

# **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

## **CABINET**

**TUESDAY, 26 JUNE 2018 AT 15:00 HOURS**  
**IN COMMITTEE ROOMS 3 & 4, COUNCIL HOUSE, VICTORIA**  
**SQUARE, BIRMINGHAM, B1 1BB**

## **A G E N D A**

### **1 NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST**

The Chairman to advise/meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Internet site ([www.civico.net/birmingham](http://www.civico.net/birmingham)) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

### **2 DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non pecuniary interests arising from any business to be discussed at this meeting. If a disclosable pecuniary interest is declared a Member must not speak or take part in that agenda item. Any declarations will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

### **3 APOLOGIES**

To receive any apologies.

**5 - 20**

### **4 BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAN 2018-2022**

Report of Chief Executive

**21 - 46**

### **5 PERFORMANCE MONITORING - APRIL 2017 TO MARCH 2018**

Report of the Chief Operating Officer.

**47 - 54**

### **6 COMMONWEALTH GAMES OVERVIEW, UPDATE**

Report of the Chief Executive.

**55 - 110**

### **7 COMMONWEALTH GAMES VILLAGE AND THE WIDER PERRY BARR REGENERATION PROGRAMME - OUTLINE BUSINESS CASE**

Report of Corporate Director, Economy

<b><u>111 - 128</u></b>	8	<b><u>COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022 - ALEXANDER STADIUM OUTLINE BUSINESS CASE</u></b>	Report of Corporate Director - Place
<b><u>129 - 194</u></b>	9	<b><u>METRO EASTSIDE (BEE) EXTENSION AND DIGBETH PUBLIC REALM IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)</u></b>	Report of Corporate Director, Economy
<b><u>195 - 266</u></b>	10	<b><u>TACKLING AIR QUALITY IN BIRMINGHAM - CLEAN AIR ZONE CONSULTATION</u></b>	Assistant Chief Executive and Corporate Director, Economy
<b><u>267 - 300</u></b>	11	<b><u>NATURAL RIVERS AND GREEN CORRIDORS ERDF PROJECT - ACCEPTANCE OF FUNDING</u></b>	Report of Corporate Director (Place)
<b><u>301 - 354</u></b>	12	<b><u>EUROPEAN SOCIAL FUND 1.1 – PROGRESSION PATHWAYS FOR ADULTS</u></b>	Report of Corporate Director, Economy
<b><u>355 - 452</u></b>	13	<b><u>BIRMINGHAM COMMUNITY COHESION STRATEGY GREEN PAPER</u></b>	Report of Assistant Chief Executive
<b><u>453 - 494</u></b>	14	<b><u>DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT - PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT</u></b>	Report of Corporate Director, Economy
<b><u>495 - 576</u></b>	15	<b><u>INTEGRATING TARGETED HEALTH AND SOCIAL CARE SERVICES FOR OLDER PEOPLE - PUBLIC</u></b>	Report of Corporate Director Adult Social Care & Health
<b><u>577 - 632</u></b>	16	<b><u>TRANSITION PROJECT: PREPARATION FOR ADULthood</u></b>	Report of Corporate Director - Adult Social Care & Health
<b><u>633 - 1032</u></b>	17	<b><u>BIRMINGHAM PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY 2017 -2020</u></b>	Report of the Corporate Director - Place
<b><u>1033 - 1044</u></b>	18	<b><u>TRAVEL ASSIST SERVICE - PUBLIC REPORT</u></b>	Report of Corporate Director for Children & Young People

**1045 - 1050** 19 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (AUGUST 2018 – OCTOBER 2018) - PUBLIC**

Director of Commissioning and Procurement

**1051 - 1084** 20 **DATES OF MEETINGS, APPOINTMENT OF OTHER BODIES AND APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES, ETC 2018/2019**

Report of the City Solicitor.

21 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS**

To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chairman are matters of urgency.

22 **EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC**

That in view of the nature of the business to be transacted which includes exempt information of the category indicated the public be now excluded from the meeting:-

Exempt Paragraph 3

**P R I V A T E   A G E N D A**

23 **COMMONWEALTH GAMES VILLAGE AND THE WIDER PERRY BARR REGENERATION PROGRAMME - OUTLINE BUSINESS CASE - PRIVATE**

Item Description

24 **DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT - PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT PRIVATE**

Item Description

25 **INTEGRATING TARGETED HEALTH & SOCIAL CARE SERVICES FOR OLDER PEOPLE - PRIVATE**

Item Description

26 **TRAVEL ASSIST SERVICE - PRIVATE REPORT**

Item Description

27 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (AUGUST 2018 – OCTOBER 2018) - PRIVATE**

Item Description

28 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS (EXEMPT INFORMATION)**

To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chairman are matters of urgency.

## Template to Accompany any Late Reports

### PUBLIC

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	<b>The Chief Executive</b>
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	<b>26 June 2018</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>Birmingham City Council Plan 2018-2022</b>

<b>Key Decision:</b> Yes / <del>No</del>	<b>Relevant Forward Plan Ref:</b> 005193/2018
<b>If not in the Forward Plan:</b> (please "X" box)	<b>Chief Executive approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or</b>	<b>O&amp;S Chair approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Relevant Executive Member:</b>	<b>The Leader</b>
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	<b>Councillor John Cotton</b>
<b>Wards affected:</b>	<b>ALL</b>

### REPORT

**\* To be completed for all late reports, i.e. which cannot be despatched with the agenda papers i.e. 5 clear working days' notice before meeting.**

#### Reasons for Lateness

The refresh and development of the Council Plan vision, outcomes, priorities and key performance indicators could not commence until the outcome of the May elections and subsequent ruling group's AGM were known. The time available following the outcome of the AGM to prepare, internally consult and debate the priorities and indicators was constrained, thus causing the report to be late for send out.



# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

## PUBLIC REPORT

**Report to:** CABINET  
**Report of:** CHIEF EXECUTIVE  
**Date of Decision:** 26<sup>th</sup> June 2018  
**SUBJECT:** BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAN 2018-2022  
(FORWARD PLAN NUMBER: 005193/2018)

**Key Decision:**  
**If not in the Forward Plan:** Chief Executive approved ☐  
(please "X" box) O&S Chairman approved ☐  
**Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or** COUNCILLOR IAN WARD, LEADER  
**Relevant Executive Member :**  
**Relevant O&S Chair:** Cllr John Cotton  
**Wards affected:** ALL

### 1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 This report seeks authority from Cabinet to agree the Council Plan 2018–2022.
- 1.2 It sets out the Council's vision, outcomes, priorities and council performance measures for the next four years.

### 2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approve the Council Plan 2018-2022 as the overarching plan for the Council's medium term planning framework which will inform detailed action planning by services.
- 2.2 Approve the measures set out in the Council Plan 2018-2022.

### Lead Contact Officer(s):

Jonathan Tew, Assistant Chief Executive

**Telephone No:** 0121 303 3168 **Email Address:** jonathan.tew@birmingham.gov.uk

### 3. Consultation:

#### 3.1 Internal

- 3.1.1 The Council Plan outcomes, priorities and performance measures were developed through a series of internal planning workshops, namely:

- Extended Leadership Team (ELT) planning workshop.
- Corporate Management Team (CMT) subsequent review and evaluation.
- The Executive Management Team (EMT) held bespoke extended sessions. These included a workshop to consider, reflect and take account of: detailed analysis and insight on the "State of the City", (this included information on the demographic, social, economic challenges and strengths across Birmingham); the latest residents' feedback on priorities and concerns; and the results from the previous years' budget consultation. This was followed by bespoke sessions to debate and develop the outcomes, priorities and measures in the light of the first session.

### 3.2 External

- 3.2.1 Please see 3.1.1. The strategic outcomes and priorities have been informed by the residents' survey and the results of previous extensive budget consultations, where residents had identified what was most important to them. Further consultation on the allocation of future resources against priorities will take place in the autumn.

## 4. **Compliance Issues:**

### 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

- 4.1.1 The Council Plan 2018-22 provides a refreshed statement of outcomes, key priorities and high level performance measures to be used to develop the Council's policies, plans and strategies.

### 4.2 Financial Implications (Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

- 4.2.1 There are no direct financial implications arising from this report although the Council Plan 2018–22 will provide the framework against which resource allocation and spending decisions will be made in the future.

### 4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 There are no legal implications arising from this report.

### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.1 The Council Plan 2018-22 commits the Council to act to ensure that every child, citizen and place matters. Birmingham City Council will address the many challenges the city of Birmingham faces, such as higher than average levels of employment, homelessness and child poverty. The analysis of these challenges and opportunities plots how issues need to be addressed at several stages of citizens' lives. Equality is acknowledged as one of the key ways in which we work. Birmingham's diversity of culture, faith and ethnicity means that the city will strive to be a place where all live, work and play together and value and respect difference.

## 5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1.1 The Council Plan outcomes, priorities and measures were developed through dedicated intensive workshops with both senior managers of the Council and Cabinet Members during May and the beginning of June. The outcomes, priorities and measures which will enable the City Council to realise its vision were developed through an iterative process of drafting and refinement through this internal consultation.

- 5.1.2 The Council Plan 2018-2022 sets out the following overarching ambition: "Birmingham - a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters",

There are five outcomes which the city wants to achieve.

1. **“Birmingham is a great city to learn, work and invest in.** We want a city that invests in its people so that everyone can have opportunities to realise their potential through lifelong learning, skills and good jobs. We want to invest in the buildings and transport connections of our city to provide better places to live and work and enable businesses to prosper. HS2 will be a key milestone in the city’s development and we must make the most of this opportunity to boost our economy”.
2. **“Birmingham is a great city to grow up in.** We want to respond to our unique profile as the youngest city in Europe to give all children from every background and community the best start in life with a clear pathway to achieve success and realise their full potential”
3. **“Birmingham is a great city to age well in.** We want citizens to live more active, longer, healthier and independent lives. We want to reduce social isolation so that people can make positive choices and take control over their wellbeing”.
4. **“Birmingham is a great city to live in.** We want Birmingham to be a city of flourishing neighbourhoods, with good quality housing, clean air, safe streets and green spaces. We want to be a city where our citizens have pride in where they live, have a strong sense of belonging and a voice in how Birmingham is run.”
5. **“Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games.** The Commonwealth Games gives us a global stage to project a positive image of our city and provide a long lasting legacy of homes and sporting facilities”

**6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1. Do nothing - the Council Plan is the core planning and performance document for the organisation. It sets the strategic direction for the Council and is the framework for directorate and service plans, which in turn inform individual staff objectives. Do nothing is therefore not an option.
- 6.2 Continue to use current KPIs – the current KPIs reported to Cabinet do not reflect the new priorities and outcomes and therefore will not ensure the necessary progress is being achieved.

**7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 As stated in 6.1. the Council Plan 2018–22 is at the heart of the planning framework. It articulates the Council’s vision, objectives and priorities, setting the direction for service planning and individual objectives. This clear statement of intended outcomes and priorities and key performance indicators provides the basis for future resource allocation and the means to evaluate the Council’s performance.

## **Signatures**

### **Date**

Councillor Ian Ward, Leader

.....

.....

Dawn Baxendale  
Chief Executive

.....

.....

### **List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

#### **List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

1. The Council Plan 2018-2022
2. The Initial Equality Impact Assessment
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

**Report Version**

**Dated**

## **PROTOCOL**

### **PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY**

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
  - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
  - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
  - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
  - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
  - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
  - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
  - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

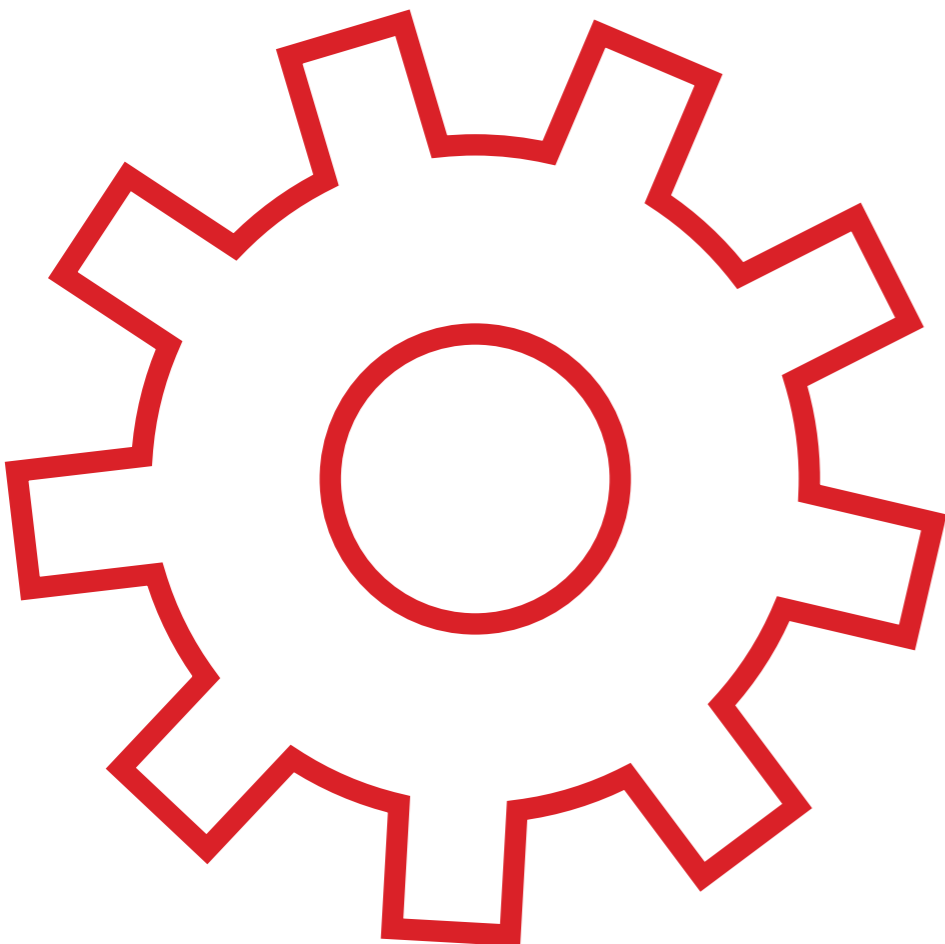
The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) Marriage & civil partnership
  - (b) Age
  - (c) Disability
  - (d) Gender reassignment
  - (e) Pregnancy and maternity
  - (f) Race
  - (g) Religion or belief
  - (h) Sex
  - (i) Sexual orientation

# Birmingham City Council Plan: 2018-2022

## Birmingham – a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters

What do we want to achieve?



Outcome	Why is this important?
<b>Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in</b>	We want a city that invests in its people so that everyone can have opportunities to realise their potential through lifelong learning, skills and good jobs. We want to invest in the buildings and transport connections of our city to provide better places to live and work and enable businesses to prosper. HS2 will be a key milestone in the city's development and we must make the most of this opportunity to boost our economy and key growth sectors, and enable citizens to access employment.
<b>Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in</b>	We want to respond to our unique profile as one of the youngest cities in Europe to give all children from every background and community the best start in life with a clear pathway to achieve success and realise their full potential.
<b>Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in</b>	We want citizens to live more active, longer, healthier and independent lives. We want to reduce social isolation so that people can make positive choices and take control of their wellbeing.
<b>Birmingham is a great city to live in</b>	We want Birmingham to be a sustainable city of vibrant culture, flourishing neighbourhoods with good quality housing. A city with clean air, safe and clean streets and green spaces. We want to be a city where our citizens have pride in where they live, have a strong sense of belonging and a voice in how Birmingham is run.
<b>Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games</b>	Hosting the Commonwealth Games gives us a global stage to use the transformational power of sport and culture to project a positive image of our city, promote growth and provide a long-lasting legacy to the citizens of our city.

# Birmingham City Council Plan: 2018-2022

## Challenges and opportunities

**BIRMINGHAM HAS**  
**1,141,000**  
**CITIZENS**  
**46%**  
**UNDER 30**



Our population is expected to rise to 1.31million by 2039 (15% rise from now) and 24% predicted rise in adults aged 85+ by 2028.

**90**  
**A**  
**DIFFERENT**  
**LANGUAGES**  
**ARE SPOKEN**

Birmingham has a young and richly diverse population with 25% of the population under-18 and 42% from Black and Minority Ethnic communities.


**OUTSIDE OF LONDON**  
**OUR CITY IS THE**  
**MOST**  
**ETHNICALLY &**  
**CULTURALLY**  
**DIVERSE**



**1,789**  
**CHILDREN**  
**IN CARE**  
**(UNDER 18)**

1 in 3 children live in poverty and there is a gap in life expectancy between the wealthiest and poorest wards. English is not the first language for 42% of school children.

**1,836**  
**FAMILIES**  
**SUPPORTED BY**  
**FAMILY SERVICES\***



(\*THINK FAMILY)

**Unemployment** is higher than the UK average – 6.4% in Birmingham compared to 2.6% in the UK.  
**Unequal employment** rates across Birmingham – e.g. Hodge Hill at 46% compared to 78% in Sutton Coldfield.  
**Air pollution** causes up to 900 premature deaths (deaths before the age of 75) per year.

**61,818**  
**COUNCIL HOUSES**

89,000 new homes are needed by 2023: street homelessness is on the rise and 1 in 88 people (12,785) are homeless.



**MOST RAPIDLY IMPROVING CITY**

to live and work in with exciting new developments in Birmingham city centre, delivering almost 13,000 new homes, over 40,000 jobs and adding £2billion to the local economy.

**COMMONWEALTH GAMES**

will reposition Birmingham globally,

**GENERATING**  
**£526m**

for the regional economy and creating 1,000 new homes.




Wide ranging lively cultural offer, including world class theatres, Town Hall and Symphony Hall and a rich tapestry of festivals.

**CITIZENS' TOP PRIORITIES**

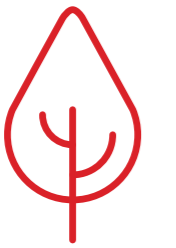
- #1** Clean Streets (57%)
- #2** Refuse Collection (55%)
- #3** Child Protection and Safeguarding (37%)
- #4** Road and Pavement Repairs (37%)
- #5** Care and Support for Older and Disabled People (36%)

**HOME TO OVER**  
**20**  
**MUSEUMS**



**571**  
**PARKS**

More than any other European city.



**4 MILLION VISITORS TO**  
**CITY'S 37**  
**LIBRARIES**  
**ANNUALLY**



**12,373**  
**ADULTS (18+)**  
**RECEIVING**  
**LONG-TERM SUPPORT**



**35 MILES**  
**OF WATERWAYS**  
**MORE CANALS**  
**THAN VENICE**



**HOME TO**  
**5**  
**UNIVERSITIES**

with 87,400 students (aged 16-64).



**IN 2017, MORE THAN**  
**12,000**  
**NEW COMPANIES**  
**OPENED THEIR DOORS**  
**FOR NEW BUSINESS**  
**IN BIRMINGHAM**



# Birmingham City Council Plan: 2018-2022

## What are we going to do?

### OUTCOME 1:

#### Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in.

##### Priority 1:

We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth.

##### How will we measure success?

- The number of jobs created.
- The number of Birmingham citizens supported into education, training and employment through employment support activity.
- The number of apprenticeship starts per 1,000.
- The percentage of adults with an NVQ qualification, verses national average.

##### Priority 2:

We will strive to maximise the investment in the city and engage local employers to create quality jobs and opportunities for citizens.

##### How will we measure success?

- Birmingham's unemployment rate verses the national average.
- Narrowing the pay gap for citizens across the city.

##### Priority 3:

We will invest in growth sectors where Birmingham has competitive strengths to diversify the economic base of the city.

##### How will we measure success?

- Small and Medium Enterprises starts and closures.

##### Priority 4:

We will develop our transport infrastructure, keep the city moving through walking, cycling and improved public transport.

##### How will we measure success?

- The percentage of carriageways which should be considered for structural maintenance based on condition surveys.
- Increased percentage of trips taken by bicycles.

### OUTCOME 2:

#### Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in.

##### Priority 1:

We will improve protection of vulnerable children and young people (including those with Special Educational Needs and Disability).

##### How will we measure success?

- Percentage of new Education Health Care (EHC) plans issued within 20 weeks, excluding exceptions.
- Percentage of pupils with a statement or EHC Plan.
- The Children's Trust meeting or exceeding its performance targets.
- Average length of time from a child entering care and moving in with its adoptive family (in days).
- Percentage of care leavers who are in Education, Employment or Training (EET).
- First time entrants into the youth justice system (per 100,000 population aged 10 to 17).

##### Priority 2:

We will work with early years services and all schools to improve educational attainment and standards.

##### How will we measure success?

- The percentage of children making at least expected progress across each stage of their education – Early Years Foundation Stage (good level of development).
- Key Stage Attainment (KS2 and KS4 proportion reaching expected standard in Reading, Writing and Maths.)
- The average progress 8 score of Birmingham pupils compared to National pupils – average progress between Key Stage 2 and Key Stage 4 across eight key subjects.

##### Priority 3:

We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.

##### How will we measure success?

- The proportion of years 12 to 13 not in Employment, Education or Training (NEET).
- Proportion of the population aged 16 to 24 qualified to at least level 3.
- Proportion of the population aged 16 to 24 qualified to at least level 4.
- Children with Special Educational Needs (SEN) – Progress 8 – Average progress between Key Stage 2 and Key Stage 4 for pupils with SEN Support across eight key subjects.
- Children in Care – Progress 8 – Average progress between Key Stage 2 and Key Stage 4 across eight key subjects.

##### Priority 4:

We will improve early intervention and prevention work to secure healthy lifestyles and behaviours.

##### How will we measure success?

- Percentage of children overweight or obese at reception and year 6.
- Number of 2 year old children accessing

flexible free entitlement to early education (EEE).

### OUTCOME 3:

#### Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in.

##### Priority 1:

We will work with our citizens to prevent social isolation, loneliness, and develop active citizenship.

##### How will we measure success?

- The proportion of people who use services who reported that they had as much social contact as they would like.
- The proportion of carers who reported that they had as much social contact as they would like.

##### Priority 2:

We will improve care for older people.

##### How will we measure success?

- Reduced number of long term admissions to residential care and nursing care (per 100,000 – 65+).
- Reduced delayed transfers of care.
- Proportion of older people (65 and over) who are still at home 91 days after discharge from hospital into re-enablement/rehabilitation services.

##### Priority 3:

Citizens and communities will have choice and control over their care and improved resilience and independence.

##### How will we measure success?

- More people will exercise independence, choice and control over their care.
- Proportion of adults with a learning disability in paid employment.

### OUTCOME 4:

#### Birmingham is a great city to live in.

##### Priority 1:

We will work with our residents and businesses to improve the cleanliness of our city.

##### How will we measure success?

- Improved cleanliness – streets and green spaces.
- Increase Recycling, Reuse, and Green waste.
- Residual household waste per household (kg/household).

##### Priority 2:

We will have the appropriate housing to meet the needs of our citizens.

##### How will we measure success?

- Number of new homes completed in the city across a range of tenures.
- Number of properties improved in the Private Rented Sector as a result of Local Authority intervention.
- Number (and percentage) of homes built that are affordable.
- Minimising the number (and percentage) of households living in temporary accommodation.

##### Priority 3:

We will work with partners to tackle rough sleeping and homelessness.

##### How will we measure success?

- Reducing the number of rough sleepers across the city.
- The number (and percentage) of households where homelessness is prevented or relieved.

# Birmingham City Council Plan: 2018-2022

## What are we going to do?

### Priority 4:

We will improve the environment and tackle air pollution.

#### How will we measure success?

- Reduce Nitrogen Oxide emissions (CAZ) levels in the city's air quality management areas (Ug/M3).
- Reduce Particulate Matter levels in the city's air quality management areas.

### Priority 5:

We will work with partners to ensure everyone feels safe in their daily lives.

#### How will we measure success?

- Citizens' perception – feeling of safety outside in local area during the day.
- Citizens' perception – feeling of safety outside in local area after dark.
- Number (and percentage) of completed safeguarding enquiries which involved concerns about domestic abuse.

### Priority 6:

We will foster local influence and involvement to ensure that local people have a voice in how their area is run.

#### How will we measure success?

- Citizens' perception – able to influence decisions that affect the local area.
- Citizens' perception – able to influence decisions about public services that affect the local area.

### Priority 7:

We will work with our partners to build a fair and inclusive city for all.

#### How will we measure success?

- Reduce inequalities between wards e.g. health, unemployment, educational achievement.

- Percentage of gap reduction of people living in the city and working in the city.
- A new residents' survey measure about citizens' pride in the city.

### Priority 8:

We will enhance our status as a city of culture, sports and events.

#### How will we measure success?

- Increased number of international, sporting, cultural and major events in our landmark venues, shared spaces, communities and libraries.

### OUTCOME 5:

**Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games.**

### Priority 1:

We will seek to maximise the opportunities for Birmingham businesses and the Birmingham economy as a result of the Games to stimulate economic and employment growth.

#### How will we measure success?

- Volume of Games contracts awarded to Birmingham/West Midlands companies.
- Volume of development of sustainable business on the back of the Games.

### Priority 2:

We will encourage citizens of all abilities and ages to engage in physical activity and improve their health and wellbeing.

#### How will we measure success?

- Creation and use of health and well-being initiatives.
- Percentage rise in young people and adults engaged in physical activity.

### Priority 3:

We will deliver high quality housing, sporting facilities and transport infrastructure for the benefit of our citizens.

#### How will we measure success?

- Delivery of the transport and sporting infrastructure on time and on budget.
- Community use of sporting infrastructure – making the master plans a reality.

### Priority 4:

We will use the Games as a catalyst for the development and promotion of apprenticeships, volunteering and leadership opportunities to enhance the skills of our workforce.

#### How will we measure success?

- Apprenticeships/skills courses/entry level employment offered to unemployed Birmingham citizens across core Games related industries – security, catering, cleaning, technology etc.
- Internships and skills development as a result offered and delivered by Games partners and/or supporting businesses.

### Priority 5:

We will work with our diverse communities to ensure that we deliver a Games for Birmingham that connects our citizens and fosters civic pride.

#### How will we measure success?

- Community volunteer projects delivered as a result of the Games (e.g. 'spring clean' of streets).
- Use the Games to create/foster active citizenship projects and ensure those volunteers play a role in the Games.
- Citizen engagement with the cultural programme.
- New residents' survey measure to link

active life-styles, culture and wellbeing with cohesion impact.

### HOW WILL WE WORK?

**We want to proactively strengthen our partnerships with key institutions and businesses to create a strong civic family to lead the city. As part of this family, we will endorse a 'Made in Birmingham' approach with the city council playing a stronger role in directly delivering services, enabling partners and leading the community.**

We want everyone to benefit from the city's success and have therefore set out a long-term approach to achieve our priorities. This includes improving our services by promoting innovation, learning from good practice and collaborating with our partners across all sectors and all communities.

#### Improving the way we work:

- Greater Efficiency – we are committed to a culture of continuous improvement.
- More Transparency – we will work openly and publish information on decisions and spending.
- Greater Equality – we will promote the needs of all of our citizens; tackle disparities between neighbourhoods; and ensure our workforce reflects the diversity of our city.

Achieving the outcomes set out in this plan requires a wide range of resources and funding, which extends beyond the council's net revenue budget. However, by having a clear set of priorities we are able to work effectively in partnership to

maximise the city's resources for the citizens of Birmingham.

### The Council's budget:

#### NET BUDGET FOR 2018/19

# £855.2m

#### ANNUAL BUDGET REDUCTIONS OF

# £642m



OVER 7 YEARS TO 2017/18

#### FURTHER ANNUAL CUTS OF

# £123m

BY 2021/22 ARE ANTICIPATED

#### THIS MEANS

# TOTAL ANNUAL SAVINGS OF £765m

OVER 11 YEAR PERIOD

It is important to note that a significant proportion of this budget is not within the Council's control. For example, the educational funding goes directly to schools.

We are changing the way we work to ensure we are making best use of our resources whilst continuing to deliver improved outcomes for citizens:

- We will develop a sustainable financial plan which does not rely on the use of reserves.
- We will focus on priority-based budgeting to ensure our resources are used where they are most needed.
- We will seek to use innovative models to deliver better outcomes at lower cost.
- We will make better use of our assets.

# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Birmingham City Council Plan 2018 - 2022
<b>Directorate</b>	Economy
<b>Service Area</b>	Economy - Corporate Strategy Team
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Policy
<b>EA Summary</b>	The Birmingham City Council Plan 2018- 2022 is a Statement summary of Birmingham City Councils priorities for the council and the high level measures that will be used to monitor progress against the Council Plan.
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002894
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	janine.goodman@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Senior Officer</b>	jonathan.tew@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	suwinder.bains@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## 1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

## 2 Initial Assessment

### 2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

#### **What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?**

The purpose of the Council Plan 2018 - 2022 is to set the strategic context , priorities , outcomes and performance measures for the city council. It seeks for Birmingham to be a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

### 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

### 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Relevant	No

### 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The Birmingham City Council Plan 2018 -2022 seeks for Birmingham to be a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters. It has five outcomes which it wants to achieve

>Birmingham is a great city to learn, work and invest in - where everyone can have opportunities to realise their potential through lifelong learning, skills and good jobs and through investment provide better places for people to live in and for businesses to prosper.

>Birmingham is a great city to grow up in - responding to our profile as the youngest city in Europe to give all children from every background and community the best start in life with a key pathway to achieve success.

>Birmingham is a great city to age well - we want citizens to live longer , healthier and more active lives.

>Birmingham is a great city to live in- a city of flourishing neighbourhoods with good quality housing, clean air, safe streets and clean air.

>Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games.

Achieving our outcomes for every child citizen and place would bring positive benefits over time. We know that the opportunities and benefits of living in Birmingham are not shared by everyone with some groups and places experiencing particular disadvantage.

Therefore our Council Plan states that it will work to achieve greater equality and to promote the needs of all our citizens and our workforce - reflecting diversity.

This council plan is expected to be positively felt by people and communities across Birmingham and does not specifically distinguish between those with or without the protected characteristics. However through our measures, through the outcomes we seek, our collaborative approach across partners and communities.

communities who are experiencing disadvantage should receive tailored and targeted support and interventions.

This Council Plan sets the high level direction and beneath this will be directorate plans and associated performance measures and associated consultation. Any policies, programmes and projects arising from the high level strategic direction will also be subject to Equality Analysis to determine whether there are any adverse impacts on those with protected characteristics

Work In Progress

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

### **4 Review Date**

22/06/22

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

Work In Progress

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

## PUBLIC REPORT

*Exempt  
information  
paragraph number  
– if private report:*

**Report to:**

**CABINET**

**Report of:**

Chief Operating Officer

**Date of Decision:**

26 June 2018

**SUBJECT:**

Performance Monitoring

April 2017 March 2018

**Key Decision:** Yes

**If not in the Forward Plan:**  
(please "X" box)

**Relevant Forward Plan Ref:**

**Chief Executive approved** ☐

**o&s chairman approved** ☐

**Relevant Cabinet Member(s):**

Councillor Brigid Jones – Deputy Leader

**Relevant O&S Chairman:**

Coordinating – Councillor John Cotton

**Wards affected:**

All

### 1. Purpose of report:

The purpose of this report is to:

- 1.1 Provide a summary of progress against the council's Vision and Priorities Council Plan and Organisational Health targets as at March 2018 (unless otherwise stated), including any issues requiring attention and remedial activity in place to deal with improvement required to bring performance back on track.
- 1.2 Inform Cabinet of areas of particular success

### 2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Notes the performance to date for council plan priorities.
- 2.2 Notes the particular areas of success.
- 2.3 Notes the areas of positive performance and those areas that have under-performed; including activity to bring performance back on track.
- 2.4 Notes that performance monitoring in future will be linked to revised council plan outcomes, service performance and key areas of council improvements.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):**

Angela Probert

Lourell Harris

**Telephone No:**

0121 303 2550

0121 675 4602

**E-mail address:**

[angela.probert@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:angela.probert@birmingham.gov.uk)

[lourell.harris@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:lourell.harris@birmingham.gov.uk)

### **3. Consultation**

#### **3.1 Internal**

Cabinet members, Council management team and directorate staff have been involved in discussions around the performance against the targets contained within this report and attached appendices. Otherwise this paper is a factual report on progress and no other consultation has been required.

#### **3.2 External**

No external consultation required.

### **4. Compliance Issues:**

#### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the council's policies, plans and strategies?**

This report provides a position statement about how well the council is performing against the key targets which were set in May 2017, towards achieving the outcomes and priorities as set out in the council's vision and forward plan.

#### **4.2 Financial Implications (How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)**

The vision and forward plan forms a key part of the budgeting and service planning process for the City Council that takes account of existing finances and resources, and sets out the key strategic and operational outcomes that the City Council wishes to achieve. Implications on the council's budgetary position arising from issues highlighted in this report will be reported in the periodic corporate budget monitoring statements received by Cabinet.

#### **4.3 Legal Implications**

There are no legal implications arising from this report.

#### **4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty. (see separate guidance note)**

Birmingham City Council's key vision and priorities council plan and organisational health measures are designed to ensure significant improvement in service quality and outcomes for the people of Birmingham – some have a particular focus on disadvantaged groups. Non-achievement may have a negative impact on external assessments of the City Council and could put relevant funding opportunities at risk.

## 5.0 Relevant background/chronology of key events

### 5.1 CONTEXT

- 5.1.1 The Council's 2017/18 Vision and Priorities measures and targets, agreed by Cabinet in May 2017, were set out in the Council's Vision and Forward Plan, and reflected the key performance indicators for the City Council for the period 1<sup>st</sup> April 2017 to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2018.
- 5.1.2 As part of the organisation's strategic performance monitoring process, the Council committed to keep Cabinet, and citizens, informed on progress against key performance targets throughout the year, with an end of year status report confirming whether targets have or have not been achieved. Progress against all targets have been monitored throughout the year to establish the success in meeting agreed outcomes, and regular reports have been provided to Cabinet, and made available on the council's performance web pages, highlighting progress and actions taken/being taken to bring performance back on track, where the latter was relevant. At this point in the year, no tolerances are allowed around the targets and those achieving close to target are not included as having met target. Therefore results are based on the target being either achieved or not met.
- 5.1.3 As in previous years, the focus in 2017/18 was on the most challenging areas requiring significant improvement. A number of performance indicators were new and for these, efforts concentrated on measuring improvement from the baseline position at the start of the year.
- 5.1.4 Following Cabinet, this report and supporting information will be made available on the council's website [www.birmingham.gov.uk/performance](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/performance) to enable citizens to see how well the Council has done in meeting its end of year targets, and the activities taken to mitigate against underperformance. Performance against service performance will also be uploaded onto council's website.

### 5.2 GENERAL SUCCESSES

- 5.2.1 Listed below are some council wide good news stories over the last 12 months:
- In April 2018, **Birmingham Children's Trust** became operationally independent of the council as part of the ongoing process of improvement. The Trust is a wholly owned company of the council, and works in close partnership to continue to improve outcomes for disadvantaged children and young people in the city.
  - In July 2017, under UNICEFFs Rights Respecting Award, **schools** in Birmingham came together to celebrate their work by spreading awareness and knowledge of rights. The celebration event was attended by over 700 children and teachers who came together for a morning of performance, art and film onstage at the Repertory Theatre. Currently, over 200 schools are taking part in the Rights Respecting Awards.
  - In December 2017, the figures attributable to Birmingham City Council, relating to **Delayed Transfers of Care**, dropped to 8.4 delayed bed days per day (per 100,000 population). This is the lowest such figure recorded since March 2016,

demonstrating a downward trend over the preceding months (from a peak of 14.0 days in December 2016). The figure for March 2018 was 8.7 bed days per day, compared to 12.0 days in March 2017 – a reduction of 27.5%.

- The **IAAF World Indoor Championships** Birmingham 2018 - January saw the 50-day countdown to the athletics championships. The medals were designed by a student from the Birmingham School of Jewellery and made by Fattorini, one of the oldest manufacturers in the Jewellery Quarter; and the championships themselves in March were a great success, which attracted a great deal of praise for the city's hosting of the event - despite the snow.
- **Housing** - Following the fire at Grenfell Tower, to provide reassurance to tenants and to comply with requests from the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG), a number of measures have been undertaken since June 2017. These included the inspection of all of 213 tower blocks by the City Council's Housing West Midlands Fire Services accredited 'in house' team of fire risk assessors, and a programme of visits to each of the 10,500 flats within these. Of the tower blocks identified as having external cladding systems, none of these share the same cladding as Grenfell Tower. The last 12 months has culminated in further joint working with West Midlands Fire Service to review business continuity planning, information sharing through the Housing Birmingham Partnership Board and a programme of works to commence the installation of sprinklers;. The Chair of the Tenants Housing Liaison Board has spoken at Cabinet in support of the work that has been done on behalf of the tenants over the last 12 months.
- Birmingham City Council Housing and partners Wates Living Space won a prestigious **UK Housing Award** for 'outstanding approach to repairs and maintenance.' The awards, run by the Chartered Institute of Housing and Inside Housing, showcase the very best the housing sector has to offer. Together, we deliver the largest social housing maintenance contract in Europe.
- A **successful bid to secure an additional £110,000 Rogue Landlord Fund** enabled a targeted approach to tackling rogue landlords and taking further prosecutions. This resulted in a number of prosecutions; one such prosecution was a landlord who was found guilty at Birmingham Magistrates Court of 35 offences in relation to the failure to obtain House in Multiple Occupation (HMO) licences, and for breaches under the HMO Management Regulations. The landlord ordered to pay a total fine of £182,314.90, the largest imposed on a landlord in Birmingham. This demonstrates the commitment to improving standards in the private rented sector.
- A new **£9million Leisure Centre and Swimming Pool** opened in January in Stechford as part of the city's £40 million investment in leisure centres across the city.
- **Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games** - Plans for the handover to Birmingham at the Gold Coast 2018 Commonwealth Games Closing Ceremony were well underway, with hundreds of young people being sought to perform in the ceremony as part of a mass-participation, live dance in Birmingham. This was alongside preparations for a complementary live ceremonial and cultural element in Australia. A Birmingham delegation from the city council and other partners was also getting ready to attend the Gold Coast 2018 Observer Programme, whilst also promoting Birmingham 2022 to the Commonwealth Games Assembly of 71 nations and

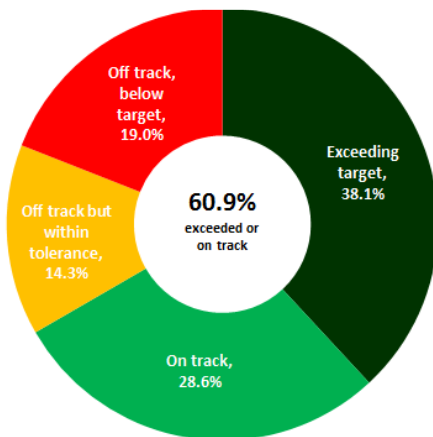
territories at the end of March, and to the wider international media as the Games got underway and moved towards the handover in April.

- **Stirchley Baths Heritage Programme** has now finished following a 3 year Heritage Lottery Funded programme of activities and development. Highlights included:
  - Over 5,800 visitors to heritage events, open days and building history tours.
  - The engagement of 120 young people in heritage inspired projects or work placements.
  - The delivery of educational sessions for over 570 local school children.
  - Over 100 volunteers supporting the project.
  - Training opportunities provided for 130 people.
- **Opening of the Tourist Information Centre** in the Library of Birmingham on 14<sup>th</sup> March 2018.
- **Re-opening of Sutton Coldfield Library** with Little Green Bookworm Play café installed and FOLIO (a charity) running various library activities.
- In 2017, the **England Illegal Money Lending Team** (IMLT), hosted by Birmingham City Council, commenced 302 investigations leading to 66 arrests and identifying a minimum of £2.5m in loan books at the time of intervention. Following sentencing hearings 3 cases are of interest and/or resulted in considerable custodial sentences being imposed: Operation Witch Hazel (East Midlands) – three loan sharks were sentenced at Leicester Crown Court in May 2017 for their participation in an illegal money lending business, which operated across Leicester for a period of seven years; Operation Zenith (North West) – a 53 year old male who ran an illegal money lending business over a period of approximately 8 years and received over £1 million in loan repayments was jailed for 15 months at Preston Crown Court in August 2017. His partner, was found guilty of laundering cash from her partner's loan shark business; Operation Hiking (South West) – a 58 year old male who operated an illegal money lending business over a period of 9 years and preyed on vulnerable people was jailed for two years and three months in August 2017. A financial investigation revealed over the period in question that there had been over £300,000 cash deposits into accounts held by him or his family.
- **Birmingham Remembers** - the campaign that commemorated the end of World War 1 and celebrated the centenary of some women getting the right to vote. A number of community engagement and media activities included: crowdsourcing nominations for the Brilliant Birmingham Women book, through a social media campaign which attracted nearly 200 nominations for more than 130 women, 30 of which will feature in the book when it is published in the autumn; the renaming of the Ellen Pinsent Room in the Council House in recognition of the city's first female councillor; the gathering together of past and present female councillors along with five of the eight women Lord Mayors.
- **Budget consultation** (carried out prior to 2018-19 budget setting) - successes included more social media activity, the overall reach being 6.2 million compared with 3.7 million last year. Website unique visitor figures averaged 1,753 per week this year, compared with 881 last year. Reach of all media coverage 5.2 million this year compared with 4.7 million last year.
- The Council being nominated as **one of the top 10 digital councils** in the United

Kingdom for use of innovative digital technologies to support citizens.

### 5.3 **COUNCIL PLAN MEASURES – END OF YEAR PERFORMANCE**

5.3.1 Overall strategic performance analysis is made up of 28 performance indicators of which performance results are available for 23. 1 of these is an activity measure without a target and against which we are monitoring a trend. For the other 5 measures results are not yet due and will be provided to Cabinet as part of the next quarterly performance report.



5.3.2 Taking the above into account, for the period April 2017 to March 2018, performance is up by 15.9% when compared to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2017 (45%). 60.9% (14) performance measures either exceeding or met their end of year target or aim (the latter relates to trend measures).

5.3.3 A direction of travel is to be provided against the previous year, or earliest result reported during 2017/18 (where a previous year result is not available), for 20 results.

5.3.4 Of the 20 comparable results, performance against:

- 14 improved.
- 1 stayed the same as the previous result, and
- 6 deteriorated, 5 of which are off track and included in the summary in section 5.3.11 of this report.

### 5.3.5 **COUNCIL PLAN SUCCESSES**

Appendix 1 to this report provides further detail of performance against each Council Plan target for 2017/18. The most significant successes are listed below (targets are in brackets):

#### 5.3.6 **Children's Priority**

- **Children and young people open to Children Social Care who were supported to live with their own family:** At 88%, performance continued to improve compared to December 2017, exceeding 80% end of year target.
- By 31<sup>st</sup> March 2018, a total of 68 **schools had progressed a Mode Sustainable Travel Accreditation and Recognition for Schools programme**. Performance improved by a further 16 schools compared to the previous quarter with continued emphasis on fostering a life-long positive attitude to active travel in children, whilst at the same time encouraging parents and families to reconsider how they travel

and get their children to school.

#### 5.3.7 **Health Priority**

- **220,165 of Birmingham's most deprived citizens engaged with the wellbeing service, went to an active park or attended a wellbeing centre**, exceeding the cumulative target of 180,000, despite sites being closed over the winter period and sessions being cancelled due to adverse weather conditions. Increased outdoor activities e.g., multi-sport sessions and running sessions in parks and across the City proved successful – opportunities which our most deprived citizens were able to engage with.

#### 5.3.8 **Housing Priority**

- A total of 350 **empty properties** have been brought back into use, 50 more than planned for at end of year, and ensuring the Council maintains its excellent performance in relation to ensuring cost-effective and sustainable ways to increase the supply of housing and make the best use of existing stock, whilst also assisting in decreasing the risk of fear or crime, vandalism, squatting etc.
- Performance remains above target for the **percentage of available council housing as a percentage of stock**, achieving 99.44% compared to the 98.8% target.

#### 5.3.9 **Jobs and Skills Priority**

- **Reducing the unemployment gap between wards.** Latest results show that the gap between the 10 best and worst performing wards in Birmingham whilst slightly up (by 2.2 percentage points to 4.6%) is still better than the 5.4% benchmark target (smaller is better) set at the beginning of the year.
- **Increasing the number of apprenticeships within other organisations through our influence on contract management** – where we have achieved a result of 111 compared to the 102 targeted.
- **2.3% (700 young people in years 12 to 13) were in employment, education or training** as at 31<sup>st</sup> March. Birmingham's performance compares against the national average (2.9%) and statistical neighbours (2.8%).
- However, for quarter 4, the proportion of young people whose participation status is 'not known' was 6.3% of the cohort (1,600 young people) compared to 2.8% for England, 3.7% for Core Cities and 2.7% for statistical neighbours.

#### 5.3.10 **COUNCIL PLAN MEASURES – MISSED TARGETS**

#### 5.3.11 **Children Priority**

- **67.2% proportion of schools were rated as good or outstanding during the term** against a target of 80%. Good and outstanding schools are left for longer to re-inspect so weaker schools are inspected more often and have a greater likelihood of weaker judgements. It is the latter that falls within the scope of this

performance measure. The additional measure relating to **the overall proportion of all schools which are judged good or outstanding** (80.1%) has slightly missed the end of year target of 81%. For both measures, the results provided are based on local recording and the gap between an inspection being carried out and then being published can vary. Regular discussions are held with the Department for Education, Ofsted, Birmingham Education Partnership, and the Regional Schools Commissioner to coordinate support to schools and highlight areas of concern.

- The **percentage of children making at least expected progress across each stage of their education – early years’ foundation stage** (65.9%). Although not meeting national levels (70.7%), the performance of pupils achieving a good level of development is up 2.2 percentage points from 2016 and slightly narrowed the gap from 5.6% to 4.8%. To support this ongoing improvement there is a continued focus on increasing take-up of vulnerable 2-year olds (68% Autumn term 2017 from 69% Autumn term 2016), and 3 and 4 year olds (95% Autumn term 2017 from 92% Autumn term 2016), and an increased emphasis on children entering early education in the first term eligible.
- **The average progress score of Birmingham pupils compared to National pupils between Key Stage 1 and Key Stage 2** (56%) - For Key Stage 2 the proportion of young people who reached the expected standard in Reading, Writing and Maths combined rose by 10% from 47% in 2016 to 56% in 2017. The gap compared to National has narrowed and is now 5%. Partnership bids have been made to the National Strategic School Improvement Fund focussing on key areas of school improvement. The council is currently re-commissioning its school improvement services contract which will run from September 2018 for two years.
- **A reduction in the number of Children in Care** – increased numbers during the last quarter of 2017/18 has taken the final number to 1,789 (compared to 1,727 in March 2017). There has been a small increase in older children who have been affected by county lines, honour violence, and gangs and more complex cases. Consideration is being given to increased use of Family Group Conferencing, emergency Edge of Care provision and whether respite breaks could be offered for those without disabilities.

#### 5.3.12 **Health Priority**

- **More people will exercise independence, choice and control over their care through the use of a Direct Payment** (24.4%) - The target was not fully met for the year 2017/18, a contributory factor being the increase in eligible clients from the start of the year to year end. If eligible clients had remained at the year-end number, the target would have been achieved. There is continued drive to continue to increase the number of adults having a direct payment to meet their care needs. This work will be ongoing.

#### 5.3.13 **Jobs and Skills Priority**

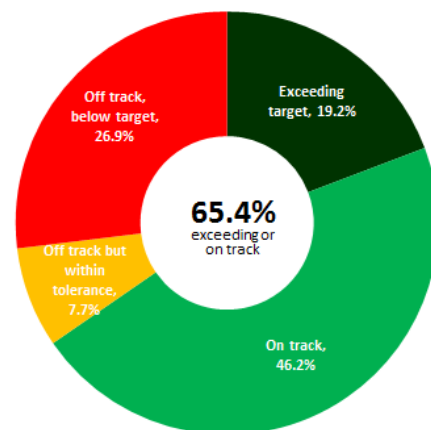
- **Apprenticeships working directly within the City Council:** The target for this indicator is 317, against which we have achieved 111. As reported previously, this indicator has been impacted by the prolonged delays in the publication of the Local Government Association’s Apprenticeship Levy Guide. This affected the council’s

ability to procure training providers in a timely manner throughout this financial year, and led to unexpected complexity of reviewing, commenting on, and agreeing Contracts from training providers. The target is spread across 3 years of which this is year 1. Annual performance contributes to a goal of achieving the overall target set in-line with Government expectation's by March 2020. Steps being taken to mitigate against this year's under performance include a number of actions involving working with service areas to streamline processes, embedding Apprenticeships within structures, undertaking more targeted marketing and engagement, undertaking promotional events to support personal development plans and integrating with the Talentlink project to ensure all relevant vacancies are automatically considered for conversion to an apprenticeship.

#### 5.4 **ORGANISATIONAL HEALTH MEASURES (APPENDIX 2)**

5.4.1 Overall, of the 29 organisational health measures, results are available for 28 measures. The result for the 1 measure is based on the outcome of a survey which is now expected to be carried out in 2018/19. This result will be reported to Cabinet at a later date.

5.4.2 Of the 28 measures where a result is available, 2 have no targets allocated to them. Of the remaining 26 measures with a target, 17 (65.4%) measures exceeded or met target.



5.4.3 Comparisons against the previous year or earliest quarter result for 2017/18 shows that:

- 14 improved or stayed the same as the previous result, and
- 9 deteriorated.

#### 5.4.4 **ORGANISATIONAL HEALTH MEASURES - SUCCESSES**

Listed below are the Organisational Health measures successes at the end of March 2018 (those that performed well above their target).

- The **percentage of citizens registering satisfaction with the Council** (67.3%) – improvements are attributable to end to end work with services to improve customer service experience.
- **Increase in people feeling they can influence decision making** (46%) - up 8 percentage points compared to last year.
- **Increase in people feeling involved in making decisions affecting their local area** (30%) - up 23% on last year.
- No **ombudsman complaints resulted in reports having to be issued**, and
- The council successfully **defended 100% of judicial reviews that were challenged**.

#### 5.4.5 **ORGANISATIONAL HEALTH MEASURES – MISSED TARGETS**

##### 5.4.6 **Governance**

- **Collection of council tax in year (93.52%)** - The year-end cash collection rate is up on 2016/17 by 0.04% to 93.52%. Due to growth in the Council Tax base, over £20 million additional tax has been collected - a combination of the tax rise and increase in the number of properties in the City. The current year collection rate only relates to cash flow and the Authority is on target to hit the overall collection rate of 97.1% by the end of year five (march 2019).
- **Freedom of Information requests responded to within deadline (67% - provisional result), and, Data protection act requests in 40 days (25% - provisional result)** – A new calculation methodology was introduced during the year resulting in both measures now including holding responses. A high number of requests were still pending at the end of March and these are currently being worked on. There are a number of Service Area Requests (DPAs) still showing as 'open' which are assigned to a particular service team - the Corporate Team are liaising with those areas to establish reasons for the delay in processing these.
- **Maintain/improve compliance with ICT and procurement policies and governance:** Performance has improved and targets achieved for both asset owners and compliance to procurement procedures, the overall target has been missed. Compliance Officers have worked hard with the support of the Procurement and ICT Operational Group to reduce the number of quarantined assets and Officers with Multiple devices. Although targets were missed, the percentage has gradually reduced over the 12 months for officers with multiple devices. Improvements in quarantined assets can also be seen when compared over the last 6 months.

##### 5.4.7 **Workforce**

- **Workforce sickness absence rates per full time equivalent member of staff.** (10.45 days per full time equivalent member of staff) – 1.2 days over target and 0.04 days (0.38%) higher than in the previous year. The Council's Health and Wellbeing strategy for 2018-19 focusses on managing stress and mental health, and on prevention and earlier intervention strategies to reduce sickness absence.
- **Staff survey measures** – During 2017 the then Interim Chief Executive determined that the main staff survey was postponed with the intention to commence an annual survey following the appointment of a permanent Chief Executive. Based on the latest available results (2016), compared to the previous year (2015), performance for 4 measures had not improved:
  - Increase in the number of people completing the staff survey.
  - Increase in the feeling of engagement.
  - Increase in confidence in the Council to implement changes.
  - Increase in the level of pride for working for the council.

It is proposed that this takes place in September 2018.

#### 5.4.8 **Service performance - Waste management**

Below is the update in relation to progress against the selection of waste management measures, for which, although not formally a part of the council plan set of measures, updates are provided on a quarterly basis on the Council webpage ([Birmingham.gov.uk/performance](http://Birmingham.gov.uk/performance)).

- **Percentage of waste sent to landfill** 12.8% (target 10%): The estimated year ending March 2018 result of 12.8% means that we failed to meet the target of 10.0%. Issues with the waste stream caused the Energy Recovery Plant to be unavailable for a short period in June causing extra waste to be diverted to landfill. Last year's industrial action severely impacted the collection services in July, August and September dramatically reducing the amount of segregated recycling collected and thus increasing the residual proportion of the overall waste handled.
- **Reducing collected household waste – kg per household** (lower is better): The estimated year ending March 2018 result of 545 kg means that we exceeded the target of 560 kg. This is a measure of the success of reducing the amount of residual household waste collected directly from households, large containers as well as wheelie bins/sacks, divided by the number of households.
- **Missed bin collections per 100k collections made:** The actual year ending March 2018 result of 73 per 100,000 collections means that we have failed to meet the target of 52 per 100,000 collections. The number of reported missed collections increased in December and January due the disruption caused by severe weather conditions and the post-Christmas increase in waste. The number of reported missed collections reduced to 53 per 100,000 in February and 54 per 100,000 in March. There were high levels of missed collections in period of July to September due to the disruption in collection services caused by the industrial action.
- **Increasing recycling, reuse and green waste:** The estimated profiled year ending March 2018 result of 22.6% means that we have failed to meet the target of 30%. This measure was also negatively impacted by the reduction in post incineration metals due to the scheduled shutdown of the Energy Recovery Plant and a reduction in recycling from on-street banks. These had to be removed due to illegal fly tipping. Alternative provision is being sought. Last year's industrial action severely impacted the collection services in July, August and September disproportionately affecting recycling services dramatically reducing the amount of segregated recycling collected. Composting increased in March mainly due to the re-starting of garden waste collections. This trend is continuing.

#### 6.0 **General**

- 6.1 The attached appendices provide a more detailed breakdown of performance for all of our key performance and organisational health measures, along with commentary which explains performance, and where relevant, summarises any remedial actions that have been taken or are planned to bring performance on track.
- 6.2 Once approved by Cabinet, information of progress against all targets in this report will be published on the Council website: [www.birmingham.gov.uk/performance](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/performance) in line with previous practice.

7.0.    **Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

7.1    This report provides progress against the council’s strategic outcomes, and the measures in place to achieve them. If this report was not provided, Cabinet, in its entirety, would not have an overview of progress against the Council’s key performance and organisational health measures, or actions being taken to bring performance back on track.

8.0    **Reasons for Decision(s):**

To advise Members of progress against outcomes, including, any actions being taken, or planned, to bring performance on track.

<b>Signatures</b>	<b><u>Date</u></b>
Cabinet Member: .....	.....
Chief Officer.....	.....

**List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

- Performance Monitoring Quarter One, April to June 2017
- Performance Monitoring Quarter Two, April to September 2017
- Performance Monitoring Quarter Three April to December 2017

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

1. **Appendix 1 – council plan measures (end of year performance 2017/18).**
2. **Appendix 2 – organisational health measures (end of year performance 2017/18).**

**Report Version                      Dated**

## **PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY**

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
  - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
  - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
  - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
  - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
  - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
  - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
  - The equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).







## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.




The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) Foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) Encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) Promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) age
  - (b) disability
  - (c) gender reassignment
  - (d) pregnancy and maternity
  - (e) race
  - (f) religion or belief
  - (g) sex
  - (h) sexual orientation

## APPENDIX 1 – COUNCIL PLAN MEASURES (END OF YEAR PERFORMANCE 2017/18)

Priority	Vision and Priority Measures	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter 2017/18 for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Children	<b>The proportion of schools rated as good or outstanding during the term</b>	Bigger is Better	67.2%	80.0%	<b>X</b>		Overall from September 2017 to March 2018 using outcomes so far published, 67.2% of schools inspected in Birmingham during the term have been judged as Good or Outstanding. It is important to note that on its own this does not give the full picture as it does not take into account how many of these schools were already Good or Outstanding. The school year ends in July so this is not a final outcome.
Children	<b>Overall Proportion of schools which are good/outstanding</b>	Bigger is Better	80.1%	81.0%	<b>X</b>		As of March 2018 using provisional information, 80.1% of the schools in Birmingham are Good or Outstanding compared to 80.6% in March 2017. This shows that overall there has been little effect on the overall percentage of schools judged to be Good or Outstanding. However there has been a significant increase in this category for secondary schools rising from 74% in March 2017 to 84.2% in March 2018. During the same period Primary schools have fallen from 80.9% to 78.1%.
Children	<b>The average progress score of Birmingham pupils compared to National pupils between Key Stage 2 and GCSE - <u>Progress 8</u></b>	Bigger is Better - Above zero	-0.01	-0.03	✓		Amended results published in January are slightly above the national progress 8 score. (Birmingham -0.01, National -0.03)
Children	<b>The percentage of children making at least expected progress across each stage of their education - <u>Early Years Foundation Stage</u> (good level of development)</b>	Bigger is Better	65.9%	70.7%	<b>X</b>		The Early Years percentage for 'Good Level of Development' (GLD) for 2017 is 66% for Birmingham and 71% nationally. Birmingham's GLD improved 2.2% from 2016 which is better than National, slightly narrowing the gap from 5.6% to 4.8%.
Children	<b>The average progress score of Birmingham pupils compared to National pupils between Key Stage 1 and Key Stage 2</b>	Bigger is Better	56%	61%	<b>X</b>		For Key Stage 2 the proportion of young people who reached the expected standard in Reading, Writing and Maths combined rose by 9% from 47% in 2016 to 56% in 2017. The gap compared to National has narrowed and is now 5%.
Children	<b>A reduction in the number of Children in Care (CiC)</b>	Smaller is better	1,789	1,680	<b>X</b>		The number of children and young people in care has increased by 35 compared to the previous month (February 2018). There has been a small increase in older children who have been affected by county lines, honour violence, and gangs and the complexity of cases is increasing. Consideration is being given to increased use of Family Group Conferencing, emergency Edge of Care provision and whether respite breaks could be offered for those without disabilities. Although generally our Children in Care (CiC) are relatively stable as they stood at 1,727 in March 2017. Since April 2015 the number of unaccompanied asylum seeking children has steadily increased and has risen to 140 in March 2018. We also have a number of children who came here to relatives from Calais who have subsequently come into care. Our numbers of children in care remain above the target set for the year.

Priority	Vision and Priority Measures	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter 2017/18 for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Children	<b>Children and Young people open to Children Social Care are supported to live with their own family</b>	Bigger is Better	88%	80%	✓	➔	We are combining the numbers of families supported through the family support service and Troubled Families commissioned services (targeted early help) with the numbers of children who have a social worker but who are not in care, to arrive at a percentage supported to live at home.
Children	<b>The number of schools progressing a Mode "STARS" (Sustainable Travel Accreditation and Recognition for Schools) programme</b>	Bigger is Better	68	50	✓	➔	<p>We have assisted and encouraged 68 new schools to take up and participate in the modeshift STARS programme.</p> <p>Of the 12 schools that currently hold bronze accreditations, 3 schools have completed a re-survey - a further 9 schools have until July to resurvey to keep their accreditation so this target will carry forward into the next financial year. 13 schools are working towards silver accreditation (more than double the target) - 6 of the schools have started travel/action plan (double the target); 3 schools have completed their travel plan (target achieved); 3 schools have achieved silver accreditation (target achieved). 11 out of 40 schools who have registered in the last academic year have progressed to starting a travel plan and two have achieved bronze. This was always going to be a challenging target and although it has not been met, there have been some great successes in moving schools through the accreditation process and including one school receiving gold accreditation (the first in Birmingham). This target will be reviewed for next year to better reflect the fluidity of process and the fact that schools can/should progress at their own pace. A number of additional mechanisms have been put in place to help schools progress from their initial sign ups to accreditation.</p>
Children	<b>Perception of safety on public transport</b>	Bigger is Better	New measure	Establish baseline	✗	Not applicable	<p>A 'child specific' measure has not yet been defined. The baseline measure, established for 2017/18, identified the following measures but these are across the West Midlands and all ages.</p> <p>Anti-social behaviour - percentage of passengers who said they had 'cause to worry or feel uncomfortable' from the behaviour of other passengers. The average for the West Midlands Passenger Transport Executive this is 10% (8% in 2016, 7% in 2015, and 8% in 2014).</p> <p>Satisfaction with your personal security whilst on the bus. The satisfaction rating for 2017 is 78%.</p> <p>West Midland Bus Alliance 50 deliverables includes a commitment under number 49 to continue to fund and enhance the Safer Travel Partnership, increasing the number of police officers patrolling the network, supported by the best CCTV and technology. There will be a further review of this activity for next year.</p>
Housing	<b>The number of new homes built (to build 51,000 new build homes by 2031)</b>	Bigger is Better	Annual Result Due July 2018	14,100	Not applicable	Not applicable	Monitoring data for 17/18 housing completions is currently being collected and will be available in the next 2 months
Housing	<b>Homelessness will be prevented or relieved</b>	Bigger is Better	Result due June 2018	10,000	Not applicable	Not applicable	A large proportion of the city's prevention activities are undertaken by commissioned third party partners (St Basils, Trident, Let2Birmingham, Homeless Prevention Welfare Service). From 3 April 2018 the Homeless Reduction Act duties commenced in which prevention and relief is a statutory function. Statutory reporting will be provided from June 2018.

Priority	Vision and Priority Measures	New / Existing	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter 2017/18 for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Housing	Minimise the number of households living in temporary accommodation per 1,000 households	New	Smaller is better	5.33	No target	X		The Service has seen an increase in the number of households approaching as homeless and entering temporary accommodation since the introduction of the Homelessness Reduction Act at the beginning of April. The number of households leaving temporary accommodation remains lower than the number entering temporary accommodation therefore, this figure will increase until such time as these trends are reversed. Significant work is underway to embed prevention throughout the housing division and across other directorates to ensure anyone at risk of homelessness is supported to remain within their current accommodation where appropriate or we support planned move on.
Housing	Number of homes built that are affordable.	Existing	Bigger is Better	Annual Result due June 2018	625	Not applicable	Not applicable	We are reliant upon Homes England (HE) to provide us with data for the number of Affordable Homes built with grant. Homes England (HE) have advised that the release of quarterly information to external parties conflicts with Government data protection guidelines as this data is classified as official statistics. Issuing of national statistics will be made available for reporting twice a year, in December (for the first 2 quarters) and July/August (for the final 2 quarters). In addition, we need data from Communities and Local Government which will be made public around June 2018.
Housing	The number of empty properties brought back into use (cumulative)	Existing	Bigger is Better	350	300	✓		Very good end to the year with larger properties being returned to use.
Housing	Available Council Housing as a percentage of stock	Existing	Bigger is Better	99.44%	98.80%	✓		Performance remains above target.
Jobs and Skills	The proportion of years 12 to 13 not in employment, education or training	New	Smaller is better	2.3%	3.0%	✓	Not applicable	The target for NEET is on track and slightly better than the national average of 2.9% and our statistical neighbours at 2.8%. The NEET percentage of 2.3% of the cohort, equates to approx.700 young people. The proportion of young people whose participation status is 'not known' poses a significant risk for the Safeguarding Board to consider. For Quarter 4 of 2017/18 it was 6.3% of the cohort (1,600 young people) compared to 2.8% for England, 3.7% For Core Cities and 2.7% for statistical neighbours.

Priority	Vision and Priority Measures	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter 2017/18 for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Jobs and Skills	<b>Reducing the unemployment gap between Wards</b>	Smaller is better	4.6%	5.4%	✓	➔	In Q4 2017/18 the average unemployment proportion across the 10 Birmingham wards with the highest unemployment levels stood at 6.7%. The corresponding figure for the 10 Birmingham wards with the lowest unemployment proportions was 2.2%. Therefore, the gap between the 10 best and worst performing wards stood at 4.6% points in Q4 2017/18. The baseline uses the long term average gap for the corresponding quarter to avoid any issues with seasonal variation. Over the last 5 years the average gap in Q4 between the best and worst performing wards was 5.4% points. The gap in Q4 2017/18 is 0.8% points lower than the 5 year average. The average level of unemployment in the 10 wards with the highest unemployment proportions has increased when compared to Q3 2017/18 (increasing from 6.4% to 6.7%) and the gap with the 10 wards with the lowest unemployment proportions has widened from 4.4% points in Q3 2017/18 to 4.6% points in Q4 2017/18. When compared with the long run average for the corresponding quarters the differential fell from 0.9% point in Q3, to stand at 0.8% points in Q4.
Jobs and Skills	<b>Proportion of the population aged 16 to 24 qualified to at least level 1</b> (see commentary for list of eligible qualifications)	Bigger is Better	84.4%	81.0%	✓	➔	<b>This is an Increasing Trend Annual Measure</b> Level 1 qualifications are: first certificate; GCSE grades D,E,F or G; Music grades 1,2 & 3; Level 1 award, certificate, diploma, English for Speakers of other Languages (ESOL); Level 1 essential skills and functional skills; Level 1 National Vocational Qualification (NVQ). Performance, at 84.4%, is a slight improvement on the baseline of 81%.
Jobs and Skills	<b>Proportion of the population aged 16 to 24 qualified to at least level 3</b> (see commentary for list of eligible qualifications)	Bigger is Better	45.6%	45.0%	✓	➔	<b>This is an Increasing Trend Annual Measure</b> Level 3 qualifications are: A level grades A,B,C,D or E; Music grades 6,7 & 8; access to higher education diploma; advanced apprenticeship; applied general; AS level; international Baccalaureate diploma; tech level; Level 3 award, certificate, diploma, English for Speakers of other Languages (ESOL), national certificate, national diploma; Level 3 National Vocational Qualification (NVQ). Performance, at 45.6%, is a slight improvement on the baseline of 45%
Jobs and Skills	<b>Land developed (hectares), jobs created and new employment floor space created as a result of investment in infrastructure and development activity</b>	Bigger is Better	Annual Result due June 2018	As set out in the Birmingham Development Plan	Not applicable	Not applicable	Monitoring data for 2017/18 employment land completions is currently being collected and will be available in the next 2 months. The latest available data is contained in the 16/17 Authority monitoring report and the Employment Land Assessment. For 2016/17 27.06 ha of employment land was developed for employment uses. This is the highest level of completions in the last 10 years. 2.4 ha of land was completed for offices. In terms of job creation there was a net increase of 13,000 jobs between 2015 and 2016 (the most recent years for which employment data is available). The total number of workplace jobs in Birmingham in 2016 was 517,000. We do not currently record floorspace created for employment land, but applying a standard development ratio of 40% built floorspace to developable area provides an estimate of approximately 110,000 sqm of new employment floorspace being created on employment land sites in 2016/17. Comparison retail floorspace completions for 2016/17 were 7,842 sqm (17,362 for all retail floorspace). Office floorspace completions for 2016/17 were 8,763 sqm.

Priority	Vision and Priority Measures	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter 2017/18 for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Jobs and Skills	Increase the number of apprenticeships within other organisations through our influence on contract management	Bigger is Better	111	102	✓	↗	A number of contracts awarded, between 1st January and 31st March 2018, resulted in the target being exceeded by 9 apprenticeships appointments.
Jobs and Skills	The number of Birmingham City Council apprenticeships directly within the City Council	Bigger is Better	111	317	X	↘	<p>There were no new apprenticeship starts in March 2018, and overall we were not able to achieve the agreed end of year target of 317 new apprenticeship starts across the organisation. At year end we achieved a total of 111 new starts. While progress during the year has not been as anticipated, this is a significant increase on the previous year's figure of 42 new starts (164% increase).</p> <p>The inaugural Apprenticeship Levy year, which established the Government imposed target of 2.3% of workforce undertaking an apprenticeship at the end of year 3, is reported as slow by all Local Authorities and many large employers. Reasons which contributed to our under performance include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Prolonged delays in the publication of the Local Government Association's (LGA) Apprenticeship Levy Guide which affected our ability to procure training providers in a timely manner throughout 2017/18. This led to unexpected complexity of reviewing, commenting on, and agreeing contracts from training providers.</li> <li>- Target figures were set on the assumption that Apprenticeship standards would be in place nationally for most service areas, however this has been much slower in development, with some standards still awaiting approval from the Institute for Apprentices and Education and Skills Funding Agency. This adversely affected our performance as we were not able to implement our proposed strategy.</li> </ul>
							<p>The nationally set target for Apprenticeship starts has been set as an average over 3 years, allowing up to March 2020 (in line with national expectations) to perform. In order to bring us back on track in years 2 and 3 actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Developing workforce plans to embed Apprenticeships within them.</li> <li>- Continuing to work with Procurement to streamline processes to enable simple and effective procurement of Training Providers.</li> <li>- Working more closely with services across the council to simplify the process of recruiting and managing Apprentices.</li> <li>- Collaborating with colleagues in our Jobs and Skills team and others to utilise promotional events across the city.</li> <li>- Moving to a facilitating and enabling model with the Organisational Development Team supporting the provision of Apprentices.</li> <li>- Establishing a "Task and Finish" group to understand barriers and to develop solutions.</li> </ul>

Priority	Vision and Priority Measures	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter 2017/18 for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Jobs and Skills	Improved digital offer across Birmingham - work more closely with the Greater Birmingham & Solihull LEP and West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) to develop a digital and Smart City approach	Bigger is Better	Not applicable	Contribute to the development of WMCA action plans or work streams to enable effective working with the private and commercial sector to increase the digital connectivity and access for BCC city citizens and SMEs	✓	↔	Birmingham City Council has been nominated as one of the top 10 Digital Councils in the UK for its use of innovative digital technologies to support citizens. A plan to provide broadband into tower blocks is being developed as an opportunity to roll out further fibre deployment across the region. The WMCA is developing its data approach by exploring ways to make data available in a consistent and readily accessible way. An innovative project ARC is also under development to accelerate digital investment in the region to drive economic growth. Birmingham based 5G submission was unsuccessful. Working is being undertaken to develop a further submission for the next phase of the competition.
Health	More people will exercise independence, choice and control over their care through the use of a Direct Payment	Bigger is Better	24.4%	25.0%	X	↗	The target was not fully met for the year 2017/18. At year end 24.4% of eligible clients were in receipt of a Direct Payment. A contributory factor was the increase in eligible clients from the start of the year to year end. If eligible clients had remained at the year-end number, the target would have been achieved. There is continued drive to continue to increase the number of adults having a direct payment to meet their care needs. This work will be ongoing.
Health	The quality of care provided in the city will improve so that more people receive a standard of care that meets or exceeds the quality threshold	Bigger is Better	Result due June 2018	75.0%	Not applicable	Not applicable	All adult social care providers were due to switch to a new quality monitoring methodology from 30 April 2018, however this has not been possible due to the abandonment of the tender for home support providers. As a result, the home support market have been requested to submit their Q4 data under the old system. This has caused some additional delay with the Q4 reporting deadline. We now anticipate reporting our outturn data at the end of June 2018.
Health	Increase in the number of our most deprived citizens who have engaged with our wellbeing service, been to an active park or attend at a wellbeing centre	Bigger is Better	220,165	180,000	✓	↗	We have exceeded our cumulative target of 180,000 with attendances remaining steady over the Wellbeing sites and our Outdoor offer, despite more bad weather. We engaged our most deprived citizens with an increase in outdoor activities such as Multi Sport sessions and running sessions in parks all over Birmingham.
Health	More people will receive the care they need in their own home	Bigger is Better	72.2%	Trend (Increasing)	✓	↗	Performance against this measure has improved over the last 12 months, with more service users able to remain living in their own homes. 72.2% of service users are living in the community, compared to 69.7% at the end of last year.
Health	Develop a methodology for counting the number of cycle journeys	Bigger is Better	Baseline established	Establish baseline by 31st March 2018	✓	N/A	The methodology for calculating the indicator has been developed and the baseline of 100 journeys has now been established. The indicator is calculated using an aggregate of all (50) automatic cycle counters in the city, with corrections applied for seasonal variation and for data gaps.

## APPENDIX 2 – ORGANISATIONAL HEALTH MEASURES (END OF YEAR PERFORMANCE 2017/18)

Matters relating to:	Organisational Health Measure	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Workforce	<b>Workforce expenditure i.e. within budget</b>	Smaller is better	£490.4m	£492.4m	✓	Not Comparable	<p>This target was achieved. Overall workforce expenditure for 2017-18 was £2.1m under budget, compared to a significant over spending in 2016-17. Although actual spend increased by 2.1% this has been mitigated by a 5.6% increase in the workforce budget for 2017-18.</p> <p>Robust monitoring and reporting has improved the focus on value for money in relation to non-core workforce expenditure. Additionally there was a reduction in agency expenditure within Waste Management during the period of industrial action.</p> <p>Workforce expenditure includes the cost of permanent, temporary employees, casual and agency workers, including enhancement payments and overtime</p>
Workforce	<b>Workforce sickness absence rates</b>	Smaller is better	10.45 (year to date per fte)	9.25 (per fte)	X	➔	<p>The out turn result was 10.45 days absence per full time equivalent member of staff (FTE) in 2017-18. This missed our target of 9.25 days by 1.2 days, and was 0.04 days (0.38%) higher than in the previous year. Average levels of absence in the public sector were around 8.5 days per employee. Absences were higher (in all sectors) for larger organisations, at around 9.8 days per employee (CIPD 2018). Adult Social Care and Health, Strategic Services, and Economy directorates each improved on their performance last year. This metric is still a key priority and the target will remain unchanged in 2018/19. The Council's Health and Wellbeing strategy for 2018/19 focusses on managing stress and mental health, and on prevention and earlier intervention strategies to reduce sickness absence.</p>
Workforce	<b>Workforce attendance rates</b>	Bigger is better	95.35%	95.00%	✓	➔	
Workforce	<b>Number of accidents/incidents per 1,000 employees</b>	Smaller is better	33.46	Trend	✓	➔	<p>Accidents/incidents reduced from around 50 during each of the first 3 months of the financial year, to around 34 during each of the final 3 months.</p> <p>The primary contributing factor across the financial year, was Incidents involving Aggression / Assault (around a 70:30 split between Verbal and Physical), and these were mainly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Place Directorate, Waste Management Division, primarily due to previously reported issues around 'side waste' and the slowing of traffic due to the use of wheelie bins. There have been interventions around letter drops to raise awareness (side waste) and the National Driving Recklessly On Pavements initiative (DROPs), regarding aggression from motorists.</li> <li>• In CYP Directorate, Travel Assist service area, primarily involving Pupil Guides. This is due to the service being delivered on a very large scale (&gt;600 Guides employed, around 1000 trips undertaken weekly) and the scope for intervention being somewhat restricted - service withdrawal is not an option. Reviewed risk assessments were found to be robust; a policy of 'zero preventable accidents' has been proposed, but many of the accidents and incidents reported were neither preventable, nor (in many instances) even foreseeable.</li> </ul> <p>The second highest contributing factor was Slips and Trips, mainly in CYP and Place directorates, although the overall figures recorded are very low. Reports were reviewed to see if these were seasonal, local, job specific etc. and little in the way of a trend was identifiable, making generic intervention impractical.</p> <p>For 2018 / 2019 the same risk control measures will be in place. We should see decreasing numbers of Incidents in Waste Management Division, as the existing DROPs scheme is further publicised, better understood by potential / current offenders, fines are issued and the associated cultural and behavioural changes in the general public take further effect.</p>

Matters relating to:	Organisational Health Measure	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Workforce	<b>Volume of referrals to Occupational Health per 1,000 employees</b>	Plan is best	83	Establish a baseline	✓	Not Comparable	The volume of referrals averaged around 83 per thousand FTE employees. The top 2 reasons for referring were mental health and musculoskeletal reasons. This mirrors the national picture of all sector absence reasons in the Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development's 2017 survey. Research suggests that employees are more likely to become depressed when immobile or in consistent pain through musculoskeletal diagnosis, so there may be some overlap of causation.
Workforce	<b>Type of referrals to Occupational Health</b>	Plan is best	Top 2 = Mental Health and Musculoskeletal	Type of referrals	✓	Not Comparable	Mental health has been the most prevalent reason for Occupational Health intervention; this may be indicative of employee moves from stress ( a non- clinical issue) to a clinical diagnosis of anxiety or depression. The prevalence of other medical conditions, such as Upper Respiratory Tract Infections and arthritis in the winter period, is indicative of seasonal trends, as these can be triggered by seasonal weather.
Workforce	<b>Increase in the number of people completing the staff survey</b>	Bigger is better	2012 (2016 result)	Improve on previous	X	↘	(Previous result = 5,268). There was a fall in the number of staff completing the survey in 2016, this being despite both electronic and paper based surveys being available to staff. During 2017, the organisation began corporate wide service redesigns in order to bring strategic support to a central team. In order to facilitate this a staff survey was undertaken but its focus was on support services provided to all staff across the entire council, referred to as an "Internal Customer Survey". It was determined by the then Interim Chief Executive, that survey overload should be avoided and so the main staff survey was postponed with the intention to commence an annual survey following the appointment of a permanent Chief Executive. It was also felt this would allow the organisation to embed its new structures and capture staff responses once major successes such as securing the Commonwealth Games were included. The annual survey will now recommence and be delivered during 2018 and will form part of our new 4 year planning cycle.
Workforce	<b>Increase in the feeling of engagement</b>	Bigger is better	49.3% (2016 result)	Improve on previous	X	↘	(Previous result = 51.3%). From 2015 to 2016 this measure fell slightly by just 2%, however due to the survey not running in 2017 it is difficult to determine the reasons for this fall. This will of course be considered in the 2018 survey and plans adopted where necessary to build staff engagement, which will be facilitated through the redesign of our Organisational Development Team which was completed earlier this year.
Workforce	<b>Increase in the trust rating</b>	Bigger is better	41.8% (2016 result)	Improve on previous	N/A	Not Comparable	This was a new indicator in 2016. A survey was not carried out in 2017 but is expected for 2018 and this question will be revisited through the 2018 survey
Workforce	<b>Increase in confidence in the Council to implement changes</b>	Bigger is better	26.3% (2016 result)	Improve on previous	X	Not Comparable	Results are based on the 2016 survey (previous result = 28.0%). There was a change in emphasis from the 2015 survey to the 2016 survey and this means that the results are not directly comparable as the earlier survey simply measured whether staff felt changes would be implemented, the later measuring if they felt they would be implemented successfully. This measurement will be reviewed for the next survey.

Matters relating to:	Organisational Health Measure	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Workforce	<b>Increase level of pride for working for the Council</b>	Bigger is better	57.8% (2016 result)	Improve on previous	X	↘	(Previous result = 61.2%). There was a slight drop in this indicator, but the measurement will be revisited through the 2018 survey.
Citizen	<b>The percentage of complaints answered within time</b>	Bigger is Better	95%	90%	✓	↘	Performance for responding within 15 working days in March was 93% citywide against the corporate target of 90%. The full-year result was 95%
Citizen	<b>The percentage of citizens transacting digitally with the Council</b>	Bigger is better	31.6%	23.2%	✓	↗	Performance was 0.4% under target for the month. However, the full year result was 31.6% against the target of 23.2%
Citizen	<b>The percentage of citizens registering satisfaction with the Council</b>	Bigger is better	67.3% (March result)	61.5%	✓	↗	Target achieved. The improvements are attributable to end to end work with services to improve customer experience and an uplift in satisfaction levels was seen when the method of capturing satisfaction was changed in December.  Performance of 68.4% in February was the highest recorded result for Customer Satisfaction so far. The areas that dropped were Highways and Housing Repairs, both areas were impacted by the adverse weather in March.
Citizen	<b>Increase in people trusting the Council to make right decisions</b>	Bigger is better	72%	70%	✓	↗	Up 2% on last year. Performance is based on the question 'How much do you trust Birmingham City Council?' asked in the residents survey.
Citizen	<b>Increase in people feeling they can influence decision making</b>	Bigger is better	46%	38%	✓	↗	Up 8% on last year. Performance based on the question 'How strongly do you agree or disagree with each of the following? I can influence decisions about public services that affect my local area' asked in the residents survey.
Citizen	<b>Increase in people feeling satisfied with the Council</b>	Bigger is better	66%	64%	✓	↗	Up 2% on last year. Performance based on the question 'Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied are you with the way Birmingham City Council runs things?' asked in the residents survey.

Matters relating to:	Organisational Health Measure	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/ Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Citizen	<b>Increase in people feeling informed by the Council</b>	Bigger is better	59%	58%	✓	➔	Up 1% on last year. Performance based on the question 'Overall, how well do you think Birmingham City Council keeps residents informed about the services and benefits it provides?' asked in the residents survey.
Citizen	<b>Increase in people feeling involved in making decisions affecting their local area</b>	Bigger is better	30%	7%	✓	➔	Up 23% on last year. Performance based on the question 'How strongly do you agree or disagree with each of the following? I am involved in making decisions about public services that affect my local area' asked in the residents survey.
Governance	<b>The percentage of council plan measures achieved</b>	Bigger is better	63.6%	45.0%	✓	➔	At year-end, out of the 23 results, 1 was a trend measure against which no target had been set. Of the other 22 council plan measures, 14 (64%) exceeded or met their set target (an improvement of 19% compared to March 2017). For 22 measures, performance can be compared to that achieved at the end of March 2017. Of these, for 15 performance either improved or stayed the same, whilst for 6, performance had deteriorated. Reasons for underperformance, and actions being taken, are included in the attached Appendix 1 to the main Cabinet Performance Report.
Governance	<b>Whistleblowing requests received that progress under the boundaries of the policy (% by directorate)</b>	Trend	67%	No Target	N/A	➔	6 out of 9 complaints progressed under the boundaries of the policy:- 4 – Education 1 – Economy 1 – Place
Governance	<b>Freedom Of Information requests responded to within deadline</b>	Bigger is better	67%	85%	✗	➔	There are a high number of requests in the 'pending' column for SAR's and FOI's in March which are currently being worked on and some of them would still be in time i.e. FOI's received in the last week in March and the same would apply for SAR's.
Governance	<b>Data Protection Act (SARs) requests in 40 days</b>	Bigger is better	25%	85%	✗	➔	SAR's – we have identified there are a number of SAR's showing as 'open' which are assigned to a particular service team and the Corporate Team are liaising with them to identify issues why they have exceeded the 40 days.
Governance	<b>Ombudsman complaints resulting in reports issued</b>	Smaller is better	0%	5%	✓	↔	There were no Local Government Office reports against Birmingham City Council in March 2018.

Matters relating to:	Organisational Health Measure	Aim	2017/18 End of Year Result	2017/18 End of Year Target	2017/18 Target-Missed/Achieved	DOT from 2016/17, or, earliest Quarter for new Measures	Month 12 - March Commentary
Governance	Number of final audit reports issued per month	Trend	High - 0 Medium - 3 Low - 20 N/A - 5	No Target	N/A	N/A	A total of 28 audit reports issued in March 2018.
Governance	Judicial review challenges successfully defended	Bigger is better	100%	95%	✓	➔	
Governance	Maintain/improve compliance with ICT and procurement policies and governance	Bigger is better	Asset Owners 100% Quarantined Assets 1.4% Officers with multiple devices 3.1% Compliance to procurement procedures 100%	Asset Owners 100% Quarantined Assets <1% Officers with multiple devices 3% Compliance to procurement procedures 99%	X	➔	Performance has improved and targets achieved for both asset owners and compliance to procurement procedures.  Compliance Officers have worked hard with the support of PICTOG groups to reduce the number of quarantined assets and Officers with Multiple devices. Although targets were missed, the percentage has gradually reduced over the 12 months for officers with multiple devices. Improvements in quarantined assets can also be seen when compared over the last 6 months. These targets will continue to be measured in 18/19.
Governance	Collection of council tax in year	Bigger is better	93.52%	94.80%	X	➔	The yearend cash collection rate is up on 2016/17 by 0.04% to 93.52%. Due to growth in the Council Tax base over £20 million additional tax has been collected - a combination of the tax rise and increase in the number of properties in the City. The current year collection rate only relates to cash flow and the Authority is on target to hit the overall collection rate of 97.1% by the end of year five.
Governance	Collection of business rates in year	Bigger is better	95.89%	95.52%	✓	➔	Business Rates like last month has exceeded the year-end target. The value of tax collected decreased slightly owing the additional number of reliefs awarded through various schemes initiated by the Government.



**Template to accompany any Report not on the Forward Plan**

**PUBLIC**

**Report to:** CABINET  
**Report of:** Chief Executive  
**Date of Decision:** 26 June 2018  
**SUBJECT:** COMMONWEALTH GAMES OVERVIEW, UPDATE

**Key Decision:** Yes  
**If not in the Forward Plan:** Relevant Forward Plan Ref:  
(please "X" box) Chief Executive approved X  
O&S Chair approved X  
**Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or** Leader of the Council, Councillor Ian Ward  
**Relevant Executive Member:**  
**Relevant O&S Chair:** Councillor Albert Bore  
**Wards affected:** ALL

**REPORT**

**\* To be completed for all reports which are key decisions and are not on the forward plan**

**Reasons for Not on the Forward Plan**

The item was originally incepted on the Council's software programme collating information for the Forward Plan. That information was correct and within the statutory time limit for publication of the Forward Plan for Cabinet on 26<sup>th</sup> June 2018. Due to a system and administrative error, that information was not then copied correctly into the Forward Plan "document," which is then published on the Council's website.

**Reasons for Urgency**

The Council's likely contribution to the overall budget of the Organising Committee (OC) for the Commonwealth Games 2022 was set out in the Host City Contract approved by Cabinet on 8<sup>th</sup> December 2017. This report seeks approval to the Council's contribution to the 2018/19 games budget in order to ensure that critical work is progressed ahead of the OC submitting a full proposal the HM Treasury in the autumn.

The report also provides an overview of Commonwealth Games progress to date in the context of the decision reports elsewhere on the Agenda relating to the Games Village and Alexander Stadium. Work must progress at pace in order to deliver the Council's key commitments for the games and current priorities include the capital programme for the Athletes Village and the Stadium, which are referred to into this report.

**In accordance with the Council's Constitution the agreement of the Chair of the relevant O&S Committee is necessary .**

Councillor Albert Bore has approved that this report proceeds to Cabinet



**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL  
PUBLIC REPORT**

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	<b>Chief Executive</b>
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	<b>26 June 2018</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>COMMONWEALTH GAMES OVERVIEW, UPDATE AND FINANCE</b>
<b>Key Decision: Yes</b>	<b>Relevant Forward Plan Ref:</b>
<b>If not in the Forward Plan:</b>	<b>Chief Executive approved X</b>
<b>(please "X" box)</b>	<b>O&amp;S Chair approved X</b>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member:</b>	<b>Leader of the Council, Cllr Ian Ward</b>
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	<b>Cllr Albert Bore O &amp; S Committee</b>
<b>Wards affected:</b>	<b>All</b>

**1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 This report is one of three reports on this Cabinet agenda on the Commonwealth Games. Business Case reports follow this report relating to the Alexander Stadium and the Games Village.
- 1.2 This report provides an overview and update on Commonwealth Games progress and seeks approval to the Council's financial contribution to the Organising Committee (OC) in 2018/19, in line with the approved Host City Contract.

**2.1 Decision(s) recommended:**

That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Notes the update on Commonwealth Games progress.
- 2.2 Approves a revenue budget of £1.492m for the Council's contribution to the Organising Committee budget for 2018/19, to be funded from the Commonwealth Games contingency established in the Council Plan 2018+.
- 2.3 Approves a capital budget of £5.788m for the Council's capital contribution to the Organising Committee budget for 2018/19.
- 2.4 Approves the release of policy contingency of £1m in 2018/19 held for Commonwealth Games Project Team Costs.
- 2.5 Delegates authority to the Corporate Director of Finance and Governance to:
- 2.5.1 Agrees the final revenue and capital budgets and contributions to the OC for 2018/19, and agree any adjustments to these budgets within the Commonwealth Games revenue contingency and capital resources available.
- 2.5.2 Agrees the terms of any related agreements.
- 2.6 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):**

**Andrew Slattery 0121 464 6604 [andrew.slattery@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:andrew.slattery@birmingham.gov.uk)**  
**Martin Easton 0121 303 2384 [martin.k.easton@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:martin.k.easton@birmingham.gov.uk)**

### **3.Consultation**

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended

#### **3.1 Internal**

- 3.1.1 A Commonwealth Games Project Board is established which includes officers such as the CEO and representatives of Strategic Services, Place, Economy and Finance & Governance Directorates. This Group commissioned this Cabinet Report. The overall work of the Commonwealth Games Project has involved members of all Directorates at various points, with discussion and updates at strategic meetings such as CMT, or bespoke meetings with groups of officers. The Chair of Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny Committee has agreed this report to be submitted to Cabinet.
- 3.1.2 A Members Advisory Group has been established which consults and briefs Members of the Labour, Conservative and Liberal Democrat parties of the Council regarding the arrangements for the Games.

#### **3.2 External**

- 3.2.1 The Council works collaboratively with the Department for Culture Media and Sport, the Commonwealth Games Federation on a daily basis as fellow signatories to the Host City Contract. Partnership work is coordinated through a governance framework which includes the above in addition to the West Midlands Combined Authority, Transport for West Midlands, the West Midlands Police Force, and the B2022 Organising Committee which is currently being mobilised.
- 3.2.2 Engagement has also continued on a regular basis with colleagues from Local Authorities, Institutions and Companies who are hosting sports as part of the games including Sandwell Council, University of Birmingham and the NEC Group. Further engagement has taken place with business partners such as the LEPs, the Midlands Engine and the Chamber of Commerce.
- 3.2.3 Public engagement has taken place with residents of the Perry Barr area and an engagement work stream is being mobilised to ensure that community engagement is a thread which runs through all the councils work on the games moving forward.

### **4.Compliance Issues:**

#### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?**

- 4.1.1 The Council's Vision and Priorities focus on Birmingham being a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters. The priorities are for Children, Housing, Jobs and Skills and Health. The Birmingham Commonwealth Games 2022 will maximise opportunities to align delivery of the City's vision with the vision held by both Government and the Commonwealth Games Federation for the Games and its legacy successes.

#### **4.2 Financial Implications**

**(How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)**

- 4.2.1 This is set out in the background and key events section below in Section 5.

### 4.3 Legal Implications

4.3.1 No specific legal issues arise from this general update and budget decision.

### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

4.4.1 An initial Equalities assessment was carried out and reported in the Games decision report to Cabinet on 8 December 2017. This remains appropriate in relation to the decisions required in this report.

## **5.Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

### 5.1 Progress

5.1.1 Birmingham was confirmed as the host city of the 2022 Commonwealth Games on 21 December 2018. Work began in the first week of January by the creation of a Commonwealth Games Project Team which is leading on the work internally. A Project Director, Neil Carney, was successfully appointed and started work with the council on 29 May 2018.

5.1.2 The Project Team has created an internal governance structure which draws upon the expertise within the Council. A small Project Management Office function coordinates the projects work which is driven within the business, taking a whole council approach, learning from the best practice of Glasgow City Councils approach to the 2014 games.

5.1.3 Internally work streams have been established on thematic lines to deliver key products that BCC have committed to deliver within the Host City Contract, signed by BCC, DCMS and CGF. These work streams include teams focused on delivery of:

- Legacy
- The Athletes Village
- Alexander Stadium
- A Business Expo
- Security and Resilience arrangements
- Transport
- Community Engagement
- Communications, Finance and Legal Support

5.1.4 Our approach has been informed by visits to Glasgow City Council and by our delegation to the Gold Coast Observer Programme where we were able to take advantage of the only opportunity prior to 2022 to see how to organise and run a Commonwealth Games. We were also visited by a delegation of 15 Australian colleagues from multiple organisations who led a 3 day conference with senior managers to pass on lessons learnt from Gold Coast.

5.1.5 The projects immediate deliverables, and first successes, were the delivery of the Handover content during the closing ceremony and the athletes Homecoming the following week. The Handover was seen by hundreds of millions of people around the world and showed Birmingham at it vibrant and diverse best. This was an event delivered in 8 weeks that usually takes 18 months, and was delivered on time and on budget.

- 5.1.6 Current priorities include the Capital Programme comprised of the Athletes Village, Stadium, Aquatics Centre and Transport infrastructure. As these are the most time pressured and fundamental products required for the games, work has progressed at pace to ensure we are able to deliver them in good time.
- 5.1.7 A fundamental key to the success of Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games are the partnership governance arrangements between the key strategic partners. Mirroring our own internal arrangements these are currently being mobilised. Key meetings are currently being established coordinating the work of BCC, DCMS, CGF, CGFP, CGE, WMCA, TfWM and WMP.
- 5.1.8 Work is progressing on establishing the Organising Committee for the Games. BCC has a space on the group shortlisting and interviewing candidates for the Chair and NEDs of the OC. Once in post the OC board will recruit a CEO. An interim CEO, Ian Reid, is currently in place and has rented desk space within Woodcock Street for the use of the OC.
- 5.1.9 Work progresses at pace to deliver our key commitments for the games. While we have a reduced delivery window of 4.5 years as opposed to 7 years, we are fully confident that we have the leadership, expertise and relationships with partners required to deliver a high quality event that will put Birmingham on the world stage.

## 5.2 Alexander Stadium

- 5.2.1 There is a separate report to Cabinet on the Alexander Stadium which sets out the project definition document for Work to the Alexander Stadium to support the Games. This approves initial expenditure to develop the project to full business case stage.

## 5.3 The Games Village

- 5.3.1 There is a separate report to Cabinet on the Games Village which sets out the outline business case for the development of a Games Village and associated regeneration in Perry Barr. This includes delivery of over 1400 new homes, transport infrastructure, and enabling works including land assembly (supported by a compulsory purchase order if necessary).

## 5.4 Finances

- 5.4.1 A detailed budget for the costs and finances of the Games is being developed primarily by the OC, which is establishing the staffing and resources over the next few months to undertake the necessary work on its budget development. Pending announcement of this by the Government and the OC, no overall budget figures are publicly available. The OC has been established by the DCMS as a non-departmental public body (NDPB) which means that its finances will be managed in accordance with Government financial rules for public money in NDPBs.
- 5.4.2 The costs to the OC of delivering venue improvements and running the Games will be funded (in accordance with the Host City Contract) 75% by the Government (DCMS) and 25% by the City Council (with some adjustments). At the time the City Council set its budget for 2018/19, the amount the City Council would pay towards this in 2018/19 was not known, but a Commonwealth Games contingency of £4.746m was included in the budget. An overall OC budget for 2018/19 of £35.2m has now been approved by DCMS and by the Chief Secretary to the Treasury (Liz Truss MP). The City Council's contribution for 2018/19 has been provisionally agreed at £1.492m of revenue grant

(which it is proposed to meet from the Games revenue contingency), plus a capital contribution of £5.788m (which can be met from the £15.4m capital resources approved towards the Games by Cabinet on 27 March 2018) This does not change the Council's overall 25% contribution to the OC's costs, but sets the amount the Council is required to pay to support the OC costs in 2018/19. These figures remain to some extent provisional as the OC firms up its spending plans, and a delegation is proposed to enable the Corporate Director of Finance and Governance to agree final figures within the revenue contingency and capital resources available.

5.4.3 Discussions are proceeding with the OC and DCMS about the capital expenditure on City Council venues which will ultimately be funded from the OC budget (primarily on the Alexander Stadium). One possibility is that these capital costs will be contracted for and funded by the City Council and would offset the Council's remaining 25% contribution to the OC. However, discussions are proceeding into the optimal contractual and financial structure, taking account of VAT implications and other aspects.

5.4.4 In addition to its 25% contribution to the OC budget, the City Council will have other costs to fund, including the provision of the Games Village and associated work (reported elsewhere on this agenda), the Council's own Project management and general costs (£1m held in the Policy Contingency in 2018/19) and the cost of City Operations around the time of the Games, such as street cleaning and City volunteers (these requirements will be further developed in the coming months and years in the run up to the Games, in relation to existing council service budget provision). The £1m held in policy contingency for project team costs is recommended to be released for this purpose.

## **6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

6.1 The decision in this report is to approve the financial contribution to the Organising Committee in 2018/19. The Council's overall contribution to the OC budget was agreed in the Host City Contract approved by Cabinet on 8 December 2017, but options for the phasing of the grant in relation to each year's spend by the OC have been discussed with the OC and DCMS and the final proposal is set out in this report.

## **7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

7.1 To approve the budgets for the Council's contribution to the OC for 2018/19.

### **Signatures**

Councillor Ian Ward  
Leader of the Council

Dawn Baxendale  
Chief Executive:

Date

### **List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

Report to Cabinet, 8 December 2017

### **List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

None

Report Version 1.4

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) marriage & civil partnership
  - (b) age
  - (c) disability
  - (d) gender reassignment
  - (e) pregnancy and maternity
  - (f) race
  - (g) religion or belief
  - (h) sex
  - (i) sexual orientation

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

### PUBLIC REPORT

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	Corporate Director Economy
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	26 <sup>th</sup> June 2018
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	COMMONWEALTH GAMES VILLAGE AND THE WIDER PERRY BARR REGENERATION PROGRAMME - OUTLINE BUSINESS CASE
<b>Key Decision:</b>	Yes
<b>If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)</b>	<b>Chief Executive approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member:</b>	<b>O&amp;S Chair approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Cllr Ian Ward, Leader; Cllr Brett O'Reilly, Cabinet Member for Finance & Resources, Cllr Waseem Zaffar, Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment, Cllr Mariam Khan, Learning, Culture & Physical Activity; Cllr Tahir Ali, Economy and Skills; Cllr Penny Holbrook, Housing and Neighbourhoods
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	
<b>Wards affected:</b>	Perry Barr, Aston, Lozells & East Handsworth

#### 1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 This report sets out proposals for Birmingham to deliver a Commonwealth Games Village (the CGV) along with improved highways and transport infrastructure, to support the delivery of the 2022 Commonwealth Games. The development of the CGV will provide around 1400 new homes and create the opportunity to initiate a comprehensive regeneration of the Perry Barr area, providing an aspirational residential neighbourhood.
- 1.2 To deliver this the report seeks approval to the Outline Business Case in Appendix 1 and sets out the approach to funding, land acquisitions and procurement.
- 1.3 An accompanying Private Report contains confidential information on the award of contract for professional services.

#### 2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the Outline Business Case (OBC) for the CGV and the wider Perry Barr Regeneration Programme, as set out in Appendix 1, at a total estimated cost of £523.3m.
- 2.2 Approves the tender strategy to deliver the highways infrastructure improvements using the Council's Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement required for the Commonwealth Games including SPRINT routes as outlined in Appendix 3, and delegates the award of contracts to the Leader and the Cabinet Members for Transport and the Environment and Finance and Resources, jointly with the Corporate Director Economy.
- 2.3 Approves the procurement strategy for the professional services for the acquisition of various properties within Perry Barr using the Crown Commercial Services Estate Professional Services Framework Agreement and delegates the award of the contract to the Corporate Director, Economy in conjunction with the Director of Commissioning and Procurement, the Corporate Director of Finance and Governance (or their delegate) and the City Solicitor (or their delegate).
- 2.4 Notes the intention to award a contract to the recommended supplier for the provision of

professional services for the ground investigation and remediation for the CGV sites by direct award using the Eastern Shires Purchasing Organisation Consultancy Services Framework Agreement. The confidential information related to the award of the contract is contained in the Private Report.

- 2.5 Delegates to the Corporate Director, Economy in conjunction with the Director of Commissioning and Procurement, the Corporate Director of Finance and Governance (or their delegate) and the City Solicitor (or their delegate), authority to commence the procurement activity and award of contract to undertake the specialist demolition and remediation works for sites within the plan at Appendix 2a, through appropriate public sector framework agreements or an OJEU process.
- 2.6 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to approve Stopping Up Orders and Traffic Regulation Orders as necessary for the implementation of the recommendations in this report.
- 2.7 Delegates approval of the Full Business Cases and the authorities necessary to deliver the projects contained within the OBC, subject to the conditions of grant being satisfied and acceptable to BCC and the relevant funding providers confirming the budget allocations, to the Leader and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, jointly with the Corporate Director, Economy and the Chief Finance Officer.
- 2.8 Authorise the Corporate Director, Economy to submit applications for grant funding from Homes England for the delivery of affordable housing within the CGV and in the event of the affordable housing being disposed of other Registered Social Landlords (RSLs) for the Council to enter into a Deed of adherence with these RSLs to ensure the grant conditions associated with the delivery of this affordable housing are passed on to these organisations.
- 2.9 Delegates authority to the Corporate Director, Economy, jointly with the Chief Finance Officer, to bid for and to accept future funding relating to CGV and the wider Perry Barr Regeneration Programme as necessary.
- 2.10 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to negotiate the acquisition of all interests in land outlined on the plan at Appendix 2a (which shows the maximum potential extent) in advance of, and alongside, the making of a Compulsory Purchase Order(s) (CPO) and where appropriate, to pay statutory home loss, basic loss and negotiate disturbance compensation to all qualifying owners and tenants.
- 2.11 Authorises the making of CPO(s) under section 226(1)(a) of the Town & Country Planning Act 1990; sections 239, 240 and 250 of the Highways Act 1980; appropriation under Section 203 of the Housing and Planning Act 2016; and where necessary, the acquisition of new rights under Section 13 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 to secure the acquisition of the land identified at Appendix 2.
- 2.12 Authorises the City Solicitor to draft and submit for confirmation an Order in accordance with Section 14 and Section 125 of the Highways Act 1980 (or other such similar Orders as may be required) to support the CPO(s).
- 2.13 Authorises the City Solicitor to take all necessary steps, including the execution of documents as required, to secure the making, confirmation and implementation of the CPO(s), as well as the publication and service of all necessary notices, including High Court Enforcement Officer Notices.
- 2.14 Instructs the City Solicitor to confirm the CPO(s), if granted power to do so by the Secretary of State.

- 2.15 Accepts the £20.075m funding from the West Midlands Combined Authority's (WMCA) Brownfield Land and Property Development Fund (BLPDF) to contribute to the funding of the regeneration programme as set out within this OBC, of the WMCA grant £1,325,454 will be transferred to Homes England to fund the demolition works which we have jointly procured.
- 2.16 Note that further to the Cabinet approval of March 2018, the contract for the development of the residential element for the CGV is being tendered as a single contract through an OJEU process. In the event that a single contractor is not selected to undertake the development of the village, to delegate to the Corporate Director, Economy in conjunction with the Director of Commissioning and Procurement, the Corporate Director of Finance and Governance (or their delegate) and the City Solicitor (or their delegate) authority to commence the procurement activity for a one or more contractors through appropriate public sector framework agreements or a OJEU process. The award of the subsequent contracts will be reported to Cabinet in due course.
- 2.17 Notes that the West Midland Combined Authority's bid for Housing Infrastructure Funding (HIF), which includes £158.5m of funding for the regeneration of Perry Barr, has been approved by Government to move to Full Business Case as a part of the Government's HIF appraisal approach.
- 2.18 Instructs the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary further documents required to give effect to the recommendations in this report.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** Ian MacLeod, Assistant Director Planning  
Clive Skidmore, Assistant Director Housing Development

**Telephone No:** 0121 303 3959

**E-mail address:** [ian.macleod@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:ian.macleod@birmingham.gov.uk)  
[clive.skidmore@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:clive.skidmore@birmingham.gov.uk)

### **3. Consultation**

#### **3.1 Internal**

- 3.1.1 The Leader and Cabinet Members for Transport & Environment and Homes & Neighbourhoods, support the report being presented to Cabinet for an executive decision. Relevant Ward Councillors have been consulted and responses are attached in Appendix 5.
- 3.1.2 Officers from Planning, Highways, Transportation and Connectivity, Housing, Procurement, Birmingham Property Services, Legal Services and Finance have been involved in the preparation of this report.
- 3.1.3 The Commonwealth Games Federation have been briefed on this report.

## 3.2 External

- 3.2.1 Opportunities for the regeneration at Perry Barr are set out in the Birmingham Development Plan and Aston, Newtown and Lozells Area Action Plan, both of which were subject to extensive consultation.
- 3.2.2 Significant local stakeholders have been consulted on proposals for the CGV, infrastructure enhancements, and the approach to land acquisitions required to facilitate this. This includes Network Rail, Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), the owners of One Stop Shopping Centre, the Education and Skills Funding Agency, Homes England, Birmingham City University and Holford Drive Community Sports Hub. The West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) has been consulted on the proposals for Perry Barr and is supportive. The Commonwealth Games Federation Partnership (CGFP) has been engaged during the Village design process and is pleased with the progress that is being made.
- 3.2.3 A meeting of the Perry Barr Ward Committee was held on 15<sup>th</sup> February 2018 to discuss the emerging proposals for the CGV and Stadium. A Residents Consultation Group has been established. Ongoing consultation with this group and all other affected parties will take place as part of the projects set out here, and the interventions necessary to deliver the projects, including that required as part of the CPO process.
- 3.2.4 As part of the preparation of the planning application for the residential element of the CGV an exhibition was held on 4<sup>th</sup> June 2017 for local residents, businesses and stakeholders. This exhibition also provided some details of the wider regeneration proposals for the area.
- 3.2.5 The freeholders and leaseholders of properties which could be directly affected by acquisitions have been contacted and invited to an information session. Engagement with these parties will continue as the Council seeks to secure acquisitions by voluntary negotiation.

## 4. **Compliance Issues**

### 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

- 4.1.1 The proposals set out in this report will support the delivery of the Council Plan and Budget 2018+. They will support the delivery of the ambition set out in the adopted Birmingham Development Plan (BDP), as well as the Aston Newtown Lozells Area Action Plan (AAP), Birmingham Connected, and the City's role as Host City for the 2022 Commonwealth Games.
- 4.1.2 Children – new homes will be developed which will provide a safe, warm, sustainable and connected home in which our children can thrive;
- 4.1.3 Housing - the Council is committed to the development of enough high quality new homes to meet the needs of a growing city, and the proposals within this report seek to accelerate housing growth in the city;
- 4.1.4 Jobs and Skills – development activity will help to create jobs and support supply chain industries, supporting the local economy;
- 4.1.5 Health – the links between health and housing are well recognized. New high quality homes will enhance the health benefits to residents.

#### 4.1.6 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR).

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of contracts let to support delivery of the proposals set out in this report. Tenderers will be required to submit an action plan with their tender that will be evaluated in accordance with the evaluation criteria as stated in Appendix 3 and the action plans of the successful tenderers will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

#### 4.2 Financial Implications (How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

- 4.2.1 The financial implications of the CGV and supporting infrastructure are included in the Outline Business Case at Appendix 1. This identifies total indicative costs of £523.3m, including £3.9m of revenue costs, to be funded from a combination of grants, contributions and sale proceeds from disposal of land and buildings. Some elements will need to be funded from prudential borrowing in the first instance (estimated at £279.5m), with interest on this borrowing to be capitalised. It is anticipated that all borrowing and capitalised interest can be repaid through capital receipts generated by the scheme.
- 4.2.2 An indicative budget of £55.6m has been allowed to carry out the acquisitions of private interests and site preparation necessary to deliver these projects. This will be delivered as a part of the overall proposals as set out in the Outline Business Case which includes funding from West Midland Combined Authority's (WMCA) Brownfield Land and Development Fund (BLPDF) and Government Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF).
- 4.2.3 In respect of the WMCA BLPDF, the gross £20.075m requires the Council to pay £0.1m to Finance Birmingham in monitoring fees, so the maximum sum that the Council can utilise is £19.975m. Funding is constrained to the acquisition of third party interests in order to move forward the regeneration of Perry Barr.
- 4.2.4 The WMCA grant is paid against claims made retrospectively by the Council for specific land assembly and site preparation works, with grant claims required to be supported by red book valuations. As project costs in the grant application were based on early estimates, the funding conditions permit variations on what the grant can pay for at its discretion. The Council will be required to share any receipts from the subsequent sale of the CGV following completion of the Games with the WMCA and Homes England once its Borrowing costs have been repaid. The current financial model underpinning the OBC suggests that it is unlikely that any such share of receipts will be material.
- 4.2.5 £1,325,454 of the WMCA grant will be transferred to Homes England to fund the demolition works we have jointly procured.
- 4.2.6 It should be noted that delivery of the CGV is predicated on the allocation of HIF funding from Government. In the event that the HIF grant is not forthcoming, the contract for the development of the residential element of the CGV will not be awarded, and alternative arrangements will be put in place to accommodate athletes during the Commonwealth Games 2022.

### 4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 contains the City Council's general power of competence.
- 4.3.2 The power to voluntarily acquire, dispose, manage assets in land and property is contained in Sections 120 and 123 of the Local Government Act 1972. Under Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 the City Council may incur expenditure in relation to anything which is incidental to the discharge of its functions.
- 4.3.3 The Highways Act 1980 sets out the relevant powers for changes to existing highways and the adoption of new roads the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 contains the powers to make appropriate Traffic Regulation Orders and Section 247 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 to stop up highway.
- 4.3.4 The relevant legal powers for the making of a Planning CPO are contained in section 226(1) (a) Town and Country Planning Act 1990, and for the making of a Highways CPO are contained in Sections 239, 240 and 250 of the Highways Act 1980. Section 13 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 is relevant in respect of acquiring new rights. Appendix 3 provides further justification for the use of compulsory purchase powers.
- 4.3.5 In considering whether to make a Compulsory Purchase Order, the rights of property owners under the Human Rights Act 1998 have been taken into account. Appendix 2c provides further information in this regard. It is considered that compulsory acquisition would not constitute an unlawful interference with any of these rights.

### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 4.4.1 An Equalities Analysis Initial Assessment has been carried out and is attached as Appendix 4. This found that there was no requirement for a full assessment but this will be reviewed at FBC stage.

## **5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 Birmingham was confirmed as Host City for the Commonwealth Games in December 2017 and as such is required to provide a CGV to accommodate around 6500 athletes and team officials during the Games.
- 5.2 The CGV Village, including the residential accommodation and sites for the temporary overlay (including office, medical, storage, dining hall, transport mall and ceremonial space), has to be handed over to the Organising Committee in January 2022 to allow sufficient preparation time for the Games.
- 5.3 An options appraisal for the location of the CGV was carried out during the bid process, with the former Birmingham City University campus and adjacent land at Perry Barr being identified as the most appropriate and deliverable location. Post Games the athletes accommodation will be converted to general needs housing, some of which will be retained by the Council, and some will be sold on for other tenures including affordable housing, private rent and owner occupation. An element of affordable housing will be included in the scheme; this will be determined as part of the planning application.
- 5.5 To ensure the success of the residential development, there is a need to enhance the infrastructure of the area making it a more attractive and efficient place to live and work. Proposals, to be implemented as a part of the development, are being developed for

highways redesign to improve pedestrian and cycle linkages, and improved transport connectivity, including a new bus interchange, redevelopment of the railway station, and the implementation of Sprint bus rapid transit. Details are presented in the Outline Business Case, Appendix 1. These will create a more connected Perry Barr, with strengthened public transport infrastructure, which will also help facilitate Games-time movement, with a large number of staff, athletes, and visitors passing through the area and onto other venues at Alexander Stadium, Villa Park and within the City Centre.

- 5.7 The City Council has limited ownership within the required land in Perry Barr, and acquisition of third party interests is therefore necessary to facilitate the delivery of the proposals. Detail of the extent of acquisitions required is provided in Appendix 2.
- 5.8 Cabinet has already (on 15 August 2017) agreed the principle of using CPO powers to facilitate the delivery of the CGV, and delegated to the Corporate Director, Economy, in consultation with the Leader, authority to voluntarily acquire land interests required to enable the delivery of the CGV.
- 5.9 The Council is already seeking to secure acquisition by voluntary negotiation where possible, but recognising the timescales involved may need to resort to CPO where necessary. As and when an Order is made efforts will continue to secure acquisition on a voluntary basis.
- 5.10 A CPO should only be made where there is a compelling case in the public interest, and that the scheme will bring about social, economic and environmental benefits. As well as the justification provided at Appendix 3, the City Council will prepare a Statement of Reasons which will provide the detailed justification in order to make the CPO(s). Options are currently being considered as to the most appropriate process to use to make the CPO(s), including powers under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and the Highways Act 1980.
- 5.11 Given the timetable to deliver the CGV and supporting infrastructure, it is necessary to start the CPO(s) process immediately, whilst also continuing voluntary negotiations on the sites. The timetable is expected to be:
- June 2018 – CPO drafted, made and submitted
  - Winter 2018 – Public Local Inquiry
  - Spring 2019 – Order Confirmed
  - Autumn 2019 – Land vested with City Council
- 5.12 As set out in section 4.2 of this report and in the Outline Business Case, the funding package for the acquisitions includes WMCA and the Government's HIF Programme.
- 5.13 The WMCA approved £20.075m for acquisitions, demolition and remediation in Perry Barr from their BLPDF on 9<sup>th</sup> March 2018. The conditions of the grant are summarised in paragraphs 4.2.3 and 4.2.4 above.
- 5.14 It was also announced in the Spring Statement that the WMCA's Growth Areas HIF bid would be progressed to Full Business Case (FBC). This includes £158.5m for Perry Barr, some of which will be utilised for acquisitions. The FBC will be progressed over the summer with an announcement anticipated in autumn 2018.

5.15 A Procurement Strategy to support the delivery of the regeneration programme has been developed. This identifies the requirements for various services to be procured including: - professional services and contractors for the delivery of the highways infrastructure projects and professional advice for the acquisition of premises and land in Perry Barr. The details of the tender strategy and the procurement process to be followed are provided in Appendix 3.

**6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 Options to consider how Birmingham would manage the needs of the athletes and officials during the Games were considered as a part of the bid for the Games and this provided two main options: -
- 6.2 The preferred option of housing athletes and officials at a dedicated purpose built CGV. This has been well received by the CGF and formed a part of Birmingham’s initial bid to the CGF for hosting the games. Alternative locations for the CGV were considered as part of the bid process, with Perry Barr identified as the preferred site. This would deliver an improved environment within the Perry Barr centre, generate further development opportunities and deliver future growth. It is anticipated that up to 1600 new homes can also be delivered across the wider area over the next 15 years. The development of the CGV is, however, as noted in 2.16 subject to the £158.5m HIF funding being made available by Government.
- 6.3 If the HIF funding was not made available, the development of the CGV would be scaled back significantly limiting the legacy opportunity. Existing, alternative accommodation would most likely be sought for athletes and officials at locations across the city.

**7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 Provision of the CGV and supporting infrastructure will not only ensure the success of the Commonwealth Games, but also provide a catalyst for the timely regeneration of the Perry Barr Centre.

<b>Signatures</b>	<b><u>Date</u></b>
Councillor Ian Ward Leader	.....
Cllr Brett O'Reilly, Cabinet Member for Finance & Resources	.....
Cllr Waseem Zaffar, Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment	.....

Waheed Nazir  
Corporate Director, Economy

.....

**List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

Birmingham Development Plan  
Aston, Newtown & Lozells Area Action Plan  
Report to Cabinet 15<sup>th</sup> August 2017 – Commonwealth Games 2022  
Report to Cabinet [date] – Housing Infrastructure Fund  
Report to Cabinet 8<sup>th</sup> December 2017 – Commonwealth Games 2022  
Report to Cabinet 27<sup>th</sup> March 2018 – Tender Strategy for the Development of the Residential Element for the CGV

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

Appendix 1 Outline Business Case  
Appendix 2a Plan of maximum extent of acquisition  
Appendix 2b Justifications for Compulsory Purchase Order  
Appendix 2c Compulsory Purchase – The Human Rights Act 1998 and the European Convention of Human Rights  
Appendix 3 Procurement Strategy  
Appendix 4 Equality Analysis  
Appendix 5 Consultation responses



Outline Business Case (OBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Economy	Portfolio Committee	Cllr Ian Ward
Project Title	Commonwealth Games Village	Project Code	
Project Description	<b>Background</b>		
	<p>Birmingham’s bid to host the Games was based on the development of a dedicated Athletes Village complex that will accommodate around 6,500 athletes and officials during the Games. Post Games, it is proposed the dwellings constructed for this purpose will subsequently be retrofitted to provide residential units suitable for sale on the open market, or rent either as affordable housing or to the private rented sector.</p>		
	<p>The Games requires the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) to accelerate part of its £8bn 2026 Delivery Plan for Transport. This include potential upgrades of local railway stations, improved bus interchange, bringing forward a new bus rapid transit service (SPRINT) and road re-alignment of the highway to improve pedestrian and cycling routes encouraging more active and green travel. These works will provide significantly improved transport connectivity for Perry Barr and Games-time movement.</p>		
	<p>The delivery of these projects requires the acquisition of land. The details of the land acquisitions are provided in Appendix 2a.</p>		
	<b>Financial Implications</b>		
Project Description	<u>Capital</u>		
	<p>The Council has developed a package to fund the delivery of the Village and associated infrastructure that is expected to be in the region of £523.3m. This consists of:-</p>		
	£20.0m	Secured from the West Midlands Combined Authority contribution	
	£158.5m	HIF funding – subject to confirmation.	

£303.2m	Disposal Proceeds
£30.0m	HS2 Connectivity Package
£11.6m	Other Grants and Contributions
<b>£523.3m</b>	<b>Total</b>

### Revenue

The highway infrastructure improvements will create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project; as such they will need to be maintained as a part of the overall highway maintenance regime and within existing resource allocations. This will be confirmed at the FBC stage.

For the Village, the new homes that are built may incur void council tax charges and security costs while they are being retrofitted and prior to being brought into use.

There are a number of internal resources working across a range of disciplines including Planning, Highways, Finance, Housing Development, Procurement and Legal Services, to support the delivery of the Perry Barr regeneration. The revenue implications for the duration of the programme will be absorbed as business as usual.

### ***Procurement***

To support the delivery of the regeneration programme there is a requirement for services and works contracts to be procured. These include: -

- Procurement Strategy for the Highway Infrastructure Improvements in preparation for the Commonwealth Games and its Legacy;
- Procurement Strategy for the Professional Services for the Acquisition of Various Properties within Perry Barr
- Procurement Strategy for the Professional Services for the Ground Investigation and Remediation for the CWGV Sites

The details of the overall delivery strategy and the proposed procurement processes to be followed are provided in Appendix 3.

The City Council has entered into a number of contracts. These include: -

- With Arcadis to provide professional services for the design and build of the Athletes village;
- Acquisitions/disposal advice.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Professional services contract with Aecom to develop the highway infrastructure proposals.</li> </ul> <p>Partner organisations have also entered into a number of contracts that support the delivery of this programme. These includes: -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bus interchange improvements, using the Black Country Framework Contract for Minor Works 2016 - 2019;</li> <li>• Rail station upgrade works;</li> <li>• Rapid Bus Transit 'Sprint' Infrastructure and Vehicle acquisition by TfWM.</li> </ul> <p><b>Land Acquisitions</b></p> <p>Appendix 2a identifies the maximum extent of the acquisitions needed to deliver the projects set out in this OBC and meet the City's aspirations for a successful Village and the regeneration of Perry Barr District Centre.</p> <p>The acquisitions will: -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable delivery of the games time village including site for temporary overlay which in legacy will provide for housing growth;</li> <li>• Provide for the delivery of highways improvement and public transport enhancements including the station and bus interchange;</li> <li>• Deliver wider regeneration including enhancement of the local centre, and additional housing growth.</li> </ul>
--	--

### Link to Corporate and Service Outcomes

The Council's Vision and Priorities focus on Birmingham being a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters. The priorities are for Children, Housing, Jobs and Skills and Health. Regeneration of the Perry Barr District Centre maximises the opportunities to align delivery of the City's vision with the vision held by both Government and the Commonwealth Games Federation for the Games and its legacy successes.

#### ***Children and Young People***

The regeneration would provide an inspirational focus for work with children and young people. The Games, particularly, can be used in tailored curriculum work at schools, provide volunteering opportunities for students and opportunities for children and adults. While the regeneration with its improved housing and enhanced green spaces coupled with better education and community facilities, will provide a nicer living environment, all contributing to the mental health and wellbeing of the local community.

#### ***Jobs and Skills (and inclusive economic growth)***

The regeneration would provide job opportunities in a range of areas including construction, management, and small business enterprise.

The Games will provide short term economic benefits because of the visitor numbers and direct job creation. A volunteer programme will allow participants to gain accreditation and strengthen skills and confidence. This can help equip people young and old for work and give confidence to those who have been excluded from employment.

#### ***Housing***

An essential part of the Games is the provision of the Commonwealth Games Village (Games Village). This would be a development of approximately 1,400 homes used to house the athletes and officials during the Games. After the Games these will be refurbished and made available to a range of tenants including social/affordable rent, private rent, homes for sale and an extra care village. The Village will be the catalyst for an accelerated programme of regeneration in Perry Barr including significant investment in infrastructure. This will in turn lead to the development of additional homes in the wider area.

	<p>Increasing housing numbers and the range of the housing offer is a key part of the City's corporate priorities, aligning with the Birmingham Development Plan.</p> <p><b><i>Health</i></b></p> <p>The village will be designed to maximise positive health outcomes, providing an environment that promotes health and wellbeing, including mental health. The Games are a significant opportunity to promote a healthy and active lifestyle.</p> <p><b><i>Transport</i></b></p> <p>The regeneration is proposing to accelerate existing planned improvements to the public transport network, providing high quality transport in Games time and deliver a sustainable legacy transport network in line with Birmingham Connected and the HS2 Growth Strategy.</p> <p><b><i>Community and Social Cohesion</i></b></p> <p>The regeneration will be an important symbol and driver for messages about pride in the city, the identity of the community of Birmingham and pride in the history of the people who have come together to form the identity of the city and the region. The regeneration will be designed to demonstrate that physical and cultural activity can be some of the catalysts that bring people, communities and places together. It will help to break down real and perceived barriers, improving community resilience and promoting a greater understanding and tolerance of "those not like me" amongst people of all ages.</p> <p><b><i>Social Responsibility</i></b></p> <p>The City Council will require any contracted organisation delivering works and or services or goods, subject to the threshold values, in relation to the regeneration to be a certified signatory to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) with an action plan of commitments relevant to the contract awarded. Their compliance with the Birmingham Living Wage Policy will also be a mandatory requirement.</p>
--	--

<b>Project Benefits</b>	<p>The Games Village and supporting transport and highways infrastructure will provide benefits that extend out into the wider community. These include: -</p> <p><u><i>Housing growth</i></u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transforming the environment. Providing a vastly improved environment in terms of housing, infrastructure and services will transform the area, to a modern 21<sup>st</sup> century showpiece which citizens will enjoy and aspire to associate with;</li> <li>• The pleasant and green environment will improve the quality of life of the local population, along with their mental health and well-being;</li> <li>• Bringing forward investment in the much more wider and comprehensive area of Perry Barr more quickly than the Council could achieve without the Games;</li> <li>• The regeneration will attract investment into the area providing additional employment, training and volunteering opportunities for our citizens;</li> <li>• Strengthen regional partnerships by working closely with partners across the city and the wider West Midlands;</li> </ul> <p><u><i>Improved Highway and Transport Infrastructure</i></u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The new infrastructure will be environmentally friendly and sustainable having a significant positive impact on the carbon footprint and the scheme will help to support economic development in the area by enabling retail, commercial and housing growth through development opportunities and improved linkages;</li> <li>• Provide a more efficient transport infrastructure and improved highway capacity that will allow for additional housing growth at pace;</li> <li>• Provide better public transport and improved connectivity;</li> <li>• Brings forward key projects within the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) £8bn 2026 Delivery Plan</li> </ul>
-------------------------	--

	<p>for Transport</p> <p><u><i>Land and Property Acquisitions</i></u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Will allow the City to deliver housing growth and associated regeneration at Perry Barr district centre including the Athletes' Village which will in legacy deliver a significant element of the housing growth,</li><li>• Allow the city to develop sites for further housing growth,</li><li>• Develop the local infrastructure to support the wider regeneration interventions necessary to support the proposed level of growth including the delivery of necessary highways works, improved public transport provision, enhanced public realm, and community infrastructure.</li></ul>
--	---

<b>Project Deliverables</b>	<p>The Village and improved highways and transport infrastructure provides a unique opportunity to regenerate the Perry Barr area and provide a number of benefits within the locality. These include: -</p> <p><u>Commonwealth Games Village and Legacy sites</u></p> <p>The host city will be required to accommodate around 6500 athletes and team officials during the Games. Birmingham is proposing to deliver this requirement through the development of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. New residential development of c. 1400 units including apartments, town houses and mews houses which will provide the residential element of the Athletes' Village Post-Games these will be retrofitted to provide housing of a range of tenures to meet local need; this will be the first phase of the significant housing growth proposed at Perry Barr. The City Council is the developer of this scheme.</li> <li>2. An 'overlay' site that will provide for a range of Games-time uses such as a dining hall, transport mall, operational and organisational space, leisure space and a 'village heart' with services for athletes and official visitors. Much of this will be provided on a temporary basis, by the Organising Committee (OC). However, the City will provide a cleared and serviced site to the OC. The overlay and servicing will be designed to reflect the legacy proposals for the site such that wherever possible utility and services infrastructure will service the needs of legacy developments. In legacy some of the land will revert to community sports/leisure uses, while the majority will accommodate further housing growth. The approach to delivery will be informed by the disposal strategy reflecting market conditions post Games.</li> </ol> <p>The permanent element of the Village and cleared sites for temporary overlay, have to be provided to the OC by January 2022 to allow sufficient preparation time for the Games.</p> <p><u>Highways and Transport</u></p> <p>Significant highways works are necessary to improve the capacity and efficiency of the local transport infrastructure. This will enable the land for the residential element of the Athletes' Village to be assembled and accommodate future housing.</p>
-----------------------------	---

	<p>These works also work to enhance of the public transport offer, also improving the walking and cycling routes across the area. To ensure the games are delivered successfully and facilitate this scale of growth, there is a need to enhance the transport infrastructure of the area. Proposals include:-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Highway redesign will include improvements to the Birchfield Road Roundabout with the provision of a new signalised junction together with the possible removal of the Birchfield Underpass. It will include changes to the Perry Barr Gyratory to reconfigure the A34 / A453 junction to remove traffic from the section of the A453 fronting the former Birmingham City University site, including the possible removal of the Birchfield Flyover. The scheme will provide Sprint and bus priority through Perry Barr. The scheme will also see improved pedestrian and cycle linkages and better transport connectivity. The final proposals will be determined following completion of the traffic modelling and an options appraisal.</li> <li>4. The existing bus interchange is to be redeveloped providing greater capacity and ensuring it is fit for purpose for the Games and beyond.</li> <li>5. Rail improvements include the redevelopment of the Perry Barr station.</li> <li>6. Bus Rapid Transit (Sprint) is being introduced through Perry Barr as part of the wider Sprint scheme across the City. Sprint proposals will need to be incorporated into the various highway schemes proposed on the A34 and both TfWM and the City Council are working together to deliver these proposals.</li> <li>7. The Birmingham Cycle Revolution (BCR) along the A34 - currently end at Heathfield Road. Plans to extend this to Perry Barr are to be considered and included in the wider highway proposals.</li> </ol> <p>These will help facilitate Games-time movement and also provide the necessary infrastructure to continue with the sustainable regeneration of the area.</p>
Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates
The timetable for delivering the Athletes Village and supporting	

infrastructure will need to be completed by 31 December 2021 to handover to the CGF in January 2022 thus allowing them sufficient preparation time for the Games.

### Games Village

Village design -----	Jan – June 18
Demolition and site clearance commence-----	June 18
Planning approval -----	Aug 18
Land acquisition for residential development-----	Sept 18
FBC & Contractor approval -----	Oct/Nov 18
Land acquisition for 'overlay' sites -----	Sept 19
Construction of village complete -----	Jan 22
Games temporary infrastructure complete -----	June 22
Disposal of Assets-----	Feb 24

### Transport Infrastructure

#### A34 Improvements and Bus Interchange

Options appraisal -----	Aug 18
Detailed design -----	July 19
Contractor approval -----	July 19
FBC Cabinet approval -----	Oct 19
Construction Completion-----	Dec 21

Note the Bus Interchange may be delivered separately depending on the wider design development

#### Station upgrade

Scope Definition -----	April 18
Feasibility -----	Aug 18
Options Appraisal -----	Dec 18
Design approved -----	Nov 19
Contractor approval-----	Jan 20
Construction complete -----	Dec 20

#### Sprint

Advance works -----	March 19
Final Business Case -----	Dec 19
Main Construction Commence-----	Jan 20
Scheme Complete -----	Dec 21

<b>Dependencies on other projects or activities</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Planning approval will be required for the Athletes Village and other developments.</li> <li>2. Approval for the HIF Funding from Central Government will be required to ensure the housing requirements of the CGF are met.</li> </ol>
<b>Achievability</b>	<p>A Programme Board has been established to oversee the development and delivery of the projects set out in the OBC.</p> <p>The Council has appointed Employers Agent Arcadis to provide the professional team who will support the Council in delivering the athletes village and legacy proposals and provide services including site investigation, architectural design, preparation of planning application, cost control, quantity surveying, mechanical and electrical design services, structural engineers, procurement advice and Clerk of Works services.</p> <p>The Council's BMHT who have a strong positive track record of delivering housing development schemes in the city will be providing technical expertise and support.</p> <p>The Commonwealth Games Federation Partnership, established by the Commonwealth Games Federation to support Host Cities in delivering efficiently, to is providing guidance to support the city in providing an effective and successful Games-time village. This will continue following the formation of the Organising Committee. BCC has also appointed a Villages specialist to work alongside BCC Officers to support the City's interests.</p> <p>The transport infrastructure projects have engaged Aecom to provide professional advice for the A34 improvements; WSP for support on the Bus Interchange; and TfWM supporting the delivery of the station upgrade and Sprint service.</p> <p>Significant internal resource is already committed to this programme and additional resources are required to ensure the timely delivery of the projects. This includes expertise in: -  Programme and project management;  Housing development;  Transportation,  Property  Planning;</p>

	Legal; Finance; Procurement.		
<b>Project Manager</b>	Mumtaz Mohammed email: - <a href="mailto:Mumtaz.mohammed@birmingham.gov.uk">Mumtaz.mohammed@birmingham.gov.uk</a> Tel: - 07823534979		
<b>Project Accountant</b>	Guy Olivant email: - <a href="mailto:Guy.olivant@birmingham.gov.uk">Guy.olivant@birmingham.gov.uk</a> Tel: - 0121 303 4752		
<b>Project Sponsor</b>	Ian MacLeod email: - <a href="mailto:ian.macleod@birmingham.gov.uk">ian.macleod@birmingham.gov.uk</a> Tel: - 0121 303 4752		
<b>Project Board Members</b>	A project board is established with representatives of partners responsible for monitoring and delivering the projects set out in the OBC. This includes: BCC (planning, housing, Birmingham Property Services, procurement, finance, transportation) Transport for West Midlands Homes England West Midlands Combines Authority Arcadis		
<b>Head of City Finance (HoCF)</b>	Guy Olivant	Date of HoCF approved	

<i>Other Mandatory Information</i>	
• Has the project budget been set up on Voyager?	Yes
• Issues and Risks updated (please attach a copy to the OBC and on Voyager)	Yes/no

## 2. Location of Commonwealth Games Village

Birmingham was confirmed as Host City for the Commonwealth Games in December 2017. At this time Cabinet also approved the development of the Commonwealth Games Village to accommodate around 6500 athletes and team officials during the Games.

The Village, including the residential accommodation and sites for the temporary overlay (including office, medical, storage, dining hall, transport mall and ceremonial space), has to be handed over to the Organising Committee in January 2022 to allow sufficient preparation time for the Games.

An options appraisal for the location of the Village was carried out during the bid process, with the former Birmingham City University campus and adjacent land at Perry Barr identified as the most appropriate and deliverable location. Post Games the athletes accommodation will be converted to general needs housing, some of which will be retained by the Council, and some will be sold on for other tenures including affordable housing, private rent and owner occupation.

The Village will contribute towards the BDP's approach to meeting the City's need for housing growth and supporting infrastructure has identified Perry Barr as an opportunity for regeneration. The extent and pace of this regeneration is however, dependent on HIF funding being made available.

3. Budget Information					
	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Later Years	Totals
<b>Capital Costs and Funding</b>	<b>£'m</b>	<b>£'m</b>	<b>£'m</b>	<b>£'m</b>	<b>£'m</b>
<b><u>Expenditure:</u></b>					
Land Acquisition		48.5			48.5
Construction Costs		25.2	100.5	152.8	278.5
Infrastructure / Highways		14.0	26.9	26.8	67.7
Transportation		6.0	7.1	38.4	51.5
Fees	0.5	2.5	1.1	3.5	7.6
Contingency		9.7	13.6	22.5	45.6
Capitalised Interest		0.3	1.6	17.9	19.8
<b>Totals</b>	0.5	106.2	150.8	261.9	519.4
<b><u>Funding</u></b>					
HIF		(67.7)	(67.7)	(23.1)	(158.5)
LRF		(19.2)	(0.8)		(20.0)
Sales Proceeds			(2.7)	(300.5)	(303.2)
HS2 Connectivity		(0.6)	(7.0)	(22.4)	(30.0)
Other		(0.1)	(2.1)	(9.4)	(11.6)
<b>Totals</b>	0.0	(87.6)	(80.3)	(355.4)	(523.3)
<b>Net Capital Cost / (Benefit)**</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>70.5</b>	<b>(93.5)</b>	<b>(3.9)</b>
<b><u>Revenue Consequences</u></b>					
Rental of Overlay				1.0	1.0
Council Tax				2.0	2.0
Fees	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.9
<b>Totals</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>3.9</b>

\*\* - In year capital funding deficits will be funded through prudential borrowing, with interest capitalised and both principal and repaid through sales proceeds in later years.

## 6. Project Development Requirements/Information

<b>Products required to</b>	Separate Business Cases will be developed for each of the key aspects of the Programme that Birmingham City Council is responsible for, namely:
-----------------------------	---

<b>produce Full Business Case</b>	<p>The Athletes Village, overlay and underlay; The Highway infrastructure.</p> <p>Business Case will include: - Internal liaison with key City Council Officers; Consultation and stakeholder liaison; Requirements analysis; Detailed design; Cost estimates; Whole life costings; Cost-benefit analysis; Notification requirements; Equalities Analysis.</p>
<b>Estimated time to complete project development</b>	<p>The athletes village – 12 months</p> <p>Transport Infrastructure – 12 months.</p>
<b>Estimated cost to complete project development</b>	<i>These costs are integral to the costs of delivering the Village, and are included within the overall costs set out above.</i>
<b>Funding of development costs</b>	<i>Included above</i>

<b>Planned FBC Date</b>	<p><i>Date service expects to receive FBC approval from Cabinet/Cabinet Committee</i></p> <p><i>Athlete Village – Oct 2018</i></p> <p><i>Highways infrastructure – Oct 2019</i></p>	<b>Planned Date for Technical Completion</b>	<i>Village and supporting highways infrastructure to be completed by December 2021</i>
-------------------------	---	--	--

## APPENDIX 1

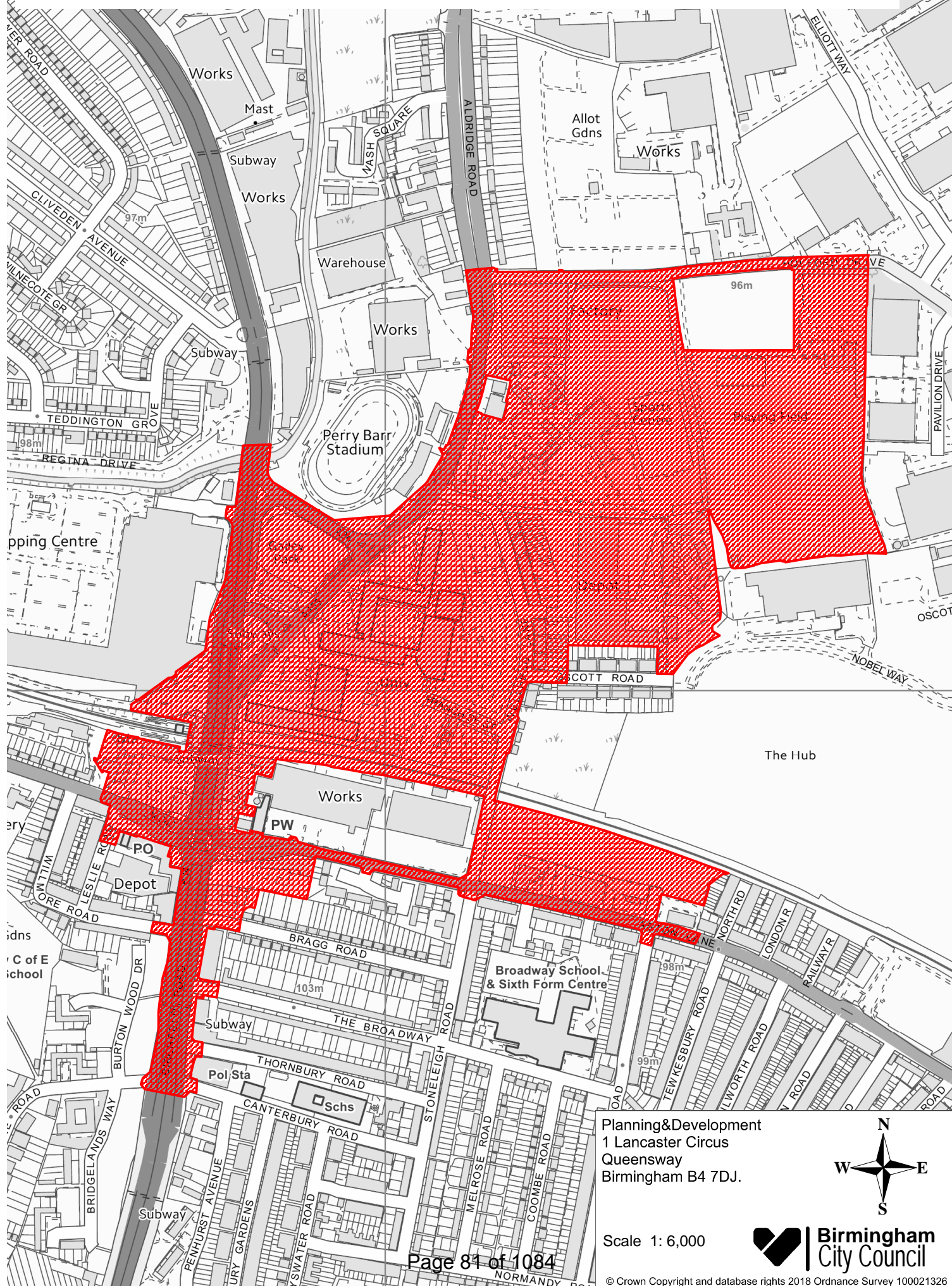
Key Risks & Issues						
Risk ID	Description	Likelihood	Impact	Owner	Mitigation/Update	Proximity
Risk	<b>Land Assembly</b> There is a risk that all of the required land is not within the control of BCC in order for demolition and construction work to commence at the Perry Barr site.	M	H	Ian Macleod	Making of CPO con-current with ongoing negotiations with land owners to secure acquisition of land.  If all land is not in BCC's control, either a licence agreement will need to be pursued or a re-phasing of the demolition process	26 June 2018
Risk	<b>Planning</b> Planning application for the residential element of the CWG Athletes Village may be delayed by client changes.	H	M	Clive Skidmore	Managing clients expectations of scope and robust checking of application prior to submission.	29 June 2018
Risk	<b>Procurement</b> Failure to secure a single contractor to develop works due to scale and size of works.	M	H	Clive Skidmore	Arcadis to engage in soft market testing of preferred procurement routes.	Sept. 2018
Risk	<b>HIF Funding Timeframe</b> The HIF funding is required to progress the delivery of Accommodation for the Village. Decision on the HIF BID is not expected until late autumn/early winter 2018.	M	H	Ian MacLeod	Due to tight timescales the project will continue at risk and commence OJEU tender process for main construction contractor.  The subsequent HIF decision will enable the project to seek authority from cabinet to enter into contract with the main construction contractor.  Failure to secure the funding will require an alternative approach to housing athletes and officials.	Autumn 2018
Risk	<b>Site Access</b> Site access, egress, logistics, labour materials etc. are restricted for construction traffic due to associated other construction works taking place in the vicinity (i.e. Highways Improvement, Sprint, Rail upgrade, utility works or work associated with neighbouring schemes	M	H	Clive Skidmore	1. Appoint a Project manager for co-ordinating all works. 2. Ensure that there is an agreed set of rules that all contractors working around the Athletes Village are signed up to and that there is a regular forum which all contractors attend to co-ordinate works. 3. Ensure that rules are issued at tender stage to tendering main contractor for the Athletes village.	January 2019

## APPENDIX 1

Risk	Main contractor or sub contractor becomes insolvent due to poorly performing projects and cashflow issues resulting need to re-procure a main contractor/sub contractor	L	H	Clive Skidmore	1. Arcadis to ensure that a thorough financial check is undertaken on short listed main contractors and key sub-contractors. 2. BCC to consider taking out a bond to enable them to complete the works without the need for a lengthy re-procurement exercise.	On going
------	---	---	---	----------------	---	----------

# Appendix 2a

## Maximum extent of acquisitions including Compulsory Purchase Order





## Appendix 2b

### **JUSTIFICATIONS FOR COMPULSORY PURCHASE ORDER**

Section 226 (1) (a) Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended) and sections 239, 240 and 250 of the Highways Act 1980

1. The powers provided in the section 226(1) (a) of the Town and Country Planning Act and sections 239, 240 and 250 of the Highways Act enable acquiring authorities to exercise their compulsory acquisition powers if they think that acquiring the land in question will facilitate the carrying out of development, redevelopment or improvement on, or in relation to, the land being acquired and it is not certain that they will be able to acquire it by agreement. The acquisition of the land shown in Appendix 2a will enable the development of the Commonwealth Games Athletes Village and improved local transport infrastructure, as well as associated public realm works which necessarily must be completed ahead of the Games in 2022 and which are essential to the delivery of a successful global sporting event in Birmingham. The acquisitions will also facilitate the delivery of wider regeneration of Perry Barr, deriving an exciting legacy from the Games. There is no certainty of being able to deliver this through voluntary negotiation, and certainly not within the necessary timescales.
2. The wide power in section 226(1)(a) is subject to subsection (1A) as amended by Section 99 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. This provides that the acquiring authority must not exercise the power unless they think that the proposed development, redevelopment or improvement is likely to contribute to achieving the promotion or improvement of the economic, social or environmental well-being of the area. The proposed redevelopment of Perry Barr will contribute to all three of these objectives in the following ways:
  - i. Economic
    - Facilitating the delivery of the Commonwealth Games, which will bring significant economic benefits to the immediate area, the City and the Region. The economic benefits of hosting the Games have been set out to Cabinet on a number of occasions, but in summary the Games will see a raised profile for the region generating a range of economic opportunities before, during and after the Games. Learning from previous Games and studies carried out to support Birmingham's bid suggest that benefits include:
      - improved productivity (+£14 per head of Gross Value Added),
      - over 22,600 direct and indirect worker years generated,
      - increased employment rate (+12%) and increased tax contribution,
      - over £525 million incremental Gross Value Added.
    - Supporting the longer term delivery of more than 3,000 homes in the area through the delivery of infrastructure which enables and promotes higher density development, in line with the strategy for growth set out in the Birmingham Development Plan.
    - Providing for major investment into the transport infrastructure of the area by the City Council, Local Enterprise Partnership, West Midlands Combined Authority and Transport for West Midlands as part of the delivery of the Birmingham Connected vision, which in creating a transport network which is equitable, efficient, sustainable, healthy and attractive will support economic growth through better access for businesses, employees, customers, and for local people to employment and training opportunities.
    - Delivering new commercial premises as part of a modern District Centre offer.

- It is recognised that there are businesses affected by this proposal. As matters progress the City Council, as acquiring authority, and its partners will work with the affected businesses in terms of relocation of the businesses and jobs affected

## ii. Social

- The Games will bring a range of social benefits to the immediate area, the City and region – it will remove barriers to participation in physical activity and sport, with a focus on communities that are currently inactive, promoting better mental and physical health outcomes for our citizens, and which will see investment in sports infrastructure through the redevelopment of Alexander Stadium and upgrading of local and community sports facilities across the region. The Games will also present opportunities to develop cultural and social capital through associated events and activities across the city and region.
- Improving the image of the area to make it an attractive and existing place to live and work.
- Providing an enhanced site for a new school.
- Providing a new and different housing offer, including apartments and family housing of a range of tenures, which will create a revitalised and increasingly mixed community in the area.
- Improved access to sports and leisure facilities.
- Improved local centre provision and access to local facilities.
- Improving access within, to and from the area, providing opportunities to reduce social isolation, and improve access to employment, training and other services in the area and City.
- Creating an environment which encourages activity and contributes to healthy outcomes.
- It is recognised that existing residential properties are affected by the Order. Measures to ensure the best outcomes for existing occupiers are being explored including the nature of the City's rehousing offer.
- The current residential environment is poor. The new residential development provided in the area will benefit from an improved environment and setting, and will offer a greater choice.

## iii. Environmental

- Accelerating the delivery and enhancement of public transport projects which will contribute to the City's sustainable transport network and carbon emissions reduction targets.
- Bringing forward the development of more than 20 ha of brownfield land, including the demolition of poor quality and vacant buildings, and remediation of contaminated sites.
- Development of new homes and other facilities which contribute to the creation of a high quality place and incorporate high standards of sustainable design and construction.
- Improving the quality of the urban environment with the public realm including a number of accessible green spaces, new as well as retained/relocated trees, and significantly enhanced walking and cycling routes.
- 'Greening' the area and contributing to the City's natural capital.
- Reducing the dominance of the highway infrastructure enabling the provision of new pedestrian crossings and infilling of subways.

Ministry of Homes, Communities and Local Government Guidance on compulsory purchase process and the Crichel Down Rules for the disposal of surplus land acquired by, or under the threat of, compulsion; October 2015

3. Government guidance advises acquiring authorities in the preparation and submission of compulsory purchase orders and the matters that the Secretary of State can be expected to take into consideration when reaching a decision on whether to confirm an order.
4. The guidance states that acquiring authorities should use compulsory purchase powers where it is expedient to do so. However, a compulsory purchase order should only be made where there is a compelling case in the public interest. The regeneration of Perry Barr will bring substantial economic, social and environmental benefits to the local area both in terms of facilitating the delivery of the Commonwealth Games as well as a long term legacy for the area. The Minister confirming the order has to be able to take a balanced view between the intentions of the acquiring authority and the concerns of those with an interest in the land that it is proposing to acquire compulsorily and the wider public interest. Accordingly the City Council considers that it can present a comprehensive justification for the acquisition of the land in the public interest. The individual owners of the sites will receive financial compensation for their interests and the City Council and partners will work to relocate affected parties in accordance with the compensation code.
5. The guidance provides that compulsory purchase is intended as a last resort to secure the assembly of all the land needed for the implementation of projects. Nevertheless it is recognised that valuable time will be lost if the acquiring authority waits for negotiations to break down before starting the compulsory purchase process. It is also noted that initiating the compulsory purchase process will make the seriousness of the authority's intentions clear from the outset, which in turn might encourage those whose land is affected to enter more readily into meaningful negotiations. Negotiations are underway with many of the effected parties, and the Council will continue to seek to secure voluntary acquisition for the interests. However, the timescales associated with the delivery of the Village and related infrastructure ahead of the Games mean that it is imperative that the process begin at the earliest opportunity.
6. Paragraph 13 the guidance states that the acquiring authority should have a clear idea of how it intends to use the land which it is proposing to acquire. In this regard the City Council has set out in strategic matters for Perry Barr in policy GA3 of the Birmingham Development Plan and LC1 of the Aston, Newtown and Lozells Area Action Plan. This is to be supplemented by:
  - i. A planning application for the residential element of the Commonwealth Games Athletes Village, which covers part of the required land, programmed for submission to the Local Planning Authority in June 2018.
  - ii. A planning application for the new school submitted in line with a programme to be agreed between Birmingham City Council and the Education and Skills Funding Agency reflecting the intention for the school to be operational from September 2021.
  - iii. An outline planning application for the future development of the land used for temporary facilities in the Athletes Village, programmed for submission to the Local Planning Authority in July 2018.
  - iv. A scheme for the delivery of the Games-time temporary overlay agreed by all Games partners.

- v. Detailed schemes for highways works to be developed by summer 2019 which can be delivered by the City under the powers set out in the Highways Act 1980 or other related legislation, directives, instructions and guidance.
- vi. The preparation of a detailed scheme for the Bus Interchange which will be agreed with partners ahead of a planning application to be submitted in autumn 2018.
- vii. Design work, beginning imminently, for the redevelopment of the Station, ahead of design completion in spring 2019 and a planning application to be submitted in summer 2019.
- viii. A planning application for the development of a new depot for National Express at Aston Lane/Wellhead Lane, to be submitted to the Local Planning Authority in line with Heads of Terms currently being agreed to enable development to commence as soon as possible after land is acquired.
- ix. Development briefs and delivery plans for sites at Birchfield Island.

It is noted that the existing policy framework is sufficient to give certainty that there is no reason why planning permission would not be granted when compliant development is proposed.

7. Paragraph 13 goes on to state that the acquiring authority should be able to show that all necessary resources are likely to be available to achieve its proposals within a reasonable timescale. The necessary resources will be secured principally through the Brownfield Land and Property Development Fund (BLPDF), Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF), and City Council and Homes England resources. These will be available within the necessary timeframes. The development of the Athletes Village and supporting infrastructure must be completed for handover to the Organising Committee by January 2022.
8. At paragraph 15, the acquiring authority is also required to show that the scheme is unlikely to be blocked by any physical or legal impediments to implementation. The City's planning strategies support for the proposals, and subject to the grant of planning consent and acquisition of the land, there is no further impediment to the implementation of their proposals.
9. Section 1 of the guidance at paragraph 76 sets out factors to which the Secretary of State can be expected to consider when deciding whether to confirm an order made under section 226(1)(a). These include:
  - i. **Whether the purpose for which the land is being acquired fits in with the adopted planning framework.** The regeneration and growth of Perry Barr is identified in policies GA3 and TP21 of the BDP and Policy LC1 of the Aston, Newtown and Lozells AAP. They support the principle of new residential, commercial and community developments, as well as associated connectivity and public realm enhancements.
  - ii. **The extent to which the proposed purpose will contribute to the achievement of the promotion or improvement of the economic, social or environmental wellbeing of the area.** The schemes at Perry Barr have potential to deliver with respect to each of these elements as outlined above (see paragraph 2).

- iii. **Whether the purpose for which the acquiring authority is proposing to acquire the land could be achieved by any other means.** Neither the Athletes Village nor the successful growth of Perry Barr can be delivered without the acquisition of land, and nor can they with any certainty be delivered by voluntary acquisition within the necessary timescales. Options for the location of the Village across the city have been considered with Perry Barr being the most favourable. The Village must meet the requirements of the Commonwealth Games Federation, and as such although a range of masterplans have been considered the requirement for land to deliver the Village is consistent. The delivery of the Village necessitates the relocation of the National Express Bus Depot and the ESFA - sites for the relocation of these uses are supported by the affected parties and are identified within the CPO. The directly associated highways works are also subject to time constraints as they must be delivered ahead of the Village to enable site assembly. Similarly, the delivery of the new station and enhanced public transport interchange within the necessary timescales and in line with the vision for the area would not be achievable with any degree of certainty without CPO.



Appendix 2b – Justification for CPO

Addendum

---

Appendix 2b as originally issued was missing a number of dates were missing from section 6 parts (v), (vi) and (vii). Reference to a number of other sites was also missing. This note is provided by way of an addendum.

- v. Detailed schemes for highways works to be developed by summer 2019 which can be delivered by the City under the powers set out in the Highways Act 1980 or other related legislation, directives, instructions and guidance.
- vi. The preparation of a detailed scheme for the Bus Interchange which will be agreed with partners ahead of a planning application to be submitted in autumn 2018.
- vii. Design work, beginning imminently, for the redevelopment of the Station, ahead of design completion in spring 2019 and a planning application to be submitted in summer 2019.
- viii. A planning application for the development of a new depot for National Express at Aston Lane/Wellhead Lane, to be submitted to the Local Planning Authority in line with Heads of Terms currently being agreed to enable development to commence as soon as possible after land is acquired.
- ix. Development briefs and delivery plans for sites at Birchfield Island.



## Appendix 2c

### **Compulsory Purchase – The Human Rights Act 1998 and the European Convention of Human Rights**

Section 6 Human Rights 1998 Act prohibits public authorities from acting in a way that is incompatible with the European Convention on Human Rights (“The Convention.”) There are 2 main articles of The Convention, which are applicable to the recommendations in this report.

#### **ARTICLE 8**

1. “Everyone has the right to respect for private and family life, his home and his correspondence.”
2. “There shall be no interference by a public authority with the exercise of this right except such as is in accordance with the law and is necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic well-being of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

#### **ARTICLE 1 of the FIRST PROTOCOL**

“Every natural or legal person is entitled to the peaceful enjoyment of his possessions. No one shall be deprived of his possessions except in the public interest and subject to the conditions provided for by law and by the general principles of international law.

The preceding provisions shall not, however, in any way impair the right of a State to enforce such laws as it deems necessary to control the use of property in accordance with the general interest or to secure the payment of taxes or other contributions or penalties. “

#### **Guidance**

Article 8 applies where a local authority is considering disturbing residents’ private and family lives and removing them from their homes. It may also be relevant where residents who, although not directly affected by removal or dispossession, suffer significant disruption to their lives as a consequence of the authority’s actions.

Article 1 of the First Protocol applies where a local authority is considering the use of CPO powers to acquire private interests, and where it is proposing to dispossess residents of their homes.

The approach to be taken to give effect to rights under The Convention is also reflected in paragraph 12 of the DCLG’s Guidance on the Compulsory Purchase Process and the Crichel Down Rules for the disposal of surplus land acquired by, or under the threat of, compulsion:-

*“A compulsory purchase order should only be made where there is a compelling case in the public interest. An acquiring authority should be sure that the purposes for which the compulsory purchase order is made justify interfering with the human rights of those with an interest in the land affected. Particular consideration should be given to the provisions of Article 1 of the First Protocol to the European Convention on Human Rights and, in the case of a dwelling, Article 8 of the Convention”.*

The European Court of Human Rights has recognised in the context of Article 1 of the First Protocol that “regard must be had to the fair balance that has to be struck between the

competing interests of the individual and of the community as a whole”, i.e. compulsory purchase must be proportionate. Both public and private interests are to be taken into account in the exercise of the Council’s powers. Similarly, any interference with Article 8 rights must be “necessary in a democratic society” i.e. the proposed interference must be necessary. In pursuing a CPO, the Council has to carefully consider the balance to be struck between individual rights and the wider public interest having regarded also the availability of compensation for compulsory purchase.

### **Consideration of Human Rights Issues**

Article 8(1) provides that everyone has the right to respect for his/her property but Article 8(2) allows the State to restrict the rights to respect for the property to the extent necessary in a democratic society and for certain listed public interest purposes e.g. public safety, economic well-being, protection of health and protection of the rights of others.

In considering Articles 8 and Article 1 of the First Protocol of The Convention in the context of dispossession and compulsory purchase, it is necessary to answer the following:

1. Does a right protected by these Articles apply?
2. Is the interference in accordance with law?
3. Does the interference pursue a legitimate aim?
4. Is the interference necessary in a democratic society?

### **Does a Right Protected by these Articles Apply?**

#### **ARTICLE 1 of the FIRST PROTOCOL**

“Every natural or legal person is entitled to the peaceful enjoyment of his possessions...” Clearly the dispossession of an owner of their property through CPO and enforced rehousing will impinge on this right. Also, as a tenancy is a possession under this provision, the rights of tenants must be taken into consideration. The Council must therefore consider all the possible justifications for this interference as detailed in considerations (a), (b) and (c) set out below.

#### **ARTICLE 8**

Article 8.1 provides that everyone has the right to respect for his/her private and family life, home and correspondence. Article 8.2 allows the State to restrict these rights to respect to the extent necessary in a democratic society and for certain listed public interest purposes. The essence of this right lies in the concept of respect for the home as a right to privacy, in the same context as private and family life and correspondence. Article 8.1 does not concern itself with the person’s right to the peaceful enjoyment of their home as a possession; this is dealt with under Article 1 of the First Protocol.

Clearly Article 8 does apply and therefore it is necessary for the Council to consider the possible justifications for the interference (Article 8(2)) as follows:

#### **(a) Is the interference in accordance with law?**

There is a clear legal basis for making the CPO under section 226(1)(a) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.

**(b) Does the interference pursue a legitimate aim?**

The CPO is necessary to implement a redevelopment scheme and following the grant of planning permission and the acquisition of the site there will be no impediments to implementation.

**(c) Is the interference necessary in a democratic society?**

This requires a balanced judgement to be made between the public interest and the rights of individuals, and the rights and freedoms of others.

**Conclusion**

The Council has considered the effect of the above articles of The Convention and decided that, on balance, it is in the general public interest and of benefit to the community to make the CPO over and above the interest of the individuals affected.

Interference with Convention rights is considered by the Council to be justified. The Council in making this Order has had particular regard to meeting the alternative housing needs of the affected households, and the rights of individuals to compensation in accordance with the Land Compensation Act 1973 (as amended.) and the Land Compensation Act 1961 and Compulsory Purchase act 1965 is considered to be both necessary and proportionate in that the land to be acquired is the minimum to achieve this Scheme's objectives



## Procurement Strategy

### **1 Procurement Strategy for the Highway Infrastructure Improvements in preparation for the Commonwealth Games and its Legacy**

#### **1.1 Background**

It is recognised that the highway infrastructure at Perry Barr needs considerable improvement to support both the Commonwealth Games and the economic regeneration of the surrounding areas.

As part of the overall project a number of highway infrastructure improvement projects are planned for the area by other agencies including the Bus Interchange at the One Stop Shopping Centre to be reconfigured and a proposal to replace the existing local railway station with a new and substantially improved facility. While these projects are not directly managed by the City Council they may also result in additional works being necessary to support these third party projects.

The construction market is already suffering from severe capacity tensions in the region as large capital programmes including HS2, Highways England, Network Rail and the Utilities come to market. It is recognised that if the City Council wishes to deliver both the capital programme and Commonwealth Games and SPRINT Infrastructure, there will be a need to award contracts as early as possible for both professional services and works contractors to deliver the programme of works in most expedient and efficient way.

#### **1.2 Scope and Specification**

Although the full extent of the works required over the next 4 years is still being finalised the following key scope of works elements have already been identified:-

- Alterations to the Highway from the Birchfield Road roundabout to the A34 Flyover including the A453 gyratory
- Works include possible capping of the Birchfield Road roundabout or the possible infilling of the Birchfield Road underpass to provide an improved facility possibly including signalisation
- Changes to the Perry Barr Bus interchange – providing an improved new layout including changes to the highway

- Possible removal of the A34 Flyover including the associated gyratory improvements
- Improvement to cycling routes, in particular around the athletes village
- Inclusion of both the SPRINT and cycling measures along the length of the works

### 1.3 **Procurement Route**

#### 1.3.1 Professional Services

To support the delivery of the above schemes there will be a requirement for professional services. The Council's approved route to procure the resource to provide these services will be using the Council's West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework Agreement.

Where it is found that this framework agreement does not cover the scope of services required or the organisations on the framework agreement do not have the capacity to deliver, alternative procurement routes will be considered including using other public sector framework agreements or carrying out a full procurement process. The selected route will be carried out in accordance with the Council's Standing Orders and Procurement Governance Arrangements and incorporate the requirements of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and the payment of the Birmingham Living Wage.

#### 1.3.2 Delivery of the Works

1.3.2.1 In view of the complexity, variety and volume of works to be delivered within extremely tight timescales, a traditional approach to the procurement of the works is not deemed suitable on the grounds of cost, time and risk reduction. A view has been taken that a more innovative, flexible and participative approach to the procurement of these works should be taken. This would allow the designing and planning of the proposed project schemes with the contractor(s) as a partner thereby increasing the likelihood of the Council being able to meet the programme delivery dates, have sufficient time to produce robust designs, meet the expenditure profile but also increase transparency and therefore reduce risk, and limit the reasons for any future contractual disputes.

1.3.2.2 The Council's Highways and Infrastructure Works Framework Agreement is the Council's approved route for these types of works and is therefore the recommended procurement route. The framework agreement is

suitable to use Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) which will support the approach identified in paragraph 1.3.2.1.

1.3.2.3 The proposed procurement route for each scheme is to follow the process set out below:

- A pre-selection process would be undertaken with the eight “Lot 4” Framework Agreement Contractors to shortlist a maximum of two or three (as appropriate) contractors who demonstrate appropriate skills, capacity, and reliability to deliver such projects.
- An invitation to tender would be issued to the shortlisted contractors that will result in the evaluation of tenders with the recommendation to appoint Contractor(s) to undertake the lead in the detailed design development and construction planning (the ECI process) which would result in the agreement of target prices for packages of work.
- The ECI process will also allow the Council, where the contractor leading on the design development and construction planning is not offering a competitive target price, to take back the design and subject it to a competitive exercise using other Framework Contractors and for the successful contractor to be recommended to deliver the works.
- The final stage would be the formalised appointment of the contractors to undertake the construction and handover of the works.

#### **1.4 Evaluation & Selection**

The procurement process and contract award will comply with the process and award criteria set out by each individual tender exercise and will be monitored and approved with Corporate Procurement Services. The detailed evaluation criteria for each scheme will be reported in the PDD or FBC as appropriate. The social value criteria will be between 10% and 20% to be set dependent upon the value and complexity of each scheme to provide the opportunity to maximise social value for each scheme.

#### **1.5 Contract Management**

The contracts will be managed by individual Project Managers and will be monitored and reported to the Heads of Infrastructure Delivery who will have overall responsibility. The contractors’ performance in delivery of the works will be monitored through the use of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and the result may be used to determine whether a contractor is selected for future work.

## **2 Procurement Strategy for the Professional Services for the Acquisition of Various Properties within Perry Barr**

### **2.1 Background**

To deliver the Commonwealth Games Athletes' Village, the associated infrastructure and the legacy development to support a sustainable scheme, the Council is required to assemble land through acquisitions.

These acquisitions, which will be secured through Compulsory Purchase should the voluntary acquisition negotiations prove unsuccessful, include:

- 42 residential properties on Wellhead Lane
- Retail premises and adjacent land required to deliver the redeveloped station scheme
- Commercial premises and land required to facilitate the delivery of the Village and legacy housing schemes

The total number of titles to be acquired is in excess of 300. The Council does not have the capacity to conduct negotiations on this scale and to the necessary timeline, and as such there is a requirement to engage organisations to undertake the services required.

### **2.2 Scope and Specification**

The following key scope of works has been identified: -

- Provide a valuation of all interest of land and premises
- Prepare a proposed strategy to include a timeline for individual acquisitions and compensation claims
- Negotiate the acquisition of all interest of the various premises and land and continue with negotiations should a CPO be made
- Negotiate any compensation payments due for the premises and land acquired
- Produce valuation reports in accordance with the RICS standards for approval prior to proceeding with the acquisition and/or compensation claims
- Prepare a statement of case/reason and present this at a public inquiry if a CPO is made and objections are received in respect of these premises.

### **2.3 Procurement Route**

The Council's approved route to procure the resource to provide these services will be using the Crown Commercial Service Estate Professional Services Framework Agreement.

## 2.4 Evaluation & Selection

Tenders will be evaluated using the indicative quality / social value / price balance in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model. The quality element will account for 55%, social value 10% and price 35%. This quality / social value / price balance has been established having due regard to the corporate document 'Evaluating Tenders' which considers the complexity of the services to be provided and the degree of detail contained within the contract specification.

### Quality (55% Weighting)

Criteria	Overall Weighting	Sub-Weighting
Methodology and Competency	55%	20%
Management of the Programme		20%
Organisation & Resources		15%

Tenderers who score less than a score of 30 out of a maximum quality score of 55 will not proceed to the next stage of the evaluation.

### Social Value (10% Weighting)

Criteria	Overall Weighting	Sub-weighting
Local Employment	10%	5%
Partners in Communities		5%

The evaluation criteria include two principles after consideration to the requirement and the agency market. These principles have been selected due to the short term nature of this commission to maximise the social value benefit.

Tenderers who score less than a score of 4 out of a maximum quality score of 10 will not proceed to the next stage of the evaluation.

### Price (35% Weighting)

Tenderers will be required to price on the basis of both a percentage fee and hourly rate depending on the nature of the work being undertaken.

### Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality, social value and price scores for each tenderer. The contract will be awarded to the first ranked tenderer with the highest overall score for quality, social value and price.

## 2.5 Contract Management

The contracts will be managed by the Business Centre Manager Birmingham Property Services.

### **3 Procurement Strategy for the Professional Services for the Ground Investigation and Remediation for the CWGV Sites**

#### **3.1 Background**

3.1.1 The sites for the proposed CGV have been identified and provision of site assembly works is now required in order to successfully deliver the capital programme for the CGV. The Commonwealth Games delivery programme is progressing at speed, and much of the work entails major infrastructure, site assembly and enabling works. All sites will require site surveys and ground investigation works and specialist remediation work in order to bring them forward for development

3.1.2 The requirement is for a series of preliminary site surveys and ground investigation works and to prepare the necessary reports to inform the strategy for the specialist remediation works within the red line boundary in Appendix 2a. The recommended supplier is a specialist advisor on site surveys and ground investigation works and are well placed to provide the Council with the necessary expertise required to inform the remediation strategy for the proposed sites. Specialist remediation contractor/s will need to be appointed to undertake the remediation works.

The site surveys and ground investigation works and specialist remediation is urgently required in order to meet the pressured timescales for the Commonwealth Games capital programme.

#### **3.2 Scope and Specification**

3.2.1 Site surveys and ground investigations. These are required to be undertaken within the red line boundary outlined in Appendix 2a and include but are not limited to:-

- Geo – Environmental Desk Study
- Preliminary Ground Investigation
- Geo – environmental report
- Reclamation

- Ground Investigation
- Factual report outlining findings of the investigation
- Geo – Environmental Studies
  - Additional Ground Investigation
  - Controlled Waters and Human Health DQRA
  - Remediation Strategy
- Phase 1 Ecological Report
- Topographic Survey
- Phase 2 Ground Investigation
- Topographic Survey
- Tree Survey and Arboriculture Impact Assessment
- Planning Submission
- Archaeological desktop assessment
- Noise and Dust Assessment
- Flood Risk Assessment
- Heritage Impacts Assessment
- BRE Trial Pit Soakaways
- Head Permeability Tests

Given the size and nature of the scheme, the scope of works may vary and other surveys and activities may be required.

- 3.2.2 Demolition and remediation works will be required to unlock the brownfield land to be suitable for development. The scope of works for the remediation will be defined by the remediation strategy.

### **3.3 Procurement Route for Site Surveys and Ground Investigations**

- 3.3.1 Market analysis identified that the most effective and timely route to procure the requirement was to use a collaborative framework agreement rather than carrying out a procurement exercise advertised on [www.finditinbirmingham.com](http://www.finditinbirmingham.com).
- 3.3.2 The details of the scope, rates and access arrangements of each framework agreement were evaluated, as a result of which ESPO Consultancy Services Framework Agreement was considered to be the most suitable to use on the basis that that the services are within the scope, the rates are considered to provide value for money and that access allows a timely engagement of the supplier that meets the project timescales. The protocol for using the framework agreement is either by direct award or carrying out a further competition exercise.
- 3.3.3 A supplier was identified that could undertake the services on the basis that they are familiar with the sites and have already undertaken commissions on behalf of the Council's partner Homes England in related and neighbouring programmes, and are

therefore ready to 'hit the ground running' with this work. On this basis and in accordance with the protocol of the framework agreement, a direct award to the supplier is the recommended route to market. Details of the confidential information related to the proposed contract are contained in the Private Report.

### **3.4 Contract Management**

3.4.1 The contract will be managed by the Assistant Director, Planning.

# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Commonwealth Games Village And Perry Barr Regeneration - Outline Business Case
<b>Directorate</b>	Economy
<b>Service Area</b>	Economy - P&R Planning And Development
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Function
<b>EA Summary</b>	<p>The EA evaluates the approach to the delivery of existing policies - Birmingham hosting the 2022 Commonwealth Games with the Athletes' Village located at Perry Barr, and the regeneration of Perry Barr to support Games-time and legacy as set out in the Birmingham Development Plan.</p> <p>The aims of the programme at Perry Barr are to deliver a Commonwealth Games Village along with improved highways and transport infrastructure, to support the delivery of the 2022 Commonwealth Games as well as to initiate regeneration in the Perry Barr area, creating an aspirational residential neighbourhood with at least 3000 new homes.</p> <p>The appraisal finds that there is some potential for the programme to have differential impacts on protected characteristics but that mechanisms are in place to mitigate this.</p>
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002780
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	rebecca.farr@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Members</b>	craig.rowbottom@birmingham.gov.uk, saaied.manzoor@birmingham.gov.uk, mumtaz.mohammed@servicebirmingham.co.uk
<b>Date Approved</b>	2018-06-14 00:00:00 +0100
<b>Senior Officer</b>	clive.skidmore@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	richard.woodland@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## **1 Activity Type**

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Function.

## **2 Initial Assessment**

### **2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes**

#### **What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?**

The purpose is to deliver a successful Athletes' Village for the 2022 Commonwealth Games that will provide a catalyst for successful regeneration of the area including significant housing growth, improved transport and highways infrastructure, enhanced public realm, and new, improved local facilities.

This function will be delivered through three main areas of work, which are addressed in this report:

#### **1. Athletes' Village residential scheme**

The scheme will provide accommodation for c. 6,500 athletes and officials in Games time as part of the Athletes' Village. After the Games it will provide c. 1,400 new residential units which will help meet housing need in the city. It will provide a mix of unit types including houses, apartments and an extra care facility catering for older people. A mix of tenures will also be provided including an element of affordable housing and private rented provision. The exact housing mix will be determined ahead of the submission of the Planning Application in July 2018. The residential environment will offer high quality public and private realm including green spaces, creating a healthy environment. The scheme will also include community and commercial space.

#### **2. Highways and transport improvements**

The highway and transport improvements at Perry Barr will provide for improved local access, including to the new development, as well as more options for movement along the Strategic Corridor into and out of the City Centre.

The proposed residential scheme described above requires a parcel of land (Gailey Park) that is currently separated between the A34 Walsall and A453 Aldridge Road. This will be removed through the closure of a section of the A453 Aldridge Road. As a result alternations to the highway alignment are required in this area, which in turn will change the traffic pattern along the current network. To manage this as well as improve permeability and pedestrian access across the area additional proposals are being developed. This will include the removal of the Perry Barr Flyover and the capping of the Birchfield Road roundabout. Pedestrian subways will be infilled and surface level crossings provided.

Improvements to public transport provision will see a SPRINT bus rapid transit route developed along the A34 Walsall Road between the City Centre and Walsall Town Centre. Perry Barr station will be redeveloped to provide a more accessible and attractive facility with improved access from the east of Birchfield Road. A bus interchange adjacent to the station and One Stop Shopping Centre will also enhance local provision.

New cycle routes will be delivered along the A34 and connecting through the Athletes' Village. All of the proposals will facilitate safe and more accessible walking routes.

#### **3. Land acquisitions to facilitate growth**

To facilitate the residential scheme, the Games time Village and the highways and transport improvements, as well as to deliver wider regeneration in Perry Barr including future housing growth and improved local centre provision, the Council needs to make acquisitions.

A number of significant acquisitions have already been secured, or are well progressed. This has included the relocation of a proposed school to a site which offers a better educational environment. However, the timescales for delivering the Village and wider works mean that the Council intends to utilise its CPO powers to secure land which can't be secured voluntarily.

The majority of the land to be acquired is commercial, including a number of retail, office and industrial uses and a bus garage (which will be relocated within the immediate area). The area also includes the former BCU campus (now vacant) and a number of residential properties.

Combined, the regeneration of Perry Barr will significantly aid delivery against the Council's strategic themes. It will create a safer and more secure local environment, which will include better access to educational facilities. It will also improve walking and cycling choices, access to outdoor space and leisure facilities, and contribute to improvements in air quality, driving healthy lifestyles. The housing scheme set out here, as well as the legacy housing growth which can be delivered in Perry Barr as a result of these interventions, will help meet housing need. All of the development will create construction jobs where employment and skills benefits can be captured locally; once complete there will be opportunities for employment in the local area as well as improved access to other employment and learning opportunities. As an important element within the delivery of the Commonwealth Games this programme supports wider work which also contributes to the strategic themes.

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

## 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

## 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Not Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

## 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

This initial assessment addresses the housing and transport infrastructure at OBC stage, as well as the acquisitions, as set out in the associated Cabinet Report. It does not address the policy positions on Perry Barr regeneration or the Commonwealth Games, which have been considered through the appropriate processes.

The initial assessment set out below considers where any differential impacts may arise as a result of the proposals, particularly in terms of disability and demographics of the local community, and mitigations to ensure that these are managed. Scheme proposals will be further screened for equalities analysis as part of standard Council governance and approval processes, and EAs will be completed at FBC stage for individual projects and programmes.

Throughout the development of the programme of regeneration, including the Athletes' Village and hosting of the Games, the local community will be engaged. A Perry Barr Commonwealth Games Residents Liaison Group has been established and other community engagement will be carried out on specific proposals. A comprehensive approach to consultation and engagement across the programme will be centrally managed.

#### 1. Athletes' Village residential scheme

The scheme has been developed to provide a high quality housing scheme which offers choice for local people and those wishing to locate in the area. To mitigate any potential differential impacts on protected characteristics the design provides:

- \* Housing built to Lifetime Homes standards and accessible public and private realm which enables access for people of all ages and with mobility difficulties.
- \* The provision of properties which offer multiple reception rooms in line with cultural needs of the local community.
- \* Access to open space, leisure, community and sports facilities, will be improved to the benefit the all members of the community.

This assessment will be reviewed at FBC stage.

#### 2. Highways and transport improvements

All proposed options being considered for the improvements to the highway and to public transport provision will be designed to provide improved accessibility. The design process, including consultation with local residents and users, will mitigate differential impacts.

This assessment will be reviewed at FBC stage.

#### 3. Land acquisitions to facilitate growth

The impact of the acquisitions is site specific as it directly impacts the owners and occupants within the defined boundary. Therefore while there may be greater impacts on certain groups, this is as a result of their interest in the land and not directly related to any protected characteristics. However, it is recognised that there is a need to mitigate against possible differential impacts as a result of local demographics.

A greater understanding of the population affected will be generated by the ongoing work to engage with all affected parties. Consultation is currently underway and the outcome of this will inform mitigation measures.

There is a legal basis for the City Council using its Compulsory Purchase (CPO) powers, in Section 226 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990. In proposing to use its CPO powers the City Council has considered the European Convention on Human Rights, particularly Articles 1 and 8. In considering the effect in relation to these Articles the Council has decided that, on balance, it is in the general public interest and of benefit to the community to make the CPO over and above the interest of the individuals affected.

The City Council will continue to seek to secure voluntary acquisitions while progressing the CPO. As acquiring authority the City Council will work to relocate affected parties in line with the Compensation Code.

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

From the available information it is considered that the regeneration of Perry Barr including the development of the Athletes' Village will not give rise to any illegal discrimination and will support equality of opportunity by optimising the area's economic growth potential. this will be monitored on an ongoing basis and as more information is available, including at Full Business Case stage for individual projects.

### **4 Review Date**

09/09/18

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



APPENDIX 5 – Consultation responses for Commonwealth Games Village Report with Ward Members.

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Ward / Constituency</b>	<b>Response to consultation May/June 2018</b>
Cllr Sharon Thompson	North Edgbaston	Cllr was supportive of the proposal for the new homes in Perry Barr and was keen to see the introduction of new homes into the area.
Cllr Waseem Zaffar	Lozells	Cllr was very supportive of the proposal and commented on the positive impact on housing the development would have.
Cllr Brett O'Reilly	Longbridge and West Heath	Cllr was positive about the regeneration of Perry Barr and welcomed this development as a catalyst for wider improvements to the area.
Councillor Jon Hunt Councillor Morriam Jan	Perry Barr	<p>Cllrs were provided with a written briefing addressing the approach to the overall scheme, the proposals for the residential development which will form part of the Village, and the infrastructure proposals for the area.</p> <p>Cllr Hunt attended a meeting with officers where he expressed support for the report.</p> <p>Cllr Hunt also reiterated the need for community engagement – a meeting with the Perry Barr Commonwealth Games Residents Liaison Group has been scheduled.</p>
Councillor Mahmood Hussain	Birchfield	<p>Cllr Hussain received the written briefing as described above. He also attended a meeting with officers and expressed support for the report. Cllr Hussain also attended the consultation session for residents held on 4<sup>th</sup> June.</p> <p>Cllr Hussain asked for additional detail about opportunities for growth in Birchfield ward, which officers will consider.</p>
Councillor Muhammad Afzal Councillor Nagina Kauser	Aston	Cllrs were provided with a written briefing as described above. Cllr Kauser attended the consultation session for residents held on 4 <sup>th</sup> June. No further response has been received.



## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

### PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:

CABINET

Report of:

Corporate Director - Place

Date of Decision:

26<sup>th</sup> June 2018

SUBJECT:

**COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022 - ALEXANDER STADIUM OUTLINE BUSINESS CASE**

Key Decision: Yes

Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 005144/2018

If not in the Forward Plan:  
(please "X" box)

Chief Executive approved ☐

O&S Chair approved ☐

Relevant Cabinet Member(s)

Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of the Council.

Relevant O&S Chair:

Cllr Sir Albert Bore - Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Wards affected:

Perry Barr

#### 1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 Alexander Stadium will host the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games opening and closing ceremonies and the athletics competition. To accommodate this, and to provide a lasting, financially sustainable community sports facility post Games, the Council needs to develop a scheme for its redevelopment. This report sets out the approach to be taken in an Outline Business Case (OBC) for the approval of cabinet.
- 1.2 To seek approval to incur expenditure in order to develop the full business case for the Stadium developments for consideration by Cabinet in February 2019.

#### 2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Approves the appended OBC for the development of Alexander Stadium as a critical venue for the Commonwealth Games 2022.
- 2.2 Approves expenditure in 2018/19 of £2.66m in order to progress the project to Full Business Case (FBC) stage.
- 2.3 Approves the acceptance of up to £50,000 external grant funding from Sport England to be used for the production of a Masterplan and supporting business plan to inform the design of a sustainable community sports stadia facility.
- 2.4 Authorises the Director of Legal and Democratic Services to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Steve Hollingworth

Telephone No: 0121 464 2024

E-mail address: [Steve.hollingworth@Birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Steve.hollingworth@Birmingham.gov.uk)

### **3. Consultation**

#### **3.1 Internal**

Officers in Children and Young People, Economy, Place and Strategic Services as well as Finance and Legal Services have been consulted on the preparation of this report.

During the course of the bidding process for the Games, reports were presented at Cabinet (July, August, November & December 2017) and discussion has taken place at Council. Cross-part briefing sessions have been held for the Group Leaders and a Members' Advisory Board established.

#### **3.2 External**

Officers of the Commonwealth Games Federation Partnership along with those of Sport England and UK Athletics are working closely with the Council on the development of Alexander Stadium to meet Commonwealth Games requirements and to provide the Council with a lasting community sports legacy.

### **4. Compliance Issues:**

#### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?**

The Council's Vision and Priorities focus on Birmingham being a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters. The priorities are for Children, Housing, Jobs and Skills and Health. The Birmingham Bid for the Commonwealth Games 2022 maximises the opportunities to align delivery of the City's vision with the vision held by both Government and the Commonwealth Games Federation for the Games and its legacy successes

#### **4.2 Financial Implications**

A draft budget has been established within the initial Organising Committee budget for the cost of capital works at Alexander Stadium. A further budget has been provided in the OC budget for temporary 'overlay' works at the Stadium which are for the duration of the Games only (such as temporary stands).

Although it was originally envisaged that contracts would be let by the OC, it is now assumed that the Council will let contracts in its own name with the costs being 'scored' as part of the Council's agreed 25% financial contribution to the OC costs. Although this gives the Council greater control of schedule and cost management, it also means that it would be liable for costs overruns hence effective cost and change control processes will be required.

Up to £3.18m plus contingency has been provided in the OC's budget for 2018/19 to support the development of the Final Business Case for the Stadium re-development during the financial year.

The estimated cost to develop the Full Business Case as shown in the Outline Business Case attached at Appendix 1 is £2.66m, within the £3.18m provided by the OC budget. A breakdown of these costs and further notes can be found in Appendix 1. Full business case development will include establishing the revenue implications of the project.

Specialist advice is being sought on the appropriate way to structure this development to ensure that the Council's tax position is optimised, and this will be reflected within the FBC in due course.

#### **4.3 Legal Implications**

Under section 19 of the Local Government act (Miscellaneous Provisions Act) 1976 the Council has the power to provide such recreational facilities as it thinks fit in its area and under Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 the Council may do anything which is incidental to the discharge of its functions.

Under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report, which are within the remit and limits of the general power of competence contained within Sections 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.

#### **4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty**

A copy of the Equality Act 2010 – Public Sector Duty statement is appended – Appendix 2. The initial Equalities Analysis, concludes that the project is likely to have a positive impact on the local community by creating better facilities to play sports thus encouraging health and well-being. Given that the project is at development stage, it is too early to confirm the full impact on equalities. Therefore, the initial analysis will be updated by the findings of the public consultation and results appended at the FBC stage.

### **5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 In December 2017 the Commonwealth Games Federation announced Birmingham as the host city for the Commonwealth Games 2022.
- 5.2 A key component of the successful bid and therefore the games programme will be the development of Alexander Stadium. Based in Perry Barr the Stadium will host the opening and closing ceremonies along with the athletics competition, the blue riband event of the Games.
- 5.3 Alexander Stadium currently consists of 12,700 permanent seats housed in 4 stands. The Back Straight Stand built in 2011 with a capacity of 5,000 will remain for the games period. The remaining 3 stands (Knowles, Main & Nelson) will be demolished and rebuilt for the games. The construction of a new stand will increase the permanent capacity post games to 20,000. For the games period temporary structures will be put in to create a 40,000 seat stadium for the opening, closing ceremonies and athletics competition.
- 5.4 In addition to the construction of a new stand, a 400m, 6 lane outdoor practice running track will be permanently housed at the High Performance Centre on site and will form part of the legacy of the games.

- 5.5 Sitting alongside the Stadium are Birmingham High Performance Centre (BHPC) and the Olympic Standard Gymnastics and Martial Arts Centre (GMAC), opened in 2003 and 2009 respectively. These facilities are recognised as fantastic performance and community facilities, regularly used by the city's and region's athletes and engaging thousands of members of the local community each year.
- 5.6 With the recent addition of a new grandstand and office accommodation, the stadium now serves as the administrative home of a number of governing bodies including UK Athletics, English Athletics and the West Midlands English Institute of Sport. The stadium is also home to the nationally and internationally acclaimed Birchfield Harriers Athletics Club and many elite athletes use the venue for training. In terms of events, the athletics schedule centres on high-profile meets including the IAAF Diamond League and the British Athletics Championships.
- 5.7 The stadium is currently operating at a substantial net annual loss (2018/19) and it is critical that redevelopment proposals address this position as part of the legacy of the games. The investment in the Stadium to deliver the Commonwealth Games in 2022 together with a potential externalisation of the management of the venue to a specialist provider will provide greater opportunities to develop a modern and well-equipped regional and community facility that is financially sustainable.
- 5.8 It should be noted that a decision was taken as part of the Council 2018+ budget not to externalise the management of the venue in 2018/19 due to the disruption inevitably caused by the Games redevelopment. A key objective is for the stadium to be financially viable (i.e. in surplus) following the Commonwealth Games. The operation and financing of the Stadium will need to be revisited following the Games.
- 5.9 In order to proceed to a full business case, a design for the development of the stadium has to be established that meets both games mode and legacy mode requirements. The Legacy requirement is for a sustainable community sports facility. The design will need to include a facility mix that provides a financially viable sports stadia facility.
- 5.10 To achieve this design, a master plan for the Stadium linked to the plan for the Athlete's Village and wider local delivery plans including the Perry Barr Neighbourhood Plan is required. This master plan will identify the facility requirements and future uses of the stadium linked to infrastructure requirements including highways and transportation, supported by a detailed business case.
- 5.11 This opportunity went out to tender in May 2018, funded by Sport England, and will be used to appoint a consultant to deliver the master plan supported by a robust business case to inform the design process, following the appointment of the design team.
- 5.12 Further procurements will immediately follow to appoint a Project Management Services Team including Technical Project Director and Quantity Surveyor and a Design Team appointment to deliver the project up to detailed design and subsequent planning submission in March 2019
- 5.13 Until the master planning exercise has been completed and the design progressed there will be no detail on final capital cost and any subsequent revenue implications for the site post games. The timescale for delivering a games-compliant stadium is exceedingly tight and work to progress the scheme to Full Business Case is critical prior to bringing a further report back to Cabinet detailing final design and cost implications.

**6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

6.1 Options were considered as part of the Commonwealth Games bid submission.

**7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

7.1 This option delivers both the requirements to host a successful Commonwealth Games, in providing the venue for opening and closing ceremonies and the athletics event in addition to developing the Stadium site and providing a lasting financially sustainable community sports legacy.

**Signatures**

**Date**

Cabinet Member

.....  
Cllr Ian Ward – Leader

.....

Chief Officer

.....  
Jacqui Kennedy, Corporate Director - Place

.....

**List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

1. CWG Stadium Outline Business Case
2. Equality Act 2010 – Public Sector Duty Statement

**Report Version**

**Dated**



Outline Business Case (OBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Place Directorate	Portfolio Committee	Commonwealth Games, Sport, Events
Project Title	Alexander Stadium – Commonwealth Games Development	Project Code	TBC
Project Description	<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Birmingham's bid to host the Games was based on the development of the Alexander Stadium to meet the requirements of delivering the opening and closing ceremonies and athletics programme for the Commonwealth Games 2022. It will also provide a lasting legacy as a high profile venue for major sporting and cultural events, whilst maintaining a varied community programme that allows the development of the facility on a long term financially sustainable footing.</p> <p><b>Financial Implications</b></p> <p><u>Capital</u></p> <p>The Commonwealth Games Organising Committee is developing a budget to fully fund the delivery of the Stadium including Overlay.</p> <p>This will be confirmed at the FBC stage.</p> <p><b>Procurement</b></p> <p>To support the delivery of the project there is a requirement for various services and a works contract to be procured.</p> <p>The City Council will enter into a number of contracts. These include: -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Master / Business Planner</li> <li>• Design Team</li> <li>• Technical delivery team</li> <li>• Surveys</li> <li>• Contractor</li> </ul>		

**Link to  
Corporate and  
Service  
Outcomes**

The Council's Vision and Priorities focus on Birmingham being a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters. The priorities are for Children, Housing, Jobs and Skills and Health. The hosting of the Commonwealth Games 2022 and development of Alexander Stadium maximises the opportunities to align delivery of the City's vision with the vision held by both Government and the Commonwealth Games Federation for the Games and its legacy successes.

***Aligned Vision and Values***

The following values align with those of the Council:

The Vision of the Commonwealth Games Federation is:

"Building peaceful, sustainable and prosperous communities globally by inspiring Commonwealth Athletes to drive the impact and ambition of all Commonwealth Citizens through Sport."

The Commonwealth Games Federation also have a Commonwealth Sport Impact Framework with a number of "pillars" which focuses on values such as:

"Happy and confident; Creative and Innovative; Ambitious and Aspirational; Contributing to the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals; Awareness – Advocacy – Action; Reconciliation initiatives; Conflict Resolution; Recognition of Marginalised Groups and Human Rights Protection and Promotion".

***Children and Young People***

The project would provide an inspirational focus for work with children and young people. The Games, particularly, can be used in tailored curriculum work at schools, provide volunteering opportunities for students and opportunities for children and adults. While the redeveloped Stadium with its improved sporting facilities, will provide a central community sports hub which will contribute to the mental health and wellbeing of the local community.

***Jobs and Skills (and inclusive economic growth)***

The project would provide job opportunities in a range of areas including construction, management, and small business enterprise.

The Games will provide short term economic benefits because of the visitor numbers and direct job creation. A volunteer programme will allow participants to gain accreditation and strengthen skills and confidence. This can help equip people young and old for work and give confidence to those who have been excluded from employment.

### ***Health***

The Stadium will be designed to maximise positive health outcomes, providing an environment that promotes health and wellbeing, including mental health. The Games are a significant opportunity to promote a healthy and active lifestyle.

### ***Transport***

The overall Commonwealth Games is proposing to accelerate existing planned improvements to the public transport network, providing high quality transport in Games time and deliver a sustainable legacy transport network in line with Birmingham Connected and the HS2 Growth Strategy.

### ***Community and Social Cohesion***

The project will be an important symbol and driver for messages about pride in the city, the identity of the community of Birmingham and pride in the history of the people who have come together to form the identity of the city and the region. The redevelopment will be designed to demonstrate that physical and cultural activity can be some of the catalysts that bring people, communities and places together. It will help to break down real and perceived barriers, improving community resilience and promoting a greater understanding and tolerance of “those not like me” amongst people of all ages.

### ***Social Responsibility***

The City Council will require any contracted organisation delivering works and or services or goods in relation to the regeneration to be a certified signatory to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) with an action plan of commitments relevant to the contract awarded. Their compliance with the Birmingham Living Wage Policy will also be a requirement.

<b>Project Benefits</b>	<p>Hosting the Commonwealth Games in 2022 will have a positive and lasting impact on the city, providing Birmingham with the opportunity to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver a Games that supports the Council's key priorities for the City – children and young people, housing, health, jobs and skills, inclusive economic growth</li> <li>• Bring forward investment in the much wider and more comprehensive regeneration of Perry Barr more quickly than the Council could achieve without the Games</li> <li>• Remove barriers to participation in physical activity and sport, with a focus on communities that are currently inactive, promoting better mental and physical health outcomes for our citizens</li> <li>• Invest in sports infrastructure through the redevelopment of Alexander Stadium and upgrading of local and community sports facilities in that area</li> <li>• Showcase the best of Birmingham and the wider region – promoting tourism, investment, business</li> <li>• Deliver employment, training and volunteering opportunities for our citizens, and the chance to be part of an internationally recognised sporting event.</li> <li>• Improve the city's transport infrastructure by accelerating the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) £8bn 2026 Delivery Plan for Transport.</li> <li>• Work closely with partners across the region to deliver a Games that reflects the City and the wider West Midlands – this will strengthen regional partnership and drive a joint regional 'effort'</li> <li>• Demonstrate on a global stage that Birmingham is a young, diverse, entrepreneurial and exciting city.</li> </ul> <p>There will be long-standing benefits to facilities in Birmingham, most notably to the Alexander Stadium which will host the opening and closing ceremonies and the Athletics events. Throughout the development of the successful bid, the City Council's vision has been that the stadium remains a high-profile venue for major</p>
-------------------------	--

	<p>sporting and cultural events, whilst maintaining a varied community programme that allows the development of the facility on a long term, financially sustainable footing. The venue will continue to host both international and national competitions and remain the home of athletics in Birmingham as the “City of Running”.</p> <p>However the longer – term vision for the wider site is to create a Sports Village consisting of both a high performance centre of excellence for athletics and providing a community sports hub, to service the existing community some of whom will ultimately occupy the new homes in Perry Barr. All these proposals need extensive consultation with the local community.</p>
--	--

<b>Project Deliverables</b>	<p>The Stadium, closely linked to the Athlete's Village also being developed for the Commonwealth Games and improved highways infrastructure, provides a unique opportunity to regenerate the Perry Barr area and provide a number of benefits within the locality.</p> <p>The Alexander Stadium will be developed from a 12,700 seat facility to 40,000 seats during Games time and post Games will become a permanent 20,000 seat stadium, with a new home straight covered stand, in addition to the relatively new back straight stand occupied by UK Athletics. Furthermore, there will be a new 6 lane warm up track built for the Games.</p> <p>The new facilities will both benefit high performance sport and the community and be part of the wider sport village approach to the site. There will be an opportunity for additional accommodation to be made available for these activities, subject to agreement of appropriate commercial terms.</p> <p>In addition to the development of the stadium, the site already consists of an international gymnastic and martial arts centre (GMAC), a competition BMX track and the high performance centre referred to above.</p> <p>However with the space created within a new home straight stand and with the space available on site, there is an opportunity to enhance the community facilities further and create zones to make the whole site more sustainable. A funding application to Sports England was successfully approved to procure a dedicated Master / Business Planner to develop a sustainable and self-financing business plan for the Stadium. The outputs from this exercise will be included within the FBC.</p>
<b>Key Project Milestones</b>	<b>Planned Delivery Dates</b>
The timetable for delivering the Alexander Stadium and supporting infrastructure will	

need to be completed by August 2021 in order for test events at capacity to be undertaken in preparation for the Games.	
Advertise for Design Team Appointment	June 2018
Issue Contract for Design Team Appointment	21/08/18
Contract Commencement	01/09/18
Design Phase	01/09/18 – 01/02/19
FBC Cabinet Approval	31/03/19
Planning Submission	15/03/19
Planning Approval	16/06/19
Construction Procurement (incl Demolition)	01/02/19 – 31/08/19
Demolition	03/09/19 – 30/09/19
Construction Commenced	01/10/19
Construction Complete to undertake Test Event	01/08/21

<b>Dependencies on other projects or activities</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Planning approval</li> <li>2. The Stadium development will need to link closely to the Athlete's Village Capital programme both during games time but also post games, as the facilities available at the Stadium could serve the Village when it is converted to in excess of 1,400 new homes.</li> <li>3. The travel plan and associated highways works will be critical in achieving a successful stadium pre, during and post games.</li> </ol>
<b>Achievability</b>	<p>A Project Board has been established to oversee the development and delivery of the project as set out in this OBC.</p> <p>The Council is in the process of appointing professional teams to provide site investigation, architectural design, preparation of planning application, project management, cost control, quantity surveying, mechanical and electrical design services, structural engineers, procurement advice and Clerk of Works services.</p> <p>The Commonwealth Games Federation Partnership, established by the Commonwealth Games Federation to support Host Cities in delivering efficiently, is providing guidance to support the city in providing an effective and successful Stadium for Games mode, while Sports England are also providing support in relation to legacy mode. This will continue following the formation of the Organising Committee.</p> <p>Significant internal resource is already committed to this project and additional resources are required to ensure the timely delivery of the projects. This includes expertise in legal; finance and procurement in particular.</p>
<b>Project Manager</b>	<p>Dave Wagg</p> <p>Strategic Sport Project &amp; Client Manager</p> <p>0121 464 0939</p> <p><a href="mailto:Dave.wagg@birmingham.gov.uk">Dave.wagg@birmingham.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>Project Accountant</b>	<p>Martin Easton</p> <p>Head of Financial Strategy (Capital)</p> <p>0121 303 2384</p>

	<a href="mailto:Martin.k.easton@birmingham.gov.uk">Martin.k.easton@birmingham.gov.uk</a>		
<b>Project Sponsor</b>	Steve Hollingworth Service Director – Sport, Events, Open Spaces & Wellbeing 0121 464 2024 <a href="mailto:Steve.hollingworth@birmingham.gov.uk">Steve.hollingworth@birmingham.gov.uk</a>		
<b>Project Board Members</b>	The Capital Project Board for the Stadium consists of the following members: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Steve Hollingworth BCC Service Director</li> <li>• Relevant Governing Bodies Reps</li> <li>• Sport England Rep</li> <li>• CGFP Rep</li> <li>• CGE Rep</li> <li>• CGDU Rep</li> </ul> The Project Team consists of the following members: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dave Wagg BCC Client Manager(Project Team lead)</li> <li>• Construction Project Management Lead</li> <li>• Design Lead</li> <li>• Transportation</li> <li>• Planning</li> <li>• Comms</li> <li>• Legal</li> <li>• Procurement</li> <li>• Finance</li> <li>• Sports England</li> </ul>		
<b>Head of City Finance (HoCF)</b>	Martin Easton	Date of HoCF approved	TBC
<i>Other Mandatory Information</i>			
• Has the project budget been set up on Voyager?			No
• Issues and Risks updated (please attach a copy to the OBC and on Voyager)			Yes/no

## **2. Location of Commonwealth Games Stadium**

Birmingham was confirmed as Host City for the Commonwealth Games in December 2017. At this time Cabinet also approved the development of the Alexander Stadium host CWG 2022 opening, closing ceremonies and athletics event..

The Stadium has to be handed over to the Organising Committee in August 2021 to allow sufficient preparation time for the Games including holding test events.

An options appraisal for the venue for the opening and closing ceremonies and the track and field events was carried out during the bid process, with the redevelopment of the Alexander Stadium identified as the most appropriate and deliverable location. This will include a new 15,000 seat stand to replace the Knowles, Main and Nelson Stands and a new 400m, 6 lane outdoor practice running track built adjacent to the High Performance Centre.

The redevelopment will develop the stand to both increase capacity for international athletic events post games and also provide the necessary ancillary facilities beneath the new stand to support a financially sustainable site moving forward for Birmingham City Council. Further it will deliver the necessary improvements to the Stadium, particularly the replacement of the stands built in the 1970s that are in disrepair.

In addition, the redevelopment of the Alexander Stadium provides the Council with an opportunity through a possible future procurement to deliver a sports hub covering the whole site that meets the needs of the local community.

Finally it is also considered possible that the new facilities will generate a net revenue income to the Council. This could be used to support borrowing to fund a small part of the capital cost. Further detailed capital and revenue implications will be developed with the project design team as part of the development of the project to Full Business Case.

**3. Estimated Project Costs up to Full Business Case (31/03/19)**

<b>ALEXANDRA STADIUM COMMONWEALTH GAMES</b>	
<b>COSTS UP TO FBC STAGE (BASED ON DESIGN UP TO END OF RIBA STAGE 3)</b>	
Project Management	£171,000
Surveys	£150,000
Feasibility Costs	£335,000
Professional Fees up to RIBA stage 3	£1,340,000
Planning Fees	£50,000
<b>SUB-TOTAL TO RIBA STAGE 3</b>	<b>£2,046,000</b>
Additional professional fees if part of RIBA stage 4 design progressed during FBC period (dependant on options appraisal for procurement route i.e. OJEU or Framework)	£611,580
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>£2,657,580</b>

A decision will be taken in accordance with professional advice as to whether to proceed to Stage 4 prior to FBC

4. Project Development Requirements/Information			
<b>Products required to produce Full Business Case</b>	Business Case will include: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal liaison with key City Council Officers;</li> <li>• Consultation and stakeholder liaison;</li> <li>• Cost estimates;</li> <li>• Whole life costings;</li> <li>• Cost-benefit analysis;</li> <li>• Master Plan Report</li> <li>• High Level design</li> <li>• Detailed design</li> <li>• Social Impact assessment</li> <li>• Environmental impact assessment</li> <li>• Planning approval</li> <li>• Equalities Analysis.</li> </ul>		
<b>Estimated time to complete project development</b>	Full business case is anticipated to be complete by February 2019 with a view to being approved at Cabinet in March 2019		
<b>Estimated cost to complete project development</b>	£2,657,580		
<b>Funding of development costs</b>	<p>A budget has been provided in the outline Organising Committee budget for the cost of capital works at Alexander Stadium. A further budget has been provided in the OC budget for temporary 'overlay' works at the Stadium which are for the duration of the Games only (such as temporary stands).</p> <p>Assuming these costs are incurred by the Council, they may simply count as part of the Council's agreed 25% financial contribution to the Organising Committee's costs.</p> <p>Up to £3.18m has been provided in the OC's budget for 2018/19 to support capital costs on the Stadium development during the financial year.</p>		
<b>Planned FBC Date</b>	March 2019	<b>Planned Date for Technical Completion</b>	August 2021

## **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

### **PUBLIC REPORT**

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	<b>CORPORATE DIRECTOR, ECONOMY</b>
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	<b>26<sup>th</sup> JUNE 2018</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>METRO BIRMINGHAM EASTSIDE EXTENSION (BEE) AND DIGBETH PUBLIC REALM IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)</b>
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<b>Yes</b>
<b>If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)</b>	<b>Chief Executive approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>O&amp;S Chair approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Members:</b>	<b>Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Transport and Environment Councillor Brett O'Reilly – Finance and Resources Councillor Liz Clements – Sustainability and Transport Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Resources</b>
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	
<b>Wards affected:</b>	<b>Ladywood, Nechells, Bordesley &amp; Highgate</b>

### **1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 To update Cabinet on the progress of the Midland Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension (BEE) scheme, which is the subject of an application to the Secretary of State for an Order under Sections 1 and 5 of the Transport and Works Act 1992.
- 1.2 To seek approval for the Project Definition Document (PDD) for the Midland Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension (BEE) and the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements. The preferred option will provide trams running two-way on the southern side of Digbeth with a single two-way carriageway and wide public realm area on the northern side.
- 1.3 To accept grant funding of £0.515m from the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Enterprise Zone and to grant this funding to the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) to develop preliminary designs for the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements in coordination with the Metro BEE project.

### **2. Decision(s) recommended:**

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the Project Definition Document contained in Appendix A for the Midland Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension, the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements, and associated highway works. The estimated capital cost of the Digbeth improvements (including associated modifications to the Metro scheme) is £15.0m, to be funded from the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Enterprise Zone.
- 2.2 Approves option 2 in the PDD at Appendix A, which will provide trams running two-way on the southern side of Digbeth and a single carriageway and wide public realm on the northern side (see para 5.2.4).
- 2.3 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to accept capital grant funding of £0.515m from the GBSLEP Enterprise Zone, as per the offer letter attached in Appendix H.
- 2.4 Approves the City Council, acting as the Accountable Body for the GBSLEP Enterprise Zone, prudentially borrowing up to £0.515m to fund preliminary design and development of the Full Business Case for the Digbeth Public Realm project.
- 2.5 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to pay a grant to the West Midlands Combined Authority of up to £0.515m for development and design costs, subject to the completion of a Conditions of Grant Aid (COGA) agreement.

- 2.6 Authorise the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** Mark Gamble – Principal Development Planning Officer  
**Telephone No:** 0121 303 3988  
**E-mail address:** mark.gamble@birmingham.gov.uk  
Andy Chidgey – Infrastructure Delivery Manager  
0121 675 6519  
andy.chidgey@birmingham.gov.uk

### **3. Consultation**

#### **3.1 Internal**

- 3.1.1 Ward Members for Ladywood, Nechells and Bordesley and Highgate have been advised of the Metro BEE project which crosses all three Wards. The Digbeth Public Realm Improvements scheme is contained within the Bordesley and Highgate Ward and the relevant Councillor will be consulted as part of on-going scheme development.
- 3.1.2 Officers from City Finance, Procurement, and Legal and Governance have been involved in the preparation of this report.

#### **3.2 External**

- 3.2.1 The Metro BEE preliminary design has been subject to extensive consultation and stakeholder engagement, and a public enquiry was held in November 2017. A summary of the consultation can be found in Appendix G.
- 3.2.2 The Digbeth Public Realm Improvements have been subject to initial engagement with local stakeholders and key partners including High Speed 2 (HS2) Ltd. and Transport for West Midlands (part of WMCA). A summary of the consultation outcomes can be found in Appendix G.
- 3.2.3 Key Stakeholders and the public will be consulted by Midland Metro Alliance (MMA) on behalf of WMCA and the City Council during the detailed design stage, and the details reported in the FBC.

### **4. Compliance Issues:**

#### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?**

- 4.1.1 The Metro BEE and Digbeth Public Realm Improvement projects support the City Council's Plan and Budget 2018+ priorities, specifically growing the creation of 'Jobs and Skills' through investment in transport infrastructure and improved connectivity that supports new developments being built in Birmingham. The project is aligned with the policies set out in Birmingham Connected, West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, the Big City Plan, and the Curzon HS2 Masterplan.
- 4.1.2 The project aligns with the GBSLEP documents Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan and Curzon Investment Plan.
- 4.1.3 The City Council has a duty under the Environment Act 1995 to review the quality of air within its boundary, and the whole city has been declared an Air Quality Management Area for nitrogen dioxide. An Air Quality Action Plan was produced in 2011 which considered Low Emission Zones. This is presently under review. In line with Government direction to deliver compliance with legal NO<sub>2</sub> levels as set out in the National Air Quality Plans (December 2015 and July 2017). Birmingham is planning to introduce a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) in the city centre, and this project will support this action to improve air

quality by improving the pedestrian environment and reducing the dominance of private vehicles in the area, and is commensurate with the wider objectives of CAZ. An air quality assessment will be carried out as part of the project development to ensure that any air quality impacts which arise as a result of the scheme can be mitigated.

#### 4.1.4 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

The conditions of the grant to the WMCA, who will use their project delivery consortium; Midland Metro Alliance, will require such contractors undertaking the work to be certified signatories to the BBC4SR and produce an Action Plan with actions proportionate to the value of the work.

#### 4.2 Financial Implications

4.2.1 The estimated capital cost of the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements is £15.0m. This includes any additional costs which will be incurred by WMCA to modify the Metro BEE design to incorporate the Digbeth scheme. Funding to meet this cost has been allocated in principle by the GBSLEP in the current Enterprise Zone Investment Plan, subject to development of a Full Business Case (FBC). The City Council is the Accountable Body for Enterprise Zone funding. The City Council is receiving the grant directly because it is responsible for the delivery of public realm and highway works but will replicate the grant conditions in a Conditions of Grant Aid (COGA) with the WMCA.

4.2.2 An initial allocation of £0.515m has been identified from the Enterprise Zone capital programme for detailed design and development of the FBC for the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements (offer letter attached as Appendix H). City Council prudential borrowing of up to £0.515m will be funded from future business rate income growth in the Enterprise Zone. The period of borrowing will be linked to the maximum 30-year life of the EZ (up to 2045/46), in accordance with the City Council's debt repayment policy for the EZ.

4.2.3 The City Council on behalf of the GBSLEP will provide a capital grant of up to £0.515m to the WMCA for the preparation of preliminary design work to progress the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements to FBC stage. The terms and conditions of the funding will be set out in a COGA agreement between both parties.

4.2.4 There should not be any adverse VAT implications arising from the WMCA carrying out work on the City Council's public realm and highway as, if this is statutory work and non-business, any VAT incurred should be reclaimable by the WMCA.

4.2.5 The Digbeth Public Realm project will create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion and as such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance regime. Existing carriageway will be reduced and replaced with enhanced quality paving, street furniture and trees. The estimated net cost of including these newly created assets within the highway maintenance regime will be calculated and reported at FBC stage. The cost for maintenance of standard highway assets will be funded from the provision for Highways Maintenance within Corporate Policy Contingency funding. An initial assessment suggests the scheme could be revenue neutral (see Appendix A), but a funding source will still be required to cover maintenance of 'enhanced' quality items.

4.2.6 The impact to the City Council in terms of on-going maintenance liabilities arising from additional highway assets created specifically for the Metro BEE scheme will be assessed during scheme development and are likely to be funded by WMCA through a commuted sum payment. The track and associated light rail assets will be maintained by the operator of the system on behalf of WMCA. Details of these maintenance implications will be reported in the FBC.

#### 4.3 Legal Implications

4.3.1 MMA have applied to the DfT for a Transport and Works Act Order (TWAo) which will

provide powers to deliver the BEE including Compulsory Purchase Orders, Stopping-Up Orders and deemed Planning Consent for works within the TWAO boundary. Any works outside this boundary may require Planning Permission and MMA will be required to enter into an agreement with the Council under Section 278 of the Highways Act 1980.

- 4.3.2 The City Council carries out transportation, highways and infrastructure works under the relevant primary legislation including the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Highways Act 1980, Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, Traffic Management Act 2004, Transport Act 2000, and other related regulations, instructions, directives, and general guidance.

#### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 4.4.1 An initial Equality Assessment (EA002880) was carried out in March 2018 for the Digbeth Public Realm project which concluded that a full EA is not required as there are no adverse impacts on protected groups (attached within Appendix B). A further assessment will be carried out as part of the development of the project and will be reported at FBC.
- 4.4.2 An Equalities Impact Assessment was carried out by MMA in July 2017 for the Birmingham Eastside Extension and is attached within Appendix B.

### 5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

#### 5.1 Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension (BEE)

- 5.1.1 The Midland Metro is a light rail/tram system, the first phase of which opened in 1999 between Wolverhampton and Birmingham Snow Hill Station. In 2015/16 the former Centro delivered an extension to this route, connecting onward to Birmingham New Street Station. Further extensions are proposed to Edgbaston via Five Ways and Centenary Square, to Birmingham Airport and the planned HS2 Interchange Station, from Wolverhampton to Wolverhampton Station, and from Wednesbury to Brierley Hill via Dudley town centre.
- 5.1.2 In October 2016, a TWAO application was submitted by the WMCA for the Metro BEE scheme. This is the proposed extension of the tram line to serve Digbeth and the planned HS2 station at Curzon Street, running for 1.7km from the existing Metro line at Bull Street, via Albert Street, New Canal Street, Meriden Street and Digbeth to High Street Deritend in the vicinity of the Custard Factory. This extension will provide four new tram stops serving the eastern side of the city centre, and create a direct light rail connection between Birmingham New Street, Birmingham Snow Hill and the new HS2 station at Curzon Street. This new route is intended to be completed in advance of the Commonwealth Games in 2022. The proposed route plan can be found in Appendix E.
- 5.1.3 A preliminary design has been produced by WMCA, which identifies the land required to deliver the BEE including a works envelope and the required changes to traffic regulations. A public inquiry was held in support of the TWAO application in November 2017, and the Inspector's report has been submitted to the Secretary of State for Transport.
- 5.1.4 The BEE scheme includes a new bus interchange at Albert Street / Masshouse Lane, adjacent to the Clayton Hotel, in order to mitigate loss of bus stops nearby. This will also provide one of the city centre stops for the proposed 'Sprint' Bus Rapid Transit routes. The preliminary design also includes for the permanent closure through a Stopping-Up Order of New Canal Street where it passes under the new HS2 Curzon Station. The new Metro / HS2 Interchange stop in this area is being led by the City Council and will be subject to a separate internal approval process.
- 5.1.5 As well as connecting to the existing Metro line at Bull Street, it is intended that the BEE scheme will become the first phase of a longer extension through East Birmingham and

Solihull (EBS) to Birmingham Airport and the planned HS2 Interchange Station.

- 5.1.6 The BEE Metro scheme will be delivered by MMA on behalf of the WMCA, funded by the GBSLEP and the Department for Transport (DfT). This will not have any direct capital financial implications for the City Council. There will be a requirement for some City Council staff time and other costs to support the delivery of the scheme, which will be reimbursed by MMA.
- 5.1.7 Development work and public consultations are due to take place on this further extension during 2018, with works taking place in 2022-26 ahead of the opening of HS2, subject to approvals and funding being obtained. The track at the junction of Meriden Street and Digbeth will also be designed to be future-proof against possible further extensions through the proposed Smithfield development.

## 5.2 Digbeth Public Realm Improvements

- 5.2.1 In July 2015 the City Council approved the Curzon HS2 Masterplan, which sets out a comprehensive vision for the Eastside and Digbeth areas of Birmingham in light of the major opportunities for growth afforded by the forthcoming HS2 link. The Masterplan highlights the importance of the High Street and its potential to become an environment that is more pedestrian focused and acts as a link between the Curzon area and City Centre, in particular the Smithfield development area.
- 5.2.2 The BEE preliminary design proposes a centrally-running tram alignment through the Digbeth / Deritend area with two traffic lanes retained in each direction, either side of the central tram alignment. Footway widths would remain similar to existing with few enhancements to the public realm or the pedestrian environment.
- 5.2.3. In January 2017 the City Council commissioned WMCA to prepare a feasibility study exploring the potential to deliver the Curzon HS2 Masterplan vision for Digbeth through the coordination of the BEE Metro with public realm improvements. The study was jointly funded by the GBSLEP Enterprise Zone and WMCA. The feasibility study was prepared by MMA alongside the engineering and design work being undertaken to develop the BEE, with the goal of seeking an optimised traffic solution that aligns the movement of vehicles, Metro and people, and addresses any conflicting priorities.
- 5.2.4. Following an initial stakeholder workshop during May 2017, MMA prepared a number of design options for consideration which were presented to City Council officers and key stakeholders at a further event in February 2018. Stakeholders selected a preferred option which includes trams running two-way on the southern side of Digbeth (closest to the Coach Station) and a single carriageway (one lane in each direction) and wide public realm on the northern side. The proposal includes a 'bus, cycle and hackney carriage only' restriction on one part of the road to remove through traffic while still allowing local access for servicing. Details of the preferred option can be found in Appendix F.
- 5.2.5. It is proposed to utilise further Enterprise Zone funding from GBSLEP to grant aid WMCA to develop the preferred option for the Digbeth Public Realm scheme to FBC stage.
- 5.2.6 The capital grant provisionally allocated by the Enterprise Zone for the Digbeth scheme covers public realm improvements in the section of the road where Metro is to be introduced (shown as Sequence 2 on the plan in Appendix F) and associated highway works on adjacent roads in the wider area, as well as any additional costs to Metro BEE for the implementation of southern-running compared with the original design of centre-running. It is proposed to implement the public realm scheme at the same time as Metro BEE, but the far eastern end of the scheme (around Adderley Street junction) may not be fully implemented until the construction of the further Metro East Birmingham to Solihull (EBS) extension in 2022-16, to avoid unnecessary abortive works.

- 5.2.7 This project will also cover the cost of tie-ins to existing carriageway beyond the Metro BEE scheme, ie to the west of Meriden Street up to the gyratory at Moat Lane, and to the east of Adderley Street towards Camp Hill. However, these areas will not receive public realm improvements as part of the current scheme. It is expected that public realm measures towards Moat Lane will be incorporated into the emerging Smithfield redevelopment proposals, and public realm measures towards Camp Hill will be dependent on redevelopment proposals coming forward in that area as well.
- 5.2.8 The scheme will take into account the proposals for a Sprint route from Birmingham to the Airport, which will run along Digbeth High Street. The scheme will also include the necessary re-signing for general traffic, car parks and local delivery routes. The signing strategy will be developed in conjunction with other adjacent schemes including Moor Street Queensway and the emerging Clean Air Zone (CAZ) proposals and will be incorporated into reports for those schemes in due course.
- 5.2.9 It is expected that it will be necessary to introduce a number of prohibited turning movements for traffic onto and off Digbeth, and at junctions on nearby side roads.
- 5.2.10 Although cyclists will not be prohibited from Digbeth they will be encouraged to use adjacent roads away from the tram tracks and busy bus corridor, such as Fazeley Street and Bradford Street. The EZ funding does not include any allocation for cycling measures beyond signing and lining to encourage route choice. Improved cycling facilities could be considered on the alternative routes, but if these were to be provided then the City Council would be required to provide the necessary additional funding.

### 5.3 Procurement Route and Delivery

- 5.3.1 The grant will fund the provision of preliminary design and development of the full business case by WMCA. The services will be delivered by the MMA, which is a partnership between the WMCA, the design consortium of Egis, Tony Gee and Pell Frischmann and a contractor Colas Rail, (supported by their sub Alliance Partners Colas Ltd.; Barhale; Thomas Vale; and Auctus Management Group) to implement a 10 year programme of tram system enhancement works that should enable social & economic regeneration, and deliver local jobs and training. The contract to MMA was awarded following an OJEU procurement process.
- 5.3.2 The proposed solution requires significant changes to the BEE reference design to convert it from centre-running to southern-running. The extra cost to MMA in making these changes is included in the project budget for the Digbeth Public Realm scheme. In order to maximise efficient delivery ahead of the Commonwealth Games, minimise disruption and ensure that the joint scheme benefits are fully realised, it will be desirable for the public realm and Metro schemes to be designed and implemented together as a single package of works. The procurement strategy for the delivery of the works which addresses this requirement will be developed and set out in the FBC. A procurement options appraisal will be undertaken to determine the most effective route to market that will include using the MMA partnership, carrying out a full OJEU tender process or a further competition exercise using a collaborative framework agreement.
- 5.3.2 The majority of the public realm measures can be implemented alongside the Metro BEE scheme but some measures around Adderley Street junction may be delivered later, alongside the Metro EBS scheme in 2022-26.
- 5.3.3 A risk management schedule is attached as Appendix C.

## 6. **Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 An alternative option would be to not deliver the Digbeth Public Realm scheme at this time, and allow Metro BEE to proceed based on its original design with centre-running. However, it would be significantly more expensive and disruptive to deliver the public

realm measures later, once the Metro is operational, and the centre-running arrangement would mean that the high quality public realm set out in the Curzon Masterplan could not be fully achieved, with a corresponding reduction in the growth and investment that would be unlocked.

- 6.2 The public realm measures could be designed and delivered by the City Council's consultants and contractors under existing procurement framework contracts. However this could lead to a lack of coordination with the Metro works with the potential for abortive works, extra costs, additional disruption and safety conflicts in delivering the two schemes.
- 6.3 Alternative options for the combined scheme have been explored and discussed with stakeholders, including consideration of the type and level of traffic restrictions and the extent of the public realm works, before the agreement of the southern-running option. Further details are given in the PDD in Appendix A.

## 7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To approve the PDD and accept development funding from the GBSLEP to progress the Digbeth project to FBC stage, to allow both schemes to be developed simultaneously ahead of the Commonwealth Games in 2022 and to unlock growth across the area through the delivery of enhanced public realm and connectivity.

## Signatures

## Date

Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment	.....	.....
Councillor Brett O'Reilly – Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources	.....	.....
Waheed Nazir – Corporate Director, Economy	.....	.....

## List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

City Centre Enterprise Zone Extension and Curzon Investment Plan – Cabinet report dated 20th September 2016

Birmingham Development Plan 2031

Curzon HS2 Masterplan For Growth

GBSLEP Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan

Birmingham Eastside Extension Transport and Works Act 1992 Draft Order (BEE/A8/1)

Birmingham Eastside Extension Report Detailing Consultation Undertaken (BEE/A10)

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

Appendix A – Project Definition Document

Appendix B – Equality Analysis Ref EA002880 and MMA Equalities Impact Assessment for BEE

Appendix C – Risk Register

Appendix D – BEE Implementation Programme

Appendix E – BEE Metro Proposed Route

Appendix F – Scheme Plan for Digbeth Public Realm (including amended Metro proposals)

Appendix G – Consultation Summary

Appendix H – Offer letter from EZ dated 23/05/18

## **PROTOCOL**

### **PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY**

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in section 4.4 of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
  - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
  - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
  - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
  - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
  - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
  - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
  - the equality duty (as an appendix).

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) marriage & civil partnership
  - (b) age
  - (c) disability
  - (d) gender reassignment
  - (e) pregnancy and maternity
  - (f) race
  - (g) religion or belief
  - (h) sex
  - (i) sexual orientation

PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)			
1. General Information			
<b>Directorate</b>	Economy	<b>Portfolio/ Committee</b>	Transport and Environment Finance and Resources
<b>Project Title</b>	Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension (BEE) and Digbeth Public Realm Improvements	<b>Project Code</b>	CA-02969-04
<b>Project Description</b>	<p><u>Summary</u></p> <p>This Project Definition Document (PDD) seeks approval for the Midland Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension (BEE), the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements, and associated highway works.</p> <p>The Metro BEE project is being led by the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) and delivered by the Midland Metro Alliance (MMA). The Digbeth Public Realm Improvements scheme is funded by the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Enterprise Zone for which the City Council is the Accountable Body.</p> <p>The proposed strategy is for delivery of the two schemes to be coordinated, with both programmed for completion ahead of the Commonwealth Games in 2022.</p> <p><u>Scheme Detail</u></p> <p><i>Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension (BEE)</i></p> <p>The Midland Metro is a light rail/tram system, the first phase of which opened in 1999 between Wolverhampton and Birmingham Snow Hill Station. In 2015/16 the former Centro delivered an extension to this route, connecting onward to Birmingham New Street Station. Further extensions are proposed to Edgbaston via Five Ways and Centenary Square, to Birmingham Airport and the planned High Speed 2 (HS2) Interchange Station, from Wednesbury to Brierley Hill via Dudley town centre, and from Wolverhampton to Wolverhampton Station.</p> <p>In October 2016, a Transport and Works Act Order (TWAo) application was submitted by the WMCA for the Birmingham Eastside Extension. The BEE is the proposed extension of the tram line to serve Digbeth and the planned HS2 station at Curzon Street, running for 1.7km from the existing Metro line at Bull Street, via Albert Street, New Canal Street, Meriden Street and Digbeth to High Street Deritend in the vicinity of the Custard Factory. This extension will provide four new tram stops serving the eastern side of the city centre, and create a direct light rail connection between Birmingham New Street, Birmingham Snow Hill and the new HS2 station at Curzon Street. This new route is intended to be completed in advance of the Commonwealth Games in 2022. The proposed route plan can be found in Appendix E.</p> <p>A preliminary design has been produced by the WMCA's delivery partnership MMA, which identifies the land required to deliver the BEE including a works envelope and the required changes to traffic regulations. A public inquiry was held in support of the TWAo application in November 2017, and the Inspector's report has been submitted to the Secretary of State for Transport.</p> <p>The BEE scheme includes a new bus interchange at Albert Street / Masshouse Lane, adjacent to the Clayton Hotel, in order to mitigate loss of bus stops nearby. This will also provide one of the city centre stops for the proposed 'Sprint' Bus Rapid Transit routes. The preliminary design also includes for the permanent closure through a Stopping-Up Order of New Canal Street where it passes under the new HS2 Curzon Station. The new Metro / HS2 Interchange stop in this area is being led by the City Council and will be subject to a separate internal approvals process.</p>		

As well as connecting to the existing Metro line at Bull Street, it is intended that the BEE scheme will become the first phase of a longer extension through East Birmingham and Solihull (EBS) to Birmingham Airport and the planned HS2 Interchange Station. Development work and public consultations are due to take place on this further extension during 2018, with works taking place in 2022-26 ahead of the opening of HS2, subject to approvals and funding being obtained. The track at the junction of Meriden Street and Digbeth will also be designed to be future-proof against possible further extensions through the proposed Smithfield development.

#### *Digbeth Public Realm Improvements*

In July 2015 the City Council approved the Curzon HS2 Masterplan, which sets out a comprehensive vision for the Eastside and Digbeth areas of Birmingham in light of the major opportunities for growth afforded by the forthcoming HS2 link. The Masterplan highlights the importance of the High Street and its potential to become an environment that is more pedestrian focused and acts as a link between the Curzon area and City Centre, in particular the Smithfield development area.

The BEE preliminary design proposes a centrally-running tram alignment through the Digbeth / Deritend area with two traffic lanes retained in each direction, either side of the central tram alignment. Footway widths would remain similar to existing with no enhancement to the public realm or the pedestrian environment.

In January 2017 the City Council commissioned WMCA to prepare a feasibility study exploring the potential to deliver the Curzon HS2 Masterplan vision for Digbeth through the coordination of the BEE scheme with public realm improvements. The study was jointly funded by the GBSLEP Enterprise Zone and the WMCA. The feasibility study was prepared by MMA alongside the engineering and design work being undertaken to develop the BEE, with the goal of seeking an optimised traffic solution that aligns the movement of vehicles, Metro and people, and addresses any conflicting priorities.

Following an initial stakeholder workshop in May 2017, MMA prepared a number of design options for consideration which were presented to City Council officers and key stakeholders at a further event in February 2018. Stakeholders selected a preferred option which includes trams running two-way on the southern side of Digbeth (closest to the Coach Station) and a single carriageway (one lane in each direction) and wide public realm on the northern side. The proposal includes a 'bus, cycle and hackney carriage only' restriction on one part of the road to remove through-traffic while still allowing local access for servicing. Details of the preferred option can be found in Appendix F.

It is now proposed to utilise further GBSLEP Enterprise Zone funding to grant aid WMCA to develop the preferred option for the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements to FBC stage.

The capital grant provisionally allocated by the Enterprise Zone for the Digbeth scheme covers public realm improvements in the section of the road where Metro is to be introduced (shown as Sequence 2 on the plan in Appendix F) and associated highway works on adjacent roads in the wider area, as well as any additional costs to MMA for the implementation of southern-running compared with the original design of centre-running. It is proposed to implement the public realm scheme at the same time as Metro BEE, but the far eastern end of the scheme (around Adderley Street junction) may not be fully implemented until the construction of the further Metro East Birmingham to Solihull (EBS) extension in 2022-26, to avoid unnecessary abortive works.

This project will also cover the cost of tie-ins to existing carriageway beyond the Metro BEE scheme, ie to the west of Meriden Street up to the gyratory at Moat Lane, and to the east of Adderley Street towards Camp Hill. However, these areas will not receive public realm improvements as part of the current scheme.

It is expected that public realm measures towards Moat Lane will be incorporated into the emerging Smithfield redevelopment proposals, and public realm measures towards Camp Hill will be dependent on development proposals coming forward in that area as well.

The scheme will take into account the proposals for a Sprint route from Birmingham to the Airport, which will run along Digbeth High Street. The scheme will also include the necessary re-signing for general traffic, car parks and local delivery routes. The signing strategy will be developed in conjunction with other adjacent schemes including Moor Street Queensway and the emerging Clean Air Zone (CAZ) proposals and will be incorporated into reports for those schemes in due course.

It is expected that it will be necessary to introduce a number of prohibited turning movements for traffic onto and off of Digbeth, and at junctions on nearby side roads. Although cyclists will not be prohibited from Digbeth they will be encouraged to use adjacent roads away from the tram tracks and busy bus corridor, such as Fazeley Street and Bradford Street.

#### Delivery & Procurement Strategy

The proposed solution requires significant changes to the BEE reference design to convert it from centre-running to southern-running. The extra cost to MMA in making these changes is included in the project budget. In order to maximise efficient delivery ahead of the Commonwealth Games, minimise disruption and ensure that the joint scheme benefits are fully realised, it will be desirable for the public realm and Metro schemes to be designed and implemented together as a single package of works. It is proposed that a capital grant is provided by the City Council on behalf of the GBSLEP to WMCA to develop and deliver a joint project using MMA.

A procurement strategy for the delivery of the works which addresses this requirement will be developed and set out in the FBC. A procurement options appraisal will be undertaken to determine the most effective route to market that will include using the MMA partnership, carrying out a full OJEU tender process or a further competition exercise using a collaborative framework agreement.

The majority of the public realm measures can be implemented alongside the Metro BEE scheme but some measures around Adderley Street junction may be delivered later, alongside the Metro EBS scheme in 2022-26.

#### Consultation

Ward Members for Ladywood, Nechells and Bordesley & Highgate have been advised of the Metro BEE project which crosses all three wards. The Digbeth Public Realm Improvements scheme is contained within the Bordesley & Highgate Ward and the relevant Councillor will be consulted as part of on-going scheme development. The Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment has also been briefed on both schemes.

The Metro BEE preliminary design has been subject to extensive consultation and stakeholder engagement, and a public enquiry was held in November 2017. The Digbeth Public Realm Improvements have been subject to key stakeholder engagement with HS2 Ltd, Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) and MMA. A summary of each consultation can be found in Appendix G to the accompanying report.

Key stakeholders and the public will be consulted by MMA and the City Council during the detailed design stage, and the details reported in the FBC.

#### Capital Implications

The estimated total cost of the original Metro BEE scheme is £137.2m, of which £5.5m will be funded by the GBSLEP and £131.7m by the Department for Transport (DfT). The scheme will be delivered by MMA on behalf of the WMCA. There will be no direct capital financial implications for the City Council.

There will be a requirement for some City Council staff time and other costs to support the delivery of the scheme, which will be reimbursed by MMA.

The estimated capital cost of the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements is £15m. This includes for any additional costs which will be incurred by WMCA to modify the Metro BEE design to incorporate the Public Realm scheme. Funding to meet this cost has been allocated in principle by the GBSLEP in the current Enterprise Zone Investment Plan, subject to approval of a Full Business Case. The City Council is the Accountable Body for Enterprise Zone funding.

An initial allocation of £0.515m has been identified from the Enterprise Zone capital programme for detailed design and development of the FBC for the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements (offer letter attached as Appendix H). City Council prudential borrowing of up to £0.515m will be funded from future business rate income growth in the Enterprise Zone. The period of borrowing will be linked to the maximum 30-year life of the EZ (up to 2045/46), in accordance with the City Council's debt repayment policy for the EZ.

The City Council on behalf of GBSLEP will provide a capital grant of up to £0.515m to WMCA for the preparation of preliminary design work to progress the Digbeth Public Realm Improvements to FBC stage. The terms and conditions of the funding will be set out in a Conditions of Grant Aid (COGA) agreement between both parties. The design works will be carried out by a contractor under the WMCA's procured MMA consortium.

The capital grant provisionally allocated by the Enterprise Zone for the Digbeth scheme covers public realm improvements in the section of the road where Metro is to be introduced (shown as Sequence 2 on the plan in Appendix F) and associated highway works on adjacent roads in the wider area, as well as any additional costs to Metro BEE for the implementation of southern-running trams compared with the original reference design of centre-running. This project will also cover the cost of tie-ins to existing carriageway beyond the Metro BEE scheme, ie to the west of Meriden Street up to the gyratory at Moat Lane, and to the east of Adderley Street towards Camp Hill. However, these areas will not receive public realm improvements as part of the current scheme.

The EZ funding does not include any allocation for cycling measures beyond signing and lining to encourage route choice. If enhanced cycling measures were to be provided on any of the roads then the City Council would be required to provide the necessary additional funding.

#### Revenue Implications

The Digbeth Public Realm project will create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion and as such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance regime. Existing carriageway will be reduced and replaced with enhanced quality paving, street furniture and trees. The estimated net cost of including these newly created assets within the highway maintenance regime will be calculated and reported at FBC stage.

An initial assessment based on principal quantities only shows that over approximately 800m of road the current dual carriageway (estimated overall width 22m average) will be reduced to a single carriageway (estimated width 11m average). This will lead to an annual revenue maintenance saving of approximately £21,000. There will also be a maintenance saving from a significant reduction in the extent of pedestrian guardrail, of up to £3,000 per year.

The extra cost of enhanced-quality paving, street furniture and trees is likely to be around £10,000-£20,000 per year. It is expected at this stage that the maintenance requirements for other elements, such as lighting, drainage and traffic signals, would be similar to existing. However, there could be some additional costs for signing of traffic management changes on the main route and adjacent side roads.

	<p>Overall it is expected that the projected maintenance saving of around £24,000 per year would be sufficient to offset the additional costs from all of the new measures and therefore the scheme can be designed to be revenue-neutral. However, maintenance cost changes for standard highway assets will be added to the provision for Highways Maintenance within Corporate Policy Contingency funding, whereas a funding source would have to be identified for future maintenance of the new enhanced quality items.</p> <p>The impact to the City Council in terms of on-going maintenance liabilities arising from additional highway assets created specifically for the Metro BEE scheme will be assessed during scheme development and are likely to be funded by WMCA through a commuted sum payment. The track and associated light rail assets will be maintained by the organisation that will operate the system on behalf of WMCA. Details of these maintenance implications will be reported in the FBC.</p> <p><u>PFI Contract Alignment</u></p> <p>Liaison will take place with the Highway Maintenance PFI Contractor through the design development stage to align the works where possible with planned maintenance work.</p>
<b>Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes</b>	<p>The Metro BEE and Digbeth Public Realm Improvement projects support the City Council's Plan and Budget 2018+ priorities, specifically growing the creation of 'Jobs and Skills' through investment in transport infrastructure and improved connectivity that supports new developments being built in Birmingham.</p> <p>The project is aligned with the policies set out in Birmingham Connected, the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, and the Big City Plan. The project also aligns with the GBSLEP documents Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan, Enterprise Zone Investment Plan and Curzon Investment Plan.</p> <p>The Curzon HS2 Masterplan sets out a comprehensive vision for the Eastside and Digbeth areas in light of the major opportunities for growth afforded by the forthcoming HS2 link. The Masterplan highlights the importance of the High Street and its potential to become an environment that is more pedestrian focused and acts as a link between the Curzon area and City Centre, in particular the Smithfield development area.</p> <p>The City Council has a duty under the Environment Act 1995 to review the quality of air within its boundary, and the whole city has been declared an Air Quality Management Area for nitrogen dioxide. An Air Quality Action Plan was produced in 2011 which considered Low Emission Zones. This is presently under review. In line with Government direction to deliver compliance with legal NO<sub>2</sub> levels as set out in the National Air Quality Plans (December 2015 and July 2017). Birmingham is planning to introduce a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) in the city centre, and this project will support this action to improve air quality by improving the pedestrian environment and reducing the dominance of private vehicles in the area, and is commensurate with the wider objectives of CAZ. An air quality assessment will be carried out as part of the project development to ensure that any air quality impacts which arise as a result of the scheme can be mitigated.</p>
<b>Project Benefits</b>	<p>The Metro BEE reference design will deliver a 1.7km extension from the existing tram line at Bull Street through to Digbeth Coach Station, including four new tram stops serving the eastern side of the city centre, and creating a direct light rail connection between Birmingham New Street, Birmingham Snow Hill and the new HS2 station at Curzon Street. It is also intended that the BEE scheme will become the first phase of a longer extension through East Birmingham and Solihull (EBS) to Birmingham Airport.</p> <p>The Digbeth Public Realm Improvement and associated changes to the Metro BEE reference design in that area will begin to deliver the vision contained in Birmingham Curzon HS2: Masterplan for Growth (2015), to remove the existing obstacles and barriers to pedestrian movements on Digbeth High Street by reducing the width of the carriageway and improving the public realm.</p>

<b>Project Deliverables</b>	<p>The Metro BEE reference design will deliver a 1.7km tram extension including four new stops. It also includes a new Bus Interchange at Albert Street / Masshouse Lane.</p> <p>The Digbeth Public Realm scheme will deliver a narrower carriageway for general traffic with significant improvements to the public realm between Meriden Street and Adderley Street, a distance of approximately 800m.</p> <p>The improvements are expected to include new high-quality paving, street furniture and planting. Specific details for each project will be reported in the individual FBCs.</p>
Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates
Stakeholder Consultation	March-May 2018
Outline Design (by MMA)	March-August 2018
Outline Business Case for Digbeth scheme to EZ Board	May 2018
Approval of PDD	June 2018
Final Business Case for Digbeth scheme to EZ	August 2018
Public Consultations	September 2018
Final Business Case for Metro BEE scheme	October 2018
Approval of TWAO for Metro BEE scheme	December 2018
Detailed Design (by MMA)	December 2018-December 2019
Traffic Regulation Orders	Autumn 2019
Site Works commence	Early 2020
Site Works complete	Late 2021 / Early 2022
Metro BEE Operational	Spring 2022
<b>Dependencies on other projects or activities</b>	<p>The Metro BEE scheme requires approval of its Final Business Case and Transport and Works Act Order (TWAO). It also requires the acquisition and demolition of property in two locations, and the closure (likely to be a permanent Stopping-Up) of a section of New Canal Street.</p> <p>The Digbeth scheme requires public consultations, Business Cases to secure funding from the EZ, an FBC to Cabinet, and the advertisement and sealing of Traffic Regulation Orders.</p> <p>A delivery strategy will be required to allow joint delivery of the two schemes, along with funding agreements as required between the City Council, WMCA and MMA.</p>
<b>Achievability</b>	<p>It is proposed to deliver both schemes ahead of the Commonwealth Games in 2022, which is an accelerated programme, making it essential to fully coordinate the schemes. MMA have already established a specialist design team including architectural and place designers, traffic modelling expertise, engineering designers and lighting experts to carry out the development and detailed design work on the projects. By utilising the Metro team designers for the public realm project, the two elements will be seamlessly coordinated to ensure compatibility and delivery within the required timescales.</p> <p>The traffic management changes and TROs needed for the scheme are quite complex, particularly as they also inter-relate with other projects related to the Commonwealth Games and HS2. Strategic management is being put in place for all of these projects to ensure coordinated delivery. The detail of the traffic management changes will be addressed as part of the design development work ahead of the FBC.</p>

<b>Project Manager</b>	Mark Gamble – Principal Development Planning Officer 0121 303 3988 mark.gamble@birmingham.gov.uk		
<b>Project Accountant</b>	Rob Pace – Finance Manager 0121 303 3817 rob.pace@birmingham.gov.uk		
<b>Project Sponsor</b>	Richard Cowell – Assistant Director, Economy 0121 303 2267 richard.cowell@birmingham.gov.uk		
<b>Proposed Project Board Members</b>	James Betjemann – Curzon Delivery Manager Gary Woodward – Development Planning Manager Mark Gamble – Principal Development Planning Officer Rob Pace – Finance Manager Varinder Raulia – Head of Infrastructure Delivery Andy Chidgey – Infrastructure Delivery Manager Nigel Tammo – Metro Project Officer		
<b>Head of City Finance (HoCF)</b>	Simon Ansell	<b>Date of HoCF Approval</b>	17/06/2018
<i>Other Mandatory Information</i>			
• <b>Has project budget been set up on Voyager?</b>			Yes
• <b>Issues and Risks updated</b> <i>(Please attach a copy to the PDD and on Voyager)</i>			Yes

## 2. Options Appraisal Records

<b>Option 1</b>	Allow the Metro BEE scheme to proceed based on its original design with centre-running on Digbeth. The estimated cost of the Metro scheme would remain within its current funding envelope of £137.2m and there would be no additional financial implications for the City Council.
<b>Information Considered</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wider aspirations in the Birmingham Curzon HS2: Masterplan for Growth, and the availability of funding from the Enterprise Zone for this purpose. .</li> <li>The need to coordinate schemes, minimise disruption and avoid unnecessary abortive works.</li> <li>The desire to deliver both schemes ahead of the Commonwealth Games in 2022.</li> </ul>
<b>Pros and Cons of Option</b>	<p>Advantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metro BEE scheme could be delivered more quickly and cheaply as a single project.</li> </ul> <p>Disadvantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The aspirations of the Curzon Masterplan would not be achieved.</li> <li>There would be additional cost and disruption in trying to deliver the public realm scheme at a later date.</li> </ul>
<b>People Consulted</b>	Birmingham City Council, Midland Metro Alliance, Transport for West Midlands, Zellig, National Express, Seven Capital, SPRINT, Oval/The Custard Factory
<b>Recommendation</b>	<u>Abandon</u> this option
<b>Principal Reason for Decision</b>	It would be significantly more expensive and disruptive to deliver the public realm measures once the Metro is operational. The centre-running arrangement would mean that the high quality public realm set out in the Curzon Masterplan could not be fully achieved, with a corresponding reduction in the growth and investment that would be unlocked.

<b>Option 2</b>	Amend the Metro BEE to southern-running, with enhanced public realm and a single two-way carriageway for general traffic on the northern side, including a 'bus, cycle and hackney carriage only' restriction in one section to remove through traffic. The estimated capital cost of the additional works is £15.0m which includes for any additional costs which will be incurred by WMCA to modify the Metro BEE design to incorporate the public realm scheme. Funding to meet this cost has been allocated in principle by the GBSLEP in the current Enterprise Zone Investment Plan, subject to development of a Full Business Case. The City Council is the Accountable Body for Enterprise Zone funding.
<b>Information Considered</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wider aspirations in the Birmingham Curzon HS2: Masterplan for Growth, and the availability of funding from the Enterprise Zone for this purpose. .</li> <li>Aspirations identified in stakeholder workshops, by bus operators, and in 'options sift' meetings involving BCC, MMA and TfWM.</li> </ul>
<b>Pros and Cons of Option</b>	<p>Advantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Southern-running reduces land and property requirements for Metro BEE, puts the tram closer to potential redevelopment sites to the south, and retains servicing and loading access to the small businesses on the northern side.</li> <li>This option maximises available public realm space on the northern side.</li> <li>Traffic levels will be reduced on Digbeth while public transport can be prioritised.</li> </ul>

	<p>Disadvantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There will be additional costs in redesigning and constructing the southern-running tram option which will be carried by the public realm scheme.</li> <li>General traffic has to divert onto other routes, which could increase overall mileage and congestion on parallel roads, and make it more difficult to service properties on adjacent side roads. A number of prohibited turns will be needed onto and off adjacent and nearby roads. An increased number of vehicles may need to turn across the tram tracks.</li> <li>It is difficult to provide segregated facilities for cyclists within the available width where there are tram tracks and a high number of bus movements, without reducing the public realm and pedestrian space.</li> </ul>
<b>People Consulted</b>	As Option 1
<b>Recommendation</b>	<u>Proceed</u> with this option
<b>Principal Reason for Decision</b>	To allow both the BEE and Digbeth Public Realm schemes to be delivered ahead of the Commonwealth Games in 2022 and to unlock growth across the area through the delivery of enhanced public realm and connectivity.

<b>Option 3</b>	As Option 2 but without the 'bus, cycle and taxi only' restriction on Digbeth. The costs and funding would be similar to Option 2.
<b>Information Considered</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wider aspirations in the Birmingham Curzon HS2: Masterplan for Growth, and the availability of funding from the Enterprise Zone for this purpose.</li> <li>Aspirations identified in stakeholder workshops, by bus operators, and in 'options sift' meetings involving BCC, MMA and TfWM.</li> <li>Access and servicing requirements for car parks and local businesses.</li> </ul>
<b>Pros and Cons of Option</b>	<p>Advantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As Option 2, but it remains easier to access local car parks and business premises for loading / servicing, there is less impact on parallel roads, and the need for turning bans and vehicles to cross the tram tracks is reduced.</li> </ul> <p>Disadvantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As Option 2, but It is likely that a wider carriageway will be needed to cater for the higher flows on Digbeth and therefore the space for public realm and pedestrian improvements will be reduced.</li> </ul>
<b>People Consulted</b>	As Option 1
<b>Recommendation</b>	<u>Abandon</u> this option
<b>Principal Reason for Decision</b>	General traffic would continue to use Digbeth, and so buses and Sprint vehicles could be delayed and / or the remaining carriageway would have to be widened to accommodate the extra flows so there would be little space for the public realm improvements.

<b>Option 4</b>	As Option 2 but reversed, with northern-running trams and a two-way carriageway for traffic on the southern side. The costs could be slightly higher than Option 2 as there would be more impact on adjacent land and property.
<b>Information Considered</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wider aspirations in the Birmingham Curzon HS2: Masterplan for Growth, and the availability of funding from the Enterprise Zone for this purpose.</li> <li>Aspirations identified in stakeholder workshops, by bus operators, and in 'options sift' meetings involving BCC, MMA and TfWM.</li> <li>Access and servicing requirements for car parks and local businesses.</li> </ul>

<b>Pros and Cons of Option</b>	<p>Advantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None compared with Option 2.</li> </ul> <p>Disadvantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As Option 2 but (a) northern-running increases land and property requirements compared with either southern or centre running, and will particularly affect the former 'Rainbow' pub on the corner of Adderley Street; (b) northern-running makes it more difficult to service properties on the northern side of Digbeth / Deritend many of which have no off-street loading.</li> </ul>
<b>People Consulted</b>	As Option 1
<b>Recommendation</b>	<u>Abandon</u> this option
<b>Principal Reason for Decision</b>	Northern-running increases land and property requirements compared with either southern or centre running, and does not offer any advantages to offset this.

<b>Option 5</b>	Southern-running tram (as Option 2) but with general traffic retained on Digbeth and buses re-routed onto Bradford Street as a 'public transport corridor', or a large 'gyratory' system with Bradford Street running in one direction for all vehicles and Digbeth / Deritend running the other way. Costs and funding would be similar to Option 2, depending on the option chosen.
<b>Information Considered</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wider aspirations in the Birmingham Curzon HS2: Masterplan for Growth, and the availability of funding from the Enterprise Zone for this purpose.</li> <li>Aspirations identified in stakeholder workshops, by bus operators, and in 'options sift' meetings involving BCC, MMA and TfWM.</li> <li>Access and servicing requirements for car parks and local businesses.</li> </ul>
<b>Pros and Cons of Option</b>	<p>Advantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As Option 2, but some general traffic would be able to travel more easily.</li> </ul> <p>Disadvantages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bus operators would object to services re-routing onto Bradford Street because that is away from the main trip attractors on Digbeth and the environment is less pleasant and potentially less safe for passengers.</li> <li>Allowing unrestricted traffic on Digbeth would mean that a wider carriageway will be needed and therefore the space for public realm and pedestrian improvements will be reduced.</li> <li>A large gyratory would increase overall mileage, particularly when accessing premises part-way along Digbeth, and could increase vehicle speeds and the desirability of the roads as a through route.</li> </ul>
<b>People Consulted</b>	As Option 1
<b>Recommendation</b>	<u>Abandon</u> this option
<b>Principal Reason for Decision</b>	The creation of a more efficient public transport system is a major strategic goal which would be delivered less effectively under this option.

<b>3. Option Recommended</b>	Option 2 has been selected as the preferred option. This is the best option for meeting policy objectives and will allow delivery of a joint scheme ahead of the Commonwealth Games in 2022.
------------------------------	--

4. Budget information						
	<b>Voyager Code</b>	<b>Previous Years £'000</b>	<b>2018/19 £'000</b>	<b>2019/20 £'000</b>	<b>Later Years £'000</b>	<b>TOTAL £'000</b>
<b>Capital Costs &amp; Funding</b>						
Development and Design Costs to proceed to Full Business Case		0.0	515.0	0.0	0.0	<b>515.0</b>
Implementation Costs		0.0	0.0	485.0	14,000.0	<b>14,485.0</b>
<b><u>Expenditure Total</u></b>		<b><u>0.0</u></b>	<b><u>515.0</u></b>	<b><u>485.0</u></b>	<b><u>14,000.0</u></b>	<b><u>15,000.0</u></b>
<b>Funding</b>						
GBSLEP Enterprise Zone		0.0	515.0	485.0	14,000.0	<b>15,000.0</b>
<b><u>Funding Total</u></b>		<b><u>0.0</u></b>	<b><u>515.0</u></b>	<b><u>485.0</u></b>	<b><u>14,000.0</u></b>	<b><u>15,000.0</u></b>
<b>Revenue Costs &amp; Funding</b>					(Full Year)	
Highway Asset Maintenance Costs		0.0	0.0	0.0	TBC**	<b>TBC**</b>
<b><u>Total</u></b>		<b><u>0.0</u></b>	<b><u>0.0</u></b>	<b><u>0.0</u></b>	<b><u>TBC</u></b>	<b><u>TBC</u></b>
<b>Funded By:</b>						
Provision for Highways Maintenance within Corporate Policy Contingency		0.0	0.0	0.0	TBC**	<b>TBC**</b>
<b><u>Funding Total</u></b>		<b><u>0.0</u></b>	<b><u>0.0</u></b>	<b><u>0.0</u></b>	<b><u>TBC</u></b>	<b><u>TBC</u></b>

\*\* Maintenance costs will be fully required from 2022/23 onwards. Further details will be provided at FBC.

### Asset Management / Maintenance Implications

As part of the City Council's obligations under the HMMPFI contract, Highways have been formally notified of the proposed changes to the highway inventory arising from this scheme (SSD4947/1 for Metro BEE and SSD4947/3 for Digbeth Public Realm). The maintenance costs have been estimated by the Project Manager, a maintainability assessment of each scheme will be obtained from Amey when the design has been developed to detail stage to identify the revenue implications for the modifications to the highway proposed.

Consultation with Amey will be carried out to enable coordination of the proposed works with other programmed activities on the highway network.

### Maintenance Costs

The Digbeth Public Realm project will create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project and as such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance regime. Existing carriageway will be reduced and replaced with quality paving, street furniture and trees. The estimated net cost of including these newly created assets within the highway maintenance regime will be calculated and reported at FBC stage.

An initial assessment based on principal quantities only shows an annual revenue maintenance saving of approximately £24,000 from removal of carriageway and guardrail. The extra cost of high-quality paving, street furniture and trees is likely to be around £10,000-£20,000 per year. It is expected at this stage that the maintenance requirements for other elements, such as lighting, drainage and traffic signals, would be similar to existing. However there could be some additional costs for signing of traffic management changes on the main route and adjacent side roads.

Overall it is expected that the projected maintenance saving of around £24,000 per year would be sufficient to offset the additional costs from all of the new measures and therefore the scheme can be designed to be revenue-neutral. However, maintenance cost changes for 'standard' items will be added to the provision for Highways Maintenance within the Corporate Policy contingency, whereas a funding source would have to be identified for future maintenance of the new non-standard 'enhanced' items.

The impact to the City Council in terms of on-going maintenance liabilities arising from additional highway assets created specifically for the Metro BEE scheme will be assessed during scheme development and are likely to be funded by WMCA through a commuted sum payment. The track and associated light rail assets will be maintained by the organisation that will operate the system on behalf of WMCA. Details of these maintenance implications will be reported in the FBC.

6. Project Development Requirements/Information			
<b>Products required to produce Full Business Case</b>	Internal liaison with key City Council officers Agreements with MMA and WMCA on the delivery strategy TWAO and Final Business Case approval for Metro BEE Public Consultation and stakeholder liaison Site Investigations Agreements with external funding bodies Detailed design and drawings Detailed estimates TRO requirements and Air Quality assessment Highways Change Notification Traffic Management Protocol 1 NRSWA Notification Equalities Analysis (updated) Network Integrity Assessment Road Safety Audit 1 and 2.		
<b>Estimated time to complete project development</b>	Development is expected to be completed in September 2018 with an FBC taken to Cabinet in October 2018.		
<b>Estimated cost to complete project development</b>	£515,000		
<b>Funding of development costs</b>	GBSLEP Enterprise Zone		
<b>Planned FBC Date</b>	October 2018	<b>Planned Date for Technical Completion</b>	Early 2022

**Appendix B: Equality Analysis Ref EA002880 and MMA Equalities Impact Assessment for BEE**

## FULL EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT TEMPLATE

An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) is a review of a new or existing policy/service/function/scheme/strategy which establishes whether the policy/service/function/scheme/strategy has a differential impact on specific equality groups. It involves anticipating consequences of actions on different sections of the community and making sure that any negative consequences are eliminated or minimised. Ultimately, an EIA aims at improving Centro's work, by promoting equality and ensuring that the proposed or existing policy/service/function/scheme/strategy promote equality and do not discriminate (either directly or indirectly) against staff and service users.

<b>DIRECTORATE</b>			Metro
<b>DIRECTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR OVERLOOKING ASSESSMENT</b>			Phil Hewitt
<b>PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR CONDUCTING ASSESSMENT</b>			Mike Ogden
<b>NAME OR TITLE</b>  Midland Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension	<b>IS IT A:</b>  <b>POLICY</b>  <b>FUNCTION</b>  <u><b>PROJECT/SCHEME</b></u>  <b>OBJECTIVE</b>  Please highlight as appropriate	<b>IS IT:</b>  <u><b>NEW</b></u>  <b>EXISTING</b>  Please highlight as appropriate	
<b>DATE OF COMPLETION</b>			July 2016
<b>DATE DUE FOR REVIEW</b>			Monitor throughout development/ implementation and review at the end of the project
<b>PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR ARRANGING REVIEW AND MONITORING</b>			Vicki Matthews

<b>DIRECTOR RESPONSIBLE</b>		Phil Hewitt
<b>SIGNATURE</b>	<b>DATE July 2016</b>	

#### **A. ABOUT THE POLICY/SERVICE/FUNCTION/SCHEME/STRATEGY**

##### **1) What is its main aim/purpose and outcome?**

The construction and operation of 1.7km of on street twin-tracked tramway starting from the BCCE at Bull Street/Corporation Street junction providing a new link to the proposed HS2 station at Curzon Street and terminating at High Street Deirten to the east of Birmingham City Centre. The BEE route will run through the Digbeth and the Eastside areas. BCC has longstanding plans for further investment and regeneration of Digbeth and the Eastside areas and they involve maximising the benefits arising from improved connectivity and investment in HS2 and associated commercial, retail and residential developments.

The objectives of the scheme are to a) provide connectivity to the new HS2 Curzon street station, and b) to extend Metro to Digbeth and the south of the city forming a cross city route. The BEE will provide connectivity between HS2 and the centre of Birmingham as well as direct links to New Street and Snow Hill Stations via BCCE. The BEE will also improve links to the wider transport network in and around Birmingham City Centre, as well as linking to the city centres railway stations and also provide interchange with bus, Sprint and coach services as well as adding to the network of Metro route sin operation and those being developed.

The BEE comprises four street level tram stops: Albert Street, New Canal Street, Meriden Street and High Street Deritend.

The BEE will comprise the following additional elements:

- Earthworks, track laying and other associated infrastructure such as track drainage and alterations to existing highway drainage;
- Highway alterations, repaving of highways and possible footpaths;
- Modifications to highway signaling;
- Construction laydown areas;
- Installation of tram signaling and electrical equipment including substations etc;
- Ducts, chambers and cabinets for low voltage and communication cables;
- Hard landscaping works;
- Accommodation works

- Installation of parallel feeders and
- Hard/soft landscaping along the BEE alignment

The Scheme construction will take place in 2020 to 2021 and the tram route will be operational in 2022.

---

## **2) Who is intended to benefit?**

All current future and potential tram users through better integration and improved transport links. This BEE alignment delivers a number of benefits:

- **Transport benefits** – to connect HS2 Curzon Street Station with the wider Birmingham City Centre area; to maximise interchange opportunities with existing railway stations at New Street and Snow Hill, and the coach station in Digbeth whilst minimising impacts to other road users, including local bus services; providing for future rapid public transport connections to East Birmingham via Bordesley Green and Chelmsley Wood; a direct link to the Eastside area, , South and City College Birmingham, areas along Line 1 and the BCCE alignment to New Street, Moor Street and Snow Hill Rail Stations; improved journey quality
- **Economic benefits** – to link key developments in the Eastside and Digbeth areas with Birmingham City Centre and the wider region, facilitating the growth proposed in the Big City Plan and Birmingham Curzon HS2 Masterplan and also having the potential to provide assistance in jobs created and economic growth, and also increasing access to employment and leisure; maximising the benefits arising from improved connectivity and investment in HS2 and associated commercial, retail and residential developments by connecting HS2 Curzon Street Station with the wider Birmingham City Centre area; to help to improve business efficiency in the area; to encourage interaction between Birmingham businesses and stimulate growth; enabling businesses to access important national and international markets, supporting growth within the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone and reinforcing the economic momentum of the area
- **Social benefits** – BEE provides access to existing and proposed facilities, benefiting users of public transport as well as encouraging modal shift from cars to Midland Metro, helping reduce congestion and bringing opportunities for improving walking and cycling; to provide new and improved public transport links for the Eastside and Digbeth areas; to provide high-quality public transport links between key population, education and employment centres in the city and wider region in order to open up access to the jobs created in the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone.
- **Environmental benefits** – creation of an environmentally sustainable route between the city centre and Eastside / Digbeth, and an integrated approach to improve the streetscape; and
- **Passenger benefits** – improved connectivity within and to the city centre, HS2 and existing and proposed developments serving key locations improving journey times between Eastside and Birmingham City Centre.

Other benefits include:

- Expanded Metro network in the city centre offering wider journey choices
  - Four new Metro stops and improved Metro links to other areas of the West Midlands
  - The ability to / improved interchange with bus, HS2, Sprint, coach and rail
  - New jobs and add to the economy of Birmingham and the Region
  - Support BCC regeneration initiatives
  - Supports future Metro expansion in the Region
- 

### **3) List the main activities involved**

Details included above (see question 1)

## **B. EQUALITY RELEVANCE/IMPACT**

### **4. Does the policy/service/function/scheme/strategy affect the public directly or indirectly? In what ways?**

There will be a direct impact. Both during the construction of the extension and once the extension is in operation.

### **5. What information is available on the equality impact of this policy/service/function/scheme/strategy?**

The tram extension would result in greater connectivity. It would be of particular benefit to people with mobility difficulties, and people with disabilities especially since the extended tram will continue to meet key accessibility standards in line with existing Metro routes. However, disruption during the construction process and changes to the pedestrian environment could potentially have a temporary negative impact on some protected characteristics, especially people with disabilities, older age groups and parents with young children. It is therefore vital that any tram route and pedestrian access design meets key accessibility standards and that any negative impact as a result of disruption during the construction period is mitigated. The construction of the BEE will be subject to a Code of Construction Practice which will stipulate standards and practices.

### **6. Have you consulted interested parties (including representatives from the protected characteristics) who will/may be affected by the policy/service/function/scheme/strategy? What were the outcomes of the consultation? If you haven't conducted consultation, who are you planning to consult and why?**

Public consultation took place on a number of occasions – twice in 2014 on the route options and in April/May 2016 as part of the Transport and Works Act (TWAO) process. For all consultations brochures were sent to a range of stakeholders including different community groups across the protected characteristics which included a questionnaire; this was also available on Centro's website. There were also social media tweets and facebook messages, and press articles. There was also engagement with key stakeholders affected.

Key consultation outcomes (with equality relevance) include:

- First 2014 consultation specifically for the route from Bull Street to the HS2 station: High levels of support for linking Metro to the Eastside/HS2 station with over 90% of respondents expressing support for the scheme. Of the two route options offered, Option two (along Lower Bull-Street crossing Dale End, with a tramstop at Albert Street, before reaching Moor Street Queensway) received more positive comments due to the directness of the route, cost and a lesser impact on existing modes of transport and offering the potential for redevelopment within the city centre.
- Second 2014 consultation specifically for the route from the HS2 station to the terminus: 94% of respondents stated their support for BEE with 74% preferring Option 2 (New Canal Street into Meriden Street, turning onto High Street Digbeth then continuing along High Street Digbeth) due to better flocation for access and connectivity between the city centre and Digbeth, links with Birmingham Coach Station, regeneration and redevelopment, integration with/impact upon other modes regarding congestion and a more suitable existing built environment.
- TWAO consultation April May 2016: 91% of respondents supported the scheme as a means to improve regeneration and connectivity. Some concerns were raised regarding cycle integration and suggestions were made on route alignment. Engagement sessions were also held with BCC, HS2, operators and other key stakeholders.

Many respondents to the consultation highlighted particular groups and issues which should be considered in taking the extension forward, such as the requirements of cyclists and particular groups, such as those who are disabled, elderly or travelling with small children. Dialogue has also been taking place with cyclists via Birmingham City Council and also with BCC regarding pedestrian access along the length of the route.

Example feedback: "If you move stops this may have a negative impact on people with disabilities"; "having to walk with a stick, it would be nice to get from A to B – but if we can get to C, even better"; "There will need to be a stop near the coach station for easy access for disabled people". As part of the work on stop location geometrical, stakeholder, economic, operation constraints have been considered and the best acceptable solution in light of all these differing conderations.

**7. Is further research needed (i.e. consultations, working groups, surveys, data) to properly assess impact on the different protected characteristics? If yes, how will it be undertaken and by when?**

Face-to-face consultations and ongoing interactions/communication needed with disability groups, to ensure key accessibility requirements are met throughout design. The Midland Metro Alliance is in the process of setting up a Disabled Forum for this and all Metro routes. Engagement with cyclists.... The Alliance is also in the process of setting up an apprentice scheme to help.....

**8. What measures does, or could, the policy/service/function/scheme or strategy include to help promote equality of opportunity for and/or foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic?**

The tram extension would result in greater connectivity and integration would be of particular benefit to people with mobility difficulties and people with disabilities especially since the extended tram, as part of the wider Metro network will continue to meet key accessibility standards.

This project will continue to provide improvements to accessibility in a range of ways:

- Information provision, through enhanced provision of audio visual RTI information, accessible totems, improved and accessible signage
- Improved guidance paths and tactile paving and signage at stops and in the areas immediately adjacent to the route, in line with key accessibility standards
- Introduction of Help Points and adequate CCTV coverage to improve safety and security
- Provision for fully accessible shelters
- Ensuring that pedestrian crossings are fully accessible and positioned in such a way that makes it easy and safe for people with disabilities to cross the tram tracks
- Adequate colour contrast for all aspects of the project
- The construction process is bound to cause some disruption for passengers – temporary pedestrian access would still need to be accessible for all and very well signposted and widely communicated to a range of users, including disability groups and cyclists.

9. Do you think that the policy/service/function/scheme/strategy in the way it is planned and delivered will have a negative, positive or no impact on any of the equality target groups (please tick as appropriate)?

PROTECTED CHARACTERISTIC	POSITIVE IMPACT	NEGATIVE IMPACT	NO OR NEUTRAL IMPACT	REASONS	EVIDENCE/ AVAILABLE DATA (feedback from consultations, reports, surveys, databases, focus groups, complaints, user feedback, national and regional statistics)
GENERAL (for all protected characteristics)	✓			<p><u>Positive</u></p> <p>The project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Offers improved access to services including other modes of transport</li> <li>-Supports wider regeneration of Birmingham City Centre and employment generation</li> <li>-Reduction of journey times resulting in increase in labour supply and improved access to employment opportunities</li> <li>-Improved journey quality</li> <li>-Improved reliability for commuting and other users</li> </ul> <p>This BEE alignment delivers</p>	<p>Key consultation outcomes (with equality relevance) include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First 2014 consultation specifically for the route from Bull Street to the HS2 station: High levels of support for linking Metro to the Eastside/HS2 station with over 90% of respondents expressing support for the scheme. Of the two route options offered, Option two (along Lower Bull Street crossing Dale End, with a tramstop at Albert Street, before reaching Moor Street Queensway) received more positive comments due to the directness of the route, cost and a lesser impact on existing modes of</li> </ul>

				<p>a number of benefits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport benefits – to connect HS2 Curzon Street Station with the wider Birmingham City Centre area; to maximise interchange opportunities with existing railway stations at New Street and Snow Hill, and the coach station in Digbeth whilst minimising impacts to other road users, including local bus services; providing for future rapid public transport connections to East Birmingham via Bordesley Green and Chelmsley Wood; a direct link to the Eastside area, , South and City College Birmingham, areas along Line 1 and the BCCE alignment to New Street, Moor Street and Snow Hill Rail Stations; improved journey quality</li> <li>• Economic benefits – to link key developments in the Eastside and Digbeth areas with Birmingham City Centre</li> </ul>	<p>transport and offering the potential for redevelopment within the city centre.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Second 2014 consultation specifically for the route from the HS2 station to the terminus: 94% of respondents stated their support for BEE with 74% preferring Option 2 (New Canal Street into Meriden Street, turning onto High Street Digbeth then continuing along High Street Digbeth) due to better flocation for access and connectivity between the city centre and Digbeth, links with Birmingham Coach Station, regeneration and redevelopment, integration with/impact upon other modes regarding congestion and a more suitable existing built environment.</li> <li>• TWAO consultation in April / May 2016: 91% of respondents supported the scheme as a means to improve regeneration and connectivity. Some concerns were raised regarding cycle integration and suggestions</li> </ul>
--	--	--	--	---	--

				<p>and the wider region, facilitating the growth proposed in the Big City Plan and Birmingham Curzon HS2 Masterplan and also having the potential to provide assistance in jobs created and economic growth, and also increasing access to employment and leisure; maximising the benefits arising from improved connectivity and investment in HS2 and associated commercial, retail and residential developments by connecting HS2 Curzon Street Station with the wider Birmingham City Centre area; to help to improve business efficiency in the area; to encourage interaction between Birmingham businesses and stimulate growth; enabling businesses to access important national and international markets, supporting growth within the Birmingham City Centre</p>	<p>were made on route alignment. Engagement sessions were also held with BCC, HS2, operators and other key stakeholders.</p>
--	--	--	--	---	--

				<p>Enterprise Zone and reinforcing the economic momentum of the area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social benefits – BEE provides access to existing and proposed facilities, benefiting users of public transport as well as encouraging modal shift from cars to Midland Metro, helping reduce congestion and bringing opportunities for improving walking and cycling; to provide new and improved public transport links for the Eastside and Digbeth areas; to provide high-quality public transport links between key population, education and employment centres in the city and wider region in order to open up access to the jobs created in the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone.</li> <li>• Environmental benefits – creation of an environmentally sustainable route between the city centre</li> </ul>	
--	--	--	--	--	--

				<p>and Eastside / Digbeth, and an integrated approach to improve the streetscape; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passenger benefits – improved connectivity within and to the city centre, HS2 and existing and proposed developments serving key locations improving journey times between Eastside and Birmingham City Centre.</li> </ul> <p>Other benefits include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Expanded Metro network in the city centre offering wider journey choices</li> <li>- Four new Metro stops and improved Metro links to other areas of the West Midlands- The ability to / improved interchange with bus, HS2, Sprint coach and rail</li> <li>-New jobs and add to the economy of Birmingham and the Region</li> <li>-Support BCC regeneration initiatives</li> <li>-Supports future Metro</li> </ul>
--	--	--	--	--

					expansion in the Region	
<b>AGE</b>	√				<p>As above, but also improved accessibility is likely to be of particular benefit for older age groups.</p> <p>Many respondents to the consultation highlighted particular groups and issues which should be considered in taking the extension forward, such as the requirements of cyclists and particular groups, such as those who are disabled, elderly or travelling with small children.</p> <p>Example feedback: "If you move stops this may have a negative impact on people with disabilities"; "having to walk with a stick, it would be nice to get from A to B – but if we can get to C, even better"; "There will need to be a stop near the coach station for easy access for disabled people".</p> <p>As part of the work on stop location geometrical, stakeholder, economic, operation constraints have been considered and the best acceptable solution in light of all these differing considerations.</p> <p>Midland Metro Alliance is also in the</p>	

DISABILITY	✓	✓			<p>process of setting up an apprenticeship to benefit younger people by... The construction of the BEE will be subject to a Code of Construction Practice which will stipulate standards and practices.</p>
				<p><u>Positive</u></p> <p>As above, but also improved accessibility is likely to be of particular benefit for people with disabilities</p> <p><u>Negative</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disruption during construction period and miscommunication of changes may have a negative impact on disabled customers</li> <li>• Should the infrastructure/stops not meet key accessibility standards, disabled customers may be negatively affected</li> </ul>	<p>Many respondents to the consultation highlighted particular groups and issues which should be considered in taking the extension forward, such as the requirements of cyclists and particular groups, such as those who are disabled, elderly or travelling with small children.</p> <p>Example feedback: "If you move stops this may have a negative impact on people with disabilities"; "having to walk with a stick, it would be nice to get from A to B – but if we can get to C, even better"; "There will need to be a stop near the coach station for easy access for disabled people"</p> <p>As part of the work on stop location geometrical, stakeholder, economic, operation constraints have been considered and the best acceptable solution in light of all these differing considerations.</p>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current city centre infrastructure, though reasonably accessible, could be further improved to enhance accessibility (colour contrast, paving etc)</li> </ul>	<p>The construction of the BEE will be subject to a Code of Construction Practice which will stipulate standards and practices.</p> <p>During a recent site tour of the new BCC tram stops disabled users were happy with the infrastructure and its accessibility, but noted that elements such as paving and colour contrast could be further enhanced to improve their journey experience.</p> <p>The Midland Metro Alliance is in the process of setting up a Disabled Forum for this and all Metro routes.</p> <p>Engagement with cyclists.... The Alliance is also in the process of setting up an apprentice scheme to help.....</p>
<b>GENDER (including gender reassignment)</b>			✓		Same applies as in general

PREGNANCY AND MATERNITY				✓			Same applies as in general	
RACE				✓			Same applies as in general	

																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					</
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----

If you have found no negative impact and have provided evidence the assessment is complete. If you have found some negative impact in regards to one or more of the protected characteristics, proceed to questions 10 and 11

10. If adverse/negative impact is noted to any of the listed protected characteristics, can it be justified, i.e. on the grounds of promoting equality of opportunity for any other group/s?

No

## 11. ACTION PLAN

What practical actions can be taken to reduce/remove any adverse/negative impact?

Issues to be addressed	Actions required	Responsible officer	Timescales	Reporting mechanisms e.g. Gateway process	How would you measure impact/outcomes in practice
Platform/infrastructure accessibility	Ensure design in line with current accessibility standards  Also see question 8 for additional safety information and related elements that would enhance	Mike Ogden	Throughout design	EqIA/consultation with disabled stakeholders	Accessibility of design/no complaints

	accessibility and the travel experience of passengers  Liaise with equality/disability groups to get their input/feedback	Mike Ogden /Anna Sirmoglou	Throughout design	EQA/consultation with disabled stakeholders	Key points incorporated where possible into design
Accessibility of routes from/to metro stops and any pedestrian routes	Liaise with Birmingham City Council, HS2 and other stakeholders to ensure key accessibility standards are met  Communicate all changes widely to the public as well as to key disability groups in the area	Mike Ogden /Anna Sirmoglou	Throughout design  Prior to implementation	Gateway/consultation with disabled stakeholders	No accidents and/or complaints/fully accessible design
Disruption during the construction period	Ensure safe and accessible temporary solutions are offered  Ensure the public is fully aware of any	Mike Ogden	Throughout design and implementation	EIA	No accidents and or complaints/ Fully accessible solutions

	temporary solutions and liaise with disability groups to raise awareness of temporary solutions	Mike Ogden /Anna Sirmoglou	Prior to implementation	
--	---	----------------------------	-------------------------	--

**Director Signature:**.....

# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Metro Eastside (BEE) Extension And Digbeth High Street Public Realm Improvementsv2
<b>Directorate</b>	Economy
<b>Service Area</b>	Economy - P&R Planning And Development
<b>Type</b>	Amended Function
<b>EA Summary</b>	The Metro Eastside Extension (BEE) and Digbeth High Street Public Realm Improvements project will deliver an enhanced pedestrian environment in association with the Metro Eastside Extension.
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002880
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	mark.gamble@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Date Approved</b>	2018-06-15 00:00:00 +0100
<b>Senior Officer</b>	richard.cowell@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	richard.woodland@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## **1 Activity Type**

The activity has been identified as a Amended Function.

## **2 Initial Assessment**

### **2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes**

#### **What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?**

The Midland Metro is a light rail/tram system, the first phase of which opened in 1999 between Wolverhampton and Birmingham Snow Hill Station. In 2015/16 the former Centro delivered an extension to this route, connecting onward to Birmingham New Street Station. Further extensions are proposed to Edgbaston via Five Ways and Centenary Square, to Birmingham Airport and the planned HS2 Interchange Station, from Wolverhampton to Wolverhampton Station, and from Wednesbury to Brierley Hill via Dudley town centre.

In October 2016, a TWAO application was submitted by the WMCA for the Birmingham Eastside Extension (BEE) scheme. This is the proposed extension of the tram line to serve Digbeth and the planned HS2 station at Curzon Street, running for 1.7km from the existing Metro line at Bull Street, via Albert Street, New Canal Street, Meriden Street and Digbeth to High Street Deritend in the vicinity of the Custard Factory. This extension will provide four new tram stops serving the eastern side of the city centre, and create a direct light rail connection between Birmingham New Street, Birmingham Snow Hill and the new HS2 station at Curzon Street. This new route is intended to be completed in advance of the Commonwealth Games in 2022.

A preliminary design has been produced by WMCA, which identifies the land required to deliver the BEE including a works envelope and the required changes to traffic regulations. A public inquiry was held in support of the TWAO application in November 2017, and the Inspector's report has been submitted to the Secretary of State for Transport.

The BEE scheme includes a new bus interchange at Albert Street / Masshouse Lane, adjacent to the Clayton Hotel, in order to mitigate loss of bus stops nearby. This will also provide one of the city centre stops for the proposed 'Sprint' Bus Rapid Transit routes. The preliminary design also includes for the permanent closure through a Stopping-Up Order of New Canal Street where it passes under the new HS2 Curzon Station. The new Metro / HS2 Interchange stop in this area is being led by the City Council and will be subject to a separate internal approval process.

As well as connecting to the existing Metro line at Bull Street, it is intended that the BEE scheme will become the first phase of a longer extension through East Birmingham and Solihull (EBS) to Birmingham Airport and the planned HS2 Interchange Station.

The BEE preliminary design proposes a centrally-running tram alignment through the Digbeth / Deritend area with two traffic lanes retained in each direction, either side of the central tram alignment. Footway widths would remain similar to existing with few enhancements to the public realm or the pedestrian environment.

In January 2017 the City Council commissioned WMCA to prepare a feasibility study exploring the potential to deliver the Curzon HS2 Masterplan vision for Digbeth through the coordination of the BEE Metro with public realm improvements. The study was jointly funded by the GBSLEP Enterprise Zone and WMCA. The feasibility study was prepared by MMA alongside the engineering and design work being undertaken to develop the BEE, with the goal of seeking an optimised traffic solution that aligns the movement of vehicles, Metro and people, and addresses any conflicting priorities.

It is now proposed to progress the findings of the feasibility study to develop preliminary designs

for the Digbeth public realm enhancements which are intended to be delivered alongside the BEE, providing a significantly enhanced pedestrian environment and public transport corridor. The next stage will be to progress the project to FBC and there will consultation activities will be conducted to inform the design proposals.

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	No
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

## **2.2 Individuals affected by the policy**

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

## **2.3 Relevance Test**

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

## **2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment**

This project covers two major elements: the Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension (BEE) and the Digbeth public realm enhancements.

### **Metro BEE**

The Metro BEE is being delivered by the West Midlands Combined Authority via the delivery partnership Midland Metro Alliance. The preliminary design for the BEE has been subject to extensive consultation and stakeholder engagement, and a public enquiry was held in November 2017. A full summary of the consultation can be found on the Midland Metro Alliance website at this address: <http://www.metroalliance.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/BEE-TWAO-Consultation-Report-FINAL-AS-PRINTED.pdf>

The BEE has also been subject to its own full Equalities Analysis as part of the evidence-base for the application for a Transport and Works Act Order. This Analysis concludes that the majority of impacts will be positive, and that negative impacts can be prevented through careful design which reflects accessibility standards. As such it is expected that any equalities impacts of the BEE will be fully addressed by the West Midlands Combined Authority.

### **Digbeth Public Realm Enhancements**

Digbeth High Street has the potential to once again become a major gateway for the City as a principle pedestrian route connecting the City Core, Digbeth and Smithfield areas of the City Centre. This will be a once-in-a-generation opportunity to completely transform the character and usage of the space between the buildings frontages - a major

shift in emphasis is required to help bring back foot-fall and vibrancy, and to provide legible, safe and attractive spaces.

The Digbeth Public Realm Improvements have been subject to initial engagement with key stakeholders for the area including High Speed 2 (HS2) Ltd. and Transport for West Midlands (part of WMCA) including local businesses, and National Express, to identify existing issues for staff and service users and incorporate mitigating measures into the development of the preferred option. Following this, a second key stakeholder workshop was held to understand the finer detail around specific needs such as bus stop and crossing locations to align with desire lines for the visually impaired. It was also highlighted that night time pedestrian activity can differ and safety measures will need to accommodate this. The designers produced summary reports from both workshops and these are being used to inform the outline design.

It is considered that the scheme will have a positive impact for the wider population including protected groups by creating safer routes for all visitors and residents, through improved lighting, widening of the existing footways and significantly reducing traffic flow through the area.

In order to ensure that equalities considerations are fully addressed, this position will be reviewed on completion of the preliminary design work, prior to commencement of detailed design. Should any equalities impacts be identified, the EA will be revisited and a Full Assessment carried out.

The project will be subject to ongoing monitoring and evaluation to ensure any equality issues that arise are addressed.

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

Based on the initial assessment and evidence available the conclusion at this stage is that the improved physical layout and quality will increase visitor numbers and usage of the area, facilitate walking, cycling and public transport use, and provide a safer pedestrian environment. The impacts on protected groups are expected to be positive and this will be ensured through further consideration and consultation as design work progresses to move the scheme forward to Full Business Case. Furthermore the analysis shows that the public realm improvements will not give rise to any illegal discrimination and will support equality of opportunity by optimizing the area's economic growth potential.

### **4 Review Date**

01/07/19

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



**Appendix C – Risk Register**

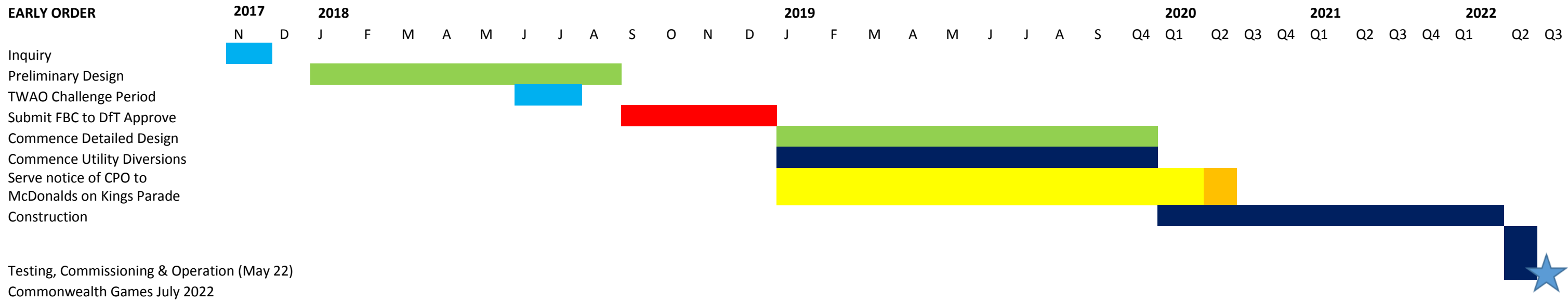
No.	Programme Component	Probability	Potential Impact	Mitigation	Key Milestones
1	Funding not secured.	Low	Scheme not delivered; Abortive costs incurred; Missed opportunity to completely transform the character and usage of the public realm; Curzon Masterplan vision not realised.	EZ funding for design work approved. Delivery and implementation funding approved in principle and to be confirmed at FBC stage.	FBC
2	Further approvals not secured.	Low	As above.	A robust business case is being developed which will set out the benefits to be delivered.	FBC
3	Project costs exceed approved funding budget	Low	Additional resources required to deliver the project.	Proposal was worked up in close collaboration between MMA and BCC Planning and Transportation to ensure accurate breakdown of cost estimate. Cost will be monitored during delivery and a contingency fund will be maintained to meet any additional costs.	FBC/Ongoing
4	Works to mitigate impact of construction not sufficient	Low	Significant disruption for businesses and pedestrians.	Ongoing consultation with stakeholder groups to work up a signage and wayfinding strategy	2019
5	BBE Transport and Works Act Order not confirmed	Low	Scheme not delivered; Abortive costs incurred; Missed opportunity to completely transform the character and usage of the public realm; Curzon Masterplan vision not realised.	MMA have undertaken extensive consultation and a Public Enquiry has been completed. Stakeholder engagement will continue to address any potential objections.	August 2018

<b>6</b>	Objections to Traffic Regulation Order because of potential impact on local access for residents and businesses	Low	Scheme delayed and/or requiring design alterations.	Ongoing engagement will be undertaken with stakeholders including local residents and businesses	Ongoing
<b>7</b>	Implementation delayed by cumulative impacts of other projects.	Med	Scheme delayed	Delivery via MMA as part of BEE. Co-ordination will be maintained with other project teams through BCC Traffic Management team.	Ongoing

Appendix C – Risk Management Schedule



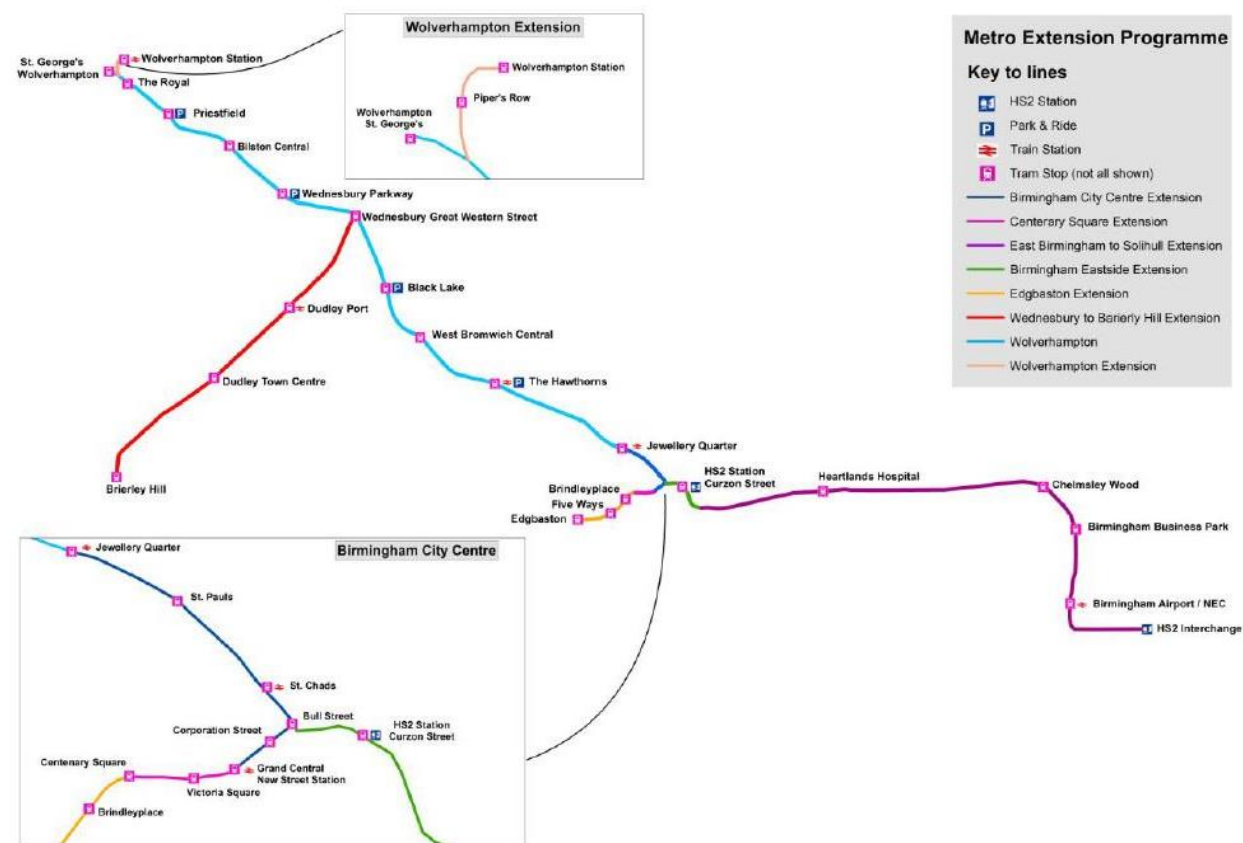
Appendix D – Implementation Programme

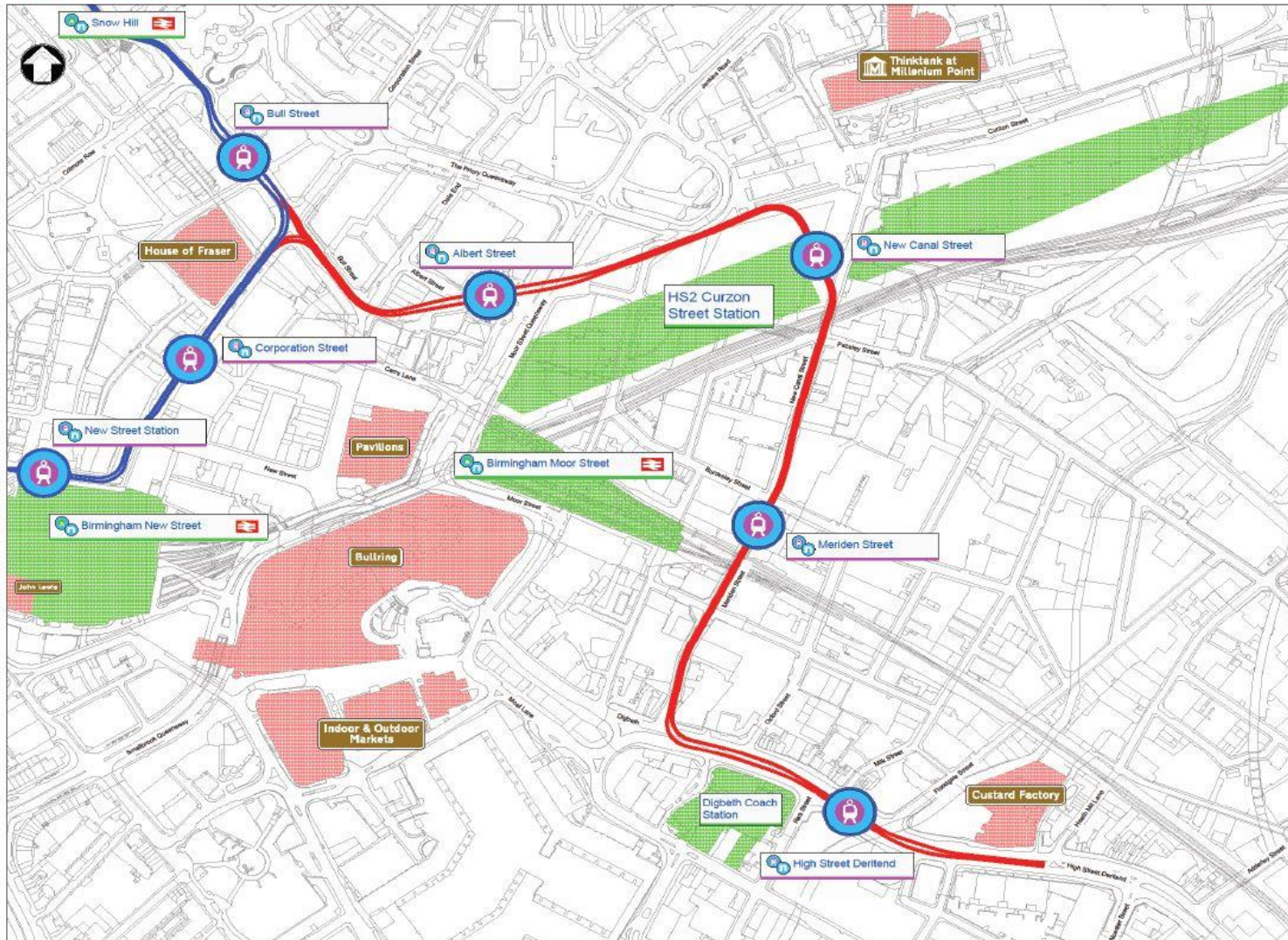






# Metro The Big Picture

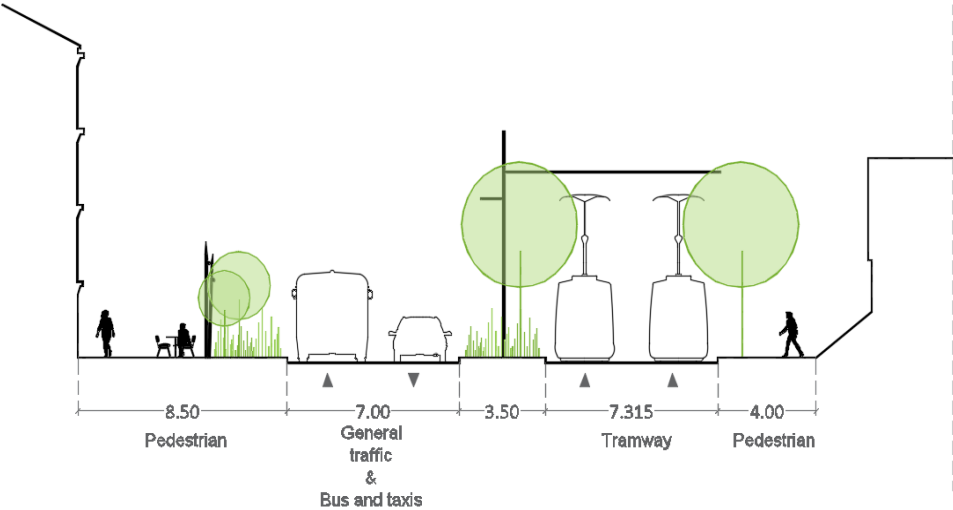




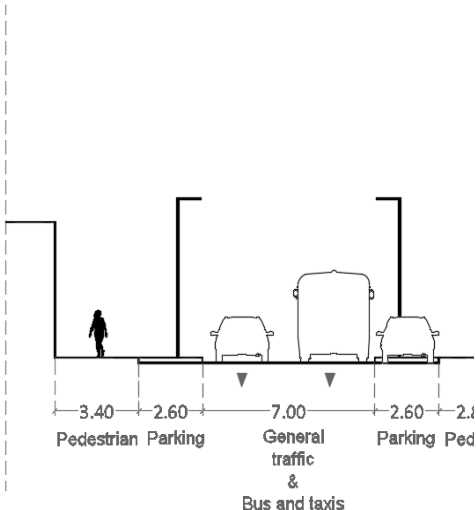
## Appendix F – Digbeth Public Realm with Southern Tram Alignment



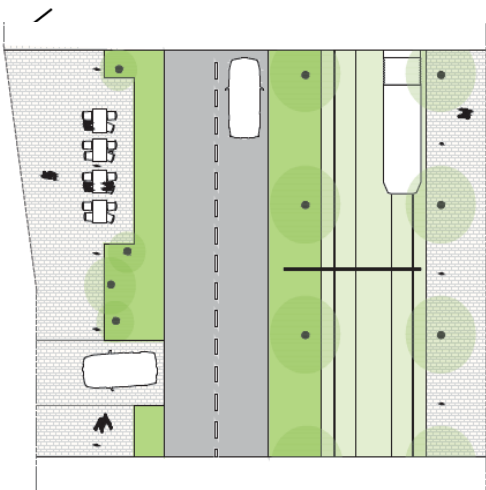
Sequence 2 - Meriden Street to Adderley Street



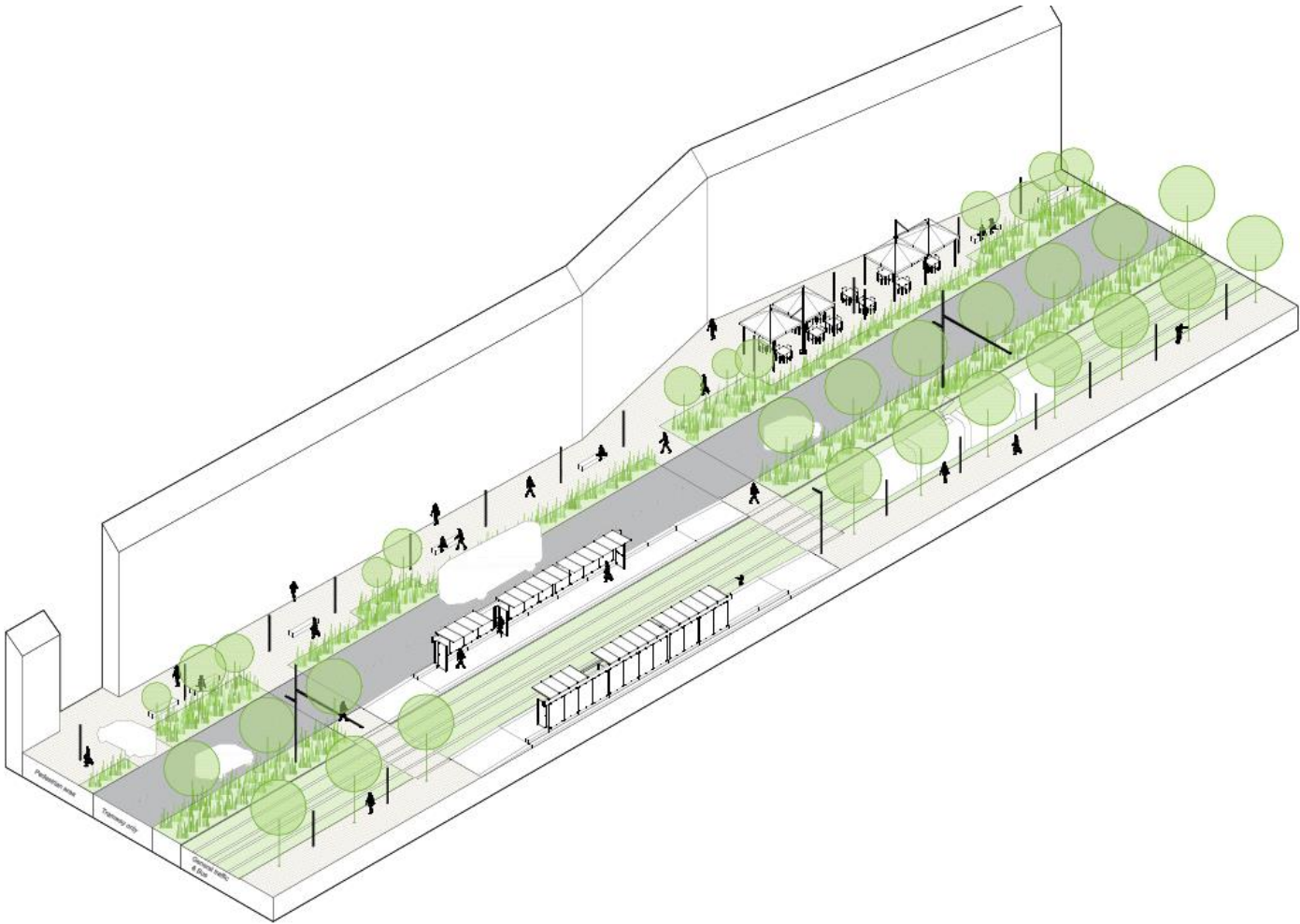
Digbeth High Street



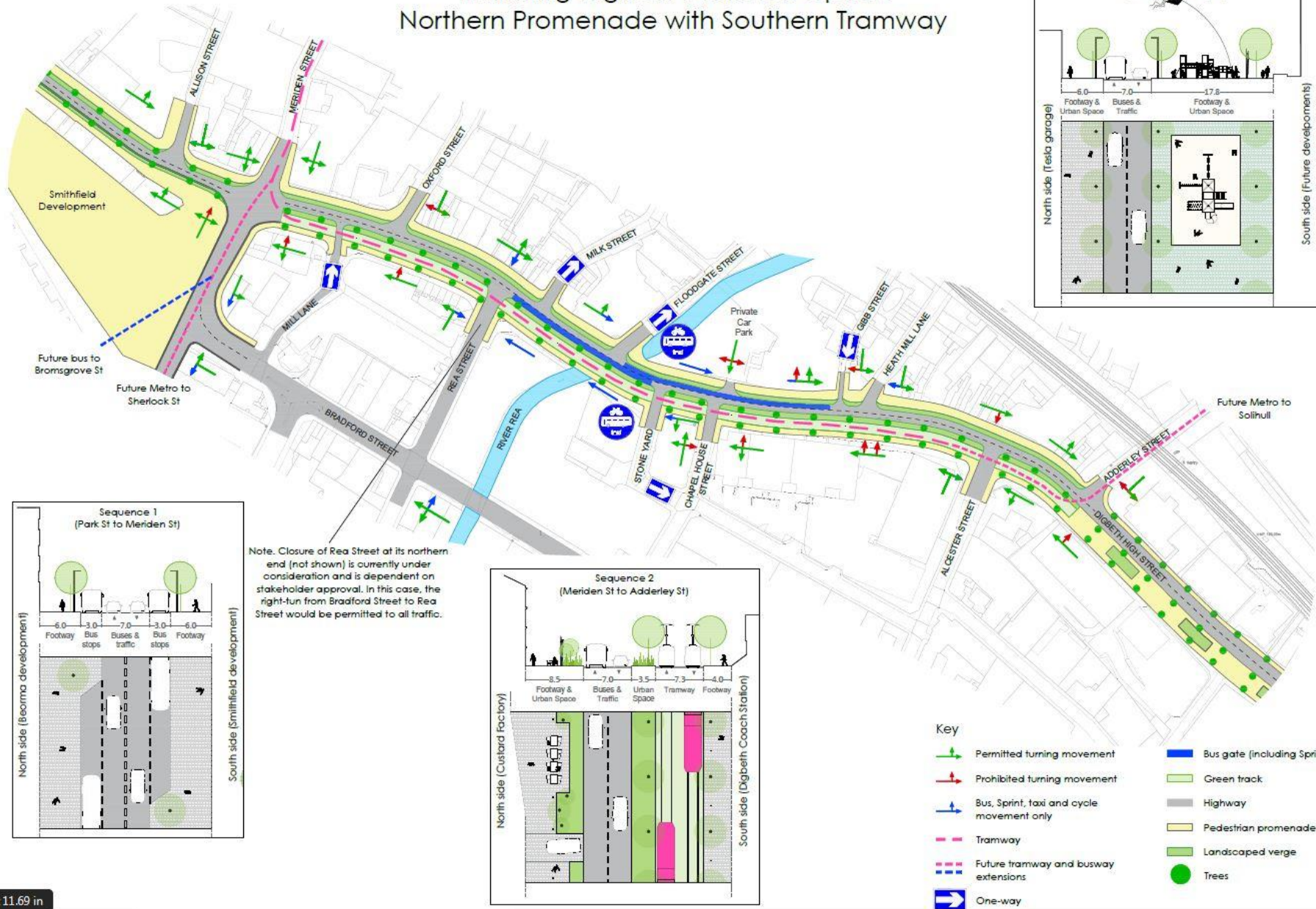
Bradford Street (Existing)



Sequence 2 - Meriden Street to Adderley Street



# Enriching Digbeth Preferred Option Northern Promenade with Southern Tramway



## Appendix G – Consultation Summary

Public consultation for the Metro BEE route took place on a number of occasions – twice in 2014 on the route options and in April/May 2016 as part of the Transport and Works Act (TWAO) process. For all consultations brochures were sent to a range of stakeholders including different community groups across the protected characteristics which included a questionnaire; this was also available on Centro's website. There were also social media tweets and Facebook messages, and press articles. There was also direct engagement with key stakeholders affected.

Key consultation outcomes include:

- First 2014 consultation specifically for the route from Bull Street to the HS2 station: High levels of support for linking Metro to the Eastside/HS2 station with over 90% of respondents expressing support for the scheme. Of the two route options offered, Option two (along Lower Bull Street crossing Dale End, with a tram stop at Albert Street, before reaching Moor Street Queensway) received more positive comments due to the directness of the route, cost and a lesser impact on existing modes of transport and offering the potential for redevelopment within the city centre.
- Second 2014 consultation specifically for the route from the HS2 station to the terminus: 94% of respondents stated their support for BEE with 74% preferring Option 2 (New Canal Street into Meriden Street, turning onto High Street Digbeth then continuing along High Street Digbeth) due to better location for access and connectivity between the city centre and Digbeth, links with Birmingham Coach Station, regeneration and redevelopment, integration with/impact upon other modes regarding congestion and a more suitable existing built environment.
- TWAO consultation April May 2016: 91% of respondents supported the scheme as a means to improve regeneration and connectivity. Some concerns were raised regarding cycle integration and suggestions were made on route alignment. Engagement sessions were also held with BCC, HS2, operators and other key stakeholders.

Many respondents to the consultation highlighted particular groups and issues which should be considered in taking the extension forward, such as the requirements of cyclists and particular groups, such as those who are disabled, elderly or travelling with small children. Dialogue has also been taking place with cyclists via Birmingham City Council and also with BCC regarding pedestrian access along the length of the route.

On Friday 19<sup>th</sup> May 2017, a workshop was held with key stakeholders to explore current issues relating to the public realm element of Digbeth High Street and understand the aspirations of those that live and work in the area. The day started with presentations from BCC and MMA, followed by collaborative sessions to identify the key constraints and develop a shared vision for the future of the area. All feedback was recorded and reviewed by MMA's design team to inform their Option Development.

A second, follow-up workshop was held on 28<sup>th</sup> February 2018 with the same key stakeholders to provide an update on progress, demonstrating how their previous feedback

had been incorporated into the Development of Options and how the emerging preferred option was aligned to their aspirations for Digbeth High Street. Further interactive sessions then encouraged participants to identify the challenges and opportunities in taking the preferred option through the Outline Design Stage. Much constructive feedback was received by MMA at this session which has been collated and reviewed, and will be used to inform development of the Outline Design.



Birmingham City Council  
Planning and Regeneration  
PO Box 28  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Lancaster Circus  
Birmingham  
B1 1TU

Email: [jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk)  
Tel: 0121 464 5404

James Betjemann  
Birmingham City Council  
Planning and Regeneration  
PO Box 28  
2nd Floor Lancaster Circus  
Birmingham  
B1 1TU

23 May 2018

Dear James

**Enterprise Zone Funding Approval – Title and Reference: Digbeth High Street  
Remodelling Phase 1 IFD1802**

Following evaluation by the Enterprise Zone Executive Board (EZEB) on 07 March 2018 for the above project, this letter confirms that your request for grant has received full approval.

The decision on this funding approval is predicated upon the detail contained in the development application form and associated appendices.

The award will be subject to terms and conditions as detailed in the Grant Agreement. Acceptance by Birmingham City Council of the award is acceptance of those terms and conditions.

The funding has been approved in accordance with the following funding conditions, spends, output and milestone profiles.

**Funding Conditions**

This approval of the award of £515,000 is subject to the terms and conditions set out as follows:

- BCC Gateway draft report to be provided to the EZ Programme Manager prior to it being processed through the BCC Gateway
- BCC approval
- A funding agreement between BCC and Midland Metro Alliance is in place prior to funds being released for project activity
- Regular monitoring and reporting of project activity as required by the EZ Programme Manager
- An evaluation report is required on completion of the project.

The total amount approved is £515,000, and will be paid as a Capital grant with the expenditure profile shown below:

<b>EZ Funding</b>	<b>2018/2019</b>	<b>2019/2020</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
Capital	£515,000	0	£515,000
Revenue	£0	£0	£0
<b>EZ Funding Budget Headings</b>	<b>2018/2019</b>	<b>2019/2020</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
Fees	£515,000	0	£515,000

## Outputs

The project is to;

- Digbeth High Street Public Realm Preliminary Design.

Any variations in the outputs above may result in adjustments being made to the level of grant available to the project.

## Milestones

<b>Schedule</b>	<b>Date</b>
DHS EZ Commitment – Key Assurance	28/02/2018
Preliminary Design to TC1 issue	31/03/2018
DHS BCC Cabinet Approval of EZ Plan	06/2018
DHS EZ FBC Approval – Design & Build	06/2018
DHS General Public Consultation – 6 wks	07/2018
DHS BCC Cabinet Approval of FBC	09/2018

## Monitoring

This project will be monitored in accordance with Enterprise Zone monitoring requirements. Please note that you should ensure the project has appropriate systems in place, enabling it to provide verifiable evidence to support both financial and non-financial outputs. This evidence may be requested to substantiate claims as part of the monitoring process.

You will be required to complete quarterly monitoring returns for the project, returning these to the EZ Programme Manager according to the appropriate deadlines. As part of the monitoring process and terms and conditions of funding, you will also be expected to attend Project Managers' meetings coordinated by the EZ Programme Manager. This will provide you with the opportunity to report ongoing project activity and progress towards project outputs.

Please contact Jane Smith, EZ Programme Manager on 0121 464 5404 if you require further information or a meeting regarding project monitoring and evidence requirements.

### **Publicity**

The Enterprise Zones wishes to ensure that the contribution made to projects using EZ funding is acknowledged. Therefore, EZ contribution to the project should be advertised in any public information you produce. Please note that any publicity relating to the project should be approved by the EZ Programme Manager prior to publication or printing. For EZ logo please contact Jane Smith, EZ Programme Manager on 0121 464 5404.

### **Additional Information**

It is the responsibility of the Project Manager to sign and return a copy of the attached form as an indication of his/her acceptance of the conditions of funding associated with the management, monitoring and delivery of the project.

If you have any questions about the contents of this letter please contact Jane Smith on 0121 464 5404 or by email at: [jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk).

Yours Sincerely



Simon Marks  
Chair of Enterprise Zone Executive Board

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF APPROVAL LETTER FOR:**

PROJECT TITLE: Digbeth High Street Remodelling Phase 1

PROJECT NUMBER: IFD1802

I acknowledge receipt of the approval letter dated 23 May 2018 for the above project. I have read the letter together with the Sponsoring Officer Responsibilities document and fully understand the conditions of funding in addition to my role and responsibilities in ensuring that the project is delivered in an effective manner.

I agree to work with the Enterprise Zone Programme Manager and report on the ongoing activity, spend and outputs related to the project.

NAME.....

SIGNED.....

DATE.....

CONTACT DETAILS (address, telephone number, email address)

.....  
.....

**Please return a copy of this completed form to:**

**Jane Smith, EZ Programme Manager, Birmingham City Council, Planning and Regeneration, PO Box 28, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Lancaster Circus, Birmingham, B1 1TU.**

□

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

### PUBLIC REPORT

**Report to:** CABINET  
**Report of:** ASSISTANT CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND CORPORATE DIRECTOR, ECONOMY  
**Date of Decision:** 26th June 2018  
**SUBJECT:** TACKLING AIR QUALITY IN BIRMINGHAM – CLEAN AIR ZONE CONSULTATION  
**Key Decision:** Yes  
**If not in the Forward Plan:** Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 005146/2018  
(please "X" box) Chief Executive approved ☐  
O&S Chairman approved ☐  
**Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or** Councillor Waseem Zaffar, Cabinet Member for  
**Relevant Executive Member :** Transport & Environment  
**Relevant O&S Chair:** Councillor Liz Clements, Transport & Environment  
O&S Committee  
**Wards affected:** All

#### 1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 This report sets out the most realistic options for Birmingham to achieve air quality compliance with UK and EU statutory Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) limits in the shortest possible time and as part of a longer term air quality programme.
- 1.2 To seek approval to the process of consultation on proposals and the timeline for implementation of a scheme.

#### 2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Approves the preferred measures for a Birmingham Clean Air Zone that will rationally seek to achieve air quality compliance with UK and EU statutory NO<sub>2</sub> limits in the shortest time possible, as part of a longer term air quality programme.
- 2.2 Approves entering into a period of public consultation on a class D Clean Air Zone in the city centre.
- 2.3 Approves the Consultation Strategy attached at Appendix 3.
- 2.4 Notes that a final report with a detailed business plan for the preferred scenario option for a Birmingham Clean Air Zone with additional measures, as part of a wider air quality programme, will be presented to Cabinet for approval, ahead of submission to Government.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** David Harris, Transportation Policy Manager  
**Telephone No:** 0121 464 5313  
**Email Address:** [david.i.harris@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:david.i.harris@birmingham.gov.uk)

### **3. Consultation:**

#### **3.1 Internal**

3.1.1 Members of the Air Quality Steering Group which consists of the relevant Cabinet Members, Committee Chairs and key officers which has met regularly and has received ongoing briefings on progress with the Feasibility Study.

3.1.2 Officers from City Finance, Legal and Governance, Transportation and Connectivity, Environmental Health, Public Health and Planning and Development have been involved in the preparation of this report.

#### **3.2 External**

3.2.1 The Council undertook an Air Quality Survey in March 2017. Among the 1,104 responses to the survey:

- 87% thought air quality is a 'serious issue' to be tackled now
- 88% said air quality has a very serious impact on health
- 67% said air quality is an important consideration when making travel choices.

The top three contributors to air pollution were considered by respondents to be congestion and vehicles idling in queues, lorries, vans, and diesel cars.

3.2.2 A Scrutiny Inquiry into the impact of air quality on health was held in January 2017. The report was presented to Full Council in September 2017 and noted that the evidence also showed that diesel vehicle emissions are the most prevalent and impactful source of health-affecting air pollution in Birmingham; and recommended that Birmingham City Council needs to demonstrate leadership and take ownership of this issue by developing a strategy to address this effectively in the shortest possible time, with particular emphasis on selected priority hotspot zones where the risk of public exposure is highest.

3.2.3 Engagement with Businesses and Freight Operators took place in 2017 to raise awareness of air quality issues and to seek views on the opportunities for the freight and logistics sector to address air quality through fleet upgrades or changes to their operations. Concern was expressed by delegates regarding a perceived high level of ignorance amongst the Birmingham business community regarding the clean air zone proposal. Significant problems were also identified in respect of public transport, leaving staff and customers reliant upon private car use. The requirements for deliveries and collections from business premises vary considerably and whilst some may be able and, potentially, willing to effect reductions others do not see this as being viable.

#### **4. Compliance Issues:**

##### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?**

4.1.1 The contents of this report are considered to be consistent with the City Council's Plan and Budget 2018+ and supports the following priorities:

- Job & Skills - Build upon our assets, talents and capacity for enterprise and innovation to shape the market and harness opportunity.
- Health - Help people become healthier and more independent with measurable improvement in physical activity and mental wellbeing.
- Children - Make the best of our diversity and create a safe and secure city for our children and young people to learn and grow.
- Housing - Provide housing in a range of types and tenures, to meet the housing needs of all of the current and future citizens of Birmingham.

4.1.2 The conclusions of this report also links into the Birmingham Development Plan, Birmingham Connected, West Midlands Combined Authority Strategic Economic Plan and Movement for Growth by supporting improvements to air quality and reducing carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions and improving the local environment.

4.1.3 The Health and Social Care Act 2012 requires Local Authorities in England to have a Health and Wellbeing Board (HWBB). A key responsibility of the HWBB is to develop a Health and Wellbeing Strategy (HWBS). Improving air quality is a key ambition of the Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Strategy.

4.1.4 This decision supports the delivery of policies included in the City's Birmingham Connected Transport White Paper (as agreed by Cabinet on 17th November 2014 and as noted by Full Council on 7<sup>th</sup> February 2017) which in turn support delivery of the adopted Birmingham Development Plan and Movement for Growth.

4.1.5 Air Quality and the risk of fines as a result of non-compliance with legal limits was included on the Corporate Risk Register in May 2017.

##### **4.2 Financial Implications**

4.2.1 Funding for the Clean Air Zone feasibility study has been provided through grants received from Government totalling £1,070,710, £723,710, was received in 2016/17 with a further £347,000 in 2017/18. Further funding of £150,000 has been met through Corporate Resources as part of the Future Council programme. Total spend to date is £662,000. Officer time has been met through existing resources.

4.2.2 The recommendations in this report have no direct financial implications for the City Council. Capital works required to implement a Clean Air Zone and additional measures, which will include a city level camera infrastructure, road space allocation works, signing and re-routing technologies and accredited vehicle retrofit schemes are set to be funded by the Government's through the Clean Air Implementation Fund, as set out in the Government UK air quality plan. Details of final costs related to the CAZ scheme will be included in the full business case to Government to be finalised by September 2018. However, the implementation of the elements of the Clean Air Zone

will be dealt with through the City Council's governance arrangements with a Full Business Case planned in early 2019, in line with the requirements in accordance with the Council's Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework.

- 4.2.3 Costs for undertaking the consultation are estimated at £218,000. This will cover the costs of staff and resources. This will be met by resources received from the Joint Air Quality Unit.
- 4.2.4 As a result of a decision to implement a CAZ there will be a cost associated with ensuring the Council's own fleet meets compliance by 2020 as a minimum. A review of the green fleet has been undertaken and options are being considered for individual Directorates. All decisions and associated impacts will be dealt with through the production of Full Business Cases.

#### Potential financial penalties

- 4.2.5 The European Commission has referred the United Kingdom to the European Court of Justice (ECJ) for failing to respect agreed air quality limit values and for failing to take appropriate measures to keep exceedance periods as short as possible. This action has been taken as the Commission considers that the UK has not presented credible, effective and timely measures to reduce pollution, within the agreed limits and *as soon as possible*, as required under EU law. The Commission is understood to have decided to proceed with legal action.
- 4.2.6 The ECJ may impose both a periodic penalty payment and a lump sum on a Member State, and the Commission's current position is to seek both a penalty payment and a lump sum in every case it refers to the ECJ. It is too early to quantify the potential financial sanction with any accuracy, but it would be calculated taking into account:
- the importance of the rules breached and the impact of the infringement on general and particular interests,
  - the period the EU law has not been applied,
  - the country's ability to pay, ensuring that the fines have a deterrent effect.
- 4.2.7 Given the nature of the non-compliance, its duration and its impact on the wider population, the penalty could potentially be substantial. Whilst any financial penalty imposed by the ECJ would be imposed upon the UK government, Part 2 of the Localism Act 2011 empowers the government to require local authorities to make payments of amounts, as determined by the government, in respect of an EU financial sanction.
- 4.2.8 In effect, this allows UK central government to pass on all, or a proportion of, any fines imposed by the ECJ to local authorities in England which the government considers have contributed to the failings that have led to the above proceedings. As one of the larger cities involved, Birmingham could be at risk of having a large fine imposed on it by the UK government, depending upon the exact amount of the penalty imposed by the ECJ. This is an important risk to the Council. At present the impact of Brexit is unclear with regard to this process and the threat of fines.
- 4.2.9 It is not known how UK Government would exercise this power if at all, but it underscores the critical importance of the proposed measures to secure air quality compliance with UK and EU statutory NO<sub>2</sub> limits in the shortest time possible consistent with the constraints of the relevant legislation, its legal obligations and public law considerations. The obligation to address compliance within the shortest time

possible imposes a particularly onerous burden upon the Council, but it does not mean that all other considerations are rendered worthless, for example it should continue to have regard to the consequences of the project which it would not be rational to disregard.

### **4.3 Legal Implications**

- 4.3.1 Under the general power of competence per Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report and are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.
- 4.3.2 The Government is set to mandate Birmingham to introduce a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) under the Environment Act 1995 (Birmingham City Council) Air Quality Direction 2017 by December 2019 to enable compliance with EU Air Quality targets by 2020. The minimum vehicle standards will be Euro 6 level for diesel vehicles and Euro 4 for petrol vehicles. Increased use of electric vehicles will support the City in achieving compliance and this project in turn supports this transition.
- 4.3.3 The Council is empowered to introduce a Clean Air Zone pursuant to powers in the Transport Act 2000, subject to first carrying out appropriate consultation and giving consideration to whether it is necessary to hold a public inquiry.
- 4.3.4 Under the Environment Act 1995, a Ministerial Direction was issued to Birmingham and four other UK cities (Derby, Leeds, Nottingham and Southampton) on 19 December 2017, and came into force the following day. The Direction stipulates that Birmingham shall prepare a full business case for a scheme to deliver compliance with legal limits by 15th September 2018 in line with the UK Air Quality Plan (AQP). The City Council now has a statutory duty to comply with this direction.
- 4.3.5 Failing to take action towards achieving compliance within the shortest possible time would leave the City Council totally exposed to legal challenge, not only for a failure to comply with its statutory duty to comply with the Ministerial direction, but also its obligation under air quality legislation to achieve compliance with legal NO<sub>2</sub> limits in the shortest possible time.

### **4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)**

- 4.4.1 An initial Equalities Analysis has been carried out and is attached at Appendix 1.
- 4.4.2 Depending on the preferred option for a Clean Air Zone, there could be some financial impacts on people on lower incomes and those in minority ethnic communities that need to be recognised and mitigated where possible, in order to avoid any particular group being disproportionately affected. There might also be an impact on local small and medium sized enterprises who employ Birmingham residents.
- 4.4.3 Any scheme-specific equalities issues will be identified as part of the Integrated Impact Assessment and measures would be designed to reduce any negative impacts as far as possible. As per 4.2.4 as part of the Clean Air Zone Full Business Case it is proposed that funding to deliver this package of mitigations will be sought from the Government's Clean Air Fund.

## **5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

### **5.1 Background**

- 5.1.1 Humans can be adversely affected by exposure to air pollutants in ambient air. In response, the European Union and the UK Government have developed an extensive body of legislation which establishes health based limits for a number of pollutants present in the air. These limits apply over differing periods of time because the observed health impacts associated with the various pollutants occur over different exposure times.
- 5.1.2 As such the UK Government has obligations under this EU and domestic legislation to set out a national strategy and plans to improve air quality to meet legal limits. The UK continues to fail to meet air quality limit values for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) set at an annual mean limit value of 40 µg/m<sup>3</sup>. This was to have been achieved by 2015 following an extension from the original deadline of 2010.
- 5.1.3 Currently, the UK continues to have significant exceedances of the annual mean legal limit for NO<sub>2</sub> and the EU has indeed started infraction proceedings in the European Courts of Justice where as a result fines may be imposed. As noted at 4.2.8 the impact of Brexit in the future remains unclear but at the moment the UK is subject to the current legislative requirements, and the obligation is to apply the law as it presently stands.
- 5.1.4 Poor air quality in Birmingham is acknowledged as a major public health burden and Public Health England suggest that it is the fourth largest risk to public health, behind cancer, obesity and cardiovascular disease. It is estimated that poor air quality is responsible for around 900 premature deaths a year in Birmingham (2015) and 2,000 – 2,400 attributable deaths across the West Midlands per year (based on 2010/11 estimates).
- 5.1.5 The two pollutants of most concern in Birmingham are nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and fine airborne particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>). Both pollutants contribute to the health burden but it is only NO<sub>2</sub> which has a legislative limit. It is important to appreciate that even with compliance with the legal limit there will remain a health burden i.e. there is no recognised safe limit for NO<sub>2</sub> at this point in time.
- 5.1.6 The Council is responsible for ambient air quality and cleaner air under the Air Standard Regulations. With road traffic as a primary source of harmful emissions in the city, diesel vehicles are key contributors to nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) emissions.
- 5.1.7 In January 2003 the whole of Birmingham was declared an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) for nitrogen dioxide. Pursuant to the AQMA declaration Environmental Health led on the development and publication of an Air Quality Area Plan (AQAP) in 2006 which was updated in 2011. The original plan focused on a wide selection of actions, which were narrowed down to be more targeted for the 2011 plan.
- 5.1.8 The Government issued the UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations in July 2017 which identified Birmingham as one of the areas experiencing the greatest problem with NO<sub>2</sub> exceedances, as indicated in Plan 3 at Appendix 4. The Government's Plan requires the Council to undertake assessments aimed to deliver the best Clean Air Zone option to achieve statutory NO<sub>2</sub> limit values within the shortest possible time.

- 5.1.9 Whilst both plans have identified road traffic as the single greatest cause of emissions there have been tensions between the wish to stimulate inclusive growth and the impact that traffic generated by the economy has on pollution. However, increasingly there is a view that health considerations ought to be balanced alongside considerations to further economic prosperity.

## 5.2 **Tackling Air Quality in Birmingham**

- 5.2.1 The Scrutiny Inquiry into the impact of air quality on health in January 2017 detailed the need for the City Council to demonstrate leadership and take ownership of tackling air quality by developing a strategy to address it effectively.
- 5.2.3 Air quality is affected by many different decisions and activities which have been taken over many years and are often intertwined and complex to unravel. Air pollution impacts the most disadvantaged communities, for example inner city neighbourhoods. There is increasing evidence that people already struggling with the stress of disadvantage, for example low family income and poor housing conditions, are less fit and able to fight off the effects of air pollution. This creates a vicious circle from which those who are adversely affected will struggle to break free.

## 5.3 **Clean Air Zones**

- 5.3.1 Following legal action by lobbying group Client Earth the Supreme Court instructed the Government to develop an air quality plan to achieve reductions of NO<sub>2</sub> in the shortest possible time in line with legislative requirements. In response the Government published an updated National Air Quality Plan in December 2015. This plan identified five cities as being non-compliant beyond 2020 outside London, namely, Birmingham, Leeds, Nottingham, Derby and Southampton. In order to address this non-compliance, and on the basis that the most significant emissions resulted from road transport, Government proposed the introduction of Clean Air Zones (CAZ) by the end of 2019, with a view to achieving statutory NO<sub>2</sub> limit values within the shortest possible time (widely assumed to be 2020).
- 5.3.2 The Government subsequently published a Clean Air Zone Framework which sets out the minimum Euro Standards (for exhaust gases) for a Clean Air Zone.

**Table 1 – Minimum Euro Standards for a Clean Air Zone**

<b>Vehicle type</b>	<b>Euro standard</b>	<b>Applied to most new registrations from</b>
Cars, taxis and private hire	Euro 6	1st September 2015
Small van/light commercial	Euro (diesel) 4	1st January 2006
Minibus	Euro (petrol)	
Large van		
HGV	Euro VI	1st September 2016
Coach		
Bus		

- 5.3.3 The Framework also proposes various categories of zone where the restriction and charges would apply to different types of vehicles:

**Table 2 – Classes of CAZ**

<b>Clean air zone class</b>	<b>Vehicles Included</b>
<b>A</b>	Buses, coaches and taxis
<b>B</b>	Buses, coaches, taxis and heavy goods vehicles (HGVs)
<b>C</b>	Buses, coaches, taxis, HGVs and Light Goods Vehicles (LGVs)
<b>D</b>	Buses, coaches, taxis, HGVs, LGVs and private cars (option to include motorbikes and mopeds)

5.3.4 The Government issued Ministerial Directions on the 19<sup>th</sup> December 2017 to the 5 cities (Birmingham, Leeds, Nottingham, Southampton and Derby) to submit a Full Business Case for a Clean Air Zone by 15th September 2018. A copy of the Direction is attached at Appendix 2. The issue of this direction means that the Council is under a statutory duty to comply with the terms of the directive. The sections below set out the key issues in relation to tackling air quality and putting in place a Clean Air Zone.

#### **5.4 CAZ Feasibility and Target Determination**

5.4.1 Localised transport and air quality baseline and future do minimum models have been established for 2016 and 2020 to understand where air quality levels would be without any intervention. Different potential solutions have been modelled including different types of CAZ to see what will provide the optimum solution.

5.4.2 Birmingham has completed the process of Target Determination with the Joint Air Quality Unit. This process involves comparing the outputs of the local Airviro and Government PCM (Pollution and Climate Mapping) air quality modelling and agreeing what reductions are needed, at which road links.

5.4.3 The Target Determination process concluded in May 2018 and the local modelling has shown that forecast air quality issues in 2020 are broadly in line with the national PCM information issued in the National Air Quality Plan with regard to the locations of exceedance of the NO<sub>2</sub> annual mean limit value of 40 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

#### **5.5 Clean Air Zone Options Appraisal**

5.5.1 Using the transport and air quality model baseline established for 2016 and the do minimum 2020 scenario, different potential solutions have then been modelled, including different types of Clean Air Zones to see what could provide the optimum solution for the city.

5.5.2 Traffic assessments have been carried out using the SATURN transport model, updated to incorporate major infrastructure changes made over the last 5 years, with a base year of September 2016 and a forecast year of 2020. New traffic surveys were undertaken as part of the model's development in September 2016. Behavioural responses to the charges of users to different scenarios were modelled using the West Midlands PRISM tool and include analysis of forecast levels of mode shift, replacing vehicles, cancelling the trip, avoiding the zone and paying the charge.

5.5.3 Further work is planned to determine an appropriate charging framework for any Birmingham CAZ but the charge set will need to ensure that a sufficient level of

replacement, retrofit or ceasing to use vehicles is delivered i.e. that drivers and businesses are incentivised to use lower emission vehicles or change behaviour.

## 5.6 Non – Charging Option

5.6.1 The 2020 baseline demonstrates what air quality would be like if we were to rely on natural fleet changes i.e. the natural process of modernised and improved technology to reduce emissions as well as the impact of already planned transport measures such as the Edgbaston metro extension, ultra-low emission vehicle infrastructure improvements, car clubs, parking management, cycle routes and further bus priority. Other key public transport improvements e.g. improvements associated with the West Midlands Rail Franchise and SPRINT are not planned to be delivered until 2021/2022.

5.6.2 The modelling shows that without any additional intervention such as charging as an incentive to upgrade vehicles or change travel behaviours, there would be some areas of the city that would remain non-compliant against the terms of the directive. Simply relying upon such measures is not therefore considered to be a realistic option.

## 5.7 Charging Options

5.7.1 The mechanism of charging for driving through a Clean Air Zone is intended to act as a disincentive for driving non-compliant vehicles, and to therefore encourage the acquisition of compliant vehicles or to discourage such vehicles entering the CAZ. The Council is very aware that the charging policy will not be well received by those people who will be affected by such additional costs. However, the Government directive has made it impossible for the Council to do anything other than implement a Clean Air Zone with a charging mechanism, not to do so would be in breach of the Council's legal duty.

5.7.2 The modelling estimates the responsiveness of users to different charging scenarios. The responses modelled include mode shift, replacing vehicles, cancelling the trip, avoiding the zone and payment of the charge. The table below shows some of the modelling options based on those applied in London's Ultra Low Emission Zone (ULEZ).

**Table 3 Modelled charging options**

Vehicle Class	Daily Charge for non-compliant vehicles	
	Medium	High
Buses/ Coaches	£50.00	£100.00
HGVs	£50.00	£100.00
Taxi and private hire	£6.00	£12.50
Light Goods Vehicles (LGVs)	£6.00	£12.50

Private Car	£6.00	£12.50
-------------	-------	--------

5.7.3 These are not final charges and further work will be required to determine an appropriate charging framework for any Birmingham CAZ is on-going. However, the charge set will need to ensure that a sufficient level of replacement, retrofit or ceasing to use vehicles is delivered i.e. that drivers and businesses are incentivised to change behaviour or use lower emission vehicles. There is also a need to consider levels being set by other cities introducing Clean Air Zones. Necessarily how the CAZ operates in practice will need to be regularly reviewed to ensure that predicted behaviours occur in practice to achieve modelled results.

5.7.4 Income from the CAZ charges and any Penalty Charge Notices issued will first be used to cover the costs of running the CAZ. The Transport Act 2000 requires any excess revenue that may arise from charges above the costs of operation to be re-invested to facilitate the achievement of local transport policies and the money would be invested in transport infrastructure measures to benefit the public and improve air quality. Where feasible, consideration will also be given to replacing existing Council General Fund budgets currently used to fund relevant transport infrastructure measures so that in turn these may be re-allocated to Council priorities. At this stage the forecast levels of revenue have not been confirmed.

5.7.5 A number of realistic scenarios have then been modelled to look at the impact of different classes of Clean Air Zones to deliver compliance. Based on the national modelling which initially showed exceedances limited to the A38 in the city centre, a number of scenarios to look at the reduction in NOX emissions that different interventions would lead to were considered. The scenarios tested were:

- Option 1 – CAZ C inside the Ring Road (A4540) (Higher price band)**
- Option 2 - CAZ D inside the Ring Road (A4540) (Medium price band)**
- Option 3 – CAZ D inside the Ring Road (A4540) (Higher price band)**

5.7.6 The impacts on NO2 are summarized below and plans showing the outputs of the modelling of NO2 levels in the 2016 Baseline, local and PCM 2020 Do Minimum and 2020 CAZ D High Scenarios are attached at Appendix 4

**Table 4 - Summary of CAZ impact on exceedances of NO2 (ug/m3) and the further reductions which are required to achieve compliance**

Location	Without CAZ 2020	CAZ C high 2020	Additional Reduction Req.d in Road NOx (after CAZ C)	CAZ D medium 2020	CAZ D high 2020	Additional Reduction Req.d in Road NOx (after CAZ D high)
A4540 Lawley Middleway - Garrison Circus (Outside CAZ)	46.9	41.8	-11%	41.7	41.4	-9%
A4100 Digbeth	46.4	41.5	-11%	40.8	40.3	-4%
A38 between Children's Hospital and Dartmouth Circus	46.6	42.6	-18%	41.3	40.6	-7%
Suffolk St Queensway (nr Beak St)	48.8	45	-31%	43.5	42.7	-19%

5.7.7 Whilst modelling of these scenarios shows an improvement in emissions, none achieve sufficient reductions in order to meet compliance in 2020, and predicted concentrations are still above the NO2 limits.

## 5.8 Additional Measures

- 5.8.1 Further work was undertaken to identify additional measures which could deliver additional NO<sub>2</sub> reductions. A number of such measures were short listed and appraised with regard to their potential for achieving immediate and sustained improvements to air quality and health as well as their deliverability. It was important to consider how each measure could be represented within the transport and air quality modelling in conjunction with each potential CAZ scenario to enable as far as possible a robust quantitative assessment of the measure's impacts. These measures include:
- Further retrofitting of black taxis to LPG and funding for additional Electric Taxis
  - Continued expansion of on-street controlled parking across the city centre.
  - Network changes to encourage traffic to route away from the A38 and Digbeth including banning through trips on Moor Street Queensway and Park Street and discouraging through trips between Great Suffolk Street/Great Charles Street Queensway and Sandpits.
- 5.8.2 The modelling completed to date shows that the additional measures lead to additional reductions in the number of exceedance locations. Reductions of road side NO<sub>x</sub> inside the CAZ boundary, beyond the CAZ D high scenario, are effective in Digbeth due to the Moor St Queensway closure, with reductions of 10%. However, elsewhere inside the CAZ they are very limited typically ~2%. The Ring Road also continues to have exceedances. These are shown on plan 5 attached as part of Appendix 4.
- 5.8.2 Although these measures produce further reductions beyond a CAZ D the modelling suggests that it will not be possible to deliver compliance at all locations in 2020. The reported concentrations in the scenarios for 2020 are based on guidance and methodologies which have been subject to clarification as JAQU has developed their tools and guidance since autumn 2017. The Council has modelled a range of sensitivity tests applying updated guidance to the behavioural assumptions regarding car owner choice and the dates when newer Euro 6d vehicles are likely to become available. These tests indicate that the model results may be pessimistic, and that if this approach was applied then the modelling may indicate compliance in 2021 with the preferred CAZ scheme in place. Further detailed modelling is ongoing to refine these tests along with other assumptions in the modelling.
- 5.8.3 Further measures to reduce traffic on the A38 and the Ring Road including banning through trips by certain vehicle classes e.g. HGVs have been modelled together with the banning of through trips on the A38 between Dartmouth Circus and Belgrave Middleway. However, the impact of this closure reroutes additional traffic onto the Ring Road further increasing the levels of exceedance.
- 5.8.4 These measures will be further supplemented by the implementation of a series of early measures to further support air quality improvements ahead of the Clean Air Zone for which £2.9 million of funding has already been secured. These include:
- Further bus priority measures across the city core to plug gaps in existing city centre bus priority – reallocating roadspace in key locations to improve bus journey reliability. The highway interventions are complemented by a package of up to 34 bus stop upgrades which will be delivered alongside the highway improvements.
  - New traffic signal control strategies at four key intersections within the City Core which are closely related to key air quality locations. This will be to reduce the level of stop-start required for the highest polluting vehicles and will be complementary to the bus priority measures.

- Signing and rerouting will also play an important role of the Clean Air Zone scheme and could also have further benefits and reduce NO2 levels. Funding has been secured to develop a new Signing Strategy and for the introduction of Variable Messaging Signs (VMS) on the ten key radial corridors leading onto the A4540 ring road as outlined in the figure below. The VMS support the routing strategy by upgrading where static routing signs are strengthened by dynamic VMS support planned and unplanned incidents on the network. A plan of the bus priority, traffic signal and VMS measures is provided at Appendix 5.

## **5.9 Understanding the wider impacts**

5.9.1 An impact analysis has been undertaken to support the development of the CAZ and aims to:

- Establish whether, and to what extent, the costs of introducing a CAZ, to government and society, are justified by the health and environmental benefits;
- Identify the lead option i.e. the CAZ scheme that delivers the greatest health and environmental benefits in the shortest possible time having regard to other considerations that it would be irrational to disregard.
- Identify a package of measures to mitigate the impact of the Clean Air Zone on individuals and businesses.

5.9.2 A summary comparison between the various options is provided at Appendix 6. This shows that reductions in air pollution and travel behavioural changes will bring a number of social, environmental and economic benefits. These include:

- Benefits to human health;
- Improved productivity (as a consequence of health improvements);
- Reduced material damage (particularly to historical and cultural buildings);
- A positive effect on nature conservation/green sites within the CAZ boundaries;
- A positive effect on climate change through reduced greenhouse gas (GHG) (measured in CO2 equivalent tonnes) emissions.

5.9.3 Although the quantified health and non-health benefits are significant for CAZ D plus additional measures (valued at approximately £38m) and there are additional benefits and savings in terms of reduced CO2 emissions, journey times and vehicle operating costs, these are outweighed by the projected costs to the public, BCC, and Government.

5.9.4 The cost-benefit-analysis undertaken for the options in line with the Government's green book approach suggests that all of the schemes generate a negative net present value. However, the High Court judgments resulting from the Client Earth cases sets out that simply balancing considerations such as cost is not a reason for rejecting effective measures. Rather the approach is secure compliance within the shortest time possible, consistent with the constraints of the relevant legislation, its legal obligations and public law considerations.

5.9.5 It should be noted that in the case of Client Earth v Secretary of State for the Environment Food and Rural Affairs, the Court confirmed that it was not permissible to have regard to cost in fixing the target date for compliance or in determining the route by which the compliance can be achieved when one route produces compliance more

quickly than another. In those respects, the determination has to be the efficacy of the measure in question and not the cost. This flows from the requirement of the Directive to keep the exceedance period as short as possible. Nonetheless the Council have been advised that this does not mean that the Council should then disregard the consequences of any given course of action where it would be irrational to do so.

5.9.6 The initial results from the distributional impacts appraisal show that the following groups have been identified as potentially experiencing a disproportionate or differential adverse impact as a result of the implementation of the scheme:

- Residents of the CAZ, and also surrounding areas (CAZ D scenarios only)
- Disabled people – if there was an increase in cost or decrease in availability of community transport.
- Children – if there was an increase in cost or decrease in availability of school transport
- People with religious beliefs – particularly those attending the key places of worship within the CAZ area

In terms of impacts on business affordability, the following groups would be most adversely affected:

- SMEs within the CAZ
- Suppliers to SMEs within the CAZ
- Taxi drivers

5.9.7 A CAZ D will have negative impacts on a far greater proportion of the population, due to the inclusion of private cars. This will result in many households, in and around, the Birmingham area being forced to evaluate whether their vehicle is compliant, and if not, what they should do about it (i.e. pay the charge, change travel mode, cancel their trips).

5.9.8 Thus, a CAZ D is likely to result in an additional financial burden to households and families and businesses. In some cases they may not have the resources to cover the costs. The result of this may be a reduction in quality of life due to reduced mobility. This is captured, on aggregate, in the economic appraisal in the welfare and user charge impacts. However, the individual impacts to households, and in particular on vulnerable and worse-off socio-economic or minority groups, are being analysed in greater detail and will be used to inform the proposals for a package of mitigation measures. As noted at 4.2.4 these measures will form a bid to the Clean Air Fund which the Government have created to support measures to reduce the impact of air quality schemes on individuals and businesses. These measures will be informed by the consultation and form part of the submission of the Full Business Case to Government.

5.9.9 The mitigations are likely to include measures to support additional replacement/retrofitting of vehicles and to further enhance accessibility and convenience and attractiveness of public transport options. It is possible solutions to support a greater take up of Ultra-Low Emission Vehicles with a particular focus on Taxis and LGVs will have further air quality benefits for NO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

5.9.10 Additionally through the consultation process, specific instances for exemptions will be investigated with stakeholders such as the Emergency Services' specialist vehicles such as fire engines, ambulances or riot vans, or where specific compliant vehicles are shown

to simply not be on the market at Implementation Stage and there is no alternative for some users to upgrade.

- 5.9.11 The Integrated Impact Analysis is being used to target the measures effectively to those who require support the most. The consultation will help to shape the final proposals which will be included in the Full Business Case later this year.

## **5.10 Key challenges**

- 5.10.1 The Do Minimum assessment suggests that in 2020 the amount of the vehicle fleet within the city centre that meet CAZ standards would be around 72% - equating to around 60,000 vehicles daily in the city centre which would not meet the standards. It is considered that without a charging mechanism in place that it would not be possible to drive the level of change required to achieve compliance in line with the Ministerial Direction either through vehicle improvements or through mode shift/behavior change alone.
- 5.10.2 The feasibility study has also identified the limitations of technically feasible measures to achieve compliance in the constrained timescales required. The study suggests that even with 97% of the vehicle fleet meeting the CAZ standards, exceedances would continue to exist. This is due to the sheer volume of traffic using the worst sections of the road network.
- 5.10.3 The pace and scale of change needed means that it is exceptionally difficult to deliver compliance without a charge unless there are significant changes in infrastructure and in travel behaviours – the nature of the city's transport network coupled with existing travel patterns present real and complex challenges for delivering air quality improvements in the compressed timescales.
- 5.10.4 Analysis of the through traffic revealed the importance of connectivity to the motorway network to the north – the A38 provides a major direct link to the M6 through the city centre resulting in significant volumes of traffic as well as Birmingham City generated traffic (e.g. Sutton Coldfield). To the south through traffic extends to destinations such as the University of Birmingham and Queen Elizabeth Hospitals site.
- 5.10.5 The current lack of cross city centre public transport services is also considered to act as a serious barrier to reducing the amount of private car trips through the city centre and beyond. Modelling suggests that efforts to divert traffic away from key links such as the A38 results in a worsening of conditions elsewhere i.e. the eastern section of the Ring Road.
- 5.10.6 The A4050 and its associated junctions are already experiencing capacity issues and queuing at peak times. Improvements are planned to some of the junctions, but modelling shows that these will not resolve the issues in the long term. Additional improvements, which are unlikely to be deliverable in line with the timescales required on air quality, are required to enable the road to take the extra traffic which would be re-routed from the A38.
- 5.10.7 There is a clear and compelling need to build on the initial changes which will result from the introduction of the Clean Air Zone. The Council's transport policies will need to be increasingly bold and continue to incrementally remove and restrict traffic from the city centre. This will also improve air quality and will be a catalyst for further regeneration of the city centre.

5.10.8 Over the longer term it will be necessary to remove most traffic from the A38 / Queensway it would be necessary to encourage rerouting additional movements of vehicles around the city centre on the Ring Road. Further improvements are required to change the role and function of the A4540 Ring Road (i.e. consolidating accesses/routes, restricting access off/onto the Ring Road; increasing capacity in certain locations) will be required alongside additional enhancements to public transport.

## **5.11 A longer term strategy for Air Quality**

5.11.1 Action on air quality is everyone's responsibility both organisations and individuals. The Clean Air Zone will bring forward compliance with statutory NO<sub>2</sub> limits, however, it is acknowledged that generating further health benefits requires efforts to go beyond achieving compliance. The Clean Air Zone is, however, an important first step to clean up the air in Birmingham.

5.11.2 The Government have recently published a draft Clean Air Strategy which sets out how it plans to tackle all sources of air pollution and to achieve legally binding international targets to reduce emissions of five of the most damaging air pollutants (fine particulate matter, ammonia, nitrogen oxides, sulphur dioxide, non-methane volatile organic compounds) by 2020 and 2030. Birmingham will need to develop a commensurate strategy in line with these targets. It is proposed that the Council will consult on an air quality strategy later in 2018.

5.11.3 Alongside the Clean Air Zone study a wider programme of works is already ongoing to support a shift to cleaner vehicles. However it is acknowledged that this will need to be expanded to maximise the impacts of the Clean Air Zone and these measures. The Council is progressing:

- Changes to the licensing arrangements – requirements for the City Council licensed taxi fleet will be in line with the CAZ standards as a minimum by December 2019.
- Developing Tyseley Energy Park - On site Hydrogen production testing out use of renewable energy to ascertain commercial viability initiating the, refuelling facilities for hydrogen buses and market take up of zero emission vehicles.
- Hydrogen Buses - Up to 22 hydrogen buses under to be procured by BCC and deployed by March 2019.
- LPG Taxi Retrofit Programme - 65 taxis retrofitted to LPG, trialling a new low emission technology solution.
- Secured £2.92 million funding from the Office for Low Emission Vehicles to support implementation of a city level electric vehicle chargepoint network which will include 197 charging point for taxis together with a public accessible network for fast and rapid charging. Implementation is anticipated to start from Sept 2018, with initial focus on the taxi charging infrastructure and renewal of current public charge point network.
- Transport for West Midlands have secured Clean Bus Vehicle Technology Funding of £3 million matched by £2,920,200 from bus operators to enable 364 buses to be retrofitted with kits that tackle exhaust emissions and ensure that buses entering the CAZ meet the standards.
- Undertaking a BCC Fleet Review and reviewing Corporate Staff policies.
- Supporting the expansion of Car Clubs across the City.

## 5. 12 Next Steps and Consultation on CAZ proposals

5.12.1 The Council now has to set out a plan for implementation of a Clean Air Zone and a key part of that will be consultation with residents, businesses and other stakeholders. Whilst the legislation does not prescribe the consultation requirements, the Council has sought Counsel's advice on the approach for the CAZ consultation process.

5.12.2 There is a high prospect of challenge with regard to any action the Council decides to take, from either environmental interest groups who do not consider that the proposals go far enough or / and from specific individuals or groups that may be especially adversely affected by the proposals.

5.12.3 However, based on the feasibility study and mindful of the legal requirement to deliver compliance in the shortest possible time, subject to other duties, it is proposed that the Council consults on the option of implementing a class D CAZ together with additional measures including parking measures and network changes and to be supported by a package of measures to reduce the impact on those likely to be most affected.

5.12.4 Travel patterns and behaviours continue to be a key part of the challenge in tackling air quality and we need to continue to encourage the use of more efficient forms of transport and where possible reduce the overall demand for travel.

5.12.5 The Council will undertake a 6 week consultation process on the proposed package of measures to commence from early July 2018. Whilst a longer consultation period would be preferable, it is considered that undertaking a longer consultation period would be inconsistent with the legal obligation to submit a Full Business Case in September. A Consultation Strategy and Narrative are attached at **Appendix 3**

5.12.6 It is also proposed that subject to their consent and collaboration, the consultation should be undertaken collaboratively with the West Midlands Mayor and the Combined Authority, given that the implications of the CAZ will have impacts across a wider geography than Birmingham alone.

5.12.7 The consultation is planned to conclude on 17<sup>th</sup> August. Consultation analysis will be ongoing and proposals will be updated, modelled (including additional sensitivity analysis), reviewed and finalised to allow for submission of a Full Business Case in September 2018.

5.12.8 Mindful of the Secretary of State's direction as well as the need to secure compliance in the shortest time possible it is not considered likely that a public inquiry will be needed to consider the measures proposed.

## 6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

6.1 Alternative options including a do nothing option have been considered, however, this would not meet the legal requirements of the ministerial directive to achieve compliance in the shortest possible time.

6.2 The Council could choose to undertake a two stage consultation on a Clean Air Zone; however, this would delay the submission of a Full Business Case for the scheme and implementation of a Clean Air Zone. This would be contrary to the Secretary of State's direction and should not be pursued therefore.

6.3 Either of the alternative options above may:

- lead to failure to achieve compliance with air quality standards as defined in EU directives, which have also been incorporated into national legislation. This could result in significant infraction fines being passed down to the local authority by the government utilising the Localism Act
- lead to the Government imposing a solution on the city
- lead to failure to improve air quality and the risk of failing to deliver the public health benefits in terms of reductions in deaths and ill health associated with poor air quality.

6.4 Failing to take any action towards achieving compliance would leave the City Council totally exposed to legal challenge, not only for a failure to comply with its statutory duty to comply with the Ministerial direction, but also its obligation under air quality legislation to achieve compliance with legal NO2 limits in the shortest possible time.

## **7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

7.1 To enable progress with consultation on emerging Clean Air zone options in line with the requirements being set by Government.

7.2 Failing to take any action towards achieving compliance would leave the City Council totally exposed to legal challenge, not only for a failure to comply with its statutory duty to comply with the Ministerial direction, but also its obligation under air quality legislation to achieve compliance with legal NO2 limits in the shortest possible time.

## **Signatures**

## **Date**

Councillor Wasseem Zaffar  
Cabinet Member for Transport  
Environment

.....

.....

Jonathan Tew  
Assistant Chief Executive

.....

.....

Waheed Nazir  
Corporate Director, Economy

.....

.....

## **List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

“Birmingham Connected White Paper”: Birmingham City Council, November 2014  
“West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Strategic Transport Plan: ‘Movement for Growth’”: report to Cabinet Member for Development, Transport and the Economy jointly with Deputy Chief Executive, 15th October 2015  
Clean Air Zone Framework - Principles for setting up Clean Air Zones in England. Defra & DfT 2017  
UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations, Defra, 2017  
The Impact of Poor Air Quality on Health in Birmingham, Overview & Scrutiny Committee, September 2017

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

1. Equality Analysis
2. Ministerial Direction, 19<sup>th</sup> December 2017
3. Consultation Strategy
4. Plans of Modelled NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations
5. Early Measures
6. Summary analysis of CAZ options

## **PROTOCOL**

### **PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY**

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
  - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
  - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
  - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
  - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
  - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
  - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
  - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) Marriage & civil partnership
  - (b) Age
  - (c) Disability
  - (d) Gender reassignment
  - (e) Pregnancy and maternity
  - (f) Race
  - (g) Religion or belief
  - (h) Sex
  - (i) Sexual orientation

# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	TACKLING AIR QUALITY IN BIRMINGHAM - CLEAN AIR ZONE CONSULTATION
<b>Directorate</b>	Economy
<b>Service Area</b>	Economy - Transportation Services Growth & Transportation
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Policy
<b>EA Summary</b>	This Equalities Assessment reviews the request to seek approval to enter into a period of public consultation on the Council's proposals and timeline for implementation of a Birmingham Clean Air Zone. The proposals for a Class D Clean Air Zone in the city centre aim to achieve air quality compliance with UK and EU statutory NO2 limits in the shortest possible time and as part of a longer term air quality programme.
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002598
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	naomi.r.coleman@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Members</b>	david.i.harris@birmingham.gov.uk, sylvia.broadley@birmingham.gov.uk, philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk, janet.l.hinks@birmingham.gov.uk, peter.a.bethell@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Date Approved</b>	2018-06-15 00:00:00 +0100
<b>Senior Officer</b>	philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	janet.l.hinks@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## **1 Activity Type**

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

## **2 Initial Assessment**

### **2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes**

#### **What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?**

Specifically, the purpose of this Equalities Analysis is to assess the recommendations that Cabinet:

- . Approves the preferred measures for a Birmingham Clean Air Zone that will rationally seek to achieve air quality compliance with UK and EU statutory NO2 limits in the shortest time possible, as part of a longer term air quality programme.
- . Approves entering into a period of public consultation on a class D Clean Air Zone in the city centre.
- . Approves the Consultation Strategy .
- . Notes that a final report with a detailed business plan for the preferred scenario option for a Birmingham Clean Air Zone with additional measures, as part of a wider air quality programme, will be presented to Cabinet for approval, ahead of submission to Government.

The consultation on proposals and the timeline for implementation of a scheme should ultimately lead to the outcome of improved air quality in Birmingham.

The decision is considered to be consistent with the City Council's Plan and Budget 2018+ and supports the following priorities:

Jobs & Skills - Build upon our assets, talents and capacity for enterprise and innovation to shape the market and harness opportunity.

Health - Help people become healthier and more independent with measurable improvement in physical activity and mental wellbeing.

Children - Make the best of our diversity and create a safe and secure city for our children and young people to learn and grow.

Housing - Provide housing in a range of types and tenures, to meet the housing needs of all of the current and future citizens of Birmingham.

This decision also supports the delivery of policies included in the Birmingham Development Plan, Birmingham Connected , West Midlands Combined Authority Strategic Economic Plan and Movement for Growth by supporting improvements to air quality and reducing carbon dioxide (CO2) emissions and improving the local environment.

The Health and Social Care Act 2012 requires Local Authorities in England to have a Health and Wellbeing Board (HWBB). A key responsibility of the HWBB is to develop a Health and Wellbeing Strategy (HWBS). Improving air quality is a key ambition of the Birmingham Health & Wellbeing Strategy.

Air Quality and the risk of fines as a result of non-compliance with legal limits was included on the Corporate Risk Register in May 2017. This decision seeks to mitigate this risk.

#### **Background - Impact of Poor Air Quality**

Poor air quality in Birmingham is a major public health burden and is recognised as the fourth largest risk to public health; behind cancer, obesity and cardiovascular disease. It is estimated that poor air quality is responsible for around 900 premature deaths in Birmingham (2015) and 2,000 - 2,400 attributable deaths across the West Midlands per year (based on 2010/11

estimates).

The two pollutants of most concern in Birmingham are nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and fine airborne particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>). Both pollutants contribute to the health burden but it is only NO<sub>2</sub> which has a legislative limit which is deliverable by the City Council. It is important to appreciate that even with compliance, with the legal limit there will remain a health burden i.e. there is no recognised safe limit for NO<sub>2</sub> at this point in time.

The Council is responsible for ambient air quality and cleaner air under the Air Standard Regulations. With road traffic as a primary source of harmful emissions in the city, diesel vehicles are key contributors to nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) emissions.

In January 2003 the whole of Birmingham was declared an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) for nitrogen dioxide. Pursuant to the AQMA declaration, Environmental Health led on the development and publication of an Air Quality Area Plan (AQAP) in 2006 which was updated in 2011.

The Scrutiny Inquiry into the impact of air quality on health in January 2017 detailed the need for the City Council to demonstrate leadership and take ownership of tackling air quality by developing a strategy to address it effectively.

In July 2017 the Government issued the UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations which identified Birmingham as one of the areas experiencing the greatest problem with NO<sub>2</sub> exceedances. The Government's Plan required the Council to undertake assessments aimed to deliver the best Clean Air Zone option to achieve statutory NO<sub>2</sub> limit values within the shortest possible time. This included the requirement to consult on chosen options before submitting a Full Business Case to the government.

Whilst road traffic is identified as the single greatest cause of emissions, there have been tensions between the wish to stimulate inclusive growth and the impact that traffic generated by the economy has on pollution. However, increasingly there is a view that health considerations ought to be balanced alongside considerations to further economic prosperity.

Air pollution impacts the most disadvantaged communities, for example inner city neighbourhoods. There is increasing evidence that people already struggling with the stress of disadvantage, for example low family income and poor housing conditions, are less fit and able to fight off the effects of air pollution. This creates a vicious circle from which those who are adversely affected will struggle to break free.

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

## **2.2 Individuals affected by the policy**

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

## **2.3 Relevance Test**

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

## 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

An initial Equalities Analysis has been carried out, and it has been considered that five of the protected characteristics may be affected by the city council's decision to undertake a public consultation on a Clean Air Zone.

Overall it is anticipated that the Air Quality Strategy and the Clean Air Zone should have a positive impact on the health outcomes of everyone in the city. It should have a particularly positive impact on:

- . Age (particularly the very young and the very old)
- . Those with disabilities and long-term health conditions (as pollution contributes to many of these conditions)
- . Pregnant women (due to the disproportionate impact of poor air quality on unborn children)
- . Race (as many of our ethnic communities live in inner city areas, close to busy roads and are more likely to benefit from improvements to air quality)

However, it is also acknowledged that the implementation of a Clean Air Zone and elements of the Air Quality Strategy could also have adverse impacts on these groups; for example if the terms of the Clean Air Zone were not set up correctly, then there could be financial disadvantages for some people with protected characteristics.

The initial results from the distributional impacts appraisal show that certain groups could potentially experience a disproportionate or differential adverse impact as a result of the implementation of the scheme. These include:

- . Disabled people - if there was an increase in cost or decrease in availability of community transport.
- . People with religious beliefs - particularly those attending the key places of worship within the CAZ area

With this in mind, an integrated Impact Assessment is being undertaken on the CAZ proposals to enable the impact on various groups, including those with protected characteristics, to be identified and understood. This will then be used to develop appropriate measures to mitigate impacts where possible.

As this EA is for the purposes of initiating public consultation on a Clean Air Zone, full equality analysis for each protected group is not deemed appropriate at this stage. Consultation results will feed into full analysis. Reports to bring forward the CAZ and related measures will also require supporting Equality Assessments which will further scrutinise the impacts of implementation on protected groups.

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Age - Assessment Questions**

##### **3.1.1 Age - Relevance**

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

**Comment:**

Birmingham is a youthful city as approximately 46% of Birmingham residents are estimated to be under 30, compared to estimates of 39% for England. Evidence suggests that young people, the elderly and those with existing heart and lung conditions are the most sensitive to the negative effects of air quality.

#### **3.1 Disability - Assessment Questions**

##### **3.1.1 Disability - Relevance**

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

**Comment:**

Poor air quality has been linked to poor health impacts on those with disabilities and long-term health conditions (particularly those with existing heart and lung conditions). The implementation of a Clean Air Zone should have a positive impact for this group.

#### **3.1 Religion or Belief - Assessment Questions**

##### **3.1.1 Religion or Belief - Relevance**

Religion or Belief	Relevant
--------------------	----------

**Comment:**

Potential impacts on people with religious beliefs have also been deemed relevant to the distributional impact appraisal for the Clean Air Zone (CAZ) due to the presence of some large centres of worship within the CAZ, such as the Birmingham Central Mosque.

#### **3.1 Pregnancy And Maternity - Assessment Questions**

##### **3.1.1 Pregnancy And Maternity - Relevance**

Pregnancy & Maternity	Relevant
-----------------------	----------

**Comment:**

Pregnant women are likely to be affected due to the disproportionate impact of poor air quality on unborn children. Implementation of a Clean Air Zone would help to mitigate this.

#### **3.1 Race - Assessment Questions**

##### **3.1.1 Race - Relevance**

Race	Relevant
------	----------

**Comment:**

Birmingham is a culturally diverse city with residents from a wide range of national, ethnic and religious groups. In general minority ethnic residents are concentrated closer to the city centre and in inner city areas. These are areas which also tend to experience poorer air quality.

### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

Following the initial Equalities Analysis, it is considered that although five of the protected characteristics are affected by the decision to undertake public consultation on a Clean Air Zone in Birmingham, it is not considered that a Full Assessment is required at this stage.

The Consultation Plan sets out how the Council will engage with those affected. This will be through a range of channels, including the use of existing contacts and networks to raise awareness, engaging directly with larger and umbrella organisations, and asking them to engage with communities and key stakeholders.

A further Equality Analysis will be required at the Full Business Case stage for the Clean Air Zone and a full assessment will be required for certain protected characteristics with regard to the preferred option.

As noted the council is also undertaking detailed integrated Impact Assessments, looking at the economic, environmental and equalities impacts, as part of the wider feasibility study of the CAZ. This will be used, together with the responses from this consultation, to inform the Full Business Case for implementation of the scheme and supporting Equality Analysis.

The implementation of other actions within the Air Quality Strategy will also require the appropriate Equality Analysis screening to take at the appropriate time.

## **4 Review Date**

14/06/19

## **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

---

## DIRECTION

---

### ENVIRONMENT ACT 1995

#### Environment Act 1995 (Birmingham City Council) Air Quality Direction 2017

The Secretary of State, in exercise of the power conferred by section 85(5) of the Environment Act 1995(a), gives the following direction.

In accordance with section 85(6) a copy of this direction will be published in the London Gazette.

The Secretary of State makes this direction having determined that it is necessary in order to meet obligations placed upon the UK under the EU Ambient Air Quality Directive(b).

#### Citation, commencement and application

1.—(1) This direction may be cited as the Environment Act 1995 (Birmingham City Council) Air Quality Direction 2017 and comes into force on 20th December 2017.

(2) This direction applies to Birmingham City Council.

#### Interpretation

2. In this direction—

“the 2000 Act” means the Transport Act 2000(c);

“AQP” means the UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations 2017, drawn up by the Secretary of State in accordance with regulation 26(1) of the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010(d);

“the authority” means Birmingham City Council;

“feasibility study” means a study, conducted by the authority in accordance with HM Treasury’s Green Book approach, to identify the option that will deliver compliance with legal limits for nitrogen dioxide in a given area in the shortest possible time as part of the AQP;

“full business case” means a document that sets out detailed proposals for a scheme which has been identified through a feasibility study as the authority’s preferred measure to deliver compliance with the legal limit value for nitrogen dioxide in the shortest possible time;

“local transport policies” has the meaning given by section 108(5) of the 2000 Act(e).

---

(a) 1995 c.25.

(b) 2008/50/EC OJ No. L 152, 11.06.08, p.1.

(c) 2000 c.38.

(d) S.I. 2010/1001. A copy of the plan is available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/air-quality-plan-for-nitrogen-dioxide-no2-in-uk-2017>.

(e) Section 108(5) was inserted by section 7(1) and (2) of the Local Transport Act 2008 (c.26).

### **Duty to prepare and submit a full business case**

3.—(1) The authority must as part of its feasibility study, prepare a full business case for the area for which it is responsible.

(2) The full business case must be submitted to the Secretary of State as soon as possible and by 15th September 2018 at the latest.

### **Inquiry in respect of a full business case**

4.—(1) The authority must only exercise its power to hold a local inquiry, whether under section 170(2)(a) of the 2000 Act or otherwise, in relation to any scheme it identifies as part of its feasibility study and in preparing its full business case in accordance with this Article.

(2) The authority may only hold a local inquiry if it is necessary to do so, notwithstanding any other opportunities which the authority has or could have provided for representations to be made in relation to the scheme.

(3) Before an inquiry is held in accordance with paragraph (2), the authority must consult the Secretary of State and—

- (a) submit a proposed timetable for the completion of the inquiry, and
- (b) inform the Secretary of State whether the inquiry will be in addition to or instead of any other opportunity to make representations about the scheme identified in the full business case.

(4) Where the authority consults the Secretary of State under paragraph (3), the Secretary of State must give written consent to the timetable before the inquiry begins.

(5) In this direction, a reference to holding a local inquiry includes a reference to causing a local inquiry to be held.

### **Submission of the full business case to the Secretary of State**

5. When submitting its full business case, the authority must provide the Secretary of State with the following information—

- (a) the date on which it is proposed that the scheme identified in the full business case will come into effect;
- (b) confirmation that all public consultation necessary in respect of the scheme identified in the full business case, has been completed (including where applicable consultation in accordance with section 170(1A), (1C) or (5)(a) of the 2000 Act<sup>(a)</sup>);
- (c) a summary of any responses received in response to any consultation and of the changes (if any) made to the scheme identified in the full business case following that consultation;
- (d) where the full business case proposes a scheme in connection with which the authority intends to exercise powers under the 2000 Act, confirmation that the scheme facilitates the achievement of the local transport policies (where applicable) which apply in the authority's area;
- (e) confirmation that the full business case has been prepared in accordance with HM Treasury's Green Book approach;
- (f) confirmation—
  - (i) that no local inquiry has been held or is due to be held, or
  - (ii) that a local inquiry has taken place in accordance with the timetable agreed by the Secretary of State under Article 4 of this Direction.

---

(a) Section 170(1A) and (1C) were substituted, for subsection (1) as originally enacted, by section 111(2) of the Local Transport Act 2008. Section 170(1A) was amended by paragraph 110(2) of Schedule 6 to the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009. Section 170(5) was amended by paragraph 6(2) of Schedule 5 to the Local Transport Act 2008.

## Guidance

6. The authority, in taking steps under this direction, must have regard to relevant guidance issued by the Secretary of State.



Thérèse Coffey MP

Parliamentary Under Secretary of State

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs

19th December 2017

### EXPLANATORY NOTE

*(This note is not part of the direction)*

This direction directs Birmingham City Council to prepare and submit to the Secretary of State a full business case by 15th September 2018 in connection with its duties in respect of air quality under Part 4 of the Environment Act 1995 and as part of the UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations 2017. The authority is already conducting a feasibility study under the previous UK plan. The full business case must set out detailed proposals for a scheme which is the authority's preferred measure to deliver compliance in its area with the legal limit value for nitrogen dioxide in the shortest possible time. Under section 85(7) of the Environment Act it is the duty of a local authority to comply with a direction given to it. A copy of this direction is available for inspection at Nobel House, 17 Smith Square, London SW1P 3JR.



# Birmingham Clean Air Zone Consultation Strategy

## Introduction

Birmingham is on a journey to cleaner air.

Pollution in the air, mainly caused by vehicles on the roads, is having a harmful effect on the health of people living, working and studying in the city.

Our population is growing, new buildings are going up, our rail and metro systems are getting bigger and faster and we have the Commonwealth Games to look forward to in 2022. All these things are great for the city and region. We want everyone to enjoy them, now and in the future. Improving air quality will mean more people, especially children, live healthier lives.

We need cleaner air as soon as possible and have already started to make positive changes. The Government has asked Birmingham, and a number of other cities, to introduce a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) from January 2020. This doesn't give us long, but it is still important that we follow the right steps and ask the right questions to ensure that we take the right actions and make the right changes.

However air quality is not a simple problem and we do not have a simple solution. For instance work to date suggests that the Clean Air Zone will need to restrict all types of vehicle, including private cars. Air quality data from monitoring stations and models show that there are a number of places in the city, near to the busiest roads, where pollutants exceed the legal limit. Our first goal, therefore, is to improve air quality to a level where we are not breaking the law. After that we want to continue to make our air cleaner and improve people's health.

Key messages for all activity:

- Clean air is a basic human right for every single person who lives in, works in and visits Birmingham.
- Air pollution is responsible for up to 900 early deaths a year in Birmingham – this is unacceptable and must be addressed now.
- We are already tackling air pollution in many ways – the Clean Air Zone will be just one.
- If we don't tackle poor air quality together now, there will be serious implications for future generations.
- Improving our air quality is everyone's responsibility.

## Section 1: Research

### Introduction

Air quality affects everyone who visits, lives and works in Birmingham and we know levels of nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) and particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) are too high. We know that up to 900 premature deaths a year can be attributed to poor air quality, second only to tobacco smoke. Poor air quality is linked to a wide range of illnesses and conditions, including cancer, diabetes, asthma, stroke and heart disease.

The Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) estimates that nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) contributes to shortening lives by an average of five months, with the overall population burden estimated to be the equivalent of nearly 23,500 deaths in the UK each year. The Department of Health's Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP) estimated that the burden of particulate matter air pollution in the UK in 2008 to be the equivalent of nearly 29,000 deaths, with an associated loss of population life of 340,000 life years lost.

### Public perception survey

In March 2017, we conducted an online survey, gauging public perception of the issues around air quality in Birmingham. 1,104 people responded; 97% thought air quality was either a very or fairly important issue, and 87% believe it needs addressing immediately.

Key findings:

- Health is a key concern for the vast majority, with 88% believing the impact of air pollution on health to be 'very serious', while 68% felt the same way about the impact on the environment.
- People generally understood road transport to be a major contributor to air pollution, citing congestion and idling vehicles (86 per cent), lorries and vans (83 per cent), and private diesel cars (82 per cent).
- People are concerned about the impact of air pollution on themselves and others (67 per cent), the burden on the NHS (60 per cent), and climate change (58 per cent).
- 67 per cent thought air quality was very or fairly important in making travel choices.
- People felt that air pollution should be tackled by more people using public transport (75 per cent), more trees/green spaces (70 per cent), and restrictions on most polluting vehicles in certain areas of city (68 per cent).
- Responsibility for tackling the city's air pollution was felt to lie with Birmingham City Council (89 per cent), UK Government (82 per cent), and members of the public (70 per cent).

### ANPR study

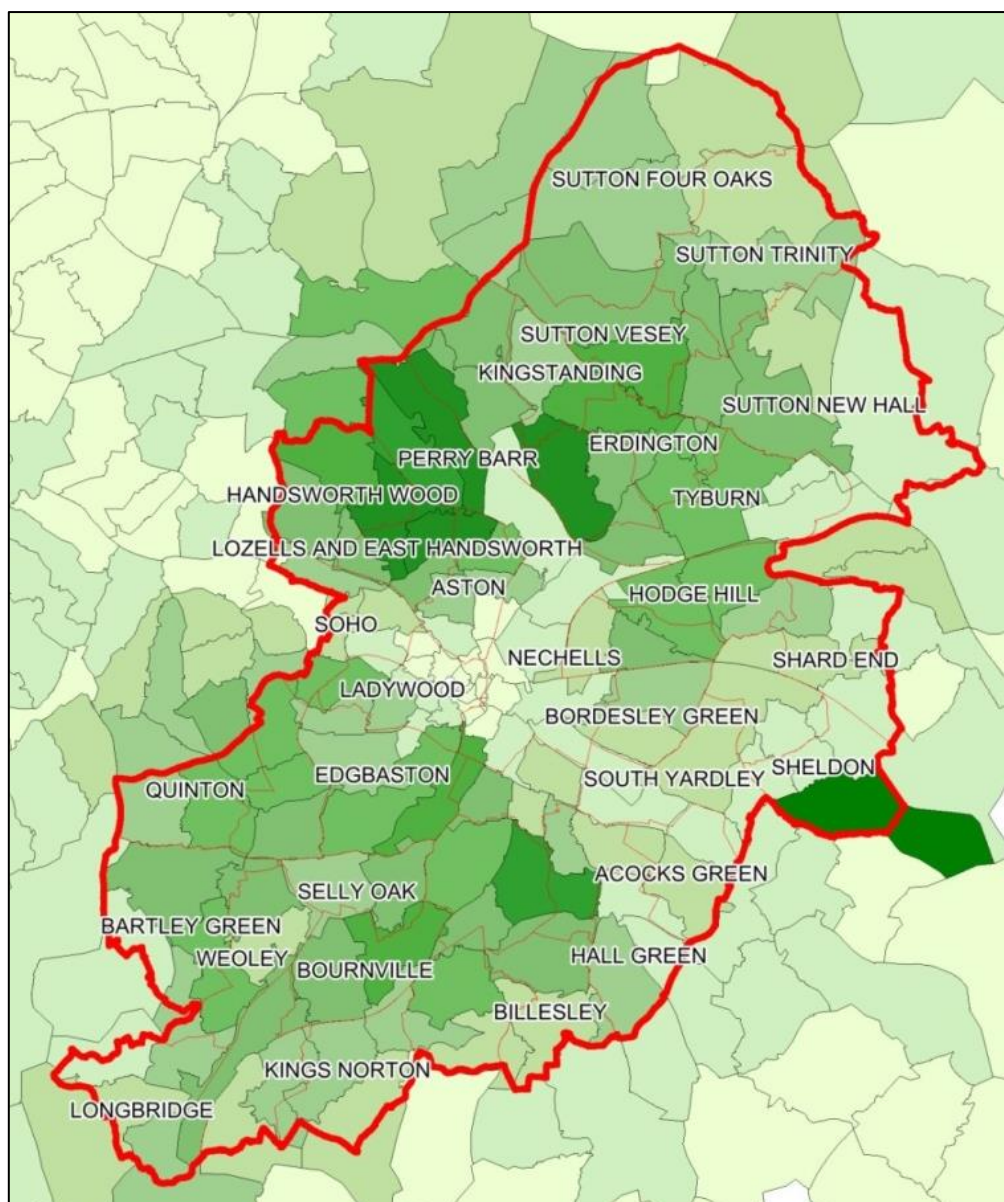
In November 2016, cameras using Automatic Number Plate Recognition (ANPR) recorded vehicles entering and moving around Birmingham city centre, to determine the numbers and types of vehicles and their movements into and through the city centre. A further study was completed in June 2017 monitoring vehicles further out from the city centre.

Using the November 2016 data, 83% of the vehicle trips entering the city centre are cars (including Private Hire Vehicles). Looking at Euro standards for compliance with a Clean Air Zone (Euro 4 petrol, Euro 6 diesel), proportions of the fleet compliant as at November 2016 can be estimated:

Vehicle type	Compliant	Non-compliant	Total
Car	39%	45%	84%
LGV<3.5T	0%	9%	9%
OGV	0%	2%	2%
Taxi	0%	1%	1%
Bus	1%	2%	3%
Other	0%	1%	1%
Total	40%	60%	100%

DVLA records can be used to identify the postcode sector of the registered address of each vehicle. Postcode information has been sourced for a sample of the ANPR data (three week days and Saturday, 06:00-10:00) and from this we can estimate that approximately 68% of non-compliant cars visiting the city centre are registered within the Birmingham boundary.

In the map below, the darker the shade, the higher the number of non-compliant cars registered in the postcode sector:



## **Equalities Analysis**

The equalities analysis for this consultation identified that people with certain protected characteristics would be differentially affected by the implementation of a Clean Air Zone and other measures to improve air quality:

- Age - Poor air quality has been linked to poor health impacts on children and older people so this policy should have a positive impact for these groups.
- Disability - Poor air quality has been linked to poor health impacts on those with disabilities and long-term health conditions (as pollution contributes to many of these conditions) so this policy should have a positive impact for this group.
- Pregnancy and maternity - Pregnant women are likely to be affected due to the impact of poor air quality on unborn children.
- Race - Higher levels of poor air quality are in area of the city with high populations of Black, Asian and Minority residents.

## Section 2: Approach to consultation

### Introduction

This section covers consultation on a Clean Air Zone and other measures to reduce air pollution.

It is also not an exhaustive plan; it is likely that new opportunities for engagement will emerge during the consultation, and that initial feedback may identify additional information we can publish. As such, the strategy is 'live' and may change during implementation.

### Consultation content

We will consult on a CAZ D option, to include all roads within the A4540 Middleway ring road, plus additional measures to improve air quality.

Details of the CAZ proposals are set out in the CAZ consultation narrative.

Additional measures to reduce air pollution from motor vehicles are included in the consultation narrative but are likely to require additional public consultation prior to introduction.

Mitigations for certain vehicles or people/groups are also suggested in the consultation narrative.

We will ask members of the public to comment on the proposals for the CAZ, to suggest any further measures which we have not included, to tell us the impact the CAZ will have on them, and to help us understand what mitigations may be required for particular people/vehicles.

Representatives of businesses and organisations will be asked a slightly different set of questions, intended to elicit similar information but tailored to their different context and needs.

### Roles and responsibilities

Role	Name
<b>Senior Responsible Officer</b>	Jonathan Tew, Assistant Chief Executive
<b>Political lead</b>	Cllr Waseem Zaffar, Cabinet Member for Transport.
<b>Air Quality communications lead</b>	Stephen Arnold, Head of Marketing
<b>CAZ communications and consultation lead</b>	Mel Jones, Head of Transportation and Traffic Services
<b>Supporting departments</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Transport &amp; Connectivity (Economy Directorate) – Philip Edwards</li><li>• Transportation Behaviour Change – Rebecca Hawthorne</li><li>• Transport Policy – David Harris</li><li>• Public Health – Chris Baggot, Vicky Idiens Mason</li><li>• Environmental Health – Mark Wolstencroft</li><li>• Corporate Comms/Press Office – Stephen Arnold, Jonathan Horsfall</li><li>• Turner &amp; Townsend (programme management) – Vinny Naga</li></ul>

### Timing

Subject to Cabinet approval, a 6 weeks consultation will be held from 4 July to 17 August 2018.

## Dissemination of information

Full consultation information (including technical reports) will be held online on the council's website ([www.birmingham.gov.uk/caz](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/caz)) and Be Heard.

Key documents (consultation summary booklet, key consultation information clearly presented on a – 4-8 pages A4, paper copy of questionnaire) will be available in libraries across the city.

Messages informing people about the consultation and directing them to the website will be shared out across appropriate channels including:

- Existing stakeholder and community networks
- Existing email and other electronic communications (corporate BCC, departmental and schools)
- Roadside signage on approach to CAZ area
- Radio and press advertising
- Public transport user messages, e.g. on bus stops
- Printed flyers (to be delivered to properties in and near to proposed CAZ and used at events/elsewhere as appropriate)
- Traditional media (press release/media briefing)
- Social media

Wherever possible, we will make best use of existing contacts and networks to raise awareness, engaging directly with larger and umbrella organisations and asking them to target their members. We don't want this to be an issue which is 'pushed' on people from above, we can expect a better response if people hear about it from a trusted source and then get taken on the journey with us.

## Response channels

Responses will primarily be collected online via Be Heard; there will be a single online survey but respondents will be categorised as responding as an individual citizen or on behalf of a business/organisation and asked a different set of questions (with some common questions).

Where contact is made a channel other than Be Heard, we will strongly encourage people to also complete the questionnaire online or on paper, if they are able.

In addition:

- Email correspondence will be collated via [cleanair@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:cleanair@birmingham.gov.uk) with emails acknowledged and respondents informed as to whether they can expect a direct response to their message.
- Hard copies of the information and questionnaire (for individuals) will be available in libraries with a collection box for returns or on request by phone with a freepost address for returns.
- A dedicated phone line will be available with an answerphone outside office hours.
- 11 face to face 'drop in' sessions will be hosted by Birmingham City Council officers in multiple locations across Birmingham.
- Business/stakeholder briefing sessions will be hosted within the city centre.
- Officers will attend key strategic stakeholder meetings (targeted to maximise impact with very limited officer resource).
- A face to face 'drop in' session for Councillors will be held alongside Full Council meeting in July.

#brumbreathes

- A presentation and materials pack will be made available for Ward Forums on request – officers will not attend the individual meetings due to meeting cycles and resource constraints.

## Branding

Consultation collateral will carry the #brumbreathes branding, including the BCC logo. Where possible, information specific to transport initiatives, particularly the Clean Air Zone will also feature the Birmingham Connected logo.

## Budget

Costs of consultation are expected to be recovered from the Joint Air Quality Unit, through which national government is making funds available for implementation of air quality solutions. Prior to recovery, the cost will be charged to the Future Council Transformation programme for the Clean Air Zone (TA-01849-01-1).

## Consultees

We have identified nine key sectors for targeted engagement:

- Business and economy
- Education and skills
- Environment and sustainability
- Health and wellbeing
- Housing and communities
- Media, comms and marketing
- Science and technology
- Transport
- Political

In addition, as a public engagement exercise, we seek to engage with the citizens of Birmingham as individuals. Poor air quality and its solutions is an issue affecting every citizen, so we will endeavour to make as many people as possibly aware of the consultation. However, it will be particularly important to actively engage with those parts of the community who:

- are most affected by the impacts of air pollution:
  - younger people
  - disabled people
  - pregnant women
  - people from BME communities
  - city centre residents
  - city centre workers
  - residents along major roads
- cause more air pollution and are thus likely to be more affected by measure to reduce it:
  - people frequently driving to the city centre in diesel cars
  - people who drive significant distances within Birmingham as part of their job

Finally, the city council itself is a significant contributor to air pollution and internal engagement will be needed. Work on air quality is already undertaken across several council departments, but it is likely that every department will be affected by the implementation of solutions.

## Materials and resources

Item	Copy/content	Distribution
Flyer	Short, to raise awareness of consultation and direct to website	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Delivered to all properties in and near proposed CAZ area</li> <li>All events</li> <li>Available to Councillors, officer and partners to promote the consultation</li> </ul>
Poster	Short, to raise awareness of consultation and direct to website	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Printed copies to libraries hosting materials</li> <li>Available to Councillors, officer and partners to promote the consultation</li> <li>All events</li> <li>Available online (pdf download)</li> </ul>
Booklet	4-8 page document with the consultation narrative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Printed copies to libraries hosting materials</li> <li>Available to Councillors, officer and partners to promote the consultation</li> <li>All events</li> <li>Available online (pdf download)</li> </ul>
Social media schedule and images	Sample tweets/Facebook posts for use across BCC accounts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BCC corporate and departmental social media</li> </ul>
Web copy (.gov.uk) and images	Copy based on booklet content. Slider images to promote on landing pages All documents available as PDF downloads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/caz">www.birmingham.gov.uk/caz</a></li> <li>Main birmingham.gov.uk homepage</li> <li>Key landing pages including /connected, /transport, /cleanair</li> </ul>
Be Heard copy and questionnaire	Copied based on simplified/shorter version of booklet. PDFs of booklet and policy statement Questionnaire for individuals and organisations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/economy/caz">www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/economy/caz</a></li> </ul>
Paper questionnaire	Questionnaire for individuals only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Printed copies to libraries hosting materials</li> <li>All events (events will primarily collect questionnaire responses on tablets connected to Be Heard)</li> </ul>
Press release	Release and supporting 'facts and figures' timed for consultation launch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Via press office</li> </ul>
Presentations	Presentation for delivery by CAZ team Presentation suitable for partner presentation without CAZ team	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Staff training session ahead of consultation</li> <li>Business/stakeholder events</li> <li>Other events as appropriate</li> <li>Download from website</li> </ul>
Email	Model email for Councillors/stakeholders to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Download from website</li> </ul>

Item	Copy/content	Distribution
	disseminate	
FAQs	Response to emerging FAQs during consultation period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Download from website</li> </ul>

## Evaluation

The consultation report will present:

- details of feedback received
- preferred options for air quality solutions, including the CAZ
- feedback to inform the content and methodology for implementation of the CAZ and additional measures.

The report will be made available to the public 4 weeks after consultation ends, removing any sections where data protection or other sensitivities prevent publication.

## Section 3: Stakeholder management plan

### Stakeholder matrix

The table correlates stakeholders with communications channels. It is likely that some people will also find out about the consultation directly via our response channels, i.e. BCC website, Be Heard website and materials in libraries, but we will not rely on this.

A wider stakeholder engagement plan is being created for overarching engagement on Air Quality in Birmingham.

■ dark purple indicates a primary channel for engaging the stakeholder; ■ light purple indicates a secondary channel for engaging the stakeholder.

Stakeholder sector	Stakeholder example (not comprehensive)	Social media	Existing email & other E comms	Traditional media (press release)	Stakeholder & community networks – incl. Councillors	One of: Roadside signs (recommend), Radio ads, Bus rear ads	Public transport user messaging	Printed flyers (distribution strategy tbc)
Individuals	Younger people	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	Disabled people	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	Pregnant women	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	People from BME communities	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	City centre residents	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	City centre workers	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	Residents along major roads	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	People frequently driving to the city centre in diesel cars	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	People driving significant distances in Birmingham within job	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Business & Economy	Business Improvement Districts (especially city centre)	■	■	■	■	■		
	Chamber of Commerce	■	■	■	■	■		
	Federation of Small Businesses	■	■	■	■	■		
	Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP	■	■	■	■	■		
	Individual businesses	■	■	■	■	■		
Education & Skills	Universities	■	■	■	■	■		
	Colleges	■	■	■	■	■		
	Schools	■	■	■	■	■		
Environment & Sustainability	Environmental Groups	■	■	■	■	■		
Health &	Public Health England/LfPH	■	■	■	■	■		

Stakeholder sector	Stakeholder example (not comprehensive)	Social media	Existing email & other E comms	Traditional media (press release)	Stakeholder & community networks – incl. Councillors	One of: Roadside signs (recommend), Radio ads, Bus rear ads	Public transport user messaging	Printed flyers (distribution strategy tbc)
Wellbeing	Clinical Commissioning Groups							
	Hospitals, GP surgeries, etc.							
Housing & Communities	Housing Associations							
	Tenants' and residents' groups							
Media, Communications & Marketing	Local Press/Media							
	BBC WM							
	West Midlands Growth Company							
Science & Technology	Universities							
	Science Parks							
Transport	Transport for West Midlands							
	Highways England							
	Public Transport operators							
Political	Birmingham Councillors							
	Birmingham MPs/MEPs							
	WM Mayor							
	WMCA							
	Other WM elected members/LAs							
BCC	BCC departments							

## Stakeholder Briefings

It is likely that this consultation will generate a lot of questions from businesses within Birmingham, not all of which we will be able to anticipate at the planning stage.

A number of business and stakeholder briefings will be held within the city centre and will provide an opportunity to present the consultation information in a little more depth and to open more direct dialogue between Birmingham City Council and businesses. This will also be an opportunity to enlist the assistance of key businesses and stakeholders in disseminating consultation information via their own networks.

At least one member from the technical support team and a senior BCC officer will be present at each business briefing and there will be an opportunity for delegates to stay behind after the briefings to engage directly with the BCC staff.

Stakeholder Briefings Provisional Events Timetable:

Date	Day	Time
11 July	Wednesday	08:00 – 12:30
18 July	Wednesday	13:00 – 18:00
09 August	Thursday	08:00 – 12:30

## Stakeholder Relationships

Through Birmingham Connected and other BCC networks, we have good relationships with a large number of stakeholders, which should be used to disseminate consultation information and stimulate conversation.

The consultation will also present an opportunity to build relationships with new stakeholders.

## Reaching the people most affected

During the consultation, we will use networks to reach as many people as possible in Birmingham. Some specific groups have been identified as more affected by the introduction of a CAZ than others, and consultation responses will be monitored to ensure that these people are adequately represented.

If adequate representation is not achieved, it may be necessary to weight responses during the analysis, or to undertake further proactive engagement with key groups (e.g. focus groups) after the consultation.

Further, in order to ensure that people who will be most affected by the CAZ area well informed about the CAZ, we will hold a number of public drop-in sessions in multiple locations across Birmingham, giving members of the public an opportunity to engage with Birmingham City Council officers and find out more about the CAZ. Paper questionnaires and other consultation materials will be available at the drop-in sessions, with individuals encouraged to complete the questionnaire on the day.

Feedback gathered from the drop-in sessions will be fed to the correspondence log, which will be issued to the consultation analysis consultant to include on the analysis report.

Birmingham Clean Air Zone Consultation Strategy

Page 12 of 13

### Public Drop-In Events Timetable

Date	Day	Venue	Time
09 July	Monday	Acocks Green Library Shirley Road B27 7XH	15:00 – 18:30
17 July	Tuesday	Ladywood Community Centre 222 St Vincent St W B16 8RP	16:00 – 20:00
19 July	Thursday	Stirchley Baths Bournville Lane B30 2JT	15:00 – 19:00
24 July	Tuesday	Handsworth Wellbeing Centre Holly Road B20 2BY	16:00 – 20:00
26 July	Thursday	Heartlands Hospital Heartlands Education Centre Bordesley Green Road B9 5SS	16:00 – 20:00
28 July	Saturday	All Saints Community Centre 2 Vicarage Road Kings Heath B14 7RA	12:00 – 16:00
31 July	Tuesday	30 Mere Green Rd Mere Green Community Centre Sutton Coldfield B75 5BT	16:00 – 20:00
02 August	Thursday	The Fort Shopping Park 20 Fort Parkway B24 9FP	16:00 – 20:00
04 August	Saturday	One Stop Shopping Centre 2 Walsall Rd Perry Barr B42 1AA	10:00 – 14:00
07 August	Tuesday	University of Birmingham (main plaza) Edgbaston B15 2TT	16:00 – 20:00
11 August	Saturday	High Street, Birmingham	10:00 – 14:00

In addition two sessions will be held in BCC offices, for council staff only, and one session July's Full Council marketplace, for BCC Councillors only.



# A Clean Air Zone for Birmingham

## Introduction

Birmingham is on a journey to cleaner air.

Pollution in the air, mainly caused by vehicles on the roads, is having a harmful effect on the health of people living, working and studying in the city.

Our population is growing, new buildings are going up, our rail and metro systems are getting bigger and faster and we have the Commonwealth Games to look forward to in 2022. All these things are great for the city and region. We want everyone to enjoy them, now and in the future. Improving air quality will mean more people, especially children, live healthier lives.

We need cleaner air as soon as possible and have already started to make positive changes. The Government has asked Birmingham, and a number of other cities, to introduce a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) from January 2020. This doesn't give us long, but it is still important that we follow the right steps and ask the right questions to ensure that we take the right actions and make the right changes.

We have been gathering and analysing a lot of information so we know how bad our air pollution is and how it is likely to be improved by a CAZ. This consultation is an opportunity for us to tell you what we have found out so far, and for you to tell us what you think and how you will be affected by the CAZ.

*We are committed to improving air quality in Birmingham so people who live in, work in or visit the city can breathe clean air.*

*Our first goal is to reduce the level of NO<sub>2</sub> to a maximum average of 40µg/m<sup>3</sup> as soon as possible.*

## Summary of proposals – these are the things we want to hear your views on

We are proposing a Clean Air Zone, where the most polluting vehicles will have to pay to enter the city centre: all the roads within the A4540 Middleway ring road.

Charges would apply to most vehicles whose engine does not meet specific pollution standards: including buses and coaches, lorries, vans, cars and taxis and specialist vehicles like bin lorries. Vehicles with a clean enough engine would not be charged.

We are also suggesting other ways to reduce the air pollution caused by motor vehicles, including improving public transport, upgrading engines and building more low emission refuelling stations (e.g. electric charging points), making changes to roads and reviewing charges for parking.

## Air pollution

Lots of activities cause air pollution, including transport, domestic heating, incinerators and some industrial processes. Up to 80%<sup>i</sup> of the pollution comes from motor vehicles – particularly those with diesel engines. Air pollution from vehicles is a mixture of particles and gases that can damage our health when we breathe them in.

Air pollution has two main parts:

- Exhaust from vehicle engines contains a group of gases called Nitrogen Oxides. These include Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), a harmful gas produced by burning fossil fuels like petrol and diesel.
- Particulate matter (PM) is made up of partially burned fuel - petrol or diesel – together with engine oils, tiny specks from worn tyres, brake discs and road dust.

## Health

Poisonous gases and particles in the air lead to the early deaths of nearly 900 people in Birmingham every year. Many thousands more suffer because the dirty air we breathe every day increases the risk of asthma, heart disease, strokes, lung disease and dementia.

We are all affected because we all breathe in the air around us. But some of us are even more vulnerable because of where we live and work, how we travel and even how old we are.

Air pollution also affects unborn children and can result in low birth weight, heart defects in newborns and infant mortality. Children are more vulnerable because their lungs are still developing. This, for example, can increase the number and severity of asthma attacks.

## Air Quality in Birmingham

We have air quality monitoring stations measuring levels of NO<sub>2</sub> and particulate matters (PM) at a number of locations in Birmingham.

In 2016 we used cameras to capture the registration plates of all the vehicles entering the city centre in one week, from which we could tell the type of vehicle and engine.

Data from the monitoring stations and the cameras was combined with information about pollution sources (such as roads, airports and industrial sites) and was used in a computer model to predict levels of pollutants across the city.

We looked at air quality across the whole city to find out where the problem is worst and where we predict legal limits of NO<sub>2</sub> will be exceeded in 2020 if we don't make any changes. (We haven't forgotten about PM - reduced NO<sub>2</sub> will mean reduced PM too, but the first target we need to reach is based on NO<sub>2</sub> measurements).

Engine technology is improving and emissions from vehicles will gradually fall as people buy newer cars, but not fast enough to protect the children growing up in Birmingham right now.

No level of NO<sub>2</sub> is safe, but our first goal is to bring the average levels lower than 40µg/m<sup>3</sup> as soon as possible. The 'hotspots' where the problems are worst are:

Location	Level of NO <sub>2</sub> expected in 2020 if we take no action
A4540 Lawley Middleway to Garrison Circus	46.9µg/m <sup>3</sup>
A4100 Digbeth	46.4µg/m <sup>3</sup>
A38 Lancaster Circus to Dartmouth Circus	46.6µg/m <sup>3</sup>
Suffolk Street Queensway near Beak Street	48.8µg/m <sup>3</sup>

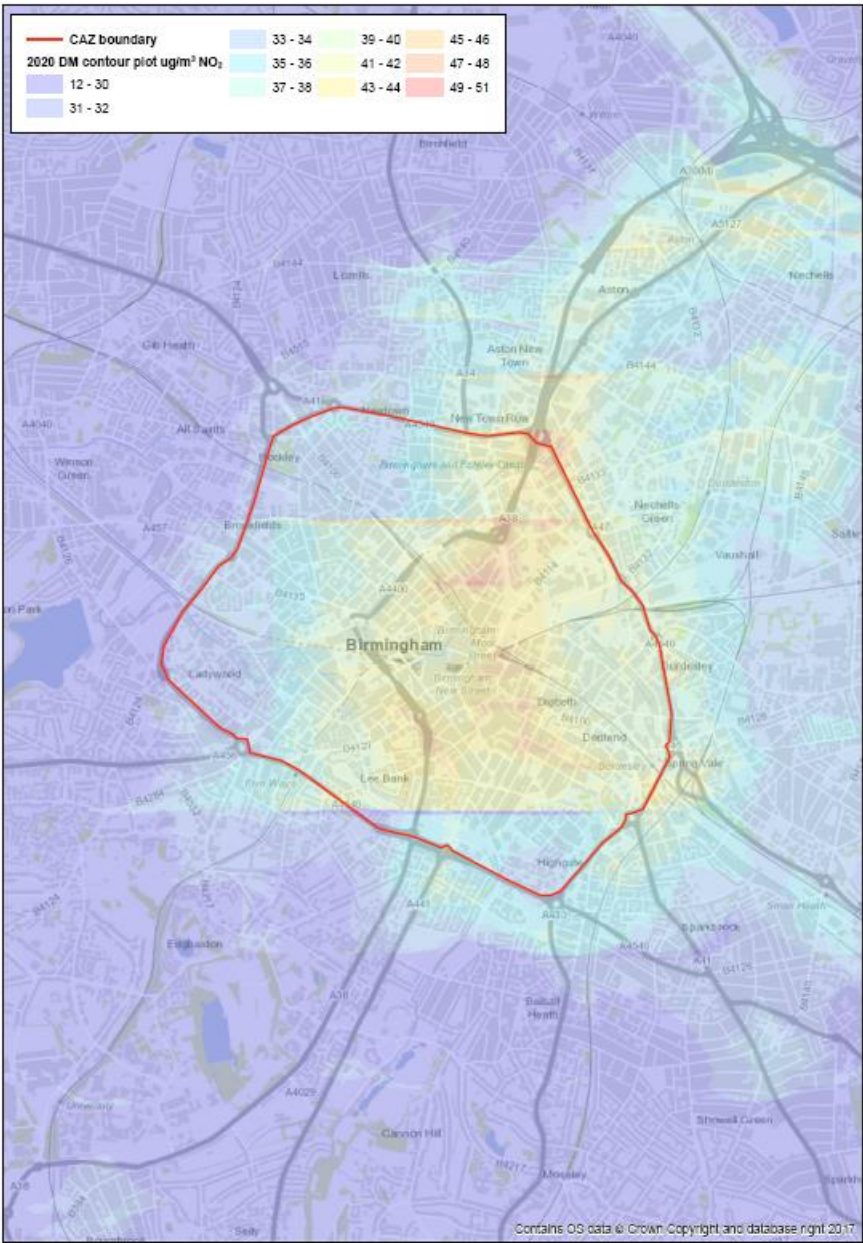


Figure 1: levels of  $\text{NO}_2$  expected in 2020 if we take no action. Yellow, orange and red areas show where legal limits for  $\text{NO}_2$  would be exceeded

## **What are we doing?**

We have already started Birmingham's journey to cleaner air:

- Public charging points for electric vehicles.
- More park and ride spaces.
- Improvements to buses, including approved plans to try running buses fuelled with hydrogen.
- New and improved cycling routes.
- A new policy on taxi emissions and registration.
- Massive investment in public transport in the coming years, including new SPRINT rapid bus routes, extensions to the Metro network, improvements to local rail services and the construction of High Speed Rail between Birmingham and London.

All these things will help to reduce air pollution, but they are not enough. We need to do more.

## Clean Air Zone

A Clean Air Zone is an area where targeted action is taken to improve air quality, in particular by discouraging the most polluting vehicles from entering the zone. No vehicle is banned in the zone, but those which do not have clean enough engines will have to pay a daily charge if they travel within the area.

The Government<sup>ii</sup> has said that Birmingham needs a Clean Air Zone by January 2020 and that we need to reduce levels of NO<sub>2</sub> in the air to a maximum average of 40µg/m<sup>3</sup> as soon as possible. Once we reach that target, we want to continue to lower the amount of NO<sub>2</sub> and PM in the air as far as we can.

The next questions are:

- Where should a CAZ be?
- When should a CAZ operate?
- Which types of vehicle should be discouraged from travelling in the CAZ?
- How much should drivers of polluting vehicles pay to travel in the CAZ?

## Where?

When setting a boundary for our CAZ, we need to make sure that:

- Areas of high pollution are dealt with
- The CAZ is big enough so that we don't simply move the pollution further down the road
- It is a sensible boundary and clear to everyone where it starts and ends.

For this, we think that the CAZ should include all the roads within the A4540 Middleway ring road. Looking at figure 1, the worst hotspots are in this area, although there are still some high levels of NO<sub>2</sub> on the east side of the ring road and on the motorway near Gravelly Hill Interchange (M6 junction 6, Spaghetti Junction).

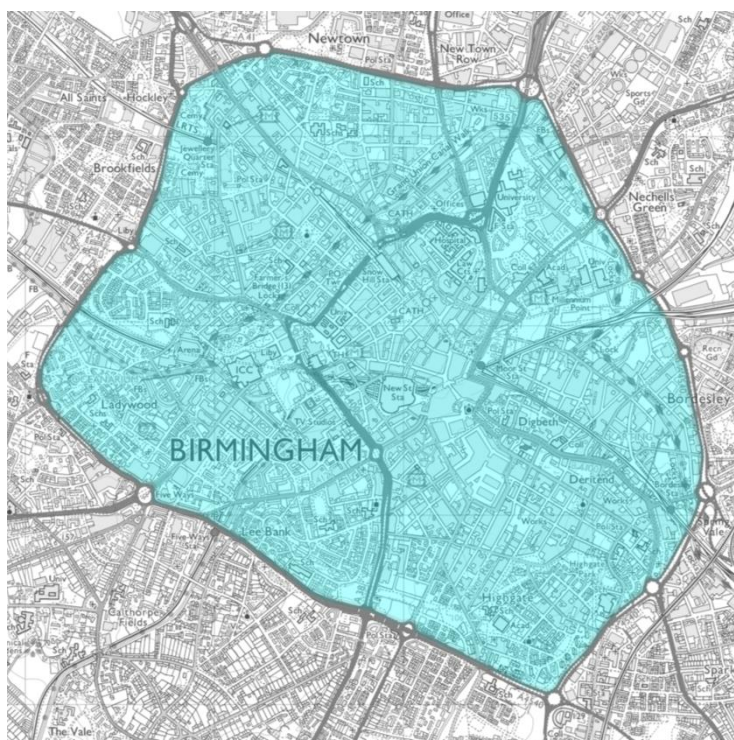


Figure 2: where we think the CAZ should be

**When?**

We think that CAZ charges should be in place all day every day. Although there are fewer people around in the middle of the night, pollutants take time to disperse so some will still be in the air the following morning. Our targets are also measures of the maximum average amount of pollution in the air, so every emission counts.

**Who?**

CAZ charges are based on the vehicle and not the person driving or any passengers or goods on being carried. Charges depend on the type of vehicle (e.g. car, bus, taxi, lorry) and what sort of engine it has.

**Type of engine**

Engines can be sorted by fuel type (e.g. petrol, diesel, electric) and by Euro standard, which defines how much pollution the engine may emit. The higher the Euro number, the cleaner the engine.

The engine standards for a Clean Air Zone are set nationally, this is not something which we can decide for Birmingham. To avoid paying a charge to drive in the Clean Air Zone, diesel engines must be Euro 6 (Euro VI for buses and lorries) or better, petrol engines must be Euro 4 or better. All hybrid, electric and LPG vehicles meet CAZ standards.

The exception is motorcycles/mopeds, which must be Euro 3 or better.

**Type of vehicle**

We tested a number of options on which types of vehicle should have to pay a charge and found out that to make a measurable difference to air quality, all vehicle types will have to pay a charge to enter the Clean Air Zone (if their engine isn't clean enough), including buses, lorries, vans, taxis and private cars.

So far, we have not considered whether motorcycles/mopeds should be charged.

**How much?**

The charge for vehicles to enter or travel within the CAZ needs to be high enough to persuade people to change their travel habits; replacing their vehicle with a cleaner one, making their journey in another way, (public transport, cycling or walking), choosing a different route or stopping making some trips.

We tested some different pricing options, and we think that prices in these ranges would encourage enough people to change their travel habits or vehicle.

Remember that a vehicle whose engine is clean enough will not have to pay anything.

<b>Vehicle type</b>	<b>Daily charge</b>
Bus/Coach	£50 to £100
Lorries (HGVs)	£50 to £100
Taxi and private hire	£12.50
Van (LGVs)	£12.50
Private car	£6 to £12.50

**Exceptions**

There are some specialist vehicles whose engine could not be upgraded, so will not be charged to enter the CAZ, regardless of their engine type:

- Specialist emergency vehicles (ambulance, fire and police)
- Historic vehicles
- Military vehicles
- Show vehicles

**Support for organisations and individuals**

We know that some people and businesses will need support when the CAZ is introduced. This may be money to help with the cost of charges to vehicles, extra time ('sunset periods') to change their vehicle before being charged to use the CAZ, discounts on the CAZ charges (possible to zero charge) or extra incentives to use public transport.

Some of this support could come from the Government and some from the Council and Transport for West Midlands, but we don't yet know exactly how they will work.

To help...	There could be...
Small and medium sized enterprises operating in the CAZ area	Discounted charges for business vehicles registered to SMEs which enter the CAZ on regular (e.g. twice or more per week) basis.
Businesses and organisations in Birmingham	Travel planning support to review fleet vehicles and deliveries, and to help staff change their travel habits.
People living in or close to the CAZ area and having limited income	Extra time before being charged to use the CAZ.
Disabled people who find it difficult to use public transport.	Extra time before being charged to use the CAZ. Financial incentives to improve wheelchair accessible Hackney taxis, by upgrading the engine or replacing the whole vehicle.
Disabled, older and younger people	Extra time before being charged to use the CAZ.
People attending worship in the CAZ area	Travel planning support for places of worship to help worshippers change their travel habits.
Parents and guardians of patients at Birmingham Children's Hospital	Time limited and/or means tested discounts on charges for long stay patients (as currently in operation for parking).
Taxi operators	A council run scheme for leasing Low Emission Vehicles, e.g electric taxis. Financial incentives to upgrade engines or replace vehicles.

## How the CAZ will work

The CAZ will be clearly signposted with road signs. There will be no barriers or toll booths. Cameras will read vehicle number plates as they are driven into and within the zone.

If you drive in the CAZ in a vehicle which does not meet the emissions standards, you will have to pay the daily charge. You will be able to pay online; we have not yet looked into options for paying in person within the CAZ area.

If the daily charge is not paid, a Penalty Charge Notice (PCN) of up to £120 will be issued to the registered keeper of the vehicle to be paid in addition to the CAZ charge.

If your vehicle is parked within the CAZ boundary and does not move all day (e.g. because you live in the CAZ), you would not have to pay the charge on that day.

## Is your vehicle affected?

The engine standards which will apply to Birmingham's CAZ (Euro 4 or better for petrol, Euro 6 or better for diesel) are the same as the London Ultra Low Emission Zone (ULEZ).

Your vehicle registration document (also known as the V5C) will help identify your vehicle's Euro emission standard.

The date your vehicle was registered also gives a good indication:

Emissions standard	Applied to most new registrations from
Euro 1	31 December 1992
Euro 2	1 January 1997
Euro 3	1 January 2001
Euro 4	1 January 2006
Euro 5	1 January 2011
Euro 6	1 September 2015*

\*Some vehicles registered between 1 September 2015 and 1 September 2016 were Euro 5. All new registrations from 1 September 2016 are Euro 6.

Transport for London's website ([tfl.gov.uk/ultra-low-emission-zone](http://tfl.gov.uk/ultra-low-emission-zone)) lets you check your registration number and tells you what your engine type is likely to be, but this is still based on the date your vehicle was registered so will get it right for most but not all vehicles.

## CAZ costs and income

We will be asking for money from the Government's Clean Air Zone Implementation Fund to introduce the CAZ.

Income from the CAZ charges and any Penalty Charge Notices issued will first be used to cover the costs of running the CAZ. Depending on what money we receive from the Government, the income may also have to cover some or all of the costs of introducing the CAZ.

After that, any leftover money will be spent on things which will further improve Birmingham's air quality, such as improvements to public transport, cycling and walking and support for businesses and individuals.

## What else?

When we tested what is likely to happen if we introduce a Clean Air Zone, we found that levels of NO<sub>2</sub> in the air will come close to the goal of 40µg/m<sup>3</sup>, but it is still not quite enough.

So what else can we do?

We need to consider other ways to get the most polluting vehicles off our roads and to make sure that all vehicles give out as little pollution as possible.

We have ideas about how to do this, some of which we're already putting into practice. This is all about helping people to change their behaviour, so we would like your ideas and feedback about the best way to do that.

Some of these actions would work best if applied to the whole city, some might be better if targeted to specific places or road users. More detailed consultation will be needed before plans are introduced.

To help people to... We could...	Reduce congestion/ improve driving style	Make their journey in another way,	Replace their vehicle with a cleaner one
Work with bus companies and Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) to improve vehicles and services and to encourage more bus travel, e.g. lower fares.	✓	✓	✓
Build more low and zero emission refuelling stations, including charging points for electric vehicles.	✗	✗	✓
Work with partners to develop approved schemes for upgrading the engines of taxis, buses and lorries.	✗	✗	✓
Make changes to roads, e.g. build more bus lanes and cycle routes, change junctions or roads to encourage people to take a different route.	✓	✓	✗
Review charges for parking, e.g. charge for parking which is currently free.	✓	✓	✓
Review traffic management e.g. how road space is used, sequencing of traffic lights, direction signs.	✓	✓	✗

## Play your part

You don't have to wait for the CAZ to take action to improve air quality and avoid breathing in the worst pollution.

- **Change the way you travel:** by leaving your car at home and choosing to cycle, walk or use public transport, you can help reduce air pollution by 20%.
- **Change the time you travel:** if you must use the car, avoid morning and evening rush hours; this will reduce congestion and produce less pollution as a result of not idling in traffic jams.
- **Change the routes you travel:** if you are cycling or walking, avoid main road and choose routes using quieter back streets, parks or canals; even walking on the side of the pavement further from the road can help reduce your exposure to air pollution.
- **Change the way you drive:** driving economically, such as accelerating gently and sticking to speed limits, uses less fuel, saves money, reduces the risk of having an accident and reduces air pollution.
- **The school run:** cycling or walking to school with your children will help reduce the impact of air pollution; if you do have to drive then turn your engine off when waiting and park

## Have your say

The best way to respond to this consultation is online via [www.birmingham.gov.uk/caz](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/caz), where you will also find the following documents with more information:

- FAQs
- Glossary
- My vehicle isn't compliant, what can I do?
- Air quality modelling report
- Transport modelling report
- Economic report
- POSSIBLY: Wider transport report
- 2015 and 2017 Birmingham Air Quality plans
- National CAZ framework
- POSSIBLY How to change the way you travel

If you don't have access to the internet, a paper questionnaire is available in libraries.

We will be holding a number of drop in sessions, where you can speak with our team and find out more. Pick up a leaflet or go online for full details.

If you have questions, email [cleanair@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:cleanair@birmingham.gov.uk) or call 0121 464 4412.

Consultation closes on 17 August 2018.

## What happens next?

We will read and consider all your feedback.

We have to present plans for improving Birmingham's air quality and introducing a Clean Air Zone to the Government in September 2018. Your responses to this consultation will help us write those final plans.

We will also publish a report on everything we have learnt from you in this consultation.

#brumbreathes

Everyone has the right to breathe clean air.

The Clean Air Zone will be 'built' in 2019, installing cameras and preparing and testing all the systems. We would start charging vehicles in January 2020.

---

<sup>i</sup> Paragraph 19, UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations, Detailed plan, July 2017

<sup>ii</sup> Paragraphs 110-112, UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations, Detailed plan, July 2017

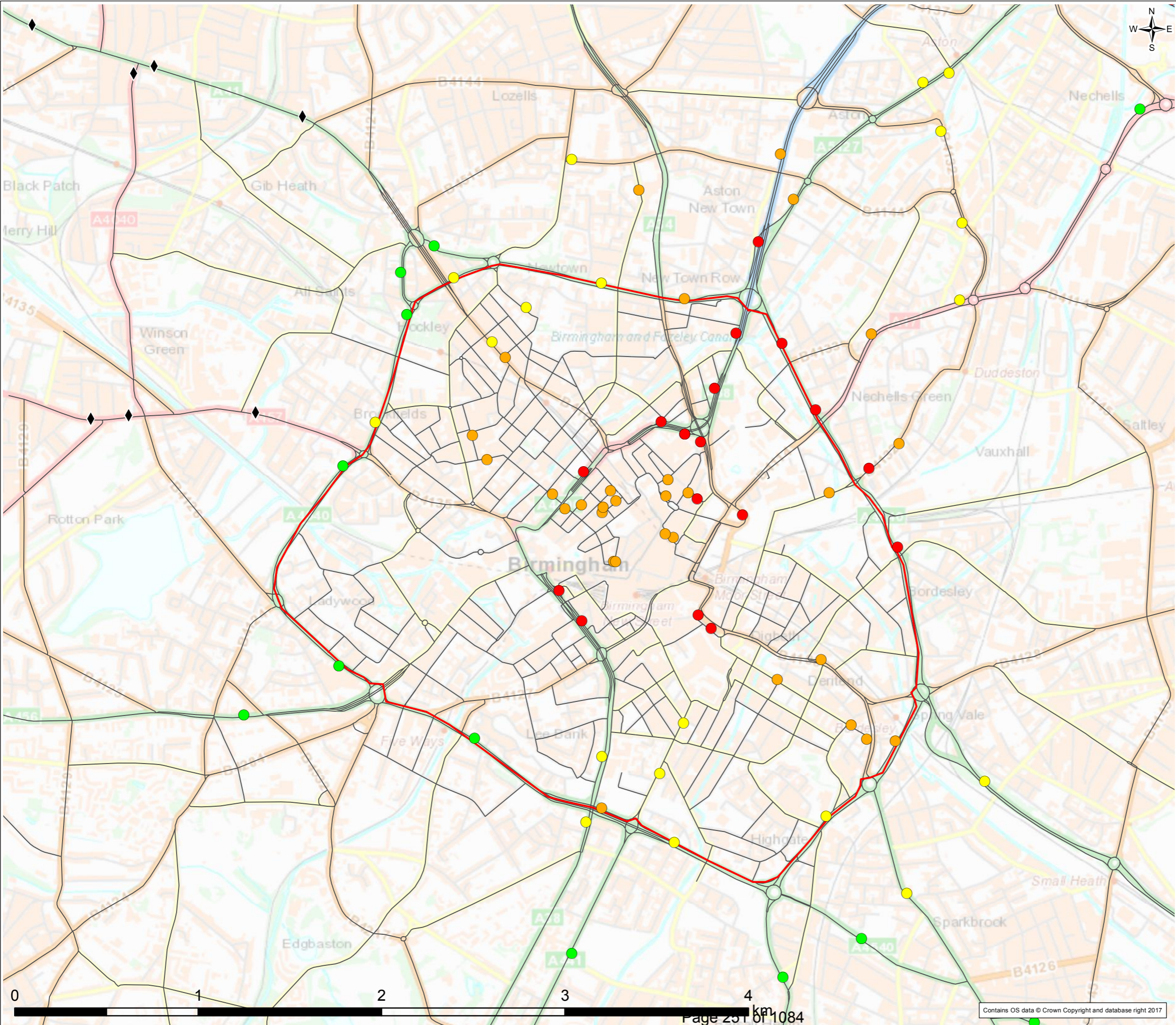


FIGURE 2

Legend

- $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3 \text{NO}_2$
- ◆ <35
  - 35-40
  - 40-45
  - 45-50
  - >50
- Proposed CAZ boundary
- ITN



0	20/04/2018	Initial Issue	GH	XXX	XXX	XXX
Rev.	Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Check'd	Rev'd	App'd
<div><div><div>JACOBS®</div><div>7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus, Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN Tel: +44 (0)121 237 4000 Fax: +44.(0)121.237.4001 www.jacobs.com</div></div></div>						
Client						
<div><div><div><div></div></div><div>Birmingham City Council</div></div></div>						
Project						
BIRMINGHAM CLEAN AIR ZONE						
Drawing Title						
ANNUAL MEAN NO2 CONCENTRATIONS - 2016 BASE						
Scale @ A3		1:20,000			DO NOT SCALE	
Jacobs No.		B2309019				
This drawing is not to be used in whole in or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.						



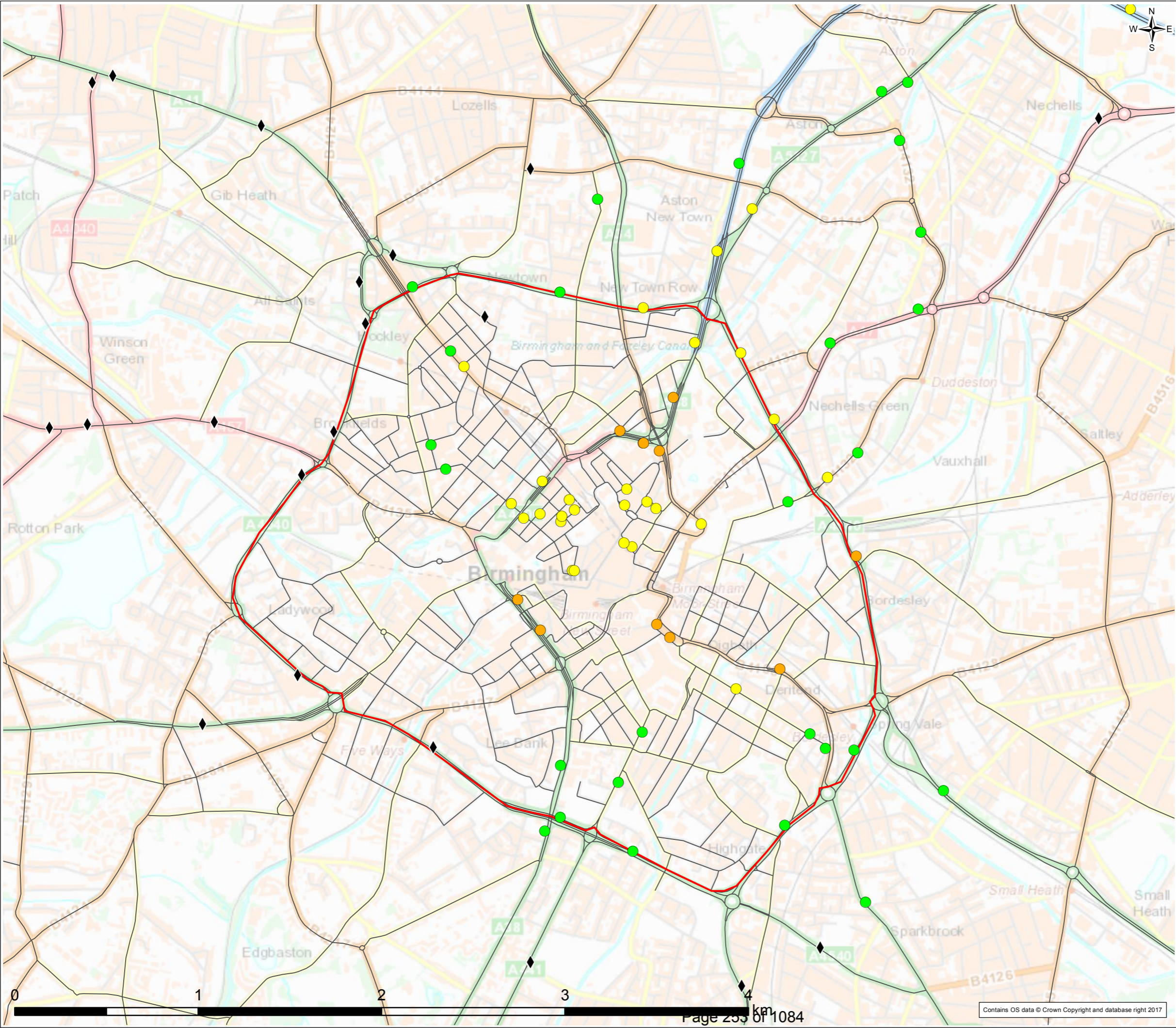


FIGURE 7

Legend

$\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3 \text{NO}_2$

- ◆ <35
- 35-40
- 40-45
- 45-50

— Proposed CAZ boundary

— ITN



0	25/04/2018	Initial Issue	GH	XXX	XXX	XXX
Rev.	Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Check'd	Rev'd	App'd
<div><div>JACOBS</div><div>7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus, Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN Tel: +44 (0)121 237 4000 Fax: +44 (0)121 237 4001 www.jacobs.com</div></div>						
Client <div><div><div></div></div><div>Birmingham City Council</div></div>						
Project <div>BIRMINGHAM CLEAN AIR ZONE</div>						
Drawing Title <div>ANNUAL MEAN NO2 CONCENTRATIONS - 2020DM BASE</div>						
Scale @ A3 <div>1:20,000</div> <div>DO NOT SCALE</div>						
Jacobs No. <div>B2309019</div>						
This drawing is not to be used in whole in or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.						



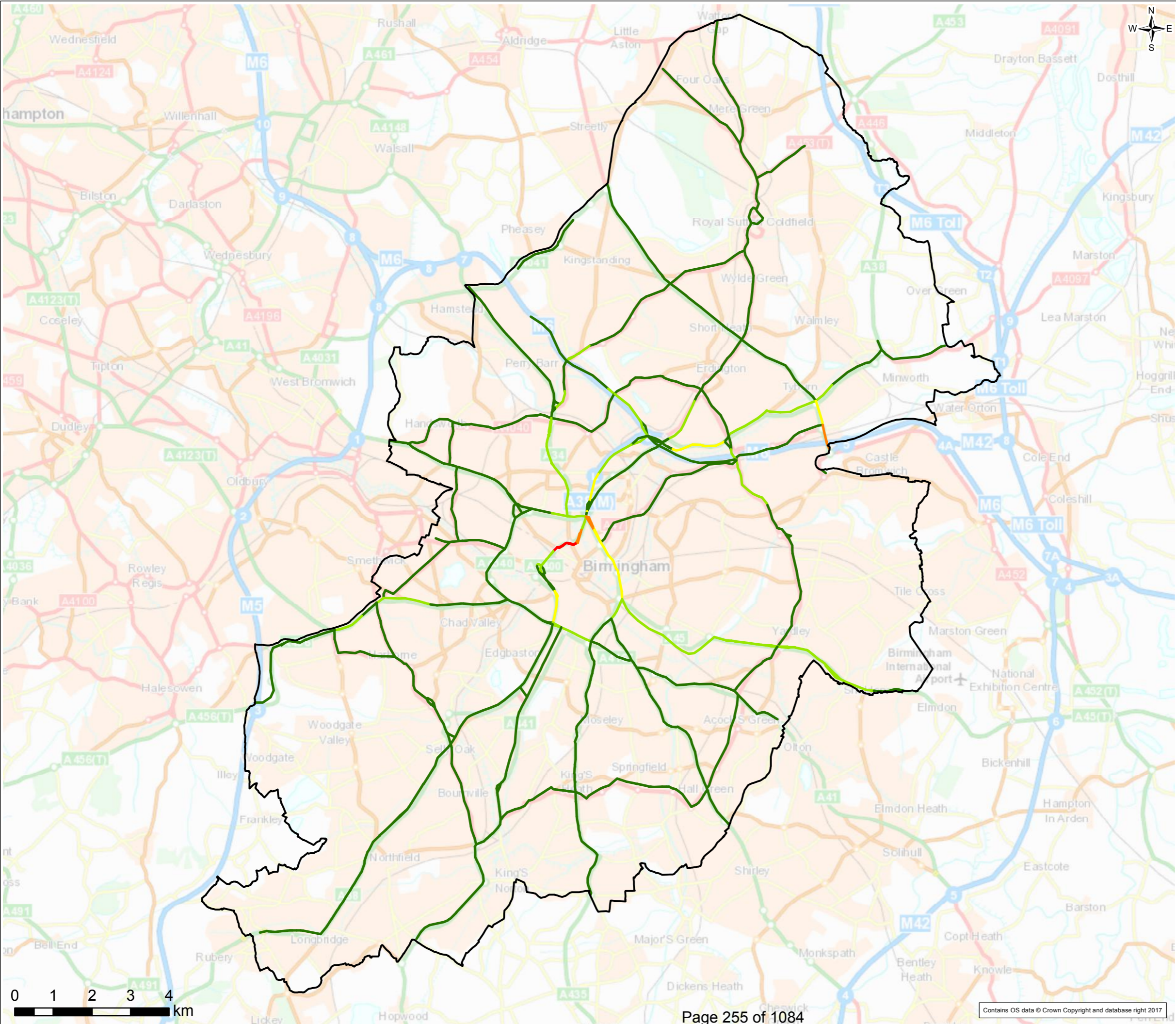


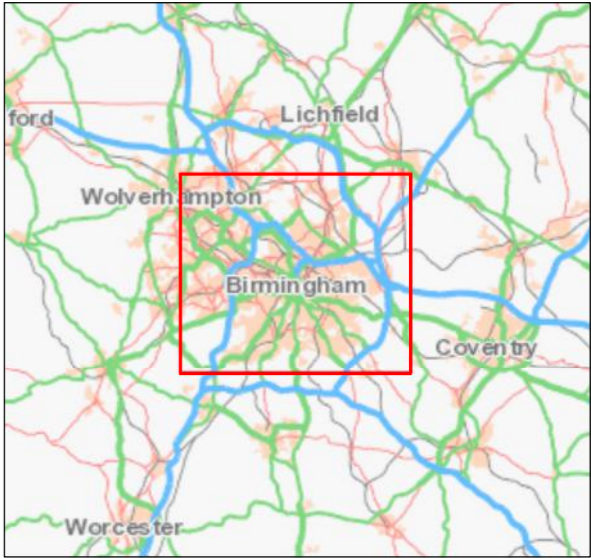
FIGURE 8

Legend

**PCM 2020 NO<sub>2</sub>, ug/m<sup>3</sup>.**  
**Data provided by JAQU in July 2017.**

- <35
- 35-40
- 40-45
- 45-50
- >50

□ Birmingham borough




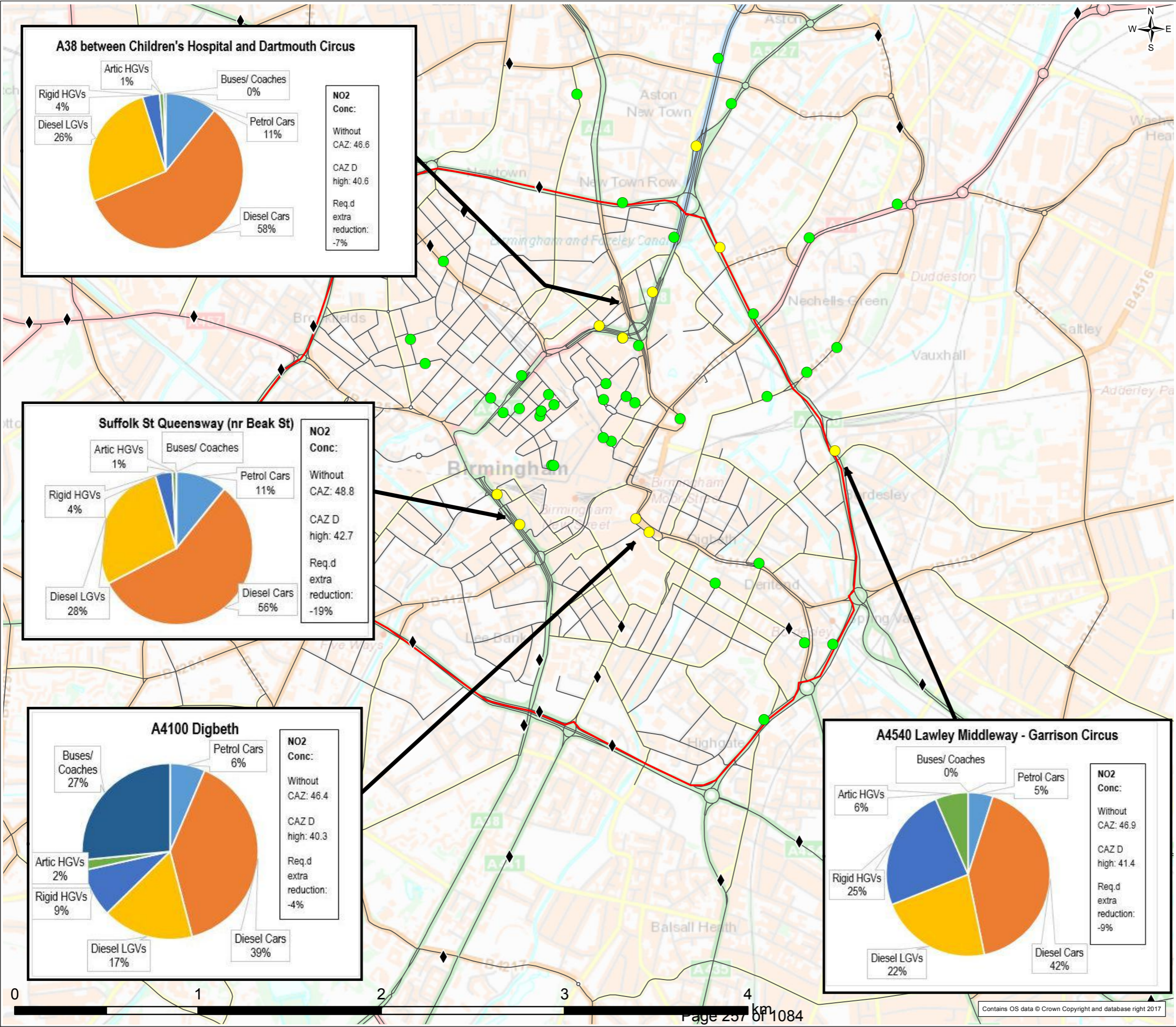
0	25/04/2018	Initial Issue	GH	XXX	XXX	XXX
Rev.	Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Check'd	Rev'd	Appr'd
<div><div><div>JACOBS®</div><div>7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus, Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN Tel: +44 (0)121 237 4000 Fax: +44.(0)121.237.4001 www.jacobs.com</div></div></div>						
Client						
<div><div>Birmingham City Council</div></div>						
Project						
BIRMINGHAM CLEAN AIR ZONE						
Drawing Title						
POLLUTION CLIMATE MAPPING 2020						
Scale @ A3		1:95,000			DO NOT SCALE	
Jacobs No.		B2309019				
This drawing is not to be used in whole in or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.						



FIGURE 13



**Legend**


**µg/m³ NO<sub>2</sub>**

- ◆ <35
- 35-40
- 40-45

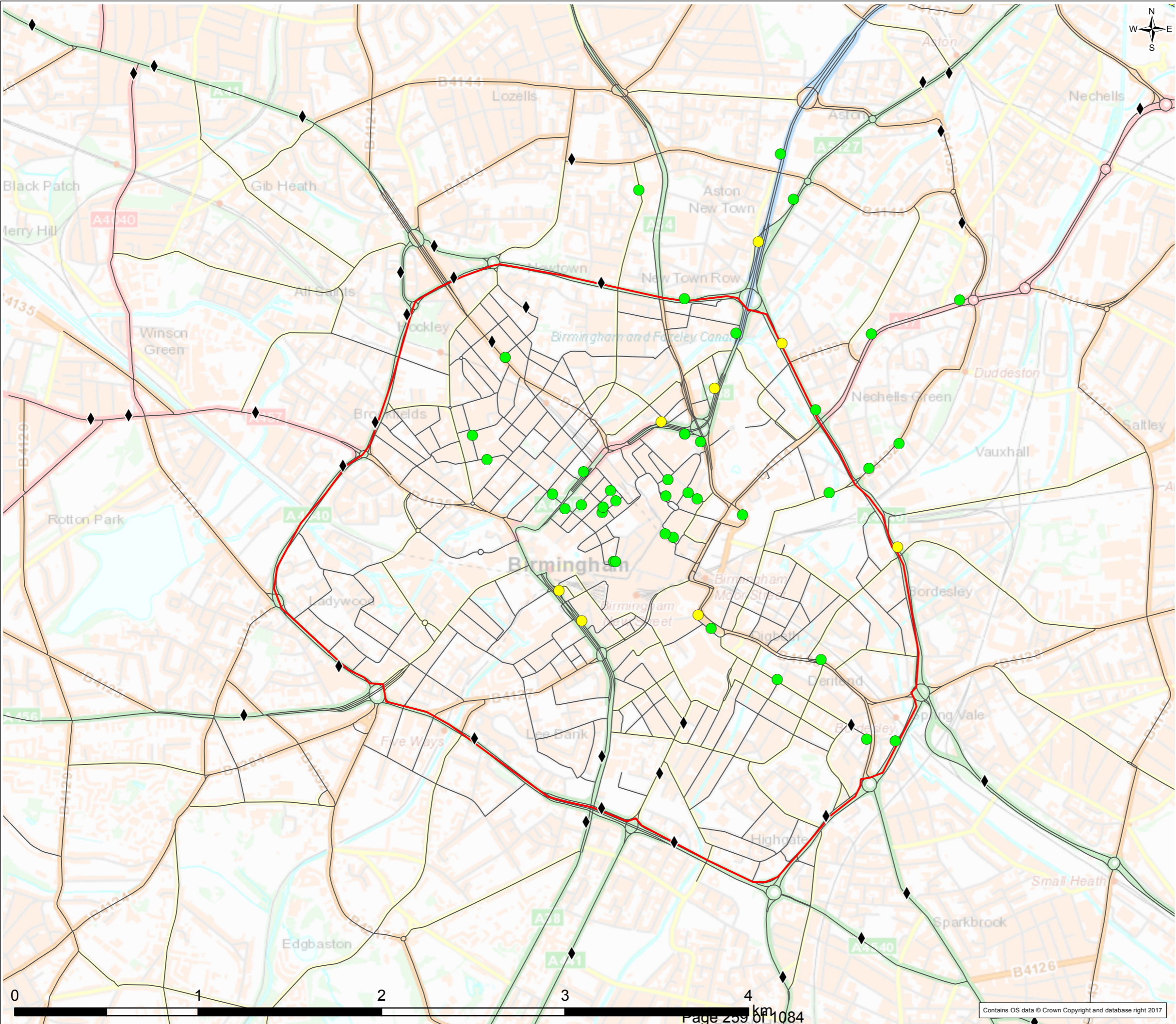
— Proposed CAZ boundary

— ITN



0	25/04/2018	Initial Issue	GH	XXX	XXX	XXX
Rev.	Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Check'd	Rev'd	Appr'd
<div>JACOBS®</div> <div>7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus, Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN</div> <div>Tel: +44 (0)121 237 4000 Fax: +44 (0)121 237 4001</div> <div>www.jacobs.com</div>						
Client						
<div> Birmingham City Council</div>						
Project						
BIRMINGHAM CLEAN AIR ZONE						
Drawing Title						
LOCATIONS OF KEY NO2 EXCEEDANCE AND SOURCE APPORTIONMENT WITH CAZ D (HIGH CHARGE) SCENARIO						
Scale @ A3		1:20,000			DO NOT SCALE	
Jacobs No.		B2309019				
This drawing is not to be used in whole in or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.						





### FIGURE 17

**Legend**

**µg/m³ NO<sub>2</sub>**

- ◆ <35
- 35-40
- 40-45

— Proposed CAZ boundary

— Integrated Transport Network

0	18/05/2018	Initial Issue	GH	XXX	XXX	XXX
Rev.	Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Check'd	Rev'd	App'd

**JACOBS**

7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus, Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN  
Tel: +44 (0)121 237 4000 Fax: +44 (0)121 237 4001  
www.jacobs.com

Client

**Birmingham City Council**

Project

BIRMINGHAM CLEAN AIR ZONE

Drawing Title

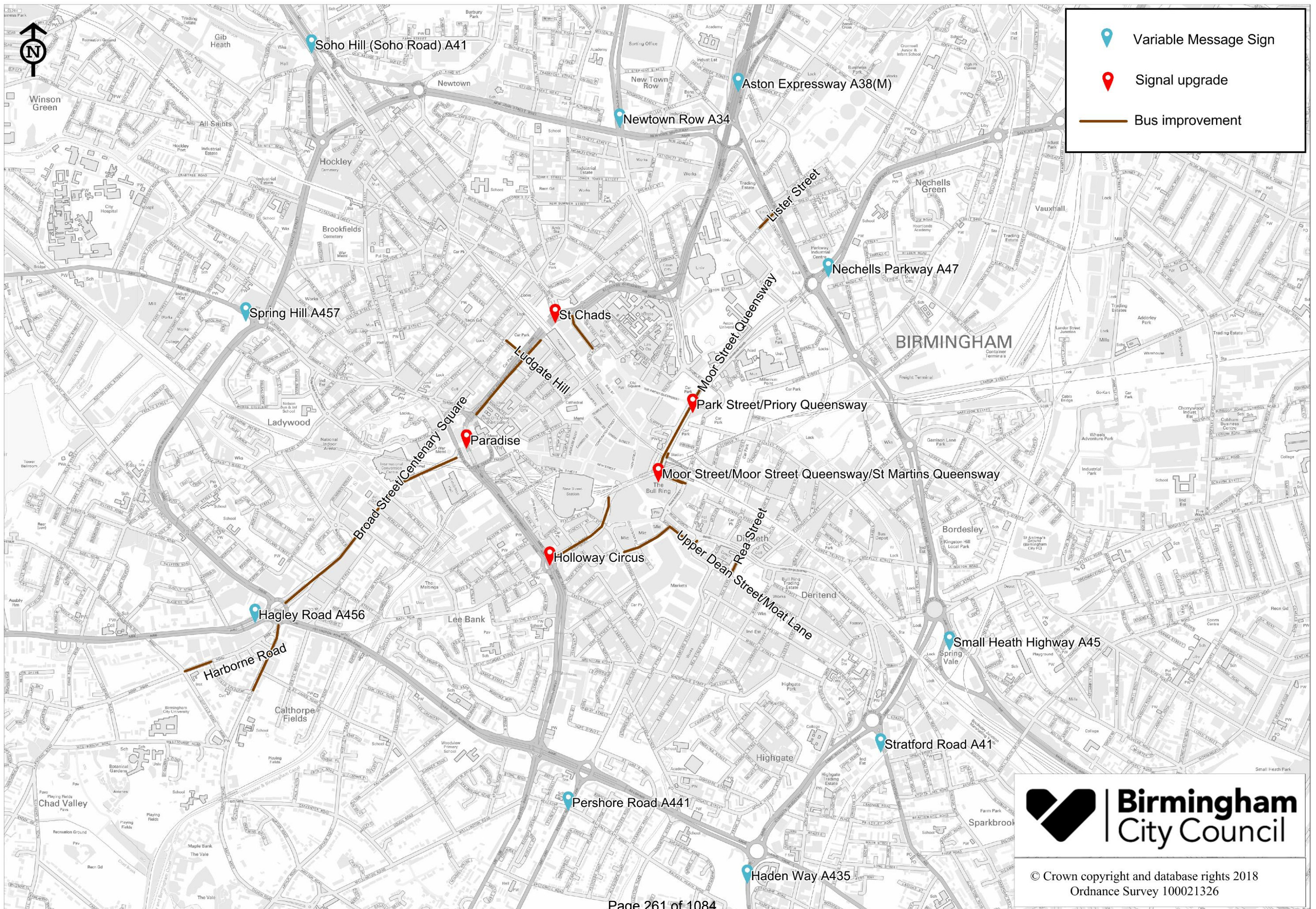
ANNUAL MEAN NO<sub>2</sub> CONCENTRATIONS -  
CAZ D HIGH PLUS ADDITIONAL MEASURES PACKAGE FOR OBC

Scale @ A3	1:20,000	DO NOT SCALE
Jacobs No.	B2309019	

Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2017

This drawing is not to be used in whole in or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.





- Variable Message Sign
- Signal upgrade
- Bus improvement



© Crown copyright and database rights 2018  
Ordnance Survey 100021326



## Appendix 6: CAZ Options Summary

CAZ Option Summary										
Option	Air Quality Impact	Exceedance Locations	Impact				Costs		Summary	
			Congestion / Travel Time / Operating Costs	Users - Welfare	Users - Charges	Health/ Environmental	Vehicle Upgrade	Implementation	+ves:	-ves
<b>CAZ C</b> Inside the Ring Road (A4540) (Higher price band)	Improvement in emissions does not achieve sufficient reductions in order to meet compliance in 2020 Predicted concentrations are still above the NO2 limit on the A38 and ring road. Additional reductions of up to 11-31% are required (outside and inside the CAZ, respectively).	A4540 Lawley Middleway - Garrison Circus (Outside CAZ) = 41.8 ug/m3 A4100 Digbeth = 41.5 ug/m3 A38 between Children's Hospital and Dartmouth Circus = 42.6 ug/m3 Suffolk St Queensway (nr Beak St) = 45 ug/m3	Negative but small impact:	no welfare impacts as cars not impacted	Negative impacts on taxi, LGV, HGV owners	CAZ C delivers lower benefits in terms of emissions of NOx and PM10 although the differences are not very large when measured in gross emissions (i.e. tonnes rather than concentrations).	Both CAZ C & D share similar costs across vehicle types - CAZ C is slightly better as it does not include cars:	£34m across 10 years Costs for both CAZ scenarios are similar	Affects fewer vehicles (resulting in lower upgrade costs); Less significant economic impacts	Delivers compliance later ~ 2022 Reduced wider health benefits Does not achieve compliance in 2020

CAZ Option Summary										
Option	Air Quality Impact	Exceedance Locations	Impact				Costs		Summary	
			Congestion / Travel Time / Operating Costs	Users - Welfare	Users - Charges	Health/ Environmental	Vehicle Upgrade	Implementation	+ves:	-ves
<b>CAZ C + Additional Measures</b> Inside the Ring Road (A4540) (Higher price band) City Centre Network Changes + Signing & Rerouting Further retrofits/upgrades - Taxis, LGVs Parking Measures	Improves air quality with reductions in the number of exceedance locations to 17 exceedance locations remaining	A4540 Lawley Middleway - Garrison Circus (Outside CAZ) = 42.0 ug/m3  A4100 Digbeth = 39.9 ug/m3  A38 between Children's Hospital and Dartmouth Circus = 42.3 ug/m3  Suffolk St Queensway (nr Beak St) = 45.1 ug/m3	Negative impact on journey times.	Welfare impacts from cancelled trips due to parking charges	Negative impacts on taxi, LGV, HGV owners	The CAZ D plus additional measures represents £36m in total benefits over the 10-year period - additional improvements of £12m compared the CAZ C alone.	Both CAZ C & D share similar costs across vehicle types - CAZ C is slightly better as it does not include cars:	£37m across 10 years + ongoing costs of Additional Measures (being calculated)	Affects fewer vehicles (resulting in lower upgrade costs); Less significant economic impacts	Reduced wider health benefits. Delivers compliance later,

CAZ Option Summary										
Option	Air Quality Impact	Exceedance Locations	Impact				Costs		Summary	
			Congestion / Travel Time / Operating Costs	Users - Welfare	Users - Charges	Health/ Environmental	Vehicle Upgrade	Implementation	+ves:	-ves
<b>CAZ D</b> Inside the Ring Road (A4540) (Higher price band)	Improves air quality further by reducing emissions from cars but predicted concentrations would still be above NO2 limit on the A38 and ring road in 2020.	A4540 Lawley Middleway - Garrison Circus (Outside CAZ) = 41.5 ug/m3 A4100 Digbeth = 40.3 ug/m3 A38 between Children's Hospital and Dartmouth Circus = 40.6 ug/m3 Suffolk St Queensway (nr Beak St) = 42.7 ug/m3	Shows benefits in terms of transport user travel time and vehicle operating cost savings:	Welfare impacts from cancelled trips due to CAZ charges	Negative impacts on taxi, LGV, HGV, and cars  Greater impact on population	CAZ D delivers additional benefits in terms of emissions of NOx and PM10 although the differences are not very large when measured in gross emissions (i.e. tonnes rather than concentrations).	Would result in cars upgrading as well as other vehicles upgrade costs	£34m across 10 years Costs for both CAZ scenarios are similar	Delivers compliance faster ~ 2021 Greater health benefits More upgrades under CAZ D delivers greater CO2 emission savings and other secondary benefits	Affects more vehicles (hence greater upgrade costs);  Does not achieve compliance in 2020

CAZ Option Summary										
Option	Air Quality Impact	Exceedance Locations	Impact				Costs		Summary	
			Congestion / Travel Time / Operating Costs	Users - Welfare	Users - Charges	Health/ Environmental	Vehicle Upgrade	Implementation	+ves:	-ves
<b>CAZ D + Additional Measures</b> Inside the Ring Road (A4540) (Higher price band) City Centre Network Changes + Signing & Rerouting Further retrofits/ upgrades - Taxis, LGVs Parking Measures	Significant reductions in the number of exceedance locations from 12 with a CAZ D alone, to 6 exceedances in 2020 with additional measures	A4540 Lawley Middleway - Garrison Circus (Outside CAZ) = 41.5 ug/m3  A4100 Digbeth = 38.8 ug/m3  A38 between Children's Hospital and Dartmouth Circus = 40.3 ug/m3  Suffolk St Queensway (nr Beak St) = 42.7 ug/m3	Shows benefits in terms of transport user travel time and vehicle operating cost savings, though less than CAZ D alone	welfare impacts from cancelled trips due to parking and CAZ charges	Negative impacts on taxi, LGV, HGV, and cars  Greater impact on population	The CAZ D plus additional measures represents £38m in total benefits over the 10-year period - additional improvements of £12m compared the CAZ D alone.	Cost of compliance for users who upgrade their vehicle is estimated to be lower than the CAZ D This is because some users face an additional parking charge in the city centre and will thus choose to change mode or avoid the CAZ zone.	£37m across 10 years + ongoing costs of Additional Measures (being calculated)	Further reductions and delivers compliance faster ~ 2021 (but could be 2020 depending on impact of upgrade to petrol and Euro6d) CAZ D plus additional measures represents £38m in total benefits over the 10-year period - additional improvements of £12m compared the CAZ D alone.	Additional welfare impacts due to cancelled trips due to parking charges.

# **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

## **PUBLIC REPORT**

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	<b>CORPORATE DIRECTOR, PLACE</b>
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	<b>26 June 2018</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>NATURAL RIVERS AND GREEN CORRIDORS ERDF PROJECT – ACCEPTANCE OF FUNDING</b>
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<b>Yes</b>
<b>If not in the Forward Plan:</b>	<b>Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 004988/2018</b>
<b>(please "X" box)</b>	<b>Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/></b>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member(s)</b>	<b>O&amp;S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/></b>
	<b>Councillor Thompson, Cabinet Member for Homes and Neighbourhoods; Councillor Zaffar, Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment</b>
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	<b>Councillor Holbrook, Chair, Housing and Neighbourhoods O&amp;S; Councillor Clements, Chair, Sustainability and Transport O&amp;S</b>
<b>Wards affected:</b>	<b>Allens Cross, Bartley Green, Bournbrook &amp; Selly Park, Bournville &amp; Cotteridge, Brandwood &amp; Kings Heath, Edgbaston, Frankley Great Park, Handsworth Wood, Harborne, Kings Norton North, Longbridge &amp; West Heath, Moseley, Northfield, Quinton, Rubery &amp; Rednal, Stirchley, Weoley &amp; Selly Oak</b>

### **1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 To seek approval to accept an offer of European Regional Development Fund (**ERDF**) grant of £801,238 from the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (**MHCLG**) to deliver the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors Project and for Birmingham City Council to act as the "Accountable Body" for the project, subject to a Funding Agreement.
- 1.2 To seek approval to the Full Business case for the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project at a total cost of £1,602,482.
- 1.3 This investment will increase accessibility, improve biodiversity and increase recreational opportunities across the upper River Rea catchment in south-west Birmingham, and the River Tame corridor at Hilltop / Manwoods in Handsworth Wood.

### **2. Decision(s) recommended:**

That the Cabinet:-

- 2.1. Accepts ERDF grant funding of £801,238 from MHCLG to support the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project.
- 2.2. Subject to the receipt of a formal offer letter, approves the Council acting as the Accountable Body for the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project and to enter in the MHCLG Funding Agreement.
- 2.3. Subject to the receipt of a formal offer letter, approves the Full Business Case (attached as Appendix 3) for the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project at a total cost of £1,602,482.

- 2.4 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary arrangements and documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** Nicola Farrin, Principal Ecology Officer; Simon Needle, Principal Ecology Officer / Conservation and Woodland Manager  
**Telephone No:** 0121 303 2815 07884 112894  
**E-mail address:** [nicola.farrin@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:nicola.farrin@birmingham.gov.uk)  
[simon.needle@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:simon.needle@birmingham.gov.uk)

### 3. Consultation

#### 3.1 Internal

- 3.1.1 Following submission of the original ERDF Full Application for the Natural Rivers project in September 2016, the project was discussed with the Cabinet Member for Value for Money and Efficiency, the Corporate Director of Economy and the Interim Head of Resilience and Local Engineering. All were supportive of the project. Subsequently, the project has been revised to reflect a change in the source of the Environment Agency's match funding, which has brought a further area (River Tame corridor at Hilltop / Manwoods) into the project scope. Consultation on these project activities has taken place as part of the formal consultation process undertaken in connection with planning and delivery of Phase 2 of the Perry Barr and Witton Flood Risk Management Scheme (**FRMS**), for which planning permission was granted in September 2017 (planning application reference 2017/04289/PA).
- 3.1.2 All habitat works identified for the River Rea catchment project activities have been taken from Local Site Management Plans; the Ward Councillors were consulted on these as part of the stakeholder consultation at site level. More recently, Councillors in all Wards included in the project area have been advised of the project; no comments have been received to date. There will also be further engagement with Ward Councillors over the project period as works are scheduled at specific sites.
- 3.1.3 Officers from European and International Affairs have been fully involved in the development of the project. Officers from City Finance, Legal Services and Procurement have been involved in the preparation of this report.

#### 3.2 External

Following on from their involvement in the original bid preparation, close working with the Environment Agency (**EA**) and the Wildlife Trust for Birmingham and the Black Country (**WTBBC**) has continued since September 2016 as the revised project has been progressed,

### 4. Compliance Issues:

#### 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

- 4.1.1 The project will deliver local environmental improvements and support quality of life enhancements for Birmingham citizens, contributing to delivery of the Council's key priorities of Health and Jobs and Skills, as set out in the Council Plan and Budget 2018+ and the Council's Vision and Forward Plan 2017. The project's activities will contribute to the Council's vision to create a healthier environment for Birmingham, with the city being renowned as an enterprising, innovative and green city. The project will also help deliver cross-cutting measures relating to improved cleanliness and reductions in health inequality.

- 4.1.2 The project aligns with strategic objectives in the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) 2031 relating to improving health and well-being, conserving the natural environment and securing infrastructure to support future growth and prosperity. In particular, the project will contribute to the implementation of BDP policies GA9 (Growth Area – Selly Oak and South Edgbaston), TP2, TP6, TP7 and TP8 (Thematic Policies – Environment and Sustainability). The project is consistent with Birmingham’s approach to supporting ecosystem services and improving natural capital set out in the Council’s Green Living Spaces Plan. (**Ecosystem Services** cover four broad categories: provisioning, such as the production of food and water; regulating, such as the control of climate and disease; supporting, such as nutrient cycles and crop pollination; and cultural, such as spiritual and recreational benefits. **Natural Capital** is the financial value we place on ecosystem services.)
- 4.1.3 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)  
The individual values of the goods, services and works to be undertaken are below the threshold for the BBC4SR. However, contractors and service providers will be encouraged to sign up to the Charter on a voluntary basis, and, as a minimum, will be required to pay the Birmingham Living Wage.
- 4.2 Financial Implications (How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)
- 4.2.1 The overall cost of the project is £1,602,482, with £1,070,185 being capital expenditure and £532,297 revenue expenditure. 50% of the project costs (£801,238) will be funded by ERDF. Match funding is required for the remaining 50%, the majority of which will be provided by the EA (c. £726,500). Additional match funding will be provided through officers’ input from Parks and Nature Conservation (Place Directorate) and City Design and Conservation (Economy Directorate) (c. £64,600) and WTBBC (c. £10,100). The posts are existing, fully funded positions. The various match funding commitments will be confirmed as part of the delivery partners’ Conditions of Grant Aid (COGAs), as described in 5.10 of this report, with the Council, Interim letters confirming partners’ match funding commitments have been received.
- 4.2.2 The Council will administer the project and act as Accountable Body to the funds, which need to be defrayed by 31<sup>st</sup> March 2021 and will ensure that funds are spent to deliver the outputs set out in the Funding Agreement. The Funding Agreement follows a standard MHCLG template and as such is in line with contracts previously signed by the Council to accept ERDF funding. The Council will be required to ensure compliance with the Funding Agreement conditions and will deliver this assurance through COGAs with the two project delivery partners in line with Council and European funding guidelines. The COGAs will outline delivery partners’ responsibilities to the project and implications for lack of delivery and non-compliance with Council and European regulations.
- 4.2.3 As Accountable Body for the project, the Council will receive all ERDF funding, which will be disbursed to the two project partners against claims for eligible expenditure. Additional capacity to support project delivery will be provided through input from a European Structural and Investment Funds (**ESIF**) monitoring officer (0.4 Full Time Equivalent [FTE]); this officer input will be 100% funded by ERDF.
- 4.2.4 Contracts will be let by BCC and EA to procure works, supplies and services to deliver elements of the project. Woodland management works will be delivered through BCC’s tree works framework contractor (contract value not anticipated to exceed £36,300). The anticipated value of additional, individual contracts to be let by BCC for goods and

services associated with project delivery (for example purchase tools / equipment, saplings, seeds and plants required for habitat enhancement works) is between £2,500 and £31,000 (based on quotations / costs associated with delivery of previous, similar projects). These contracts will be tendered through Find it in Birmingham; bidders will be provided with relevant documentation to enable them to demonstrate their proposals are compliant with BCC's procurement governance arrangements and ERDF grant conditions imposed by MHCLG.

- 4.2.5 Each public open space included in the project currently has an allocated grounds maintenance budget, which is utilised for all site management works with the exception of tree management. Pressures are placed on this budget as a result of having to deal with incidences of stream bank erosion, debris clearance and clearance of undergrowth where this is impeding access etc. The budget allocated to tree works is generally restricted to emergency or essential management only. Many of the mature willow trees along the river and stream channels are over mature and remedial works such as crown lifting and pollarding / re-pollarding are required. As this is desirable (rather than essential) work and there are insufficient funds within the tree maintenance budget to undertake such works, these types of tree works are not carried out until trees have failed or pose a risk to site users.
- 4.2.6 The habitat enhancement works funded as part of the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project will improve habitat management and bring under-managed areas into a better level of management, reducing pressures on existing budgets in the future. Improvements to watercourse channels will seek to limit erosion in areas where this would impact site infrastructure, thereby the need for reactive, remedial works to be funded from existing grounds maintenance budgets. Similarly, the tree management works to be undertaken through the project will reduce the likelihood of in-channel blockages occurring (through tree failure) and will bring existing trees into a management rotation which will reduce the expenditure required for reactive, remedial tree management works to be carried out in the future.
- 4.2.7 Further details are provided in the Full Business Case at Appendix 3.

#### 4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 Under the general power of competence per Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report and they are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011. Under S111 Local Government Act 1972 a local authority has powers to acquire and expend monies which is calculated to facilitate or is conducive or incidental to the discharge of any of its functions. Local Authorities are empowered to use land for public open space under the Open Spaces Act 1906.

#### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.1 The Equality Duty statement and initial Equality Analysis are attached as Appendix 1A and 1B. No negative equality impact has been identified.

### 5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 In September 2016, the Council submitted a Full Application for the Natural Rivers project, in response to a funding call issued by MHCLG for the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) area under ERDF Priority Axis 6: Preserving and Protecting the Environment and Promoting Resource Efficiency

(investment priorities 6d and 6f). Projects under this call must demonstrate how their proposed activities achieve the investment priorities' specific objectives, in this case:

*“Investments in Green and Blue infrastructure and actions that support the provision of ecosystem services on which businesses and communities depend to increase local natural capital and support sustainable economic growth.”*

- 5.2 The natural environment provides benefits such as improvements in drainage, air quality and air temperature as well as associated health benefits. These benefits are referred to collectively as “ecosystem services”, and the financial value that can be attributed to these services is known as “natural capital”. The importance of natural capital in contributing to economic and social growth and health and wellbeing is highlighted in the Government’s recently published 25 Year Environment Plan (*A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment*). The availability of ERDF to support improvements in green and blue infrastructure presents an opportunity for the city to secure significant resources to invest in enhancing Birmingham’s natural assets, biodiversity and increase in natural capital.
- 5.3 The original Natural Rivers project focused on delivering a broad, landscape-scale initiative to secure biodiversity enhancements and economic and social benefits such as reduced flood risk and improved health and wellbeing across the upper reaches of the River Rea catchment in south-west Birmingham. Project activities focused on public open space corridors along the River Rea and its tributaries: Stonehouse Brook, Bourn Brook, Merritt’s Brook/Griffin’s Brook/The Bourn and Callow Brook. Alongside the Council, the EA and WTBBC were involved as delivery partners.
- 5.4 Following submission of the ERDF application in September 2016, further project development by the Council and the EA identified issues with the eligibility of the EA’s match funding (confirmed funding associated with the delivery of Selly Park South FRMS). In order to overcome these issues and take advantage of the ERDF funding available for biodiversity enhancements, discussions with the EA focused on identifying alternative sources of match funding. These discussions led to the EA identifying funding for environmental works associated with Phase 2 of the Perry Barr and Witton FRMS at Forge Mill / Sandwell Valley as a new source of match funding. The original Natural Rivers project was therefore revised to take account of these alternative arrangements for match funding, and a revised project proposal for ERDF funding was subsequently presented to MHCLG in October 2017.
- 5.5 In addition to the project area included in the original Natural Rivers project (the upper River Rea catchment in south-west Birmingham), the revised project, renamed Natural Rivers and Green Corridors, now also includes the River Tame corridor at Forge Mill / Sandwell Valley / Hilltop / Manwoods, in Handsworth Wood. As with the original project, the programme of activity will include works to improve channel morphology (ie change the width, depth and profile of the channel where the river or stream flows) and works to enhance woodlands and riparian corridors to improve habitat quality and connectivity for wildlife. Additional activities associated with the River Tame corridor include creating new wetlands, restoring hedgerows and enhancing grassland habitats. A plan for the project area and details of project activities are attached as Appendix 2.
- 5.6 By working at this “landscape-scale”, the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project will deliver significant impact and the high level of outputs required by MHCLG, namely:
- To enable 150 hectares of public open space to attain a better conservation status by March 2021.

- 5.7 The project will also achieve wide-ranging socio-economic benefits for local communities, including reduced flood and improved accessibility and attractiveness of the public open spaces, contributing reduced anti-social behaviour, improved opportunities for recreation and improved health and wellbeing outcomes. The above outputs, together with other project deliverables, will be monitored by the project steering group, which will comprise representatives from the Council, EA and WTBBC.
- 5.8 The project runs for three years, from April 2018 to March 2021. Alongside the Council, the EA and WTBBC will be involved as delivery partners. The EA is exploring funding opportunities to reduce flood risk and deliver environmental and community improvement. Although major flood defence schemes required to reduce flood risk attract a proportion of government funding, external funding, such as ERDF, must also be sought to secure the government funds and reach the total required. The EA therefore has a vested interest in being involved in Natural Rivers and Green Corridors, and will be contributing a significant proportion of the match funding required. In addition, the project builds on the success of an existing, strategic biodiversity enhancement project – Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area (NIA) – which is being led by WTBBC. Since the project's commencement in April 2018, a limited amount of preparatory work with project partners has taken place, however, the Council will not commit any capital expenditure until approval of the Full Business Case (attached as Appendix 3) and confirmation of the external funding.
- 5.9 Habitat enhancement works within the upper River Rea catchment will be delivered by a combination of the Council's in-house grounds maintenance team (Birmingham Parks and Nurseries), the Council's arboricultural framework contractor (in accordance with the framework protocol; framework contract awarded in 2017) and WTBBC. There will be some opportunities for local community involvement, for example, collecting wild flower seed, tree and wild flower planting and habitat and species monitoring. Watercourse morphological improvements in the upper River Rea catchment will be overseen by the EA and delivered by contractors (procured by the EA). Project activities within the River Tame corridor will be procured by the EA and delivered by contractors.
- 5.10 Where external contracts for goods, services and works are required to be procured by the Council, these requirements will be procured in line with the Council's Standing Orders and Procurement Governance Arrangements. The procurement approach is compliant with the criteria laid out in the ERDF grant conditions.
- 5.11 In terms of project management, the following arrangements will be in place:
- Officers from Place Directorate's Parks and Nature Conservation section and Economy Directorate's City Design and Conservation Team will co-ordinate project management, with additional officer input from Economy Directorate's European Affairs Team (0.4 FTE ESIF Monitoring Officer, input fully funded by ERDF). These officers will have responsibility for the effective delivery of the programme, overseeing delivery of milestones and outputs, financial monitoring, audits, claims and quality assurance and ensuring compliance with ERDF regulations and co-ordinating publicity and promotion.
  - A project steering group, comprising representatives from the Council's project team, EA and WTBBC, has been established, and will meet quarterly. The steering group will operate to an agreed set of terms of reference, and will provide oversight of the project to ensure robust management, control and attainment of deliverables.

- As mentioned in Section 4.2, each delivery partner will be subject to a COGA, which will set out their role and responsibilities, for example in relation to compliance with EU rules and regulations, match funding contribution and delivery of related outputs in line with the project profile. These COGAs will set down terms and conditions imposed within the Funding Agreement with MHCLG.
- Contracts will be let by the Council and EA to procure works, supplies and services. Excluding woodland management works to be delivered through the Council's existing framework contractor for tree works (idverde), the anticipated value on individual contracts to be let by the Council is between £2,500 and £30,800. These opportunities will be advertised on Find it in Birmingham and the contracts awarded under Chief Officer delegated authority.
- There is a low risk of claw back. Measures will be put in place to ensure that this risk is minimised, including COGAs with delivery partners, establishment of a project steering group and scrutiny of evidence of expenditure from delivery partners to ensure it is eligible and that all procurement is ERDF compliant.

5.12 This report is an update to the Project Definition Document approved by Cabinet on 20<sup>th</sup> September 2016.

## **6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 To not accept ERDF funding for biodiversity enhancements and natural capital improvements: This would not achieve the environmental and wider socio-economic benefits outlined in this report. The combination of monies from ERDF and the EA will enable the delivery of a significant environmental enhancement scheme for Birmingham, worth over £1.6m, with only limited additional financial contribution from the Council.
- 6.2 Rely on the market to invest in green and blue infrastructure enhancements to public open spaces: There is no incentive for the private sector to undertake beneficial habitat enhancement works on public open space which would support the provision of vital services provided by the natural environment (ecosystem services). Lack of "tangible" / financial returns or statutory requirements discourages the private sector from making the required investments.

## **7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 To support the Council's key priorities: acceptance of ERDF funding to deliver the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project provides an opportunity for the Council to secure investment to enhance Birmingham's natural assets and biodiversity. Such interventions contribute to delivery against the Council's key priorities of Health and Jobs and Skills.

**Signatures**

**Date**

Councillor Sharon Thompson Cabinet Member, Homes and Neighbourhoods	.....	.....
Councillor Waseem Zaffar Cabinet Member, Transport and Environment	.....	.....
Jacqui Kennedy Corporate Director, Place	.....	.....

**List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**  
Cabinet report: 20 September 2016 – Natural Rivers ERDF Project

- List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**
- 1. 1A. Public Sector Equality Duty Statement and 1B. Equality Analysis EA002694
  - 2. Project area and activities
  - 3. Full Business Case
    - FBC Annex 1
    - FBC Annex 2
    - FBC Annex 3

<b>Report Version</b>	<b>Dated</b>
-----------------------	--------------

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) marriage & civil partnership
  - (b) age
  - (c) disability
  - (d) gender reassignment
  - (e) pregnancy and maternity
  - (f) race
  - (g) religion or belief
  - (h) sex
  - (i) sexual orientation



# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Natural Rivers And Green Corridors ERDF Project
<b>Directorate</b>	Place
<b>Service Area</b>	Place - Parks & Nature Conservation
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Function
<b>EA Summary</b>	The Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project will deliver the first phase of a large, landscape-scale approach to green and blue infrastructure improvements at strategic locations in Birmingham. The three year project will involve activities to restore and enhance habitats and improve ecological connectivity within public open space corridors of the upper River Rea catchment in south-west Birmingham and along the River Tame corridor at Sandwell Valley Country Park and Hilltop / Manwoods in west Birmingham. The project will support the delivery of strategic green and blue infrastructure objectives set out in Birmingham's Green Living Spaces Plan, the Environment Agency's Humber River Basin Management Plan and Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area's (B&BC NIA) ecological strategy.
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002694
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	simon.needle@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Date Approved</b>	2018-03-09 00:00:00 +0000
<b>Senior Officer</b>	joe.hayden@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	nicola.farrin@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## **1 Activity Type**

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Function.

## **2 Initial Assessment**

### **2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes**

#### **What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?**

The Natural Rivers project will deliver a catchment-based approach to blue and green infrastructure improvements in Birmingham, focusing on the upper River Rea sub-catchment in south-west Birmingham and the River Tame corridor at Sandwell Valley. The project will support the establishment of a high quality ecological network, to enable around 150 hectares of land (POS and watercourses) and to attain better conservation status, as well as delivering socio-economic benefits. The project complements the Environment Agency's programme of flood risk alleviation works in these catchments. The three year programme of activity will include works to improve channel morphology (resulting in reduced flood risk and contributing to Water Framework Directive requirements), as well as habitat enhancements to improve habitat quality and connectivity within public open space corridors along the River Rea and its tributaries (Stonehouse Brook, Bourn Brook, Merritts Brook/Griffins Brook/The Bourn and Callow Brook) and along the River Tame corridor at Hilltop / Manwoods.

European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) funding is being sought to deliver the project. A full application was originally submitted in September 2016; this was subsequently revised and re-submitted in October 2017. The overall cost of the project is c. £1.6m, with 50% of the project funding coming from ERDF. Match funding is required for the remaining 50%, the majority of which will be provided by the Environment Agency (c. £737k). Additional match funding will be provided through BCC officers' input (Place Directorate, Parks and Nature Conservation; Economy Directorate, City Design; c. £65k) and the Wildlife Trust for Birmingham and the Black Country (c. £10k). Additional capacity for project management and compliance will be provided by BCC's European and International Affairs Team, through the involvement of a ESIF Monitoring Officer; their involvement will be funded through ERDF. BCC would act as accountable body for the project.

As part of the Council's involvement with the Natural Capital Roundtable, Birmingham and Black Country Local Nature Partnership and B&BC NIA, officers are working with public, private and third sector partners to highlight the importance of natural capital in delivering the City's (and the wider GBSLEP and WMCA) priorities for economic and social growth. The availability of European Structural and Investment Funds to support this work presents a key opportunity for the City to secure significant resources to invest in enhancing Birmingham's natural assets and biodiversity, which underpin the natural capital approach. Such an approach is in line with the Government's recently published 25 Year Environment Plan (A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment).

The project would deliver biodiversity enhancements on c. 150 hectares of publicly accessible land and watercourses in the following wards: Bartley Green, Bournville, Brandwood, Edgbaston, Harborne, Kings Norton, Longbridge, Moseley and Kings Heath, Northfield, Quinton, Selly Oak, Weoley and Handsworth Wood. In addition, the project will deliver wide-ranging socio-economic benefits to local communities, such as reduced flood risk and enhanced health and well-being.

The project supports the delivery of the key priorities of Health and Jobs and Skills, as set out in the Council's Corporate Delivery Plan (approved in 2017) and Council Business Plan and Budget 2018+ (draft), helping to achieve the Council's vision to create a healthier environment for Birmingham, with the city being renowned as an enterprising, innovative and green city. The project will also contribute to achieving cross-cutting measures relating to improved cleanliness and reductions in health inequality.

The project aligns with strategic objectives in the Birmingham Development Plan relating to improving health and well-being, conserving the natural environment and securing infrastructure to support future growth and prosperity. In particular, the project will support the delivery of BDP policies GA9, TP2, TP6, TP7 and TP8. The project is consistent with Birmingham's approach to supporting ecosystem services and improving natural capital set out in the Council's Green Living Spaces Plan.

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	No
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes

**Comment:**

The project would create opportunities for volunteering and reducing health inequalities. The Wildlife Trust T has a track record of community engagement in conservation projects.

Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	No
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

**Comment:**

The project will advertise opportunities for delivery of activities through Find it in Birmingham (the councils procurement portal) and through best value tendered contracts.

## 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
---	-----

**Comment:**

The Environment Agency and Wildlife Trust are key stakeholders and are involved as project partners.

Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
--	-----

**Comment:**

BCC will act as the project lead and accountable body for the project. Project management will be delivered by BCC, with input from Parks and Nature Conservation (Conservation and Woodland Manager) and City Design (Principal Ecology Officer). Additional capacity will be required in terms of project monitoring and administration; this support will be provided by the European and International Affairs Team (ESIF Monitoring Officer), and will be funded wholly via ERDF funding. On-the-ground project activities (woodland and tree works and control of invasive plant species) to be delivered by Conservation and Woodland Team officers will also be funded via ERDF funding.

Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes
--	-----

**Comment:**

The project should deliver environmental, economic and social benefits for local communities within the River Rea and River Tame catchments.

## 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Not Relevant	No
Disability	Not Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No

Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

## **2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment**

Delivery of Natural Rivers and Green Corridors is expected to enhance the quality of the natural environment, and promote health and wellbeing and other socio-economic benefits for communities in the project area. Negative impacts on service users/stakeholders and employees are not anticipated. As such, project delivery would not be detrimental to any of the protected characteristics and therefore there is no need to progress to a Full Assessment.

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

Due regard has been demonstrated through the completion of this assessment. There is no need to proceed to a Full Assessment.

Review date 28/9/2018

### **4 Review Date**

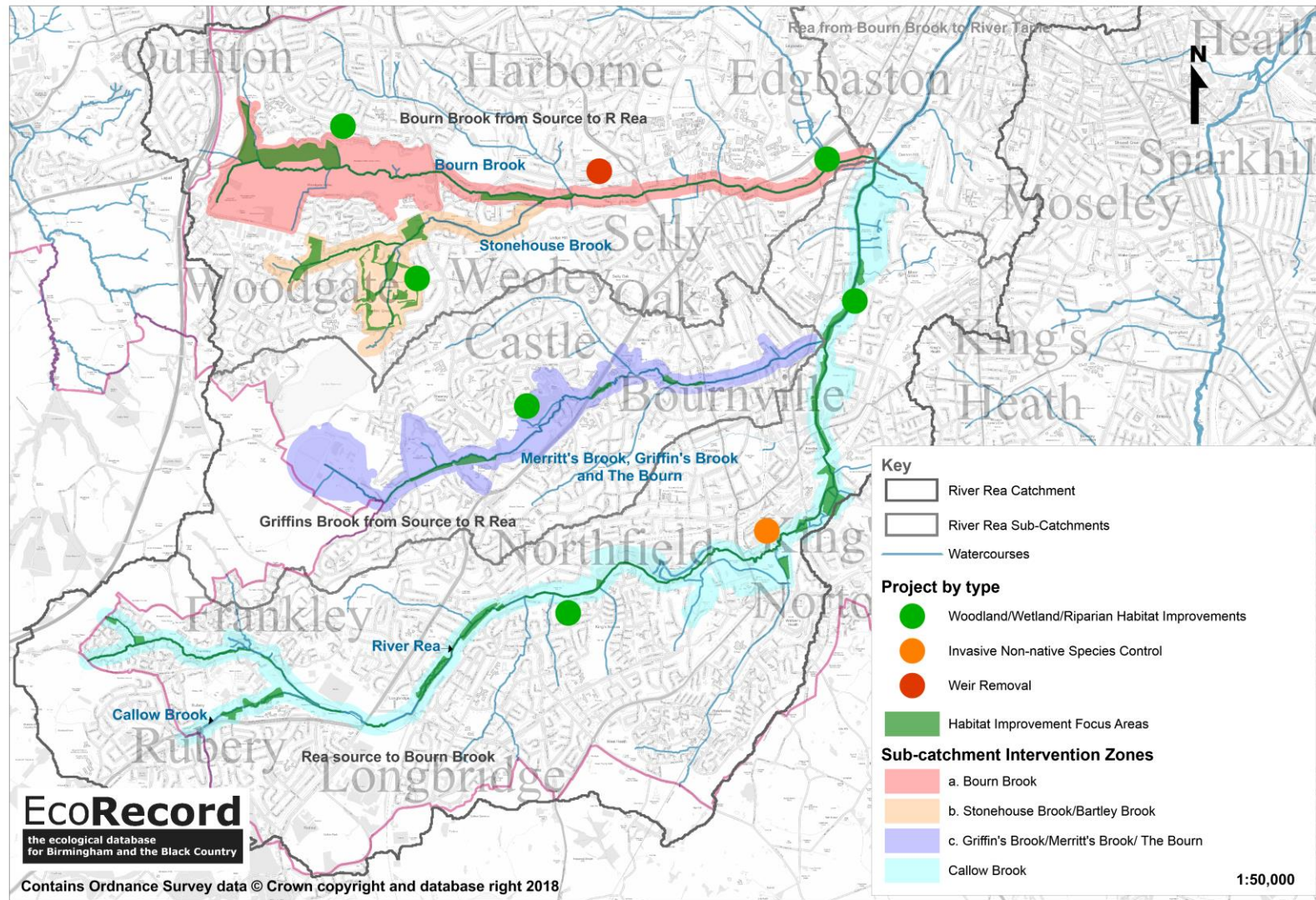
28/09/18

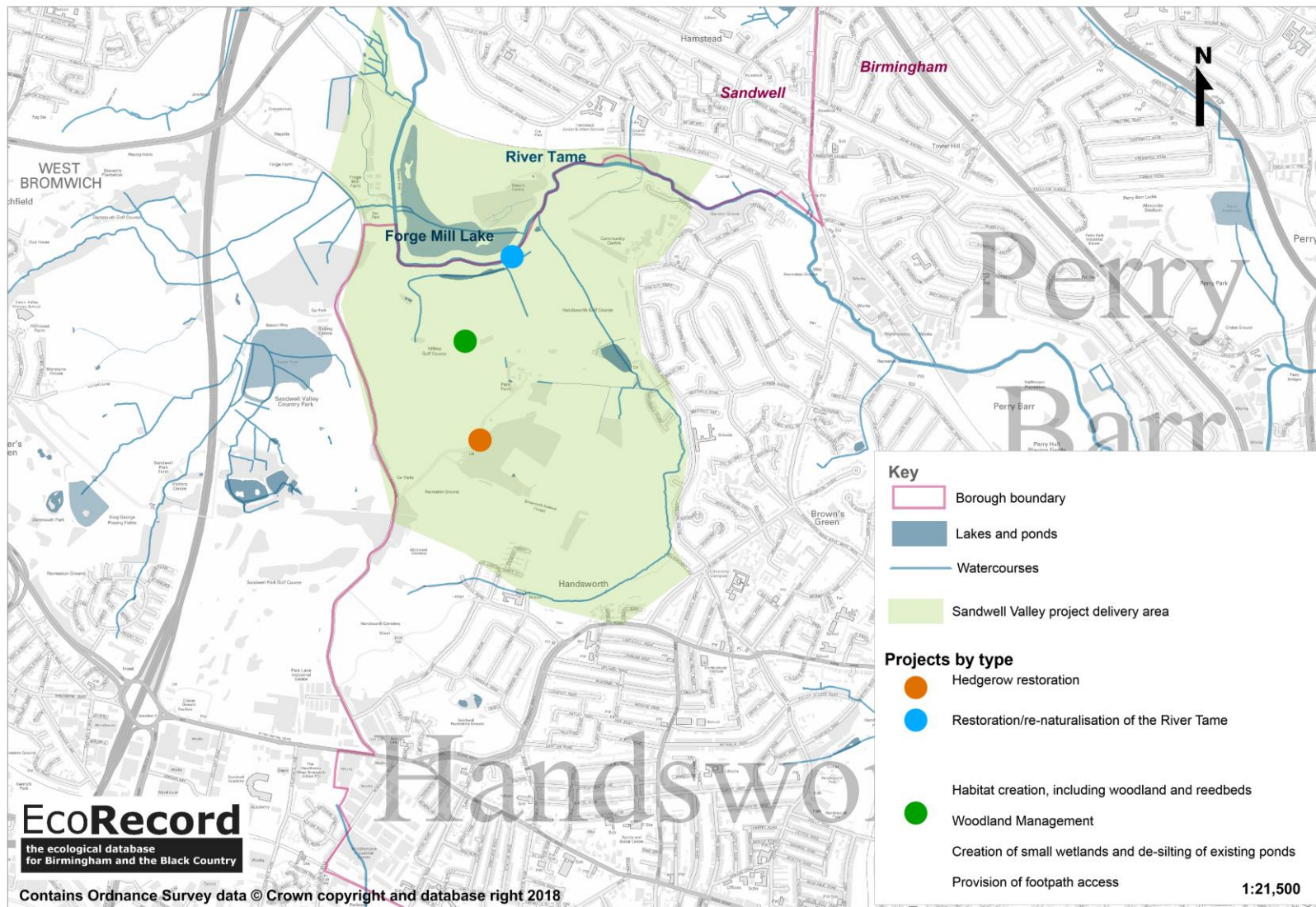
### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



## Appendix 2: Project area and activities – Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project





Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Place / Economy	Portfolio/Committee	TBC
Project Title	Natural Rivers and Green Corridors	Project Code	To follow
Project Description	<p><b>Project background</b></p> <p>The Wildlife Trust for Birmingham and the Black Country (WTBBC) has been delivering landscape-scale enhancements through the Nature Improvement Area (NIA) project since 2012. Over this time, Birmingham City Council (BCC) and the Environment Agency (EA) have been project partners, amongst many others; BCC's involvement has been through the work of the City Ecologists (part of the Economy Directorate's City Design Team) and the Place Directorate's Parks and Nature Conservation section. Initially the NIA was funded through a DEFRA grant that covered the first three years implementation. At the end of this funding, WTBBC was successful in obtaining additional non-governmental grant funding to continue this work, however this was much reduced. Projects implemented as part of the NIA have included work with the EA for stream channel re-profiling, removing weirs and the introduction of native bankside vegetation to improve habitat connectivity, eg for fish and water vole. Other projects include work with BCC to improve the diversity of derelict woodland plantation. This involved the selective removal of trees, understorey planting and the addition of native woodland flora.</p> <p>All of these habitat enhancements have been welcomed by the project partners and citizens of Birmingham alike. However, the reductions in the availability of funding for NIA work have meant that these successful, wider landscape-scale projects have had to be scaled back.</p> <p>It is against this background that BCC has secured European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) funding to deliver the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project. The funding was secured in response to a call under ERDF Priority Axis 6: Preserving and Protecting the Environment and Promoting Resource Efficiency (investment priorities 6d and 6f). Projects applying for funding under this call must demonstrate how their proposed activities achieve the investment priorities' specific objective, in this case, investment priority 6d:</p> <p><i>"Investments in Green and Blue infrastructure and actions that support the provision of ecosystem services on which businesses and communities depend to increase local natural capital and support sustainable economic growth".</i></p> <p><b>The project</b></p> <p>Natural Rivers and Green Corridors will deliver the first phase of a large, landscape-scale approach to green and blue infrastructure improvements at strategic locations across Birmingham. It involves</p>		

	<p>activities to restore and enhance habitats and improve ecological connectivity within public open space corridors of the upper River Rea catchment in south-west Birmingham and along the River Tame corridor at Hilltop / Manwoods (Sandwell Valley) in west Birmingham. The project will support the delivery of strategic green and blue infrastructure objectives set out in Birmingham's Green Living Spaces Plan, the Environment Agency's Humber River Basin Management Plan and Birmingham and Black Country (B&amp;BC) NIA's ecological strategy.</p> <p>The project will support the establishment of a high quality ecological network, to enable around 150 hectares of land (POS and watercourses) to attain better conservation status, as well as delivering socio-economic benefits. The project complements the EA's programme of flood risk alleviation works in these catchments. The three year programme of activity will include works to improve channel morphology (resulting in reduced flood risk and contributing to Water Framework Directive requirements), as well as habitat enhancements to improve habitat quality and connectivity within public open space corridors along the River Rea and its tributaries (Stonehouse Brook, Bourn Brook, Merritts Brook/Griffins Brook/The Bourn and Callow Brook) and along the River Tame corridor at Hilltop / Manwoods (Sandwell Valley).</p> <p>Project activities – upper River Rea catchment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhancing woodland plantations and restoring ancient semi-natural woodlands: thinning and coppicing dense tree cover, removing non-native tree species, and seeding and planting native wild flowers and shrubs.</li> <li>• Managing bankside trees and woodland: re-establishing willow pollards, crown lifting mature bankside trees and thinning and coppicing smaller trees and shrubs.</li> <li>• Enhancing bankside vegetation: planting native marginal aquatic plants.</li> <li>• Controlling invasive species: herbicide spraying to control Giant Hogweed along watercourse corridors, allowing native flora to re-colonise and improving public safety and accessibility.</li> <li>• River restoration: removing / by-passing man-made structures and features such as weirs and bank protection which create obstructions, prevent natural processes and inhibit the movement of fish and other aquatic wildlife.</li> </ul> <p>Project activities – River Tame corridor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restoring the River Tame: removing redundant flood banks and re-naturalising the river channel</li> <li>• Creating new woodland and wetland habitats.</li> <li>• Enhancing existing habitats: managing woodlands to improve habitat structure, de-silting ponds to restore open water, restoring hedgerows, removing scrub from grasslands to improve habitat structure and species diversity.</li> </ul> <p>These enhancements will not only improve the habitat quality for wildlife but will enhance the value of the public open spaces for leisure</p>
--	--

	<p>and recreation.</p> <p><b>How the project will operate</b></p> <p>The project will be delivered through a partnership between BCC, the EA and WTBBC. Habitat enhancement works will be delivered by staff from BCC (Grounds Maintenance team, Birmingham Parks and Nurseries; costs funded through ERDF) and WTBBC, as well as contractors procured by BCC and the EA. Local community groups, schools and other volunteers will also be involved in project delivery wherever possible, for example in seed collection and propagation, planting and seeding to enhance plantation woodlands' ground flora and understorey layers, and habitat and species monitoring.</p> <p>Contracts will be let by BCC and EA to procure works, supplies and services to deliver elements of the project. Woodland management works will be delivered through BCC's tree works framework contractor, idverde; the anticipated value of these works is £36,300. The anticipated value of additional, individual contracts to be let by BCC for goods and services associated with project delivery (for example purchase tools / equipment, saplings, seeds and plants required for habitat enhancement works) is between £2,500 and £31,000 (based on quotations / costs associated with delivery of previous, similar projects). These contracts will be tendered through Find it in Birmingham; bidders will be provided with relevant documentation to enable them to demonstrate their proposals are compliant with BCC's procurement governance arrangements and ERDF grant conditions imposed by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG).</p> <p>BCC will act as Accountable Body. Project management will be co-ordinated by officers from the Place Directorate (Conservation and Woodland Manager, Parks and Nature Conservation) and the Economy Directorate (Principal Ecology Officer, City Design Team; ESIF Monitoring Officer, European Affairs Team). Salary costs associated with the input by the Conservation and Woodland Manager and Principal Ecology Officer will contribute towards the required match funding. Input by the ESIF Monitoring Officer (0.4 FTE) will be funded through ERDF. Arrangements with EA and WTBBC (as delivery partners) will be managed via Conditions of Grant Aid (COGAs) with BCC.</p> <p>The EA have funding in place to commence work on the flood alleviation scheme included in the project – phase 2 of Perry Barr and Witton Flood Risk Management Scheme (FRMS). This funding will form the majority of the 50% match funding required by ERDF. BCC and WTBBC will contribute further match funding through officer time.</p> <p>The following project outcomes will be delivered by the project partners:</p> <p><b>BCC (Parks and Nature Conservation)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bankside woodland and tree management</li> <li>• Ancient semi-natural woodland restoration</li> </ul>
--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Woodland plantation thinning and coppicing</li> <li>• Control of invasive species</li> </ul> <p><b>EA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Habitat enhancements associated with flood risk management scheme</li> <li>• River restoration, including weir removals and naturalisation of watercourse channels</li> </ul> <p><b>WTBBC</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Woodland plantation enhancement, including involving volunteers and local communities in growing and planting native wild flowers and shrubs</li> <li>• Bankside vegetation enhancement, involving planting and seeding of native aquatic and marginal plants</li> <li>• Habitat and species monitoring, including community engagement in freshwater invertebrate surveys</li> </ul> <p>The project activities will be undertaken in a phased approach, beginning in April 2018 and completed by the end of March 2021.</p>		
<b>Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes</b>	<p>The project supports the delivery of the following priorities set out in the Council Business Plan and Budget 2018+ and the Council's Vision and Forward Plan 2017:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health</li> <li>• Jobs and Skills</li> </ul> <p>The project will also contribute to achieving cross-cutting measures relating to improved cleanliness and reductions in health inequality.</p> <p>The project aligns with strategic objectives in the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• improving health and well-being</li> <li>• conserving the natural environment</li> <li>• securing infrastructure to support future growth and prosperity</li> </ul> <p>In particular, the project will contribute to the implementation of BDP policies GA9, TP2, TP6, TP7 and TP8.</p> <p>The project is consistent with Birmingham's approach to supporting ecosystem services and improving natural capital set out in the Council's Green Living Spaces Plan.</p>		
<b>Project Definition Document Approved by</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Approval</b>	20 <sup>th</sup> September 2016
<b>Benefits Quantification- Impact on Outcomes</b>	<b>Measure</b>		<b>Impact</b>
	150 hectares of public open space enhanced to achieve a better [nature] conservation status		<p>The project activities will deliver a range of biodiversity benefits, which would not be achievable within the context of BCC's existing Parks / grounds maintenance budgets.</p> <p>1. Improved habitat structure and floral diversity of plantation</p>

		<p>woodlands and semi-natural ancient woodlands, enabling these woodlands to support an increased range of fauna, in particular birds and invertebrates by increasing the variety of habitat opportunities available.</p> <p>2. Improved habitat structural diversity and increased diversity of marginal and aquatic plant species along watercourses, reducing shade, creating new wetlands and improving habitat suitability for water vole, dragonflies and damselflies, pollinating insects.</p> <p>3. Improved habitat quality, naturalness and connectivity for aquatic species such as fish and aquatic invertebrates by removing man-made obstructions and modifications from locations along Bourn Brook, River Rea and River Tame.</p> <p>4. Improved habitat connectivity for terrestrial species by increasing the extent and quality of semi-natural habitat (woodland, grassland, hedgerows) through new planting and management to improve habitat diversity and value.</p> <p>5. Reduction in the extent of invasive species (Giant Hogweed) along the River Rea, improving habitat diversity by creating space for the native flora to re-colonise.</p>
		<p>The project will also will make an overall positive contribution to a number of ecosystem services, including improved access to natural greenspace, improvements to water quality and reduced flood risk.</p> <p>A particular emphasis will be on improving accessibility to natural</p>

		<p>greenspace for local communities. Evidence shows that access to nature through improved green and blue infrastructure contributes to a wide range of societal issues including health and wellbeing, reduced anti-social behaviour, and improved social cohesion. Research on the benefits of being outdoors demonstrates that good quality urban green spaces are major contributors to the quality of the environment and human health in inner city and suburban areas and also that physical activity in the natural environment not only aids an increased life span, greater wellbeing, fewer symptoms of depression, lower rates of smoking and substance abuse but also an increased ability to function better at work and home.</p>
<b>Project Deliverables</b>	<p>The project's key objective (which reflect outputs required to meet the ERDF call objectives) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable 150 hectares (ha) of public open space to attain a better conservation status by March 2021.</li> </ul> <p>A further project objective (which reflects the EA's requirements) is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To deliver mitigation measures identified in Humber River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) to work towards Good Ecological Potential for Water Framework Directive compliance.</li> </ul> <p>Project deliverables to be achieved by March 2021 (upper River Rea catchment):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thin / coppice 45 ha of plantation woodland</li> <li>Re-introduce beneficial management practices into 8 ha of semi-natural ancient woodland</li> <li>Improve floristic diversity of 45 ha of plantation woodlands</li> <li>Remove / bypass five weirs</li> <li>Re-establish crack willow pollards crown lift mature trees along 8000m of watercourse corridor</li> <li>Install pre-planted coir rolls along 1000m of watercourse corridor</li> <li>Control Giant Hogweed along 5000m of watercourse corridor</li> <li>Undertake 200 hours of Freshwater Invertebrate Network (FIN) monitoring surveys</li> </ul> <p>Project deliverables to be achieved by March 2021 (River Tame</p>	

	<p>corridor):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create / improve 6 ha of woodland</li> <li>• Create / improve 21 ha of grassland</li> <li>• Create 1.6 ha of wetland habitat and 500m of linear habitat</li> <li>• Plant / restore 1500m of hedgerow</li> <li>• Remove 500m of bank protection</li> </ul>
<b>Scope</b>	<p>Natural Rivers and Green Corridors will focus on two strategic locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upper River Rea catchment in south-west Birmingham. This includes the River Rea and its tributaries – Bourn Brook, Stonehouse Brook, Bartley Brook, Merritt's Brook, Griffin's Brook, The Bourn and Callow Brook and the public open space corridors associated with these watercourses, including Woodgate Valley Country Park, Senneleys Park, Valley Parkway, Bournville Park, Rubery Great Park, Kings Norton Park, Kings Norton Playing Fields, Lifford Reservoir and Cannon Hill Park.</li> <li>• River Tame corridor in west Birmingham. The project area encompasses the public open spaces of Hilltop and Manwoods in Handsworth Wood as part of a wider package of habitat enhancement works at Forge Mill / Sandwell Valley Country Park to be delivered as phase 2 of the Perry Barr and Witton FRMS.</li> </ul> <p>The project area covers the following wards: Allens Cross, Bartley Green, Bournbrook &amp; Selly Park, Bournville &amp; Cotteridge, Brandwood &amp; Kings Heath, Edgbaston, Frankley Great Park, Handsworth Wood, Harborne, Kings Norton North, Longbridge &amp; West Heath, Moseley, Northfield, Quinton, Rubery &amp; Rednal, Stirchley and Weoley &amp; Selly Oak.</p>
<b>Scope exclusions</b>	<p>The scope of works is defined by the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors Project Area, as described above. No work outside of these defined areas will be authorised or funded through this project. This will be controlled through the Project Board.</p>
<b>Dependencies on other projects or activities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Natural Rivers and Green Corridors complements planned flood alleviation work being undertaken by the EA within the River Rea and River Tame catchments, as well as other NIA projects undertaken by WTBBC. Without ERDF funding, the project partners' work will continue, but will have a more limited impact. The EA's funds for phase 2 of Perry Barr and Witton Flood Risk Management Scheme are being used to provide the majority of the match funding required by ERDF; should this opportunity be lost, it is doubtful that a project on this scale will be viable for some time.</li> <li>• The project will need to comply with EU funding rules and regulations for ERDF.</li> <li>• Appointment of contractors and placing of orders.</li> <li>• Receipt of signed COGAs with delivery partners.</li> <li>• Completion of a funding agreement between BCC and MHCLG.</li> </ul>
<b>Achievability</b>	<p>The project is an ambitious one, but has been informed by officers'</p>

	<p>previous experience of delivering habitat enhancement projects (eg programmes of habitat works funded through Higher Level Stewardship and Woodland Grant Scheme) and managing and delivering European projects. Officers therefore have a good understanding of designing and delivering habitat works to meet strict budgets and of working within the stringent requirements that need to be observed in order to claim EU funding.</p> <p>Our external project partners both have an established track record of delivering landscape-scale nature conservation projects. The local EA team would be able to draw on the expertise of their national team, who have experience of delivering ERDF projects in other parts of the country. WTBBC are experienced in managing and delivering large-scale projects, for example, acting as lead partner and accountable body for the DEFRA-funded first phase of the NIA programme.</p> <p>Our internal delivery partner (Parks and Nature Conservation Division) currently manages all BCC greenspace and non-highway trees. Using the existing grounds maintenance and tree service contracts will allow us to match the demands of the project to workforce availability.</p>		
<b>Project Manager</b>	<p>Simon Needle - Woodland and Conservation Manager, Parks and Nature Conservation, Place Directorate, and Principal Ecology Officer, City Design and Conservation Team, Economy Directorate</p> <p>Nicola Farrin – Principal Ecology Officer, City Design and Conservation Team, Economy Directorate</p> <p><a href="mailto:simon.needle@birmingham.gov.uk">simon.needle@birmingham.gov.uk</a> / <a href="mailto:nicola.farrin@birmingham.gov.uk">nicola.farrin@birmingham.gov.uk</a></p>		
<b>Budget Holder</b>	tbc		
<b>Sponsor</b>	<p>Steve Hollingworth</p> <p>Assistant Director, Sports, Events, Open Spaces and Wellbeing</p>		
<b>Project Accountant</b>	tbc		
<b>Project Board Members</b>	The project board will be constituted from the Natural Rivers and Green Corridors project partnership members.		
<b>Head of City Finance (HoCF)</b>	Guy Olivant	<b>Date of HoCF Approval:</b>	14 June 2018

<b>2. Budget Summary</b>						
	<b>Voyager Code</b>	<b>Financial Year 2018-19</b>	<b>Financial Year 2019-20</b>	<b>Financial Year 2020-21</b>	<b>Financial Year 2021-22</b>	<b>Totals</b>
		£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
<b>Capital Costs</b>						
<b>Expenditure:</b>						
Habitat enhancement works		70.2	628.9	317.1		1070.2
<b>Totals</b>		<b>70.2</b>	<b>628.9</b>	<b>371.1</b>		<b>1070.2</b>
<b>Revenue Costs</b>						
<b>Expenditure:</b>						
BCC staff costs		110.4	112.6	43.8		266.8
EA staff costs		17.7	18.2	18.6		54.5
WTBBC staff costs		44.6	53.6	15.6		113.8
Consultants' fees				20		20
Other revenue costs (project publicity and promotion, office overheads)		29.9	31.6	15.7		77.2
<b>Totals</b>		<b>202.6</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>113.7</b>		<b>532.3</b>
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>272.8</b>	<b>844.9</b>	<b>484.8</b>		<b>1602.5</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>						
<b>Capital</b>						
ERDF		35.1	314.45	185.55		535.1
EA & WTBBC Match Funding		35.1	314.45	185.55		535.1
<b>Totals</b>		<b>70.2</b>	<b>628.9</b>	<b>371.1</b>		<b>1070.2</b>
<b>Revenue</b>						
ERDF		101.3	108	56.8		266.1
BCC Staff Match Funding		21.2	21.6	21.8		64.6
EA & WTBBC Match Funding		80.1	86.4	35.1		201.6
<b>Totals</b>		<b>202.6</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>113.7</b>		<b>532.3</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>		<b>272.8</b>	<b>844.9</b>	<b>484.8</b>		<b>1602.5</b>
<b>Planned Start date for delivery of the project</b>	April 2018		<b>Planned Date of Technical completion</b>		March 2021	

<b>3. Checklist of Documents Supporting the FBC</b>		
<b>Item</b>	<b>Mandatory attachment</b>	<b>Number attached</b>
<b>Financial Case and Plan</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detailed workings in support of the above Budget Summary (as necessary)</li> </ul>	Mandatory	Background Paper available if required
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Statement of required resource (people, equipment, accommodation) – append a spreadsheet or other document</li> </ul>	Mandatory	See FBC
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whole Lifecycle Costing analysis ( as necessary)</li> </ul>	n/a	n/a
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Milestone Dates/ Project Critical Path (set up in Voyager or attached in a spreadsheet)</li> </ul>	Mandatory	Annex 3 – project GANTT chart
<b>Project Development products</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Populated Issues and Risks register</li> </ul>	Mandatory	Annex 1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stakeholder Analysis</li> </ul>	Mandatory	Annex 2

## Annex 1 – Risk and Issues Assessment

Please identify any significant risks and their impact on the project. Assess the probability of their occurrence and describe possible remedial actions.

Risk description	Likelihood	Impact	Mitigation
Partners leaving the project resulting in loss of match funding	Low	Medium / Significant	Delivery partners' Conditions of Grant Aid (COGAs) will set out partners' commitments to the project, including obligations in terms of match funding.
Deliverables not achieved	Low	Medium	Project elements have been planned to meet the specified level of outputs. As lead partner and accountable body, BCC will monitor milestones and achievement of outputs and deliverables as part of claim preparation and will flag up issues of delivery. Quarterly steering group meetings will monitor delivery and recommend remedial action if slippage is occurring. Delivery partners' COGAs will clearly set out their responsibilities in terms of project delivery and the consequences if these requirements are not met.
Clawback of funding for either non-compliance with funding conditions or ineligible spend for both BCC or delivery partners	Low	Medium	Delivery partners' COGAs will clearly set out their responsibilities to the project. Quarterly project steering group meetings will review expenditure to ensure it relates to planned activities and is within budget, is actual and eligible. BCC project management team (in particular ESIF Monitoring Officer) will check evidence from delivery partners to ensure compliance with eligibility rules before claims are submitted. BCC project management team will have regular review meetings with delivery partners to ensure compliance with COGA.
Cost control and meeting funding deadlines	Low	Medium / Significant	BCC project management team will ensure all expenditure is spent on time and within prescribed funding parameters.
Change of personnel over project period	Medium	Low / Medium	Over the three year project period it is possible that there will be some changes of personnel. It is expected that other BCC and partners' support staff would be assigned to temporarily assist with duties until vacancies can be filled or the project concludes.
Delay in delivery due to adverse weather conditions	Low	Low	There is flexibility in the delivery programme to respond to seasonal constraints if these occur. Affected works would be programmed to be delivered in the next suitable time period, in agreement with MHCLG.
Failure to procure required level of good / services (eg plants and seeds for habitat	Medium	Low	Procurement requirements have already been scoped out as part of project development. The required goods and services will be procured in a timely way

enhancement activities) to enable project delivery			to ensure availability of the required resources.
Failure to secure necessary permission / approvals	Low	Medium	No planning approvals are required (planning permission for Phase 2 of Perry Barr and Witton FRMS granted in Sept 2017). Other approvals, eg requirements for EA / LLFA consent for works to in-channel features (Bourn Brook), will be highlighted during project planning for individual project activities and, where appropriate, specified as part of the procurement process.

**Risks assessed as follows:**

MEASURES OF LIKELIHOOD	
Description	Example Detail Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.

MEASURES OF IMPACT	
Description	Example Detail Description
High	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.
Significant	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.

**Annex 2 – Stakeholder Matrix**

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Stakeholder's Interest</b>	<b>Influence Impact</b>	<b>What does the project board expect from the stakeholder</b>	<b>Perceived attitudes and/or risks</b>	<b>Stakeholder management strategy</b>	<b>Responsible</b>
Cabinet Member for TBC (portfolio owner)	Sponsors the project	High	Political support	Supportive	Consult during development and provide progress reports during delivery as required	Project Delivery Officers
BCC Councillors	Scrutinise delivery of project at ward level	High	Political support	Supportive	Consult during development and provide progress reports as required	Project Delivery Officers
MHCLG	Managing Authority for ERDF	High	MHCLG have a responsibility for oversight of the project and supporting the dissemination of lessons learnt and best practice resulting from project delivery	Supportive	Regular progress and final reports	Project Delivery Officers
European Commission	Interested in project's contribution to EU objectives and targets for biodiversity	Medium	General Support, communication and dissemination of project outcomes	Supportive	Regular progress and final reports	Project Delivery Officers
BCC services	Managers of Birmingham's public open space, Parks and Nature Conservation	High	Delivery of programme in collaboration with partners. Assessing the project's success in enhancing the environmental and community value of greenspace. Drainage and Resilience (as Lead Local Flood Authority) will be interested in	Supportive	Day to day progress on project delivery	Project Delivery Officers

			the project's effectiveness as an approach to managing flood risk.			
Birmingham residents, the public	Recipients of the proposed project work	High	The project provides opportunities for residents, community groups and other stakeholders to get involved in improving the quality of their local public open spaces and engage in using those spaces in a positive way.	Supportive	Public awareness of the project will be raised through a variety of means, including press articles, social media and on-site publicity material.	Project Delivery Officers
GBS LEP	Responsible body for Strategic co-ordination and delivery across the GBS LEP	High	General support, Endorsement of the Programme	Supportive	Final report of outcomes and outputs.	Project Delivery Officers

Annex 3: Natural Rivers and Green Corridors GANTT Chart

		2018												2019												2020												2021						
	Lead	Q1			Q2			Q3			Q4			Q1			Q2			Q3			Q4			Q1			Q2			Q3			Q4			Q1			Q2			
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	
Project set up and management																																												
Accountable body approvals in place	BCC																																											
Funding agreement signed	BCC/MHCLG																																											
Delivery partners' SLAs / COGAs in place	BCC/EA/WTBBC																																											
Steering group meeting	BCC/EA/WTBBC																																											
Comms plan prepared	BCC/EA/WTBBC																																											
Project claim submitted	BCC																																											
Monitoring data - data capture/entry	BCC/EA/WTBBC																																											
Project evaluation commissioned	BCC																																											
Project evaluation completed	BCC																																											
Project delivery - River Rea sub-catchment																																												
Woodland ground flora enhancement (seed collection and propagation) - procurement of compost, horticultural consumables, tools/equipment	BCC																																											
Woodland plantation ground flora enhancement - seed collection and propagation	WTBBC																																											
Tree/woodland works - procurement of equipment	BCC																																											
Tree works - procurement of contractors	BCC																																											
Tree and woodland management works - delivery	BCC/contractor																																											
Woodland ground flora enhancement - procurement of whips, plug plants and seed	BCC																																											
Woodland plantation ground flora enhancement - planting and seeding	WTBBC																																											
Bankside flora enhancement - procurement of coir rolls and plants	BCC																																											
Bankside flora enhancement - delivery (installation of coir rolls, planting)	WTBBC																																											
Watercourse morphological improvement design and procurement	EA																																											
Watercourse morphological improvements delivery	EA/contractor																																											
Giant hogweed spraying	BCC																																											
Habitat and species monitoring	BCC/EA/WTBBC																																											
Project delivery - Sandwell Valley / River Tame corridor																																												
Procure habitat creation and enhancement works	EA																																											
Delivery - habitat creation and enhancement works	EA/contractor																																											



**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL  
PUBLIC REPORT**

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	<b>Corporate Director, Economy</b>
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	<b>26 June 2018</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>EUROPEAN SOCIAL FUND 1.1 PROGRESSION PATHWAYS FOR ADULTS PROJECT - FULL BUSINESS CASE</b>
<b>Key Decision:</b> Yes	<b>Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 005097/2018</b>
<b>If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)</b>	<b>Chief Executive approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>O&amp;S Chair approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member:</b>	<b>Councillor Jayne Francis, Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture</b>
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	<b>Councillor Tahir Ali, Economy and Skills</b>
<b>Wards affected:</b>	<b>All</b>

**1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 To seek approval to the Full Business Case (FBC) to develop and deliver a European Social Fund (ESF) project Progression Pathways for Adults under Priority 1.1 Access to Employment for Jobseekers and Inactive People, at a total estimated gross value of up to £3.28m (from 1 July 2018 to 31 October 2020) in line with the arrangements detailed in this report.
- 1.2 To seek approval to accept grant funding from the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) and to act as Accountable Body for this project subject to confirmation of offer from DWP and Accountable Body obligations being acceptable to the Council.

**2. Decision(s) recommended:**

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the Full Business Case, attached as Appendix A to this report, at a total estimated cost of up to £3.27m, which includes the Birmingham City Council (the Council) match funding commitment of up to £1.256m, Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (SMBC) delivery partner match funding commitment of up to £0.379m and the ESF Grant draw down of up to £1.635m. This is subject to final project values being within these estimates.
- 2.2 Authorises the Council to act as the Accountable Body in respect of the Progression Pathway for Adults project and to hold and manage ESF grant funding, subject to approval by the DWP as detailed in this report and Accountable Body obligations being acceptable to the Council.
- 2.3 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy acting on behalf of the Council as the Accountable Body, to accept grant resources from the DWP of up to £1.64m to fund the proposed Progression Pathway for Adults project subject to confirmation of offer from DWP.
- 2.4 Delegates the approval of the procurement activity for this project to the Corporate Director, Economy with project oversight and responsibility through the Head of European

and International Affairs/Interim Head of Employment.

2.5 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to enter into grant funding arrangements with DWP and the project's delivery partner Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council in a manner compliant with EU funding regulations and the national guidance.

2.6 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete all relevant legal documents necessary to give effect to the project.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** Kam Hundal – Employment Manager, Economy  
**Telephone No:** 0121 303 3663  
**E-mail address:** kam.hundal@birmingham.gov.uk

### 3. Consultation

#### 3.1 Internal

- 3.1.1 Since the project proposal was set out in a report outlining ESF funding opportunities on 6 March 2018 the then Cabinet Member for Jobs & Skills was briefed on the development of the project proposal and fully supported the submission for funding.
- 3.1.2 The new Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture has been briefed on the project and is fully supportive.
- 3.1.3 Lead Officers from Place Directorate including Birmingham Adult Education Service, 14-19 Skills Service, Careers Service, and Youth Service have also been involved in the development of the project and have agreed the proposed delivery model.
- 3.1.4 The Corporate Director and Lead Officers from Adult Social Care & Health, People Directorate are supportive of the project and are keen to ensure connectivity within the service area and collaboration on supporting service users who may benefit from the project.
- 3.1.5 Officers in Legal and Governance, Procurement and City Finance have been involved in the preparation of this report.

#### 3.2 External

The project has been developed with input and support from SMBC. Dialogue has taken place with Birmingham Metropolitan College and South and City College Birmingham, the Construction Industry Training Board and Auctus (rail training provider) in the development of the project and all are supportive of this project.

### 4. Compliance Issues:

#### 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

- 4.1.1 The project supports the Council Plan and Budget 2018+ vision and priorities, particularly in respect of Jobs and Skills –“A great city to succeed in.” Project delivery will contribute to addressing enduring and structural issues related to unemployment and no/low skill levels and enables participation in the labour market. With the City Council as the lead applicant we will ensure that the project is synchronised with the jobs and skills priorities using the investment where it will have the most impact.

#### 4.2 Financial Implications (How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

- 4.2.1 The total cost of the project is up to £3.27m. At an ESF intervention rate of 50% this

### **ESF 1.1 Progression Pathways for Adults**

**Start date:** 1 Jul 2018 **End date:** 31 Oct 2020

Total project budget up to **£3.27m**

**BCC** match funding commitment up to **£1.256m**

**SMBC** Delivery Partner match funding commitment up to **£0.379m**

**ESF** Grant draw down of up to **£1.635m**

It should be noted however that as the full application progresses and develops the project value and associated match funding commitment may change. The project will be closely monitored and managed by the Employment Service so that should there be any changes, delivery will be reduced accordingly to ensure that no liabilities fall to the Council.

- 4.2.2 All Council match funding resources (up to £1.26m) required for delivery of the project are identified from existing approved Council budgets. This includes £0.46m from Employment Service Salaries and Overheads and £0.80m from Birmingham Adult Education Service as cash match for related project activity. SMBC as the delivery partner has identified match funding contribution of up to £0.38m made up of salary and overheads. This offer has been confirmed in writing (letter dated 23 November 2017). All project funding will need to be defrayed by project end date of 31 October 2020.

Up to £2.9m of the gross value of the project will relate to direct delivery provided in-house through either the Council or its named delivery partners. Additional activity up to £954,384 will be commissioned through external providers via a procurement process compliant with the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (PCR 2015) with up to £754,384 to commission sector specific training through the programme, and up to £200,000 allocated to deliver more innovative provision of basic skills training for those with no/low basic skills.

The FBC (Appendix A) summarises the budget by financial year with a more detailed project budget set out in Appendix I including salary and direct costs against the Council and SMBC staff and activity. Other Direct Costs include participant support related costs and are also set out within Appendix I for the Council and SMBC respectively and budget headings summarised below:

<b>Please see Appendix I for detailed breakdown of costs</b>		
<b>Total Project Expenditure:</b>		
<b>BCC</b>	Salary Costs	932,748
	Overheads @15%	139,914
	Other Direct Costs	1,117,089
	<b>Totals</b>	<b>2,189,751</b>
<b>SMBC</b>	Salary Costs*	915,298
	Overheads @15%**	137,292
	Other Direct Costs	27,067
	<b>Totals</b>	<b>1,079,657</b>
<b>Project Totals</b>		<b>3,269,408</b>
<b>Funded By:</b>		
BCC – Employment Service Salaries		455,930
BCC – Adult Education Reserves		800,000
SMBC - Salaries		378,774
ESF Grant		1,634,704
<b>Totals</b>		<b>3,269,408</b>
* Includes £280,086 Salary costs for 3 Staff employed by SMBC on behalf of BCC		

\*\* Includes £42,013 Overhead costs for the 3 Staff employed by SMBC on behalf of BCC

This results in additional ESF grant to SMBC of £.161M above the 50% intervention rate and a corresponding decrease in the BCC ESF grant

#### 4.2.3 The Council will be the Lead Applicant and the Accountable Body and this will include:

- Responsibility for overall project development, management and delivery.
- Agree a Service Level Agreement with SMBC to ensure that roles and responsibilities are clearly set out. A robust partnership framework is already in place with SMBC as a result of joint project delivery on several EU funded projects over the past years. Further detail on roles and responsibilities outlined in para 5.4.
- Ensure compliance with DWP grant conditions and seek to mitigate these through appropriate contractual agreements with the delivery partner and service providers through the Council's approved processes.
- Allocate experienced officers from within the Economy Directorate to monitor and manage the project.
- Closely monitor and manage project performance both in terms of outputs and expenditure on a monthly basis to ensure that any risk to achievability is identified and actions put in place to mitigate impact.
- Ensure all delivery arrangements are subject to monitoring and performance checks to ensure compliance and eligibility of activity.
- Undertake where appropriate project compliance visits.
- Address any issues arising around ability to deliver against required project outputs in a timely manner through appropriate dialogue and consultation with DWP to ensure that activity is scaled down as required and claw back is managed. The SLA and any contracts with commissioned providers will contain clauses to ensure that any responsibility for claw back implications can be passed on and enforced with the delivery partner and/or contractors.

There are no further on-going revenue implications as a consequence of accepting this grant funding other than the persisting risk of audit and claw back on the basis of under-performance against outputs, eligibility issues or poor document/data management.

#### 4.2.4 A project Risk Register has been developed and will be reviewed and monitored throughout the project lifecycle and updated accordingly. All identified and potential risks will have assigned leads and a probability/impact score resulting in risk rating and respective mitigation actions identified to enable effective risk management. The Council has extensive experience of managing European projects and resources. In addition to successful delivery as the Lead Accountable Body for ESF Innovation, Trans-nationality and Mainstreaming Projects, the Council has vast experience of being a Co-Financing organisation and managing a complex network of delivery partners. The Council has experience of assisting and co-ordinating project partners to ensure that they are able to learn from the development, capacity building, compliance, eligibility, feasibility work that the Council will undertake. This level of experience and skills will enable the project to operate at minimum risk. Further details are set out within the Risk Register at Appendix H including risks specifically related to finance.

#### 4.2.5 Procurement

The Council has a published procurements procedures manual. All procurement opportunities to be advertised through the "Find it in Birmingham" web portal in the first instance. Any contracts which exceed the relevant threshold (currently £181,302) shall be

advertised in the Official Journal of the European Union (OJEU) and be procured in accordance with PCR 2015. Further details of procurement activity is set out within Appendix E.

#### 4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 The Council has the power to enter into this activity by the general power of competence secured by Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011. The activity is within the boundaries and limits on the general power set out in Section 2 and 4 of the Localities Act 2011 respectively. Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 contains the Council's subsidiary expenditure power in relation to the discharge of its functions.
- 4.3.2 Legal and compliance issues associated with the EU Grant and Project will be delivered within the Conditions of Grant Aid, in accordance with the Council's financial regulations where appropriate.

#### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.1 In accordance with the Public Sector Equality Duty, an Equality Analysis (EA002511) screening has been carried out as part of the Full Business Case process for this project (see Appendix A).

### 5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 European Structural and Investment Funds (ESIF) are administered by managing authorities, the Department for Communities and Local Government and the DWP. On 21 April 2017 Calls were released inviting grant applications for funding to deliver employment support provision across the GBSLEP area. In response to the specific Call for projects that support Priority Axis 1, Inclusive Labour Markets, the following project was developed in partnership with SMBC and with support from the then Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills.

**ESF 1.1 Progression Pathways (for Adults)** has been developed under Investment Priority 1.1 Access to Employment for Jobseekers and Inactive People. Following the successful submission of an outline application on 31 June 2017, the Council was asked on 28 September 2017 to submit a second stage (full) application by 24 November 2017 to deliver the Progression Pathways project across Birmingham and Solihull.

- 5.2 This project is being progressed following approval to proceed with projects presented within the report to 6 March 2018 meeting entitled *External European Social Fund (ESF) Full Applications*. The full project application has been appraised at the recent ESIF Committee held on 17 April 2018 and received committee approval to progress. We are awaiting formal communication from DWP in this respect and this report is being taken to June Cabinet to allow for a rapid start once DWP funding approval has been received with scope for retrospective spend from the contract start date of 1 July 2018.
- 5.3 In line with the Call requirements and available resource the project aims to engage with 2,063 long term unemployed and inactive participants providing support into basic skills provision, training and employment, supporting 499 participants into job search and/or employment. It will target those with no/low basic skills, people from black and minority ethnic backgrounds (BME) women, lone parents, people with disabilities and health conditions including those living in areas of high unemployment across Birmingham and Solihull. Further information on outputs and results is set out in Appendix G.
- 5.4 In relation to project management and delivery, roles and responsibilities within the project are set out below:

The Council will:

- act as the Accountable Body
- be the lead partner
- be responsible for Project Management, delivery and oversight
- be responsible for commissioning project related activity
- lead the project team
- deliver support to Birmingham residents
- shape provision for Birmingham residents.

SMBC will:

- be the project's delivery partner
- deliver support to Solihull residents
- attend and participate within the project delivery group
- shape provision for Solihull residents.

Officers from Birmingham and Solihull form the Project Delivery Team and will ensure that activity is delivered as per the project outputs and results defined through the approval process with DWP. See Appendix D for Organogram.

In addition as the Project's Delivery Partner SMBC will be delivering services to Solihull residents. The programme team will work closely with Jobcentre Plus (JCP), National Careers Service (NCS) and other community based organisations as part of the attraction campaign, promoting the project and providing referrals into the provision. Further information on the project is included within the Full Business Case (Appendix A).

- 5.5 This project will supplement and complement other employment and skills projects within the service area which have already secured, or are seeking to secure, other ESF financial support to ensure that the Council's Employment provision adequately covers the various cohorts of disadvantaged people, including young people, workless adults, people with disabilities, ethnic minority groups, homeless etc. targeting provision on wards where there is high unemployment and deprivation.

## **6. Evaluation of alternative option(s)**

- 6.1 Examine alternative options: The project has been shaped based upon previous experience and proven track record of delivery. It is in line with requirements of the Call and the GBSLEP and has been developed with the full involvement of the delivery partner. Having looked at various options including an alternative lead partner and model of delivery for instance with local Colleges the Council and delivery partner have decided to adopt the model of delivery outlined in the FBC (Appendix A) as the most effective in delivering the required interventions. It is an integrated jobs and skills model which will bring forward a positive impact in supporting unemployed and inactive residents across the Birmingham and Solihull geography.
- 6.2 Do Nothing: If we did not develop and submit the proposal the Council and the GBSLEP would miss the opportunity to obtain significant external funding to deliver focussed activity to promote local skills development, access to work experience, apprenticeships and employment opportunities and the opportunity to widen participation amongst priority and under-represented groups.

## **7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 To enable the Progression Pathways for Adults Project to be progressed and delivered on a timely and successful basis in accordance with relevant DWP timescales.

## Signatures

## Date

Councillor Jayne Francis  
Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture .....

Waheed Nazir  
Corporate Director, Economy .....

### **List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

- DWP Full Funding Application: ESF 1.1 Progression Pathways
- Cabinet Report 6 March 2018: External European Social Fund (ESF) Full Applications

### **List of Appendices accompanying this Report:**

- |                             |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Full Business Case       | Appendix A  |
| 2. Project Overview         | Appendix A1 |
| 3. Stakeholder Analysis     | Appendix B  |
| 4. Timeline & Milestones    | Appendix C  |
| 5. Project Organogram       | Appendix D  |
| 6. Procurement of Contracts | Appendix E  |
| 7. Delivery Model           | Appendix F  |
| 8. Outputs & Results        | Appendix G  |
| 9. Risk Register            | Appendix H  |
| 10. Detailed Budget         | Appendix I  |
| 11. Equality Analysis       | Appendix J  |



Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Economy	Portfolio/Committee	Education, Skills and Culture
Project Title	ESF 1.1 Progression Pathways for Adults	Project Code	005097/2018 (Forward Plan Ref No)
Project Description	<p><b>BACKGROUND</b></p> <p>European Structural and Investment Funds (ESIF) are administered by managing authorities, the Department for Communities &amp; Local Government and the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP), who released calls on 21 April 2017 for applications to deliver employment support provision across the GBSLEP area. In response to the recent European Social Fund (ESF) call for projects that will specifically support Priority Axis 1 Inclusive Labour Markets this Project has been developed and application for funding progressed in line with submission timescales and with support from the then Cabinet Member for Jobs &amp; Skills.</p> <p>The Progression Pathways for Adults Project has been developed under Investment Priority 1.1 Access to Employment for Jobseekers and Inactive People in dialogue with a range of stakeholders (see Appendix B). Following the successful submission of an outline application on 31 June 2017, the Council was asked on 28 September 2017 to submit a second stage (full) application by 24 November 2017 to deliver the Progression Pathways Project across Birmingham and Solihull. The Project will be managed through Birmingham City Council's (the Council) Employment Service and delivered in partnership with Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (SMBC).</p> <p><b>PROJECT DELIVERY</b></p> <p>The aim of this Project is to improve the employability of long term unemployed residents through a set of interventions and support to move into sustainable employment. The particular focus will be those facing disadvantage and barriers to entry in the existing labour market.</p> <p>The project will engage with unemployed and inactive residents across Birmingham and Solihull supported by Jobcentre Plus (JCP), National Careers Service (NCS) and community and voluntary sector partners, particularly targeting those with no/low basic skills, BME (black and minority ethnic) groups, women, lone parents, people with disabilities and health conditions and those from areas of high unemployment.</p> <p>In partnership with employers and sector representatives, training pathways will be available for participants from target groups and linked to GBSLEP sectors of high demand and growth:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High Speed 2 and supply chain</li> <li>• Advanced Manufacturing &amp; Engineering</li> <li>• Creative Industries</li> <li>• Low Carbon &amp; Environmental Technologies and Services</li> <li>• Transport &amp; Logistics</li> <li>• Life Sciences</li> <li>• Digital &amp; Tech</li> <li>• Business, Professional and Financial Services</li> <li>• Sectors where there is a significant replacement demand, such</li> </ul>		

	<p>as Construction &amp; Infrastructure, Health and Social Care.</p> <p>The project will work in conjunction with Further Education (FE) colleges and training providers to bring forward a framework of training provision that will ensure participants gain basic skills qualifications, sector specific skills, experience and knowledge that will enable them to engage more effectively in the labour market and progress to sustainable employment.</p> <p>The project team will work closely with JCP, NCS and other community based organisations as part of the attraction campaign, promoting the project and providing referrals into the provision. This will be done through attendance at JCP Group Information Sessions with JCP Work Coaches, and through the NCS opportunities database and NCS Advisors which will then generate referrals directly into the programme. These activities can be targeted to specific under-represented groups.</p> <p><b>Timescale for delivery</b> Subject to approval; the project will begin on 1 July 2018 and complete by 31 October 2020 – 28 month duration. See Appendix C for Timeline and Milestones overview.</p> <p><b>Who will deliver the programme?</b> Birmingham City Council will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Act as the Accountable Body</li> <li>• Be the lead partner</li> <li>• Be responsible for overall project development, management and delivery.</li> <li>• Agree a Service Level Agreement with SMBC to ensure that roles and responsibilities are clearly set out. A robust partnership framework is already in place with SMBC as a result of joint project delivery on several EU funded projects over the past years. Further detail on roles and responsibilities outlined in para 5.4.</li> <li>• Ensure compliance with DWP grant conditions and seek to mitigate these through appropriate contractual agreements with the delivery partner and service providers through the Council's approved processes.</li> <li>• Allocate experienced officers from within the Economy Directorate to monitor and manage the project.</li> <li>• Closely monitor and manage project performance both in terms of outputs and expenditure on a monthly basis to ensure that any risk to achievability is identified and actions put in place to mitigate impact.</li> <li>• Ensure all delivery arrangements are subject to monitoring and performance checks to ensure compliance and eligibility of activity.</li> <li>• Undertake where appropriate project compliance visits.</li> <li>• Address any issues arising around ability to deliver against required project outputs in a timely manner through appropriate dialogue and consultation with DWP to ensure that activity is scaled down as required and claw back is managed. The SLA and any contracts with commissioned providers will contain clauses to ensure that any responsibility for claw back implications can be passed on and enforced with the delivery partner and/or contractors.</li> <li>• Deliver support to Birmingham residents.</li> <li>• Shape provision for Birmingham residents.</li> </ul> <p>Solihull MBC will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be the project's delivery partner.</li> <li>• Deliver support to Solihull residents.</li> <li>• Attend and participate within the project delivery group.</li> </ul>
--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shape provision for Solihull residents.</li> </ul> <p>Officers from Birmingham and Solihull form the Project Delivery Team and will ensure that activity is delivered as per the project outputs and results defined through the approval process with DWP.</p> <p>See Appendix D for Organogram.</p> <p><b>Procurement</b> Up to £2.9m of the gross value of the project will relate to direct delivery provided in-house through either the Council or its named delivery partners. Additional activity up to £954,384 will be commissioned through external providers via a procurement process compliant with the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (PCR 2015) with up to £754,384 to commission sector specific training through the programme, and up to £200,000 allocated to deliver more innovative provision of basic skills training for those with no/low basic skills.</p> <p>The Council has a published procurements procedures manual. All procurement opportunities to be advertised through the “Find it in Birmingham” web portal in the first instance. Any contracts which exceed the relevant threshold (currently £181,302) shall be advertised in the Official Journal of the European Union (OJEU) and be procured in accordance with PCR 2015. Further details of procurement activity is set out within Appendix E.</p> <p><b>Programme beneficiaries</b> The project will provide support to long term unemployed/workless and inactive people, aged 25 and over, under-represented in the workforce and in identified growth sectors, particularly those with additional barriers such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• low or no qualifications</li> <li>• low literacy/numeracy/digital skills</li> <li>• limited English language proficiency</li> <li>• requiring very local and accessible learning provision to engage in learning that develops their skills</li> </ul> <p>Engagement and service delivery will focus on the specific needs of participant target groups where required; working with specialist organisations to engage with targeted client groups; and in the delivery of training provision to meet certain need, e.g. women only sessions, community venues, delivery hours.</p> <p>See Appendix F for Delivery Model.</p>	
<b>Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes</b>	<p>The project supports the Council Plan and Budget 2018+ vision and priorities, particularly in respect of Jobs and Skills –“A great city to succeed in.” Project delivery will contribute to addressing enduring and structural issues related to unemployment and low skill levels and enables participation in the labour market. With the City Council as the lead applicant we will ensure that the project is synchronised with the jobs and skills priorities using the investment where it will have the most impact in conjunction with SMBC.</p>	
<b>Benefits Quantification- Impact on Outcomes</b>	<b>Measure</b>	<b>Impact</b>
	<p>Delivery of intensive bespoke support to the target cohorts that have multiple issues and are distant from the labour market, particularly for those that have</p>	<p>Birmingham is currently below the UK average for qualifications. The project will increase skills levels, particularly at basic levels. It will directly support 186 people with</p>

## APPENDIX A

	no/low basic skills, with personalised support assisting these people into sustainable employment outcomes.	basic skills and qualifications and will therefore directly impact on the number of residents with qualifications.																										
	People moving from benefits into employment as a result of their increased skills levels, impacting on unemployment levels across Birmingham and individual wards.	Employment has a direct positive impact on quality of life and health outcomes for people moving into employment.  Could contribute towards generating an approximate basic saving of £11,301 per person per annum to the public purse with reduced benefits payments and increased tax contributions (Office for National Statistics Nov 17).																										
	Raised awareness of careers and opportunities in growth sectors; often where there are an increasing number of vacancies, opening up the career paths to a wider labour market and linking training directly to job opportunities.	Wider benefits on the aspirations of residents, improving their future employability and career opportunities across a range of sectors.  Benefits to employers who have higher qualified candidates with targeted programmes to assist them in filling vacancies where they may previously have identified difficulties in recruiting local residents with the right skills.																										
Project Deliverables	<p>The project will engage with 2,063 long term unemployed and inactive participants providing support into basic skills provision, training and employment supporting a total of 499 participants into job search and/or employment. It will target those with no/low basic skills, people from black and minority ethnic backgrounds (BME) women, lone parents, people with disabilities and health conditions, those over the age of 50 and those living in areas of high unemployment. The following outputs and results have been calculated based on the call requirements.</p> <p><b>Outputs – in relation to target groups</b></p> <table><tr><td>Total participants to be engaged of which:</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Unemployed</td><td>1,650</td></tr><tr><td>Inactive</td><td>413</td></tr><tr><td><b>Total engaged</b></td><td><b>2.063</b></td></tr><tr><td colspan="2"> </td></tr><tr><td>Targeted groups:</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>50+</td><td>423</td></tr><tr><td>BME</td><td>578</td></tr><tr><td>Disabilities and health conditions</td><td>598</td></tr><tr><td>without basic skills</td><td>363</td></tr><tr><td>lone parents</td><td>292</td></tr></table> <p><b>Results – impact in relation to target groups above</b></p> <table><tr><td>Unemployed into employment</td><td>363</td></tr><tr><td>Inactive into employment or job search</td><td>136</td></tr></table>		Total participants to be engaged of which:		Unemployed	1,650	Inactive	413	<b>Total engaged</b>	<b>2.063</b>			Targeted groups:		50+	423	BME	578	Disabilities and health conditions	598	without basic skills	363	lone parents	292	Unemployed into employment	363	Inactive into employment or job search	136
Total participants to be engaged of which:																												
Unemployed	1,650																											
Inactive	413																											
<b>Total engaged</b>	<b>2.063</b>																											
Targeted groups:																												
50+	423																											
BME	578																											
Disabilities and health conditions	598																											
without basic skills	363																											
lone parents	292																											
Unemployed into employment	363																											
Inactive into employment or job search	136																											

## APPENDIX A

	<b>Total into employment</b>	<b>499</b>
	<b>In addition participants:</b>	
	gaining basic skills	186
	receiving childcare support	105
	in employment 6 months after leaving	*701
<p>*This figure is counted from the total engagements group on the basis that 34% of total participants will be in work 6 months after the end of the programme (701). This will be collected through the 6 month leavers survey run by the ESF Evaluation Team DWP.</p> <p>Further information on outputs and results expected are set out in Outputs and Results Schedule Appendix G.</p>		
<b>Scope</b>	<p><b>SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES</b></p> <p>“Progression Pathways” will promote and inspire people to take part in training. This will enable individuals to access person-centred and industry led upskilling programmes in local community-based venues.</p> <p>The needs of participants particularly those:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• with low or no skills/qualifications</li> <li>• who lack knowledge of the local labour market</li> <li>• who are assessed to have limited skills for effective job search</li> <li>• who are deficient in experience and recent exposure to prospective employers and the work place will be accessed.</li> </ul> <p>The defined project stages include:</p> <p><b>Progression Stage 1: Attraction/Outreach</b>  <b>Progression Stage 2: Referral/Engagement</b>  <b>Progression Stage 3: On Programme – Training and Job Matching</b></p> <p>See Appendix A1 for full project description.</p>	
<b>Scope exclusions</b>	<p>The Project will be delivered within the scope of the EU eligibility guidelines and call specification within the Birmingham and Solihull geography.</p>	
<b>Dependencies on other projects or activities</b>	<p>Achievement of project delivery and milestones is dependent upon the approval of funding and the receipt of an offer letter.</p> <p>The Employment Service is also leading on a concurrent ESF bid under ESF call 2.2 Skills for Growth Hub – Improving the labour market relevance of education and training systems (I.P. 2.2 OC12S17P0800) which will feed into this Project by linking employers seeking recruitment support to the services of the Employment Team and the wider recruitment and training support opportunities available across Birmingham and Solihull. Employers accessing the Skills Hub will receive training needs analysis linked to their current workforce and future business needs; with Skills Advisers promoting the opportunities available to employers through this Project to support their recruitment needs and make referrals where relevant.</p> <p>The Project will also continue to engage with employers through the GBSLEP Growth Hub, BCC’s Business Development and Innovation Service and other methods, as well as promotional and awareness raising with employers through partners and direct engagement.</p>	

<b>Achievability</b>	<p>This project has been developed based on activity and output evidence gained by the Employment Service (specifically through the Employment Access Team). Building on successful models of delivery developed through previous programmes including: Flexible Support Fund (Project 20,000); CITB Joint Investment Strategy Construction Project; redevelopment of New Street Station and Grand Central Birmingham. Models featured engagement and referral stages to identify eligible participants through to building programmes into delivery platforms, for example, JCP Group Information Sessions and Work Coaches, and NCS opportunities database and Advisors which then generated referrals directly into the programme targeting specific under-represented groups.</p> <p>The programme team will work closely with JCP, NCS and other community based organisations as part of the attraction campaign, promoting the project and providing referrals into the provision.</p> <p>The outline application submitted to DWP on 31 June 2017 received approval to progress to full application. The full application has been appraised at the recent ESIF Committee held on 17 April 2018 and received committee approval to progress. We are awaiting formal communication from DWP in this respect.</p> <p>Key risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of demand – difficulty accessing and engaging eligible participants</li> <li>• Over demand – too many eligible participants, or too many participants in specific target groups</li> <li>• Difficulty progressing participants into employment</li> <li>• Difficulty commissioning suitably experience training providers that can meet the flexible demands of the project</li> <li>• Difficulty linking with employers</li> <li>• Delay in confirmation of funding</li> <li>• Associated match funding not available.</li> </ul> <p>Risks will be managed to remove or mitigate them as far as possible and a risk register is included at Appendix H.</p> <p>BCC has extensive experience of managing European projects and resources. In addition to the successful current running of ERDF, ESF ITM TA and YEI projects, BCC has vast experience of being a Co-Financing organisation and managing a complex network of delivery partners. BCC has experience of assisting project partners and coordinating them to ensure that they are able to learn from the delivery, capacity building, compliance, eligibility, feasibility work that BCC will undertake.</p> <p>All partners will be trained on project systems and monitoring frameworks to ensure all relevant staff are aware of expectations and audit requirements. Written guidance will be produced to back up this training.</p> <p>A dedicated project manager and team within BCC's Employment Team (see Appendix D for Project Organogram) will be responsible for day to day management and effective delivery of the project, across all delivery partners, overseeing compliance, delivery of outcomes, financial monitoring, internal audit, data returns/claims and quality assurance. Upon notification of project funding a full risk assessment will be produced and appropriate mitigations put in place and monitored.</p>
----------------------	--

## APPENDIX A

	<p>Solihull MBC have extensive experience of managing and delivering European projects and resources including on the current YEI project and are current delivery partner/contractor on the Solihull &amp; Youth Promise Plus project, therefore, have a good understanding and in depth knowledge of EU funded projects.</p> <p>The project delivery requirements will be built around the ESF eligibility rules and regulations with robust IT and monitoring systems put in place to monitor eligibility of beneficiaries and activity delivered as part of the project. Programme guidance will be available and shared with delivery partners to communicate compliance and eligibility.</p> <p>An internal audit schedule will be implemented to review compliance and raise potential issues early on in delivery.</p> <p>Input into systems and processes will be sought internally through European Team, finance, audit and legal services from the outset ensure compliance to regulations and procedures.</p> <p>The project team will also ensure it is maintaining compliance with eligibility rules during project delivery by using management control mechanisms, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regular management meetings for project</li> <li>• Risk register</li> <li>• Regular review meetings with delivery partners to ensure compliance with SLA, including paperwork checks</li> <li>• Claim submission, defrayal, verification of evidence and reimbursement of delivery costs</li> <li>• Quarterly progress report for steering group</li> <li>• End of project evaluation</li> <li>• Support from BCC expert advisors and GBSLEP Technical Assistance team – for specific compliance procedures (procurement, state aid, financial defrayal evidence, document retention etc).</li> </ul>		
<b>Project Manager</b>	Kam Hundal, 0121 303 3663 / 07920 275 390 <a href="mailto:kam.hundal@birmingham.gov.uk">kam.hundal@birmingham.gov.uk</a>		
<b>Budget Holder</b>	Lloyd Broad, 0121 303 2377 <a href="mailto:lloyd.broad@birmingham.gov.uk">lloyd.broad@birmingham.gov.uk</a>		
<b>Sponsor</b>	Lloyd Broad, 0121 303 2377 <a href="mailto:lloyd.broad@birmingham.gov.uk">lloyd.broad@birmingham.gov.uk</a>		
<b>Project Accountant</b>	Andy Price, 0121 303 7107 <a href="mailto:andy.r.price@birmingham.gov.uk">andy.r.price@birmingham.gov.uk</a>		
<b>Project Board Members</b>	Lloyd Broad, 0121 303 2377 <a href="mailto:lloyd.broad@birmingham.gov.uk">lloyd.broad@birmingham.gov.uk</a> Kam Hundal, 0121 303 3663 / 07920 275 390 <a href="mailto:kam.hundal@birmingham.gov.uk">kam.hundal@birmingham.gov.uk</a> Mark Reed, 0121 303 2372 <a href="mailto:Mark.Reed@birmingham.gov.uk">Mark.Reed@birmingham.gov.uk</a> Natalie Goulding, Children's Services and Skills Directorate - Solihull MBC, 0121 704 8732, <a href="mailto:ngoulding@solihull.gov.uk">ngoulding@solihull.gov.uk</a> Tom Dixon, Children's Services and Skills Directorate - Solihull MBC 0121 704 8732 <a href="mailto:tdixon@solihull.gov.uk">tdixon@solihull.gov.uk</a>		
<b>Head of City Finance (HoCF)</b>	Simon Ansell	<b>Date of HoCF Approval:</b>	

## 2. Budget Summary (Detailed workings should also be supplied)

## APPENDIX A

Please see Appendix I for detailed breakdown of costs		Voyager Code	Financial Year 1 July 18 – Mar 19	Financial Year 2 Apr 19 – Mar 20	Financial Year 3 Apr 20 – Oct 20	Totals
<b>Revenue Consequences</b>						
BCC	Salary Costs		287,444	407,560	237,744	932,748
	Overheads @15%		43,118	61,135	35,661	139,914
	Other Direct Costs		141,092	621,883	354,114	1,117,089
	<b>Totals</b>		<b>471,654</b>	<b>1,090,578</b>	<b>627,519</b>	<b>2,189,751</b>
SMBC	Salary Costs*		275,998	403,768	235,532	915,298
	Overheads @15%**		41,400	60,566	35,326	137,292
	Other Direct Costs		9,300	12,740	5,027	27,067
	<b>Totals</b>		<b>326,698</b>	<b>477,074</b>	<b>275,885</b>	<b>1,079,657</b>
<b>Project Totals</b>			<b>798,350</b>	<b>1,567,650</b>	<b>903,408</b>	<b>3,269,408</b>
<b>Funded By:</b>						
BCC – Employment Service		RD001	180,897	173,705	101,328	455,930
BCC – Adult Education		Reserves	102,565	443,217	254,218	800,000
SMBC			115,713	166,903	96,158	378,774
ESF			399,175	783,825	451,704	1,634,704
<b>Totals</b>			<b>798,350</b>	<b>1,567,650</b>	<b>903,408</b>	<b>3,269,408</b>
* Includes £280,086 Salary costs for 3 Staff employed by SMBC on behalf of BCC ** Includes £42,013 Overhead costs for the 3 Staff employed by SMBC on behalf of BCC This results in additional ESF grant to SMBC of £.161M above the 50% intervention rate and a corresponding decrease in the BCC ESF grant						
<b>Planned Start date for delivery of the project</b>		1 July 2018	<b>Planned Date of Technical completion</b>		31 October 2020	

### 3. Checklist of Documents Supporting the FBC

Item	Mandatory attachment	Number attached
Full Project Description	Y	A1
Stakeholder Analysis	Y	B
Timeline & Milestones	Y	C
Organogram	Y	D
Procurement of Contracts	Y	E
Delivery Model	Y	F
Outputs & Results	Y	G
Risk Register	Y	H
Detailed Budget	Y	I

## PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The defined project stages include:

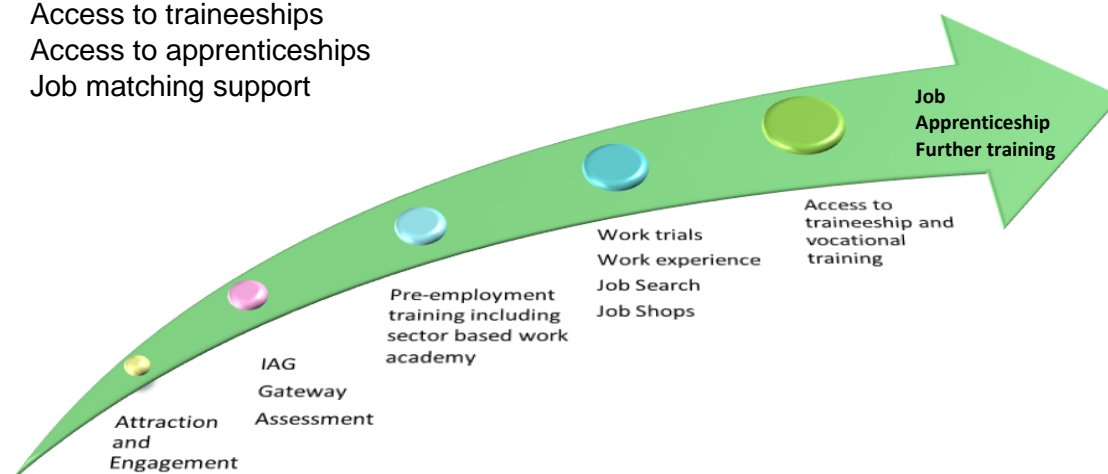
**Progression Stage 1: Attraction/Outreach**

**Progression Stage 2: Referral/Engagement**

**Progression Stage 3: On Programme – Training and Job Matching**

The following key elements across Stages 1 to 3 include:

- Attraction and outreach activities
- Initial information, advice provision appropriate to the needs of the client group
- Engagement including registration
- Gateway assessment to access appropriate employability training and pathways
- Sector based employer-led industry awareness events focused on growth sectors (employers include for example, HS2 Ltd and their supply chain Laing Murphy Joint Venture (LM JV) and Balfour Beatty Vinci Joint Venture (BBV JV) along with their respective tier 2 supply chains, Hydraforce, Serco, Galliford Try, Extra Energy)
- Pre-employment training delivered by Further Education colleges, private sector training providers and directly commissioned training
- Sector based work academies
- Work trials, work experience, job search and job shops, volunteering
- Access to traineeships
- Access to apprenticeships
- Job matching support



Progression Pathways has been informed by knowledge, experience and evidence developed within the work of the Employment Service of what works to deliver inclusive employment growth and widen participation. The following design features will be used as a basis for moving participants into training, apprenticeships and jobs:

- A clear line of sight for learners to learning and work related opportunities so that they understand and can aspire to job roles available to them.
- Appropriate outreach, promotion and engagement in communities and for priority groups such as lone parents, BME, women and 50+.
- Partnership co-ordination to bring forward industry relevant training including IT and digital skills, construction related qualifications (CSCS, NRSWA etc.) and social care; connecting with but not limited to Birmingham Adult Education Service (BAES), FE providers such as Birmingham Metropolitan College, South and City College Birmingham

and Solihull College as well as private training providers for example through the Work Based Learning Provider Network.

- Tailored and targeted provision in line with needs of growth sectors including a “fun” element that supports development of relationships with other participants.
- A holistic approach to meet the needs of the individual, including lack of basic skills, childcare, cultural issues, lack of confidence, knowledge of labour market and opportunities and interview and CV writing skills.
- The voice, influence and contribution of employers are a central tenet of the project and employer involvement at pre-employment stage through sector representative organisations including ICE, EEF, NCHSR, CITB and employers is key to bring forward sector specific pathways. Employers can feed into the content of the training model, engaging in taster sessions and employer sessions as part of the training, as well as provision of work experience and job opportunities at the end of the training programme.
- Peer support identified through previous successful beneficiaries to motivate and inspire new participants to engage in training pathways; identify career pathways and opportunities and offer support and guidance throughout training and move into employment, particular for those furthest away from the labour market.
- Industry role models identified through employers to promote sectors and career pathways, inspire and motivate participants through engagement and training phase.

Duration of participation will be determined, assessed and monitored using an individual’s current circumstances, knowledge and skill levels as the baseline. Those that are further along the Pathway may act as advocates in their own communities to promote entry opportunities onto activity related to accessing jobs and training in growth sectors.

## **PROJECT GOVERNANCE & MANAGEMENT**

BCC will be the lead partner directing and co-ordinating all aspects of delivery. BCC will also be the accountable body and manage the overall delivery of the project. A Project Steering Group will be established including representation from BCC (accountable body) and delivery partner Solihull MBC which will meet on an agreed basis to oversee delivery, quality and consistency of provision. Where it is felt appropriate and beneficial, aligned partners, such as National Careers Service (NCS), Jobcentre Plus, FE training providers and sector representatives will also be invited to attend.

BCC has extensive experience of managing European projects and resources. In addition to the successful current running of ERDF, ESF ITM TA and YEI projects, BCC has vast experience of being a Co-Financing organisation and managing a complex network of delivery partners. BCC has experience of assisting project partners and coordinating them to ensure that they are able to learn from the delivery, capacity building, compliance, eligibility, feasibility work that BCC will undertake.

All partners will be trained on project systems and monitoring frameworks to ensure all relevant staff are aware of expectations and audit requirements. Written guidance will be produced to back up this training.

A dedicated project manager and team within BCC’s Employment Team (see Appendix D for Project Organogram) will be responsible for day to day management and effective delivery of the project, across all delivery partners, overseeing compliance, delivery of outcomes, financial monitoring, internal audit, data returns/claims and quality assurance. Upon notification of project funding a full risk assessment will be produced and appropriate mitigations put in place and monitored.

Solihull MBC have extensive experience of managing and delivering European projects and resources including on the current YEI project and are current delivery partner/contractor on

the Solihull & Youth Promise Plus project, therefore, have a good understanding and in depth knowledge of EU funded projects.

The project delivery requirements will be built around the ESF eligibility rules and regulations with robust IT and monitoring systems put in place to monitor eligibility of beneficiaries and activity delivered as part of the project. Programme guidance will be available and shared with delivery partners to communicate compliance and eligibility.

An internal audit schedule will be implemented to review compliance and raise potential issues early on in delivery.

Input into systems and processes will be sought internally through European Team, finance, audit and legal services from the outset ensure compliance to regulations and procedures.

The project team will also ensure it is maintaining compliance with eligibility rules during project delivery by using management control mechanisms, including:

- Regular management meetings for project
- Risk register
- Regular review meetings with delivery partners to ensure compliance with SLA, including paperwork checks
- Claim submission, defrayal, verification of evidence and reimbursement of delivery costs
- Quarterly progress report for steering group
- End of project evaluation
- Support from BCC expert advisors and GBSLEP Technical Assistance team – for specific compliance procedures (procurement, state aid, financial defrayal evidence, document retention etc)



Stakeholder	Stake in Project	Potential Impact on Project	What does the Project expect from Stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsibility
Cabinet Member	Councillor Jayne Francis, Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture Councillor Tahir Ali, Economy and Skills <b>Previously:</b> Councillor Brett O'Reilly Cabinet Member for Jobs & Skills Overview & Scrutiny Chair Councillor Zafar Iqbal, Economy, Skills and Transport	High	Political support for project.	Supportive	Ongoing involvement through consultation	Portfolio holder
Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council	Contribution to project monitoring and implementation	High	Responsible for leading engagement and delivery within Solihull geography. Contribution to project delivery framework and ownership of outputs and results proportionally.	Ownership and responsibility of key deliverables within project.	Ongoing involvement through Project Board.	Delivery Partner
DWP (National)	Head contract holder and funder on behalf of EU Commission	High	Funding, monitoring and audit framework.	Awaiting DWP formal approval on full application.	Establish regular dialogue around contract management and compliance.	Funder
DWP (District) and Jobcentre Plus	Key strategic partner in delivering interventions focussed on the Claimant Register.	High	Active support and referral route into the project.	Supportive and proactive relationship.	Continue regular dialogue as the project progresses to ensure connectivity to	Referral partner

					project deliverables.	
National Careers Service (local)	Local National Careers Service contract delivered through Prospects	Medium	Marketing of available pathways through their existing mechanisms and advisor network to generate referrals onto the project.	Supportive and proactive relationship.	Continue regular dialogue as the project progresses to ensure connectivity to project deliverables.	Referral partner
FE Providers	Project link to funded training provision	Medium	Expertise and knowledge in implementation phase and direct input into delivery from the Birmingham Metropolitan College, South & City College Birmingham and Solihull College.	Supportive and proactive relationship.	Continue regular dialogue as the project progresses to ensure connectivity to project deliverables.	Training Provision
Birmingham & Solihull Youth Promise Plus (YEI) Project Board	Youth Promise Plus Project has been developed and will support the project through ESF monitoring and process management systems set up as part of its delivery	High	<p>Expertise and knowledge to inform development of project delivery plan and required monitoring systems and processes to evidence in accordance with ESF requirements.</p> <p>Currently delivering through Birmingham and Solihull. Due to end delivery in July however awaiting DWP response to request for extension.</p> <p>Current YPP Project Board consists of representation from the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham City Council (Employment &amp; Skills, Housing infrastructure, Birmingham Careers and Youth Services)</li> <li>• Solihull MBC</li> <li>• The Prince's Trust</li> <li>• University Hospital UHB</li> <li>• The Best Network</li> </ul>	Supportive	To inform the setting up of the project's ongoing governance structure involving.	Project support

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BVSC</li> <li>• Centro</li> <li>• Police Commissioner's Office</li> <li>• West Midlands Learning Provider Network</li> <li>• Birmingham &amp; Solihull FE Consortium</li> <li>• People Plus</li> <li>• Ahead Partnership (CSR City)</li> <li>• St Basil's</li> <li>• DWP Birmingham &amp; Solihull District Office</li> </ul>			
Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership	Strategic ownership of project	High	Regular briefing and directional steer	Supportive.	Through reporting line to Birmingham and Solihull LEP Employment & Skills Boards Strategy team.	Project Sponsor
Birmingham and Solihull Business community	Employers providing job opportunities and work experience placements for Young People	Medium	<p>Direct links to recruitment and vacancies.</p> <p>Feedback on Employer perceptions and needs to inform service delivery</p>	Delivery partners already have significant relationships established with key employers around recruitment	<p>Continuation and deepening of existing employer relationships through Prince's Trust , UHB, Birmingham City Council and Solihull MBC</p> <p>Development of strategic relationships with employer representative bodies such as Chambers of Commerce.</p>	Direct Employers and representatives of Employer perceptions and needs



Project Timetable & Milestones		
Start date (date from which eligible expenditure will be incurred)	1 July 2018	
Financial completion date (date by which eligible costs will have been defrayed (European Social Fund – contractual completion date))	31 October 2020 (NB applicant is willing to extend this to allow 3 years project timescale)	
Practical completion date (date by which all outputs will be achieved. European Regional Development Fund only)	N/A	
Activity end date (date by which all the activities described in the funding agreement will be completed)	31 October 2020	
Milestone	Start date	Completion date
Project Steering Group established	Mar 18	Ongoing
Procurement plan finalised	Mar 18	Jun 18
Timeline and project approval phase – including establishment of necessary processes, guidance, monitoring system to include collation of participant details, interventions, financial monitoring and evidence collation in line with Management and Control Requirements for ESIF Projects	Apr 18	Sep 2018
SLA's agreed with Delivery partners	Jan 18	Mar 18
Procurement framework implemented – tenders started to secure relevant external providers (4-6 month process)	Apr 18	Sep 18
Project start – Mobilisation phase to start as soon as approval granted (if funding agreed)	1 Jul 18	1 Jul 18
Project delivery team in place	July 18	Oct 18
Referral mechanism between JCP, NCS and delivery partners/procured provision in place	Apr 2018	Dec 18
Performance Review meetings	Sep 18	Jun 20
Required providers appointed	Sep 18	Mar 19
Promotions and marketing strategy implemented	Oct 18	Ongoing
Review project outputs, results and outcomes	Oct 18	Dec 20
Project engagement activity ceases for new referrals	Aug 20	Aug 20
Project closure report	Oct 20	Oct 20
<i>Achievement of milestones is dependent upon the approval of funding and the receipt of an offer letter.</i>		



## 1.1 ESF PROGRESSION PATHWAYS FOR ADULTS PROJECT ORGANOGRAM

### BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL – Lead Partner and Accountable Body

#### ECONOMY DIRECTORATE

##### Employment Service

1 FTE Employment Manager  
Grade 6 (1 Post) (ESS3r)

1 FTE Principal Employment  
Officer Grade 5 (1 Post) (ESS5r)

1 FTE Principal Employment Officer  
(Contracts) Grade 5 (1 Post) (ESS4r)

2 FTE Senior Employment Officer  
Grade 4 (2 Posts) (ESS6r)

1 FTE PSS Officer  
Grade 3 (1 Post) (ESS10)

##### European & International Affairs

0.2 FTE Senior European Funding  
Manager Grade 6 (1 Post) (EAI1r)

0.4 FTE Funding Adviser Grade 5  
(1 Post) (EAI4)

##### Finance

0.3 FTE Senior Business Analyst  
Finance Grade 5 (1 Post) (BCCF1r)

1 FTE Senior Grant Claim, Comp &  
Mon Officer Grade 4 (1 Post) ESS7

1 FTE Business Project Assistant  
Grade 2 (1 Post) ESS11



## SOLIHULL METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL – Delivery Partner

### Employment and Skills

0.1 FTE Head of Learning & Skills  
Grade HoS2 (1 Post) (SMBC1)

0.3 FTE Employment & Skills Mgr  
Grade G (1 Post) (SMBC2)

0.5 FTE Lead Officer Grade F (1  
Post) (SMBC4)

1.1 FTE Project Officer  
Grade E (2 Posts) (SMBC3)

3 FTE Employer Engagement Off  
Grade E (3 Posts) (SMBC7)

1.5 FTE Outreach Officer  
Grade D (2 Posts) (SMBC5)

1 FTE Training Coordinator / Tutor  
Grade D (1 Posts) (SMBC6)

### Adult Social Care Recruitment

0.1 FTE Commissioning Officer  
Grade F (1 Post) (SMBC8)

1 FTE WDO / Social Care Ass Ctre Mgr  
Grade F (1 Post) (SMBC9)

0.2 FTE OWD Administrator  
Grade D (1 Post) (SMBC10)

### Catering Recruitment

0.2 FTE Business Support Mgr  
Grade E (1 Post) (SMBC11)

1 FTE Administrative Assistant  
Grade C (1 Post) (SMBC12)

### Accountancy

0.1 FTE Senior Accountant  
Grade G (1 Post) (SMBC13)

0.1 FTE Accountancy Technician  
Grade D (1 Post) (SMBC14)



**European Union**  
European  
Social Fund

**CONTRACTS TO BE PROCURED**

Details of all contracts that will need to be awarded to deliver the Project but which have not been awarded prior to this application.

	Anticipated value of the contract (Highest value first)	Will the contract only be used to provide works, supplies or services to the Project?	Description of works, supplies or services that will be provided under the contract	What procurement process do you anticipate using to select the supplier?	Where will the contract opportunity be advertised?	What processes will be put in place to collect appropriate records to demonstrate compliance in the event of an audit or other investigation
1	£754,384 (will be split down to meet sector specific requirements)	yes	Specialist recruitment pathway and training support tailored to key sectors. Let across a number of contracts for sector specific training. Birmingham focused.	Open competitive framework tender  Followed by mini competition with appointed providers	Find it in Birmingham website, OJEU journal site and Intend webportal	Oversight and support via BCC Corporate Procurement Division – use of In-tend web system to recorded and store documents and data to auditable standard.
2	£200,000	yes	Specialist basic skills provision. Birmingham focused.	Open competitive tender	Find it in Birmingham website, OJEU journal site and Intend webportal	Oversight and support via BCC Corporate Procurement Division – use of In-tend web system to recorded and store documents and data to auditable standard.
3	£75,000 (will be split down to meet specific demand)	yes	Community outreach and engagement of disadvantaged clients.	Open quotation	Find it in Birmingham website and Intend webportal	Oversight and support via BCC Corporate Procurement Division – use of In-tend web system to recorded and store documents and data to auditable standard.
6	£20,000	Yes	Project Evaluation	Open quotation	Find it in Birmingham website and Intend webportal	Oversight and support via BCC Corporate Procurement Division – use of In-tend web system to recorded and store documents and data to auditable standard.

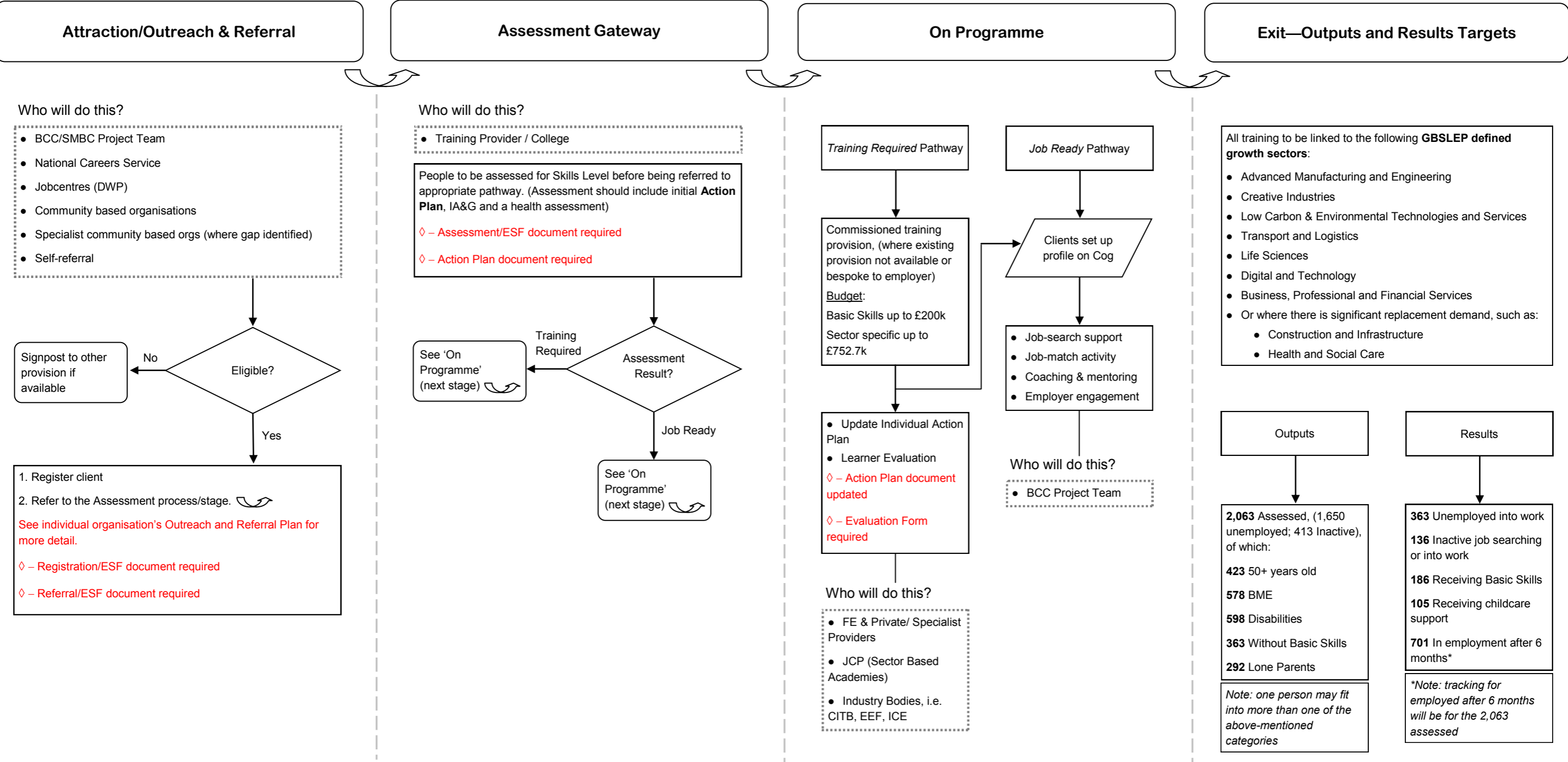


Delivery Model Chart (DRAFT)

Project: Adult Progression Pathway (ESF 1.1)  
Timeline: July 2018 to October 2020

Appendix F

Key:  
◊ – Workflow document required



- Map outreach activity with each agency  
• Agree and develop referral process plan with each agency  
• Create target list of and engage with 'Community' orgs  
◊ - Develop Registration/ESF document  
◊ - Develop Referral/ESF document

- Develop Assessment Gateway process  
◊ - Develop Assessment/ESF document  
◊ - Develop Action Plan document

- Agree childcare provision and cascade information to all  
• Engage with YPP specialist providers  
◊ - Develop Evaluation Form document

- Co-ordination of Outreach and Referral activity  
• Follow an agreed referral process

- Co-ordination of Outreach and Referral activity  
• Follow an agreed referral process

- Childcare provision to be in-hand, (everyone informed about it)  
• Support and outcome to be recorded on Insight CRM , (BCC specific)  
• Agree to share Apprenticeship/Jobs/Work Experience opportunities

- Capturing good news stories  
• Organizing celebration events  
• Results recorded on CRM



## OUTPUTS & RESULTS

The project will engage with 2,063 long term unemployed and inactive participants providing support into basic skills provision, training and employment supporting a total of 499 participants into job search and employment. It will target those with no/low basic skills, people from black and minority ethnic backgrounds (BME) women, lone parents, people with disabilities and health conditions, those over the age of 50 and those living in areas of high unemployment.

The outputs and results have been extrapolated from a full analysis of detailed costs and outputs profiles of proposed match activity and past experience of delivering similar type of provision to the cohorts mentioned. We are confident that we can achieve the outputs & results at a unit cost of approx. £1585 per participant. We can also comfortably state that out of the 2,063 participants we can achieve 22% of unemployed participants into employment and 33% of inactive participants into employment or job search.

The project will be working closely with JCP and NCS to engage with participants and make referrals directly into the programme of delivery, which proved to be a successful model of delivery in projects such as Youth Promise Plus, Flexible Support Fund, CITB and Grand Central pre-employment pathways programme in engaging with unemployed residents from target groups and geographical areas.

The following rationale and assumptions have been made in establishing each deliverable. The delivery area has high levels of unemployment, the latest ILO unemployment figures for December 2016 show there are over 50,000 working age residents who are unemployed, an unemployment rate of 8.5% compared to the UK unemployment rate of 5.0%.

ILO Unemployment Dec 2016		
	Number	Rate
Birmingham	44,400	9.0
Solihull	6,300	6.3
Birmingham & Solihull	50,700	8.5
UK	1,588,200	5.0

Source: ONS/APS

### Economic Inactivity

There are a large number of residents of working age who are not in employment or actively seeking work. This cohort is termed economically inactive and includes the long term sick, those in full time study, those looking after family and the retired. The area has higher rates of economic inactivity (30.4%) than the UK (22.3%) and economic inactivity rates are also higher for the disabled (53.6%) and BME groups (37.0%).

Economic Inactivity by Group Dec 2016								
Area	Economically Inactive Total		Economically inactive - Disabled		Economically Inactive -White		Economically Inactive -BME	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%

Birmingham	214,700	30.4	69,200	55.6	87,600	23.8	127,100	37.5
Solihull	27,400	21.3	9,500	42.6	23,600	20.8	3,800	24.5
Bham & Sol	242,100	29.0	78,700	53.6	111,200	23.1	130,900	37.0
UK	9,132,000	22.3	3,612,000	44.5	7,386,100	20.9	1,734,400	30.3

Source: ONS/APS

There are high rates of worklessness and benefit dependency in the local area with nearly 110,000 working age resident defined as workless, meaning the area has a much higher worklessness rate (12.8%) compared to England (9.1%).

Workless Benefits Nov 2016						
Benefit Groups					Total Workless Benefits	
Area	job seeker	ESA and incapacity benefits	lone parent	others on income related benefit	Number	%
Birmingham	30,520	53,660	12,560	2,130	98,870	13.7%
Solihull	2,230	6,290	1,420	180	10,120	8.0%
Bham & Sol	32,755	59,950	13,980	2,310	108,995	12.8%
England	759,920	2,012,680	346,900	61,980	3,181,480	9.1%

Source: ONS/DWP

There are particular concentrations of worklessness in the inner city wards of Birmingham and in some of the more deprived outer city wards and in North Solihull. The worklessness rate in 3 of Birmingham's wards Lozells & East Handsworth, Kingstanding and Shard End are over 20%, more than twice the national rate.

Out of work benefit claimants – estimates for Birmingham wards August 2016						
Top 10 Wards	Claimant Count	ESA and incapacity benefits	Lone parents	Others on income related benefits	Out-of-work benefits	Rate
Lozells & East Handsworth	1,990	2,031	452	101	4,574	22.3%
Kingstanding	870	1,947	560	74	3,452	21.6%
Shard End	890	1,873	599	55	3,418	20.3%
Sparkbrook	1,385	2,224	358	134	4,101	19.7%
Aston	1,875	1,735	417	108	4,135	19.2%

Tyburn	830	1,736	391	43	3,000	18.9%
Bartley Green	785	1,639	493	67	2,983	18.7%
Stockland Green	1,020	1,737	291	70	3,118	18.1%
Weoley	780	1,477	509	50	2,817	17.5%
Washwood Heath	1,380	1,687	391	104	3,563	16.8%

Source: ONS/DWP

## OUTPUTS:

	Total participants	<b>2,063</b>
ESF COO1	Unemployed	1,650
ESF CO03	Inactive	413
ESF 04	50+	423
ESF CO5	BME	578
ESF CO16	Disabilities and health conditions	598
ESF O6	without basic skills	363
ESF CO14	lone parents	292

The target groups of beneficiaries have been identified based on those identified in the call and on past delivery of similar programmes and data on the most disadvantaged groups in Birmingham and Solihull.

There are particular groups who have disproportionately high levels of unemployment. Those with a disability have a much higher rate of unemployment (12.1%) than for the non-disabled (8.1%). The disabled unemployment rate in the Birmingham and Solihull area is also well above the corresponding rate for the UK (9.0%). Unemployment levels are also much higher for residents from BME groups. The BME unemployment rate for the area is 15.0% compared to an unemployment rate of 4.6% for white residents, a BME unemployment gap of over 10 percentage points.

ILO Unemployment by Group Dec 2016						
Area	Unemployment - Disabled		Unemployment - White		Unemployment - BME	
	Number	Rate	Number	Rate	Number	Rate
Birmingham	7,100	12.9	11,600	4.0	32,800	15.5
Solihull	1,100	8.8	5,800	6.2	700	5.9
Bham & Solihull	8,300	12.1	17,400	4.6	33,500	15.0
UK	406,300	9.0	1,268,200	4.4	337,000	8.3

Source: ONS/APS

There are significant concentrations of unemployment in particular local areas mainly located in inner city Birmingham and in North Solihull. The table below shows the wards with the highest claimant count unemployment proportions. Lozells & East Handsworth in Birmingham has the highest unemployment proportion at 10.1% over 5 times the national rate of 2.0%. Engagement activity will be focused on the areas with the highest levels of unemployment.

Claimant Count Unemployment May 2017		
Area	Claimant count	Claimants as a proportion of residents aged 16-64
Lozells & East Handsworth	2,080	10.1
Aston	1,955	9.1
Sparkbrook	1,405	6.8
Soho	1,385	6.6
Chelmsley Wood	480	6.4
Nechells	1,600	6.2
Washwood Heath	1,315	6.2
Stockland Green	1,005	5.8
Shard End	945	5.6
Kingstanding	885	5.5
Tyburn	870	5.5
Bartley Green	855	5.4
Kingshurst and Fordbridge	410	5.2
Weoley	805	5.0
Birmingham	32,210	4.5
Solihull	2,315	1.8
Birmingham & Solihull	34,520	4.1
UK	817,085	2.0

Source: ONS/NOMIS

### Skills

The area has a poorer skills profile than the national average with fewer residents with high level qualifications and more with low or no qualifications. The latest qualifications data for 2016 shown in the table below shows that there are 112,400 working age residents with no qualifications in Birmingham and Solihull. This accounts for 13.5% of the working age population having no formal

qualifications, well above the UK rate of 8.3%. For the area to have the same rate of unqualified residents as the UK over 43,000 residents would need to gain a qualification.

No Qualifications Dec 2016		
	Number	Rate
Birmingham	100,600	14.3
Solihull	11,800	9.2
Birmingham & Solihull	112,400	13.5
UK	3,378,500	8.3

Source: ONS/APS

As with unemployment and economic inactivity there are areas within Birmingham and Solihull where there are particularly high rates of working age residents with no qualifications, The chart below uses 2011 Census data (latest available) to show the wards with the highest levels of no qualifications. The main concentrations are again to be found in the inner city wards of Birmingham and in some of the more deprived outer city wards and in North Solihull. Engagement activity will be focused on areas with the lowest qualification levels.

16+ No Qualifications		
Wards	Number	%
Washwood Heath	8,989	41.3
Shard End	8,379	41.0
Chelmsley Wood	3,827	39.7
Kingstanding	7,507	39.6
Bordesley Green	8,682	38.6
Tyburn	7,309	37.7
Smith's Wood	3,593	37.6
Kingshurst & Fordbridge	3,661	37.2
Sparkbrook	8,272	36.9
Hodge Hill	7,159	35.8
Stechford & Yardley North	6,955	35.6
Lozells & East Handsworth	7,613	34.3
Sheldon	5,867	33.6
Aston	7,664	33.2
Bartley Green	6,456	33.1

Source: ONS 2011 Census

Therefore in response to these facts, the project targets the highest need groups with tailored support for progression pathways in growth sectors to enable sustainable improvements to individual and area economic success.

## RESULTS

R1	Unemployed into employment	363
R2	Inactive into employment or job search	136
R3	Participants gaining basic skills	186
R4	Participants receiving childcare support	105
ESF CR06	Participants in employment 6 months after leaving	*701

\*To be counted from total engagements group

### Unemployed participants into employment (R1)

22% of the total unemployed participants will be supported into employment - 363 participants. This is an achievable conversion rate based on experience of recent programmes delivered by BCC including YPP and FSF (final conversion rate of 60%). The project has a work first approach which will ensure that participants are quickly progressing into work and receive the appropriate training, guidance and support to do this. The employer engagement function of the project will generate opportunities (including jobs, apprenticeships, traineeships and work experience) and pre-employment pathways will be developed to move people into employment, receiving relevant skills and qualifications enhancing employment prospects and reducing individual barriers.

### Inactive participants into employment or job search (R2)

33% of the total inactive participants will be supported into employment or job search – 136 participants. Again this is based on the outcomes outlined above from previous delivery of recent programmes and the model of delivery towards a work first approach with all participants supported in job search whilst they are engaged on the programme.

### Participants gaining basic skills (R3)

9% of total participants will receive basic skills training through the project, this is based on an allocation of £200,000 of the project budget to deliver basic skills training with an average cost of £653, providing training spaces for 306 participants. With an anticipated drop-out rate of up to 40% this will result in 186 participants receiving basic skills training.

### Participants with childcare needs receiving childcare support (R4)

36% (105) of the lone parent participants will be supported with childcare needs, with childcare being identified as a significant barrier to engaging in training and employment for this client group. This includes a financial contribution towards the cost of childcare whilst participants are undertaking training.

### Participants in employment 6 months after leaving (ESF CR06)

34% of total participants will be in work 6 months after the end of the programme (701). This will be collected through the 6 month leavers survey run by ESF Evaluation Team DWP. Participants will be adequately prepared for employment, with training provision linked to sectors and job roles, with an element of employability and health and wellbeing, preparing people for the transition into sustainable employment. Participants will receive personalised, holistic support to reduce barriers and match to appropriate job opportunities.

Progression Pathways Risk Register

Data entry:  
Impact - 1 = low risk; 2 = medium risk; 3 = high risk  
Score = Impact x Probability



APPENDIX H

Risk: Something which may occur and for which mitigation can/should be put in place to reduce the impact or probability of it happening.

Date Last Updated:		28/11/2017						
Ref No.	Date Risk Logged	Risk	Impact 1, 2 or 3	Probability %	Score	Owner	Target Date	Mitigation
1	15/11/2017	Lack of demand – difficulty accessing and engaging eligible participants	2	33	66.00	Lead Partner Delivery Partner	ongoing	1) Marketing costs included 2) PR & Publicity Plan 3) aligned partners include JCP and NCS who will refer eligible candidates 4) Engagement of community groups and community organisations to engage target groups and refer into project 5) Budget allocated to specialist engagement where gap is identified
2	15/11/2017	Over demand – too many eligible participants, or too many participants in specific target groups	2	33	66.00	Lead Partner Delivery Partner	ongoing	1) regular review of engagement activity to assess demand and review of engagement activity to ensure all target groups are engaging in project 2) Further commissioning available to engage with specific groups where gaps identified
3	15/11/2017	Difficulty progressing participants into employment	2	33	66.00	Lead Partner Delivery Partner	ongoing	1) Programme based on previous good practice 2) 1-1 support, bespoke interventions with employer links will offer a comprehensive programme in to a positive outcome 3) targeted training provision linked to employer demand 4) Employer engagement function key role of EDWs working on project
4	15/11/2017	Difficulty commissioning suitably experience training providers that can meet the flexible demands of the project	3	66	198.00	Lead Partner	ongoing	1) Tender process previously tested 2) raise awareness of opportunity through market awareness events and advertising on FIIB. 3) market research carried out by Lead Partner to understand market and what will be deliverable 4) smaller lots commissioned with focus on specific sectors
5	15/11/2017	Difficulty linking with employers	3	33	99.00	Lead Partner Delivery Partner	ongoing	1) Both lead and delivery partner have existing employer links 2) Based on past delivery and existing employer links with Lead partner 3) Link with sector representatives already engaged with employers in growth sectors 4) Employment Access Team with extensive experience of employer engagement and demonstrated success 5) Links with GBSLEP Growth Hub, BCC Business, Development & Innovation Service and other business engagement programmes to raise awareness of Progression Pathways and make referrals
6	15/11/2017	Delay in confirmation of funding	3	50	150.00	Lead Partner Delivery Partner	01/07/2018	1) Processes and structures in place to assist with retrospection
7	01/09/2015	Associated match funding not available	3	10	30.00	Lead Partner	01/07/2016	1) Match funding confirmation provided
		N.B. click on this row to add new rows - this will ensure graph lines still line up	0	0%	0.00			

Risk Management Process:

Risk Register to be reviewed at each Project Steering Group



## ESF 1.1 Progression Pathways

FUNDING			2018 / 19				2019 / 20					2020 / 21				Total All Years
			Partner	Cost Category	July -Sep	Oct - Dec	Jan-Mar	Total	Apr-Jun	July -Sep	Oct - Dec	Jan-Mar	Total	Apr-Jun	July -Sep	
BCC	Employment Service	Salaries	33,952	37,762	37,762	109,476	37,762	37,762	37,762	37,762	151,048	37,762	37,762	12,587	88,111	348,635
BCC	Employment Service	Overheads	5,093	5,664	5,664	16,421	5,664	5,664	5,663	5,663	22,653	5,664	5,664	1,886	13,215	52,289
BCC	Employment Service	Budget	20,881	34,119		55,000					-				-	55,000
BCC	Adult Education	Budget		16,055	86,510	102,565	94,010	100,510	116,187	132,510	443,217	118,510	120,010	15,698	254,218	800,000
BCC	Total Match Funding		59,926	93,600	129,936	283,462	137,436	143,936	159,612	175,935	616,919	161,936	163,436	30,171	355,544	1,255,925
SMBC	Total Match Funding		34,698	38,282	42,734	115,714	41,284	41,284	41,334	43,004	166,906	41,504	41,277	13,378	96,159	378,779
TOTAL MATCH FUNDING			94,624	131,882	172,670	399,176	178,720	185,220	200,946	218,940	783,826	203,440	204,713	43,549	451,702	1,634,704
TOTAL ESF FUNDING			94,624	131,882	172,670	399,176	178,720	185,220	200,946	218,940	783,826	203,440	204,713	43,549	451,702	1,634,704
TOTAL PROJECT FUNDING			189,248	263,764	345,340	798,352	357,440	370,440	401,892	437,880	1,567,652	406,880	409,426	87,098	903,404	3,269,408

EXPENDITURE			2018 / 19				2019 / 20					2020 / 21				Total All Years
			July -Sep	Oct - Dec	Jan-Mar	Total	Apr-Jun	July -Sep	Oct - Dec	Jan-Mar	Total	Apr-Jun	July -Sep	Oct - Dec	Total	
BCC	Employment Service	Salaries	83,664	101,890	101,890	287,444	101,890	101,890	101,890	101,890	407,560	101,890	101,890	33,964	237,744	932,748
BCC	Employment Service	Overheads	12,550	15,284	15,284	43,118	15,284	15,284	15,284	15,284	61,135	15,284	15,284	5,093	35,661	139,914
BCC	Employment Service	Contract -Basic Skills		10,000	15,000	25,000	20,000	25,000	25,000	35,000	105,000	35,000	35,000		70,000	200,000
BCC	Employment Service	Contract -Sector Specific		20,210	84,882	105,092	84,882	84,882	103,236	124,882	397,882	124,882	124,882		249,764	752,738
BCC	Employment Service	Contract -Specialist Engagement				-	10,000	15,000	25,000	25,000	75,000				-	75,000
BCC	Employment Service	Participant Costs		2,000	5,000	7,000	6,000	9,000	9,000	9,000	33,000	9,000	9,000	1,350	19,350	59,350
BCC	Employment Service	Evaluation				-			3,000	4,000	7,000	1,000	4,000	8,000	13,000	20,000
BCC	Employment Service	Marketing & Publicity		2,000	2,000	4,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000	1,000	1,000		2,000	10,000
BCC	Total Expenditure		96,214	151,384	224,056	471,654	239,056	252,056	283,410	316,056	1,090,578	288,056	291,056	48,407	627,519	2,189,751
SMBC		Salaries*	79,160	95,896	100,942	275,998	100,942	100,942	100,942	100,942	403,768	100,942	100,942	33,648	235,532	915,298
SMBC		Overheads**	11,874	14,384	15,142	41,400	15,142	15,142	15,140	15,142	60,565	15,142	15,141	5,043	35,326	137,291
SMBC		Participant Costs	1,000	1,100	1,200	3,300	1,300	1,300	1,400	1,740	5,740	1,740	1,740		3,480	12,520
SMBC		Engagement			3,000	3,000				3,000	3,000				-	6,000
SMBC		Marketing & Publicity	1,000	1,000	1,000	3,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000	1,000	547		1,547	8,547
SMBC	Total Expenditure		93,034	112,380	121,284	326,698	118,384	118,384	118,482	121,824	477,074	118,824	118,370	38,691	275,885	1,079,657
TOTAL PROJECT EXPENDITURE			189,248	263,764	345,340	798,352	357,440	370,440	401,892	437,880	1,567,652	406,880	409,426	87,098	903,404	3,269,408

\* Includes £280,086 Salary costs for 3 Staff employed by SMBC on behalf of BCC

\*\* Includes £42,013 Overhead costs for the 3 Staff employed by SMBC on behalf of BCC

This results in additional ESF grant to SMBC of £.161M above the 50% intervention rate and a corresponding decrease in the BCC ESF grant



# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Progression Pathways For Adults
<b>Directorate</b>	Economy
<b>Service Area</b>	Economy - STP Employment
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Policy
<b>EA Summary</b>	The policy proposes to engage with 2,063 long term unemployed and inactive participants providing support into basic skills provision, training and employment supporting 499 participants into job search and employment. It will target those with no/low basic skills, people from black and minority ethnic backgrounds (BME) women, lone parents, people with disabilities and health conditions including those living in areas of high unemployment. In partnership with employers and sector representatives, training pathways will be available for participants linked to GBSLEP defined growth sectors, in conjunction with FE colleges and training providers providing a framework of training provision that will ensure participants gain basic skills qualifications, sector specific skills, experience and knowledge that will enable them to engage more effectively in the labour market and progress to sustainable employment.
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002811
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	julie-ann.wright@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	alison.fiddes@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Date Approved</b>	2018-06-14 00:00:00 +0100
<b>Senior Officer</b>	lloyd.broad@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	janet.l.hinks@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## 1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

## 2 Initial Assessment

### 2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

#### **What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?**

The project will engage with 2,063 long term unemployed and inactive participants across Birmingham and Solihull providing support into basic skills provision, training and employment, supporting 499 participants into job search and employment. It will target those aged 25 and over with no/low basic skills, people from black and minority ethnic backgrounds (BME) women, lone parents, people with disabilities and health conditions including those living in areas of high unemployment.

In summary, the activity stages relating to the pathway (to employment) for participants will consist of the following:

- . Attract and engage
- . Initial information and advice provision, appropriate to the client
- . Registration
- . Gateway assessment, to access appropriate training and pathway
- . Growth Sectors based and employer led industry awareness events/sessions
- . Pre-employment training (via FE colleges and Training Providers), including Sector Based Work Academies
- . Matching to, work trials/ work experience/ volunteering/ traineeships/ apprenticeships/ jobs

The training provided by FE colleges and Training Providers will ensure participants gain Basic Skills Qualifications to Level 1 and 2, sector specific skills and the knowledge and experience required to succeed in the workplace.

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	No
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	No
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

### 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

### 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	Yes
Disability	Relevant	Yes
Gender	Not Relevant	No

Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	Yes
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

## 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The proposed policy aims to improve the employability of long term unemployed residents aged 25 plus, particularly those facing particular disadvantage from the labour market, to access and effectively move into sustainable employment.

Funding partners will be Birmingham City Council and Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council, whilst the planned delivery agencies will include, DWP (Jobcentres), National Careers Service and community and voluntary sectors.

The target audience for the project will be:

- . Aged 25 and over.
- . No/low basic skills
- . BME
- . Women
- . Lone Parents
- . People with disabilities and/or health conditions
- . Geography areas of high unemployment

2,063 participants will be assessed via an assessment gateway process

The proposed policy aims to have a positive impact on the following protected characteristics: Age Race, and Disability through providing specific progression pathway support that is person-centred and flexible enough to include employment and training outcomes. Therefore, a full assessment will be undertaken

Other protected characteristics are not relevant to this policy for the following reasons:

**GENDER:** There should be no negative impact on individuals as the proposed revised Policy gives equal access to both genders.

**RELIGION OR BELIEF:** All assessment, planning and outcomes related to the implementation of the policy will be individualised and address issues specific to the individual, which will include issues related to religion or belief. The service will be non-discriminatory, irrespective of an individual's religion or belief. There should be no negative impact on individuals. No data is available on the religion or faith of people who will be eligible for this programme. All individuals accessing the project provision will continue to be treated fairly, irrespective of their religion or beliefs. They will not be asked to undertake any activity which goes against their beliefs, and allowances will be made to reflect religious holidays and practices. It is not anticipated, based on knowledge of policy and provision design, that the religion or belief of individuals will affect their eligibility or take-up as providers will continue to offer support tailored to individual circumstances;

**SEXUAL ORIENTATION:** All assessment planning and outcomes related to the implementation of the policy are individualised and address issues specific to the individual which will include issues related to sexual orientation. The policy is sensitive to the needs of a wide range of people and ensures compliance with data protection policies and procedures. There should be no negative impact on individuals;

**PREGNANCY OR MATERNITY:** No data is available to assess if proposed policy has an equality impact relating to pregnancy or maternity. Pregnancy or maternity will not affect people's eligibility or take-up because the programme is holistic and will continue to offer support tailored to an individual's needs.

**TRANSGENDER:** All assessment planning and outcomes related to the implementation of the policy are individualised and address issues specific to the individual which will include transgender issues. The service will be sensitive to the needs of a wide range of people and ensure compliance with data protection policies and procedures. There should be no negative impact on individuals;

The policy does not disadvantage people (25+ years) who are not eligible for support through the project, as they will be signposted to access work, training or education and other support needs.



### 3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### 3.1 Age - Assessment Questions

##### 3.1.1 Age - Relevance

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

##### 3.1.2 Age - Impact

###### **Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals of different ages?**

The policy aims to support people (25+ years) who are unemployed and claiming Job Seekers Allowance or other work related benefits or Inactive. The policy will continue to have a positive direct impact upon this group of people and indirectly, people of all ages. Communities will benefit both economically and socially by helping to tackle unemployment and foster good relations by actively engaging with 'inactive' people.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

###### **Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?**

The longstanding statistical inequality in unemployment rates for Birmingham's people is evidenced through the Office for National Statistics and regular local Unemployment Bulletins produced by Birmingham City Council for internal and external staff and partners. Key and relevant findings from the April 2018 Report included:

- . Birmingham's seasonally adjusted claimant unemployment rate stands at 6.4%; above both the West Midlands (3.3%) and the UK (2.6%) rates.

- . The number of working age Birmingham residents in employment decreased by 1,800 between Q3 and Q4 2017, the employment rate decreased by 0.3 percentage points to 63.6%

- . The 16-64 years of age Economic Inactivity at December 2017 was 220,600 (30.6%). The latest APS data for Q4 2017 shows that there are 721,600 16-64 year old residents in Birmingham. Of these 69.4% are economically active (in work or seeking work) and 30.6% are economically inactive. This compares to a corresponding figure of 78% and 22% for the UK and 73% and 27% across the core cities as a whole.

Progression Pathways builds on models of delivery implemented in recent programmes delivered by BCC's Employment Team; amongst a range of successful programmes this includes: The Flexible Support Fund (Project 20,000) which resulted in the upskilling and qualifications for participants and included bespoke targeted training for lone parents and the CITB Joint Investment Strategy Construction project which completed in March 2017. This project developed as part of a national Construction Industry Training Board (CITB) programme to deliver joint investment plans supporting the construction industry within key cities. The project focused on delivering construction industry training to 545 unemployed participants, addressing local skills gaps and creating employment and skills opportunities leading to jobs with construction employers.

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

##### 3.1.3 Age - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different ages on the impact of the Policy?	No
If not, why not?	Consultation not required at this time
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals of different ages?	Yes

#### **If so, how did you obtain these views?**

Since the project proposal was set out in a report outlining ESF funding opportunities on 6 March 2018 the Cabinet Member for Jobs & Skills has been briefed on the development of the project proposal and fully supports the submission. Officers in Legal and Governance, Procurement and City Finance continue to be involved and have input to the preparation of this report. Lead Officers from Place Directorate including Birmingham Adult Education Service, 14-19 Skills Service, Careers Service, and Youth Service have also been involved in the development of the project and have agreed proposed delivery model. The project has been developed with input and support from Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (MBC). Dialogue has taken place with Birmingham Metropolitan College and South and City College Birmingham, the Construction Industry Training Board and Auctus (rail training provider) in the development of the project. The proposal has further been discussed with the local Birmingham Employment and Skills Boards which are made up of voluntary groups, Employers, training providers and private sector representatives

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

#### **3.1.4 Age - Additional Work**

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals of different ages being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their age?	No
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

#### **Please explain how.**

The policy aims to improve the employability of long term unemployed residents particularly those facing particular disadvantage from the labour market to and will engage those residents with no/low basic skills.. The policy will promote activities within communities and lead to sustainable employment for some of the most disadvantaged individuals. There will be a sharing of work/knowledge and skills between different age groups and the potential for mentoring.

## 3.2 Disability - Assessment Questions

### 3.2.1 Disability - Relevance

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

### 3.2.2 Disability - Impact

#### **Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals with a disability?**

The project policy includes specifically targeted support for people with significant barriers to employment, including those who experience Mental Ill Health and Learning Disabilities. These people will be supported by specialist workers offering a holistic and tailored service to meet their needs. The employment strand of the project will seek to improve the employment opportunities available to these individuals

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

#### **Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?**

There are particular groups who have disproportionately high levels of unemployment. Those with a disability have a much higher rate of unemployment (12.1%) than for the non-disabled (8.1%). The disabled unemployment rate in the Birmingham and Solihull area is also well above the corresponding rate for the UK (9.0%). The source for this data is The Office for National Statistics Dec 2016.

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

### 3.2.3 Disability - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals with a disability on the impact of the Policy?	No
If not, why not?	Consultation not required at this time
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals with a disability?	Yes

#### **If so, how did you obtain these views?**

Since the project proposal was set out in a report outlining ESF funding opportunities on 6 March 2018 the Cabinet Member for Jobs & Skills has been briefed on the development of the project proposal and fully supports the submission. Officers in Legal and Governance, Procurement and City Finance continue to be involved and have input to the preparation of this report. Lead Officers from Place Directorate including Birmingham Adult Education Service, 14-19 Skills Service, Careers Service, and Youth Service have also been involved in the development of the project and have agreed proposed delivery model. The project has been developed with input and support from Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (MBC). Dialogue has taken place with Birmingham Metropolitan College and South and City College Birmingham, the Construction Industry Training Board and Auctus (rail training provider) in the development of the project. The proposal has further discussed with the local Birmingham Employment and Skills Boards which are made voluntary groups, employers, training providers and private sector representatives.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

### 3.2.4 Disability - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals with a disability being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their disability?	No
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy will take account of disabilities even if it means treating Individuals with a disability more favourably?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could assist Individuals with a disability to participate more?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could assist in promoting positive attitudes to Individuals with a disability?	Yes

**Please explain how.**

The policy aims to improve the employability of long term unemployed residents particularly those facing particular disadvantage from the labour market to and will engage those residents with no/low basic skills.. The policy will promote activities within communities and lead to sustainable employment for some of the most disadvantaged individuals. There will be a sharing of work/knowledge and skills between different age groups and the potential for mentoring. The policy supports the creation of a more diverse workforce and raising the visibility of individuals with disabilities in the work place, thereby fostering good relations

### 3.3 Race - Assessment Questions

#### 3.3.1 Race - Relevance

Race	Relevant
------	----------

#### 3.3.2 Race - Impact

##### **Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?**

This project will address the needs of residents from socially and economically excluded geographical areas and communities by:

- . Improving awareness of employment opportunities.
- . Improving access to sector-specific vocational guidance and information.
- . Improving access to vocational training.
- . Providing information on job opportunities.
- . Encouraging employers to provide work experience and employment opportunities for people from these priority groups and advocate on their behalf.
- . Working directly with the Jobcentre Plus Work Coaches and NCS Advisors to deliver information, advice and guidance within specific communities of need.

By improving the skills and employability of these beneficiaries, this project will enhance their capacity to contribute economically to their local areas.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

##### **Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?**

Unemployment levels are above national averages for Birmingham and Solihull residents from BME groups. The BME unemployment rate for the area is 15.0% compared to an unemployment rate of 4.6% for white residents, a BME unemployment gap of over 10 percentage points.

(Source: ONS/APS April 2018). There

There are significant concentrations of unemployment in particular local areas mainly located in inner city Birmingham and in North Solihull. In May 2017, Lozells & East Handsworth in Birmingham has the highest unemployment proportion at 10.1% over 5 times the national rate of 2.0%. (source ONS/NOMIS)

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

#### 3.3.3 Race - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds on the impact of the Policy?	No
If not, why not?	Consultation not required at this time
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	Yes

##### **If so, how did you obtain these views?**

Since the project proposal was set out in a report outlining ESF funding opportunities on 6 March 2018 the Cabinet Member for Jobs & Skills has been briefed on the development of the project proposal and fully supports the submission. Officers in Legal and Governance, Procurement and City Finance continue to be involved and have input to the preparation of this report. Lead

Officers from Place Directorate including Birmingham Adult Education Service, 14-19 Skills Service, Careers Service, and Youth Service have also been involved in the development of the project and have agreed proposed delivery model. The project has been developed with input and support from Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (MBC). Dialogue has taken place with Birmingham Metropolitan College and South and City College Birmingham, the Construction Industry Training Board and Auctus (rail training provider) in the development of the project. The proposal has further discussed with the local Birmingham Employment and Skills Boards which are made voluntary groups, employers, training providers and private sector representatives.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

### 3.3.4 Race - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their ethnicity?	No
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

#### **Please explain how.**

The policy will promote activities within communities and lead to sustainable employment for some of the most disadvantaged individuals. There will be a sharing of work/knowledge and skills between different age groups and the potential for mentoring with increased capabilities and knowledge.

### **3.4 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

The policy aims to improve the employability of long term unemployed residents aged 25 and over, particularly those facing particular disadvantage from the labour market, to access and effectively move into sustainable employment. Employment has a direct positive impact on quality of life and health outcomes for people moving into employment. The equality assessment has identified that the project should continue to have a positive impact on the following protected characteristics: Age, Race and Disability, through providing specific progression pathways that is person-centred and flexible enough to include employment, education and training outcomes. For example, individuals will be able to access industry led upskilling programmes in local community-based venues. The policy will contribute towards inclusive economic growth by improving economic activity rates in those areas of Solihull and Birmingham where there are enduring and structural issues related to unemployment and low skill levels and inactive participation in the labour market. The policy will continue to have a positive direct impact upon this group of people and indirectly for people of all ages. Communities will benefit both economically and socially by helping to tackle unemployment and foster good relations by actively engaging with 'inactive' people. The Equality Assessment has demonstrated that consultation has been undertaken with relevant internal and external stakeholders and no equality adverse impacts have been identified. The proposed policy has ongoing equality monitoring arrangements as a requirement of its EU funding. This includes statistical equality monitoring and the production of a Gender Equality and Equal Opportunities Policy and Implementation Plan.

### **4 Review Date**

18/06/18

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

**PUBLIC**

**Report to:** **CABINET**

**Report of:** **Jonathan Tew, Assistant Chief Executive**

**Date of Decision:** **26 June 2018**

**SUBJECT:** **BIRMINGHAM COMMUNITY COHESION STRATEGY  
GREEN PAPER**

**Key Decision:** **Yes** **Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 005172/2018**

**If not in the Forward Plan:** **Chief Executive approved** ☐  
**(please "X" box)** **O&S Chair approved** ☐

**Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or  
Relevant Executive Member:** **Cllr Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Social  
Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities**

**Relevant O&S Chair:** **Cllr Penny Holbrook , Housing & Neighbourhoods**  
**Wards affected:** **All**

**1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 To seek approval for the draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy, as set out at Appendix 1, to be released for consultation with external partners and communities.

**2. Decision(s) recommended:**

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Notes the proposed approach set out in the draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy; and
- 2.2 Approves the commencement of a public consultation to seek partner and community views on the draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy prior to refinement and final publication in autumn 2018.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** **Jonathan Tew**

**Telephone No:** **0121 303 3168**

**E-mail address:** **jonathan.tew@birmingham.gov.uk**

**Additional Contact Officer(s):** **Suwinder Bains**

**Telephone No: 0121 303 0268**

**E-mail address: Suwinder.bains@birmingham.gov.uk**

### **3. Consultation:**

#### **3.1 Internal**

3.1.1 The Strategy was discussed with all members of the Cross Party group for Community Safety and Equalities. All Cabinet Members have been consulted on the contents of the draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy and they support this report.

3.1.2 The Council's Corporate Management Team and directorate Senior Management Teams have been actively consulted and involved in the preparation of the Executive Management Team report.

3.1.3 A number of internal stakeholder meetings and briefings were also carried out during the development of the strategy.

#### **3.2 External**

3.2.1 A series of meetings with external partners and a Partnership Summit was held in December 2017, to help shape the City's draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy outcomes of the discussions are attached in appendix 2. Subsequently, all elected members were invited to attend a briefing on the discussions from the Summit and to garner their views on community cohesion in Birmingham. Three elected members attended the briefing and their comments have been included in shaping the draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy. A Youth Summit was held in March 2018, inviting young people from across the City to share their views and understanding of what community cohesion means to them, appendix 3 sets out the outcomes of the discussions that have been included in the draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy.

### **4. Compliance Issues:**

#### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and Strategies?**

4.1.1 This draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy supports all four of the Council's priority areas consistent with the council's vision and Forward Plan 2017:

- Children – a great place to grow up in: make the best of our diversity and create a safe and secure city for our children and young people to learn and grow. The strategy supports achieving the best outcomes in childhood that lead to good life chances of all children and young people. Furthermore, it promotes the rights and

responsibilities of all children and young people, through the Council's work to utilise the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child to promote equality in schools. Also, to improve employment opportunities through Birmingham's Youth Promise Plus programme.

- Housing – a great place to live in: provide housing in a range of types and tenures to meet the housing needs of all the current and future citizens of Birmingham. The strategy supports access to decent and secure housing as a means to promote community cohesion. Birmingham Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2017+ includes proposals that promote cohesion.
- Health – a great place to grow old in: help people become healthier and more independent with measurable improvement in physical activity and mental wellbeing. The strategy aligns to the Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Strategy, which promotes community cohesion.
- Jobs and Skills – a great place to succeed in: build on our assets, talents, and capacity for enterprise and innovation to shape the market and harness opportunity. The strategy's approach aligns with the Birmingham Skills Investment Plan (BSIP) which sets out how the Council will work with partners to create the right conditions for business, and our workforce that promotes cohesion.

4.1.2 The draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy also supports delivery of a number of current work streams, strategies and partnerships being led by the Council and its partners as described in section 5 of this report such as the:

- The West Midlands Combined Authority's inclusive growth agenda;
- The Birmingham Financial Inclusion Strategy 2017: recognises families who experience financial hardship, exclusion and poverty are vulnerable to social isolation;
- The Birmingham Migration partnership; and
- The Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board.

#### 4.2 Financial Implications

(How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

4.2.1 £30,000 was allocated for partnership working last year pending a project such as this strategy. This will be invested, in partnership development work regarding community cohesion. This funding will be directed following the refinement of the strategy in autumn 2018.

4.2.2 Through the 'mainstreaming' of cohesion outcomes through the Council's core business, it is proposed that directorates would consider how they can address the themes within this strategy through use of existing resources.

#### 4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 The recommendations in this report are consistent with the Localism Act 2011. S1 of the Localism Act 2011 contains the Council's general competence power. Under Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 the City Council may incur expenditure in relation to anything which is incidental to the discharge of its functions.
- 4.3.2 The draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy contributes to the Council's legal requirement to meet the Public Sector Equality Duty, under the Equality Act 2010.
- 4.3.3 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)
- 4.3.4. An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) has been completed and is attached at appendix 4. The initial EIA concluded that a full Equality Impact Assessment is not required, as there are no adverse impacts on any protected groups. A further EIA will be carried out prior to the publication of the final Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy.

#### **5. Relevant background / chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 In September 2016, the Council published a cross party community cohesion statement setting out the Council's vision and commitment towards this agenda. In 2017, the Birmingham Independent Improvement Panel suggested that the Council focus on developing a strategic partnership approach to community and social cohesion. In response to this, the Council convened a series of meetings with partners across the public, faith and community sector to agree a strategic approach to promoting community cohesion.
- 5.2 In December 2017, the Cabinet Member for Social Cohesion, Community Safety and Equalities hosted a Community Cohesion Strategy Summit to discuss and identify how the Council, partners and communities can each play their part to improve and support community cohesion across the City. The Summit brought together academics, policy makers, practitioners, voluntary, community and faith sector and leaders from public and private sectors. This summit kick-started the development of the Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy. It was agreed at the summit, that the strategy would not be exclusively led and owned by the Council; instead it would be a city partnership strategy with an emphasis on the Council playing a facilitative and convening role.
- 5.3 In March 2018, the Government published an Integrated Communities Green Paper, which sets out its plans to achieve 'integration' through a programme of policy interventions and a long term action plan to tackle the root causes of societal segregation. Five local authority areas were selected to trial approaches including Walsall. Councils are asked to ensure services have a strong focus on integration and take a 'whole council' approach to integration, develop a local vision with partners, businesses, the voluntary and community sector and communities, and mainstreaming

integration objectives across policy and service delivery. Birmingham City Council submitted its response to the Integrated Communities Green Paper, as set out in appendix 5.

- 5.4 The key objectives of the draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy broadly align with the Integrated Communities Strategy and the Cabinet Member for Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities and the Assistant Chief Executive will be leading on the Council's input into the government's strategy, working closely with the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government to share learning and good practice from Birmingham. Equally, our work with Government will identify where additional resource/support can be provided to help Birmingham take forward its strategy.
- 5.5 Birmingham's draft Community Cohesion Strategy sets out a citywide approach to promote community cohesion that benefits everyone who lives, works and visits the City. Promoting Community Cohesion is not a time limited policy initiative, but instead is an ongoing process that responds and adapts to changing needs of communities. Therefore, Birmingham's Community Cohesion Strategy is a living document that sets out the City's longer-term ambition to deliver its shared vision, developed from the views of communities and partners.
- 5.6 In dialogue with partners and community organisations, it was felt that the Commission for Integration and Cohesion's definition of Community Cohesion reflected a joint understanding of what community cohesion means in Birmingham.
- 5.7 The framework for delivering community cohesion focusses on eight guiding principles which were identified from conversations with partners, communities and young people:
1. Mainstream cohesion: making community cohesion everyday business
  2. Connecting and exchanging ideas that promote community cohesion and mobilise social action
  3. Nurturing and supporting aspiration of young people
  4. Promote citizens' rights and responsibilities
  5. Progress equality in all spheres of social and economic life
  6. Promote inclusive economic growth that benefits everyone across Birmingham
  7. Empowered and engaged neighbourhoods
  8. Bringing together people through art, culture and sports
- 5.8 The draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy sets out the key building blocks on how the City will effectively deliver its vision and embed the key principles as outlined

above. To achieve city wide community cohesion, strong balanced leadership from across city partners, the Council and community sector is required.

5.9 Local Councillors in their community leadership role will play an important role to promote community cohesion as an integral part of the Council's approach to Localism. Their role will also be crucial in working with communities and local partner organisations to design place based solutions that are evidence led.

5.10 A central plank to our approach is about building our knowledge and understanding of the dynamic nature of diverse communities. Continual research and analysis of the challenges and opportunities will enable evidence based policy and decision making. The Council will set up a public web portal as repository for case studies of good practice and research in this area.

5.11 The draft Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy emphasises the importance of working in partnership with our partners and communities to jointly exploit opportunities that will benefit individuals, families and communities.

5.12 As a City, we need to work collaboratively, but also provide leadership in our different spheres of influence to effect real change. We will do this by:

- An annual citywide Community Cohesion Summit, built from local / neighbourhood dialogues, will enable communities, Council and City partners to share learning and exchange ideas; forge new relationships and identify opportunities for joint working; evaluate our learning and identify what works and what doesn't and collectively respond to new opportunities and challenges;
- Where it makes sense for Birmingham, we will strategically align our approach to national and regional policies;
- Co-designing and co-producing local solutions that promote an asset based approach to local problem solving;
- Establishing a city-wide network that will facilitate sharing ideas, information and solutions across a network of neighbourhoods to promote community cohesion;
- Creating safe spaces to generate community conversations on real community concerns and grievances – to help dispel misconceptions and myths; and
- Designing research and evaluation that informs mainstream agency spend and delivery.

5.13 To help deliver community cohesion that responds to our changing and multi-layered ethnicities and identities, we need to test and support new approaches and trial

innovations by reshaping existing resources through mainstreaming community cohesion. In addition, the Council and partners will explore opportunities with West Midlands Combined Authority, Government departments and funders such as Big Lottery.

- 5.14 The public consultation will commence following Cabinet approval, the draft strategy will be publicly launched for wider consultation from 9th July to 20<sup>th</sup> August 2018. Comments will be captured during a summer of consultation and engagement. The methods for capturing feedback on the Green Paper will include: social media, written submissions and a series of focussed events to ensure that we get the wider feedback the goes beyond the 'usual suspects'. We will work with our partners to deliver consultation events across communities, neighbourhoods and City partnerships. The refined Birmingham Community Cohesion Strategy will be presented to Cabinet on 2<sup>nd</sup> October. We anticipate holding our first Annual Birmingham Community Cohesion Summit in November 2018, building from a series of community dialogues delivered in conjunction with our partners.

**6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 It is felt that the Council has no option other than to develop, with partners, a robust and agile community cohesion strategy for the City. Clearly, the points of emphasis and content of the strategy will change and adapt in light of views and feedback.

**7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 A report will be brought back to Cabinet on 2<sup>nd</sup> October 2018, which will include the findings of the consultation and will seek approval of the Community Cohesion Strategy for Birmingham.

**Signatures**

**Date**

Cllr Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities

..... **Date:** .....

Jonathan Tew, Assistant Chief Executive, Corporate Policy:

..... **Date:** .....

**List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

The Government's Integrated Communities Strategy Green Paper

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

1. Draft Community Cohesion Strategy & Community Cohesion Strategy on a Page
2. Community Cohesion Summit outcomes
3. Youth Summit Outcomes
4. Initial Equality Assessment
  
5. Council response to Government's Integrated Communities Strategy Green Paper

# COMMUNITY COHESION STRATEGY FOR BIRMINGHAM GREEN PAPER

Forward together to build a fair and inclusive  
city for everyone

May 2018



# FOREWORD



---

**Councillor Tristan Chatfield**

Cabinet Member for Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities

Birmingham is a city with a strong tradition of social action and civic engagement. The City's voluntary and community groups play a crucial role in fostering meaningful integration and cultivating a sense of belonging. We must draw upon this experience and knowledge, this record of practical action, if we are to meet the challenges that undermine community cohesion. We must also harness opportunities such as HS2, the 2022 Commonwealth Games and the growing economic success of the city.

Birmingham faces a number of difficult social issues that have an impact on cohesion; whilst these are not unique to our city, we cannot assume that national government policy will address them. These are complex challenges and they are also rapidly evolving. Collectively, Birmingham should lead by example in challenging anything that prevents our citizens from reaching their full potential, including discrimination, poverty, segregation or a lack of ambition

We will never know enough about the city and our communities. That is why, we need to work together to take an active role in listening to the real concerns of communities and continually learn about how needs are changing. Promoting community cohesion has to be an ongoing approach that adapts and responds to ever-changing local, national and global challenges and opportunities.

We are not in the business of producing documents for no reason. The Council has a responsibility to work with government, regional bodies and city partners to access opportunities that will benefit all communities and ensure consistency and alignment in our approach. The Council is in a unique position in having a formal approach at this time that supports our strategy.

This strategy will ensure that we are all clear about what community cohesion means in Birmingham. It sets out a collaborative cross-party approach, one in which the city council works alongside residents, local organisations and city partners – marshalling scarce resources, breaking down silos and making more creative use of the assets and skills we have in our city and neighbourhoods. Together we will make a commitment to ensure that Birmingham becomes stronger and more resilient, and is a place where people from different backgrounds can come together to improve things for themselves and their communities.

# SECTION 1

---

## INTRODUCTION

### Our vision

Community cohesion is about how we all live, work, learn and play together and where there is a shared vision that promotes a sense of belonging and trust in and across our communities. It means breaking down the barriers to social and economic inequality that damages individual and family's lives and cause divisions between communities and neighbourhoods. Promoting community cohesion will enable a shared vision of fairness and greater social integration.

**Birmingham is a welcoming city where everyone has an opportunity to contribute and benefit from the success of the city. The City and its neighbourhoods are safe and flourishing places to live, work and grow up in, they are well connected places where people from all backgrounds trust and support each other. People of all backgrounds realising their full potential and exercising their rights and responsibilities.**

Birmingham is proud of its diversity of cultures, people and communities with individuals and families from over 200 different countries making it their home. As a City of Sanctuary, Birmingham is committed to creating a culture of hospitality and support to people seeking refuge and asylum. Our dynamic population is rich in its diversity of entrepreneurship, creativity, skills and experiences that contribute to the city's social and economic vitality. The City has a proud history of civic engagement and social action - these are just some of our strengths which we will continue to build on to make Birmingham a great city of opportunity for all.

Birmingham is a growing and increasingly diverse city in its people, places and cultures, our social and economic landscape is also changing as a result of global, national and regional influences. That is why a long-term commitment on community cohesion is required; building on the strengths of our diverse communities and responding to our challenges. This strategy sets out the city's vision and overarching approach to promoting community cohesion. It is a strategy for an ambitious and inclusive city where everyone can contribute and play their part to improve the life chances of individuals and families of all backgrounds; build resilient communities and celebrate our diversity. This is our commitment on how we will work in partnership across the city, together as communities, voluntary and faith sectors, public agencies and businesses.

## What do we mean by community cohesion?

The complex nature of community cohesion means it can have different meanings to different people. While there is no universally agreed definition of community cohesion, it's a widely used concept to describe what needs to happen to encourage diverse communities to get on well with each other and foster trust and good relationships. Birmingham's strategy does not narrowly focus on backgrounds based on ethnicity and faith alone, but also includes social class, economic disadvantage, disability, gender and sexual orientation.

For many years, the Council has been proactively championing positive community cohesion. In 2016, a cross party definition and statement on community cohesion was published. Subsequently, the Council in dialogue with partners and community organisations felt the Commission for Integration and Cohesion's definition reflected a joint understanding of what community cohesion means in Birmingham:

- A defined and widely shared sense of the contribution of different individuals and groups to a future local or national vision
- A strong sense of an individual's local rights and responsibilities
- A strong sense that people with different backgrounds should experience similar life opportunities and access to services and treatment
- A strong sense of trust in institutions locally, and trust that they will act fairly when arbitrating between different interests and be subject to public scrutiny
- A strong recognition of the contribution of the newly arrived, and of those who have deep attachments to a particular place – focusing on what people have in common
- Positive relationships between people from different backgrounds in the workplace, schools and other institutions.”

**Source: Commission for Integration and Cohesion<sup>1</sup> (CIC, 2007)**

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://image.guardian.co.uk/sys-files/Education/documents/2007/06/14/oursharedfuture.pdf>

We believe that Birmingham must not be a city where an individual's postcode or background holds back their ambitions and achievements, nor a barrier to developing social interactions and friendships with people of different socio-economic and ethnic backgrounds.

### **BIRMINGHAM COMMUNITY HOSTING NETWORK (BIRCH)**

Birch was established in 2011 and is a volunteer led charity working to harness the enthusiasm of local people to offer friendship and hospitality to people seeking sanctuary in Birmingham. Birch supports asylum seekers and refugees through three separate projects: a Hosting Network, Family Befriending project and a Meet and Greet project.

The Hosting Network aims to relieve the destitution of asylum seekers whose support and accommodation from the Home Office has been cut off. Over the last seven years, volunteers in Birmingham have welcomed guests into their homes and provided over 9000 nights of accommodation to asylum seekers in need.

The Family Befriending project matches young refugees (aged 16-25) with volunteer families who offer to share a weekly or fortnightly meal with them on a regular basis. The young refugees who benefit from this project have all come to the UK alone without their families. They benefit from being welcomed into a family environment and feel better supported and less isolated.

The Meet and Greet project runs a weekly lunch, play and activity session in central Birmingham for newly arrived asylum seeking families. The majority of the families live in a nearby hostel where conditions are cramped and children are without school places whilst awaiting longer term accommodation. The Meet and Greet has an emphasis on improving well-being and provides families with some respite from the difficulties of day to day life, with around 40 children and adults attending each session.

The work that Birch and its volunteers carries out enables newcomers to our city, who are often in great need of support, to connect with and feel valued by local people.

**Website:** [www.birchnetwork.org](http://www.birchnetwork.org)

## **Why is Community Cohesion important?**

Globalisation and patterns of migration has brought individuals and families from all over the world to settle in Birmingham resulting in rapid changes in neighbourhood populations. These changes in populations coupled with economic insecurity can spark fears of competition for jobs, services and limited resources – at worst causing community tensions between new and settled communities. Evidence suggests activities that promote community cohesion can help dispel fears and myths of the 'other' by building understanding and trust.

In 2015, The Casey Review<sup>2</sup> found segregation has reached a 'worrying level' in some areas in Britain with deepening inequalities. In some parts of Birmingham we are seeing neighbourhoods and schools segregated by ethnicity and economic inequality.

As city of many faiths, races, cultures, including a history of migration and settlement across Birmingham, we are seeing increased inter-racial and inter faith relationships, social mixing across cultures and social backgrounds. Identity is no longer confined to race and faith, but also intersecting across social and cultural identities. Community cohesion is an approach that enables us to respond to the wide ranging and kaleidoscope of identities, rather than simply focussing on historical notions of identity.

The increasing use of social media has meant that many people communicate with friends and family locally and across the world via computers and phones. These digital platforms are essential in everyday living and communication, but could mean that some members of the community live more isolated lives and may have lost the time, confidence or opportunity to talk and share thoughts and concerns with others in their neighbourhood. Negative information can easily be shared via social media in a very short space of time, influencing perceptions about issues in communities, which can undermine cohesion.

Our communities have told us that being confident in communicating in English enables them to integrate and engage with wider society; access health services, employment and learning opportunities more easily. Promoting access to improve English language speaking has to be a key priority to enable greater social and economic integration and cohesion.

Individuals and families lack of participation in mainstream economic, social and cultural activities are more likely to become isolated and disconnected from social networks and communities. Over the years we have seen civil society organisations in Birmingham step up to support communities impacted by austerity, welfare reforms and earnings stagnation. It is this grass roots understanding of diverse communities' and individuals needs and vulnerabilities which supports activity that promotes cohesion: providing a warm meal and shelter for homeless people, setting up Places of Welcome for new arrivals, supporting financial resilience and facilitating routes into employment. We know from evidence that an individual's economic prosperity not only contributes to community cohesion but also supports to the economic development and growth of the City.

---

<sup>2</sup>

[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/575973/The\\_Casey\\_Review\\_Report.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/575973/The_Casey_Review_Report.pdf)

## PLACES OF WELCOME

The idea of Places of Welcome was developed in 2012 while thinking about whether Birmingham was a welcoming city. Places of Welcome are run by local community groups who want everyone in their neighbourhood to have a space to go where they feel safe to belong, connect and contribute. Places of Welcome are community spaces that are open to all and take place in different kinds of venues including temples, libraries and community centres.

There are five principles that underpin a Place of Welcome:

- **Place** - An accessible and hospitable building that's open at the same time every week
- **People** - Open to everyone regardless of their circumstances or situation, and staffed by volunteers
- **Presence** - A place where people actively listen to one another and guests are treated as individuals
- **Provision** - Offering free refreshments and basic information about the local area and signposting to key organisations
- **Participation** - Every person will bring talents, experiences and skills that they may be willing to share locally

Birmingham currently has over 50 Places of Welcome around the city and efforts are being made to encourage more groups to participate. The idea is developing across the country, with over 200 places open nationally as people respond to the challenge to make our cities and neighbourhoods more welcoming.

Places of Welcome offer a non-judgemental and unconditional welcome in a relaxed environment and they enable people to come together as equals and to connect to others in their local community.

**Website:** [www.placesofwelcome.org.uk](http://www.placesofwelcome.org.uk)

## Factors affecting Community Cohesion in Birmingham: Our challenges

Factors that affect community cohesion are complex and multi – layered, varying across different neighbourhoods and communities. Evidence from our analysis in appendix one, shows that an individual's personal characteristics, including social economic status, attitudes and actions coupled with characteristics of the community they live in contribute to community cohesion. Equally, ethnicity, identity, national and local politics, crime, civic participation and social capital and immigration are all factors that impact upon cohesion. As such, a cross sector and cross cutting themed approach is necessary to promote cohesion.

### Our diversity and changing identities

As a consequence of changing patterns of migration and labour markets, Birmingham's demographic landscape is becoming increasingly ethnically and socially 'super diverse'. We are seeing neighbourhoods with 'old settled' migrants and communities living alongside 'newly arrived' migrants. And as result, the makeup of our communities and neighbourhoods are becoming more dynamic,

complex and culturally diverse - which means a greater understanding of the changes in cultural norms, identities and social shifts in how we live work and learn is needed.

### **Social and neighbourhood segregation**

The national policy direction on promoting community cohesion and integration has a focus on addressing the 'increasing' levels of segregation. The national language and debate on segregation centres around ethnic minorities living 'parallel lives' and 'self-segregation' of communities. However, the drivers of social and neighbourhood segregation are much more complex than narrowly focussing on ethnicity alone. How we define and respond to social and spatial segregation needs to be understood from a Birmingham context, including the social and economic factors that undermine and those that promote cohesion.

### **Neighbourhood deprivation**

Birmingham is a city of contrast with some neighbourhoods experiencing greater inequality with deep-seated, long term, persistent deprivation as a feature for a number of decades; with this even continuing during periods of economic growth.

Neighbourhoods are local communities of place where cohesion can thrive under the right conditions, including: decent secure homes, economic security, neighbourliness, mutual support and respect, friendly social interactions and high levels of social capital. However, creating these conditions becomes increasingly challenging, due to structural factors such as a shrinking affordable housing sector, accessible healthcare, welfare reforms, educational disparities and rising populations. These are just some of the challenges that undermine cohesion.

### **Gender inequality**

Low pay and skills, poverty, poor health and homelessness are some of the outcomes that disproportionately impact women, as illustrated in appendix one. These outcomes threaten the social stability of individuals, families and communities. Furthermore, gender based violence such as domestic abuse, Female Genital Mutilation, Forced Marriages and other harmful practices are first and foremost, a violation of human rights and illegal; leaving lasting emotional and physical scars that exacerbates the inequality of life chances.

### **Economic insecurity**

Economic insecurity is a key driver that threatens cohesion. An ambition of our strategy must be to find ways to support people into secure and decent jobs that will help them, their families and communities flourish, but also make our economy a success.

## **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL'S LIVING WAGE BOOSTS INCOME**

The Council is an accredited Living Wage (LW) employer. Contracted suppliers and their subcontractors will pay the Living Wage to employees servicing Council contracts as part of their commitments under the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR).

The Council works closely with the LW Foundation to encourage all employers to pay the LW and 96 of those organisations are accredited to the Charter on a voluntary basis (i.e. not contracted by the Council) and pay the LW.

When the Council became LW accredited organisation, over 3000 employees were uplifted to the LW. These are mostly part time cleaners and lunch time assistants at schools.

The council works with the WMCA to raise awareness and promote adoption of the Living Wage and is also working with the Social Value Portal and Social Value + who both promote best practice and support organisations to deliver greater social value.

The LW is not the same as the National Living Wage which is a statutory requirement as a minimum wage for over 25s. The LW is based on the cost of living and is promoted by the Living Wage Foundation. It was uplifted in November 2017 to £8.75 (to be implemented by April 2018).

The evidence base in the city, and the policy trends and factors that undermine cohesion highlighted above and in the data analysis set out in appendix one, places a strong emphasis on the need to create the conditions for social and economic opportunity within Birmingham's vision and strategy to promote cohesion; a city where the diversity of local people and neighbourhoods is valued and where there is a sense of belonging. We want our city to be a place where people of different backgrounds have real opportunities and similar outcomes and, where there are strong and good relationships in the workplace, schools, and neighbourhoods between people of different ethnic and social backgrounds, sexual orientation, age, religion and belief, and disability.

## **A living strategy: Proactive and adaptive to new challenges and opportunities**

The growing and changing population and; national and local policy drivers impacting on the social and economic life of the city mean our approach needs to be resilient and flexible, adapting and responding to new challenges and opportunities.

It's through collaboration that we will address the social and economic inequalities that blight too many lives and undermines the cohesion of our city. Birmingham's strategy will be a living document that will adapt and respond to

new ideas, qualitative and quantitative research and lived examples of cohesion in action. Birmingham will develop a repository of knowledge that will help build our understanding of our people, communities, neighbourhoods and city and measure our progress. Our collective knowledge and understanding will support evidence based policy and practice.

### **MINDAPPLES – HODGE HILL ARTS FORUM**

During 2016, Hodge Hill Arts Forum ran an arts project that was part of a 2 year Connecting Communities through Culture Programme (funded by the Department for Communities and Local Government, Arts Council England, and Birmingham City Council). The project focussed on improving mental wellbeing after people living and working in the area identified depression, isolation and a lack of provision for families as significant issues for them. The project used the Mindapples framework which encourages everyone to take care of their minds in the same way we take care of our bodies.

Hodge Hill Arts sits under No. 11 Arts which is an umbrella organisation created to support Birmingham's network of neighbourhood arts forums. No 11. Arts promotes and facilitates arts activities with communities across the city since research has shown that arts based approaches can help people to stay well and experience a better quality of life.

Mindapples encouraged local citizens in Hodge Hill to take up regular creative activity to relax, meet new people, spend time with loved ones, and be kind to their minds. People were first asked to share their 5 Mindapples and were then invited to take part in a range of free arts activities in their local area across three venues and over several months.

Mindapples provided people with the opportunity to come together with others and participate in arts activities in a safe space and over a sustained period of time, and the outcomes of this project were extremely encouraging with participants showing and referring to great changes in their mental wellbeing. Many participants are still linked into the host groups and venues, now regularly participating in other creative, health and fitness related activities, as well as having access to support groups and other No. 11 Arts projects and activities.

## SECTION 2

---

### BIRMINGHAM'S VISION AND APPROACH: CITY, COUNCIL, COMMUNITY & INDIVIDUAL

As a partnership of communities, city and council we want Birmingham to be a fair, caring, welcoming and inclusive city where people with different backgrounds should experience similar life opportunities. This overall aim of the strategy will be achieved through a collaborative approach between city, council and community. Our vision:

**Birmingham is a welcoming city where everyone has an opportunity to contribute and benefit from the success of the city. The City and its neighbourhoods are safe and flourishing places to live, work and grow up in, they are well connected places where people from all backgrounds trust and support each other. People of all backgrounds realising their full potential and exercising their rights and responsibilities.**

Our bold and challenging vision developed from the views of communities and partners' will set out our longer- term ambition for the City.

Over the years, the council, partners and our diverse communities of place and identity have engaged in structured dialogues about the ever changing challenges we face. As a city we continue to learn and adapt to new challenges and opportunities as illustrated in the case studies throughout this document.

During 2017, the Council convened a number of focussed discussions to agree on a collective understanding and responses to community cohesion in Birmingham. Representatives from the public sector; business community; universities, health, colleges and schools; faith, voluntary and community organisations came together to discuss and identify:

- The challenges facing the city and the opportunities in achieving community cohesion;
- The role organisations can play and our commitment to improving cohesion;
- What the next steps might be to working together towards a shared vision of cohesion.

From our discussions so far, there is a consensus that building strong community cohesion is everybody's business and no single agency alone can combat the

barriers to cohesion. Participants also felt that as a city, our approach should build on the experience and skills of the voluntary sector and local faith networks and celebrate and shine a bright light on the many success stories; agree a shared vision for Birmingham that sets out a collective understanding of what good cohesion looks like in Birmingham. We will continue ongoing dialogues with young people, communities and other stakeholders to ensure our approach is inclusive and relevant. We will exploit the use of new technology and innovative approaches to make engagement more accessible and current.

Birmingham will take a dynamic approach to promoting community cohesion. Adapting and responding effectively to changing global, national and local influences.

### **SPARKBROOK CLEAN UP**

The Sparkbrook Neighbourhood Forum was set up in 2011 and is run by local people who want to make a difference. After speaking to residents, the Forum found that the top priority in the local area was to tackle litter and fly-tipping which affected them on a daily basis.

The Forum created an on-street campaign, 'Clean Medina', which runs every 3 months and has up to 100 people taking part. Volunteers include parents, children and neighbours from the local church, Mosque and community organisations, as well as councillors and the police. Children participating in the clean-up are rewarded with either a healthy treat bag or activity, such as a visit to the Safari Park, London Science Museum or thrill activities. As the initiative is becoming a constituted body, volunteers can apply for small pots of funding to help pay for these trips, treats and much needed equipment. The Forum has recently bought a community litter pickup truck and Birmingham City Council provides free access to the Council's tip which means volunteers can regularly drive round the area picking up rubbish.

The benefit of working together has not only meant that hundreds of tonnes of rubbish has been collected over the years, but residents have managed to create better relationships with one another and fulfil dreams that may never have happened, such as going horse riding. Clean Medina has meant that residents have become better organised and are now working across different faiths to tackle local issues in the community.

## **Our strategy**

Our Community Cohesion Strategy outlines the city's joint commitment and approach to promoting cohesion. Eight guiding principles, identified from city-wide discussions, will support our vision and underpin the strategy. Community cohesion and integration happens at different levels, including across the city, in neighbourhoods, schools and work places. Therefore, the success of our approach will rely on the city, council and communities embedding the principles in strategic and local approaches that promote cohesion and support communities develop a sense of belonging.

The following set of proposed guiding principles should be integrated in policies, plans and initiatives:

### **1. Mainstream cohesion: making cohesion everyday business**

Mainstreaming community cohesion means becoming part of everyday policy and practice design and delivery - it should not be just a bolt on project or agenda. Instead, all partners will have a collective understanding of community cohesion; it needs to be integral to partnership plans and practices, embedding a joint approach in core services and responsibilities, this will help with early recognition of challenges and prevention of issues escalating.

### **2. Connecting and exchanging ideas that promote cohesion and mobilise social action**

Connecting places, people and communities to share knowledge, exchange ideas and drive local innovation will be critical in building confidence and tackling local challenges.

Support residents to reimagine the possibilities for their neighbourhoods. If agencies are able to co-produce services and develop solutions alongside communities, it will shift the relationship of communities as passive receivers of services to more active participants of change.

### **3. Nurturing and supporting aspiration of young people**

Young people from all social backgrounds should realise their ambitions and hopes for the future and not be held back because of the lack of resources, social and professional connections. They should be able to safely travel around the city to build social connections and access opportunities that enhances their wellbeing. It is vital that young people have safe spaces to play and socialise; access to youth facilities that steers them away from criminal gangs and crime.

### **4. Promote rights and responsibilities**

A city where everyone has a strong sense and understanding of their rights and responsibilities: what is expected of them and what they expect of others. We will tackle issues that exist within and between communities and promote understanding of our diverse communities which requires respectful attitudes and behaviours towards others who may be different than us. Promoting access for all to advice and guidance on rights to decent housing, financial inclusion and good quality education.

Increase take up and provision of ESOL training to support non-English speakers understand and exercise their rights; engage with democratic processes, access services and the city's economy opportunities. The all Parliamentary report on cohesion and integrations argues: 'the ability to speak English should be viewed as a right extended to everyone in our society no matter what their background or income level'<sup>3</sup>.

### **SMART WOMEN COMMUNITY TRAINING CENTRE**

Smart Women Community Training Centre is a grassroots organisation based in Sparkbrook that was set up in 2012. The centre provides a safe and supportive space for women to meet, as well as facilitating a range of activities such as coffee mornings, gym and fitness, sewing, and national and international trips.

The centre supports up to 50 women a day in different ways including offering support to women who are victims of domestic abuse, teaching them about their rights, and supporting them to improve their English. The centre also enables women to come together to identify local issues and possible solutions to these problems.

In 2017, using funding from the Big Lottery, the centre organised a marketplace event that was attended by members of the local community, police officers and councillors. Local women were invited to have a stall for things they wanted to sell, such as dishes or items they'd made themselves.

The centre enables local women to come together as a community whilst also empowering them, reducing social isolation and enabling them to have completely new experiences.

**Contact email address:** [swctc@hotmail.co.uk](mailto:swctc@hotmail.co.uk)

## **5. Progress equality in all spheres of social and economic life**

Eliminate all forms of inequality and gender based discrimination and violence in Birmingham. Challenge practices and social norms that hold back individuals from realising their ambitions and participating in the city's social and economic life.

---

<sup>3</sup> <https://the-challenge.org/uploads/documents/APPG-Integration-not-Demonisation-Report.pdf>

## **6. Promote inclusive economic growth that benefits everyone across Birmingham**

Benefits of economic growth should be shared and accessible to everyone. Working with partners at a local, regional and national level will seek to ensure that economic strategies are inclusive and impact locally; addressing the distinctly social, economic and cultural challenges and opportunities within our neighbourhoods. Improve social mobility by promoting routes into employment, career progression in work and create opportunities to boost earning power.

### **WOMEN'S LEADERSHIP PROGRAMME**

The Women's Leadership Programme began in 2017 and was run by Near Neighbours. The two six-month long leadership development programmes supported women from different faith backgrounds who were active locally and had the potential to be regional or national leaders.

The sessions enabled women to develop their skills and confidence, look at habits that damage success, develop self-awareness and build strong, supportive relationships. The first programme included a two day residential in which the participants learnt to use coaching techniques and the courses concluded with a conference on International Women's Day (called Women, Equality and Faith) which looked at issues that marginalise women in the faith and interfaith arena.

During the final session of the last course one woman said, "when I stood in the room, I was myself for the first time – and I was astonished by the impact that has on others". Another said, "I felt more in control at work – and happier about the things I can't control".

After the formal part of the programme ended, the women continue to meet in four local coaching groups offering support and development to others. Near Neighbours intends to continue to offer workshops and conferences to build on the confidence, skills and relationships that have been nurtured over the past year.

**Website:** [www2.cuf.org.uk/thrive-together-birmingham/near-neighbours-birmingham](http://www2.cuf.org.uk/thrive-together-birmingham/near-neighbours-birmingham)

## **7. Empowered and engaged neighbourhoods**

Citizens to be active participants in the conception and design of solutions that promote community cohesion rather than passive recipients of poorly conceived responses. Promote shared spaces that build social interactions, safely discuss and challenge misconceptions within and across communities and neighbourhoods.

Individuals, families and communities are afforded the opportunity to shape their own futures. Therefore, we will take an asset based approach to promoting cohesion; recognising and building on the strengths within the neighbourhood including: the skills, expertise and experience of local people, community networks and also the buildings and public spaces. And to move

away from only focusing on the problems within the neighbourhood that only serve to stigmatise the area, instead to celebrate the assets.

### **PUSHING THE BOUNDARIES**

Pushing the Boundaries is a project that was set up by brap – a charity that seeks to transform the way people think about and act on equality. Pushing the Boundaries launched in 2017 to support people to have open conversations about integration in a non-judgemental way. Pushing the Boundaries rests on the idea that shutting down negative views can actually cause people to have unanswered questions which, in turn, may lead to divisions between communities. Instead, brap aims to create different ways for people to communicate and listen to one another to enable a range of views to be heard.

As part of the project, brap have been holding a series of discussions across the city using new methods and approaches to help people have more honest conversations about the things that really matter to them, such as immigration, religious diversity and hate crime. By opening up new types of conversations with different communities and facilitating the discussion of sensitive topics and views, Pushing the Boundaries supports the building of an equal and diverse society.

**Website:** [www.brap.org.uk/pushingtheboundaries](http://www.brap.org.uk/pushingtheboundaries)

## **8. Unite people and communities through art, culture and sports**

Arts, culture and sports to promote health and social benefits; social integration across people of different ethnicities, social class, disabilities and social and economic backgrounds. We will build on our arts and cultural offer to engage widely on a range of social issues, such as local women challenging gender based issues through theatre performance; meaningful social mixing between young people through arts, sports and music. Similarly, the 2022 Commonwealth Games presents an opportunity for the city to unite together to capitalise and build on its rich and diverse sports and cultural offer.

## COLOUR ME QUEER

Colour Me Queer was a series of workshops aimed at young LGBTQI people of colour. They were run in 2017 in Balsall Heath by The GAP and UNMUTED and commissioned through Birmingham City Council's Next Generation Arts Activities funding. The GAP is a Birmingham based company that originally has its roots in education and theatre, and now runs as a venue and project space working in drama and other forms of creative and cultural action. UNMUTED is a community led social and peer support network in Birmingham for people of colour who identify as Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer or Intersex (LGBTQI).

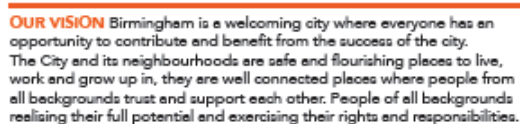
Participants were supported by queer artists of colour to create a series of three 'zines' (non-commercial magazines), in a space they could call their own, and to hold a public launch event. Providing dedicated time, space and a public platform for young queer people of colour was a key achievement, and it was apparent in the first few sessions just how much this was needed. The workshops provided the opportunity for young queer people of colour to share their experiences, produce work together and support one another, and the launch event gave the participants a platform from which to share their stories and raise public awareness about issues relating to a minority group.

The production of zines that focus on the experiences of young LGBTQI people of colour, written and edited by them, and available to the public, is an important achievement of the project as there is limited literature available on the subject, and certainly barely any produced by these people themselves. This is a source of significant pride for each of the participants and has created a sense of collective identity for the group that continues after the project ended.

**Websites:** [www.thegapartsproject.co.uk](http://www.thegapartsproject.co.uk)  
[www.unmutedbrum.com](http://www.unmutedbrum.com)

## BUILDING BLOCKS TO MAKING IT HAPPEN

### Community cohesion strategy for Birmingham



## Leadership

Strong balanced leadership and a long term commitment is needed from across the city, council, community and individual to deliver the ambitions of our approach.

**City:** At a city level, our strategic approach will focus on delivering improvements in community cohesion that help improve effectiveness of policies to tackle issues such as crime, anti-social behaviour, low educational attainment, poor health, social care outcomes, all forms of discrimination. To make this happen we will focus on better transport links that connects the city and its people, economic opportunities accessible to all; access to good quality shopping and financial amenities, and safer open places; and ready to respond to any risks that threaten the security and safety of our city; all of which are important to creating better and safe environments, promoting greater economic participation and more cohesive communities, as well as cultivating social capital. There will be moments when strategic partners, at a city-wide level, can celebrate success, confront challenges together and share learning from local initiatives.

**Council:** The Council will fulfil its democratic mandate from Birmingham communities to provide leadership and accountability on promoting cohesion. Equally, it will provide strong cross-party political leadership, influencing policy at a city region and at a national level; and continuing to work with government on dismantling structural inequalities that undermine cohesion of the city. The Council will also play a convening role for partners that go beyond the 'usual suspects' to share and exchange ideas and champion 'what works'. Similarly, monitor and respond to any local or national influences that threatens cohesion. It will be vital to support a robust evidence base by working with partners and communities to collect and analyse data and local intelligence from national and local sources.

**Community:** Neighbourhoods are where many people construct a sense of place and identity. Local communities and individuals have a crucial role to play in building resilience by supporting each other to overcome challenges, hardship and divisions. The voluntary, community and faith sector organisations are well placed to provide leadership in identifying and supporting community based solutions. There is strong evidence that is already happening across the city and we will build on this by supporting the sector. Local Councillors in their community leadership role will deliver on

Localism by working with communities and local organisations to design place based approaches that shapes council policy and practice.

**Individual:** Individual action and championing civic pride makes a positive contribution to cohesion. There are ranges of ways in which individuals promote cohesion. Engaging in volunteering that empower individuals to affect positive change and form networks with new people in their communities. Participate in civic life to design the right solutions that promote cohesion. Challenge and reject: all forms of discrimination and extremism that undermine equality and fairness; gender based violence, harmful sociocultural norms and practices.

## Understanding our city and communities

A central plank to our approach is about building our knowledge and understanding of the dynamic nature of diverse communities. Continual research and analysis of the challenges and opportunities will enable evidence based policy and decision making. We will do this by:

- Analysis of quantitative and qualitative research that takes a deep dive into root causes, risks and quality of life/wellbeing factors
- Capturing and recording data from: local community insights and narratives, local Voluntary Community Sector (VCS) and Councillors. Using different channels to capture data including social media and online platforms.
- Integrated approaches with partners, including universities, government, public agencies, social researchers, VCS. Developing robust information governance and joint analysis
- Building on global, UK and regional insights - look at 'what works' and lessons for Birmingham

This approach will help us monitor progress and impact.

## A partnership-led approach

Through strong partnerships we will help create the conditions for a fairer and cohesive city. Making a success of our approach will require leadership and commitment from city partners, council and community – working together. We believe that the partnerships which underpin our approach span the public sector, faith and community organisations, communities; universities, colleges and schools; business community and arts and cultural sector. Our collective approach will enable individuals, families and communities take control of their own lives and participate fully in social and economic life of the city. Partners and communities to jointly explore strategic opportunities, including:

- 2022 Commonwealth Games
- Inclusive Growth Strategy
- HS2
- Skills agenda
- Joint initiatives with West Midlands Combined Authority partners
- Working with government departments to influence and shape national thinking and policy making.
- Share learning across city regions
- Developing Place based approaches

We will continue to build on the work of our existing partnerships where community cohesion is integral to the successful delivery of their plans and strategies, including ( but not limited to): Birmingham Community Safety Partnership, Financial Inclusion Partnership, City Partners, Birmingham Social Housing Partnership, Birmingham Education Partnership, Birmingham Migration Partners, Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Partnership.

## How do we make it happen?

As city, we need to work collectively but also provide leadership in our different spheres of influence to effect real change. We will do this by:

- Holding an annual citywide Community Cohesion Summit and local dialogues. The Summit will enable communities, council and city partners to understand and responding to the changing needs of our city and communities; share learning and exchange ideas; forge new relationships and identify opportunities for joint working; evaluate our learning and identify what works and what doesn't and collectively respond to new opportunities and challenges. As a city, we will never know enough about how our communities are changing and what needs to happen to help foster social cohesion. Therefore, it's crucial that we are continuously learning and taking stock of our approaches through ongoing dialogue and engagement between communities, practitioners and partners from different spheres of influence.

- Where it makes sense for Birmingham, we will strategically align our approach to national and regional policies, including the government's Integrated Communities Strategy and the West Midlands Combined Authority's approach to inclusive growth, and work constructively with national and region teams.
- Co-designing and co-producing local solutions that promote an asset based approach to local problem solving, such as improvements to open public spaces; friends of local parks groups; and community clean-ups. This approach enables individuals and communities to find local community-led solutions; encourage collective action to build stronger and more resilient places.
- Establishing a city-wide network and a repository that will facilitate sharing ideas, information and solutions across a network of neighbourhoods. Gather good ideas and good practice from around the country and communicate it widely to enable people to be inspired by things happening elsewhere.
- Encouraging all schools to be awarded as Rights Respecting School to improve well-being and develop every child's talents and abilities to their full potential
- Creating safe spaces to generate community conversations on real community concerns and grievances – to help dispel misconceptions and myths.
- Designing research and evaluation that informs mainstream agency spend and delivery.

## Identify resources to trial innovations

To support the effective delivery of the strategy will require resources to innovate, upscale and test out new ideas by looking at how we can reshape our existing resources. Equally, we will work Government departments, the West Midlands Combined Authority and funders such as Big Lottery to explore piloting activity that promotes community cohesion.

## NEXT STEPS

---

### WE WOULD LIKE YOUR VIEWS

To deliver this vision and strategy, we would like to know your views on the proposed approach to promoting community cohesion in Birmingham.

#### Consultation questions

- Do you agree with the draft vision of a future, cohesive Birmingham?
- Are the proposed eight guiding principles the right ones to promote community cohesion across the city?
- How can businesses, public sector agencies, communities, faith organisations, schools, further and higher education providers play their part?
- How can we best capture and celebrate Birmingham achievements, identify new challenges and learn from excellent practice in the city?

**Please send your responses and any examples/stories that illustrates community cohesion in action to the consultation by 31<sup>st</sup> August 2018**

**To:** [equalities@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:equalities@birmingham.gov.uk)

# APPENDIX 1

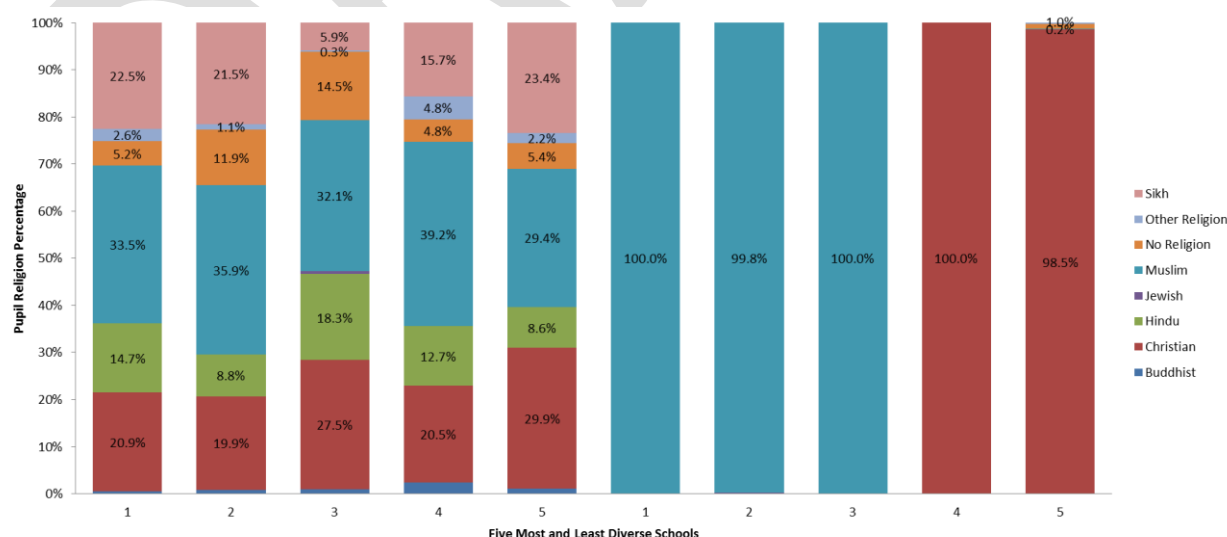
## Factors affecting Community Cohesion in Birmingham

Factors that affect community cohesion are complex and multi-layered. These include: ethnicity, identity, where people live and socialise, social and economic status, national and local politics, crime, civic participation and social capital and immigration.

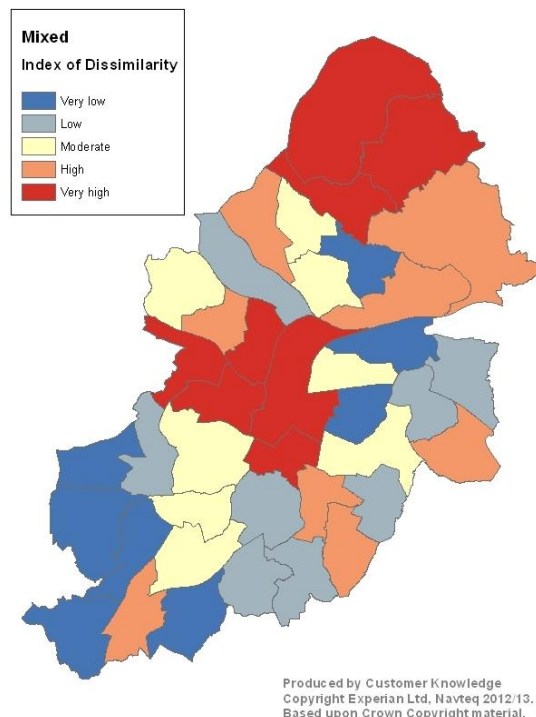
### Social and spatial segregation

Structural and social inequalities are factors that determine spatial and social segregation. In Birmingham there is a strong association between deprivation and spatial segregation, with neighbourhoods with higher concentrations of ethnic minority groups experiencing greater levels of disadvantage in comparison with members of the same ethnic group residing in other wards. Data also reveals a strong ethnic-based segregation, i.e. the wards that are the most socially excluded are those with the highest proportion of Black Asian Minority Ethnic residents. The term 'neighbourhood effect' has been coined to refer to the impact living in a particular place can have on the life trajectories of individuals.

### School population diversity (index of dissimilarity by Religion)



In Birmingham, we are seeing an overall decrease in spatial segregation between white and non-white ethnic groups during 2001-2011 (8.9% reduction in Index of Dissimilarity value ward). While, some of our schools have over 80% of pupils from one ethnic background. Furthermore, there is an increase in neighbourhoods polarised by economic inequality. These structural and social inequalities are factors that determine neighbourhood and social segregation. Therefore, a more sophisticated debate is needed on how we define and agree our understanding of segregation, so that our policy responses are inclusive and make the greatest impact on promoting community cohesion.



**Mixed population spatial segregation (2011):**

Changing patterns of residential settlement and churn exacerbates neighbourhoods from becoming sustainable, as people move for work, for affordable housing or move from inner city areas to more affluent areas of the city.

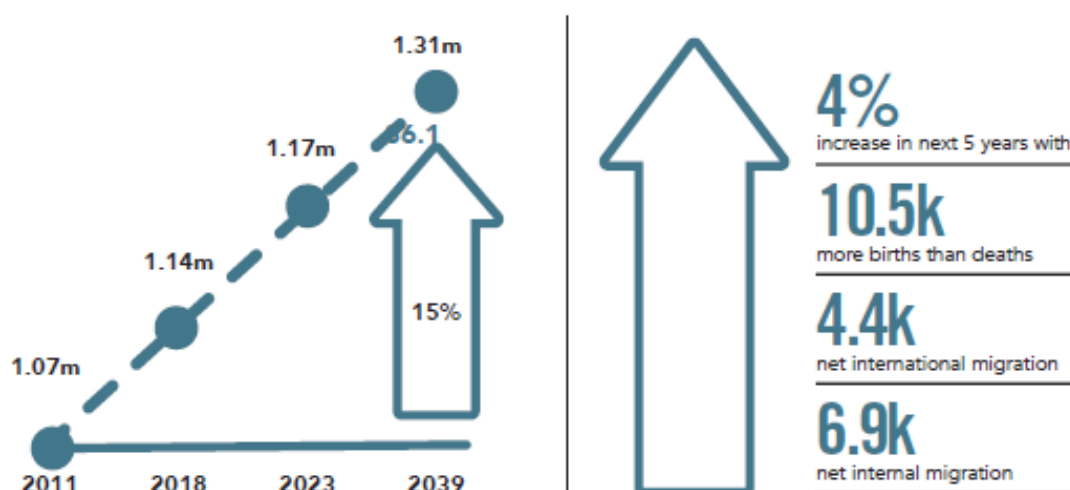
## Neighbourhood deprivation

Despite the efforts of successive initiatives, community cohesion becomes a particular challenge in neighbourhoods and areas in which communities have not benefited from the perceived economic growth experienced in other parts of the city. This leads to a sense of being 'left behind' and that wealth is not fairly distributed, instead offered to other areas and communities. These real concerns of marginalised communities cause misunderstanding and mistrust of other areas and communities. Part of the problem has been historically flawed social and economic policies and planning programmes that have allowed some areas in the city to fall into decline, where High streets are lined with betting shops, fast food outlets and off licences; local parks and public spaces become unsafe because of gangs, anti-social behaviour or littered with drug paraphernalia; homelessness, crime and poor housing.

## Our population

Birmingham is a growing dynamic and vibrant global city with a population of 1.18 million people; it is the second largest city in the United Kingdom. Our growing and diverse population presents both strengths and challenges for the city.

In the next 5 years we will see a population growth of 4% - largely due to 'natural changes' of more births than deaths.



## A young city

We are a young city, 46% of our population is under 30. Having a younger population means a larger pool of working age residents for businesses to draw from and great potential for the economic growth of City. However, low skills and educational attainment, poverty and poor health are holding back some of our most disadvantaged young people.

Based on 2014 levels, by 2022 the population aged between 0 to 4 is due to grow by 3.8% to 88,1000 children; the 5 to 9 population is expected to grow by 4.5% to 84,000 but the largest growth rate in Birmingham's children will be the 10 to 14 age group – increasing by 14.6% to 82,600.

42% of Birmingham's school children have a first language that is known or believed to be other than English. Growing school age population places demands on school places and good quality childcare. Educational attainment levels vary in relation to different areas of the city and social backgrounds. Schools are places that cultivate and promote social cohesion; bringing children of different backgrounds to build tolerance and understanding of different cultures and faiths.



**Median age  
in Birmingham**  
39 for England and Wales



**Birth rate per  
1,000 population**  
12 for England



**Age under 5**  
4% increase since 2011



**Under 18**  
Much higher than other  
core cities and UK (21%)

#### THINK FAMILY



**30.9%**  
Crime/ASB



**25.4%**  
School Absence



**64.8%**  
Childhood Need



**37.3%**  
Jobs/£



**19.9%**  
Domestic Abuse



**29.1%**  
Health

**26%**

of children are driven to school



**LESS THAN**

**1%**

of children cycle to school



#### SCHOOL POPULATION OVERALL

	Birmingham	Nationally
<b>BME</b>	<b>68.9%</b>	31%
<b>EAL</b>	<b>41.8%</b>	18.5%
<b>FSM</b>	<b>26.7%</b>	14.7%
<b>SEN</b>	<b>16.8%</b>	14.3%



#### CHILD OBESITY 2015/16

	Birmingham	England
<b>Reception 4-5yrs</b>	<b>11.5%</b> 1 in 10	<b>9.6%</b>
<b>Year 6 10-11 yrs</b>	<b>25.2%</b> 1 in 4	<b>20%</b>

The overall trend for the last five years is that obesity amongst reception and year 6 pupils is getting worse.

## Outer city areas worst performing at key stage 4

Chart 3.8 shows Birmingham compared to the national performance, along with the three best and worst performing wards for each Key Stage 4 measure. Although Birmingham as whole performs close to the national average, there are very wide local variations, with the lowest attainment being in general in outer city wards, traditionally white working class areas. White British disadvantaged boys are 17% below the LA average for Key stage 2, reading, writing and maths. Pakistani disadvantaged boys are 11% below LA and Bangladeshi disadvantaged boys are 3% below LA average

Chart 3.8: Attainment at the end of Key Stage 4 2016<sup>4</sup>

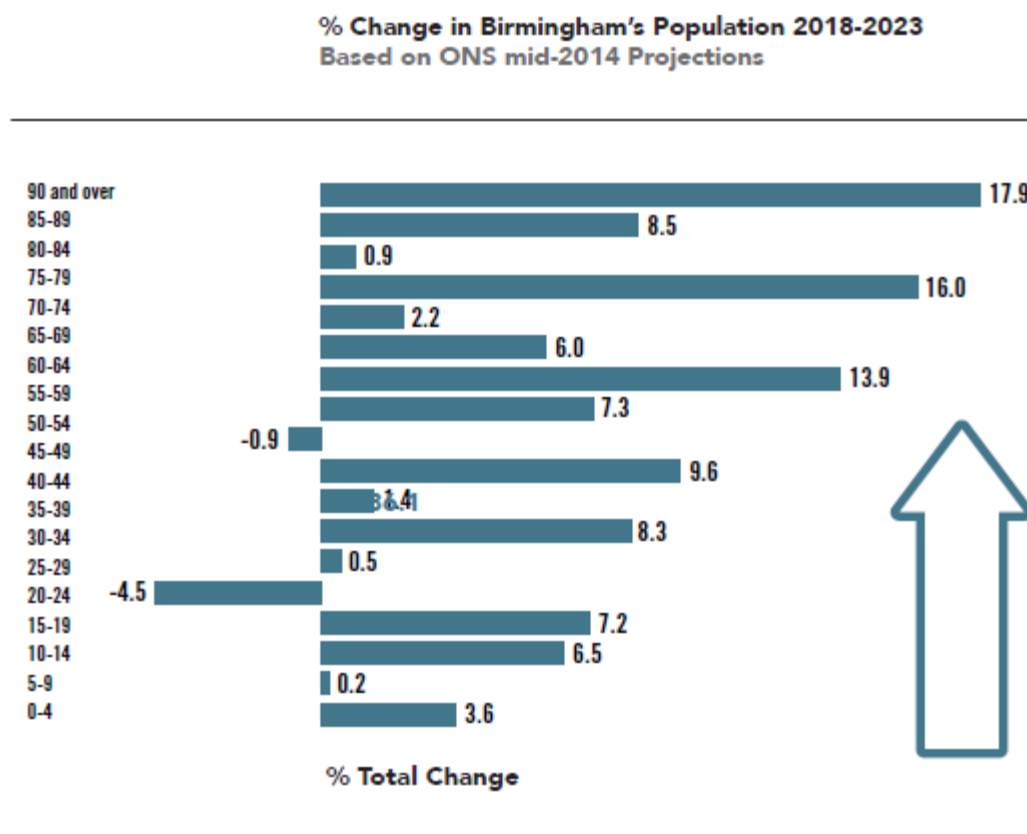
Attainment 8		Progress 8		A*-C in English & Maths		English Baccalaureate	
<b>Birmingham</b>	49.4	Birmingham	0.00	Birmingham	59.9	Birmingham	24.6
<b>England</b>	49.8	England	-0.03	England	63.0	England	24.7
<b>Top 3 wards</b>							
<b>Edgbaston</b>	58.0	Moseley & Kings Heath	0.49	Sutton Four Oaks	86.4	Harborne	45.9
<b>Sutton Four Oaks</b>	58.0	Harborne	0.37	Sutton Vesey	80.7	Sutton Four Oaks	44.7
<b>Harborne</b>	57.6	Selly Oak	0.30	Edgbaston	78.9	Edgbaston	44.2
<b>Bottom 3 wards</b>							
<b>Shard End</b>	43.8	Longbridge	-0.30	Kingstanding	46.0	Tyburn	13.9
<b>Kingstanding</b>	43.6	Kingstanding	-0.35	Tyburn	45.5	Oscott	13.8
<b>Longbridge</b>	43.5	Shard End	-0.37	Ladywood	43.5	Longbridge	12.5

Source: DfE/BCC

<sup>4</sup> **Attainment 8** measures the achievement of a pupil across 8 qualifications including maths (double weighted) and English (double weighted), 3 further qualifications that count in the English Baccalaureate (EBacc) measure and 3 further qualifications that can be GCSE qualifications (including EBacc subjects) or any other non-GCSE qualifications on the DfE approved list.  
**Progress 8** is a value added measure and compares the Attainment 8 scores of similar pupils grouped using their prior attainment at key stage 2.

## Our ageing population

Despite being a young city, we are expected to see a larger growth of older adults age 65+ (7%) and 90+ (18%) whilst children under 15 will increase 3% by 2023.



**90+ = largest growth of 18%**  
**65+ = grow by 7% overall**

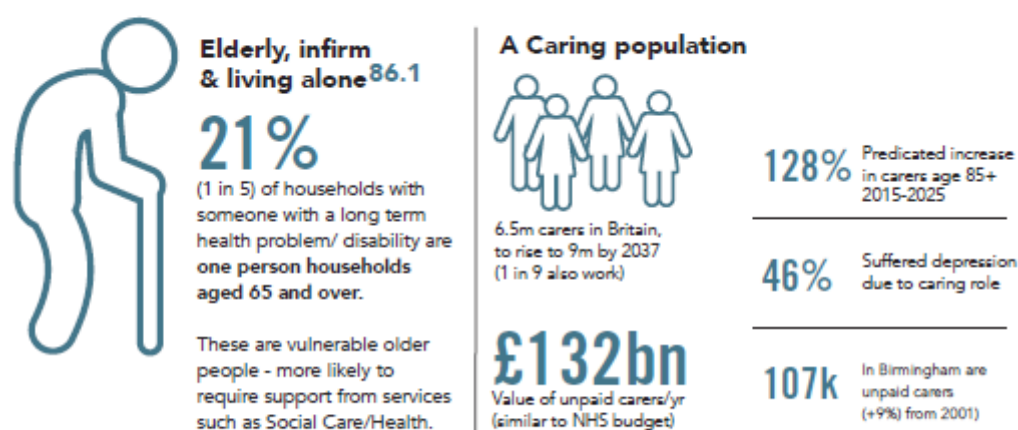
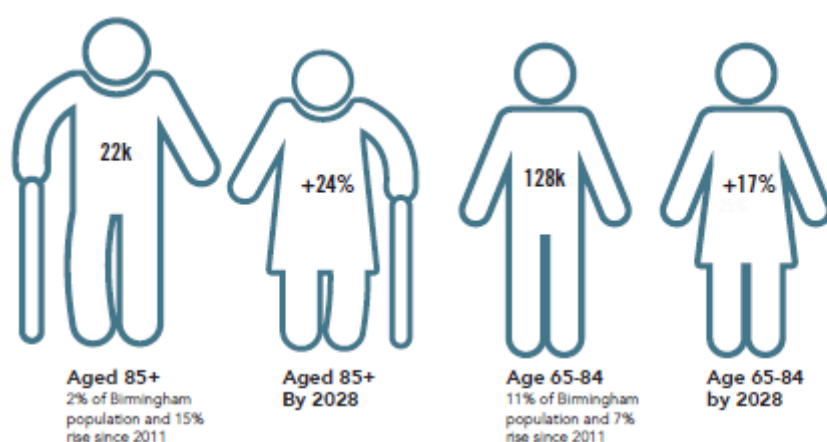
(Source: ONS Projections (2014))

The older adult population has and will continue to rise in Birmingham, with increases of 24% for those aged 85+ years expected in the next 10 years.

With nearly a fifth of households being older people living alone with health problems and/or disability, there needs to be a joined up approach to services that support this vulnerable group.

There are over **100,000 unpaid carers** in Birmingham. Carers themselves are ageing – by 2025, it's predicted there will be a 128% increase in carers over the age of 85+ years; a large scale survey of carers found 46% have suffered depression due to their caring role.

Older people living alone or as carers make them vulnerable to social isolation and loneliness, this can have adverse effects on their health and wellbeing and is growing challenge for the city.



Sources:  
Population Age: ONS Population Projections (PP) 2014  
(Census 2011 used to calculate 2011-2018 change, and projections to 2028 based on 2018-2028 change using PP only).  
A caring population: Carers UK website  
(based on Census 2011 and their own research)

## Our diversity

The city is also very diverse, with 42% of the population being from an ethnic minority background, reflecting the city's rich and varied cultural heritage. Birmingham is a “super-diverse” city. Academic research suggests that there are people from nearly 200 countries who have made Birmingham their home.<sup>5</sup> The 2011 Census revealed that 42.1% classified themselves within an ethnic group other than white British, compared to 30% in 2001, a rise of 12%. Birmingham is soon to become a majority minority city.

The demographic makeup of Birmingham's young people has also changed significantly over recent years and is becoming increasingly diverse. For example, according to the 2011 census over 60% of the under 18 population is now from a non-white British background, compared to around 44% in 2001.

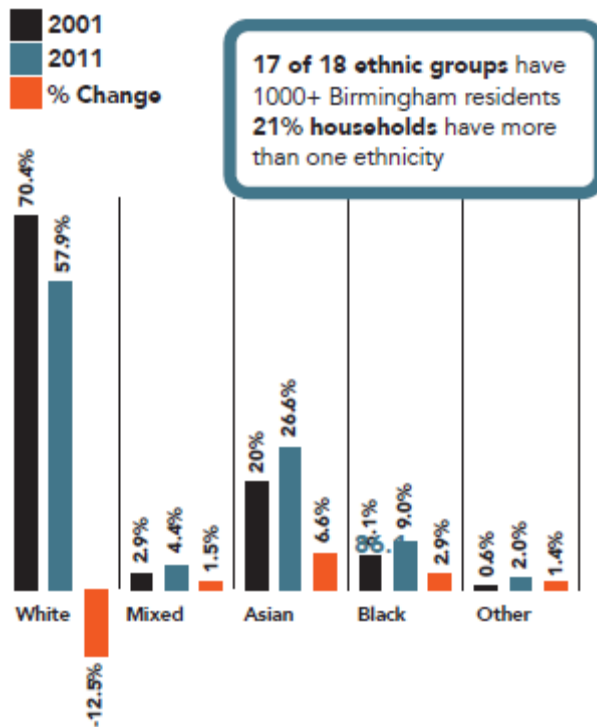
Ethnic diversity can bring many benefits such as transnational trading links and high levels of cultural resource. Birmingham has benefited from its diverse migrant communities who have settled in the city and successfully contributed to its economic vitality, becoming leaders in education, medicine, sports, arts and business and providing employment opportunities to local people.

Our demographic landscape is increasingly becoming ethnically and socially 'super diverse', which means a greater understanding of the changes in cultural norms, identities and social shifts in how we live work and learn is needed. Community cohesion is an approach that enables us to respond to the wide ranging and kaleidoscope of identities, rather than simply focussing on a white majority and small number of ethnic minority identities.

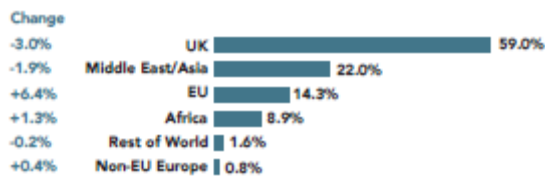
---

<sup>5</sup> (Institute for Research into Superdiversity (IRiS) University of Birmingham 2013)

## Diversity



## Live Births by Mother's Country of Birth 2016



**47,005**

known to be living in Birmingham unable to speak English

## New Immigration GP Registration (2013 - 16) Top Five Countries of Origin

### By Year

2013 - 16,765  
2014 - 18,475  
2015 - 22,284  
2016 - 23,790

81,314



Christian  
**494,358**

46.1%  
of Birmingham  
Population in 2011  
-14.4 change  
since 2011



Muslim  
**234,411**

67.4%  
of Birmingham  
Population in 2011  
-21.8 change  
since 2011



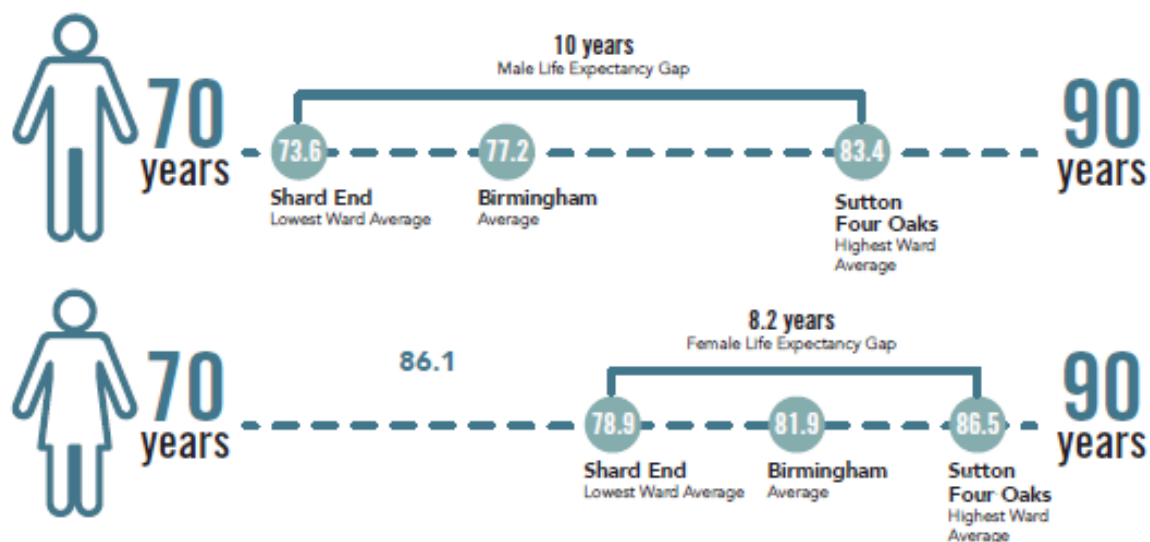
No Religion  
**206,821**

46.1%  
of Birmingham  
Population in 2011  
-18.3 change  
since 2011

## Gender inequality

Birmingham's population is made up of 50.4% females and 49.6% males (2011 census). Females in Birmingham earn less than males, with average gross incomes for full time workers having a £5K gender pay gap. The city has the 5<sup>th</sup> lowest share of women in higher skilled jobs amongst the Core Cities and the rate is lower than the national average 42.6%. Male employment rate is 72%, while female rate is 55% and 51% of black and ethnic minority working age females are economically inactive.

Most victims of sexual offences are women (83% of reported total crime victims). Worryingly, domestic abuse of women and children has been increasing since the economic downturn in 2009. More men are victims of homicide than women.

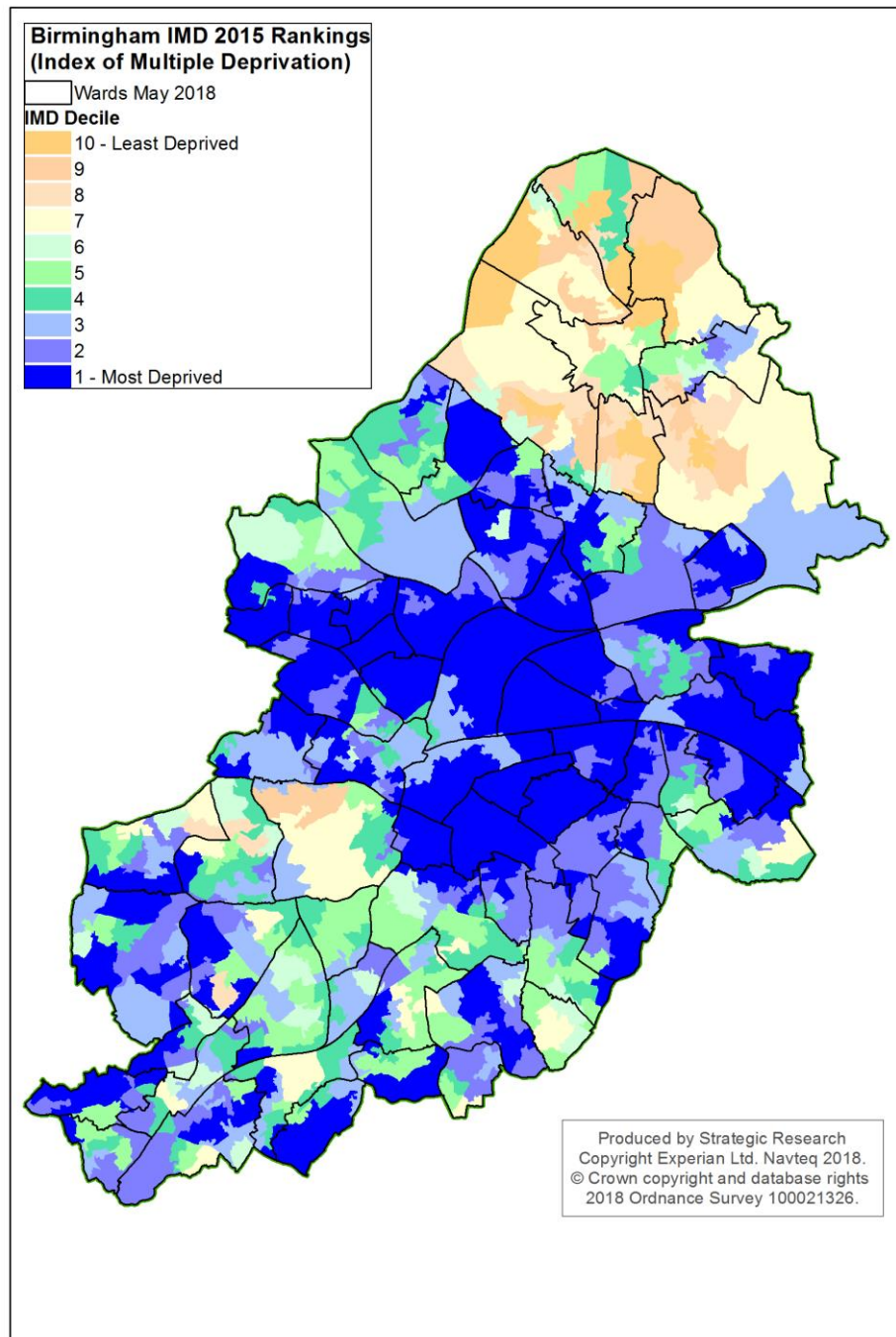


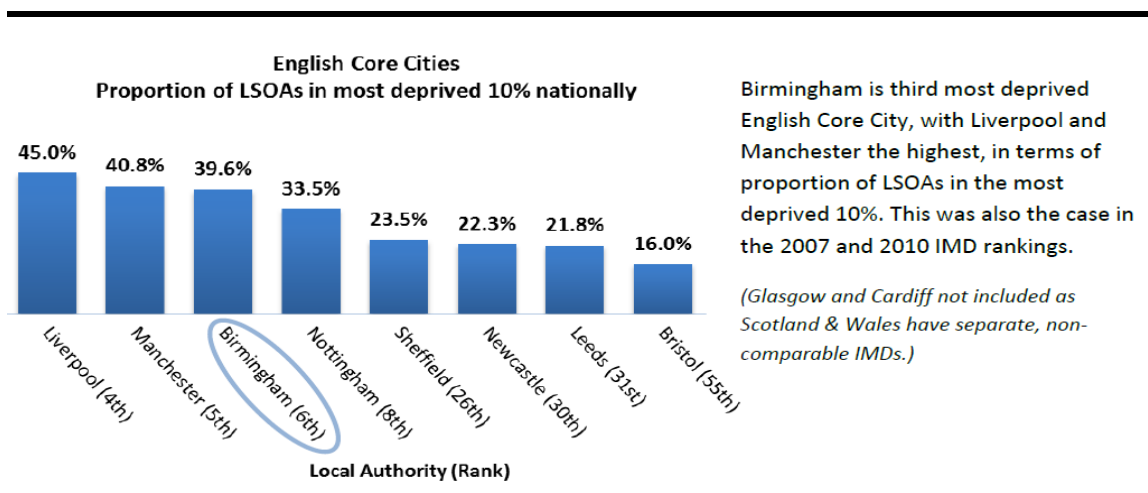
(Source: ONS mortality)

In 2015/16, almost three quarters (74%) of applications deemed homeless and in priority need were female applicants; with 26% being male. If left unchallenged, these gender inequalities based on discriminatory: social norms, values, practice and structures will seriously damage life chances. Notably, social class, race and ethnicity create deeper inequalities and exclusion.

## poverty and income inequality

Poverty and income inequality is a well-researched factor that undermines community cohesion. Birmingham is the 6th most deprived local authority in England according to the 2015 English Indices of Deprivation and 21.3% of Birmingham's Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs) were in the 5% most deprived areas in England. Some parts of the city rank amongst the poorest in England.





## Child poverty

There are neighbourhoods in the city where over 50% of all children are growing up in poverty, two thirds of these children live in working households.

Almost 3 in 10 (29.8%) households with children in Birmingham are living in lone

parent households, against an England and Wales average of 25%. According to the Birmingham Child Poverty Commissions report<sup>6</sup>, over half (54%) of parents in poverty believing their children will have a worse life than their own, compared to just 30% of those parents not in poverty.



Families in insecure or low incomes jobs are more vulnerable to financial insecurity. In many cases, taking out payday loans with high interest rates is the only option to meet rising household costs - this can exacerbate an already difficult situation.

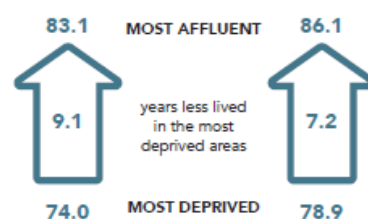
<sup>6</sup> [file:///C:/Users/perasrbs/Downloads/Child\\_Poverty\\_Commission\\_Report%20\(1\).pdf](file:///C:/Users/perasrbs/Downloads/Child_Poverty_Commission_Report%20(1).pdf)

## Health of our population

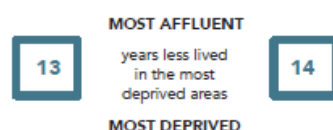
Having good health creates a state of wellbeing. Social factors such as low income, poor and unstable housing and education undermine good health outcomes.

There are significant health inequalities across the city and across different community groups. Earlier deaths, higher rates of ill-health and the socio economic consequences of ill-health such as poverty disproportionately impact on those least economically able to cope. Activities that prevent social isolation promote greater mental wellbeing and quality of life.

### LIFE EXPECTANCY



### DISABILITY FREE YEARS



## Housing and neighbourhoods

Neighbourhoods are local communities of place where cohesion can thrive under the right conditions, including: neighbourliness, mutual support and respect, friendly social interactions, high levels of social capital, decent secure housing. Decent affordable housing creates stability and a sense of belonging. Individuals and families having to move frequently, experience homelessness or are living in temporary accommodation affects their education, health, ability to find sustainable employment, unable to build friendships and social networks.

Due to a shrinking affordable housing sector and rising populations we are experiencing both a national and local housing crisis leading to rising levels of homelessness.

Birmingham City Council's homelessness review identified the key housing challenges as:

- The local population is growing at a faster rate than homes are being built, leading to an increase in overcrowding across all tenures of housing.
- There are more than 20,000 households on the BCC Housing Register (April 2016).
- Annually social housing allocations meet a quarter

# 3821

homeless households  
in Birmingham

## 82.78%

Priority Homeless

## 9.87%

Non-Priority Homeless

## 7.35%

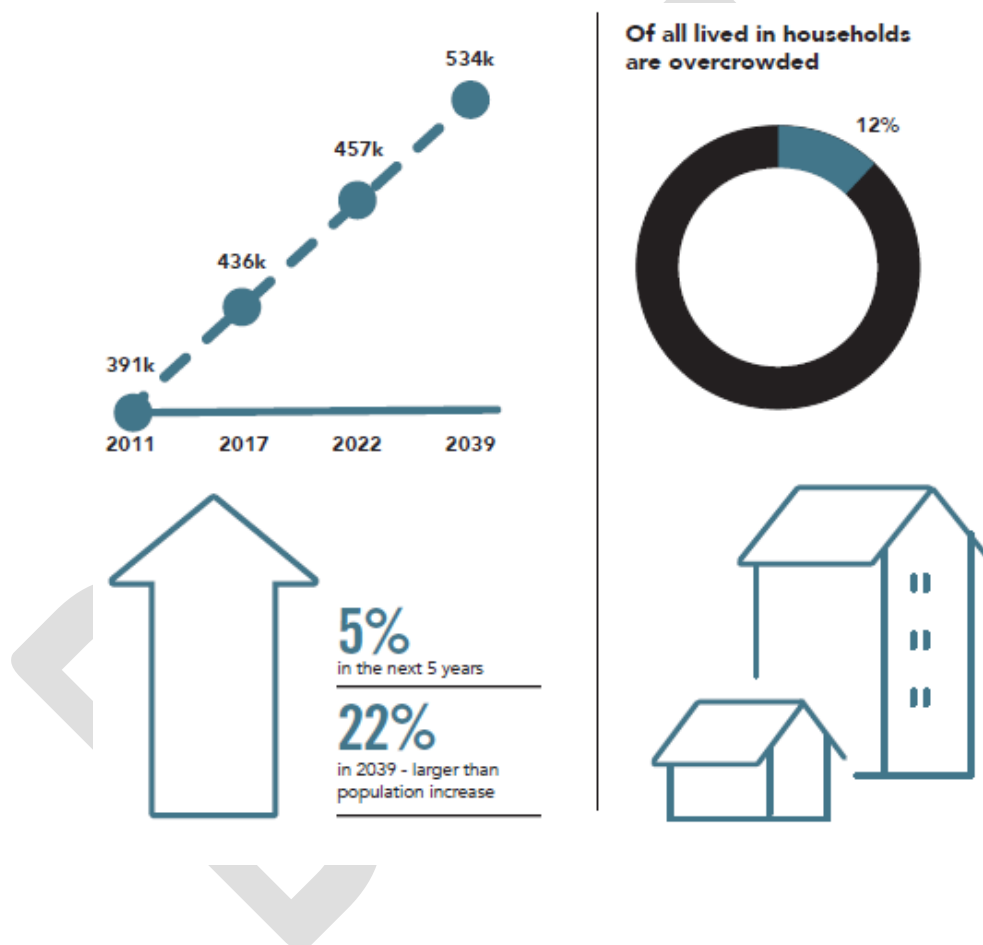
Intentionally Homeless

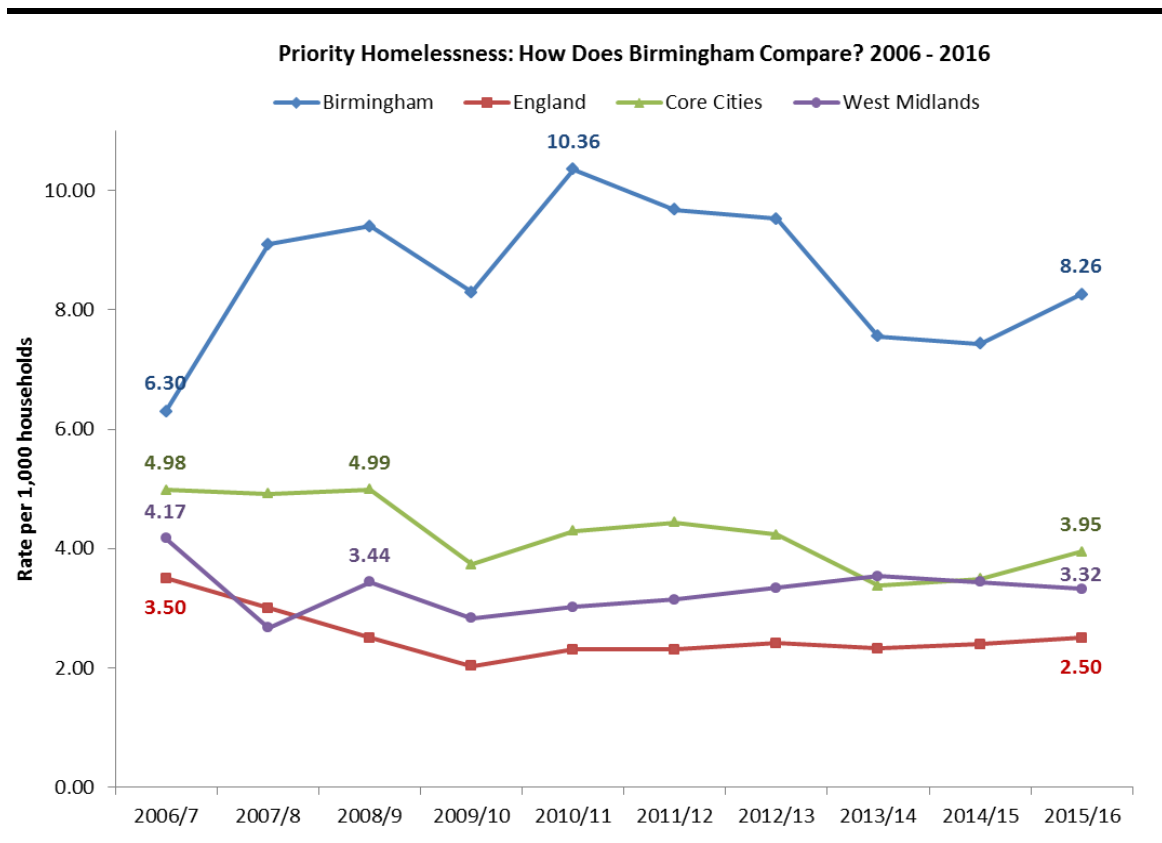


of Birmingham's overall registered housing need

- There are reducing housing options for low-income and benefit-dependent households – especially Under-35s and large households affected by the Benefit Cap.

Homelessness has become a significant challenge for the city. Of all homeless applications, 15% are from outside Birmingham – approximately half of which are related to domestic abuse. More than 3820 households in Birmingham are homeless. This instability causes strain on individuals and families. Children in temporary accommodation and poor housing suffer higher rates of ill health, low educational attainment and poor life chances.





## Jobs and skills

Birmingham has a growing reputation internationally as a city that offers world-class business and cultural facilities. As a key driver of the regional economy, Birmingham is a leading business destination with an economic output of over £20bn. More recently, we have seen major investment in infrastructure such as HS2 and the Midland Metro. The City has also attracted international companies such as Deutsche Bank and HSBC. Furthermore, Birmingham offers high quality education facilities through its five universities and ten further education colleges.

Despite these opportunities and successes, unemployment remains high in Birmingham and our skills deficit means people are unable to take up better paid jobs. The City has a higher proportion of residents with no qualifications (21%) compared to the average in England which limits access to employment and training opportunities. Qualification levels are low in the city for some communities. A particularly high percentage of Pakistani and Bangladeshi residents have no qualifications, and a low percentage have higher level qualifications. Over 47,000 people who live in Birmingham cannot speak English.

Discrimination in recruitment, low wages and insecure employment are some of the challenges that hold back the life chances and social mobility of individuals and families.

Being unemployed can have deep seated effects on community cohesion, it impacts on the social stability of families, individuals and communities. Having a decent paid job leads to a good standard of living and financial stability. Equally, the workplace can help develop social connections through daily social interactions between people of different ethnic backgrounds - a driver of social cohesion.

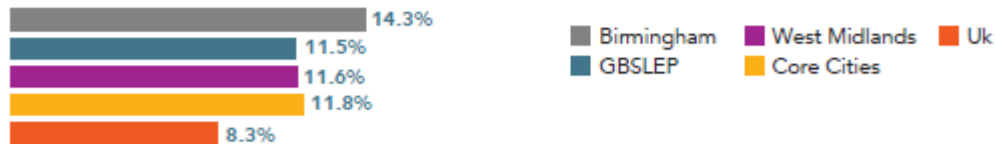
Economic growth and investment is overwhelmingly concentrated in the city centre, if there is an expectation that this growth will ripple outwards, those living in the outer ring of the city 'white working class' are furthest away from any potential benefits. These are some of the conditions that create a mix of low aspiration and low self-worth, isolation, neglect and misunderstandings and tensions. Policy makers, including the council need to involve residents in shaping regeneration plans and policies that affect local areas at the early stages that are based on evidence of need.

## Qualifications Levels - 2016

### NVQ+4



### No Quals



**461,900**

**Resident Employment**  
Working age 16 - 64 year olds  
Birmingham 64.5%  
National 74.0%



**517,000**

**Employment Growth (2016)**  
Birmingham 2.6% National 1.6%

Largest sub-sector growth seen in:  
Healthcare (11,000 jobs created)  
Retail (5,000 jobs created)



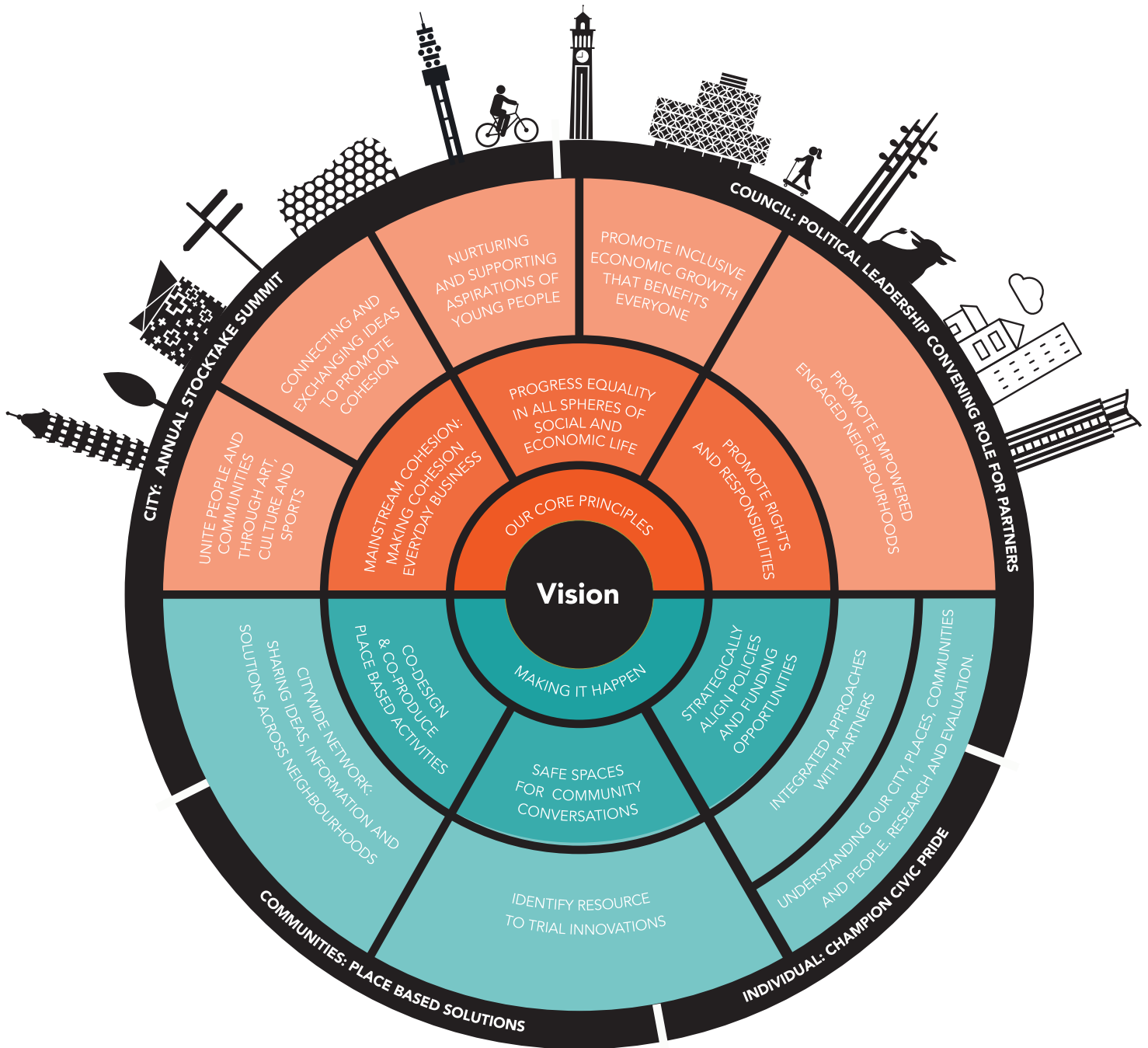
**31,096** (6.1%)

**Unemployment**  
Seasonally adjusted claimant count  
(Uk - 2.4%)



# COMMUNITY Cohesion

## Strategy for Birmingham



**OUR VISION** Birmingham is a welcoming city where everyone has an opportunity to contribute and benefit from the success of the city. The City and its neighbourhoods are safe and flourishing places to live, work and grow up in, they are well connected places where people from all backgrounds trust and support each other. People of all backgrounds realising their full potential and exercising their rights and responsibilities.



## Appendix 2

### Community Cohesion in Birmingham: Forward Together

4<sup>th</sup> December 2017, mac

#### The Summit

On 4<sup>th</sup> December 2017 Councillor Chatfield convened a conversation with 80+ partners from across the city to discuss and identify:

- The challenges facing the city and the opportunities in achieving community cohesion;
- The role each of our organisations can play and our commitment to improving cohesion;
- What the next steps might be to working together towards a shared vision of cohesion.

Key-note speaker, Nazir Afzal OBE, opened the event with reflections from his experience as Chief Crown Prosecutor for the North West (2011 – 2015) and from his involvement in the Manchester Commission on Cohesion. Born and brought up in Birmingham he was able to share some very personal insight on the challenges the city faces – including the need to have honest and difficult conversations about the reality of intolerance and discrimination in the city, while working to not further alienate or stigmatise any one community.

Partners from across the city were also invited to share their perspectives on the challenges facing the city, identify existing practice we can build on and what different sectors can do to contribute to cohesion in Birmingham. Joining our key-note speaker on the panel we had Kamal Hanif OBE, Head teacher, Waverley School, Paul Faulkner, CEO from the Greater Birmingham Chamber of Commerce and Ashley Bertie, Assistant Police and Crime Commissioner. The panel was chaired by Anita Bhalla OBE who is currently chair of the West Midlands' Combined Authority Leadership Commission.

#### 1) What are the challenges facing the City in achieving community cohesion?

##### *Living in a super-diverse city*

There was a sense in the room that the phrase 'super diverse' was not properly understood or used. We often discuss our 'diversity' or 'super diversity' implying that it is a good thing without understanding whether this sentiment is generally shared across our city. A challenge was identified in understanding the different opinions and ideas people had about diversity including:

- Self-segregation – there are many reasons why communities might prefer to live, study or work with 'people like them', we need to understand whether this is by choice or being reinforced by economic and social circumstances;
- Assimilation and integration – who needs to 'integrate' and on who's terms? Do we tackle historical inequalities and address the context on which we build?
- Are we talking about social engineering – what role or right does the state have to determine or make demands on how people live and interact in their private lives?

## **Community Cohesion in Birmingham: Forward Together**

4<sup>th</sup> December 2017, mac

### *Negotiating Birmingham's Values*

In the 2016 Cross-party community cohesion statement the council committed to 'promoting shared British values' as one of our approaches for working towards community cohesion. The theme of 'shared values' asked participants to reflect on whether Birmingham has, or should have, its own shared values. Challenges identified under this theme included:

- A lack of shared identity and sense of belonging (a 'village' mentality rather than city-wide identity);
- A lack of spaces for people to interact with others (especially people of difference);
- A lack of 'safe spaces' to raise concerns and grievances without being shut-down – and a need to have challenging and difficult conversations;
- The challenge of having increasingly mobile and transient communities – how do we develop shared values and a sense of community or belonging when the people are always changing? How do we embed resilience and continuity in an environment of constant change?
- Do we want to share? Or are we better off embracing our village identities and allowing for self-segregation if this is what people want?

### *Barriers to participation*

Not being able to participate in, feel connected to or have influence in the society we live in is sometimes considered to be detrimental to community cohesion. If we aren't able to get involved and feel that we have a stake in the success of our shared community we are more likely to feel isolated. Some of the barriers to participation that were identified include:

- Physical mobility and transport - not being able to connect with opportunities (either personal or professional) because of poor transport connections; communities feeling isolated and marooned;
- Attainment and Outcomes – cycles of poverty in parts of the city reflected in low attainment levels matched with a lack of opportunities and role models; a need for more creative and innovative solutions to employment problems – encouraging pragmatism and realism in responding to economic need (e.g. what jobs will there be?) without setting limitations and quashing entrepreneurial spirit;
  - Included in this a long with a range of other skills needs is the need for ESOL provision to enable all our citizens to fully participate in society and make a contribution.
- Poverty – negative impact of poverty can disrupt cohesion. Various types of poverty were discussed (e.g. health poverty) with a strong emphasis on access to employment, housing, health and homelessness as a growing issue (including ensuring adequate provision for GRT communities).

## **Community Cohesion in Birmingham: Forward Together**

4<sup>th</sup> December 2017, mac

### *Intolerance and Extreme Voices*

Within our city, and indeed our own workforces and communities, there will be those who try to undermine the shared values we seek to espouse. Challenges were identified under the theme of 'intolerance and extreme voices' that included:

- Giving space for grievances and concerns to be aired (and not silenced or allowed to fester) without giving a platform for intolerant and hateful views;
- Utilising language that responds to these grievances in a way that lands with the intended audience without further stigmatising or perpetuating myths and stereotypes;
- Tackling inequalities and harmful practices that are predominant in particular communities without contributing to further stigma and problematizing those communities;
- Addressing both explicit discrimination and unconscious bias across all characteristics.

## **2) What are the key areas where you feel we need to make an impact collectively?**

### *Living in a super diverse city*

A consensus emerged from the room that this is an agenda that is not wholly owned by any one sector or group: we all have a responsibility for delivering on this as our contribution to living in a super-diverse city. A key aspect of this is about understanding 'what's in it for me' and some work might be necessary to illustrate the positive impact that improved cohesion would have on any individual or organisation in our city. Some key areas for consideration if we are to have a positive collective impact were:

- A responsibility of every individual, community and organisation that lives in and contributes to our city;
- A need for reflection, challenge and difficult conversations – how do you respond to intolerance or discrimination in your organisation, neighbourhood or community;
- How do we give more control to neighbourhoods and communities without creating or adding to tensions (e.g. a perception that a 'space' is just for one community or faith group?)

### *Negotiating our shared values*

The challenge of establishing our own set of values as a city relies on how we relate and communicate with each other here. As a foundation for negotiating these shared values some behavioural challenges were identified:

- A need to share intelligence more easily – being less protective and risk adverse;
- A more positive narrative including celebrating our success stories and shining more light on the good work going on – it's not all bad here and being negative just makes things worse;

## **Community Cohesion in Birmingham: Forward Together**

4<sup>th</sup> December 2017, mac

- A need for continued dialogue on these issues and improved partnership working

### *Barriers to Participation*

A number of barriers to participation were identified however; there was one key area where partners felt we could have a collective impact. Jobs and skills emerged as a key area where partners felt they could have an impact, suggested actions included:

- Extracting talent from our communities and challenging 'traditional' entry routes which might include barriers and unconscious bias;
- Encouraging aspiration and ambition through helping young people have access to role models and networks (e.g. through collaborating with schools; mentoring; apprenticeships);
- Improving careers advice and being more innovative and creative in thinking about the future of work
- Inclusive growth where disconnected communities benefit from the city economic growth.

### *Responding to intolerance and extreme voices*

A challenge was identified in the need to differentiate between and balance opportunities for individuals to express grievances and communicate their feelings in an open environment whilst also ensuring that we firmly give no platform for the propagation of hate speech. In response to this, areas for collective impact include:

- Creating spaces for dialogue and difficult conversations;
- Not amplifying or promoting voices that incite hatred or discrimination;
- Recognising and protecting the enshrined rights of all individuals regardless of background or characteristics.

## **Next Steps**

The reflections and recommendations emerging from the summit reflect that this is an agenda for which we each have responsibility, something that should not be viewed as being held by any one organisation. However, in order to turn these reflections into tangible actions each organisation and individual will need to consider how they can implement and respond to these issues in their own environment, as well as together. With this in mind, some of the actions the Council will be taking ahead from this summit are identified below in terms of longer term, medium term and immediate objectives.

### *Immediate Actions:*

- **Blog post:** this is now available at: <https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/blog/birmingham-blog/post/20/birmingham-forward-together>
- **Youth Summit:** Planning is underway for a youth summit on community cohesion on 7<sup>th</sup> March

## Community Cohesion in Birmingham: Forward Together

4<sup>th</sup> December 2017, mac

- **Assistant Chief Executive:** starting in January 2018, the Assistant Chief Executive will have a remit for partnerships and community cohesion and will be instrumental in taking forward the actions outlined below.

*Summer 2018:*

- **A Vision Statement/Commitment** - building on the cross-party community cohesion statement of 2016 we would like to develop a better, shared understanding of what cohesion means to Birmingham; what we stand for here and the values we aspire to;
- **A Strategic Framework** - developing a strategic and measurable approach that joins up the vast and varied work that will contribute to cohesion overall;
- **A citywide Network** – to keep an ongoing conversation and dialogue across all partners open, to build on our relationships and ensure we are achieving the best possible outcomes for the people of Birmingham.

*Ongoing:*

- **Female empowerment** – 2018 is the centenary of women finally having the right to vote and 100 years on there is still a lot of work to do. How can we use this anniversary as a springboard for improving gender equality in our city?
- **Perception of Birmingham** – How can we improve how people feel about the city – to instil a sense of pride and recognise an identity we all share in?
- **Aspiration for the city and young people** – Birmingham is seen as undergoing a rebirth of sorts. How do we ensure this 'renaissance buzz' is more inclusive and relevant to all citizens?
- **Difficult conversations** – Myth-busting on its own doesn't always work. How can we appeal to people's *real* concerns whilst also challenging further stigmatisation of communities?
- **Neighbourhoods** – How do we give people more control and autonomy without creating or adding to tensions (A good example being the perception that a community centre is just for one community or faith group)?
- **Employment and jobs** – Working with businesses and other major employers to ensure all levels of jobs and skills opportunities are widely accessible to all, irrespective of socio-economic background

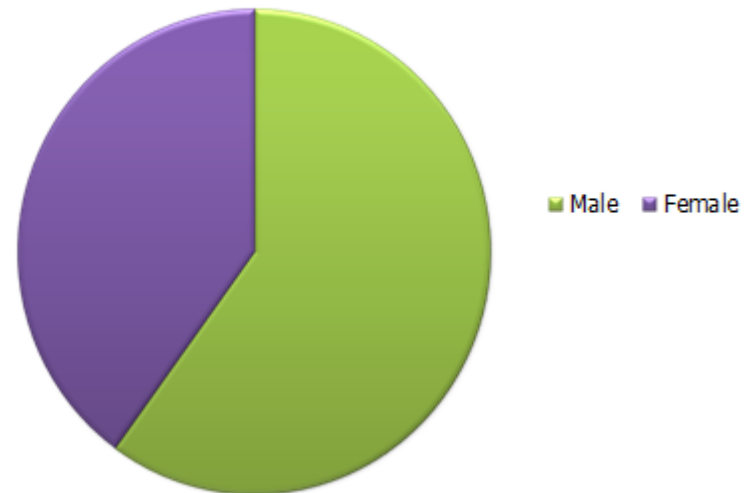
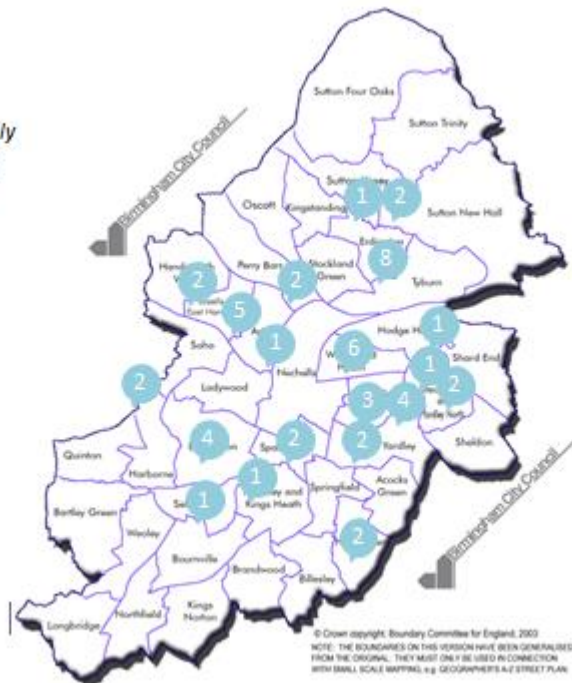


# Community Cohesion Youth Summit: 7<sup>th</sup> March 2018



Young people from across the city came together to discuss community cohesion...

Approximately  
40% Female  
60% Male



COMMUNITY  
COHESION  
YOUTH SUMMIT



## Young people felt that community cohesion was about...

- Feeling comfortable in your own community
- Having a sense of family
- Communication between adults and children
- Having mutual respect for community
- Getting to each other's cultures, discovering and learning about different cultures and languages
- Different races coming together
- Inclusion, diversity and moving forward positively

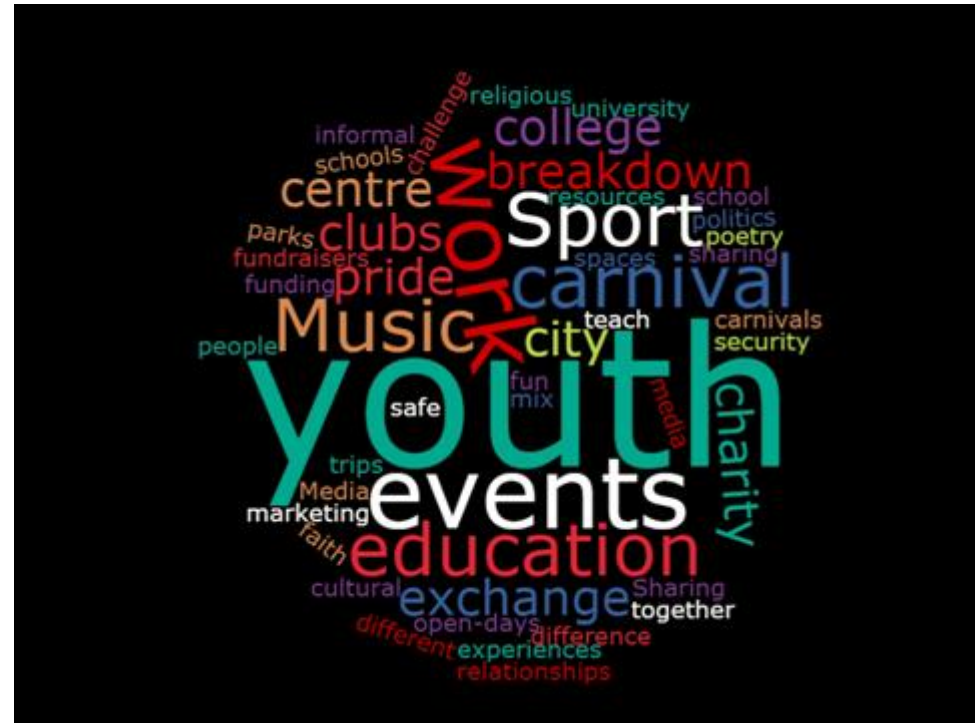


COMMUNITY  
COHESION  
YOUTH SUMMIT



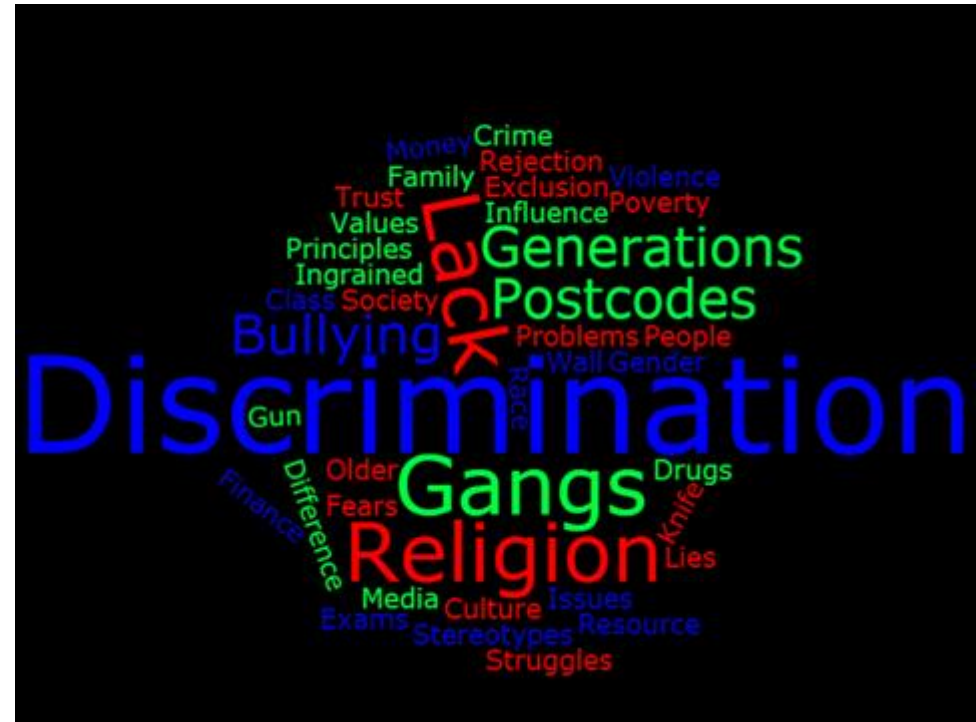
## Young people see community cohesion in action in Birmingham through...

- Sharing cultural experiences
- Youth centres where different people get together in an informal setting
- Shared spaces like parks, school, college (particularly Post-16 education)
- A shared sense of pride in Birmingham
- Shared experiences and activities (e.g. music, sports, politics, charity events and carnivals)



## Young people thought the main problems that stop community cohesion from happening were

- Discrimination – whether because of race, gender, class, religion or culture
- Older generations that have ingrained beliefs and don't see societal problems (“they build a wall around themselves”)
- Lack of safe spaces – leading to a rise in gun and knife crime
- Postal wars, gangs and violence
- Stereotypes, bullying and exclusion



## Young people suggested the following ideas to help improve community cohesion in Birmingham...

- More investment in the youth service
- Have more police in the area to help us feel safe
- Have more youth centres, activities, (fun) workshops and practical things
- Help teams at schools and youth centres
- Encourage youth centres to visit each other
- The Council should be more aware of issues for young people, and councillor should be more involved – have a relationship with the community
- Engage young people themselves
- Have more shared spaces – places where we can come together
- Extracurricular activities
- Free public transport
- Community clean-ups
- More funding for adult education (e.g. English language courses and re-training)
- Have free gym memberships for 18 – 20 year olds
- Religious sharing days and interfaith activities
- Better awareness of community events – and intergenerational events
- Street parties and parks, fun fairs and festivals



# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Community Cohesion Strategy Green Paper
<b>Directorate</b>	Corporate Resources
<b>Service Area</b>	Legal Services - Finance And Legal
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Policy
<b>EA Summary</b>	The Community Cohesion Strategy Green Paper sets out how the Council and its partners will agree a vision and approach to delivering community cohesion in the city.
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002855
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	suwinder.bains@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Senior Officer</b>	jonathan.tew@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	jonathan.tew@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## 1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

## 2 Initial Assessment

### 2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

#### **What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?**

The Community Cohesion Strategy Green Paper will invite views through public consultation on the council and it's partners proposals to agree our vision of a city where people of all backgrounds get on - with each other and in fulfilling their potential by making the most of the opportunities and benefits that living in Birmingham offers them. Cohesive communities are where people - whatever their background - live, work, learn and socialise together, based on shared rights, responsibilities and opportunities.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

### 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

### 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Relevant	No

### 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

Our vision for cohesive communities and City is one which involves everyone, regardless of background or characteristics. Achieving our vision would therefore bring positive benefits to all over time. We know that the opportunities and benefits of living in Birmingham are not shared or available to everyone, with some groups and places experiencing particular disadvantage, including ethnic minorities and socioeconomic groups. Those disadvantages, by both protected characteristic and place, vary considerably depending on the outcomes which are being measured.

The Community Cohesion Strategy Green Paper sets out a vision and approach on how we can collaboratively work across Council, Strategic Partners, Communities and individuals to deliver this agenda. This means equality

assessment will need to be on going and refined as our policy develops.

The new Strategy is expected to be positively felt by people and communities across Birmingham, therefore our partnership approach will not distinguish between those with or without protected characteristics. However, we are clear that communities who are experiencing particular disadvantage should receive tailored and targeted support and interventions. The Strategy focusses on addressing disadvantage and inequalities based on the available evidence of the factors which hinder or support community cohesion. There is insufficient evidence of potential for marked adverse equality impact on people with protected characteristics. Through the consultation of the Green Paper we will invite views on our approach in progressing community cohesion and will use any evidence provided through responses to consider further whether there may be evidence of the potential for such impacts.

Work In Progress

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

Proposals in the Green Paper will have a positive impact on addressing discrimination through the progressing of shared values and collaborative approaches to dismantle structural inequalities ( that exacerbate divisions in communities) and support equality for all. The strategy sets a citywide partnership approach to address inequalities in all its forms and to challenge the cultural and traditional attitudes and practices that can hinder cohesion and equal rights.

### **4 Review Date**

01/10/18

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

# Consultation Response Form

This is the response form for the consultation on the green paper, *Integrated Communities Strategy*. If you are responding by email or in writing, please reply using this questionnaire pro-forma, which should be read alongside the consultation document. The comment boxes will expand as you type. Required fields are indicated with an asterisk (\*).

Full details of the proposals being consulted on can be found at <https://www.gov.uk/government/consultations/integrated-communities-strategy-green-paper>.

The consultation will begin on Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup> March 2018 and will end on 5<sup>th</sup> June 2018. All responses should be received by no later than 23:45 on 5<sup>th</sup> June 2018.

To prevent losing your responses, you may wish to draft your response to the questions in a Microsoft Word document, before copying and pasting into the form.

## Navigating the form

There are 14 top-level questions in this form. You **do not** have to answer every question.

## Submitting additional information

At the end of the form information is provided on how you can submit additional information or evidence to support your consultation response.

Thank you for taking the time to complete this form. Your responses will inform how we take the proposals forward.

## **Your details**

Are the views expressed on this consultation your own personal views or an official response from an organisation you represent?\*

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please provide the name of your organisation:*

Birmingham City Council

If you are responding on behalf of an organisation, please select the option which best describes your organisation.\*

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*If you selected 'Other', please state the type of organisation:*

Click here to enter text.

## **General Overview**

The questions in this section relate to the Introduction – Building Integrated Communities.

### **Question 1**

**We define integrated communities as communities where people - whatever their background - live, work, learn and socialise together, based on shared rights, responsibilities and opportunities. Do you agree with our definition?**

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

Yes. We agree with the definition. Social integration and cohesion is an integral part of Birmingham city councils approach to promoting cohesive communities.

### **Question 2**

**We believe that the varied nature and scale of integration challenges means that tailored local plans and interventions are needed to tackle the issues specific to particular places. Do you agree?**

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

Yes. We agree that tailored localised plans and interventions are an effective way to build more cohesive and integrated communities. It is becoming ever more important that we take a proactive approach to understanding and planning for complex and evolving social and spatial diversities. Local knowledge and

statutory and voluntary sector partnerships are central to this approach and should include discussions on how we fund services that promote integration rather than those that perpetuate divisions within society.

The City Council has worked over many years with residents and community organisations on place based interventions, including citywide neighbourhood management programmes to foster good relationships across and between communities. However, reduction in public sector resources has meant that such programmes have had to be scaled down. We are increasingly drawing on knowledge and capacity of our partners in the public and private sectors to explore joint locally based approaches that address the drivers of social and economic segregation. We continue to look at innovative approaches to respond to the changing needs of our diverse communities.

The council has developed a Community Cohesion Strategy green paper in partnership with our strategic partners and communities to harness our collective efforts to promote community cohesion. We have set out eight principles to guide our policy and practice on progressing cohesive communities, these principles closely align with the ambitions of the government's Green Paper. We will be consulting on our strategy during summer 2018.

In addition, the council is developing a policy framework on Localism which has a clear focus on evidence led local ward plans, responsive to the needs of local residents and communities. We are clear that residents and communities must also be able to participate in setting local priorities and to take action themselves, recognising the rights and responsibilities of everyone in the city and the value of collective action for the common good. Despite the resource constraints, we are determined to explore new ways of bringing about a more localised city and make the most of all our assets, financial, physical and human.

Our Localism policy framework will build on the neighbourhood agreement approach already in place by developing a neighbourhood based approach targeting priority and vulnerable council housing estates. This will include developing a refreshed engagement strategy one that adopts the recommendations of the Dame Hakitt post Grenfell enquiry in regards to the voice of the tenant. Our approach will go beyond co-regulation requirements, including the allocation of lead Housing managers responsible for contributing to the new Ward planning process.

### **Question 3**

**Do you have any examples of successful approaches to encourage integration that you wish to highlight, particularly approaches which have been subject to evaluation?**

**Please select an item from the drop down menu**

Choose an item.

**Please enter any additional comments below:**

The impact of austerity measures has seen significant reductions in council resources, which has meant that we are continually balancing our budget, fulfilling our statutory commitments and making difficult decisions on how we effectively respond to the changing demands of our growing and diverse population.

Despite the resource challenges, we continue to support activities that promote cohesion. Our libraries are a good example of how we continue to adapt mutual communal spaces to facilitate greater integration. Due to the limited capacity of our library staff, we have introduced a volunteer policy to support community hubs across the City. We have already supported a number of community volunteers to set up a range of activities that help address social isolation and build cohesion, including: reading groups, events with speakers, coffee mornings, family history/ancestry groups, art groups, and various local Friends of Groups. These organised and self-organised social groups and social settings facilitate new friendships and foster good relations between communities. Similarly, we support community led events, such as an annual Roots, Rock, and Reggae event bringing together people from different backgrounds. Such cultural gatherings make an important contribution to recognising and celebrating different cultures, but also brings different communities together to experience new cultures and help dispel myths and fears of 'others'. As a consequence of changing patterns of migration, Birmingham's demographic landscape is becoming increasingly ethnically and socially 'super diverse' and we are receiving growing requests from different communities to hold cultural events that celebrate and share their cultural heritage with other communities.

Our central Library, the Library of Birmingham, includes a number of exhibition and event spaces with a primary function to facilitate a wide range of different forms of meaningful social mixing, including: debates and discussions, exhibitions, engagement and cultural learning activities. Since opening in 2013, the Library has worked with more than 20 community groups on exhibitions and related engagement activities. Exhibitions have, for example, been curated by groups from Jamaican, Bangladeshi, Polish, Jewish, Chinese, Indian and Pakistani communities and featured subjects including sports, music, poetry, public art, photography, architecture, literature and local heritage. Exhibitions often include popular engagement activities such as discussions, dance performances, crafting activities, readings, music and theatre – all designed to encourage as many people as possible to meaningfully connect with culture and each other.

We support government proposals on conversation clubs, not only to improve English language speaking, but also to help support individuals socialise more

widely. Libraries could develop as venues for new conversation clubs although use of some spaces is chargeable.

#### **Youth Promise Plus:**

The Council's employment services team has worked with partners to develop a project working with NEET young people. Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus is an ESF/YEI funded employment pathway project which has engaged with over 13,000 (as of June 2018) NEETs aged 15-29. The project is supporting some of the most disadvantaged young people into a positive EET destination using a strong partnership approach which reaches into the heart of communities.

Unemployment levels are above national averages for Birmingham residents from BAME groups. The BAME unemployment rate for the area is 15.0% compared to an unemployment rate of 4.6% for white residents; a BME unemployment gap of over 10 percentage points. (Source: ONS/APS April 2018).

There are significant concentrations of unemployment in particular local areas mainly located in inner city Birmingham. In May 2017, Lozells & East Handsworth in Birmingham has the highest unemployment proportion at 10.1% over 5 times the national rate of 2.0%.

(Source ONS/NOMIS)

A positive project outcome is a result of the intensive and holistic delivery elements of the programme, in addition to targeted employer activity has proved effective in supporting BAME young people towards a positive EET destination.

Also, the project has shown a high level of engagement from ethnic minority groups. Our engagement rates do indicate economic inactivity is higher in women than in men as stated in the report. However the project data reports that Asian or Asian British Pakistani are the most engaged of all BAME women.

Participants are allocated a named intervention worker providing appropriate and consistent support. Where required the intervention worker has the capacity and resources to deal with barriers by accessing specialist provision offering intensive support for participants with a disability and/or situational barriers such as being at risk of homelessness or offending. On the participant journey this support aims to 'stabilise' the participant enabling progress towards agreed EET objectives. This approach is in line with the government belief in "diagnosing an individual customer's barriers to employment and providing a tailored approach".

This project is delivered from various locations across five localities. Key locality delivery is provided through Jobcentre Plus with project staff co-located with JCP colleagues who make the initial referrals. Working with JCP, we have appropriate levels of intensive mentors working with work coaches at the 14 job centres in the project area, and at many community organisations, as well as being the first project in the area to locate NEET support workers at key frontline sites to reach the young people most in need, such as at the West Midlands Police Integrated Offender Management Teams, and at the local mental health provision bases run by Forward Thinking Birmingham.

Our commissioned independent evaluator Carney Green has produced a mid-term report (covering the period to October 2017) and consulted with project Partners and contractors at management and operational levels, as well as participants and other stakeholders, they found:

"Engagement with participants to date has revealed numerous positive impacts as a result of their involvement with the YPP Project. These include: an increase in work related skills; a belief that they are more likely to enter employment; and softer impacts such as greater aspirations and motivation, and increased confidence. The YPP individual action plans were seen to be relevant to the young people, enabling them to see how their aspirations could be achieved through manageable steps, helping to increase their motivation and likely ongoing engagement with YPP."

#### **Case study: Unity in Diversity**

We have many examples of good practice in schools including Football for Peace and Trailblazers. We are currently developing a partnership with the British Council in Indonesia, which has a great story to share with amazing cultural and religious diversity and a constitution based on tolerance and pluralism. Its cultural richness is a fortune in itself that has been part of the identity of Indonesian people, as it also stated in the national slogan, 'unity in diversity'. Open mindedness and tolerance are the elements that glue the community and build its resilience. Birmingham is British Council's main partner in establishing an international school links between Indonesia and the UK in the theme of 'Diversity'. The programme aims to promote tolerance and international collaboration among young people of different backgrounds. It is our expectation that through linking schools in Indonesia and the UK we will facilitate learning between the two schools communities on how diversity will be beneficial for individuals taking part in this project as well as extended school communities. It will enable us to extend the work we are already undertaking on attitudes to women and girls in Birmingham schools and will offer alternative world views for children and young people in Birmingham on the progressive role of women in religious life. By its nature, the programme will engage school across the city to work in partnership with schools in Indonesia which will not only develop a global approach, but will facilitate social mixing at a local level with diverse school populations coming together for a common goal.

In a recent Home Office Prevent Peer Review, our innovative education offer was deemed as 'at the vanguard of education practice nationally'.

## Chapter 1: Strengthening Leadership

The questions in this section relate to Chapter 1: Strengthening Leadership.

### Question 4

The Green Paper proposes that we need to build the capacity of our leaders to promote and achieve integration outcomes. Do you agree?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

Yes. We welcome proposals to promote integration through partnerships across national and local government, faith, voluntary and community and business sectors.

We recognise that as council, we have a leading role in creating the conditions in which individuals, families and communities can live cohesively. We have been given a democratic mandate from Birmingham communities to provide leadership and accountability on promoting cohesion. As such, the council has brought together public and private sector partners and communities to develop a Community Cohesion Strategy Green Paper, which makes proposals for balanced leadership between council, city, community and individuals - driving our approach on building a cohesive city.

We agree that leadership positions across public, private and community sectors do not represent the diversity of our population. And some voices are seldom heard, including women, young people and ethnic minorities. We welcome the governments call on public authorities to include and equality objective outlining specific activity to promote integration. We have made a commitment to mainstream community cohesion, by embedding it in our everyday policy and practice. Equally, our policy on Localism will endeavor to reflect all voices in shaping local plans.

We also welcome the opportunity to exchange learning, research and ideas with other local authority areas as part of the new Cohesion and Integration Network.

Moreover, we are encouraged that the government is leading by example: for all Whitehall Departments including DfE, to review policies that exacerbate segregation and those that best drive integration.

There are examples where government departments could work better. For example: community libraries are delivering an assisted digital service on behalf

of DWP in nine community libraries. It is clear that some claimants require more support than can be provided through the agreed appointment schedule - the statement "(encouraging) partner organisations - including community groups, customer stakeholder groups, advice services and charities - to provide joined-up help and advice" is weak, the statement should state that "the DWP will work with and provide support to community groups, customer stakeholder groups, advice services and charities to provide joined-up help and advice".

## Chapter 2: Supporting New Migrants and Resident Communities

The questions in this section relate to Chapter 2: Supporting New Migrants and Resident Communities.

### Question 5

The Green Paper proposes measures to support recent migrants so that they have the information they need to integrate into society and understand British values and their rights and responsibilities. Do you agree with this approach?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

We agree with the government's proposals to support recent migrants with the information they need to integrate into society and for them to understand their rights and responsibilities. We believe for this to be successful there needs to be an early support offer that builds integration objectives into the way in which services guide and support migrants including:

- Increased opportunities for ESOL
- Support for voluntary sector engaging with new migrants
- support for community development to provide opportunities for meeting and sharing
- schools as hubs for engagement (extended schools model)
- better integration support for refugees and asylum seekers, particularly using schools, youth centres, libraries, and children centres as a universal point of access for families
- robust approach to rights of women and girls

Social integration should not be the sole responsibility of migrants to integrate into British society. Established and settle communities should also offer a sense of welcome and be incentivised to help migrants settle in their local area, community and schools. As a City of Sanctuary, Birmingham is committed to creating a culture of welcome and support to people who arrive into Birmingham as migrants, asylum seeker or refugees. Similarly, the Council's Localism agenda, will support newly arrived migrant/people feel welcomed and able to fully participate in civic life.

### **Question 6**

**The Controlling Migration Fund was constructed to deal with the short-term migration pressures and associated costs that local authorities can encounter. Do you think it adequately achieves this objective?**

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

While the Controlling Migration Fund is a welcome resource to support the pressures of migration on places, it needs to be promoted sufficiently well to ensure that stakeholders in and across Local Authority areas are aware of it and its relevance to the changes to public services which have been seen across neighbourhoods, communities and public services. As a result it has noticeably been a useful resource to those services and organisations already engaged in the migration agenda, but has otherwise lost some of its potential impact. In some areas, the rate of population changes resulting from natural movements of migrants into urban areas, as well as the housing of asylum seekers and refugees through various schemes and processes has been too rapid to be able to organise a sufficiently coherent and effective approach to the complex issues which arise from such changes. This is across the range of Local Authority, Policing, Education, Health and Voluntary Sector services. To this effect more could be done at a national policy level, in support of the CMF to help facilitate greater understanding of the impacts of migration on public services and communities.

In Birmingham, we have successfully secured resources to focus housing related issues in the private rented sector, resulting from some of the pressures on housing caused by migration. This includes funding for activity to tackle irresponsible and criminal landlords; support local communities and support migrant households to integrate into society and help develop a sense of belonging. This project will operate for 3 years and during this time it is anticipated that the Council will be able to sustain the work to improve standards in the private rented sector (PRS) and safeguard vulnerable people by:

- Introducing Selective Licensing for PRS properties in target areas. The income from the licence fee will ensure the continuation of enforcement project working on improving standards in the PRS
- Developing further the landlord accreditation scheme in the city to promote responsible renting
- Ensuring improved capacity in the Third Sector to support PRS tenants and

migrants at risk

- Working more closely with GP and health service providers in local areas
- Developing new approaches informed by the Evaluation Report and recommendations

Despite this, there is far more that could be done going forward across public and voluntary sector services to better understand and address the impacts of migration. Therefore we welcome the government's offer to 'make sure local authorities get the help they need to support people as they arrive', but hope that the CMF offer can extend beyond funding into facilitating and enabling approaches delivered by local authorities, but also include range of public and voluntary sector stakeholders impacted by migration.

## **Chapter 3: Education and Young People**

The questions in this section relate to Chapter 3: Education and Young People.

### **Question 7**

The Green Paper proposes measures to ensure that all children and young people are prepared for life in modern Britain and have the opportunity for meaningful social mixing with those from different backgrounds. Do you agree with this approach?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

Yes.

We agree schools are best placed to deliver on this objective with a local track record but DfE policy defines this area. Social mixing should not become cultural voyeurism and a 'new norm' needs to be established with young people, that supersedes the language of faith, culture and context and we would suggest that our work with Unicef on the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) offers just that.

### **Schools and integration**

Within the shadow of the Trojan Horse affair in Birmingham, we worked with our schools to understand and implement Fundamental British Values within the Prevent Duty curriculum. National and local discussions have often been critical of the term 'Fundamental British Values', citing a legacy of colonialism and empire so we needed to refocus the approach and found that the language of the United Nations Convention on the rights of the Child gave us a policy framework where a multiplicity of perspectives could co-exist. The UNCRC makes provision for dissenting voices by validating the right to faith, culture, language etc, rights which were deemed as repressed by communities.

Our aim is to create that safe space for discussion, where concerns or grievances could be openly discussed in a safe space within schools, contained by the craft of teaching (Prevent Duty, paragraph 64).

Our approach promotes the Unicef Rights Respecting Schools Award (RRSA) which is based on principles of equality, dignity, respect, non-discrimination and participation, and is congruent with the objectives of the Green Paper. The RRSA seeks to put the UNCRC at the heart of a school's ethos and culture to improve wellbeing and develop every child's talents and abilities to their full potential. A Rights Respecting School is a community where children's rights are learned, taught, practised, respected, protected and promoted. Young people and the school community learn about children's rights by putting them into practice every day. Through co-operative and appreciative inquiry, this approach is not only having an impact on individuals but on how children and young people understand their roles as global citizens. The Articles of the UNCRC have been invaluable in engaging children, parents, practitioners and communities in shared values which make provision for difference, but offer a common language; a 'new norm'. It has helped us to shape discussions around taboo issues such as cultural and religious conservatism, values and gender inequality, which the strategy aims to address. Not only this, it has reinvigorated leaders and practitioners and reconnected them to early aspirations of teaching and social work.

**Articles 1- 45** have underpinned our approach to education in the city and have inspired our Curriculum Statement (appendix) that sets out our aspirations for children and young people and supports the objectives of the green paper.

**Article 29** states that 'education must develop every child's personality, talents and abilities' and encourage the child's respect for human rights, their parents, their own and other cultures.

**Article 14**, freedom of thought, belief and religion has been vital in validating the right to faith where communities have accused developing policy of eroding religious values. This is further endorsed by the Birmingham SACRE shared syllabus on religious education, supported by all the major faiths in the city.

**Article 30**, children from minority or indigenous groups have the right to use the language, customs and religion of their family and this has helped us to engage parents and organisations in our approach to developing safeguarding, equality and integration in out of school settings (see pilot proposal below)

We now have 220 schools in Birmingham undertaking the award, the largest cohort in the country and although we have not yet been able to fund specific research on the impact of the award to building resilience, our schools progress significantly faster in Birmingham than in other areas of the country (Unicef data). We would suggest that Unicef RRSA is fundamental to promoting integration where children, schools and communities focus on the shared values of protecting and developing children to their full potential, rather than on difference between groups. It also underpins a robust approach to safeguarding, particularly abuse linked to faith or belief, honour/gender based violence, FGM and sexual exploitation.

Schools in Birmingham, including our 27 nursery schools are engaged in promoting integration as an objective, congruent with 'Unlocking Talent, Fulfilling Potential' (2017), the government's national plan to support children and young people to fulfil their potential and improve social mobility.

We have also developed an Equality, Cohesion and Integration strategy and toolkit and training for schools in meeting the PSED. This is largely based on the DfE guidance 'Equality Act 2010; advice for schools, 2014' with local case studies, but we would ask the government to consider updating this advice to ensure it is in line with current thinking around integration once the responses to the green paper and subsequent actions are underway.

#### **Elective Home Education**

We have developed an integrative approach to EHE which seeks to engage the most overlooked and potentially vulnerable families through a process of positive engagement which includes regular forums, an online education resource and a developing Unicef Rights Respecting EHE network. Our approach was endorsed by Lord Lucas (Con) House of Lords Hansard Home Education Bill 24 Nov 2017:

*'As for home education for attendance order avoidance, the existing powers deal with that perfectly well. Clearly, if a parent is doing that and the school confirms it, the existing powers can be used to get that kid back into school. There is no difficulty whatever with the existing legislation. If we really want to improve things for home education, there is no need to be punitive.*

*We could look, for example, at Birmingham, which is perhaps not the local authority we would immediately turn to for good practice, but in this area it is doing really well. It is concentrating on drawing home-educated children into its orbit. All the services it offers to children in school are now offered to home-educating parents. It is willing to listen and works in partnership. The result is that*

*most of the home-educated children in Birmingham are known to the local authority and seen regularly in settings to which the authority has access. The worries that people have expressed disappear, just by the authority being helpful. We could do so much more in that area. The money that we would have to spend on the sort of structures in this Bill could provide literacy and numeracy support."*

### **School Admissions**

The School Admissions Code, 2014 should be updated to make changes to support cohesion and integration. There is an opportunity to strengthen the interface between academies and local authorities and to steer admission authorities to more explicitly consider how their admission arrangements support integration.

### **Preparing young people for modern life**

We agree that all young people are supported to prepare them for life in modern Britain. Some young people, particularly the most disadvantaged and vulnerable, need additional help to develop the personal and social skills and qualities they need to participate and attain in learning, avoid negative and risky behaviours, and be ready for adult life and work. Some also need early help to address specific issues and prevent them causing harm. These are some of the factors that prevent young people from integrating into society.

Birmingham's Youth Service provides young people with enjoyable, educational and challenging experiences and opportunities in a safe environment together with information, support and guidance in order to enable them to achieve and develop their skills, abilities, self-esteem, values and identity in their transition to adult life. The Youth Service intervenes proactively in the challenges faced by young people to prevent matters arising around safety, employment, health and exclusion.

- The Youth Service is an open access service available to all young people, its 16 centres are based in areas of greatest need within the city. Within this open access service it delivers targeted work to respond to local need. E.g. employment, drugs, preventing violent extremism, knife crime, teenage pregnancy to different groups of young people.
- The Youth Service offers a broad range of opportunities, experiences and activities relevant to the needs of young people. The work takes place in a variety of venues and environments recognising the diversity and opportunities within the City.

It is important to note that youth work is about building young people's resilience by giving them the skills and attitude to cope with challenging situations and also giving them a sense of self-worth and belonging. If young people have this they are better equipped to recognise and remove themselves from violent

relationships.

Despite reductions in funding for youth work, Birmingham is committed to finding solutions to provide safe spaces for young people to access services and support such as:

- Information, Advice and Support to young people by a qualified youth worker
- A safe place for them to meet friends
- A positive relationship with a "trusted adult" (the youth worker) which is built on honesty, respect and is non-judgemental.
- Targeted programmes – examples include PVE, youth violence, sexual health, health, activities and employment
- Opportunities for young people to get involved in activities, examples include drama, sports, events, youth forums, residential experiences.
- Volunteering opportunities to improve self-esteem and confidence to find employment.

From our conversations with young people on what is important to them when trying to navigate the challenges and access to opportunities to improve their life chances, they told us:

- Youth workers had helped them make a positive contributions to their communities, through supporting their involvement in decision making and shaping local services, volunteering and reducing anti-social behaviour
- Having access to youth centres and other safe spaces meant they were off the streets and therefore not involved in anti-social behaviour, substance misuse and crime (either the victim or perpetrator) because they participated or involved in enjoyable and positive activities delivered by the Youth Service
- Young people from different cultures and faiths participate in joint activities together leading to a better understanding of each other, encouraging social mixing and social integration across a range of social backgrounds.
- Youth Workers enable young people to develop a good understanding of the impact of their behaviour through challenging them and engaging them in meaningful discussion
- The Youth Service safeguards their welfare and provides them with a safe place in which to explore their values, beliefs, ideas and issues
- Youth workers were seen as role models and mentors to those young people who have an absence of parent or relative guiding them through to adulthood.

Youth work provision delivered by the council and voluntary and community sector is crucial to the life chances of the most marginalised and vulnerable young people. Newly arrived young people can become isolated and vulnerable to risky behaviour if they are not aware of how to adjust and access opportunities to help them integrate into life in Britain.

**Question 8**

**The Green Paper sets out proposals to support parents with their choice of out-of-school education settings. Do you agree with this approach?**

***Please select an item from the drop down menu***

Choose an item.

***Please enter any additional comments below:***

### **Out of school settings**

This area has long been a concern for the council and we have developed an approach over time to address the issues arising from out of school settings and have submitted a funding request to DfE to enable us to consolidate our learning and to address the risks associated with an unregulated sector.

Under our statutory safeguarding responsibilities, we are very aware of the risks that children may be exposed to harmful practices and may be at increased risk of emotional or physical abuse, intolerance and hostility to 'the other'. Over the past five years, we have developed a partnership approach, engaging with out of school settings where there has been a disclosure by a child which has informed our priorities include:

- Residential based supplementary settings
- Faith based settings, tuition centres and unregistered 'schools'
- Pursuing the identity of adults in settings and of un-named child victims (where children report the abuse of others but don't know their names)
- Police response and the social work assessment process
- Complex matrix of faith, culture, superstition, special educational needs
- Sub-systems inherent in a cultural context and honour based avoidance of reporting

Our proposal for a pilot:

- Funding for a team of five practitioners to establish the work stream, building upon existing successful practice with support from a strategic partnership (Education, Ofsted, Charities Commission, LADO, Children's Social Care, Fire Service, Planning Dept, University of Birmingham and schools) to continually develop our database of unregistered settings and to develop best practice through positive engagement with schools as civic leaders in this area
- Training for head teachers and safeguarding leads on faith/culture/superstition and how to address challenging conversations with parents and settings, taking into account social identity theory
- Cert Ed (or equivalent) in partnership with the University of Birmingham for supplementary tutors including modules in pedagogy & child development, safeguarding, UNCRC, premises management, financial implications, Equality Act 2010, special educational needs, health and safety, optional modules on faith, music, sport, 11+ with assessment including a 2000 word report, checklists and reflective journal.
- Dissemination of the Faith Associates toolkit developed with Birmingham University and LADO, currently offered to faith settings
- Extend existing partnerships faith institutions to raise awareness
- Quality mark for settings on a sliding scale of universal, targeted and specialist work
- Advice note (currently with Legal Services) on considerations of those providing tutoring in residential settings including the right to work, health and safety, HMRC and tax implications, planning, fire regulations and safeguarding
- Parent Charter to ensure that parents understand safeguarding in

supplementary settings and are equipped to make positive choices for their children:

We know from direct and anecdotal evidence that there is a mistrust of Ofsted's approach to equality and integration, including the recent media activity around Ofsted's approach to questioning young girls about wearing the hijab, and would ask the government to consider local authorities as potential regulators of this sector.

## Chapter 4: Boosting English Language

The questions in this section relate to Chapter 4: Boosting English Language.

### Question 9

(a)

**The Green Paper proposes a number of measures to improve the offer for people to learn English. Do you agree with this approach?**

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

We are encouraged by the recognition of marginalised ethnic minorities, in particular, minority women, who are disproportionately affected by lower levels of English proficiency. We welcome proposals for more localised approaches of ESOL provision that is flexible and accessible to local needs and individual circumstances. In Birmingham the scale of the challenge is significant where we have 47,0005 people known to be living in Birmingham unable to speak English. We have over 35% of children with English not their first language compared to 17.3% national average.

To this end we welcome the government's proposal for an ESOL Strategy for England and we look forward to commenting on the strategy.

While we feel conversation clubs are a helpful way to practice English speaking in an informal setting run by volunteers, these clubs should support formal ESOL provision delivered by a qualified trainer.

We believe the Syrian Vulnerable Persons Resettlement Programme should be available to all people who need additional support in settling into their new life.

ESOL provision has to be a key commitment supported by investment as we cannot meet the current demand for ESOL which is crucial to accessing health and support services and for parents engaging in their children's learning (Ending Child Poverty, Field 2010), adult safeguarding (FGM) and employment opportunities.

(b)

Do you have any other suggestions on how we can improve the offer for people to learn English?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

We suggest that JCPs to increase referrals at entry 2 and below and to provide for those at entry 3 and above. There is a tendency for learners to stop when they reach a minimum level to gain employment. However that employment is often at low level and does not make use of the skills recent arrivals have already acquired. ESOL for those at work would help access to better paid and more fulfilling work.

Conversation clubs would function best when linked to learning or a relevant activity so the same vocabulary is reinforced.

To effectively prepare recently arrivals and settled migrants into employment we need to create packages to take recent arrivals to employment-ready with ESOL, IT, employability and citizenship wrapped together.

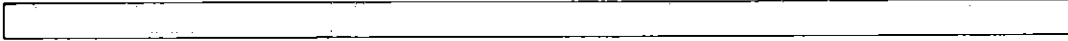
Work with TV channels etc – the Dutch cannot avoid learning English via films - they are transmitted in English with Dutch subtitles.

Make citizenship activities and tests relevant to normal British life.

Learning providers and NCS have a new duty to provide careers advice and guidance to adults and citing relevant organisations together in community hubs would support this duty.

The strategy of moving disadvantaged groups into areas which are already deprived in the West Midlands increases marginalisation.

In addition, consideration need to be given to different professions and different contexts would require different language skills, including, the requirement to pass IELTS on 7.5 proves to be an obstacle for highly qualified medical overseas doctors who live in Birmingham and acquired the conversational skills but struggle with the academic English requirement.



## Chapter 5: Places and Community

The questions in this section relate to Chapter 5: Places and Community.

### Question 10

The Green Paper proposes measures to ensure that people, particularly those living in residentially segregated communities, have opportunities to come together with people from different backgrounds and play a part in civic life. Do you agree with this approach?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

We agree with proposals to create opportunities for people and communities to participate in civic life. That is why our community cohesion strategy promotes empowered and engaged communities working together to co-design and co-produce local solutions. Our Strategy makes proposals to connect places, people and communities to exchange ideas, discuss differences and drive innovation that will bring positive change to their communities and neighborhoods.

The Council Localism Green paper makes proposals for local people and communities to play a greater role in civic life to build social capital between and across communities. We want local people to work together with local Councillors to influence decisions that affect their neighbourhoods and communities.

We are pleased that the government's Integrating Communities Green Paper recognises the structural and social inequalities that determine spatial and social segregation. In Birmingham there is a strong association between deprivation and spatial segregation, with neighbourhoods with higher concentrations of ethnic minority groups experiencing greater levels of disadvantage in comparison with members of the same ethnic group residing in other wards.

In Birmingham, as our population increase we are seeing an overall decrease in spatial segregation between white and non-white ethnic groups during 2001-2011 (8.9% reduction in Index of Dissimilarity value ward). While, some of our schools have over 80% of pupils from one ethnic background. We welcome proposals for all Whitehall departments to look at policies that exacerbate segregation, including education and schools policy.

To help make integration work, the process must start at the point at which the individual or family arrives. Packages of support similar to that provided as part of the Syrian resettlement programme should be offered to all migrants to help them settle and integrate into their local communities.

To engage some of our marginalised individuals and communities in civic life requires community development and capacity building support. Grass roots voluntary and community organisations are best placed to provide this support. However, due to scarce funding opportunities to deliver capacity building activities a number of excellent local groups have either closed or scaled down their work.

## Chapter 6: Increasing Economic Opportunity

The questions in this section relate to Chapter 6: Increasing Economic Opportunity.

### Question 11

The Green Paper proposes measures to provide tailored support to people, especially those who may not currently be active in the labour market, to build their confidence and skills to take up employment. Do you agree with this approach?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

Yes, Economic insecurity is a key driver that threatens cohesion and integration. We agree that tailored support is a route into secure and decent jobs that will help provide sustainable employment and improve integration.

New arrivals are not necessarily passive recipients of support needed to help them integrate into British society. National understanding and language needs to recognise that many migrants have skills, knowledge, experience, qualifications that could assist and contribute to the social and economic life. For example, the section on economic integration appears to have low expectations about the jobs new arrivals might be able to access with little or no mention about those that are able to access well paid jobs in key sectors.

For many people with foreign qualifications the labour market remains out of reach. In our experience we have found that approaches to access the labour market need to be tailored. National support programmes providing standard training or generic language qualification are not always effective.

For many people with foreign qualifications the labour market remains out of reach. A key barrier is the requirement of a specific language qualification (i.e. IELTS 7.5 which required by the NHS and is different from the ESOL provision).

In addition, many people with foreign qualifications require their qualification to be recognised against British standards before they can successfully gain employment. This can prove too costly or in certain instances impossible, as foreign qualifications don't always match available vacancies.

USE-IT is a project based on the work developed with Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust to support individuals with foreign medical qualifications who are unable to apply for NHS vacancies because their qualification places them in between two medical professions. The project places individuals within the NHS work environment to undertake work shadowing and in- job training. These learning and training 'on the job' opportunities have led to employment within the NHS. Implementing the project required a **culture change** of professionals within the local NHS Trusts.

In addition, USE-IT partnership took the approach of co-designing and co-creating activities in communities to build capacity for employment and self-employment. Significant effort and work has taken place in Birmingham (via organisations like Initiative for Social Entrepreneurs and Co-op Futures) to empower and equip people with the right skills enabling them to set up social enterprises and community enterprises. In order for these actions to be successful, enterprises cannot be created simply to offer people temporary work places – they need to include sustainability. Otherwise, it creates a short-term solution and later down the line increases funding dependency. USE-IT pledged to link enterprises with real market opportunities.

## Chapter 7: Rights and Freedoms

The questions in this section relate to Chapter 7: Rights and Freedoms.

### Question 12

The Green Paper proposes measures to encourage integration and resist divisive views or actions. Do you agree with this approach?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

Yes, we agree proposals.

### Question 13

The Green Paper proposes measures to address practices which can impact on the rights of women. Do you agree with this approach?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

Yes. Our Community Cohesion Strategy broadly aligns with the Government's proposals to promote the rights of women. There are a number of factors that hold women and girls back: low pay and skills, poverty, poor health, racial discrimination and homelessness are some of the factors that disproportionately impact women. These factors threaten the social stability of individuals, families and communities. Furthermore, gender based violence such as domestic abuse, Female Genital Mutilation, Forced Marriages and other harmful practices are first and foremost, a violation of human rights and illegal; leaving lasting emotional and

physical scars that exacerbates the inequality of life chances. The Council has published a

We are a forward thinking council and our education service has already established a working group to address early attitudes to women and girls as a result of issues raised by our primary schools. The head teacher at Anderton Park School, Sarah Hewitt-Clarkson has developed a pioneering technique to highlight the impact of misogyny through every day thinking, expression and language. This is all brought together through the context of ecological human theory, looking at the impact of civil society, organisations, institutions and communities on group and individual identity and thinking on gender and equality. The role of youth work is well documented both in terms of its generic curriculum offer but also bespoke targeted projects. Youth workers have a major role to play in raising awareness for young people and in particular for newly arrived communities on gender equality and human rights.

Part of the package of proposals need to include ESOL provision for all women and girls as means to understand and exercise their rights and responsibility.

Funded advice and guidance and wrap-around support for women and girls experiencing violence and abuse.

## Chapter 8: Measuring Success

The questions in this section relate to Chapter 8: Measuring Success

### Question 14

The Green Paper proposes core integration measures for national and local government to focus on. Do you agree these are the right measures?

*Please select an item from the drop down menu*

Choose an item.

*Please enter any additional comments below:*

Yes. We would also suggest, as well as understanding social mixing across communities, we need to understand social mixing within the labour market and professional settings. Equally, as policy makers we need to understand the barriers that hinder social mixing to ensure we're putting in place the right support to facilitate social integration.

We welcome proposals for an integration measurement framework to help measure progress at a national and local level. The framework will be a helpful tool for the Birmingham as we progress our Community Cohesion Strategy. We look forward to working with MHCLG to help design a local framework to measure progress on our Community Cohesion Strategy.

## **Submitting additional information**

You can submit your additional information to the following email address:

[IntegrationStrategy@communities.gsi.gov.uk](mailto:IntegrationStrategy@communities.gsi.gov.uk).

You may wish to compress your document into a zip file before sending, or consider using a file transfer link if it is a large document.

If you send your additional information via email, please make sure the subject says "Consultation response: additional information from [insert your name/organisation]".

## Personal data

The data protection legislation is changing and a new Data Protection Act will come into force in May 2018. It will give you greater powers to protect your own privacy, and place greater responsibility on those processing your data for any purpose. The following is to explain your rights and give you the information you will be entitled to under the new Act.

Note that this section only refers to your personal data (your name address and anything that could be used to identify you personally) not the content of your response to the consultation.

### 1. The identity of the data controller and contact details of our Data Protection Officer

The Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) is the data controller. The Data Protection Officer can be contacted at [dataprotection@communities.gsi.gov.uk](mailto:dataprotection@communities.gsi.gov.uk)

### 2. Why we are collecting your personal data

Your personal data is being collected as an essential part of the consultation process, so that we can contact you regarding your response and for statistical purposes. We may also use it to contact you about related matters.

### 3. Our legal basis for processing your personal data

Part 2 of the draft Data Protection Bill (subject to change before it becomes an Act) states that, as a government department, MHCLG may process personal data as necessary for the effective performance of a task carried out in the public interest, i.e. a consultation.

### 4. With whom we will be sharing your personal data

Responses submitted using this template will be stored securely on the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government's secure IT system.

### 5. For how long we will keep your personal data, or criteria used to determine the retention period.

Please refer to the records retention policy on our website.

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/departmental-records-retention-and-disposals-policy>

### 6. Your rights, e.g. access, rectification, erasure

The data we are collecting is your personal data, and you have considerable say over what happens to it. You have the right:

- a. to see what data we have about you
- b. to ask us to stop using your data, but keep it on record
- c. to have all or some of your data deleted or corrected
- d. to lodge a complaint with the independent Information Commissioner (ICO) if you think we are not handling your data fairly or in accordance with the law. You can contact the ICO at <https://ico.org.uk/>, or telephone 0303 123 1113.

### 7. Your personal data will not be used for any automated decision making.

## **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

### **PUBLIC REPORT**

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	<b>CORPORATE DIRECTOR, ECONOMY</b>
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	<b>26 June 2018</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT – PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT</b>
<b>Key Decision: Yes</b>	<b>Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 004635/2018</b>
<b>If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)</b>	<b>Chief Executive approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member:</b>	<b>O&amp;S Chair approved</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	<b>Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Transport and Environment</b>
<b>Wards affected:</b>	<b>Councillor Brett O'Reilly – Finance and Resources</b>
	<b>Councillor Liz Clements – Sustainability and Transport</b>
	<b>Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Resources</b>
	<b>Soho &amp; Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and North Edgbaston</b>

#### **1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 To seek approval to the Project Definition Document (PDD) contained in Appendix 1 of this report for the DfT retained Dudley Road Improvement scheme, as shown on Drawing No. 60517916-MOD-10-0000-C-Option 6 in Appendix 1a. The key benefits of this project are to support and protect the City's growth objectives within the Greater Icknield Area, in terms of enabling access to key development sites which will bring forward approximately 3,000 new homes along with other local facilities and employment opportunities. The scheme also reduces congestion and provides improvements for public transport together with the improved Pedestrian and Cycling facilities. It is also part of a wider growth corridor, and along with development sites in Sandwell, there is potential to deliver in total over 5,000 homes in the Greater Icknield and Smethwick area.
- 1.2 To seek authority to submit a funding bid to the DfT's Major Transport Schemes Portfolio.
- 1.3 To seek authority to commence the land / property acquisition process and to make a Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO).
- 1.4 To provide details of the proposed procurement process.
- 1.5 The private report seeks authorisation to place orders with a preferred contractor for Early Contractor Involvement, design development, construction planning and detailed design.

#### **2. Decision(s) recommended:**

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the Project Definition Document and the Preferred Option for the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme detailed in Appendix 1 to this report, based on the estimated total capital cost of £29.464m and to progress the project to detailed design, consultation, and Full Business Case.
- 2.2 Delegates authority to the Assistant Director Transportation and Connectivity to procure, appoint and place orders with a Design and Build Contractor to carry out Early Contractor Involvement, design development, construction planning and detailed design.
- 2.3 Authorise the submission of the funding bid to the DfT's Major Transport Schemes Portfolio.
- 2.4 Approves the making of a Compulsory Purchase Order under sections 239, 240 and 250

of the Highways Act 1980 in respect of the land and rights within the areas shown edged black on drawing CA\_02715\_010 Rev- in Appendix 2.

- 2.5 Authorises the City Solicitor to carry out all preparatory work for the Compulsory Purchase Order (including land referencing), and make and submit the order to the Secretary of State for Transport for confirmation, preparation for Public Inquiry (if required) and to serve all necessary notices to give effect to the Compulsory Purchase Order and its implementation, including High Court Enforcement Officer Notices and (if granted power to do so) to confirm the Compulsory Purchase Order.
- 2.6 Authorises the Assistant Director Property (Interim) to negotiate and complete the acquisition (and disposal if required) of any interest to facilitate the building of the new highway including easements and drainage in the adjoining land connected to the scheme, in advance of and alongside the confirmation of the Compulsory Purchase Order and to agree costs and compensation relating to the Compulsory Purchase Order, and authorises the City Solicitor to complete such acquisitions or disposals or easements and seal any documents in connection therewith. To pay statutory home loss, basic loss and negotiate disturbance compensation to all qualifying owners and tenants.
- 2.7 Authorises the City Solicitor to draft and submit for confirmation an Order in accordance with Section 14 and Section 125 of the Highways Act 1980 (or other such similar Orders as may be required) to support the Compulsory Purchase Order.
- 2.8 Authorises the City Solicitor to advertise the loss of Public Open Space within the area shown edged black on the plan at Appendix 3, in accordance with Section 122(2A) of the Local Government Act 1972.
- 2.9 Subject to the Leader being satisfied after consideration of any objections in respect of 2.9 above or if no objections are received approves the appropriation of the open space land under the Open Spaces Act 1906 from Place Directorate to Economy Directorate for Transportation use under the Highways Act 1980.
- 2.10 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** Peter Parker – Head of Infrastructure Delivery  
**Telephone No:** 0121 303 7096  
**E-mail address:** [Peter.parker@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Peter.parker@birmingham.gov.uk)

### **3. Consultation**

#### **3.1 Internal**

- 3.1.1 Ward Councillors for the affected areas have been consulted by e-mail on the proposals, 3 of the 6 Ward Councillors contacted have responded and are in favour of the Scheme.
- 3.1.2 The Leader has been consulted in respect of the land and property responsibilities and supports the proposals to proceed to executive decision.
- 3.1.3 The Corporate Director, Place has been consulted and supports the proposals.
- 3.1.4 Officers from City Finance, Procurement and Legal and Governance have been involved in the preparation of this report.

#### **3.2 External**

- 3.2.1 Engagement has taken place with the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Programme Delivery Director. Full and detailed formal consultation will be undertaken in summer 2018 and the findings reported in the Full Business Cases (FBC), in accordance with normal practice.

### **4. Compliance Issues:**

#### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?**

- 4.1.1 The Dudley Road Improvement Project supports the Council Plan and Budget 2018+ priorities, specifically growing the creation of "Jobs and Skills" through investment in transport infrastructure and improved connectivity that supports new developments being built in Birmingham. The project also aligns with the Birmingham Development Plan (2017), GBSLEP Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan, the Movement for Growth 2026 Delivery Plan for Transport and the Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy.

#### **4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)**

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of this contract. The contractors undertaking this project work under the Council's Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement are certified signatories to the BBC4SR and will provide additional actions proportionate to the value of each contract awarded. The actions will be monitored and managed during the contract period.

#### **4.2 Financial Implications**

- 4.2.1 The total estimated capital cost of the Dudley Road Improvement Project is £29.464m. Through the GBSLEP, provisional approval to the outline business case was granted by the DfT as part of the GBSLEP local Growth Fund (LGF) programme of transport and connectivity projects in July 2014 with an allocation of £22.411m Local Growth Fund (LGF).

As a condition of the DfT funding, a significant local contribution is required and their provisional approval was based on a local contribution of approximately 25% of the project cost. The DfT contribution is currently capped at £22.411m leaving a balance of £7.053m for the City Council to fund from Prudential Borrowing £7.044m and ITB allocation £0.009m.

Following provisional approval the GBSLEP agreed an initial £0.5m LGF allocation on 12<sup>th</sup> December 2016 to progress the development of the scheme, including option

appraisal, Traffic Modelling, preparation of Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC), commencement of Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) and progression to the City Council's FBC. The MSBC submission to seek allocation of the remaining balance of £21.911m is in preparation and will be submitted to the DfT in Mid 2019.

In light of the increasing construction costs nationally a review of the original scheme design was undertaken, which included consideration of a number of options and value engineering in line with the aims and objectives for the scheme. The cost estimate for the preferred scheme will be contained within the £29.464m budget allocation. The Project cost will be further reviewed as the scheme is developed up to FBC.

The DfT will not give formal approval and release funds until the City Council has secured Full Business Case approval, a confirmed CPO and tendered the works. The anticipated dates for the DfT approval are Summer 2020. As a result the funding profile as previously reported in the '16th May 2017 Updated Transportation and Highways Funding Strategy 2017/18 to 2022/23 Programme Definition Document' has changed as set out in the table below:

FUNDING PROFILE		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	later years	Total
		£000s							
May 2017 PDD	DFT/LGF £22.4m		300	3,150	6,341	12,720			22,511
	PRU Borrowing £7.04m						7,044		7,044
Total			300	3,150	6,341	12,720	7,044		29,555
Current	DFT/LGF PREP £0.5m	200	64	236					500
	DFT/LGF £21.911m					8,270	9,000	4,641	21,911
Spend Profile	PRU Borrowing £7.04m			264	1,080	136	2,950	2,614	7,044
	ITB	9							9
Total		209	64	500	1,080	8,406	11,950	7,255	29,464

In the event the DfT do not approve their Full Business Case or the scheme does not proceed to construction, the DfT reserves the right to seek reimbursement from the Council of any payments made in respect of the grant award. The City Council has been providing quarterly project reports to update on progress and have met with DfT to discuss the programme and funding. The DfT continue to support the project and the risk of the project not proceeding is considered low, particularly as the land and property required for the project has now been significantly reduced and works affecting the Railway have been removed from the scheme. A decision is anticipated from the DfT in 2019/20 and based on the current cost profile funding received up to that date will be in the region of £0.5m. In the event the project is not approved by the DfT or does not proceed to construction, any claw back of the £0.5m by the DfT and pay back of Prudential Borrowing of £0.264m will be identified from within the Directorate service budgets.

4.2.2 The Prudential Borrowing will be repaid over a period of 25 years and this will be funded from surpluses generated through Bus Lane Enforcement, in line with regulation, (please refer to Appendix 1 for further information). Further details of the use of Bus Lane Enforcement Surplus will be included in the revised Transportation and Highways Funding Strategy Report scheduled for July Cabinet.

4.2.3 It should be noted that a bid to the Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) for funding to

support the scheme has been made totalling £5m. Should the bid be successful the Prudential Borrowing requirements will be revised down accordingly, reducing the call on revenue to service the borrowing.

- 4.2.4 This project will create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project; as such they will be maintained within the overall highway maintenance programme. The estimated net cost of including these newly created assets within the highway maintenance process is £17,830 per year. This cost will be funded from the provision for Highways Maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency. The revenue implications associated with landscaping will be presented within the FBC when the proposals have been further developed.

#### 4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 The City Council carries out transportation, highways and infrastructure related works under the relevant primary legislation including the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Highways Act 1980, Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, Traffic Management Act 2004, Transport Act 2000, Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000, and other related regulations, instructions, directives and general guidance. Consideration has also been given to Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government guidance dated October 2015 and updated in February 2018 on Compulsory Purchase and Department of Transport circular 2/97.
- 4.3.2 The Council has power to appropriate land under Section 122 of the Local Government Act 1972 where satisfied it is no longer required for the purpose for which it is held immediately before the appropriation. Section 122(2A) requires that where land is existing open space, notice of the intention to appropriate to other use must be advertised and any objections considered prior to the appropriation taking place.

#### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 4.4.1 In January 2018 an analysis of the effects of equality was undertaken for the Dudley Road Improvements scheme and is attached as Appendix 5 to this report. It was concluded that there would be no adverse effect on protected groups so no action plans are required.

#### 5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 A Major Scheme Business Case was completed in 2004 and revised in 2009, however the project was deferred as other major schemes such as the Northfield Relief Road, Selly Oak New Road and Chester Road Improvements were given higher priority.
- 5.2 On July 7th 2014, following the development and submission of its Strategic Economic Plan and subsequent negotiation with a number of departments via the Cities and Local Growth Unit, GBSLEP agreed its Growth Deal with the Government.
- 5.3 The Growth Deal was subsequently expanded on 29th January 2015, with a total capital award allocated to GBSLEP of £378.8m to deliver 39 projects across Greater Birmingham and Solihull.
- 5.4 On 20th October 2015 a Cabinet Report was approved that enabled the City Council to act as the Accountable Body on behalf of the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) for £2.2m capital grant from the DfT. It also gave approval for City Council to accept the offer of funding of £0.5m from the DfT for

preparatory work and the development of the Major Scheme Business Case (to DfT).

- 5.5 The Greater Icknield Masterplan (2016) sets out further details on how the area will deliver this significant growth. The Masterplan identifies the need for highway improvements along Dudley Road to enable development and accommodate wider growth in the area. This will be particularly relevant for the City Hospital and Soho Loop development sites which have the potential to deliver over 1,000 new homes. The highway improvements should also support the vibrancy and vitality of the Dudley Road Local Centre.
- 5.6 Greater Icknield is identified as a key growth area within the Birmingham Development Plan (2017), with proposals to accommodate a further 3,000 new homes along with other local facilities and employment opportunities. It is part of a wider growth corridor, and along with development sites in Sandwell, there is potential to deliver a total of over 5,000 homes in the Greater Icknield and Smethwick area.
- 5.7 In Summer 2016 a consultant was appointed through the West Midlands Transportation Services Framework Agreement to develop the Major Scheme Business Case in line with the DfT's 'The Transport Business Case' and WebTAG (Web-based Transport Analysis Guidance), which provides information on the role of transport modelling and appraisal, and how the transport appraisal process supports the development of investment decisions to support the business case. The main components of this work being development of options, traffic model and preparation of the Business Case. This work is now substantially complete and informs this PDD. Work on the Business Case continues and quarterly updates and a progress meeting with the DfT have taken place to inform on programme progress. Final approval will be sought when the FBC is submitted to the DfT, anticipated July 2020.
- 5.8 The scheme objectives are to enable access to key development sites which will bring forward up to 5000 new homes by:
- Providing increased capacity;
  - Improving accessibility into Birmingham City Centre;
  - Improving journey time reliability (including for public transport);
  - Providing safer infrastructure for all road users;
  - Providing facilities for cyclists; and
  - Reducing existing congestion that acts as a major barrier to growth both in Birmingham and throughout the West Midlands.
- 5.9 The A457 Dudley Road corridor runs west to east through the eastern side of Birmingham. The corridor is approximately 2km long from Ladywood Middleway / Spring Hill junction on the Ring Road to Cape Hill near the boundary with Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. The A457 forms part of Birmingham's Strategic Highway Network and provides a key arterial route from the Black Country into central Birmingham. The road is heavily used by both local and through traffic and forms part of the emergency vehicle route to the M5 Motorway.
- 5.10 The section of the Dudley Road corridor being considered for improvement is approximately 1.3km in length from the Spring Hill junction to the Winson Green Road junction. The operation of the existing road layout along with the project proposals and benefits to the movement of traffic and regeneration of the area are detailed in Appendix 1.
- 5.11 The poor standard and inefficient operation of this section of the Dudley Road for most of the day together with associated environmental deterioration and poor accessibility

for users see the corridor as an unattractive route to and from the City. Delays as a result of congestion significantly add to business costs and discourage businesses from investing and locating in this area, as well as adversely impacting on access to employment opportunities for local residents.

- 5.12 These proposals will provide the much needed improvements to better manage the flow of traffic and access to development sites to support economic growth.
- 5.13 Land referencing has been commenced to clarify all third party interests in the land to be acquired for the scheme. The 'Local Growth Fund Transport and Connectivity Projects: Programme Definition Document' – Report of the Deputy Chief Executive to Cabinet, 16th March 2015 granted approval to progress voluntary acquisitions. A discussion with relevant land owners is programmed to take place with Birmingham Property Services taking the lead. The Compulsory Purchase Order is now necessary to ensure that the improvement scheme can be delivered and the CPO justification is provided in Appendix 6. Not obtaining all the necessary land would result in the scheme not being viable.
- 5.14 A risk management schedule is attached as Appendix 4.

## 6 Procurement

- 6.1 It is proposed to tender the works using the Council's Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement Lot 4 – Works above £500,000. It is proposed to engage a Design and Build Contractor with Early Contractor Involvement (ECI). The key stages of the procurement process with indicative dates are set out below:
- Pre qualification (to reduce tenders down to 2 or 3) – early summer 2018
  - Tender Period – summer 2018
  - Evaluation – summer 2018
  - Appoint Contractor – autumn 2018
  - Stage 1 – ECI to support Design Development, Construction Planning and to agree a target cost – autumn 2018 to summer 2019
  - Stage 2 - Detailed Design and firm up target cost – Autumn 2019 to Summer 2020
  - FBC Approval – winter 2019/20
  - DfT Approval – summer 2020
  - Construction Lead in – autumn 2020
  - Construction – Early 2021 to Mid 2022
  - Post Implementation Review – Mid 2023
- 6.2 Approval is sought through this PDD to appoint a Contractor to undertake ECI Stage 1 Design Development, Construction Planning and to agree a target cost.
- 6.3 The highway proposals impact on approximately 48 trees (to be confirmed at the detailed design stage). It is proposed to appoint an experienced contractor using the City Council's Landscape Construction Framework Agreement 2015-2019 (or future replacement Framework) for the proposed landscaping, including tree removal and planting works. Tree and landscape measures will be developed at the design stage in accordance with the emerging new Tree Policy. Authority to appoint a Landscape Works Contractor will be sought at the FBC stage.

## 7. **Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 7.1 A review of the original proposal was undertaken through 2017 driven in part by increasing construction costs and the need to identify a scheme within the available budget that meets the key objectives to better manage traffic along the Dudley Road

corridor and provide improved access to development sites. The review considered six options as follows:

1. Option 1 - Do Major (original option) + Bus Lane
2. Option 2 - Do Minimum
3. Option 3 - Do Something (Works to Northern Side of Rail Bridge) + Shared Cycling
4. Option 4 - Do Something (Works to Southern Side of Rail Bridge) + Segregated Cycling
5. Option 5 - Do Something + (Works to both Sides of Rail Bridge) + Shared Cycling
6. Option 6 - Do minimum plus Segregated Cycling Facility (No Works to Rail Bridge)

7.2 The six options were evaluated and of the six options two options were taken forward for further development, which were Option 2 and Option 6. The other options were discounted due to the high overall scheme cost for which no additional benefit would be provided. Option 2 was not taken forward as it did not provide the improvement of all the Key junctions nor any cycling provision. It is proposed Option 6 is taken forward as it provides, on balance, the best value for money and meets all of the scheme objectives; meeting the requirements to better manage traffic, provide improvements for pedestrians, cyclists and buses and access to development sites. A summary of the option appraisal is given in Appendix 1.

## **8. Reasons for Decision(s):**

8.1 To commence development and preparatory activities necessary to progress the project to Full Business Case.

### **Signatures**

### **Date**

Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Transport and  
Environment

.....

.....

Councillor Brett O'Reilly – Finance and  
Resources

.....

.....

Waheed Nazir –  
Corporate Director, Economy

.....

.....

### **List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

'Local Growth Fund Transport and Connectivity Projects: Programme Definition Document' – Report of the Deputy Chief Executive to Cabinet, 16th March 2015.

'Winning Resources for BCC Priorities – Acceptance of Grant Funding to Support Preparatory Costs of Transportation schemes in the GBSLEP Growth Deal Programme' – Report of the Deputy Chief Executive to Cabinet, 20<sup>th</sup> October 2015.

'Updated Transportation and Highways Funding Strategy 2017/18 to 2022/23' – Report of the Corporate Director Economy to Cabinet, 16<sup>th</sup> May 2017.

### **List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

Appendix 1 – Dudley Road Improvement Scheme: Project Definition Document

Appendix 1a – Dudley Road Improvement Scheme: Scheme Plan

Appendix 2 – Dudley Road Improvement Scheme: CPO Requirements Plan

Appendix 3 – Dudley Road Improvement Scheme: Loss of Open Space Plan

Appendix 4 – Dudley Road Improvement Scheme: Risk Management

Appendix 5 – Dudley Road Improvement Scheme: Equality Analysis Ref EA002853

Appendix 6 – Dudley Road Improvement Scheme: Compulsory Purchase – The Human Rights Act 1998 and the European Convention of Human Rights

## **PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY**

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in section 4.4 of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be

avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.

- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
  - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
  - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
  - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
  - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
  - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
  - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
  - the equality duty (as an appendix).

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) marriage & civil partnership
  - (b) age
  - (c) disability
  - (d) gender reassignment
  - (e) pregnancy and maternity
  - (f) race
  - (g) religion or belief
  - (h) sex
  - (i) sexual orientation



PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Economy	Portfolio/ Committee	Transport and Environment Finance and Resources
Project Title	Dudley Road Improvement	Project Code	CA-02715
Project Description	<p><u>Introduction</u></p> <p>Greater Icknield is identified as a key growth area within the Birmingham Development Plan (2017), with proposals to accommodate approx. 3,000 new homes along with other local facilities and employment opportunities. It is part of a wider growth corridor, and along with development sites in Sandwell, there is potential to deliver over 5,000 homes in the Greater Icknield and Smethwick area.</p> <p>To support the predicted growth this PDD seeks outline approval to the A457 Dudley Road Improvement project in the Soho &amp; Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and North Edgbaston Wards. The total estimated capital cost of the project is £29.464m.</p> <p>The scheme objectives are to enable access to key development sites which will bring forward 3000 new homes by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing increased capacity;</li> <li>• Improving accessibility into Birmingham City Centre;</li> <li>• Improving journey time reliability (including for public transport);</li> <li>• Providing safer infrastructure for all road users;</li> <li>• Providing facilities for cyclists; and</li> <li>• Reducing existing congestion that acts as a major barrier to growth both in Birmingham and throughout the West Midlands.</li> </ul> <p><u>Location and Existing Situation</u></p> <p>The A457 Dudley Road corridor runs west to east through the eastern side of Birmingham. The corridor is approximately 2km long from Ladywood Middleway / Spring Hill junction on the Ring Road to Cape Hill near the boundary with Sandwell MBC. The A457 forms part of Birmingham's Strategic Highway Network and provides a key arterial route from the Black Country into central Birmingham. The road is heavily used by both local and through traffic and forms part of the emergency vehicle route to the M5 Motorway.</p> <p>The A457 Dudley Road is a heavily trafficked major route with over 30,000 vehicles per day which equates to around 2,000 vehicles during the peak hour. The corridor provides access to major employment sites, residential and health centres from Birmingham City Centre and Sandwell MBC and is a key route to the motorway network. As a major route the A457 Dudley Road is heavily utilised by buses, heavy goods vehicles (HGVs) and servicing vehicles, and due to its strategic nature the route also carries significant volumes of commuter traffic during the peak periods.</p> <p>Dudley Road provides access to the residential areas in Winson Green and Rotton Park together with serving as a route for existing businesses within the area. Major employers and developments in the area include: City Hospital, and HM Birmingham Prison.</p>		

Queuing regularly occurs in both directions during the AM and PM peak periods. From site observations delays are particularly bad during the PM peak in the westbound direction along the entire route with the focus being outside City Hospital. This is due to the existing highway layout, with parked cars restricting the route capacity to single lane, right turns blocking ahead traffic and several routes converging at one location. Because of the poor standard and inefficient operation of this section of the A457 Dudley Road for most of the day together with associated environmental deterioration and poor accessibility for public transport, users such as the freight operators, cyclists, pedestrians and private vehicle users see the corridor as a difficult route to and from the City.

There are a significant number of accidents along the road, with 113 recorded injury accidents in the period from 1st January 2011 to 31st December 2016, including 25 pedestrian casualties. The most common type of accident is driver error where the driver has failed to look properly when turning right from / to Dudley Road. The proposals seek to address this poor accident record through the implementation of signal controlled junctions and signalised pedestrian crossing.

Delay as a result of congestion can significantly add to business costs and discourage businesses from investing and locating in this area, as well as adversely impacting on access to employment opportunities for local residents.

Proposed developments taking place within the area will change the traffic pattern during the peak period causing an increase during the standard peak times. The majority of the City Hospital will be relocated to Smethwick creating

a super hospital 'Midland Metropolitan Hospital' which is expected to open in Grove Lane, late 2020. This relocation will pave the way for more housing (750 approx.) to be developed across the remaining City Hospital site.

Alongside this, the Icknield Port Development Site and the Soho Loop Development Site are also being currently developed and positioned adjacent to the City Hospital Development on the Southside of the Dudley Road corridor. Both developments will bring forward more housing approximately 1200 for the Icknield Port and approximately 700 for the Soho Loop development Site.

The section of the Dudley Road corridor being considered for improvement is approximately 1.3km in length from the Spring Hill junction to the Winson Green Road junction. The road consists of a wide single carriageway marked with 4 narrow traffic lanes with some sections flaring out to three traffic lanes at the main junctions, there are a number of priority junctions located along the corridor. The route also crosses the West Coast Main Railway Line and both the Birmingham Main Line Canal and Soho Loop Canal.

Greater Icknield is identified as a key growth area within the Birmingham Development Plan (2017), with proposals to accommodate new homes along with other local facilities and employment opportunities. The wider growth corridor together with development sites in Sandwell, give the potential to deliver a total of over 5,000 homes in the Greater Icknield and Smethwick area.

These proposals will provide the much needed improvements to better manage the flow of traffic and access to development sites to support economic growth within Wards where the unemployment rate is nearly double the national average.

#### Previous Proposals

Proposals to improve this section of Dudley Road have been in place for a number of years. A Major Scheme Business Case was completed in 2004 and revised in 2009, however the project was deferred as other major schemes

such as the Northfield Relief Road, Selly Oak New Road and Chester Road Improvements were given higher priority.

#### Development of Current Project

##### Proposed Measures

The preferred project (Option 6) is shown in the attached drawing (**Appendix 2**) and contains the following main elements:

- Route widened to a dual carriageway with ghost right turn bays to allow junction movements;
- Increased capacity at signalised junctions (Winson Green Road / Dudley Road and Western Road / Dudley Road);
- New signalised junction (Heath Street / Dudley Road);
- Upgraded pedestrian crossings at key junctions;
- Cycle and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along entire route length this primarily will be in the form of segregated cycling route on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor; and
- Realignment of junctions.

##### Capital Funding

The capital cost of the Project is estimated at £29.464m. Through the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), provisional approval to the outline business case was granted by the DfT as part of the GBSLEP local Growth Fund (LGF) programme of transport and connectivity projects in July 2014 with an allocation of £22.411m Local Growth Fund (LGF).

As a condition of the DfT funding a significant local contribution is required and their 'provisional approval' was based on a local contribution of approximately 25% of the project cost. The LGF contribution is currently capped at £22.411 million for this scheme leaving a balance of £7.053m for the City Council to fund from Prudential Borrowing £7.044m and a ITB allocation £0.009m.

Following provisional approval the GBSLEP have agreed an initial £0.5m to progress the development of the scheme, including Traffic Modelling, preparation of Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC), commencement of Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) and progression to the City Council's FBC.

In light of the increasing construction costs nationally a review of the original scheme design was undertaken, which included consideration of a number of options and value engineering in line with the aims and objectives for the scheme. The cost estimate for the preferred scheme will be contained within the £29.464m budget allocation. The Project cost will be further reviewed as the scheme is developed up to FBC.

The DfT will not give formal approval and release funds until the City Council has secured Full Business Case approval, a confirmed CPO and tendered the works. The anticipated dates for the DfT approval are Summer 2020.

In the event the DfT do not approve their Full Business Case or the scheme does not proceed to construction, the DfT reserves the right to seek reimbursement from the Council of any payments made in respect of the grant award. The City Council has been providing quarterly project reports to update on progress and have met with DfT to discuss the programme and funding. The DfT continue to support the project and the risk of the project not proceeding is considered low, particularly as the land and property required for the project has now been significantly reduced and works affecting the Railway

have been removed from the scheme. A decision is anticipated from the DfT in 2020/21 and based on the current cost profile funding received up to that date will be in the region of £0.5m. In the event the project is not approved by the DfT or does not proceed to construction, any claw back of the £0.5m by the DfT and pay back of Prudential Borrowing of £0.264m will be identified from within the Directorate service budgets.

The Prudential Borrowing will be repaid over a period of 25 years and this will be funded from surpluses generated through Bus Lane Enforcement, in line with regulation, (please refer to Appendix 1 for further information). Further details of the use of Bus Lane Enforcement Surplus will be included in the revised Transportation and Highways Funding Strategy Report scheduled for July Cabinet.

It should be noted that a bid to the Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) for funding to support the scheme has been made totalling £5m. Should the bid be successful the Prudential Borrowing requirements will be revised down accordingly, reducing the call on revenue to service the borrowing.

#### Revenue Consequences

The Dudley Road scheme will create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project; as such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance regime. The estimated net cost of including these newly created assets within the highway maintenance regime is £17,380 pa. The estimate will be reviewed as the design is developed and reported in the FBC report. This additional cost will be funded from the provision for Highways Maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency. The revenue implications associated with landscaping will be presented within the FBC when the proposals have been further developed.

#### Procurement

It is proposed to tender the works using the Council's Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement Lot 4 – Works above £500,000. It is proposed to engage a Design and Build Contractor with Early Contractor Involvement (ECI). The key stages of the procurement process with indicative dates are set out below:

- Pre-qualification (to reduce tenders down to 2 or 3) – early summer 2018
- Tender Period – summer 2018
- Evaluation – summer 2018
- Appoint Contractor – autumn 2018
- Stage 1 – ECI to support Design Development, Construction Planning and to agree a target cost – autumn 2018 to summer 2019
- Stage 2 - Detailed Design and firm up target cost – autumn 2019 to summer 2020
- FBC Approval – winter 2019
- DfT Approval – summer 2020
- Construction Lead in – autumn 2020
- Construction Period – Early 2021 to Mid 2022
- Post Implementation Review Mid 2023

The highway proposals impact on approximately 48 trees (to be confirmed at the detailed design stage). It is proposed to appoint an experienced contractor using the City Council's Landscape Construction Framework Agreement 2015-

	<p>2019 (or future replacement Framework) for the proposed landscaping, including tree removal and planting works. Tree and landscape measures will be developed at the design stage in accordance with the emerging new Tree Policy. Authority to appoint a Landscape Works Contractor will be sought at the FBC stage.</p> <p><u>Social Value</u></p> <p>Compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of this contract. The contractors undertaking this project work under the Council's Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement are certified signatories to the BBC4SR and will provide additional actions proportionate to the value of each contract awarded. The actions will be monitored and managed during the contract period.</p> <p><u>PFI Contract Alignment</u></p> <p>Liaison will take place with the Highway Maintenance PFI Contractor through the design development stage to align, where possible, the Dudley Road works with planned maintenance work.</p>
<p><b>Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes</b></p>	<p><u>DfT Objectives</u></p> <p>Through the MSBC DfT require local authorities to demonstrate the Strategic, Management, Economic, Commercial and Financial case for the project. This will involve demonstrating transport improvements are good value for money and drive economic growth, whilst balancing the need for sustainable travel. The Dudley Road project supports these key objectives.</p> <p><u>City Council Objectives</u></p> <p>The Dudley Road project fully supports the Council Plan and Budget 2018+ priorities, specifically growing the creation of "Jobs and Skills" through investment in transport infrastructure and improved connectivity that supports new developments being built in Birmingham. The project also aligns with the GBSLEP Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan, the Movement for Growth 2026 Delivery Plan for Transport and the Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy.</p> <p><u>West Midlands Combined Authority Objectives</u></p> <p>The project supports the targets set out in the West Midlands Local Transport Plan 2011-2026 (LTP3) in terms of improving the economy, reducing emissions, providing equality of opportunity, and improving the local environment.</p> <p>The project will contribute to the following objectives in the West Midlands Combined Authority - Strategic Economic Plan (SEP):</p> <p><b>Economic growth</b> <i>'To improve GVA for the region in line with the UK average'</i> by improving accessibility to unlock and remove barriers to growth, encouraging regeneration enabling job creation and economic development.</p> <p><b>Employment and Skills</b> <i>'To improve the balance between the skills that businesses need and the skills of local people so that they have the skills and qualifications to access jobs'</i> by improving access to key services including education and training and helping people access jobs by sustainable travel;</p> <p><b>Accessibility</b> <i>'To improve the connectivity of people and businesses to jobs and markets respectively'</i> by improving access to reducing congestion and delay the area's transport system and encouraging greater use of the most sustainable and low-carbon transport options;</p> <p><b>Land &amp; Housing</b> <i>'To improve the quantity of high quality, readily available development sites to high quality locations that meet housing and business</i></p>

	<i>needs</i> ’ by improving access to unlock areas of land to be developed for both industrial and housing use.
<b>Project Benefits</b>	<p>The proposals will improve the Dudley Road corridor for all users and provide better access to development sites. The proposals will encourage more sustainable modes of transport for trips to and from the City Centre and particularly cycling as an alternative mode of transport within communities and social groups who do not view cycling as an option at present. This will encourage mode-shift away from cars for shorter trips, so reducing congestion, carbon use and greenhouse gas emissions.</p> <p>Certain measures such as improvements to the key junctions together with linking the signalised junctions will reduce delay along the corridor and benefit public transport pedestrians and improve road safety.</p> <p>The measures will also encourage Birmingham regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments.</p> <p>It is also considered that improvements to the Dudley Road will facilitate wider economic benefits to the area contributing to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging interest and investment.</p>
<b>Project Deliverables</b>	<p>The project will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver significant improvements to improve network efficiency and reduce congestion as part of the corridor designation;</li> <li>• Deliver significant benefits to public transport operations, by making improvements to the signalised junctions and ensure that they are linked along the corridor to improve bus journey time and other supporting measures;</li> <li>• Support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments; and</li> <li>• Contribute to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging interest and investment.</li> </ul>

<b>Key Project Milestones</b> (see Appendix C for further details)	<b>Planned Delivery Date</b>
Options Appraisal for Highway Scheme	November 2017
DfT feedback ( <i>provisional date</i> )	March 2018
Obtain approval to PDD from Cabinet	June 2018
Traffic Model Development for Highway Scheme	June 2018
DfT Business Case Development for Highway Scheme	July 2018
City Council Full Business Case for Highway Scheme	December 2019
Site Works Start for Highway Scheme	January 2021
Site Works Start for Highway Scheme	Mid 2022
Post Implementation Review	Mid 2023

<b>Dependencies on other projects or activities</b>	<p>Delivery of the measures will depend primarily on a successful outcome from the MSBC bid submitted to DfT expected in April 2020. The DfT require works tenders to be returned prior to signing off the MSBC to ensure the works cost is within the allocated budget.</p> <p>Delivery of specific measures such as waiting restrictions and turning prohibitions will be subject to the advertisement Traffic Regulation Orders. Traffic Management Plans will also need to be approved by City Council Officers.</p>
<b>Achievability</b>	<p>The programme involves standard highway engineering improvements, and the City Council has significant experience of successfully project managing and implementing projects of this nature. Additional resources will be obtained from external consultants through existing frameworks if required. It is proposed to appoint a Design and Build contractor to undertake the design development, detailed design and construction and to also provide ECI.</p> <p>There will be a need to liaise with both Network Rail and the Canal and River Trust as the proposals require reconfiguration of the carriageway and footway over both rail and canal bridges, however there is no overall widening of the bridges proposed.</p> <p>The need for Traffic Regulation Orders (TRO), particularly to amend parking and loading restrictions, could affect the deliverability of some elements of the project due to possible objections to the TRO. The public consultation programmed for Spring / Summer 2018 will give a good indication of public views on the TRO proposals.</p> <p>A Compulsory Purchase Order is proposed to secure private land / property interests. Working with Legal and Democratic Services the project team has experience of CPO's for projects of this type e.g. Selly Oak New Road.</p>

<b>Project Manager</b>	<p>Saaied Manzoor</p> <p>Tel: 0121 675 6502 E-mail: <a href="mailto:Saaied.manzoor@brimingham.gov.uk">Saaied.manzoor@brimingham.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>Project Accountant</b>	<p>Andy Price – Finance Manager</p> <p>Tel: 0121 303 7107 E-mail: <a href="mailto:andy.r.price@brimingham.gov.uk">andy.r.price@brimingham.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>Project Sponsor</b>	<p>Phil Edwards – Assistant Director for Transport &amp; Connectivity</p> <p>Tel: 0121 303 6467 E-mail: <a href="mailto:philip.edwards@brimingham.gov.uk">philip.edwards@brimingham.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>Proposed Project Board Members</b>	<p>Project Sponsor – Phil Edwards</p> <p>Dudley Road Improvements Programme Manager – Peter Parker</p> <p>Principal Infrastructure Delivery Officer – Saaied Manzoor</p> <p>Project Accountant – Andy Price</p>

<b>Head of City Finance (HoCF)</b>	Simon Ansell	<b>Date of HoCF Approval</b>	
<i>Other Mandatory Information</i>			
<b>Has project budget been set up on Voyager?</b>			YES
<b>Issues and Risks</b>			YES (see attachment)

## 2. Options Appraisal Records

A review of the original proposal was undertaken through 2017 driven in part by increasing construction costs and the need to identify a scheme within the available budget that meets the key objectives to better manage traffic along the Dudley Road corridor and provide improved access to development sites. The review considered six options as follows:

Option 1 - Do Major (original option) + Bus Lane

Option 2 - Do Minimum

Option 3 - Do Something (Works to Northern Side of Rail Bridge) + Shared Cycling

Option 4 - Do Something (Works to Southern Side of Rail Bridge) + Segregated Cycling

Option 5 - Do Something + (Works to both Sides of Rail Bridge) + Shared Cycling

Option 6 - Do minimum plus Segregated Cycling Facility (No Works to Rail Bridge)

The six options were evaluated and this is summarised within the table below.

Option	Works	Fees	Stats	Land	Land Take Summary	Total	Objectives met?
Option 1 – Do Major + Bus Lane	£16.5m	£5m	£7.2m	£5.8m	Land take on both sides, including bridges	£34.5m	Dual carriageway along length. Improves facilities for all modes. However, inbound bus lane offers no benefits compared to existing journey times. Value for money unclear.
Option 2 – Do Min	£8.6m	£3m	£6m	£4.1m	Land take only required at Winson Green junction and southern side (Aberdeen Street to Western Road)	£21.7m	Dual carriageway between Aberdeen St and Western Rd. No works to bridges. No works between Western Rd and Spring Hill. Improves capacity. Retains connectivity and improves key junctions affected.

Option 3 – Do Something Works to Northern Side of Rail Bridge + shared cycle	£16.5m	£5m	£7.2m	£5.8m	Land take on southern side, and rail bridge	£34.5m	Dual carriageway along length. Improves cycling facilities. Improves capacity and connectivity at key junctions.
Option 4 – Do Something Works to Southern Side of Rail Bridge + segregated cycle	£17.6m	£5m	£7.2m	£5.8m	Land take on southern side, and rail bridge	£35.6m	Dual carriageway along length. Improves cycling facilities. Improves capacity and connectivity at key junctions Segregated cycle link
Option 5 – Do Something Works to both Sides of Rail Bridge + Shared Cycle	£16.8m	£5m	£7.2m	£5.8m	Land take on southern side, and rail bridge	£34.8m	Dual carriageway along length. Improves cycling facilities. Improves capacity and connectivity at key junctions
Option 6 – Do Min + Segregated Cycling (No Works to Rail Bridge)	£14.265m	£3.699m	£6.5m	£5m	Land take only required at Winson Green junction and southern side (Aberdeen Street to Western Road)	£29.464m	Combination of Options 2 and 4. Dual carriageway along length. Improves capacity at key junctions. Adds cycle facility along entire route.

### 3. Option Recommended

Of the six options, Option 2 and Option 6 were taken forward for further development; the remaining options were excluded due to high overall scheme cost with no greater benefit. Option 2 was discounted as it did not provide segregated cycling facilities and did not provide necessary capacity improvements such as full length dual carriageway improvements. Of all the options, it is proposed that Option 6 is taken forward as it provides, on balance, the best value for money meeting the requirements to better manage traffic, provide improvements for pedestrians, cyclists and buses and access to development sites meeting all the scheme objectives.

The recommendation is to take forward the Do Minimum+ Segregated Cycling using the corridors and measures outlined in Option 6.

4. Budget Summary ( Dudley Road Improvements )								
	Up to 31/03/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23 + PA	Totals
<b>Capital Costs</b>	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s
<b>Totals</b>	<b>209.0</b>	<b>64.0</b>	<b>500.0</b>	<b>1,080.0</b>	<b>8,406.0</b>	<b>11,950.0</b>	<b>7,255.0</b>	<b>29,464.0</b>
<b>Funding</b>	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s
Local Growth Fund / (DfT)	200.0	64.0	236.0	0.0	8,270.0	9,000.0	4,641.0	22,411.0
Prudential Borrowing	0.0	0.0	264.0	1,080.0	136.0	29,50.0	2,614.0	7,044.0
ITB	9.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.0
<b>Totals</b>	<b>209.0</b>	<b>64.0</b>	<b>500.0</b>	<b>1,080.0</b>	<b>8,406.0</b>	<b>11,950.0</b>	<b>7,255.0</b>	<b>29,464.0</b>

Note – The expenditure of £7,255m in 2022/23 + includes a provision for the Post Implementation Review in 2023/24.

	2015-19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24 + PA
<b>Revenue Consequences</b>	£	£	£	£	£	£
Maintenance Costs Highways and Ground Maintenance (Parks)*	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4,161	16,645
Electricity Costs *	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	183	735
* Costs Per Annum						
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>4,344</b>	<b>17,380</b>
<b>Funding</b>	£	£	£	£	£	£
Highways Maintenance held within the Corporate Policy Contingency	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4,344	17,380
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>4,344</b>	<b>17,380</b>
<b>Revenue Consequences</b>						
Prudential Borrowing	0.0	15,162	77,877	85,907	260,075	414,405
<b>Totals</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>15,162</b>	<b>77,877</b>	<b>85,907</b>	<b>260,075</b>	<b>414,405</b>

## Asset Management / Maintenance Implications

As part of the City Council's obligations under the Highway Maintenance and Management Private Finance Initiative (HMMPFI) contract, Highways have been formally notified of the proposed changes to the highway inventory arising from this scheme. The Project has been allocated SSD 5268.

Liaison will take place with the Highway Maintenance PFI Contractor through the design development stage to align, where possible, the Dudley Road works with planned maintenance work.

## Maintenance Costs

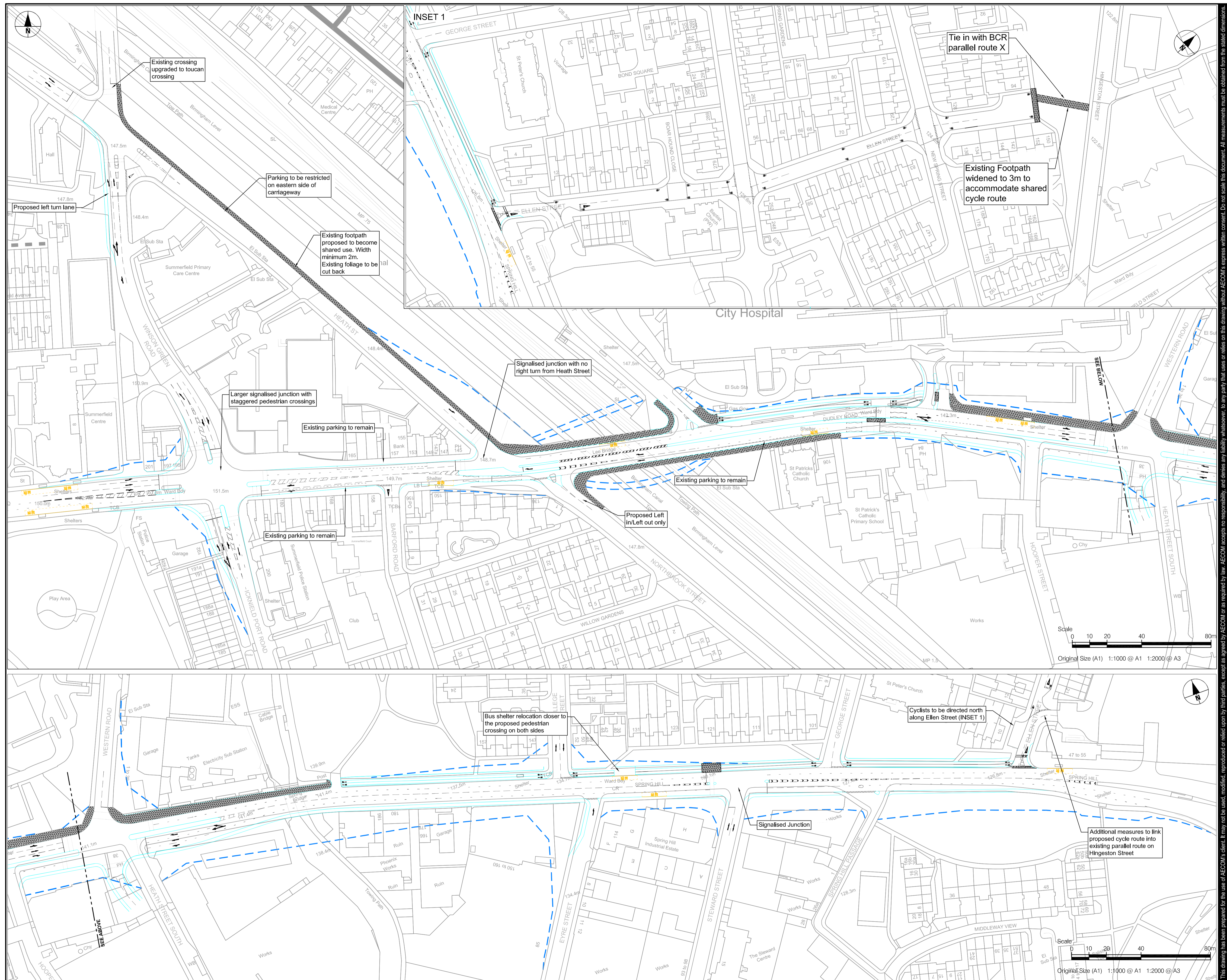
The Dudley Road scheme will create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project; as such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance regime. The estimated net cost of including these newly created assets within the highway maintenance regime is £17,380 pa. The estimate will be reviewed as the design is developed and reported in the FBC report. This additional cost will be funded from the provision for Highways Maintenance held within Corporate Policy contingency. Landscape revenue will be presented in the FBC once the landscaping proposals are further developed.

## 5. Key Risks and Issues

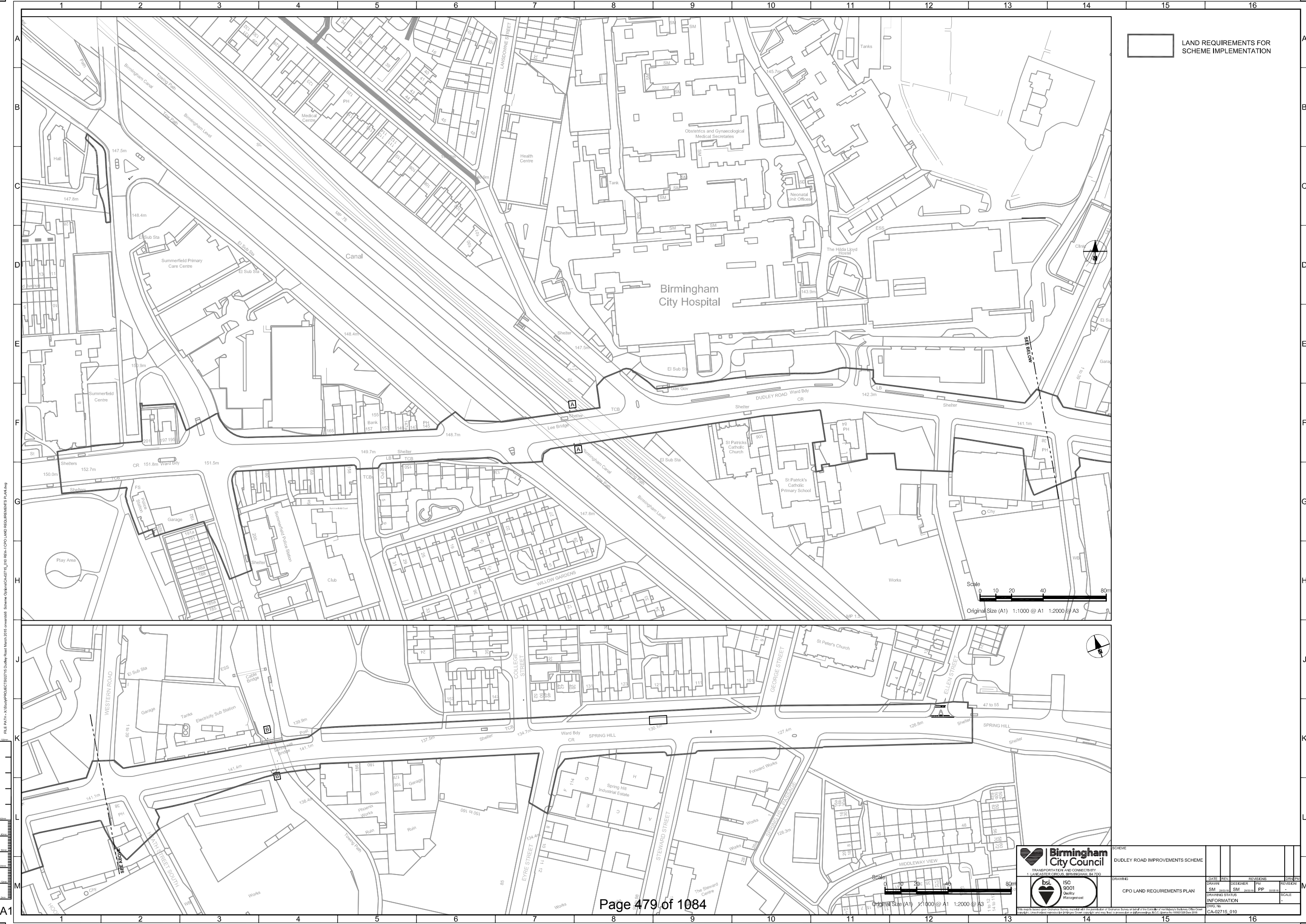
See Appendix 3

6. Project Development Requirements/Information			
<b>Products required to produce Full Business Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More detailed assessment of revenue and maintenance cost implications;</li> <li>• Consultations with Ward Councillors and relevant Stakeholders;</li> <li>• Public consultations with residents and businesses;</li> <li>• Stage 1 and 2 Road Safety Audits;</li> <li>• Review of existing Traffic Regulation Orders and the changes required;</li> <li>• Implementation Programme to be further developed;</li> <li>• Traffic Management Approvals (TMP1);</li> <li>• Risk Analysis to be reviewed</li> <li>• Procurement of a Design and Build Contractor to progress the Site Investigation Works, design development, detailed design and target cost.</li> <li>• Commencement of the land/property negotiation and the Compulsory Purchase Order process.</li> </ul>		
<b>Estimated time to complete project development</b>	To take the project from PDD to FBC it is estimated a period of 24 months is required. This includes dialogue with the DfT to provide regular updates and secure approval.		
<b>Estimated cost to complete project development</b>	The estimated fees for development are £1,144,000. This is shown in the finance table of the Private Report.		
<b>Funding of development costs</b>	The development costs are funded from LGF/DfT (Major Transport Schemes Portfolio), the Integrated Transport Block and Prudential Borrowing as set out in the Budget Summary Table.		
<b>Planned FBC Date</b>	Winter 2019/20	<b>Planned Date for Technical Completion</b>	Mid 2023 (for Post Implementation Review)






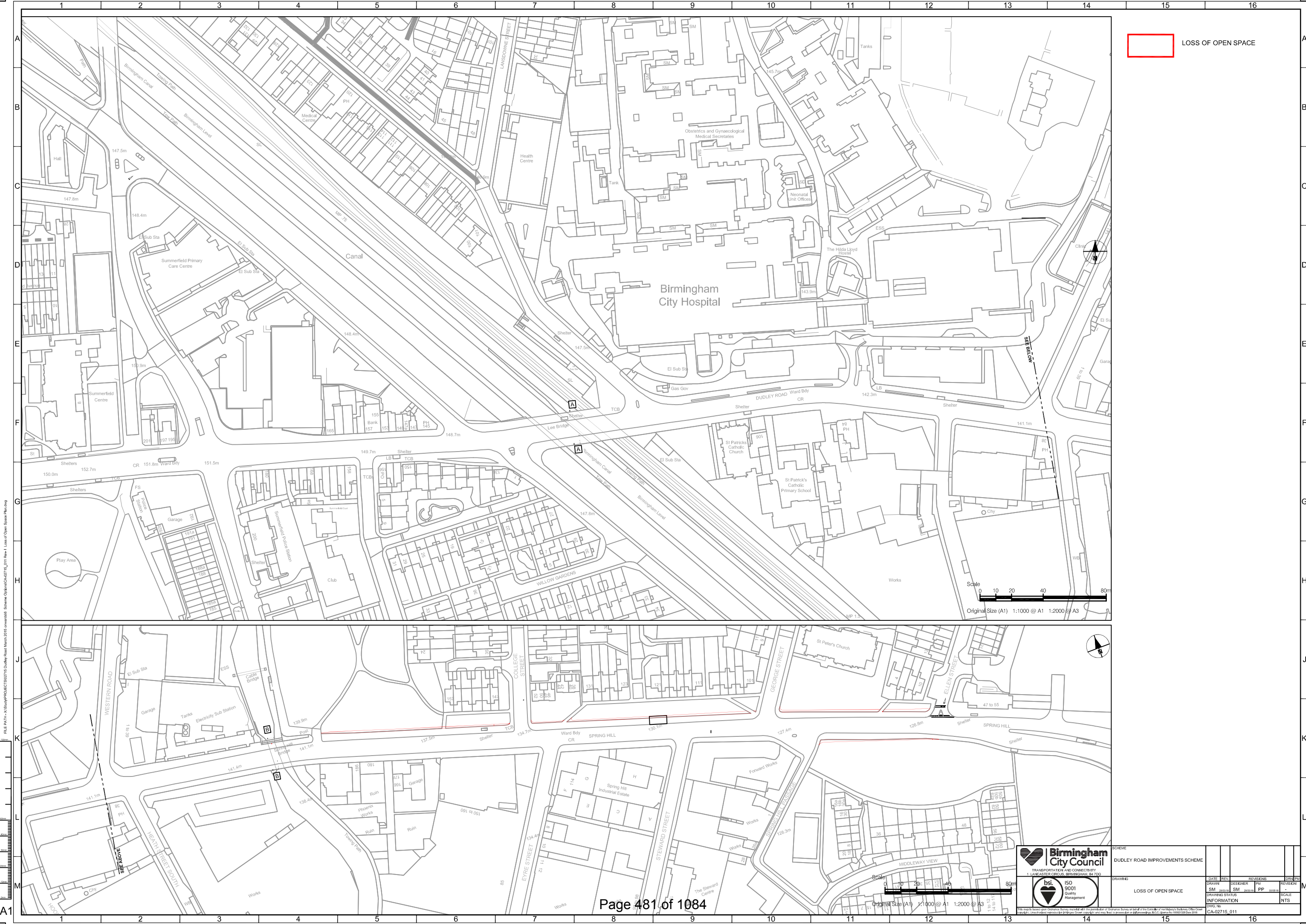




FILE PATH: X:\Bugs\PROJECTS\02714 Dudley Road March 2015 Unmarked Scheme Output\CA-02715\_010 BEM / CPO LAND REQUIREMENTS PLAN.dwg

 <b>Birmingham City Council</b>	SCHEME DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENTS SCHEME			
TRANSPORTATION AND CONNECTIVITY 1 LANCASTER CIRCUS, BIRMINGHAM, B4 7DQ				
		DRAWING		
CPO LAND REQUIREMENTS PLAN		DATE		REV
		DRAWN		DESIGNER
		SM		SM
		DRAWING STATUS		PP
		INFORMATION		SCALE
		DWG. NO.		
		CA-02715_010		






LOSS OF OPEN SPACE

Scale  
0 10 20 40 80m  
Original Size (A1) 1:1000 @ A1 1:2000 @ A3

Scale  
0 10 20 40 80m  
Original Size (A1) 1:1000 @ A1 1:2000 @ A3



**Birmingham City Council**  
TRANSPORTATION AND CONNECTIVITY  
1 LANCASTER CIRCUS, BIRMINGHAM, B4 7DQ

SCHEME  
DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENTS SCHEME

DRAWING  
LOSS OF OPEN SPACE

DATE	REV	REVISION	DRG PM
SM	0001	SM	PP

DRAWING STATUS  
INFORMATION

SCALE  
NTS

This map is based on Ordnance Survey data and is the property of the Ordnance Survey and is not to be reproduced in any form without the permission of the Ordnance Survey.  
Copyright © 2015 Ordnance Survey. All rights reserved.

CA-02715\_011



**Appendix 4 – Dudley Road Improvement : Risk Management Assessment**

No	Item of Risk	Potential Impact	Inherent Risk		Control Measures	Control Measure Managed by	Residual Risk	
			Impact	Likelihood			Impact	Likelihood
1	Availability of land required for scheme	Delay to scheme implementation	Medium	Low	Land will if possible be acquired by negotiation, but a CPO will run in parallel to ensure land is acquired	Project Manager, Legal Service & B'ham Property Services	Medium	Low
2	Objections to CPO/SRO	Delay to scheme commencement	Medium	Low	Negotiations/consultation has been on-going and positive so no objections are anticipated. The project cost and programme assumes a public inquiry.	Project Manager / BPS / Legal	Medium	Low
3	Compensation claims as a result of CPO process (land and property directly affected by the works).	Increase in scheme cost due to claims	Medium	Medium	Payments to third parties will be made in accordance with land valuation guidelines, this includes for any loss of trade for those where land or property is required for the scheme.	Project Manager/Birmingham Property Services	Medium	Low
4	Resourcing capacity and ability to programme in necessary stats diversions by the statutory undertakers' equipment companies in line with the scheme's programme.	Delay to works commencing, extended programme on site waiting for Statutory Undertakers.	Medium	Low	On-going stakeholder consultation and dialogue. Orders based on the Statutory Undertaker's detailed estimates to be raised at the earliest opportunity. Coordination meetings being held to agree designs and programming of works.	Project Manager & Design Team	Low	Low
5	Unidentified Statutory Undertakers equipment.	Cost and time overruns.	High	Medium	Undertake Ground Penetration Radar surveys of the site. Close liaison with the Statutory Undertakers to ensure accurate information is available to the Contractor	Project Manager	Low	Low
6	DfT Business Case not approved.	Project delayed / put on hold.	High	Low	The Project Team has been in regular dialogue with the DfT through quarterly reports on progress, programme and cost together with emails, telephone and meetings. The development of the Business Case is in accordance with WebTAG guidance on modelling and appraisal.	Project Manager	Medium	Low
7	DfT Business Case not approved.	DfT funding to date of £500k may have to be repaid	High	Low	A Revenue funding source would have to be identified for example Bus Lane Enforcement Revenue.	Project Manager	Medium	Low
8	Objections to the scheme being received as a result of the advertisement of the Traffic Regulation Orders.	Potential delay, omission or amendment of scheme proposals.	Medium	Medium	On-going dialogue with Ward Councillors, key stakeholders and members of the public.	Project Manager	Low	Low
9	Disruption to road users during the construction stage.	Delays to transport on the highway	High	High	Careful planning, phasing and consideration to be made of the construction programme to ensure disruption is kept to a minimum. Discussions to be had with Traffic Management Services and pro-active monitoring during the works is to be carried out.	Resident Engineer, Traffic Management Services, Contractor	Medium	Low
10	Disruption to businesses during the construction stage. (Business whose land/property is not directly affected by the works).	Loss of trade	High	Medium	There will be on-going dialogue with the businesses throughout the works and access will be maintained to the businesses. Under current legislation there is no provision for compensation for loss of trade as a result of works carried out by highway authorities.	Project Manager / Site supervisors/Contractor	Low	Low
11	Cost /time overruns	Cost exceed budget	Medium	Low	The Project Team will work with the appointed Contractor and through the Early Contractor and Design Development Stages the works programme will be developed along with the target cost. This approach should ensure both programme and cost is robust and through a risk register contingency will be provision will be made.	Project Manager / Site supervisors/Contractor	Medium	Low



# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	A457 Dudley Road Improvements
<b>Directorate</b>	Economy
<b>Service Area</b>	Economy - Transportation Services Infrastructure Projects
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Function
<b>EA Summary</b>	<p>The aim of the scheme is to improve capacity, accessibility, journey time reliability (including for public transport) and road safety by enhancing the highway along the section of A457 Dudley Road between A4540 Ring Road and A4040 Winson Green Road/Inkfield Port Road junction.</p> <p>Proposals to improve this section of Dudley Road have been in place for a number of years. A Major Scheme Business Case was completed in 2004 and revised in 2009. The proposed measures include the following;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Route widened to a dual carriageway with ghost right turn bays to allow junction movements;</li> <li>. Increased capacity at signalised junctions (Winson Green Road / Dudley Road and Western Road / Dudley Road);</li> <li>. New signalised junction (Heath Street / Dudley Road);</li> <li>. Upgraded pedestrian crossings at key junctions;</li> <li>. Cycle and pedestrian facilities on proposed wide footways along entire route length this primarily will be in the form of segregated cycling route on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor to connect Birmingham City Centre and realignment of the junctions.</li> </ul> <p>Formal consultation will be carried out with the wider community as part of the development of the Full Business Case. The purpose of the Equality Analysis is to identify where or if the proposals affect the groups with protected characteristics positively or negatively and whether specific actions are required to address any adverse outcomes.</p>
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002853
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	ali.isse@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Date Approved</b>	2018-06-13 00:00:00 +0100
<b>Senior Officer</b>	peter.parker@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	janet.l.hinks@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## 1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Function.

## 2 Initial Assessment

### 2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

#### **What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?**

The proposals will make Dudley Road a more attractive corridor for businesses, residents and commuters. The proposals will encourage more sustainable modes of transport for trips to and from the City Centre and particularly cycling as an alternative mode of transport within communities and social groups who do not view cycling as an option at present. This will encourage mode-shift away from cars for shorter trips, so reducing congestion, and carbon use and greenhouse gas emissions.

Certain measures such as improvements to the key junctions together with linking the signalised junctions will reduce delay along the Dudley Road corridor and benefit public transport pedestrians and improve road safety.

The measures will also encourage Birmingham regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments. It is also considered that improvements to the Dudley Road will facilitate wider economic benefits to the area contributing to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging interest and investment by environmental achievement and public realm work.

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

### 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

### 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No

Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No
--------------------	--------------	----

## 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

Dudley Road provides access to the residential areas in Winson Green and Rotton Park together with serving as a route for existing industrial and businesses within the area. Major employers and developments in the area include: City Hospital, and HM Birmingham Prison.

Proposed developments taking place within the area will change the traffic pattern during the peak period causing an increase during the standard peak times. The majority of the City Hospital will be relocated to Smethwick creating a super hospital Midland Metropolitan Hospital which was expected to open in Grove Lane, late 2018. However, due to the collapse of the main contractor (Carrillion) on the scheme, the project has been delayed by 3 years and is due for completion 2021. This relocation will pave the way for more housing (750 approx.) to be developed across the remaining City Hospital site.

Birmingham City Council has secured funding to deliver a Highway Improvement between Spring Hill junction and Winson Green Road junction.

The section of the Dudley Road corridor being considered for improvement is approximately 1.3km in length from the Spring Hill junction to the Winson Green Road junction. The road consists of a wide single carriageway marked with 4 narrow traffic lanes with some sections flaring out to three traffic lanes at the main junctions, there are a number of priority junctions located along the corridor. The route also crosses the West Coast Main Railway Line and both the Birmingham Main Line Canal and Soho Loop Canal.

All proposed options are provided as a public good and are available for all members of the community and visitors alike to use.

It is considered that there are no aspects of the scheme that could contribute to inequality. The facilities and measures proposed are for all users and none are excluded. No measures are considered to discriminate against protected groups.

Scheme proposals will be further screened for equalities analysis as part of standard Council governance and approval processes, and EAs will be completed at PDD and FBC stage for individual projects and programmes.

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). The initial assessment has been prepared based upon available knowledge and information. This initial assessment has identified no adverse impact and therefore a full Assessment is not required.

### **4 Review Date**

01/06/19

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



## **Appendix [6]**

The Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government Guidance on Compulsory Purchase Process October 2015 (updated in February 2018) provides advice to acquiring authorities in the preparation and submission of compulsory purchase orders and the matters that the Secretary of State can be expected to take into consideration when reaching a decision on whether to confirm an order.

A CPO should only be made:

1. where there is a compelling case in the public interest. The PDD for Dudley sets out the benefits to be delivered by the scheme and can be seen in Appendix [1].]
2. the Council should be sure that the purposes for which the CPO is made justify interfering with the human rights of those with an interest in the land affected. The Secretary of State confirming the order will take a balanced view between the intentions of the acquiring authority, the concerns of those with an interest in the land affected and the wider public interest. The Council considers that after considering and balancing these various interests, the use of compulsory purchase powers in this case is justified.
3. the Council should have a clear idea of how it intends to use the land which it is proposing to acquire. The final scheme has been developed and the design has been fixed.
4. resources are likely to be available within a reasonable time-scale to deliver the proposals, the scheme is to be funded from DfT grant, Prudential Borrowing and Integrated Transport Block
5. the Council should show that the scheme is unlikely to be blocked by any impediments to implementation. A Side Roads Order will be made at the same time as the CPO to make alterations to roads and private means of access. Planning consent is deemed granted under the provisions of Schedule 2 Part 9 of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (England) Order 2015.

In addition authorities must also have regard to the Public Sector Equalities Duty in determining whether to use CPO powers, and in particular the differential impacts on groups with protected characteristics – See Appendix [5]

Detailed technical advice on the preparation of the CPO [and SRO] in Department of Transport circular 2/97 will be followed in drafting these orders

## **COMPULSORY PURCHASE - THE HUMAN RIGHTS ACTS 1998 AND THE EUROPEAN CONVENTION ON HUMAN RIGHTS**

Section 6 Human Rights 1998 Act prohibits public authorities from acting in a way that is incompatible with the European Convention on Human Rights ("The Convention.") There are 2 main articles of The Convention, which are applicable to the recommendations in this report.

### **ARTICLE 8**

1. “Everyone has the right to respect for private and family life, his home and his correspondence.”
2. “There shall be no interference by a public authority with the exercise of this right except such as is in accordance with the law and is necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic well-being of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

## **ARTICLE 1 of the FIRST PROTOCOL**

“Every natural or legal person is entitled to the peaceful enjoyment of his possessions. No one shall be deprived of his possessions except in the public interest and subject to the conditions provided for by law and by the general principles of international law.

The preceding provisions shall not, however, in any way impair the right of a State to enforce such laws as it deems necessary to control the use of property in accordance with the general interest or to secure the payment of taxes or other contributions or penalties. “

### **Guidance**

Article 8 applies where a local authority is considering disturbing residents’ private and family lives and removing them from their homes. It may also be relevant where residents who, although not directly affected by removal or dispossession, suffer significant disruption to their lives as a consequence of the authority’s actions.

Article 1 of the First Protocol applies where a local authority is considering the use of CPO powers to acquire private interests, and where it is proposing to dispossess residents of their homes.

The approach to be taken to give effect to rights under The Convention is also reflected in paragraph 12 of the MHCLG Guidance: “A Compulsory Purchase Order should only be made where there is a compelling case in the public interest. An acquiring authority should be sure that the purposes for which the Compulsory Purchase Order is made justify interfering with the human rights of those with an interest in the land affected. Particular consideration should be given to the provisions of Article 1 of the First Protocol to the European Convention on Human Rights and, in the case of a dwelling, Article 8 of the Convention”.

The European Court of Human Rights has recognised in the context of Article 1 of the First Protocol that “regard must be had to the fair balance that has to be struck between the competing interests of the individual and of the community as a whole”, i.e. compulsory purchase must be proportionate. Both public and private interests are to be taken into account in the exercise of the Council’s powers. Similarly, any interference with Article 8 rights must be “necessary in a democratic society” i.e. the proposed interference must be necessary. In pursuing a CPO, the Council has to carefully consider the balance to be struck between individual rights and the wider public interest having regarded also the availability of compensation for compulsory purchase.

## **Consideration of Human Rights Issues**

Article 8(1) provides that everyone has the right to respect for his/her property but Article 8(2) allows the State to restrict the rights to respect for the property to the extent necessary in a democratic society and for certain listed public interest purposes e.g. public safety, economic well-being, protection of health and protection of the rights of others.

In considering Articles 8 and Article 1 of the First Protocol of the Convention in the context of dispossession and compulsory purchase, it is necessary to answer the following:

- a. Does a right protected by these Articles apply?
- b. Is the interference in accordance with law?
- c. Does the interference pursue a legitimate aim?
- d. Is the interference necessary in a democratic society?

### **A. Does a right protected by these Articles apply?**

#### **ARTICLE 1 of the FIRST PROTOCOL**

“Every natural or legal person is entitled to the peaceful enjoyment of his possessions...”

Clearly the dispossession of an owner of their property through CPO (and if relevant enforced rehousing) will impinge on this right. Also, as a tenancy is a possession under this provision, the rights of tenants must be taken into consideration. The Council must therefore consider all the possible justifications for this interference as detailed in considerations B, C and D set out below.

#### **ARTICLE 8**

Article 8.1 provides that everyone has the right to respect for his/her private and family life, home and correspondence. Article 8.2 allows the State to restrict these rights to respect to the extent necessary in a democratic society and for certain listed public interest purposes.

The essence of this right lies in the concept of respect for the home as a right to privacy, in the same context as private and family life and correspondence. Article 8.1 does not concern itself with the person's right to the peaceful enjoyment of their home as a possession; this is dealt with under Article 1 of the First Protocol.

Where Article 8 applies it is necessary for the Council to consider the possible justifications for the interference (Article 8(2)) as follows:

### **B. Is the interference in accordance with law?**

There is a clear legal basis for making the CPO under sections 239,240 (and if relevant) 250 of the Highways Act 1980

### **C. Does the interference pursue a legitimate aim?**

The CPO is necessary to implement a junction improvement scheme to which there is no impediment to implementation (subject to the confirmation of the CPO and SRO)

**D. Is the interference necessary in a democratic society?**

This requires a balanced judgement to be made between the public interest and the rights of individuals, and the rights and freedoms of others.

**Conclusion**

The Council has considered the effect of the above articles of The Convention and decided that, on balance, it is in the general public interest and of benefit to the community to make the CPO over and above the interest of the individuals affected.

Interference with Convention rights is considered by the Council to be justified. The Council in making this Order has had particular regard to meeting the alternative housing needs of the affected households, and the rights of individuals to compensation in accordance with the Land Compensation Act 1973 (as amended.) and the Land Compensation Act 1961 and Compulsory Purchase act 1965 is considered to be both necessary and proportionate in that the land to be acquired is the minimum to achieve this Scheme's objectives

**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

**PUBLIC REPORT**

**Report to:** CABINET

**Report of:** Corporate Director for Adult Social Care and Health

**Date of Decision:** 26<sup>th</sup> June 2018

**SUBJECT** INTEGRATING TARGETED HEALTH AND SOCIAL CARE SERVICES FOR OLDER PEOPLE

**Key Decision:** Yes      **Relevant Forward Plan Ref:** 005190/2018

**If not in the Forward Plan:** Chief Executive approved ☐  
(please "X" box) O&S Chair approved ☐

**Relevant Cabinet Member(s):** Cllr Hamilton - Health and Social Care  
Cllr Brett O'Reilly - Finance and Resources

**Relevant O&S Chair:** Cllr Pocock - Health & Social Care  
Cllr Bore - Resources

**Wards affected:** All

**1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 To demonstrate how, through integrating targeted health and social care services for older people, opportunities to improve outcomes for citizens and the delivery of efficiencies can be maximised.
- 1.2 To specifically set out the financial benefits for BCC and how this impacts on the Medium Term Financial Plan.
- 1.3 To seek permission for BCC to lead a procurement exercise on behalf of Partners to maximise the opportunity.
- 1.4 The report on the private agenda contains confidential information in relation to proposals. The two reports - public and private - must be read together, as this public report does not repeat information contained in the private report.

**2. Decision(s) recommended:**

Cabinet is requested to note the report.

**Lead Contact Officer:** Professor Graeme Betts,  
Corporate Director Adult Social Care and Health

**Telephone No:** 0121 303 2992

**E-mail address:** [graeme.betts@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:graeme.betts@birmingham.gov.uk)

### **3. Consultation:**

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended

#### **3.1 Internal**

- 3.1.1 The Vision for Adult Social Care is the basis of the Joint Health and Social Care Framework and was consulted on widely with staff prior to agreement by Cabinet in October 2017.
- 3.1.2 Many staff were involved in the diagnostic undertaken by Newton Europe in November/December 2017 (see paragraph 5.3).
- 3.1.3 Many staff engaged with the recent CQC review in January 2018, which endorsed the findings of the diagnostic and the need to implement changes.
- 3.1.4 Staff and stakeholders will be fully engaged in designing the new ways of working as part of the approach to change.

#### **3.2 External**

In February and March 2018, the Health and Wellbeing Board and the Birmingham and Solihull Sustainability and Transformation Board have endorsed the findings of the diagnostic and the Joint Health and Social Care Framework.

### **4. Compliance Issues:**

- 4.1 How this procurement relates to the Business charter and what social value will be delivered will be included in the procurement strategy
  - 4.1.1 The recommendations of this report are consistent with the Council's Vision and Forward Plan, 2018, and support the priority:
    - Health - A great city to grow old in
  - 4.1.2 Health, Priority 2 includes:
    - 'Promoting independence of all of our citizens'
    - 'Joining up health and social care services so that citizens have the best possible experience of care tailored to their needs'
    - 'Preventing, reducing and delaying dependency and maximising the resilience and independence of citizens, their families and the community'
- 4.2 Financial Implications  
(How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)
  - 4.2.1 The system diagnostic identified the potential to realise £27.5m - £37.5m of savings on an annualised basis. Forecast financial benefits are set out in table 1 below.

*Table 1: Forecast Financial Benefits*

Financial year:			18/19	19/20	20/21	21/22	22/23+
Financial benefit expected to be delivered in-year	BCC*	Target	£0.1m	£4m	£9m	£11m	£12m
		Stretch	£0.2m	£6m	£12m	£16m	£17m
		Midpoint	£0.2m	£5m	£10m	£13m	£14m
	NHS	Target	£0.7m	£12m	£15m, every year		
		Stretch	£0.9m	£16m	£21m, every year		
		Midpoint	£0.8m	£14m	£18m, every year		
	System total	Target	£0.8m	£16m	£24m	£26m	£27m
		Stretch	£1.1m	£21m	£33m	£36m	£38m
		Midpoint	£1.0m	£18m	£28m	£31m	£32m

4.2.2 A business case is attached as **Appendix 1**.

#### 4.3 Legal Implications

4.3.1 The recommendations in the report support the delivery of the Council's duties under the Care Act, 2014 which places a duty on Birmingham City Council to prevent and delay the need for Adult Social Care.

#### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

4.4.1 An Equality Analysis has been completed as outlined in **Appendix 2**

4.4.2 The proposals in this report are focused on improving the quality of life for Older Adults and in so doing improve the council's delivery of the equality agenda.

### 5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

5.1 As part of the Better Care Fund, Birmingham City Council, NHS Trusts and CCGs have committed to transform Birmingham's intermediate care services – those services supporting the recovery, reablement and rehabilitation of older people addressing their physical, mental health and social care needs.

5.2 Intermediate care comprises of a range of targeted interventions to promote faster recovery from illness or injury, prevent unnecessary hospital admission and premature admission to long-term residential care, support timely discharge from hospital and maximise independent living.

5.3 During November and December 2017 teams across the system worked with specialists from Newton to undertake an evidence based diagnostic of current operating model. Newton are sector leading specialists in operational transformation working across the full breadth of Health and Social Care services, including Adult and Children's Social Care, Acute and Community Health, Commissioning, Primary Care, and some nationally

recognised work supporting whole systems. Newton were selected to support us with the diagnostic due to this breadth and depth of experience, but also because of their unique evidence and practical implementation based approach, which sees them work alongside the NHS and local authorities at all levels, to uncover and implement the changes that will make the biggest difference, guaranteeing improved outcomes and long term financial benefit. The findings from the diagnostic are included in sub appendix e of the Business Case (**Appendix 1**) and are summarised as follows:

**23%** - Total proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals

**51%** - Total proportion of people delayed in hospital waiting to leave

**19%** - Total proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals onto an inappropriate pathway

**36%** - Total proportion of people we could provide better short-term bed enablement for

**37%** - Total proportion of people we could provide better home based enablement for

- 5.4 The Health and Wellbeing Board on 27<sup>th</sup> March 2018 supported a Framework for how health and social care can be delivered at a locality level through a place based approach. The Framework breaks our approach down into three interrelated themes which cover the whole range of support provided for older people and their carers:

- Prevention
- Early Intervention
- Personalised Ongoing Support

- 5.5 The Health and Wellbeing Board also supported new governance arrangements which included the formation of the Birmingham Older Peoples Partnership Group (chaired by the Corporate Director for Adult Social Care and Health) to establish a joint transformation programme.

- 5.6 The Birmingham Older Peoples Partnership Group have identified taking forward improvements to intermediate care services as part of an Early Intervention Programme as a priority. Our vision is to provide an integrated approach to intermediate care services which is person and carer centred and encompasses physical, mental health and social care needs. An Older Person's Advice and Liaison Service (OPAL) will cover the following two areas:

- Crisis response to avoid unnecessary hospital admissions and include the delivery of traditionally acute clinical interventions for older people that can be safely delivered at home.
- Enablement – home and/or community bed based interventions which aim to allow the person to remain at home and live as independently as possible. i.e. promote recovery, rehabilitation and reablement.

As far as possible individuals will remain at home, in most cases older people are more comfortable in their own homes and therefore recover and regain their independence more quickly if good quality therapeutic support can be provided – 'your own bed is best'. They will tell their story only once and have a single co-ordinated plan tailored to their needs and desired outcomes. They will know who to talk to for help during this time and will know who will be supporting them if they need ongoing support. They will be assessed by an appropriate clinician prior to any hospital admission and will not have to wait for the next stage of their enablement to be put into place.

Enablement will be designed to support people with complex needs including those with moving and handling issues and importantly people living with dementia. The

approaches will link with paramedic and general practice services, both of which have a key role to play.

- 5.7 The Partners believe that by making the above improvements through integrating intermediate care services at a locality level savings of between **£27.5m - £37.5m** per year are achievable. BCC and partner NHS organisations do not have readily available capacity of appropriate capability to manage such a large and complex programme and external support is needed. The expertise of the organisation used during the review, and the way they worked with staff across the system, was a positive and successful experience; an experience which should be reproduced in any implementation.
- 5.8 An initial assessment identified that a flexible team of 20-30 external specialists would be required to maximise the opportunity for change within a 60 week period.
- 5.9 In addition to delivering up to £37.5m savings per year the successful implementation of the early intervention transformation programme will significantly improve both A&E and DTOC performance. More specifically the Newton diagnostic has identified the following measurable opportunities which are translated into outcomes:
- By the right professionals responding more quickly to a crisis **2,900 to 3,500** older people will avoid acute hospital.
  - By improving assessments and promptly providing the right support older people will spend **28,000 to 40,000** fewer days in hospital.
  - By discharging older people from hospital to assess their longer term needs in the community **600 to 1,000** older people will live more independently with the right support.
  - After a shorter stay within an enablement bed **300 to 600** older people will live more independently at home.
  - By receiving therapy led enablement in their own homes **2,300 to 4,000** older people will live more independently.
- 5.10 It is proposed that on behalf of the partners that BCC lead a procurement using an appropriate framework via a mini-competition open to organisations that specialise in organisational change and are prepared to share the risk of successful implementation. We will be developing an options appraisal for the selection of an appropriate framework, which will be outlined in the procurement strategy.
- 5.11 We do not need a consultancy to tell us what we already know, we need the right nature of capacity with the right skills and experience to help us design new ways of working based on evidence and implement the required changes sustainably at pace and scale. We will only contract with an organisation that is prepared to build a programme plan and team with the skills and capacity we believe will help us deliver the target 27.5m – 37.5m savings. It will be necessary for the organisation to fix a pre-defined fee up front to reduce the exposure to Partners of any increasing fees. This commitment will include the requirement for the organisation to provide the necessary nature of additional resource at no extra cost to Partners, should it be agreed that this is necessary to deliver the programme effectively.

- 5.12 We will only contract with an organisation that can demonstrate a 100% track record of successful delivery using this type of contingent fee model, as it is vital that we can be assured that the programme is set up for success.

Proposed draft tender timeline is as follows:

By 1<sup>st</sup> July – develop procurement strategy and evaluation and selection of appropriate framework to use

9<sup>th</sup> July – Advert onto the framework

7<sup>th</sup> August – Advert closes

w/c 14<sup>th</sup> August – Scoring, moderation and delegated Award report

3<sup>rd</sup> September – 10 day stand still finishes

4<sup>th</sup> September – Award

## **6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 If a specialist organisation is not appointed then resource will need to be recruited externally with no guarantee that this is possible or that they would be able to maximise the savings opportunity in terms of both outcomes for citizens and savings. Each month of delay 'costs' the Health and Social Care System approximately £3m of savings not achieved in 18/19 and 19/20.
- 6.2 There are a number of reasons why the current system does not have the capability in isolation to deliver the changes required:
- Whilst relationships under new senior leadership across the system are vastly improved and 'green shoots' of co-operation are showing there is no history of successful joint working to build upon to do something of this scale.
  - When challenges emerge a degree of independence will be helpful
  - The required level of skill in improvement methodology to efficiently and effectively make the changes does not exist within the system
  - The discipline of effective programme management and the focus required does not exist
  - The system does not have the necessary numbers of individuals with the required skill sets to deliver at scale and pace
  - The concerns of staff and their representatives about change and how it is managed

**7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 To prevent older people from being unnecessarily admitted to hospital and prematurely admitted to long-term residential care; supporting timely discharge from hospital and maximising independent living.
- 7.2 To secure necessary external support in order to deliver better outcomes for older people at the earliest opportunity as well as efficiency savings.

**Signatures**

**Date**

Councillor Paulette Hamilton  
Cabinet Member  
Health and Social Care

.....

.....

Councillor Brett O'Reilly  
Cabinet Member  
Finance & Resources

.....

.....

Graeme Betts  
Corporate Director  
Adults Social Care & Health

.....

.....

**List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

1. Cabinet Report 3 October 2017 - Birmingham City Council's Vision and Strategy for Adult Social Care (F/P Ref No. 004199/2017)

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

1. Business Case  
2. Equality Assessment

**Report Version**      **V4**      **Dated** 14/06/2018



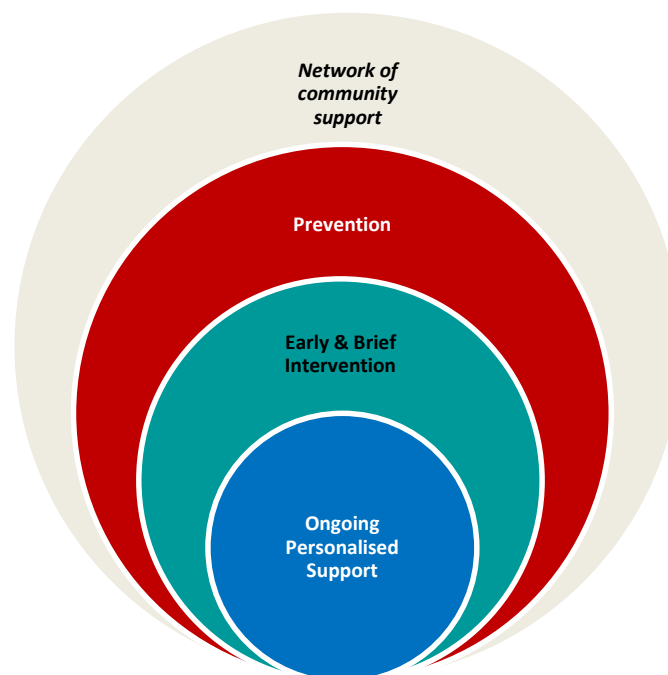
## **Joined-up Health and Social Care for Older People in Birmingham**

Older people and their carers shouldn't need to know where the help comes from, just so long as they get it, quickly and when they need it. Our joint vision is for older people to be as happy and healthy as possible, living self-sufficient, independent lives, able to have choice and control over what they do and what happens to them.

It is essential to recognise that in order to support older people to achieve these goals, there is a broad common responsibility across the range of partner organisations involved to make sure we achieve this together

We will provide support that is 'joined-up' across organisations so that older people do not experience duplication of services or delays in accessing support or fall between the gaps. We are open to new ways of doing things and we will make the most of the strengths of all our partner organisations from the public, private, voluntary and community sectors. There will be **no wrong door** throughout the system, avoiding people struggling and often failing to get the support, care and advice they need.

Our strategy for older people over the next five years breaks our approach down into **themes** with supporting enablers which cover the whole range of support provided for older people and their carers.



**Prevention** – A universal wellbeing offer enabling older people to manage their own health and wellbeing, based in local communities and utilising local resources. It will address the issues that lead to older people entering into formal physical and mental health and care systems, such as social isolation, falls and carer breakdown. Access to good quality information and advice will be the cornerstone of our wellbeing offer, enabling people to identify and access the support that they need in order to maintain living fulfilled lives.

**Early & Brief Intervention.** Some older people will need treatment and support on occasion for a short period of time; designed to promote faster recovery from physical and mental matters associated with aging, illness or injury. We will prevent hospital admission when it is not necessary for a person and too early admission to long-term residential care, support

timely discharge from hospital and maximise independent living. We will respond quickly, minimise delays and not make decisions about long term care in a hospital setting.

**Personalised Ongoing Support** – Some older people will need ongoing support to remain living in their own homes and communities which will include both urgent and planned care. These approaches aim to maintain individual wellbeing and self-sufficiency, keep older people safe and enable them to be treated with dignity, stay connected to their communities and avoid unnecessary admissions to hospitals or care homes. We will change the way our services are commissioned and delivered to be more focused on achieving better outcomes for older people.

As the three themes overlap we will ensure that support is fully joined up so older people will be able to access ***the right care at the right time in the right place*** in order to be as independent and well as possible at all times.

### **Prevention – your health and happiness**

Current models of support fit older people into narrow bands of available services; whereas future support needs to be more personalised to enable older people to achieve the outcomes that matter to them

For older people to take part in community activities there needs to be a wide range of community opportunities, also known as community assets, which the Council and other organisations should make sure are in place across the City including community centres, leisure centres, parks and gardens. Older people need to feel safe to come out of their homes to enjoy them.

Most older people can undertake active roles in their local community with help and support from their families, friends, neighbours and social groups. However, for some citizens this is only possible with support from public sector organisations or voluntary and community sector organisations.

There are a lot of services and activities that take place in local areas, that aren't always known to everyone who lives there, and older people are more likely to experience exclusion due to poverty or lack of digital connectivity. We want to provide older people with the best advice and guidance on what they might need, when and where they need it. We also want to help local groups to develop new services and activities, where people have told us they are needed.

We believe that keeping people connected keeps them well physically and mentally. Social isolation and loneliness is a huge issue; central to our vision will be developing schemes which help older people connect together and with different generations for mutual support, activity and fun.

We will be exploring how social prescribing models (e.g. GPs prescribing a course of exercise classes rather than, or as well as, medication) supported by 'guided conversation' techniques help older people think about their needs and get the support they require. We will investigate how we can support older people to plan for later life and be more in control of their care and support needs including managing any long term conditions. Talking therapies including psycho-education for those with anxiety issues or depression should be as accessible for older people as they are for younger adults.

The carers of older people with care and support needs (who might be family, friends or neighbours), play an essential role in the wellbeing of the people they care for and we recognise the important contribution that they make to society. We know that carers can

experience significant negative effects on their finances, health (physical, mental and emotional) and employment prospects as a result of their caring role. As part of this strategy we will work in partnership to improve the lives of carers focusing equally upon their health and happiness..

### **Early Intervention – your own bed is best**

As far as possible individuals will remain at home, in most cases older people are more comfortable in their own homes and therefore recover and regain their independence more quickly if good quality therapeutic support can be provided – ‘your own bed is best’. They will tell their story only once and have a single co-ordinated plan tailored to their needs and desired outcomes. They will know who to talk to for help during this time and will know who will be supporting them if they need ongoing support. They will be assessed by an appropriate clinician prior to any hospital admission and will not have to wait for the next stage of their enablement to be put into place.

An Older Person’s Advice and Liaison Service (OPAL) will cover the following two areas:

- crisis response to avoid unnecessary hospital admissions and include the delivery of traditionally acute clinical interventions for older people that can be safely delivered at home.
- enablement – home and/or community bed based interventions which aim to allow the person to remain at home and live as independently as possible. i.e. promote recovery, rehabilitation and re-ablement.

#### *Crisis response*

To avoid older people being unnecessarily admitted to hospital we will have a multidisciplinary approach at the front door 7 days a week. The team will specialise in the treating and supporting older people at home only admitting to an acute bed if needed for safe treatment. They will be supported to do this by a multidisciplinary quick response that will be linked to the GP and other professionals.

We will ensure that a response can be started within 2 hours when necessary, identifying a person’s ongoing support and make arrangements for these needs to be met. We will ensure that older people can be seen by expert clinicians, have appropriate tests and investigations if required, and an accurate diagnosis made as a prompt diagnosis and treatment improves likelihood of a good recovery.

Although based at the front door of the hospital the multidisciplinary approach supported by a quick response service will be an important component of wider joined-up community support.

Mental health needs may cause, or significantly contribute to an older person reaching the point of needing early intervention. The multidisciplinary approach will result in simultaneous support for both mental and physical health issues, and ensure that older people are not disadvantaged by the environment they are being cared for in.

#### *Enablement – Recovery, Rehabilitation and Re-ablement at home or in community based beds*

Some older people are not ready to benefit from therapy. For these people we will provide appropriate short term (possibly up to 5 days) support to allow people to recover in their own homes wherever practical. Many older people after a short period of recovery will have no ongoing support needs but for those that need further support to return to their previous level

of health and ability we will provide an integrated rehabilitation and re-ablement approach co-ordinated by therapists (normally up to but not restricted to 6 weeks)

Multidisciplinary practitioners within crisis and enablement care will:

- work in partnership with the older person and their carers to find out what they want and need to achieve and understand what motivates them
- focus on a person's own strengths and help them realise their potential to regain independence
- build the person's knowledge, skills, resilience and confidence
- learn to observe and guide and not automatically intervene, even when the person is struggling to perform an activity, such as dressing themselves or preparing a snack
- support positive risk taking

Integrated enablement will be therapy led. We will join-up occupational and physiotherapy services to improve access, optimise services, and remove the risk of duplication and variation in assessment and provision.

We will make any practical adjustments to people's homes, for example equipment or adaptations, needed to make this care at home possible. We will offer enablement as a first option to older people being considered for home support, if it has been assessed that enablement could improve their independence.

We will also provide bed-based enablement within 4 or 5 specialist centres across the City for people who are in a sub-acute but stable condition but not fit for safe transfer home with consistent criteria, objectives, and clinical / therapy input. We are aware that if the move to bed-based enablement takes longer than 2 days it is likely to be less successful.

Enablement will be designed to support people with complex needs including those with moving and handling issues and importantly people living with dementia. The service will support people to stay out of hospital and will be aligned to the paramedic service.

### **Ongoing Personalised Support – Your life not a service**

We recognise that some older people in order to remain happy and as healthy as possible require ongoing support. This support may be planned e.g. to manage more than one long term condition, or urgent.

To support people in a planned way we will develop an integrated home support service which brings together home support workers and community physical and mental health nurses to provide an outcome focussed flexible and responsive service to support older people living at home. This will offer a real opportunity to develop a workforce model that is fit for the future, and which explores the opportunities to train and develop home support workers, health care assistants and nurses to deliver holistic care focused on individual need. For example, this may include training home support workers and carers to carry out medical procedures such as insulin injections for insulin dependent older people in receipt of home support, and who would otherwise require daily nursing visits. A partnership approach across health and social support services will allow a better understanding of the complex links that exist between physical and mental health, allowing them to be addressed in a timely way when they occur, or preferably prevented or stabilised.

We will provide wrap around holistic support for older people with more complex needs including using agreed ways of identifying these individuals as early as possible. This will

support specific high risk individuals including those with dementia or very unstable long term conditions and will ensure effective later and end of life planning.

Integrated enablement services and integrated home support services will also provide peripatetic support to care homes in the area; the teams will in reach to local care homes to provide specialist support for residents and to help staff develop skills and confidence.

Older people have urgent care needs and their needs are central to the planning for sustainable joined up general practice and urgent treatment centres across the city.

Building upon a common approach to personalisation which puts the person and their wishes at the centre, wherever possible older people will be encouraged to have as much control as they wish of their care and support through such approaches as personal budgets and direct payments.

### ***A network of joined-up community support***

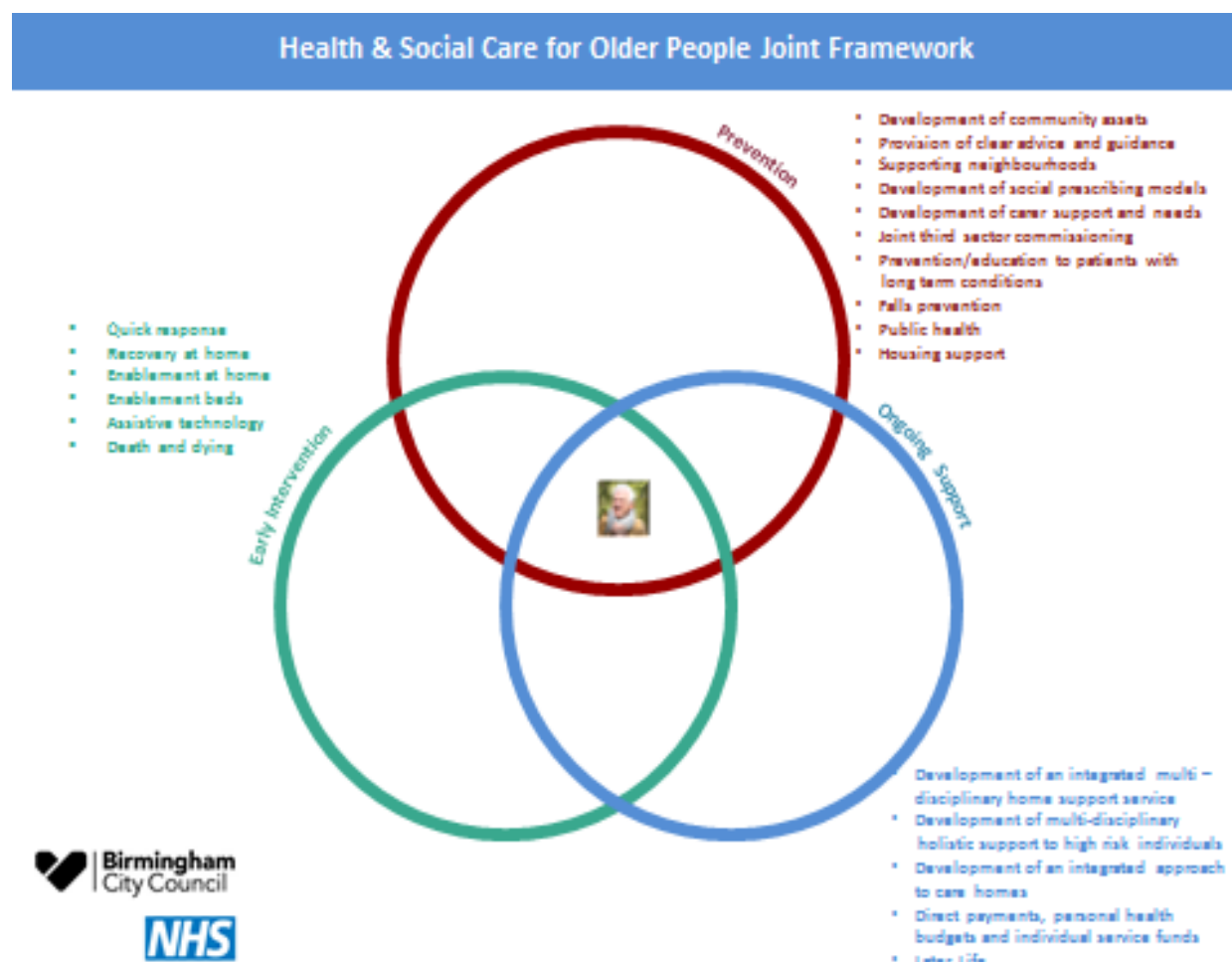
The 4 or 5 specialist centres across the City will provide the physical space for the right people to form genuinely integrated teams that have a shared ethos of supporting people in their own homes wrapping appropriate support around them.

The integrated community services operating from the care centres will reach into hospitals to ensure that people can go home at the right time with the right type of support (including end of life care). The centres will be part of a wider network of integrated community support. They will support GP practices and be connected to the more local neighbourhood networks as well as community hospitals, care homes and housing providing either specialist or long term support.

Developing an integrated workforce strategy is an essential element of our plan. We must ensure that there is a genuine career pathway across a joined-up health and social care system with generic roles and that we encourage young people into careers by supporting them to gain qualifications and skills. Links with local higher education colleges and schools will be improved.

We will redefine roles of people working in the community to maximise individual and collective skills. Occupational and physiotherapists will support decision making within enablement approaches. Staff providing intermediate care will work closely with quick response and paramedic services which GP's will be able to access avoiding unnecessary conveyance to hospital and allowing timely discharge home. Occupational and physiotherapists will also work with nurses and home support workers to ensure older people with ongoing needs have them met in an enabling, personalised way. We will connect our social workers to their local communities and ensure that they have the time to manage complex cases and safeguarding.

We will review access arrangements within the wider joined-up network making the best use of information and communication technology. The networks will have a digital catalogue of care, support and activities so that everyone within a local community knows what is available to keep people as active and well as possible. People co-ordinating or providing direct support will have timely access to shared electronic records.



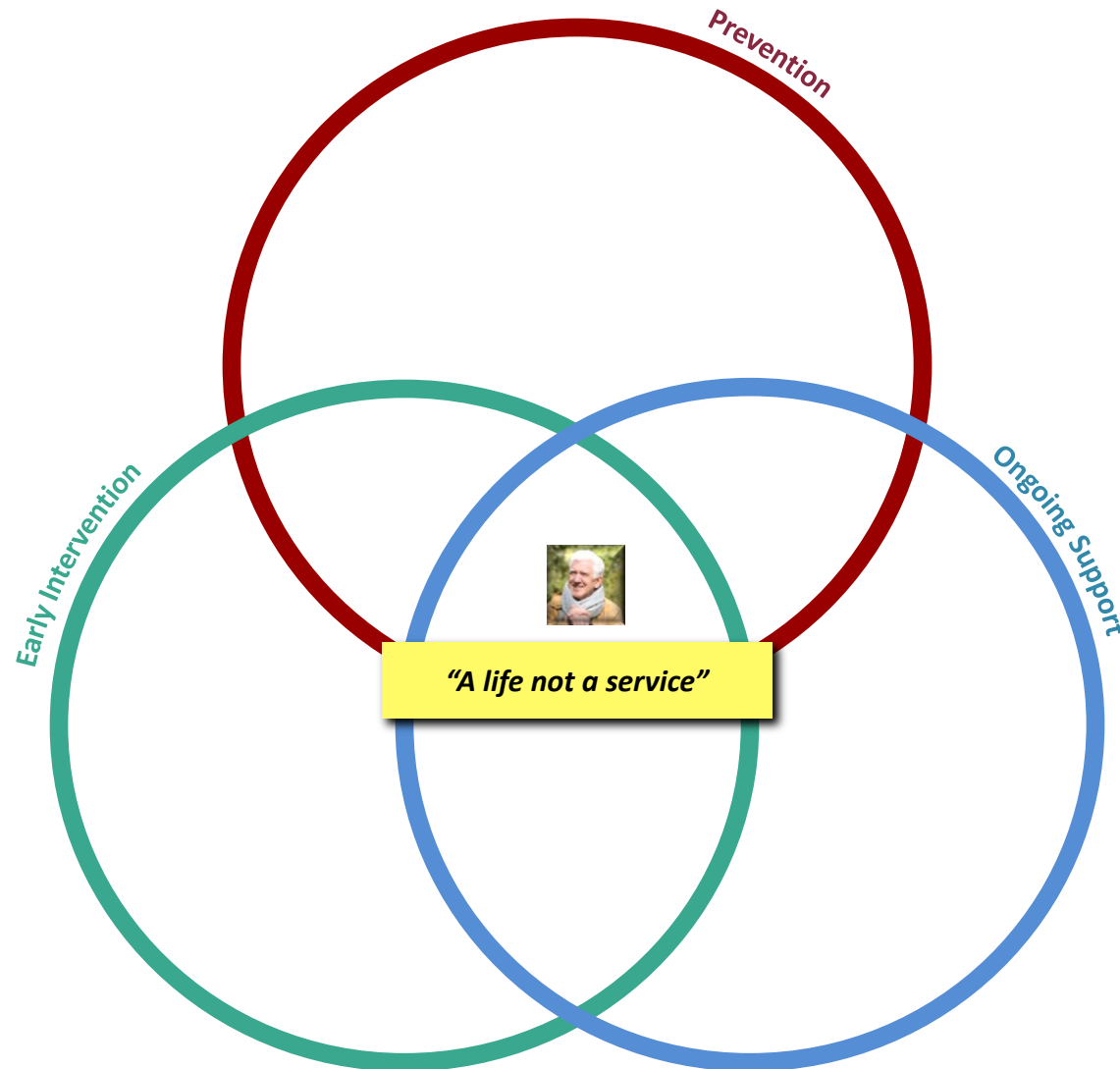
## Appendix II



# Draft Proposed Locality Model

– A placed based approach

# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach



# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach

**Prevention**

A universal wellbeing offer enabling older people to manage their own health and wellbeing, based in local communities and utilising local resources. It will address the issues that lead to older people entering into formal health and care systems, such as social isolation, falls and carer breakdown. Access to good quality information and advice will be the cornerstone of our wellbeing offer, enabling people to identify and access the support that they need in order to maintain living fulfilled lives.

**Early Intervention**

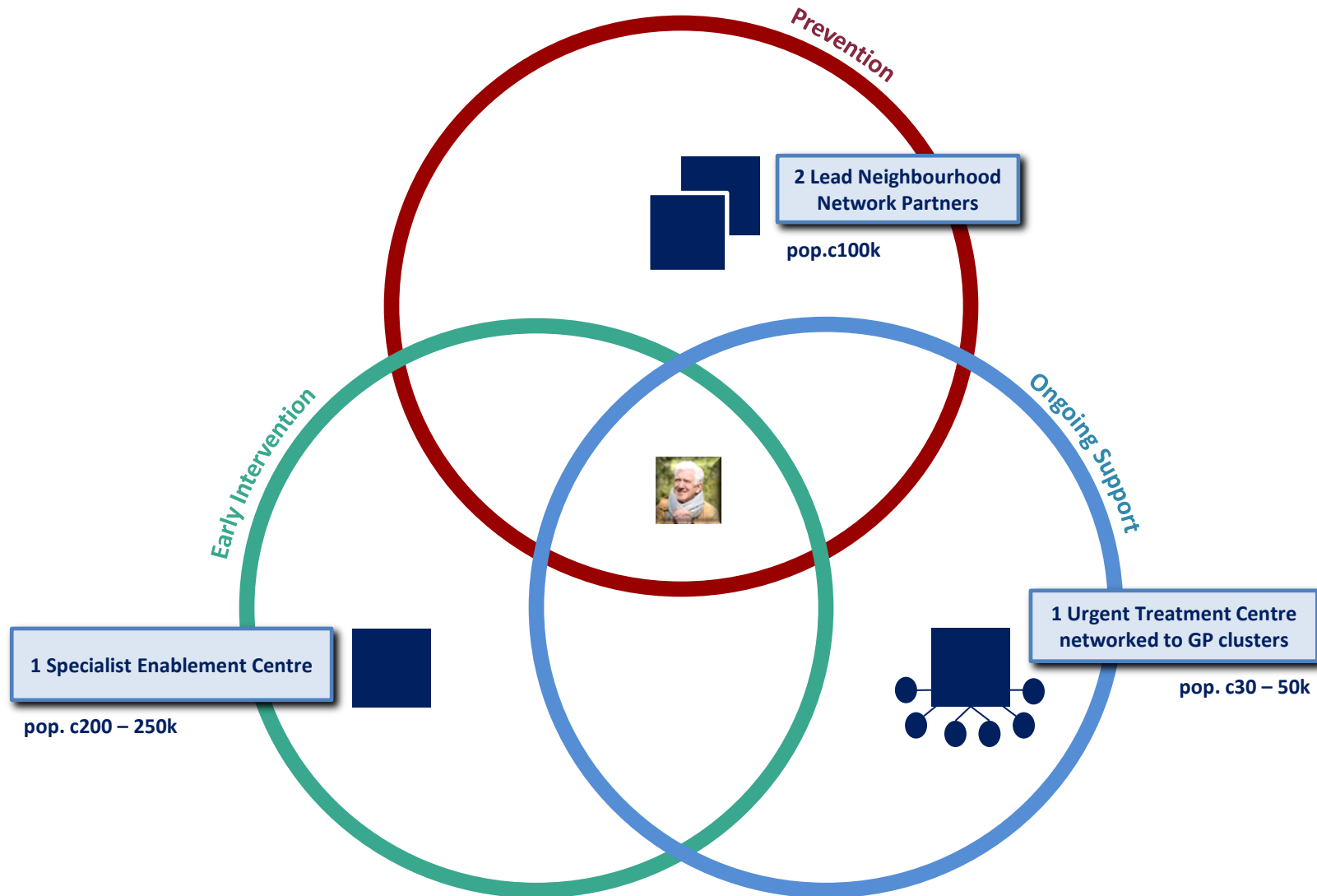
A range of targeted interventions to promote faster recovery from illness or injury, prevent unnecessary hospital admission and premature admission to long-term residential care, support timely discharge from hospital and maximise independent living. We will respond quickly, minimise delays and not make decisions about long term care in a hospital setting.



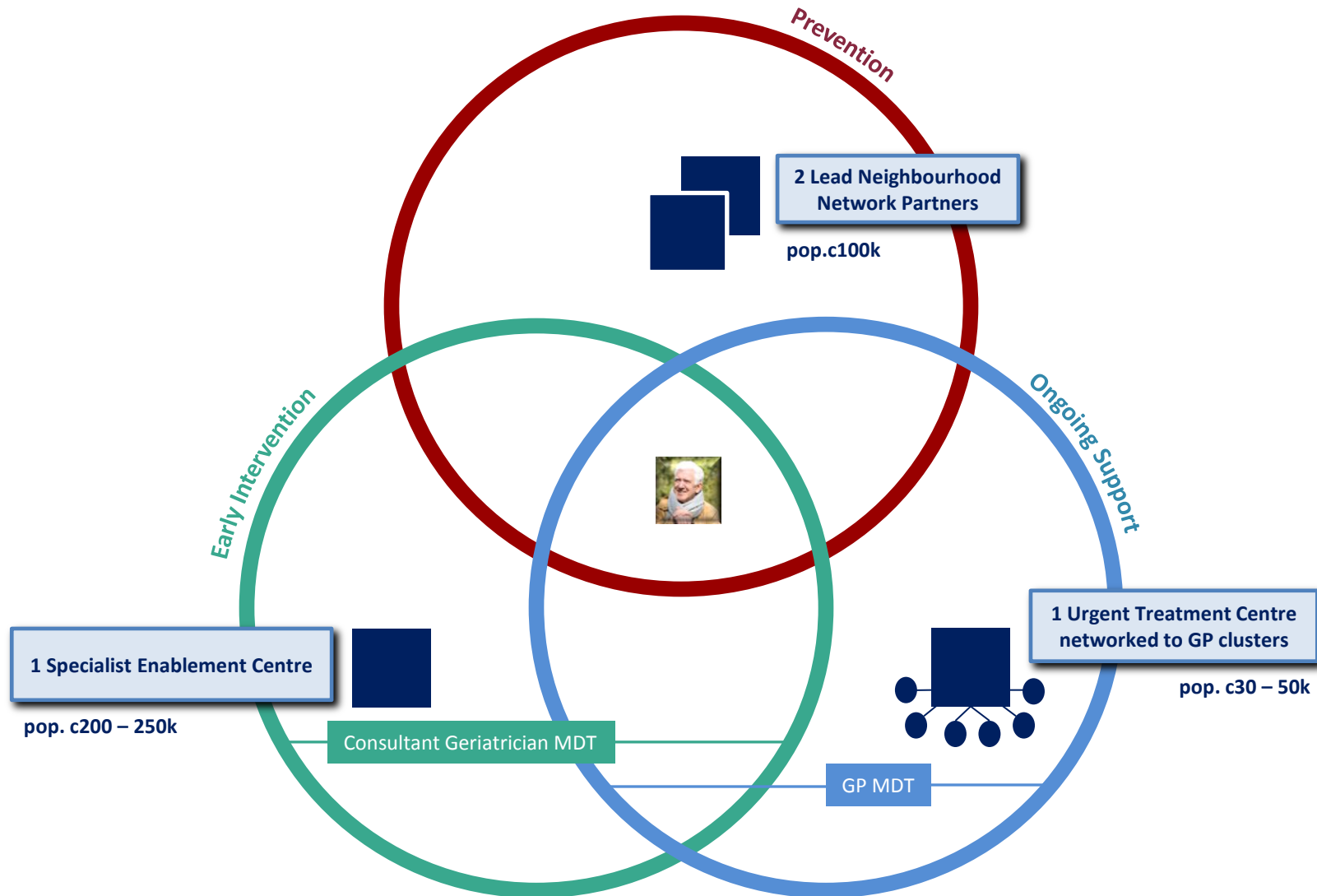
**Ongoing Support**

Some older people will need ongoing support to remain living in their own homes and communities. These services aim to maintain individual wellbeing and self-sufficiency, keep older people safe and enable them to be treated with dignity, stay connected to their communities and avoid unnecessary admissions to hospitals or care homes. We will change the way our services are commissioned and delivered to be more focused on achieving better outcomes for older people.

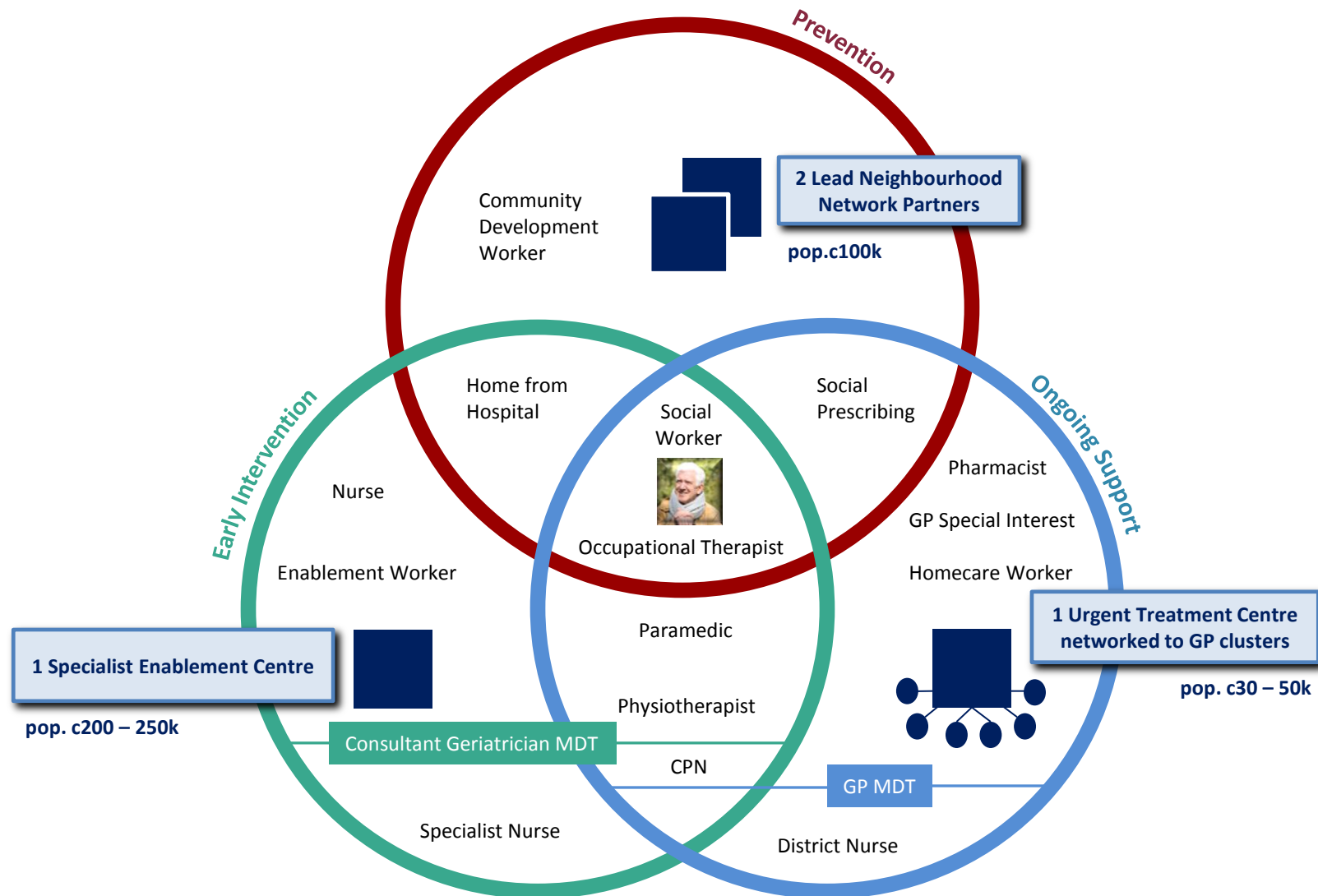
# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach



# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach

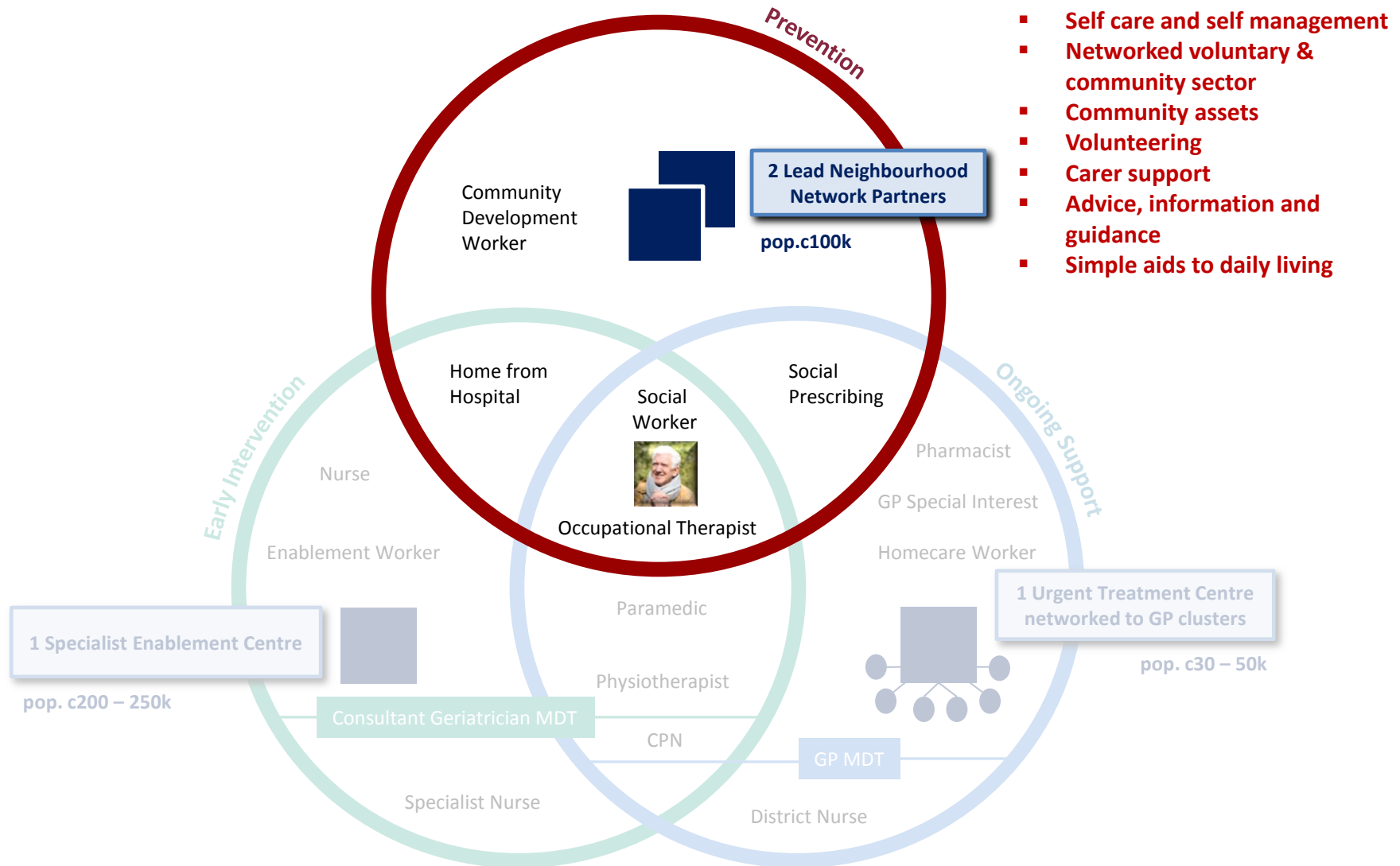


# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach



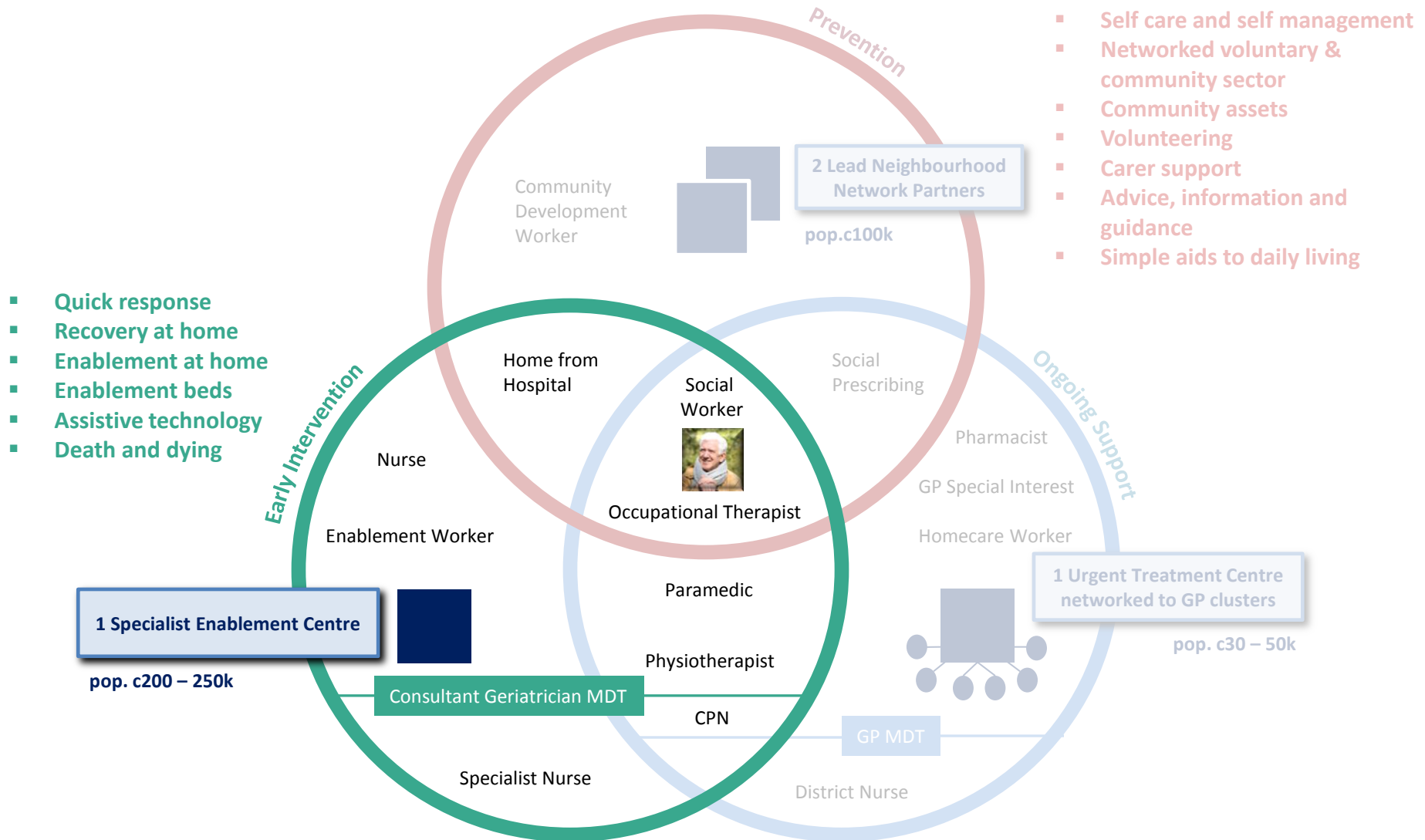
Clearly defined roles of people working in the community to maximise individual roles to their skills and capacity

# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach



- Self care and self management
- Networked voluntary & community sector
- Community assets
- Volunteering
- Carer support
- Advice, information and guidance
- Simple aids to daily living

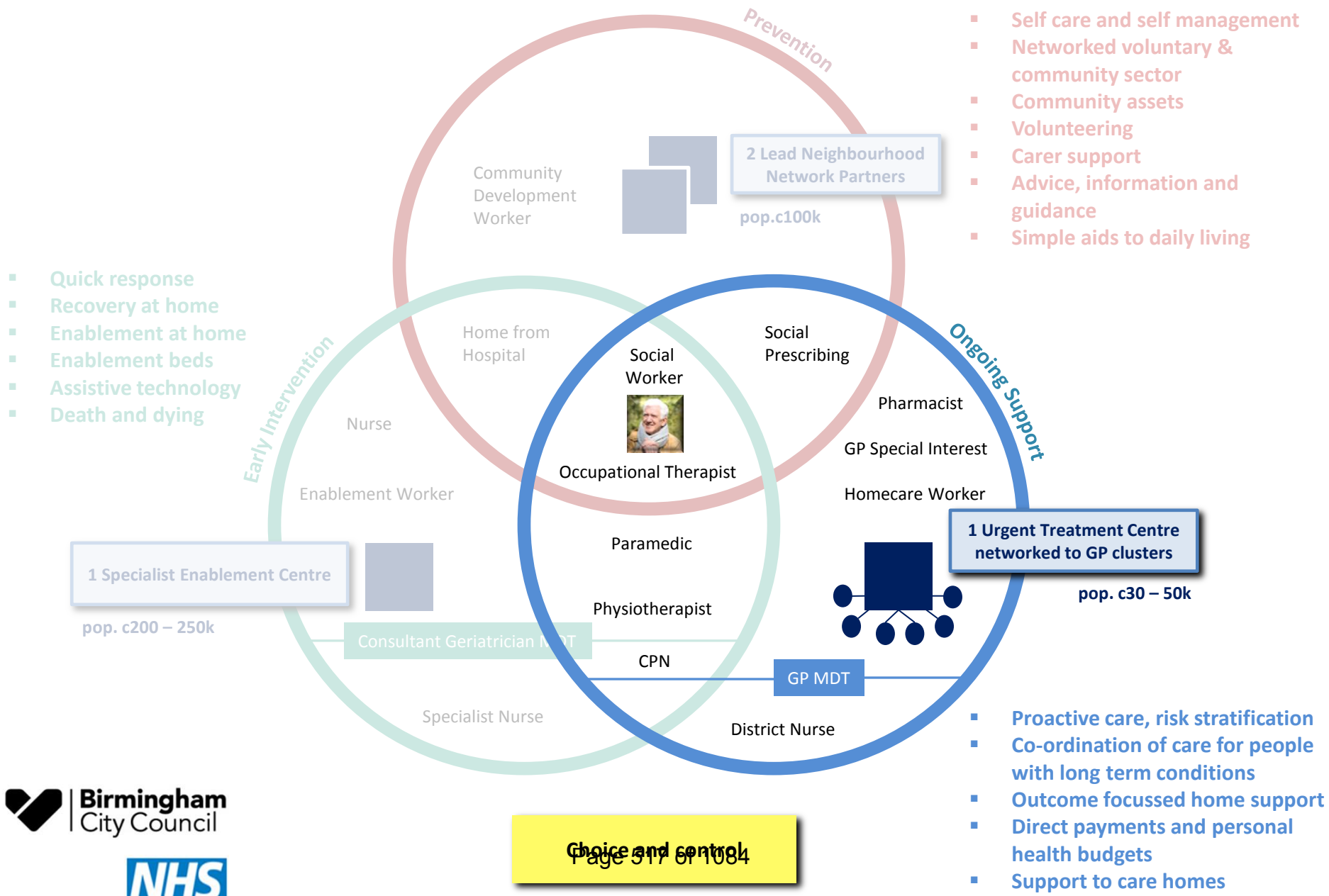
# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach



- Quick response
- Recovery at home
- Enablement at home
- Enablement beds
- Assistive technology
- Death and dying

- Self care and self management
- Networked voluntary & community sector
- Community assets
- Volunteering
- Carer support
- Advice, information and guidance
- Simple aids to daily living

# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach



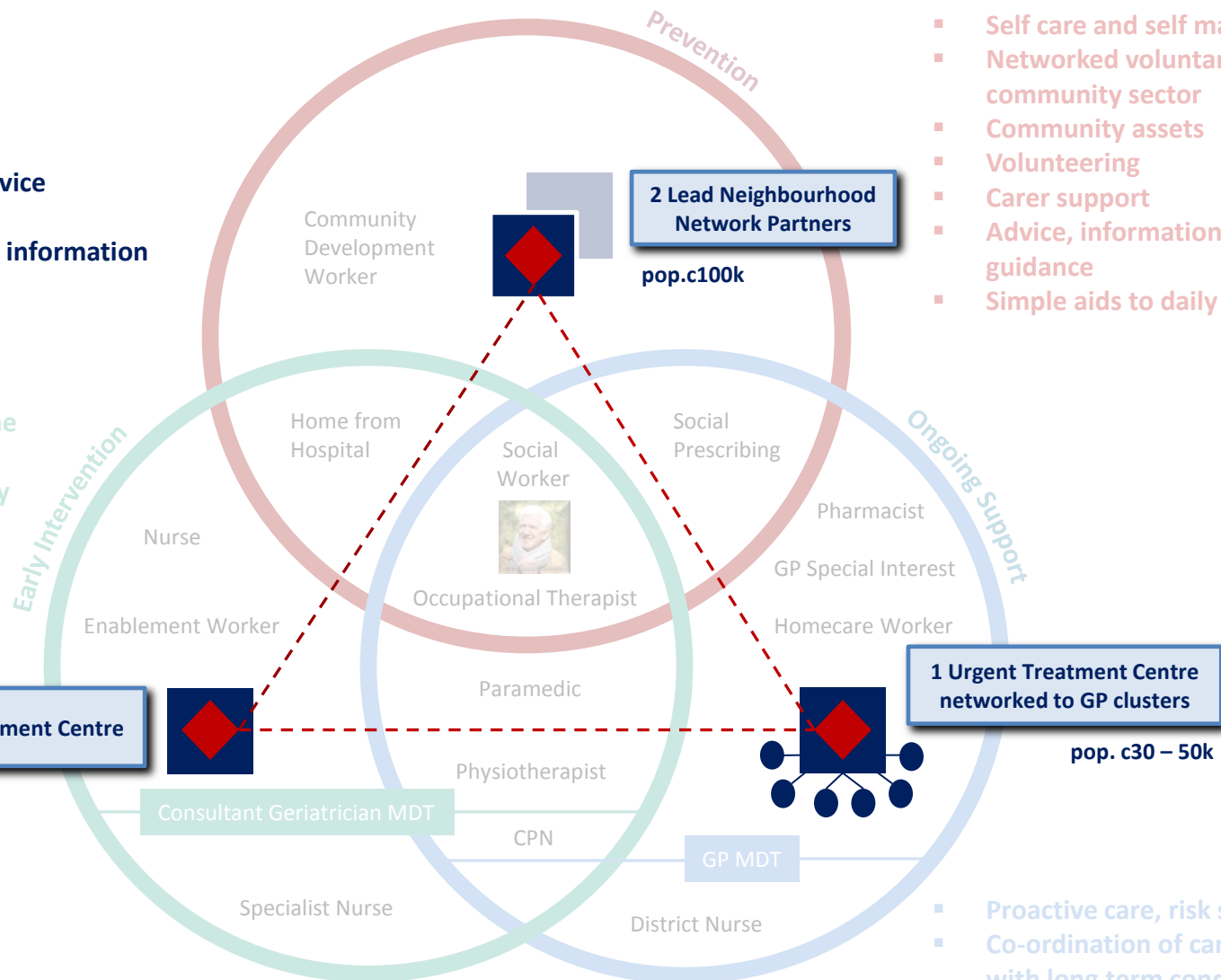
# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach



## Contact

- Digital menu of service
- Shared care record
- Whole system flow information

- Quick response
- Recovery at home
- Enablement at home
- Enablement beds
- Assistive technology
- Death and dying



- Self care and self management
- Networked voluntary & community sector
- Community assets
- Volunteering
- Carer support
- Advice, information and guidance
- Simple aids to daily living

- Proactive care, risk stratification
- Co-ordination of care for people with long term conditions
- Outcome focussed home support
- Direct payments and personal health budgets
- Support to care homes

# Proposed Locality Model - A place based approach



## Contact

- Digital menu of service
- Shared care record
- Whole system flow information

- Quick response
- Recovery at home
- Enablement at home
- Assistive technology
- Death and dying

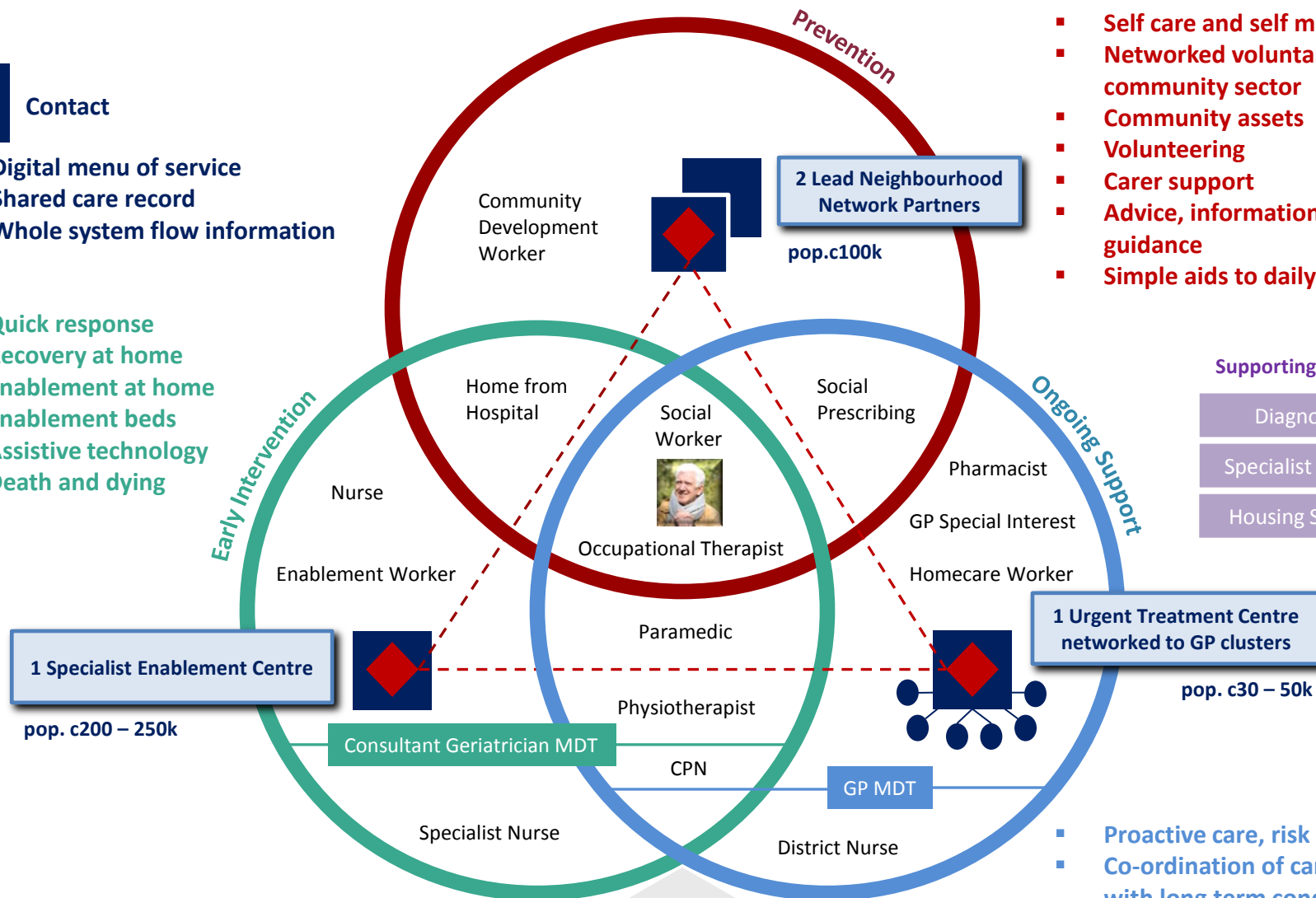
- Self care and self management
- Networked voluntary & community sector
- Community assets
- Volunteering
- Carer support
- Advice, information and guidance
- Simple aids to daily living

## Supporting Services

Diagnostics

Specialist Opinion

Housing Services



- Proactive care, risk stratification
- Co-ordination of care for people with long term conditions
- Outcome focussed home support
- Direct payments and personal health budgets
- Support to care homes



The BSol STP provides a framework for considering the challenges facing the Birmingham system:

## 1. Health and Wellbeing

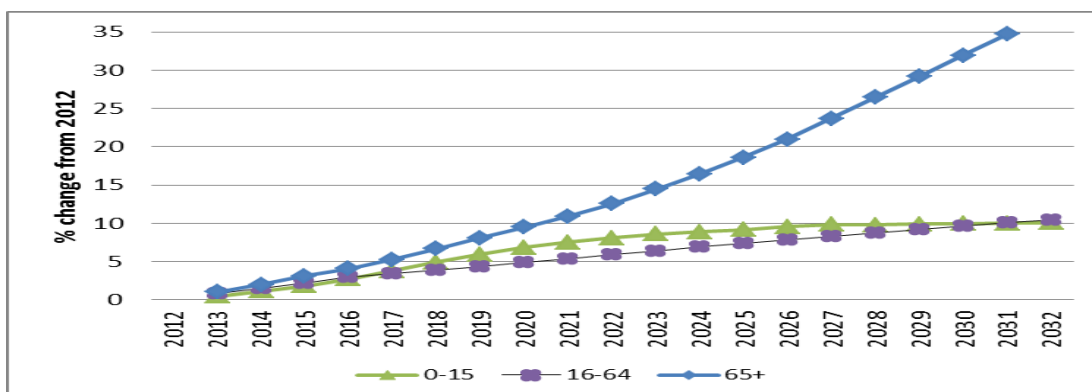
The defining factors about Birmingham is that it is a **young, diverse and deprived** city, with 46% of the population under the age of 30, nearly half the population living in the bottom 10% of deprived neighbourhoods in the country (430,000 people) and 130 different languages spoken in our schools.

As a result of these issues we face the pressures of *responding* to and *preventing* higher than average demands for health and care in our system which manifests itself with raising attendances at A&E and failure across the system to hit performance targets in this area, and admissions for conditions not usually requiring an acute admission.

The over 65s have their own set of challenges as outlined by the Public Health England profile for older people in Birmingham when reviewed against CIPFA comparable areas:

Compared with benchmark		Better	Similar	Worse	Lower	Similar	Higher	Not compared										
Indicator	Period	England	Birmingham	1 - Leeds	2 - Bradford	3 - Sheffield	4 - Sandwell	5 - Leicester	6 - Coventry	7 - Liverpool	8 - Kirklees	9 - Nottingham	10 - Bolton	11 - Walsall	12 - Wolverhampton	13 - Oldham	14 - Derby	15 - Bristol
Supporting information - % population aged 65+	2016	17.9	13.0	15.4	14.4	16.1	15.2	11.7	14.0	14.7	17.1	11.5	16.9	17.8	16.8	15.8	16.1	13.1
0.1ii - Life expectancy at 65 (Male)	2013 - 15	18.7	17.6	17.8	17.5	18.3	17.2	16.9	18.3	16.8	18.0	16.9	17.7	17.8	17.6	17.2	17.9	18.1
0.1ii - Life expectancy at 65 (Female)	2013 - 15	21.1	20.7	20.3	20.0	20.6	19.9	20.0	20.6	19.4	20.5	20.1	19.9	20.7	20.2	19.4	21.0	20.9
Supporting information - Deprivation score (IMD 2015)	2015	21.8	37.8	26.6	33.2	27.6	34.6	33.1	28.1	41.1	24.0	36.9	28.4	30.4	33.2	30.3	27.8	27.2
Percentage of deaths in usual place of residence among people aged 65 years and over	2016	47.2	38.7	42.9	48.8	44.1	44.0	49.8	43.0	40.8	49.0	43.4	46.5	42.3	42.1	45.0	50.2	50.6
Rate of deaths from Cardiovascular Disease among people aged 65 years and over	2014 - 16	1149.2	1203.8	1304.3	1322.7	1200.0	1264.9	1408.9	1162.9	1119.4	1278.9	1338.9	1219.1	1259.7	1338.4	1365.9	1196.0	1046.7
Rate of deaths from Cancer among people aged 65 years and over	2014 - 16	1115.2	1159.8	1208.3	1160.7	1173.1	1255.8	1116.7	1152.8	1418.2	1137.9	1300.1	1165.2	1233.9	1204.3	1275.4	1157.2	1170.2
Rate of deaths from Respiratory Disease among people aged 65 years and over	2014 - 16	629.1	687.5	641.3	754.1	546.3	736.7	732.4	617.6	801.2	649.9	777.6	857.1	692.7	585.1	832.9	683.2	673.7
Dementia: Recorded prevalence (aged 65+)	Apr 2017	4.29	4.36	4.70	5.19	5.15	4.05	5.53	3.90	4.35	4.26	5.40	4.71	4.58	4.96	4.91	5.07	4.73
4.12i - Preventable sight loss - age related macular degeneration (AMD)	2015/16	114.0	113.8	126.7	120.9	148.9	121.1	152.3	107.6	141.3	132.6	69.9	111.7	65.1	98.4	120.8	41.7	111.3
4.14i - Hip fractures in people aged 65 and over	2015/16	589	633	659	540	563	654	641	602	677	632	629	644	610	710	583	538	636
4.15ii - Excess winter deaths index (single year, age 85+)	Aug 2015 - Jul 2016	17.7	6.4	12.2	5.5	21.7	15.4	17.8	17.1	20.7	16.8	28.7	11.4	23.2	8.3	23.0	14.7	21.0
4.15iv - Excess winter deaths index (3 years, age 85+)	Aug 2013 - Jul 2016	24.6	20.5	20.9	18.6	26.5	28.2	24.3	21.5	28.1	24.0	33.0	29.1	27.8	17.5	30.2	23.1	27.5

Although Birmingham has the youngest population in Europe, our under 65 years population is the fastest growing age group, with an estimated 37.4% growth in this age group between 2012-2032.

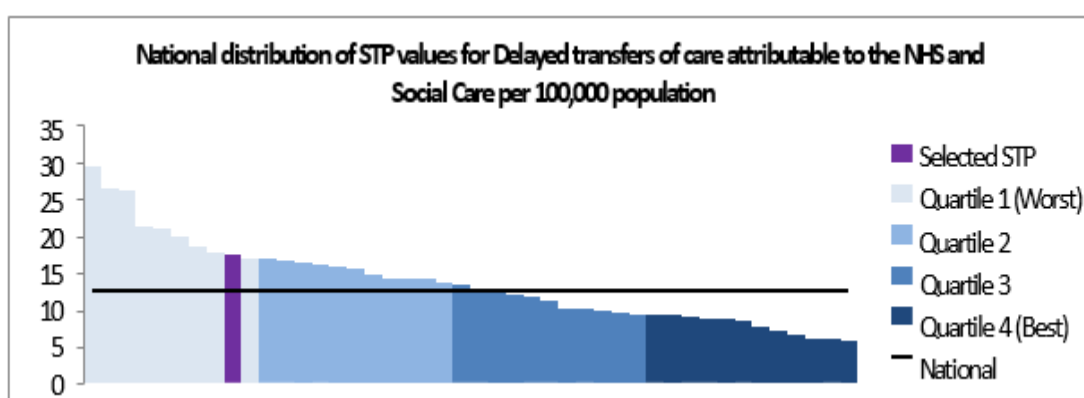


Source: Local Population Projections

## 2. Care and Quality

The greatest issues for older people become very apparent when the quality indicators measured around the interfaces of agencies are reviewed. These relate to key 'touchpoints' or hand-offs between the sectors e.g. primary care to the acute sector, or from the acute sector to community or social care.

- Growth in emergency attendances and admissions** (ref: 14.9 A&E delivery board dashboard);  
 Many A&E attendances and admissions are avoidable, and could have been managed by an alternative service. There is a growth in emergency admissions for ambulatory care sensitive conditions (currently 940.8 per 100,000 population).
- Poor performance on Delayed Transfers of Care:** The BSol STP is in the worst performing quartile nationally for DTOC. Several factors have been identified, including the availability of community healthcare, care home facilities (especially nursing homes), and early discharge beds. Issues related to transport, equipment provision, awaiting test results, funding discussions and service protocols are also implicated.



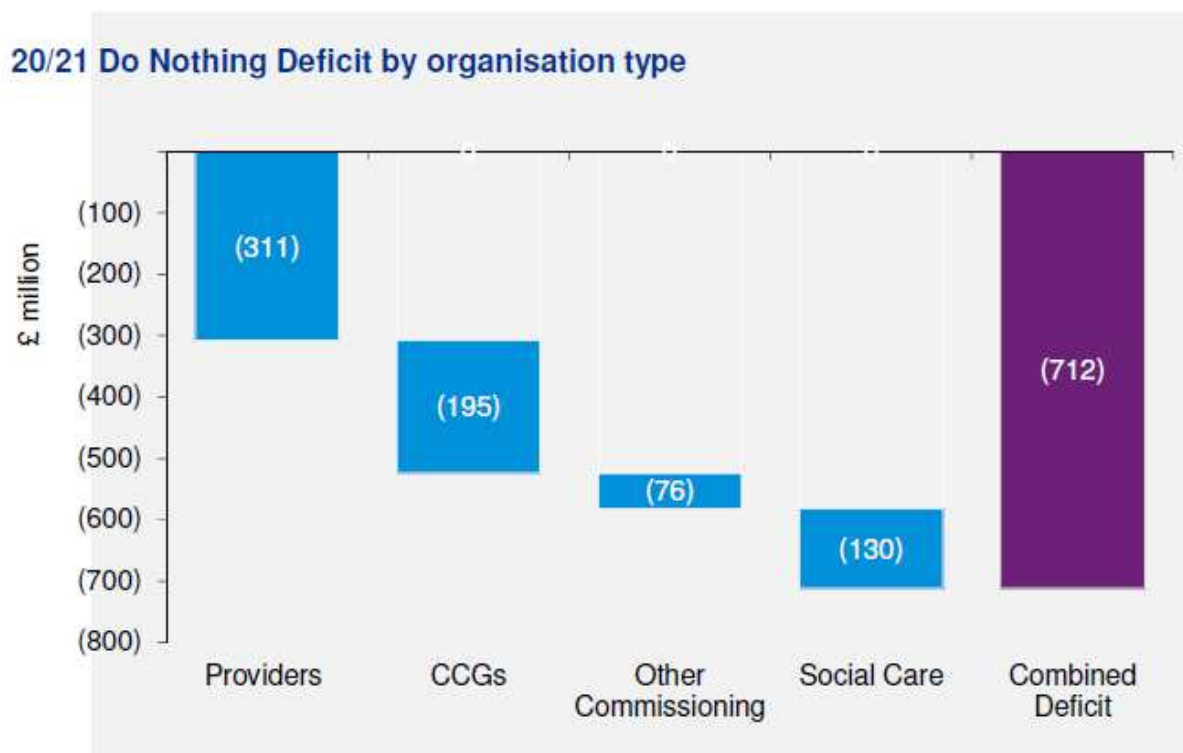
- CHC and Care Services:** There are significant challenges with available capacity as well as variability in quality of care in nursing homes and domiciliary care. (ref: 6.16 SAQ and Social care market quality).

- **Primary Care:** The BSol STP has the second lowest combined ratio of GPs and Practice Nurses per 100,000 populations (0.53).
- **Re-ablement:** Birmingham has lower rates than peer averages for adults over 65 receiving re-ablement services post hospitalisation (3%).
- **End of Life Care:** Across the LDP 53.8% patients (Q1 2015/16) died in hospital. This was in the poorest performing quartile against the national figures.

### Care Market Stability – (Ref: Market Position Statement) see Q10

#### 3. Financial

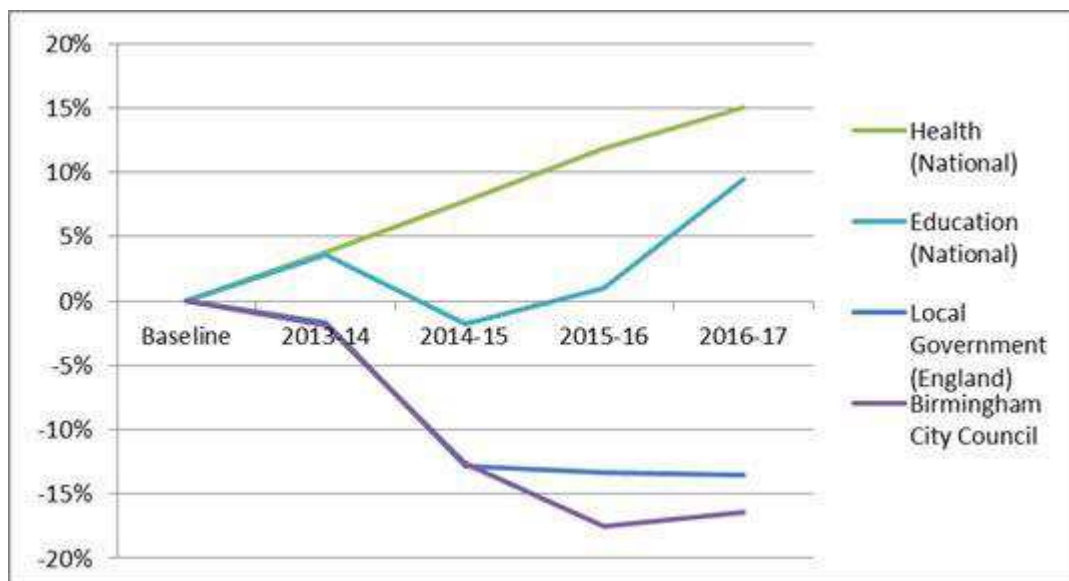
If demands continue to increase in line with projections, the health and care system will need a combined £712m to manage the increase in activity by 2020/21 (BSol STP 2016 projections). In terms of hospital beds this means an additional 450 beds would be needed to meet this demand – this is the equivalent of a new hospital.



The significant contribution to these costs will be related to increasing care needs for the ageing population.

There is a particular financial challenge with respect to local authority funding as illustrated below.

National funding changes:



We have worked as a system – particularly with respect to the use of BCF and IBCF – to mitigate the pressure that reduced funding for local authorities places on the whole system, but this should be recognised as a fundamental challenge.

## One Care Partnership: Birmingham and Solihull

### Description of Aging and Later Life Priority for Action – April 2018

**Ageing well and improving health and care services for older people** – better healthcare and living standards mean more people are living longer. The number living beyond 85 will double over the next generation, and there will be a three-fold increase in those reaching 100. People over 85 account for 11% of our NHS budget, despite only representing 1.8% of the population locally. When the NHS was founded 70 years ago, people lived an average of only five years beyond the state retirement age. Even with a higher pensionable age, that average is now 15 years. Longer lives are a major success overall, but they present challenges too. Many people reach older age in relatively good health, but with an ageing population there will be more people living with dementia, musculoskeletal problems and frailty. We need to enable older people to stay healthy, active, independent and with meaningful engagement for as long as possible. When people do need assistance and support, they should be able to access it easily and promptly, from skilled and caring teams and professionals, and receive help as close to their own home and support networks as possible. To deliver on this priority, we will:

- Develop and implement an Ageing Well strategy. This will support people to manage their own health, well being and social participation. It will signpost community opportunities and activities to citizens and carers and to GPs as social prescribers. It will establish the concept of ‘supportive communities’, involving businesses, educational institutions and the voluntary and community sector. It will support people to remain healthy, engaged in society and reduce loneliness and isolation. It will take a life course perspective to educate children about how living well in earlier life can help with good ageing, and to support inter-generational opportunities.
- Promote awareness so that our community becomes more dementia friendly.
- Coordinate health and social care into a locality framework, aligning mental health, and primary, secondary and community care with the local authorities, independent social care providers and third sector.
- Establish multidisciplinary teams to remove barriers in the care system that cause delays when people need care urgently. When a person is unwell they will receive a comprehensive assessment by an expert team of professionals to make an accurate diagnosis, and a plan will be made for treatment and care, including their physical, mental and social needs. This will be accessible at the front door of hospitals seven days a week to avoid unnecessary hospitalisation and promote the ‘home first’ ethos, building on developments such as SupportUHome.
- Establish specialist care centres for older people in Birmingham to bridge the gap between hospital and home. These community-based centres will provide enablement beds, therapies, mental health support and specialist clinics, as well as wider services from voluntary and community groups.
- Revise local authority contracts for home care services over a phased period to incorporate the need for care staff to deliver an enabling approach, supporting people to maximise their abilities and remain as mobile as possible.

- Take a joint approach to commissioning and supporting high quality residential and nursing home provision and associated services, so that people in residential care have the same access to multidisciplinary teams as those who remain in their own homes.
- Test and take up current and emerging assistive technologies, especially in settings where they have the most potential to enhance care, such as care homes and extra care housing.
- Recognise the vital role that 135,000 unpaid carers play across Birmingham and Solihull, by establishing a Carers' Commitment to help them access the support that they need.

**Creating a better experience at the end of life** – When most people reach the end of their life, they would prefer to die in their own home with their family and loved ones around them, rather than in unfamiliar or overly medicalised surroundings. Yet hospital remains the most common place of death, and people spend an average of six weeks there in the last year of their life. The amount of time people at the end of life spend in hospital in their last year of life is greater in Birmingham and Solihull than the national average. Emergency attendance and admission to hospital often peaks in the month before death. This is rarely what people want and is a costly use of resources. We will support choices for those at the end of their life to achieve what for them is a good death and to make sure this period reflects their wishes. We will create a centrally co-ordinated system for all end of life services that will ensure better and more timely identification of needs, as well as a greater focus on patient centred care, designed according to people's priorities and choices. This system will reduce unwanted hospital admissions that add little clinical benefit, offer equitable access to services with fewer gaps in provision and ensure more robust information sharing. To deliver on this priority, we will:

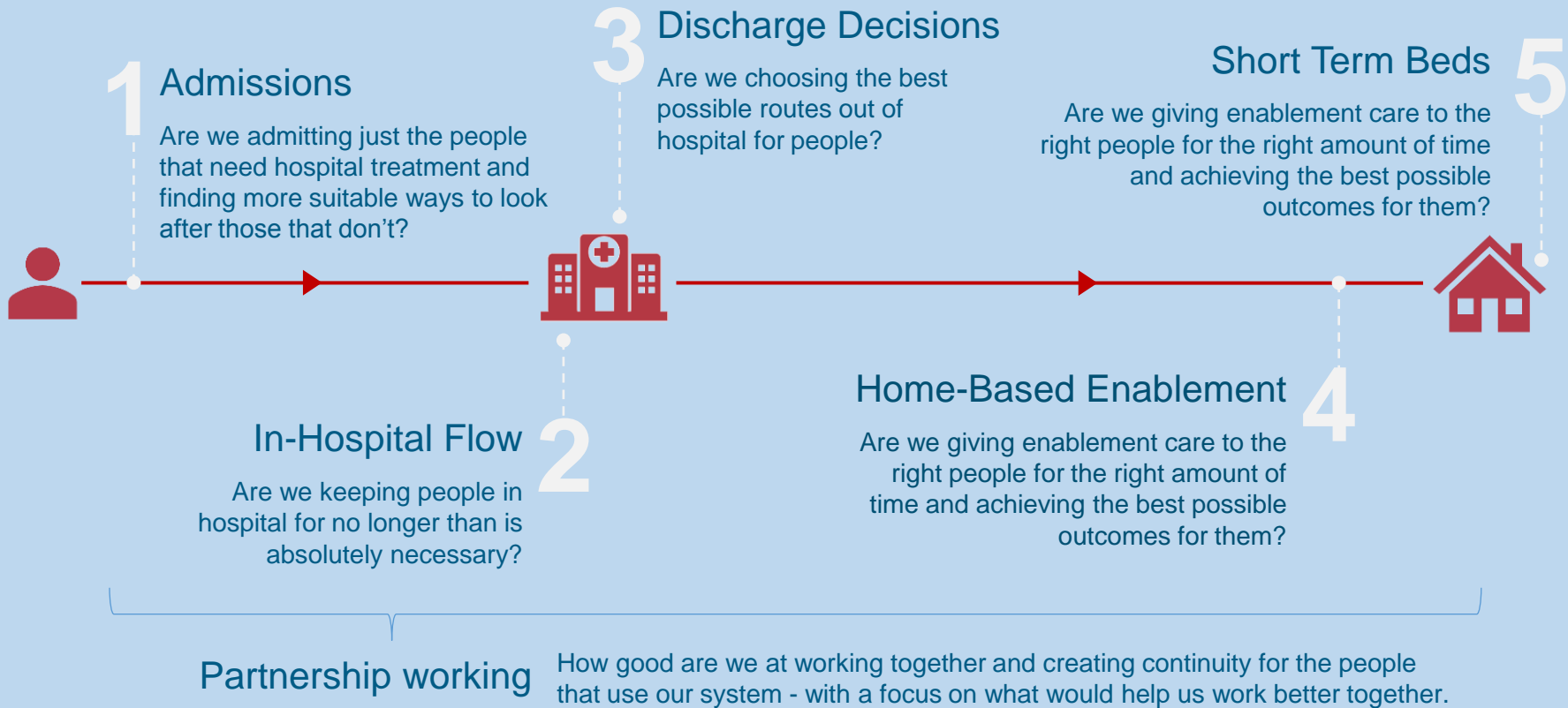
- Focus at all times on the person and their wishes, promoting advance care planning, including advance directives, lasting powers of attorney, 'living wills' and Respect Forms.
- Use technology and other mechanisms to ensure those wishes are known and adhered to wherever an individual enters the health and care system. Agree effective systems to transfer data (including health records where appropriate), share intelligence and remove duplication.
- Support those caring for people at the end of their lives, whether they are professionals or family members, so that they can do so confidently, with the ability to access practical and emotional support when needed.
- Embody the Compassionate Community<sup>xvii</sup> ethos of working in broad and varied partnerships with our diverse communities, rather than simply delivering services to those communities.
- Support open and honest conversations about death across the diverse communities we serve through engagement, education and communication, leading to a significant increase in the number of people actively articulating their wishes for end of life care.



# Recovery, Reablement and Rehabilitation

Assessment Findings Summary

# ASSESSMENT SCOPE



# SUMMARY

The proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals.

**23%**

Awareness of Rapid Response service in A&E.

Referral process, criteria and capacity in Rapid Response.

**2,900 to 3,500**

people avoiding acute hospitals.

*Admissions to QE Hospital*

The proportion of people delayed in hospital waiting to leave.

**51%**

Multiple assessments, delays between each

Complex nursing care market, and starting care promptly across all providers

**22,000**

fewer days patients spend in hospital

*Patients on wards with longer length of stay or geriatric focus in QE, Heartlands and Moseley Hall*

The proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals inappropriately.

**19%**

Risk aversion in decision-making on discharge pathways

Knowledge of the best options for the patient; best-placed professional making decision

**600 to 1,000**

people living more independently

*Older adults discharged from QE, Heartlands, Good Hope, Moseley Hall*

The proportion of people we could provide better short-term bed enablement for.

**36%**

Variable 'therapy model' across short-term beds.

Delays and risk averse decisions when leaving a short-term bed

**300 to 600**

people living more independently or going home sooner

*Patients in Intermediate Care or EAB beds*

The proportion of people we could provide better home-based enablement for.

**37%**

Not fully considered by all referrers and reviewers

More input needed from therapists into plans and delivery

**2,300 to 4,000**

people living more independently

*Users in domiciliary care who had not received enablement in last 6 months; users who had received enablement*

# ADMISSIONS TO HOSPITAL

The proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals.

**23%**

Awareness of Rapid Response service in A&E.

Referral process, criteria and capacity in Rapid Response.

**2,900 to 3,500**  
people avoiding acute hospitals.

The proportion of people delayed in hospital waiting to leave.

**51%**

Multiple assessments, delays between each

Complex nursing care market, and starting care promptly across all providers

**22,000**  
fewer days patients spend in hospital

The proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals inappropriately.

**19%**

Risk aversion in decision-making on discharge pathways

Knowledge of the best options for the patient; best-placed professional making decision

**600 to 1,000**  
people living more independently

The proportion of people we could provide better short-term bed enablement for.

**36%**

Variable 'therapy model' across short-term beds.

Delays and risk averse decisions when leaving a short-term bed

**300 to 600**  
people living more independently or going home sooner

The proportion of people we could provide better home-based enablement for.

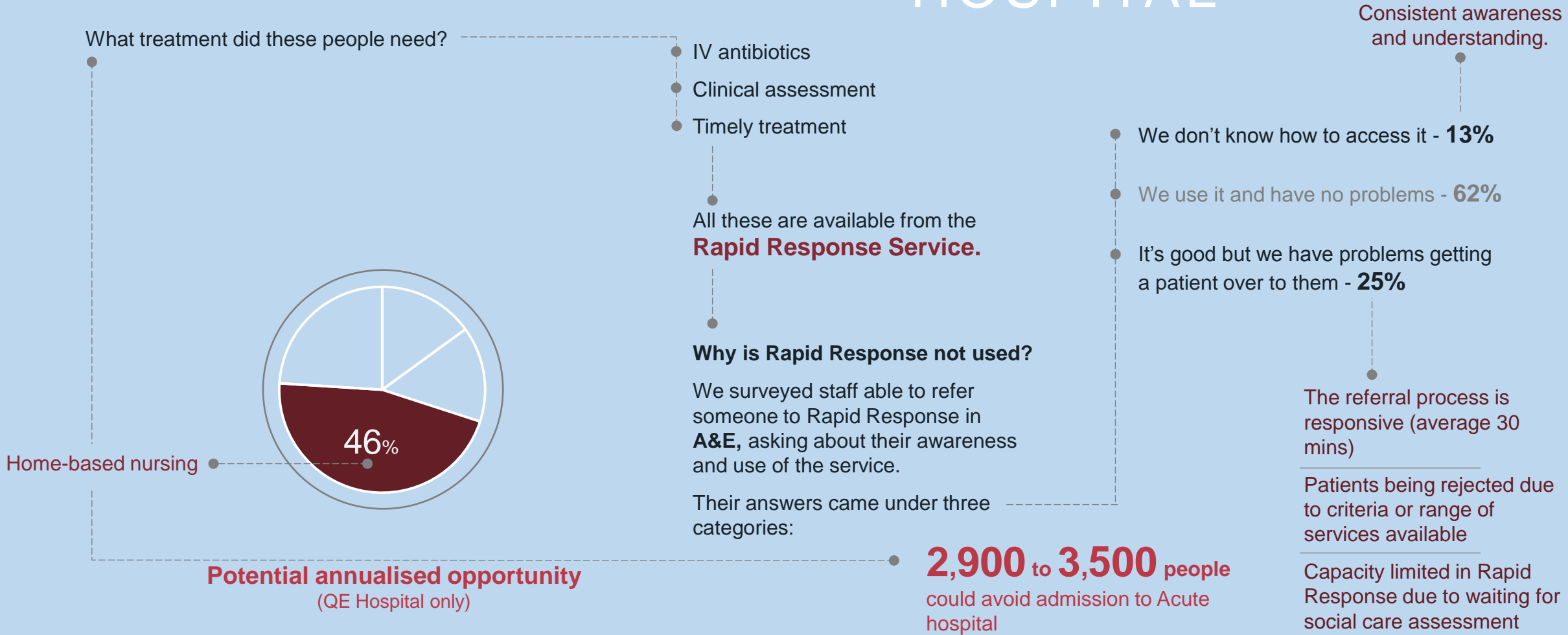
**37%**

Not fully considered by all referrers and reviewers

More input needed from therapists into plans and delivery

**2,300 to 4,000**  
people living more independently

# ADMISSIONS TO HOSPITAL



# IN-HOSPITAL FLOW

The proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals.

23%

Awareness of Rapid Response service in A&E.

Referral process, criteria and capacity in Rapid Response.

2,900 to 3,500

people avoiding acute hospitals.

The proportion of people delayed in hospital waiting to leave.

51%

Multiple assessments, delays between each

Complex nursing care market, and starting care promptly across all providers

22,000

fewer days patients spend in hospital

The proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals inappropriately.

19%

Risk aversion in decision-making on discharge pathways

Knowledge of the best options for the patient; best-placed professional making decision

600 to 1,000

people living more independently

The proportion of people we could provide better short-term bed enablement for.

36%

Variable 'therapy model' across short-term beds.

Delays and risk averse decisions when leaving a short-term bed

300 to 600

people living more independently or going home sooner

The proportion of people we could provide better home-based enablement for.

37%

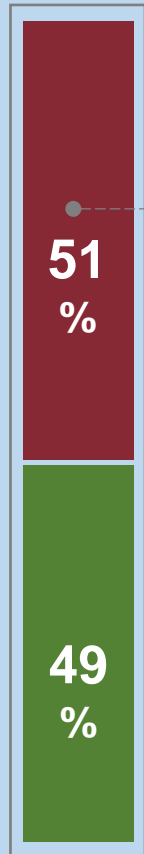
Not fully considered by all referrers and reviewers

More input needed from therapists into plans and delivery

2,300 to 4,000

people living more independently

# IN-HOSPITAL FLOW



What were the top 3 reasons given for medically fit patients waiting in hospital?

16%

The majority of people are waiting for an assessment of their needs.

12%

The second biggest delay relates to sourcing the person's care.

8%

Waiting for their care to begin.

Equal mix of health and social care assessments.

What's causing this delay?

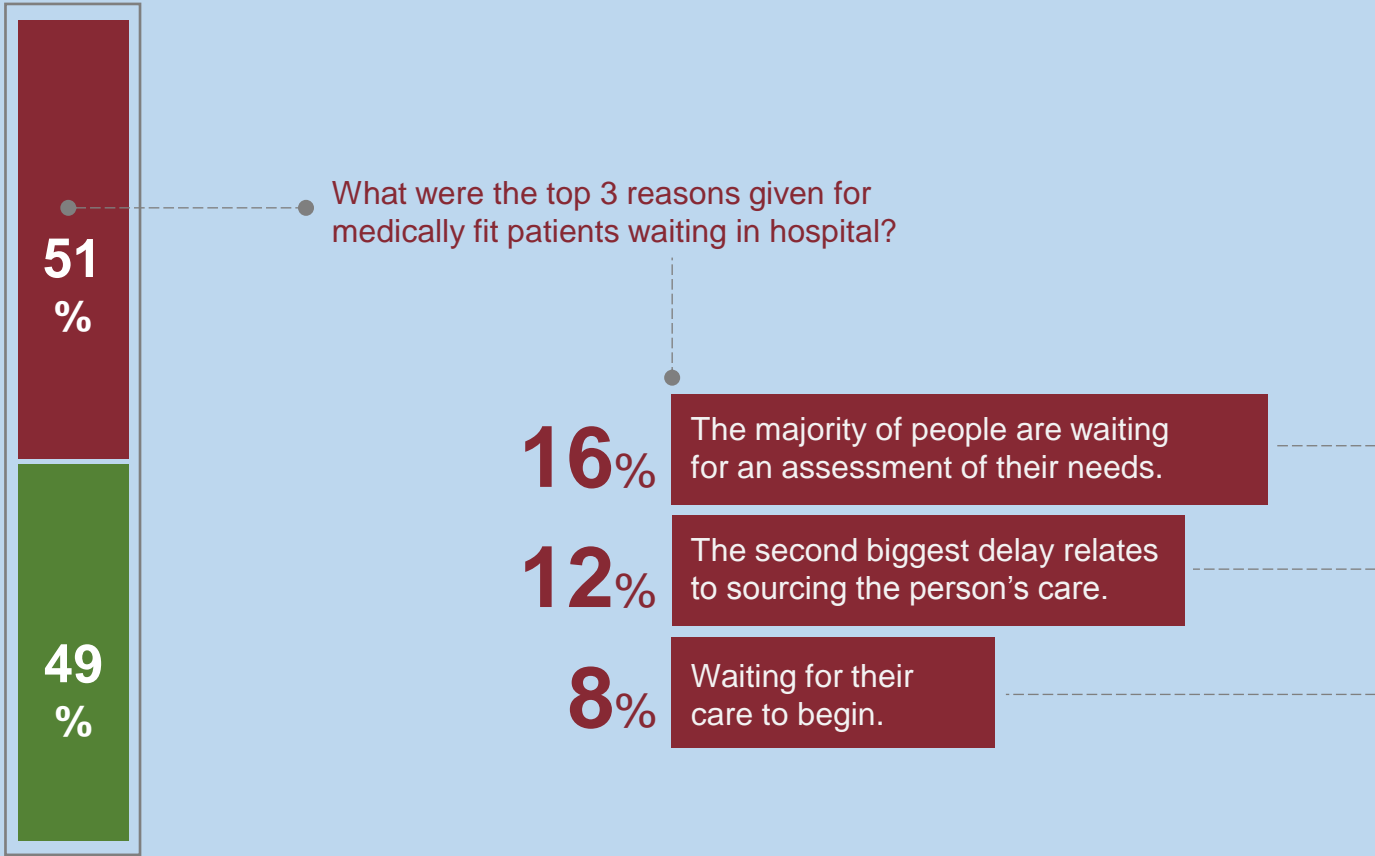
There are **13 types of assessments**.

People on average **receive 10 assessments**.

Delays are created by a combination of the **number of assessments** people receive, with the **time taken between each one**.

SECTION #2:

# IN-HOSPITAL FLOW



- **Priority areas for change:**
  - Volume and timeliness of assessments in hospital
  - How we work with providers to find and start placements quickly
- **Longer-term:**
  - Joint review of and strategy for the nursing provider market to ensure provision matches requirements.

**Potential annualised opportunity**  
(Heartlands; Moseley Hall; Queen Elizabeth only)

**22,000 to 30,000**  
fewer delayed bed days

**DAY 1**

Therapy assessment  
and Social Work  
assessment.

Recommended  
for EAB.

**DAY 3**

EAB declines.

**DAY 6**

Ward declares  
patient palliative.

**DAY 8**

Ward CHC  
checklist.

**DAY 9**

Fast-track sent  
to CSU.

**DAY 36**

CSU identify  
nursing home.

**DAY 38**

Nursing home  
accept.

**DAY 40**

Discharge date missed  
as nursing home  
redecorating.

Falls ill.

**DAY 47**

Slips away  
in her sleep.



1939 - 2017

# DISCHARGE PATHWAYS

The proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals.

23%

Awareness of Rapid Response service in A&E.

Referral process, criteria and capacity in Rapid Response.

2,900 to 3,500  
people avoiding acute hospitals.

The proportion of people delayed in hospital waiting to leave.

51%

Multiple assessments, delays between each

Complex nursing care market, and starting care promptly across all providers

22,000  
fewer days patients spend in hospital

The proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals inappropriately.

19%

Risk aversion in decision-making on discharge pathways

Knowledge of the best options for the patient; best-placed professional making decision

600 to 1,000  
people living more independently

The proportion of people we could provide better short-term bed enablement for.

36%

Variable 'therapy model' across short-term beds.

Delays and risk averse decisions when leaving a short-term bed

300 to 600  
people living more independently or going home sooner

The proportion of people we could provide better home-based enablement for.

37%

Not fully considered by all referrers and reviewers

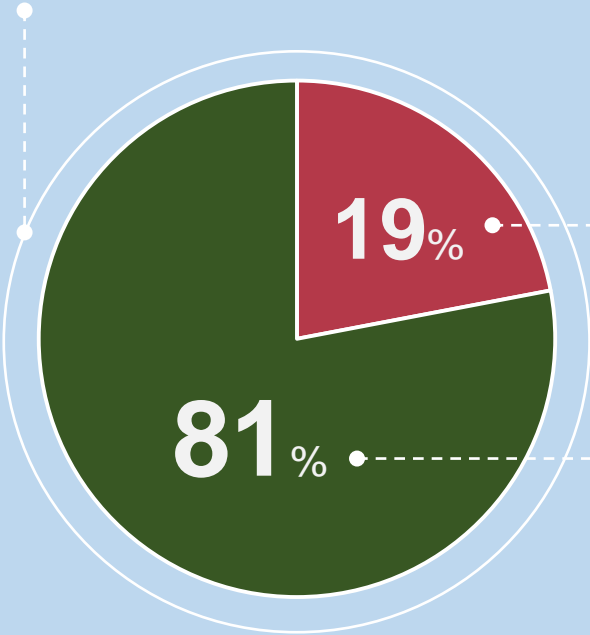
More input needed from therapists into plans and delivery

2,300 to 4,000  
people living more independently

DISCHARGE PATHWAYS

204 cases reviewed.

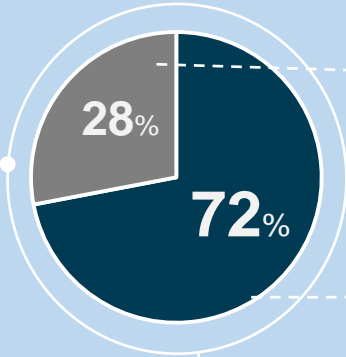
Heartlands; Moseley Hall; Queen Elizabeth.



These people would have benefited from being on a **different pathway out of hospital, one better suited to their situation and needs.**

Over three-quarters of people were on the pathway that **best suited their needs.**

Where were we sending them?



Into a care package deemed too high for their needs

Inappropriately to a short term bed, instead of home or directly into long term care

For the decision to send someone to EAB/IC, in **half** of the cases reviewed with a discharge lead, this was thought to be influenced by trying to avoid any perceived risks, i.e. EAB/IC is the safe option.

**9 in 10** TOC forms reviewed came with a recommended location to discharge the patient to, before the Social Worker had assessed.

**600 to 1,000**

people living more independently

**Potential annualised opportunity**  
(Heartlands; Moseley Hall; Queen Elizabeth only)

Freda is 87. She lives independently at home, and despite having poor hearing and deteriorating eye sight, she lives without support. After a fall at home she was admitted to a hospital bed for treatment.



Born 1934

After her treatment was complete, she was assessed for her ongoing care needs. The ward staff advised Freda and her family that an interim bed was needed, however the OT and social worker felt that she was coping well enough on the ward – she was up and about, taking herself to the toilet – that she could return to live in her own home.

Freda's family could not be convinced by the OT and social worker that she could go home. As she had now been in for a while waiting for an EAB bed she was moved to another ward.

Here, Freda lost confidence due to a change in setting, lost mobility due to a lengthy hospital stay and became upset as she wanted to go home but didn't want to disagree with her family. The OT team recognised this and tried again to get her home but once again the family refused.

Freda now lives in a residential home.

'The moment 'residential care home' was mentioned, was the moment the family decided that's where she's going.

I tried as hard as I could to get her home, it's where she wanted to be'.

Occupational Therapist

# SHORT-TERM BEDS

The proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals.

23%

Awareness of Rapid Response service in A&E.

Referral process, criteria and capacity in Rapid Response.

2,900 to 3,500  
people avoiding acute hospitals.

The proportion of people delayed in hospital waiting to leave.

51%

Multiple assessments, delays between each

Complex nursing care market, and starting care promptly across all providers

22,000  
fewer days patients spend in hospital

The proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals inappropriately.

19%

Risk aversion in decision-making on discharge pathways

Knowledge of the best options for the patient; best-placed professional making decision

600 to 1,000  
people living more independently

The proportion of people we could provide better short-term bed enablement for.

36%

Variable 'therapy model' across short-term beds.

Delays and risk averse decisions when leaving a short-term bed

300 to 600  
people living more independently or going home sooner

The proportion of people we could provide better home-based enablement for.

37%

Not fully considered by all referrers and reviewers

More input needed from therapists into plans and delivery

2,300 to 4,000  
people living more independently

# SHORT-TERM BEDS

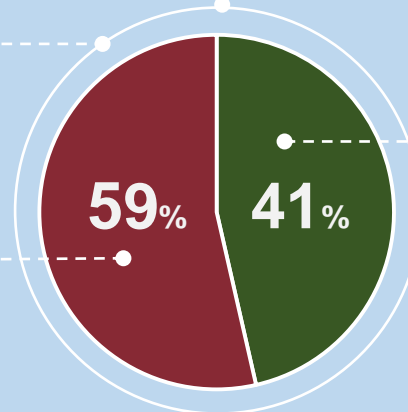
**300 to 600**

people living more independently  
or going home sooner

**Potential annualised  
opportunity**

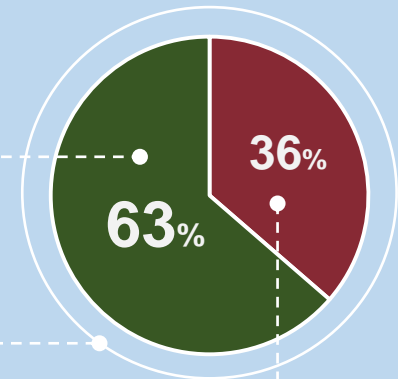
56 EAB and IC cases.

These people were  
**unsuitable for EAB or IC.**



The majority of people achieved  
their maximum independence in  
the shortest possible time.

These people had the  
**potential to be enabled.**



These people could have achieved **greater  
independence**, and/or in **less time**.

**For the majority of these people**, an outcome-based plan with  
clear goals and review points, worked up and regularly reviewed  
by Physiotherapists and OTs, would have prevented them  
leaving the service under-enabled or after too long a period.

# ENABLEMENT

The proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals.

23%

Awareness of Rapid Response service in A&E.

Referral process, criteria and capacity in Rapid Response.

2,900 to 3,500

people avoiding acute hospitals.

The proportion of people delayed in hospital waiting to leave.

51%

Multiple assessments, delays between each

Complex nursing care market, and starting care promptly across all providers

22,000

fewer days patients spend in hospital

The proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals inappropriately.

19%

Risk aversion in decision-making on discharge pathways

Knowledge of the best options for the patient; best-placed professional making decision

600 to 1,000

people living more independently

The proportion of people we could provide better short-term bed enablement for.

36%

Variable 'therapy model' across short-term beds.

Delays and risk averse decisions when leaving a short-term bed

300 to 600

people living more independently or going home sooner

The proportion of people we could provide better home-based enablement for.

37%

Not fully considered by all referrers and reviewers

More input needed from therapists into plans and delivery

2,300 to 4,000

people living more independently

## Q1. Are we helping the right people?

We looked at **31 people** currently in domiciliary care who had **not passed through the service** to see if we could have helped them.

**37%** of them would have benefitted from our help.

What were the top three reasons given as to why we had not helped them?

**44%** At review or assessment, reablement was not an option that had been considered.

**20%** The patient or family themselves had declined our help.

**16%** The person hadn't met specific eligibility criteria e.g. dementia; broken bones.

Potential annualised  
opportunity

**1,850**

more people we could  
help each year

We looked at **39 people** who **had passed through the service** to see if we had helped them.

**28%**

The proportion of people we helped that the group agreed **were not suitable** for our service because of their complex health needs; very poor mobility or difficulty in being able to engage with the activities / services provided.

**1,230**

people we see every  
year that we need not

## Q2. Are we helping people achieve maximum possible independence?

We looked at **39 people** who had **passed through the service** in the last six months.

**28%** of them could have achieved more during their time with us. On average **one call a day** could have been reduced from the ongoing care packages of these service users

### What held them back?

**40%** did not spend enough time with us / spent too long with us.

**27%** did not embrace the activities/service provided (either themselves or the family).

**13%** had no physio or occupational therapy input.

**13%** over-cautious when defining the care package.

Olivia is in her late 70s and was recently admitted to hospital following a fall at home. After her fall and her stay in hospital she had lost a lot of mobility and needed assistance to get out of and into bed.

Olivia was not referred to enablement as she was deemed to need a large package of two carers and four calls a day and the worker was convinced they would not be accepted.

One of the Hospital OTs reviewing the case identified this service user was independent before coming to hospital, and had potential to regain independence, especially as two carers were potentially only needed for morning and evening calls.

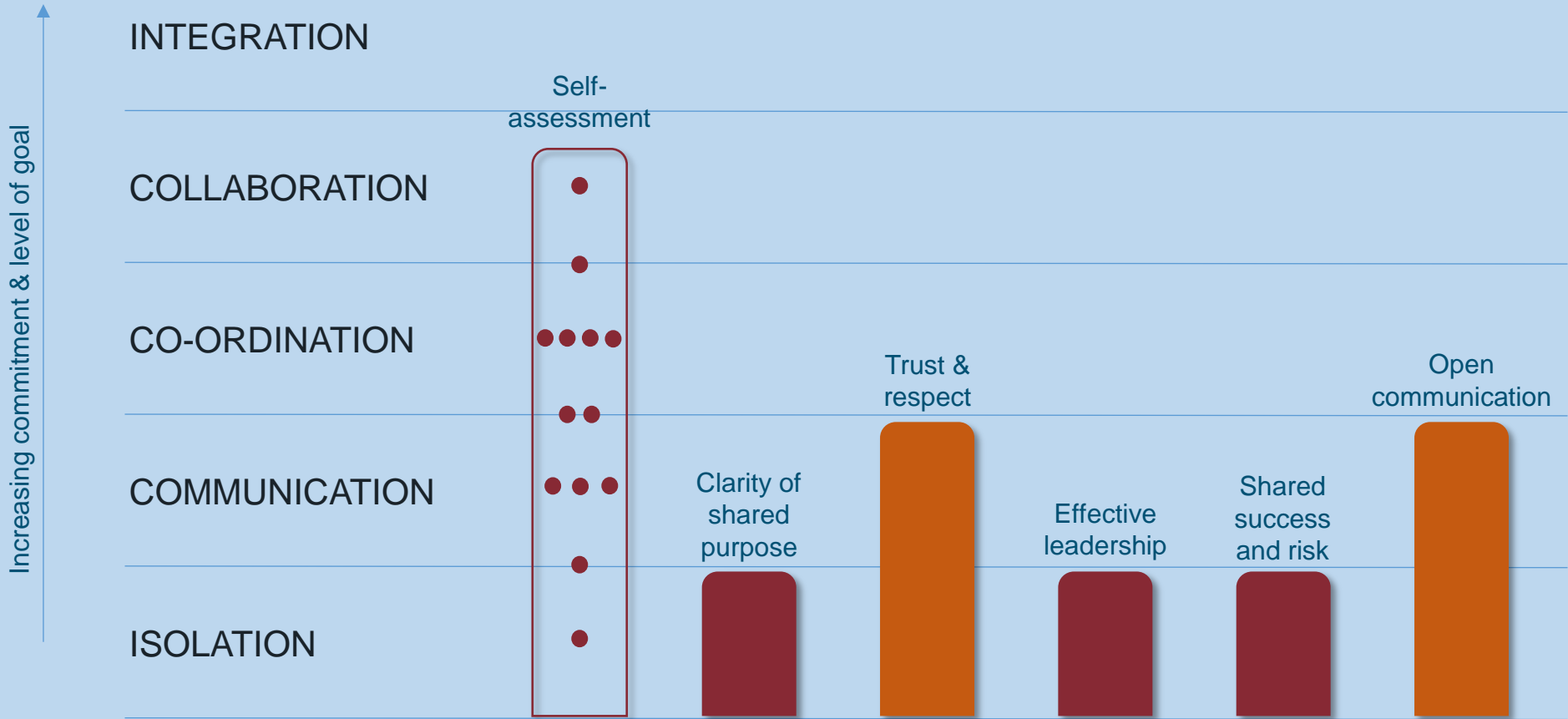
‘Why not enablement? Surely that is the crux of the service’.

Occupational Therapist



1937

WORKING TOGETHER



We ran 34x online surveys with frontline staff from all organisations, and 15x 1-2-1 meetings following a structured questionnaire to understand barriers to working together.

The combined results are summarised in the graph on the left, showing the **extent to which the organisations are working together and their weak points.**

These will need to be key areas of focus to drive and enable the success of any joint programme of work.



## OUTLINE BUSINESS CASE – 1.0.3

### ADULT SOCIAL CARE & HEALTH

#### INTEGRATING TARGETED HEALTH & SOCIAL CARE SERVICES FOR OLDER PEOPLE

##### Purpose

To demonstrate how through integrating targeted health and social care services for older people with external support opportunities to improve outcomes for citizens and the delivery of efficiencies can be maximised.

##### Project Information and Approval

Name	Project/Organization Role	Signed	Date
Mark Lobban	Programme Director		
Graeme Betts	Senior Responsible Officer		
Margaret Ashton-Gray	Finance Representative		

##### Outline Business Case - Version Control

Version	Date	Author	Change Description
1.0.1	24/04/18	Mark Lobban	In progress draft amended following Birmingham OP Partnership Group
1.0.2	01/05/18	Mark Lobban	In progress draft amended following Birmingham OP Partnership Group
1.0.3	15/05/18	Mark Lobban	Update draft for sign off at Birmingham OP Partnership Group

## Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>MANAGEMENT SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>OVERVIEW.....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	INTRODUCTION.....	5
2.2	SCOPE.....	7
2.3	STAKEHOLDERS.....	7
<b>3.</b>	<b>CURRENT SITUATION.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>NEED FOR CHANGE.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>5.</b>	<b>STRATEGIC DIRECTION.....</b>	<b>12</b>
5.1	VISION.....	12
5.2	OUTCOMES.....	15
5.3	FUTURE OPERATING MODEL.....	15
<b>6.</b>	<b>TRANSFORMING THE BUSINESS.....</b>	<b>17</b>
6.1	TRANSFORMATION DETAILS.....	17
6.2	BENEFITS.....	20
6.3	RISKS.....	24
6.4	LINKS WITH OTHER INITIATIVES.....	24
<b>7.</b>	<b>PROPOSAL.....</b>	<b>25</b>

## 1. Management summary

Our current health and care services are organised in a complex and fragmented way hampered by organisational boundaries which is contributing to poor outcomes for the people of Birmingham. 'Sticking plasters' have been put in place to respond to operational pressures and there is an over reliance upon beds within the system. In addition we know that if demand continues to increase in line with projections, the health and care system will need a combined £712m to manage the increase in activity by 2020/21. This is the equivalent of an additional 430 hospital beds.

The Government's target date for health and social care to be integrated is 2020. This has been identified as a priority by Partners in Birmingham and a shared vision for how health and social care can be delivered at a locality level through a place based approach has been agreed.

In October 2017 Newton Europe were commissioned through the Better Care Fund to undertake a diagnostic evaluation of intermediate care services (a range of targeted interventions to promote faster recovery from illness or injury, prevent unnecessary hospital admission and premature admission to long-term residential care, support timely discharge from hospital and maximise independent living). This was the first time agreement by all Partners to a collective piece of work had been reached.

The diagnostic forms the basis of a compelling narrative of opportunity to deliver improved outcomes for the people of Birmingham and deliver system wide efficiencies. Currently:

- We admit too many people into an acute hospital bed who do not need acute hospital care and in the future between 2,900 to 3,500 more people will avoid such an admission by having a quickly responding multi-disciplinary approach.
- Some people remain in a hospital bed for longer than is necessary contributing to a loss of independence. In the future people will spend between 28,000 to 40,000 fewer days in hospital by improving assessments and promptly providing the right support.
- Some people have their long term needs assessed in hospital without the option of an assessment at home where they are more settled. In the future between 600 to 1,000 more people will live more independently by discharging them from hospital to assess their longer term needs in the community and providing the right support
- Some people remain in an enablement bed for longer than is necessary and in the future between 300 to 600 more people will live more independently or go home after a shorter stay from an enablement bed
- Some people do not have the opportunity to improve their independence at home and in the future between 2,300 to 4,000 more people will live more independently by receiving therapy led enablement in their own homes

Our vision is to provide an integrated approach to intermediate care services which is person and carer centred and encompasses physical, mental health and social care needs. An Older Person's Advice and Liaison Service (OPAL) will cover the following two areas:

- Crisis response to avoid unnecessary hospital admissions and include the delivery of traditionally acute clinical interventions for older people that can be safely delivered at home.

- enablement – home and/or community bed based interventions which aim to allow the person to remain at home and live as independently as possible. i.e. promote recovery, rehabilitation and re-ablement.

As far as possible individuals will remain at home, in most cases older people are more comfortable in their own homes and therefore recover and regain their independence more quickly if good quality therapeutic support can be provided – ‘your own bed is best’. They will tell their story only once and have a single co-ordinated plan tailored to their needs and desired outcomes. They will know who to talk to for help during this time and will know who will be supporting them if they need ongoing support. They will be assessed by an appropriate clinician prior to any hospital admission and will not have to wait for the next stage of their enablement to be put into place.

Enablement will be designed to support people with complex needs including those with moving and handling issues and importantly people living with dementia. The approaches will link with paramedic and general practice services, both of whom have a key role to play.

The Partners believe that by making the above improvements through integrating intermediate care services at a locality level savings of between **£27.1m - £37.5m** per year are achievable. BCC and partner NHS organisations do not have readily available capacity of appropriate capability to manage such a large and complex programme and external support is needed. The expertise of the consultancy used during the review, and the way they worked with staff across the system, was a positive and successful experience; an experience which should be reproduced in any implementation.

If a transformation partner is not appointed then resource will need to be recruited externally with no guarantee that this is possible or that they would be able to maximise the savings opportunity in terms of both outcomes for citizens and savings. Each month of delay ‘costs’ approximately £3m of savings not achieved in 18/19 and 19/20.

In addition to delivering up to £37.5m savings per year the successful implementation of the early intervention transformation programme would result in thousands of older people avoiding hospital and living more independently.

## 2. Overview

### 2.1 Introduction

The experience of older people using our health and social care services has been reviewed through a number of different approaches and whilst there are positive examples for many people the experience for many others has not been positive. This has been demonstrated through the 'Phyllis' production which was attended by hundreds of staff, based upon the shared experience of real people and their families and staff themselves.

In addition, the diagnostic outlined within this business case identified examples of poor outcomes and experience for individuals an example of which is outlined below:

Freda is 87. She lives independently at home, and despite having poor hearing and deteriorating eye sight, she lives without support. After a fall at home she was admitted to a hospital bed for treatment.

After her treatment was complete, she was assessed for her ongoing care needs. The ward staff advised Freda and her family that an interim bed was needed, however the OT and social worker felt that she was coping well enough on the ward – she was up and about, taking herself to the toilet – that she could return to live in her own home.

Freda's family could not be convinced by the OT and social worker that she could go home. As she had now been in for a while waiting for an EAB bed she was moved to another ward.

Here, Freda lost confidence due to a change in setting, lost mobility due to a lengthy hospital stay and became upset as she wanted to go home but didn't want to disagree with her family. The OT team recognised this and tried again to get her home but once again the family refused.

Freda now lives in a residential home.

'The moment 'residential care home' was mentioned, was the moment the family decided that's where she's going. I tried as hard as I could to get her home, it's where she wanted to be'.

Occupational Therapist

The independent CQC review of the Birmingham system conducted in January 2018 confirmed our own diagnosis of fragmentation and 'sticking plasters'. They pulled out a series of key issues:

- Lack of a number of key foundations for effective partnership working in both commissioning and delivery including a comprehensive Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, a

framework for interagency collaboration and a system wide vision with accountabilities for delivery, a systematic approach for feedback from diverse populations and groups

- Fragmentation of services with individual organisational focus and priorities and as a consequence limited systematic focus on implementing such things as the Nationally recommended 8 High Impact Changes for improving delayed transfers of care.
- Staff who are demoralised and risk burn out

Birmingham has a complex and diverse health and social care economy. The city sits across two STP areas with c.80% of the population within the Birmingham and Solihull system and c.20% within the Black Country and West Birmingham footprint.

Of the approximately 146,000 older people in Birmingham, 142,000 live in the community and 4000 live in care homes. An estimated 14,000 older people receive a care package each year (short and long-term).

The specific focus of this business case is to outline the proposed approach to transformation of Birmingham's intermediate care services – those services supporting the recovery, rehabilitation and reablement of older people addressing their physical, mental health and social care needs. In the new framework for joint working between health and social care and the supporting locality model this is described as '**early intervention**' (**appendix a and b**).

This proposal is a component of a strategy that supports the aspirations of Partners to improve care and support for older people. This strategic approach consists of:

- The assessment of 'gaps' identified in health and wellbeing, care and quality and finance as part of the NHS STP process (**appendix c**).
- The establishment of an Aging and Later Life priority and portfolio as part of the refresh of the Birmingham and Solihull STP – One Care Partnership (**appendix d**).

The business case includes a description of the current and proposed model in the specific area of intermediate care, but also specifically outlines the need for external support to facilitate timely delivery and maximise savings.

The evidence within this business case formed the basis of the information provided to the CQC prior to their review of the degree of integration of the Birmingham health and social care system for older people in January 2018. Their report was published on 14<sup>th</sup> May and has validated and further informed this evidence base.

## **2.2 Scope**

The areas within scope are as follows:

- Intermediate care services (crisis response and home and bed based enablement)
- How decisions are made and by whom within the intermediate care pathway e.g. in a hospital setting by clinicians and social workers etc.
- The systems, processes and procedures supporting these services to minimise delays in movement through the intermediate care pathway and deliver system flow.

## **2.3 Stakeholders**

Staff who work in current services, their managers, union representatives

Organisations employing these staff and currently delivering services from their estate

People who need these services, their families and carers

Independent sector providers who currently provide beds

Independent sector providers who are exit pathways from these services

Community and voluntary sector groups who provide services supporting these approaches or as exit pathways

Voluntary sector organisations with a specific interest linked to this area

Academic institutions with an interest in research in this area

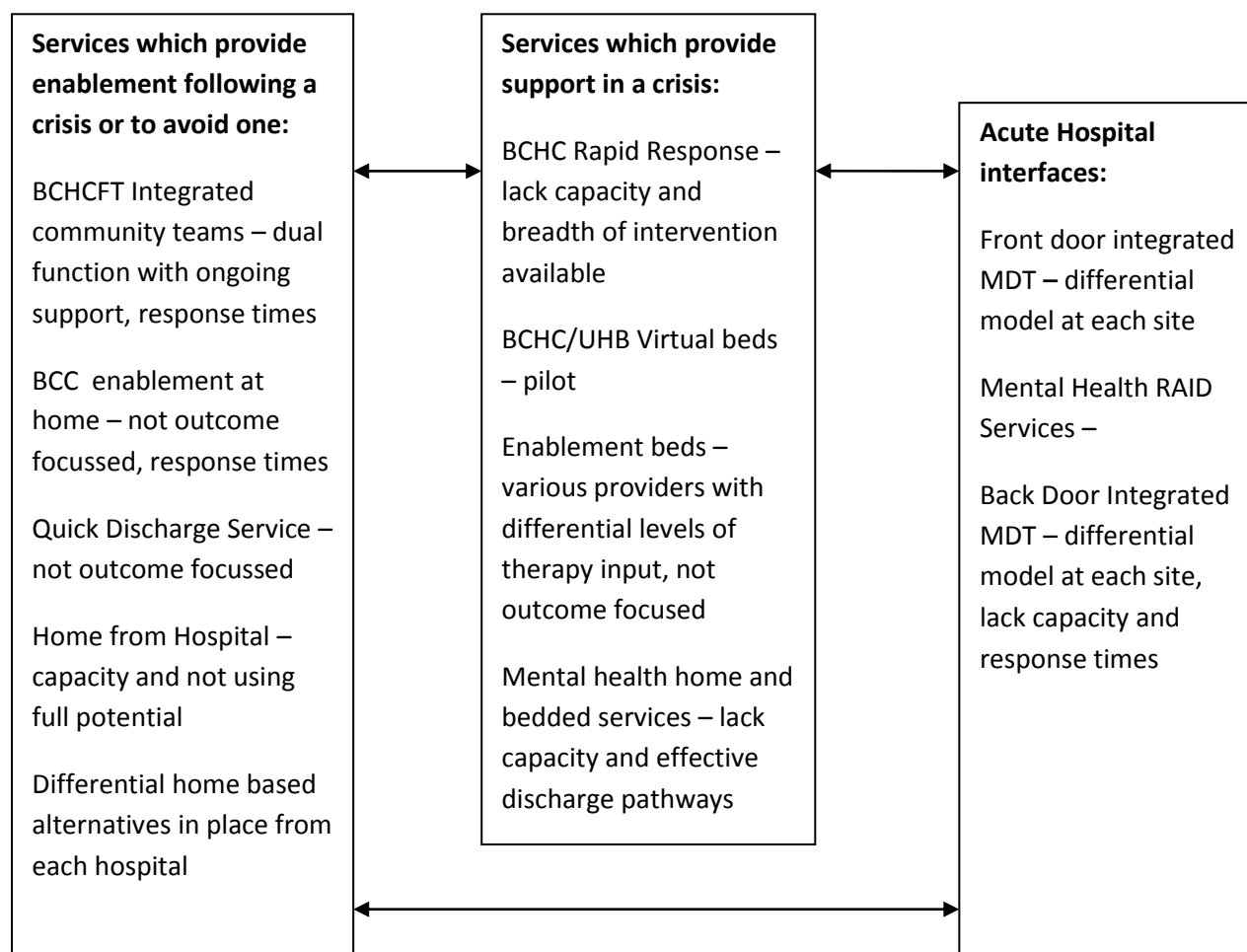
### 3. Current situation

The previous organisation of CCGs within the City had been a barrier to a single system approach. Positively, in November 2017 the two Birmingham CCGs (CrossCity and South Central) had their merger plans with Solihull CCG agreed with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2018. The BSol CCG now has in place a new Chief Executive and Executive team.

West Birmingham forms part of the SWB CCG, which is part of the Black Country and West Birmingham STP. This CCG has associate membership of the BSol STP and has agreed a new co-ordinated approach for West Birmingham with the BSol CCG. This means that we now have a single system within the Birmingham City Council area.

The current situation of service configuration (this section 3) and case for change (section 4) are linked and overlap. This section outlines the way current services are organised and the consequences in terms of system 'characteristics'.

Our current intermediate care services which are mainly but not exclusively used by older people are organised in a complex and fragmented way. Pathways through services are too often constrained by organisational boundaries and have been put in place as unilateral unco-ordinated 'sticking plasters' in response to a number of years of operational pressures within individual organisations. This has primarily resulted in an over reliance upon beds within the system.



Arguably we have many of the components of the system we propose to put in place but they each have reasons why they are not functioning optimally. In overall summary we have a system which is characterised in two ways:

- Poor experience and outcomes for people and their families
- Inefficiencies demonstrated by 'waits' within the current pathways of care

The challenges within each service were highlighted through the diagnostic review conducted by Newton Europe in November / December 2017 (see section 4 below).

A good example of these two issues being linked is that there are currently up to 13 assessments required for an older person in hospital who requires ongoing care before they are discharged. The average number of assessments each person receives is 10.

The key national indicators of an inefficient system are:

- A&E waiting times against a four hour target
- Health and social care delayed transfers of care

### Current Performance in A&E waiting times (to March 2018)

#### A&E Performance UHB

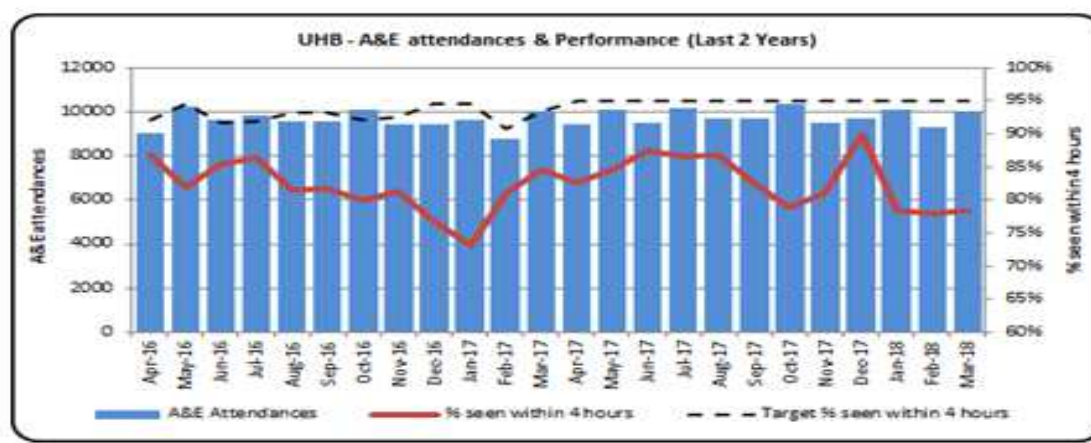
##### UHB

March 2018 4hr performance = 78.3 % compared to 84.6% March 2017

Attendances slightly lower than March 2017

17/18 attendances 2% higher than 16/17

February Admission rate from ED remains high at 33.5%, higher than March 2017 (29.2%)



## A&E Performance HEFT

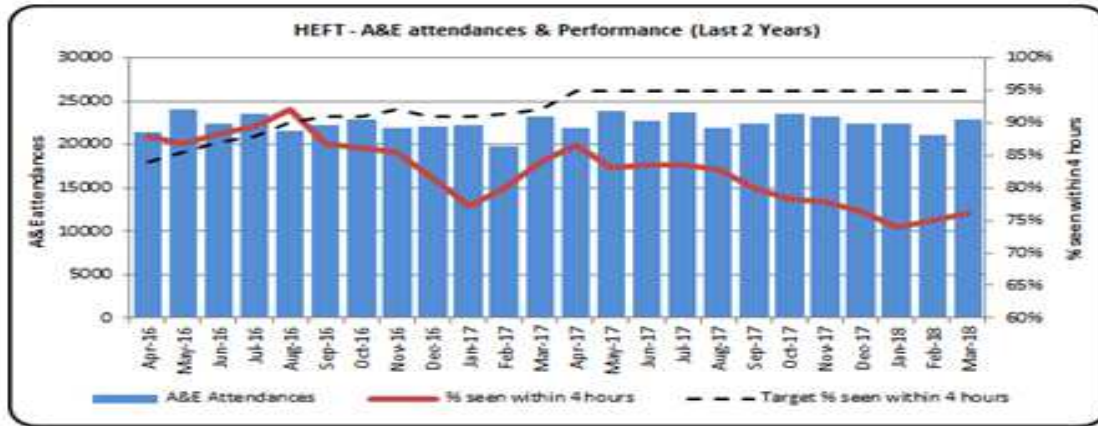
### HEFT

March 4hr performance = 76.1 % compared to 84.0% March 2017

Attendances slightly lower than March 2017

17/18 attendances 2% higher than 16/17

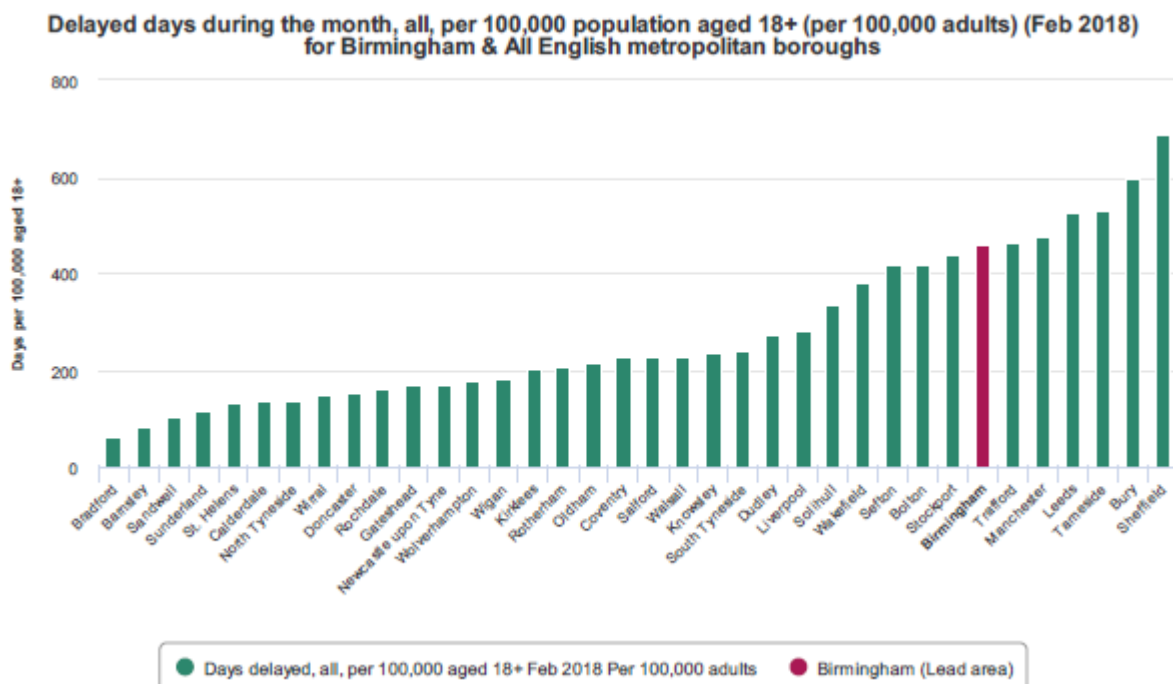
Latest admission rate from ED remains high at 32% Jan 2018



It is clear that our acute hospitals have been unable to deliver the national target since 2016.

### Delayed Transfers of Care

National assessments have linked performance at the front door with challenges in discharging people from hospitals. The performance data below demonstrates that whilst on an improvement trajectory meeting targets is still a significant challenge and Birmingham remains within the worst performing quartile nationally.



## 4. Need for change

This section provides more detail of the issues within the intermediate care services and identifies the areas for improvement. These findings are then directly linked to the outcomes outlined within section 5 - the proposed strategic direction.

### Diagnostic of Intermediate Care Services

In October 2017 through the agreement of all Partners Newton Europe were commissioned to undertake a diagnostic evaluation of the current health and social care services within Birmingham supporting an individual's recovery, rehabilitation and re-ablement from illness, injury or aging (intermediate care services). The commission was undertaken by BCC under the auspices of the Better Care Fund on behalf of all Birmingham partners. This was the first time agreement by all to a collective piece of work had been reached.

The associated diagnostic findings are included as **appendix e** and are summarised as follows:

- 23%** - Total proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals
- 51%** - Total proportion of people delayed in hospital waiting to leave
- 19%** - Total proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals onto an inappropriate pathway
- 36%** - Total proportion of people we could provide better short-term bed enablement for
- 37%** - Total proportion of people we could provide better home based enablement for

The identified opportunities to improve outcomes for people receiving the services and efficiency within the services were significant.

Newton proposed a set of projects which would improve current services.

Subsequent to receiving the report and following wider development of 'place based' thinking the executive group steering the review recognised that system transformation was required rather than improving what currently exists.

This thinking does not change the scale of the opportunity but changes the approach to realising the opportunity. The review of intermediate care has most significantly identified an over reliance upon out-of-hospital beds which were commissioned in response to winter system pressures over the last 5 years.

Key areas identified for improvement from the intermediate care review are:

- Reducing the proportion of people we inappropriately admit into acute hospitals;
- Reducing the proportion of people delayed in hospital, waiting to leave;
- Reducing the proportion of people we discharge out of hospitals on inappropriate pathways;
- Increasing the proportion of people for whom we could provide better short-term bed enablement; and
- Increasing the proportion of people for whom we could provide better home based enablement.

## 5. Strategic direction

### 5.1 Vision

#### Your Own Bed is Best

The definition of intermediate care provided by the Department of Health (Intermediate Care - Halfway Home, DH 2009) is “a range of *integrated* services to promote faster recovery from illness, prevent unnecessary acute hospital admission and premature admission to long-term residential care, support timely discharge from hospital and maximise independent living”.

Our vision is to provide an integrated approach to intermediate care services which is person and carer centred and encompasses physical, mental health and social care needs. An Older Person's Advice and Liaison Service (OPAL) will cover the following two areas:

- Crisis response to avoid unnecessary hospital admissions and include the delivery of traditionally acute clinical interventions for older people that can be safely delivered at home.
- enablement – home and/or community bed based interventions which aim to allow the person to remain at home and live as independently as possible. i.e. promote recovery, rehabilitation and re-ablement.

As far as possible individuals will remain at home, in most cases older people are more comfortable in their own homes and therefore recover and regain their independence more quickly if good quality therapeutic support can be provided – ‘your own bed is best’. They will tell their story only once and have a single co-ordinated plan tailored to their needs and desired outcomes. They will know who to talk to for help during this time and will know who will be supporting them if they need ongoing support. They will be assessed by an appropriate clinician prior to any hospital admission and will not have to wait for the next stage of their enablement to be put into place.

Enablement will be designed to support people with complex needs including those with moving and handling issues and importantly people living with dementia. The approaches will link with paramedic and general practice services, both of whom have a key role to play.

#### *Crisis Response*

To avoid older people being unnecessarily admitted to hospital we will have a multidisciplinary approach at the front door 7 days a week. The team will specialise in treating and supporting older people at home only admitting to an acute bed if needed for safe treatment. They will be supported to do this by a multidisciplinary quick response that will be linked to their GP and other professionals.

We will ensure that a response can be started within 2 hours when necessary, identifying a person's ongoing support and make arrangements for these needs to be met. We will ensure that older people can be seen by expert clinicians, have appropriate tests and investigations if required, and an

accurate diagnosis made as a prompt diagnosis and treatment improves likelihood of a good recovery.

Although based at the front door of the hospital the multidisciplinary approach supported by a quick response will be an important component of wider joined-up community support.

The patient was around 85 years old and an ambulance was called out in the morning when she had pain in her lower back and also pain while urinating.

She was admitted into hospital following an ECG and her bloods being taken. Whilst in hospital more tests were ran and she was given IV antibiotics.

**“You get so many of these, where we could easily treat this in their own home”.**

The group in the workshop identified this patient could have had an assessment by an Advanced Nurse Practitioner and the Rapid Response team to treat her with IV antibiotics while she recovers.

This patient spent 2 days in hospital.

#### *Enablement – home based*

Some older people do not need to be in hospital but are not ready to benefit from a therapeutic intervention. For these people we will provide appropriate short term (possibly up to 5 days) support to allow people to recover in their own homes wherever practical. Many older people after a short period of recovery will have no ongoing support needs but for those that need further support to return to their optimal level of health and ability we will provide an integrated response through therapists and support staff (normally up to but not restricted to 6 weeks).

Integrated enablement will be therapy led. We will join-up occupational and physiotherapy services to improve access, optimise services, and remove the risk of duplication and variation in assessment and provision.

In addition, we will make any adjustments, for example equipment or adaptations, needed to make this vision happen. We will offer enablement as a first option to older people being considered for home support, if it has been assessed that enablement could improve their independence.

Olivia is in her late 70s and was recently admitted to hospital following a fall at home. After her fall and her stay in hospital she had lost a lot of mobility and needed assistance to get out of and into bed.

Olivia was not referred to enablement as she was deemed to need a large package of two carers and four calls a day and the worker was convinced they would not be accepted.

One of the Hospital OTs reviewing the case identified this service user was independent before coming to hospital, and had potential to regain independence, especially as two carers were potentially only needed for morning and evening calls.

‘Why not enablement? Surely that is the crux of the service’.

Occupational Therapist

### *Enablement – bed based*

We will also provide bed-based enablement within 4 or 5 specialist centres across the City for people who are in a sub- acute but stable condition, but not fit for safe transfer home. Wherever the beds are there will be consistent criteria, objectives, and clinical / therapy input. We are aware that if the move to bed-based enablement takes longer than 2 days after a person is ready to move it is likely to be less successful.

### *Integrated Personalised Approach*

Multidisciplinary practitioners will:

- work in partnership with the older person and their carers to find out what they want and need to achieve and understand what motivates them
- focus on a person’s own strengths and help them realise their potential to regain independence
- build the person’s knowledge, skills, resilience and confidence
- learn to observe and guide and not automatically intervene, even when the person is struggling to perform an activity, such as dressing themselves or preparing a snack
- support positive risk taking

## 5.2 Outcomes

This proposal if accepted will impact upon the two characteristics of the system previously identified, namely:

- Poor experience and outcomes for people and their families
- Inefficiencies demonstrated by 'waits' within the current pathways of care. Therefore it will contribute to improved A&E and DTOC performance.

More specifically the Newton diagnostic has identified the following measurable opportunities which are translated into outcomes:

- We admit too many people into an acute hospital bed who do not need acute hospital care and in the future between 2,900 to 3,500 more people will avoid such an admission by having a quickly responding multi-disciplinary approach.
- Some people remain in a hospital bed for longer than is necessary contributing to a loss of independence. In the future people will spend between 28,000 to 40,000 fewer days in hospital by improving assessments and promptly providing the right support.
- Some people have their long term needs assessed in hospital without the option of an assessment at home where they are more settled. In the future between 600 to 1,000 more people will live more independently by discharging them from hospital to assess their longer term needs in the community and providing the right support
- Some people remain in an intermediate care bed for longer than is necessary and in the future between 300 to 600 more people will live more independently or go home after a shorter stay from an enablement bed
- Some people do not have the opportunity to improve their independence at home and in the future between 2,300 to 4,000 more people will live more independently by receiving therapy led enablement in their own homes.

As a consequence of delivering these outcomes it is expected that people and their families will report a better experience of care and support in this area.

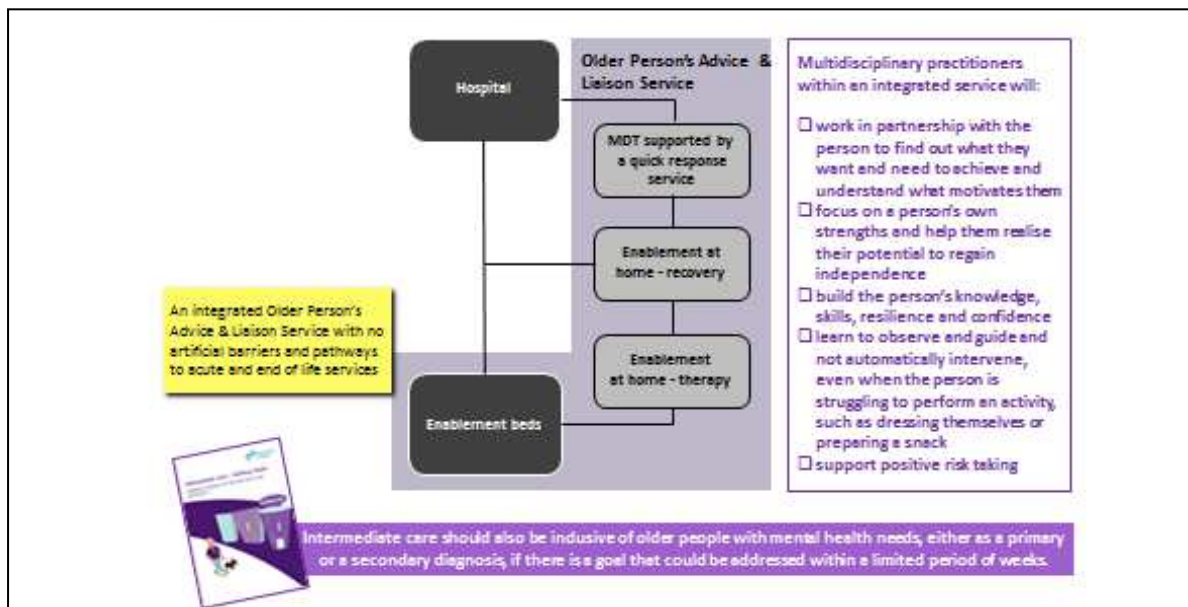
## 5.3 Future Operating Model

The high level integrated pathway model is outlined below and designed to ensure that people get the 'right support at the right time by the right professional'.

Entry into the Older Person's Advice and Liaison (OPAL) Service will be through two routes:

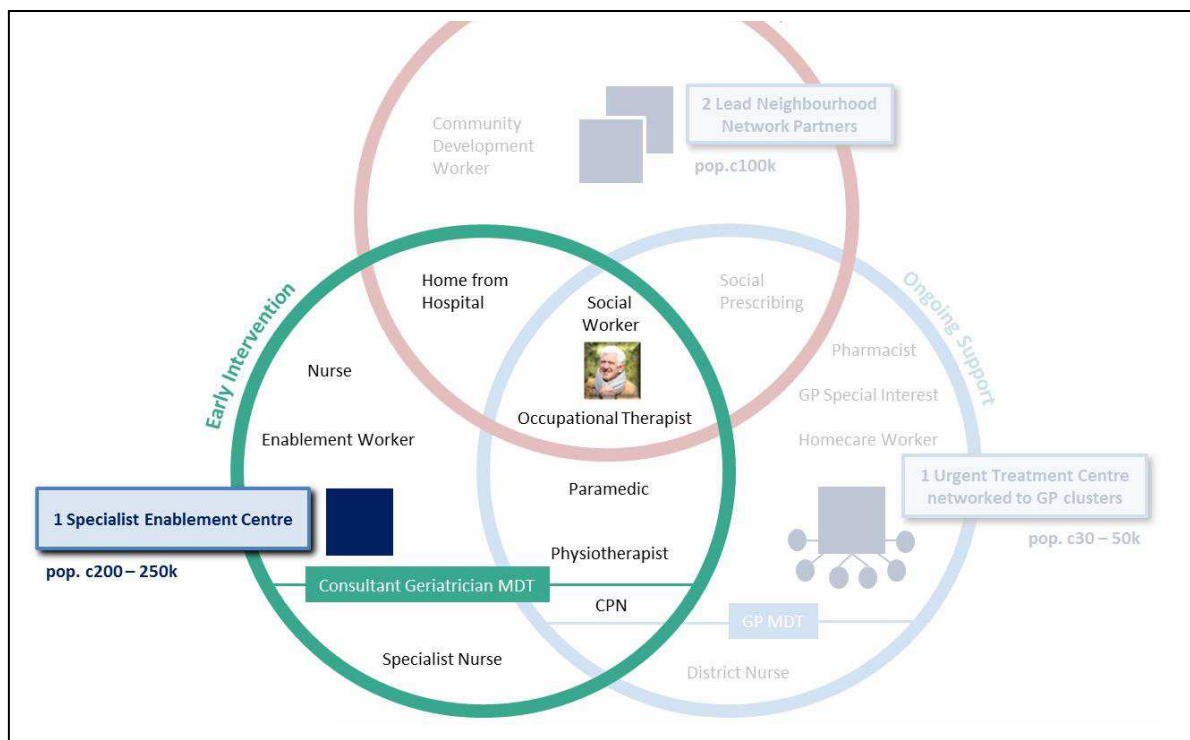
1. Clinicians and registered professionals will have direct access to the OPAL team for triage, diagnosis and intervention
2. Police and fire services, housing, community and voluntary and independent sectors will be able to access advice and guidance or an intervention via a 'gateway' function when they are concerned about an individual.

Seamless integrated pathways with ongoing personalised care services including long term health and social care needs assessments will be critical to the success of this model.



The Pathway model will be applied at a population level of between 200 – 250k. GPs and consultant geriatricians will work together to oversee clinical aspects of the pathway and champion the 'home first' ethos.

Organisational barriers will be removed and we will wrap appropriate support around an individual. Roles of people working in the community will be clearly defined to maximise individual and collective skills and capacity.



## 6. Transforming the business

### 6.1 Transformation details

As highlighted previously Health and Social Care Services are currently fragmented with organisational boundaries often preventing us delivering efficient and effective services for older people. We aim to establish a single integrated service with clear decision points and pathways established for leaving the service.

In doing this we will remove artificial organisational boundaries, redefine roles and responsibilities of staff and focus on creating an integrated pathway for older people so that they receive appropriate support 'at the right time, in the right place and by the right professional'. In doing so new assessments, planning documentation, systems and processes will be established removing duplication and waits as far as possible.

The detail of this will be developed during the next design phase of this work with staff who will be delivering these services and their managers, people who use services, their families and carers. This will be a fundamental role of the external partner who will bring a single approach to transformation.

Plans for workforce and shared organisational development (cultural change), information technology and sharing, trusted assessment, new uses of estate will all need to be developed again with the support of an external partner.

This will be a significant task involving hundreds of staff across health and social care agencies. It will need to be underpinned by robust commissioning and contractual arrangements running in tandem with service transformation.

Alongside this an effective communications and engagement strategy with stakeholders will be needed.

#### **Capability to undertake transformation**

Given the tasks outlined above which are not to be underestimated there are a number of reasons why the current system does not have the capability in isolation to deliver the changes required:

- Whilst relationships under new senior leadership across the system are vastly improved and 'green shoots' of co-operation are showing there is no history of successful joint working to build upon to do something of this scale.
- When challenges emerge a degree of independence will be helpful
- The required level of skill in improvement methodology to efficiently and effectively make the changes does not exist within the system
- The discipline of effective programme management and the focus required does not exist

- The system does not have the necessary numbers of individuals with the required skill sets to deliver at scale and pace
- The concerns of staff and their representatives about change and how it is managed

Therefore, the approach of any external partner will need to be one of hands on with front line staff and their representatives in order to ensure their concerns are understood and considered as far as possible linking back to the point about a degree of independence. In addition they will need to support the expertise of local staff within the enablers identified as key to the successful delivery of this transformation.

### **Approach to transformation**

The Partners are committed to a common approach to transformation in order to realise the full benefits for older people, staff, and operational performance. This is essential as the approach to transformation tends to be so influential on programme performance, staff engagement and sustainability.

**One important aspect is that any changes are driven by front-line staff closest to both the people using the services, and all the legislation and guidance that influences why things are done the way they are.**

The common approach to transformation is described below:



### **Assessment**

- Quantify opportunities and prioritise.
- Evidence key levers to improve outcomes and flow.

### **Strategy & Programme Design**

- Refresh strategy and redesign high-level care pathways based on assessment findings.
- Design high level implementation programme and secure resources.

### **Set Up**

- **Begin engagement and communications with front line staff.**
- Begin programme governance.
- Establish live links to performance information.
- Pull together project teams, begin learning and development.

- Establish benefits delivery group.
- Create programme management infrastructure.

### Pilot

- Implement, with front line clinicians and practitioners, new care pathways and solutions to biggest problems in one contained part of the city or pathway.
- Measure performance and iterate until delivering required outcomes.
- Develop tools for roll out, including 'product manual', team of SMEs, governance.

### Roll Out & Sustain

- Replicate best practice at scale, using tools and SMEs from first phase to accelerate.
- Seek consistency with (warranted) local customisation.
- Develop a sustainability matrix, and support all regions to reach 'Silver' standard, with a clear route to achieve 'Gold' on their own.

An initial plan proposes that a flexible team of 20-30 external people would be required to support us in maximising the opportunity for change within a 60 week period:

5-6 people with a geographical focus – responsible for decision making between local hospitals & care centres, local relationships & roll out success.

4-5 people with a home based enablement focus – own technical approach and central relationships.

2-3 people with a bed based enablement focus – own technical approach and central relationships.

3-4 people with a quick response focus – own technical approach and central relationships.

2-3 people with an improvement cycle focus – to drive short term improvement and sustainability.

3-5 people in enabling roles – including communications, change management, digital support, programme management and governance.

2-3 people in programme leadership roles – providing support to partnership working, delivery oversight and quality assurance. Own relationships with senior steering group team.

The team would need to constantly balance delivery of the pre-defined plan with measuring and following the emerging priorities, to ensure the programme delivers the required outcomes. The team would need to flex in size and skill sets to respond to the challenges presented and ensure delivery.

## 6.2 Benefits

As previously outlined the impact of this proposal is expected to be in two areas:

- Improved outcomes and experience for people and their families
- System efficiency and as a consequence improved performance and financial efficiency.

### Improved Outcomes for Individuals and their families

Section 5.2 outlines the anticipated improvements in outcomes for people and their families.

### Efficiency savings

The total benefit range is between £27.1m - £37.5m per year

BCC benefit £11.7m to £16.8m per year

NHS benefit £15.4m to £20.7m per year

The following table shows the rate at which outcome and flow improvements are expected to be delivered, assuming a September 2018 programme start date:

	Financial year:	18/19	19/20	20/21+
Outcome and flow improvements expected to be delivered in-year	BCC	7% of final full year effect	81% of final full year effect	100% of final full year effect, every year
	NHS	5% of final full year effect	77% of final full year effect	100% of final full year effect, every year
	System total	6% of final full year effect	79% of final full year effect	100% of final full year effect, every year
	Comment	Outcome and flow improvements begin as soon as month 3-4.	Core of transformation work complete part way through the year. Outcome and flow improvements ramp up through the year and are expected to reach target between months 15 and 16.	Outcome and flow improvements running at target levels for the entire year.

The following table shows the rate at which the resulting financial benefit is expected to be delivered, assuming a September 2018 programme start date:

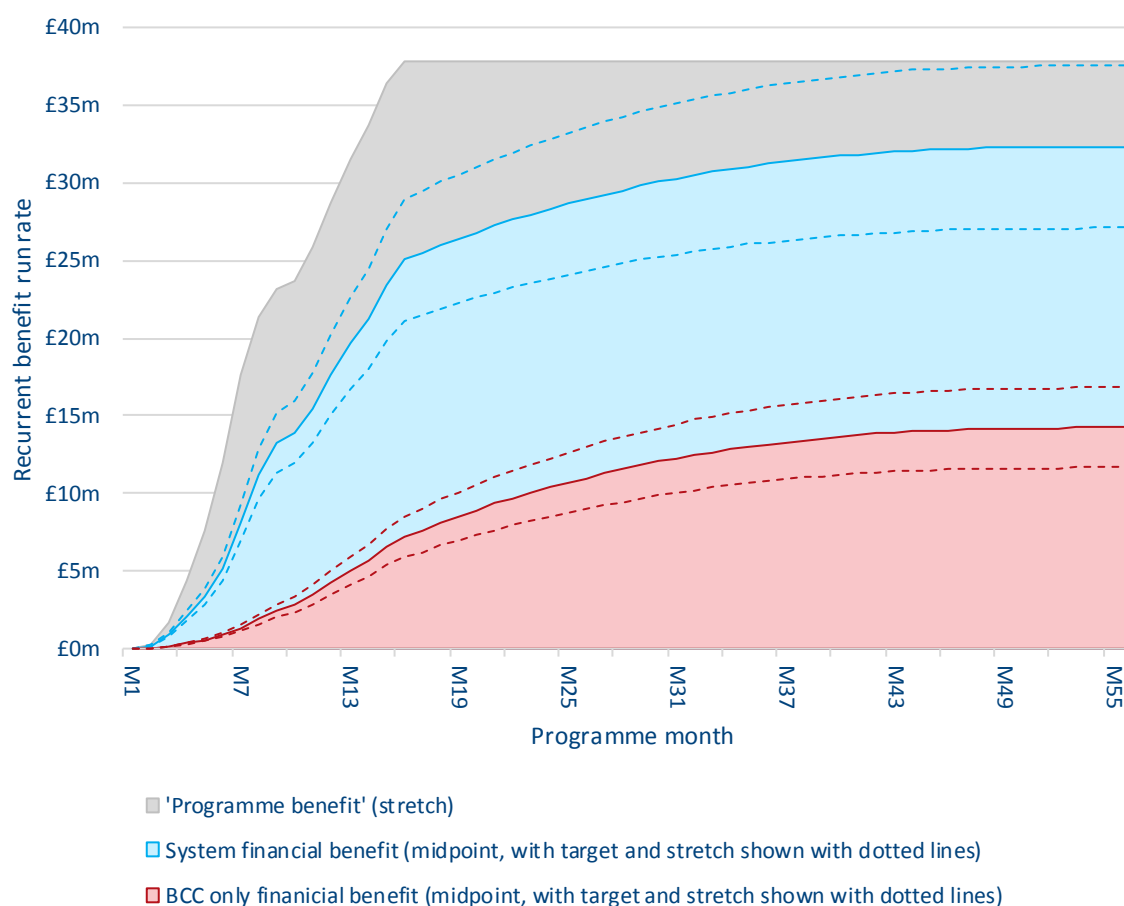
Financial year:			18/19	19/20	20/21	21/22	22/23+
Financial benefit expected to be delivered in-year	BCC*	Target	£0.1m	£4m	£9m	£11m	£12m
		Stretch	£0.2m	£6m	£12m	£16m	£17m
		Midpoint	£0.2m	£5m	£10m	£13m	£14m
	NHS	Target	£0.7m	£12m	£15m, every year		
		Stretch	£0.9m	£16m	£21m, every year		
		Midpoint	£0.8m	£14m	£18m, every year		
	System total	Target	£0.8m	£16m	£24m	£26m	£27m
		Stretch	£1.1m	£21m	£33m	£36m	£38m
		Midpoint	£1.0m	£18m	£28m	£31m	£32m

\* Note that financial benefit from enablement (bed- and home-based) outcome improvement is spread out and continues to climb for 2-3 years beyond the end of the programme as shown. This happens as higher dependency care packages, that were put in place before the programme started, come to an end. The impact of this effect has been modelled into the numbers above. A failure to plan for this effect is a cause of problems for transformation programmes involving enablement services or similar.

Had it not been for this effect the financial benefit for BCC would have been as shown in the table below. This is sometimes referred to as “programme benefit”. It should not be used for accounting purposes, but it is a useful leading indicator to support programme management. It is a measure of the transformation work completed, improved consistency of decision making, improved effectiveness of services and improved outcomes being achieved.

Financial year:			18/19	19/20	20/21+
“Programme benefit” (see definition above – <u>not</u> to be used for accounting purposes)	BCC	Target	£0.8m	£9m	£12m, every year
		Stretch	£1.2m	£14m	£17m, every year
		Midpoint	£1.0m	£12m	£14m, every year
	NHS	Target	£0.7m	£12m	£15m, every year
		Stretch	£0.9m	£16m	£21m, every year
		Midpoint	£0.8m	£14m	£18m, every year
	System total	Target	£1.5m	£21m	£27m, every year
		Stretch	£2.1m	£29m	£38m, every year
		Midpoint	£1.8m	£25m	£32m, every year

The monthly profile of the above measures are illustrated by the chart below:



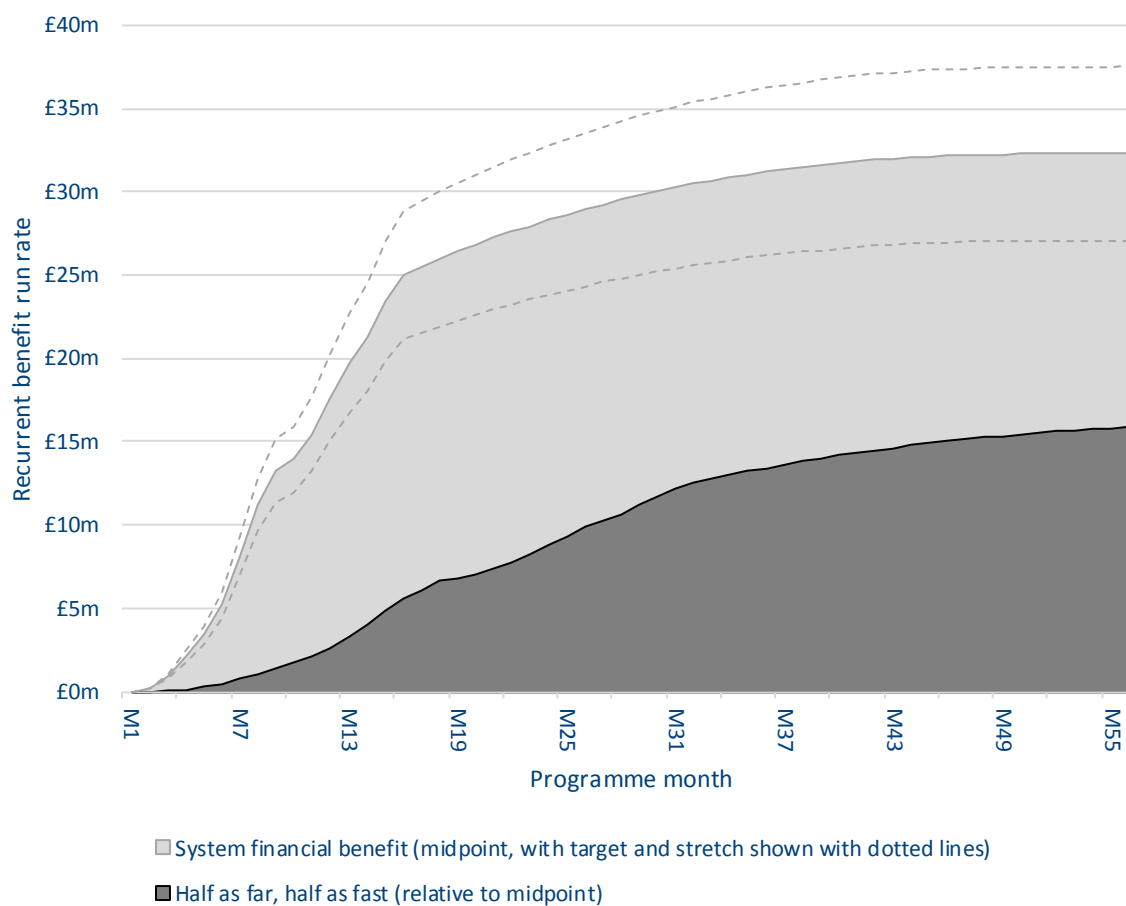
Notes relating to all of the above benefit profiles:

- All profiles assume a September 2018 programme start. In year-benefits would increase if the start date ends up being sooner, or would decrease with a later start date. This is the biggest single driver of in-year benefit changes.
- There is a high degree of confidence in the recurrent benefit range – from a target of £27.1m to a stretch of £37.5m per year. The rate at which this benefit is to be realised, and the balance of which workstreams it comes from, are forecasts based on experience of implementing similar programmes. The accuracy of these forecasts will improve over time as the programme evolves and develops.

It would be impossible to predict exactly how far, and how fast, the programme would go without external support. To illustrate sensitivity to these factors, the table and chart below shows what impact delivering (arbitrarily) half the full potential, and in twice the time, would have on in-year financial impact. Exactly the same logic could be applied to citizen outcomes and staff benefits.

Financial year:		18/19	19/20	20/21	21/22	22/23+
Financial benefit expected to be delivered in-year	System total midpoint	£1.0m	£18m	£28m	£31m	£32m
	Half as far, half as fast	£0.1m	£3m	£9m	£13m	£15m-£16m

The impact of delivering half the full potential, and in twice the time, would be £15m in 19/20, a further £19m in 20/21, and a combined £53m by the end of 21/22 plus £16m every year thereafter.



## 6.3 Risks

Continuing risk of industrial action

Potential winter pressures diverting staff from transformation activity

A period of recruitment, training and consultation may be required between phases, where new teams are being established, roles and places of work are changing. This risks slowing down the pace of change.

## 6.4 Links with other Initiatives

Our strategy for older people over the next five years breaks our approach down into **three themes** which cover the whole range of support provided for older people and their carers.

- Prevention
- Early Intervention
- Ongoing Personalised Support

As the three themes overlap we will ensure that support is fully joined up so older people will be able to access *the right care at the right time in the right place* in order to be as independent and well as possible at all times. There will always be a focus on ‘your life not our services’ and making sure that there will be ‘no wrong door’ when people need help, support or advice.

## 7. Proposal

Integrating health and social care will be a complex and time consuming task taking between 3 – 5 years. This change programme is the first major step towards delivering the vision. It will be resource intensive for the 60 week duration and require BCC and NHS partner organisations to transform their business, whilst simultaneously ensuring that statutory duties are met and operational performance is improved.

The complexity of improving outcomes for older people in Birmingham, building a sustainable health and social care system which is fit for the future, whilst simultaneously working within reduced budgets is a huge challenge.

It is proposed that in order to reduce the risks associated with managing a programme of this size and complexity that BCC and partner NHS organisation procure support from an external partner with: a) enough capacity to support our programme; b) a high level of expertise and experience in implementing similar programmes elsewhere.

Without a transformation and efficiency partner the ability to transform and integrate health and social care services for older people in Birmingham will be severely hindered.

It is proposed that on behalf of the partners that BCC lead a procurement using an appropriate framework via a mini-competition open to organisations that specialise in organisational change and are prepared to enter into a risk share arrangement.

Proposed tender timeline is as follows:

9<sup>th</sup> July – Advert onto the framework

7<sup>th</sup> August – Advert closes

W/c 14<sup>th</sup> August – Scoring, moderation and Award report

3<sup>rd</sup> September – 10 day stand still finishes

4<sup>th</sup> September – Award



# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Integrating Targeted Health And Social Care Services For Older People
<b>Directorate</b>	People
<b>Service Area</b>	Adults - Joint Commissioning
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Function
<b>EA Summary</b>	<p>This EA supported the Business Case to making Birmingham a great place to grow old in. As part of the Better Care Fund, Birmingham City Council, NHS and CCGs have committed to transform Birmingham's intermediate care services - those services supporting the recovery, reablement and rehabilitation of older people addressing their physical, mental health and social care needs.</p> <p>Intermediate care comprises of a range of targeted interventions to promote faster recovery from illness or injury, prevent unnecessary hospital admissions and premature admission to long - term residential care, support timely discharge from hospital and maximise independent living.</p>
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002865
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	kalvinder.kohli@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Senior Officer</b>	max.vaughan@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	safina.mistry@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultat
- ion
- Additiona
- I Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## 1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Function.

## 2 Initial Assessment

### 2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

#### **What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?**

The business case sets out the cases for change to create a more integrated health and social care system for older people in the City. A system which is preventative in nature, by stopping or slowing down the need for crisis or more costly interventions through premature admissions to long - term residential care and by supporting timely discharge from hospital back into independent living settings either at or close to home.

There are a number of positive expected outcomes as a result of this change for the citizen our health partners and adult social care, these readily relate across to the Care Act 2014

- \* Promotion of independence and wellbeing
- \* Preventing or delaying care and support needs from becoming more serious
- \* Promoting co operation and integration across health and social care

The benefits associated with a move towards greater alignment between adult social care and health include a more seamless journey for the Citizen, avoidance of duplication, removal of gaps, better VFM and an opportunity to innovate across organisations and deploy the skill sets of multi disciplines in the most effective way.

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	No
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes

#### **Comment:**

The function and policy will support older people to maximise their independence.

This will be through effective and timely interventions which focus on, preventing unnecessary or premature admissions, reablement at the right time and support to live at home or close to home.

Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
--	-----

#### **Comment:**

The policy and function will support older people to make real choices in terms of their community based housing options as part of their reablement.

Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	No
---	----

### 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
---	-----

#### **Comment:**

By the right professionals responding more quickly to a crisis 2,900 to 3,500 older people will avoid acute hospital. By receiving therapy led enablement in their own homes 2,300 to 4,000 older people will live more independently.

Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
--	-----

**Comment:**

There will be a positive impact on employees across both health and adult social care. By focusing upon the strengths of the Citizen, multidisciplinary practitioners will be empowered to:

- \* work in partnership with the older person to find out what they want to achieve and understand what motivates them
- \* focus on a person's own strengths and help them realise their potential to regain independence.
- \* build the person's knowledge, skills, resilience and confidence
- \* learn to observe and guide and not automatically intervene.
- \* support positive risk taking
- \* Staff will be empowered to co - design the solution
- \* work across boundaries
- \* have opportunities in terms of career pathways
- \* enhanced staff roles
- \* Development of new skills

As this is a pilot where we will be developing a new model with staff from the bottom up we do not yet know how many staff we will need in existing or newly created roles.

Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes
--	-----

**Comment:**

By avoiding a sticking plaster approach by agencies and organisations, this will help tackle health inequalities for older people.

The approach also enables carers, family and friends to provide ongoing support within community based settings. The community at large also benefits from a diverse population profiles.

## 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

## 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The business case sets out a proposed approach which will tackle fragmented services, inconsistency capacity and an overreliance on beds. Therefore it is anticipated that there will be improved outcomes for older people, better VFM which includes cashable benefits and longer terms cost avoidance.

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

### **4 Review Date**

17/05/19

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

**PUBLIC REPORT**

**Report to:** **CABINET**

**Report of:** **Corporate Director for Adult Social Care and Health  
and Corporate Director for Children and Young People**

**Date of Decision:** **26 June 2018**

**SUBJECT:** **TRANSITION PROJECT - PREPARATION FOR  
ADULTHOOD**

**Key Decision:** **Yes** **Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 005141/2018**

**If not in the Forward Plan:** **Chief Executive approved** ☐  
(please "X" box) **O&S Chair approved** ☐

**Relevant Cabinet Member(s):-** **Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health & Social Care**  
**Relevant Executive Member:** **Cllr Kate Booth – Children’s Wellbeing**

**Relevant O&S Chair:** **Cllr Rob Pocock - Health and Social Care**  
**Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq – Children’s Social Care**

**Wards affected:** **All**

**1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 To seek approval of the recommendations 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3 in relation to the Transition Project and the subsequent implementation of the Transition Strategy, 2018 to 2021, for Birmingham, which will underpin the ‘Whole of Life Disability Strategy’ and the ‘Strategy for SEND and Inclusion 2017-2020’, as agreed by Cabinet in December 2017.

**2. Decision(s) recommended:**

That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Approves the recommendations in relation to the Transition Project, commissioned by the Council following the agreement of the ‘Whole of Life Disability Strategy’ and the ‘Strategy for SEND and Inclusion 2017-2020’ by Cabinet in December 2017.
- 2.2 Approves the Transition Strategy, 2018-2021, (as contained in **Appendix 1** to this report), which will support the delivery of the ‘Whole of Life Disability Strategy’ and the Strategy for SEND and Inclusion 2017-2020 and will be effective from the date of the decision.

2.3 Approves the establishment of a Members' Working Group to be led by the Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care, Councillor Hamilton, to oversee the delivery of this Project

2.4 Note that approval of the recommendations in this report will mean:

- A shared vision and three year strategy across Children and Young People's Services and Adult Social Care and Health who are in transition, with an initial focus on children and young people with a disability and their families.
- A clear and effective pathway for children and young people who are in transition, which is focused on improving outcomes for the young person and enhancing life chances linked to opportunities in relation to education, employment, health and community engagement.
- An overarching Information and Data Sharing Protocol, which allows services to share high level information in the form of a performance dashboard to enable a single, shared understanding of the needs of young people and associated costs who are in transition. This will improve service planning, financial forecasts and joint commissioning.
- An aligned, shared financial plan with shared risks and benefits based on an agreed alignment of current funding linked to commissioned services, which support children and young people in transition.
- A practice and behavioural shift based on strengths based approach, which will focus on outcomes for young people and will subsequently deliver potential savings across the system – although it is too early to quantify any savings.
- Joint commissioning and aligned investment to support children and young people who are in transition and preparing for adulthood.
- A multi-disciplinary transition team focussed on strength based practice and personal budgets, which will test the longer term feasibility of a new service model that will ultimately support children and young people aged 0 to 25 with disabilities.

**Lead Contact Officer:** Professor Graeme Betts,  
Corporate Director Adult Social Care and Health

**Telephone No:** 0121 303 2992

**E-mail address:** [graeme.betts@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:graeme.betts@birmingham.gov.uk)

### **3. Consultation:**

#### **3.1 Internal:**

3.1.1 The Adult Social Care and Health Directorate (DLT), the Children and Young People Directorate, Public Health and the Corporate Management Team have been consulted on an ongoing basis and have had the opportunity to inform the

co-production of the recommendations, associated Transition Strategy and supporting documents.

3.1.2 Officers from City Finance, Legal & Governance, Human Resources and Corporate Procurement Services have been consulted in relation to the development of the recommendations and in the preparation of this report.

3.1.3 A Transition Project Group was established to oversee the progress of the work and to invite feedback in relation to the recommendations, consisting of performance, finance and commissioning leads, together with respective service leads from Adult Social Care and the Children and Young People's Services Directorate.

3.1.4 An extensive programme of individual meetings was held with key service representatives from Adult Social Care and the Children and Young People's Services Directorate, which informed the development of the Transition Strategy and supporting documents.

3.1.5 A Transition Delivery Group was established to focus immediately on a defined cohort, 14 to 17 testing a collective strengths based approach to practice to support improved outcomes and delivery of savings linked to personal budgets.

### 3.2 External:

3.2.1 The Executive Team from the Children's Trust have been consulted and are in agreement with the recommendations in relation to the Transition Project and the Transition Strategy, 2018 to 2021.

3.2.2 A number of external Partnership Boards have been consulted which has subsequently informed the recommendations in this report, including the Autism Partnership Board, Health, the Voluntary and Community Sector, Parent/Carer and the Chair of the Adult's Safeguarding Board.

3.2.3 The Project Group for Transition also consisted of lead officers from Birmingham's Children's Trust, the Clinical Commissioning Group and Health, including finance, performance and commissioning, who had the opportunity to inform and develop the recommendations.

3.2.4 A schedule of individual meetings was held with key service representatives from Health and the Clinical Commissioning Group, which helped triangulate the findings of the project and align strategic intentions across the system.

3.2.5 A joint commissioning forum was held with lead commissioners from the Clinical Commissioning Group, Adult Social Care and Health, Children and Young People's Services Directorate, and Birmingham Children's Trust to inform the shared commissioning opportunities linked to transition.

3.2.6 The Delivery Group for Transition also consists of lead officers from the Council, Birmingham Children's Trust, Health and Housing.

#### **4. Compliance Issues:**

##### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?**

##### **4.1.1 The recommendations of this report are consistent with the Council's Vision and Forward Plan, 2018, and support the three priorities of:**

- Children - A great city to grow up in
- Health - A great city to grow old in
- Jobs and Skills - A great city to succeed in

##### **4.1.2 Children, Priority 1 includes:**

- 'An environment where our children and young people are able to realise their full potential through great education and training'
- 'Our children and young people are confident about their own sense of identity'
- 'Families are more resilient and better able to provide stability, support, love and nurture for their children'
- 'Our children and young people have access to all the city has to offer'

##### **4.1.3 Health, Priority 2 includes:**

- 'Promoting independence of all of our citizens'
- 'Joining up health and social care services so that citizens have the best possible experience of care tailored to their needs'
- 'Preventing, reducing and delaying dependency and maximising the resilience and independence of citizens, their families and the community'

##### **4.1.4 Jobs and Skills, Priority 3 includes:**

- 'Birmingham residents will be trained and up-skilled appropriately to enable them to take advantage of sustainable employment'

##### **4.1.5 The recommendations support the 'Whole of Life Strategy' as agreed by Cabinet in December 2017 (key decision 004432/2017 refers) and is also consistent with the approved Vision and Strategy for Adult Social Care Services.**

##### **4.1.6 The recommendations support and are consistent with the Birmingham's Strategy for SEND and Inclusion 2017-2020 as agreed by Cabinet in December 2017 (key decision 004335/2017 refers) which outlined a number of key objectives:**

- To develop joint commissioning to ensure resources are used fairly and effectively to provide maximum impact on outcomes.

- To provide services that ensure the needs of children and young people who have special educational needs and disabilities and their families are at the heart of all that we do.
- All mainstream provision will be welcoming, inclusive and accessible.
- To develop flexible pathways to enable children and young people to access the right provision and services to meet their individual needs at different stages. This will deliver the best outcomes, including education, employment and training as young people move into adulthood.

## 4.2 Financial Implications

4.2.1 The Council and partners in Birmingham are facing considerable change, together with shrinking resources, increasing demand and challenging financial savings. The proposals in this report have the potential to deliver cost reductions by a change in practice and the early identification and support of children with a disability together with a person centred approach, which will empower rather than create dependency on expensive longer term services through transition and into adulthood. This management of demand will be further strengthened by robust joint commissioning which will reduce duplication and increase efficiencies.

4.2.2 The budgets and resources which support children and young people with a disability, are currently split across children's and adult services, which does restrict the ability of partners across the whole system to work in a seamless efficient way that is driven by good practice and better outcomes for people, rather than financial boundaries. The approval of this report does not commit the Council or Birmingham Children's Trust to additional costs in relation to service delivery, but rather recognises the need to maximise shared resources more effectively.

4.2.3 The recommendations in this report identify budgets across partners that relate to service provision for children and young people in transition with a disability, which will be maximised by applying a partnership approach to support the shift in operational practice and behaviours, which will be reflected in the proposed new service model. Those services are:

- Individual Placements for children and young people with special educational needs and children with a disability
- ICES (Integrated Community Equipment Service)
- Short Breaks/Respite Services
- Enablement
- Information and Advice
- Advocacy

4.2.4 The estimated aligned spend of this service provision is estimated to be £ 22.8m in 2018/19 (see **Appendix 2**). The implementation phase will develop an aligned, shared overall financial plan and aligned budget to deliver the plan (see **Appendix 4**), build a joint commissioning approach and provide strong governance. Through this governance a clear plan will set out how savings and risks will be shared across partners to ensure services remain stable and

become more efficient and effective. It has to be noted that the Education element is Dedicated Schools Grant and ring-fenced and as such any savings will remain within the Dedicated Schools Grant

- 4.2.5 The cost of the new Team based on the realignment of current resources attributed to the support of transition from across the whole system is anticipated to be cost neutral at this stage. This is dependent on the ability and willingness of partners to work on a whole system basis and move posts to the most appropriate part of the system that supports effective transition for children and young people.

#### 4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 The recommendations in the report support the delivery of the Council's duties under the Children Act, 1989 and the Children and Families Act, 2014, with the aim of ensuring that there is effective integration between education, health and social care provision, including having regard to preparation for adulthood. In particular, they are consistent with the requirements in the SEND Code of Practice, 2015, to ensure that "the transition to adult care and support is well planned, is integrated with the annual reviews of Education, Health and Care (EHC) plans and reflects existing special educational and health provision that is in place to help the young person prepare for adulthood" (para 8.59).

- 4.3.2 The recommendations comply with the requirements of the Care Act, 2014 to promote the integration of care and support with health and to co-operate with key partners to promote wellbeing and improve the quality of care and support.

##### 4.4.1 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.2 An Equality Analysis has been completed as outlined in **Appendix 3**.

- 4.4.3 The proposals in this report are focused on improving the life chances and services for children and young people with a disability and their families and in so doing improve the council's delivery of the equality agenda.

#### **5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1.1 In December, 2017, the Whole of Life Strategy and the Strategy for SEND and Inclusion 2017-2020 were agreed by full Cabinet, both of which outlined key intentions to improve services for children and young people with a disability, aged 0 to 25, in Birmingham.

- 5.1.2 In January, 2018, the Corporate Directors for Adult Social Care and Health and Children and Young People's Services, together with the Chief Executive of Birmingham's Children's Trust commissioned a Transition Project, the purpose of which was to determine the feasibility of a whole system approach to transition.

- 5.1.3 The Transition Project has concluded overall that there is a shared ambition across the system to improve the transition for the wider groups of vulnerable children and young people who are at risk. However, in light of the Birmingham context, which is currently subject to considerable strategic change, the

proposal is that the initial focus is in relation to children and young people with a disability to ensure all improvements are incrementally phased and sustainable. The detail of the implementation approach is outlined in the Transition Delivery Plan, which is attached as **Appendix 4**.

5.1.4 The Transition Project, in addition to strategic direction, vision and ambition, was asked to focus on three specific opportunities to determine their feasibility within the Birmingham context, namely:

- Data being brought together to enable a single shared understanding of the needs of children and young people in transition to improve service planning, financial forecasting and commissioning.
- An integrated Transition Team by drawing together resources from across children's, adults and health services.
- A review of support services across children's, adults and health services, with recommendations for either directly delivered or commissioned services to support children and young people in transition.

5.1.5 The key issues, findings and proposals from these three areas follow:

## 5.2 Data Sharing

5.2.1 In relation to the sharing of data the Transition Project concluded that this was feasible but that it should be implemented on a phased basis to reflect the current issues that were found which evidenced that performance reporting based on shared data and associated costs was not aligned. The collaboration in relation to data sharing between education, health and social care services to provide support and planning for transition and preparation for adulthood is essential.

5.2.2 The work demonstrated that there are definite 'known cohorts' of children and young people as defined by the Children and Families Act, 2014, and the Care Act, 2014, but that these are being managed currently within the confines of each service. This lack of data sharing has had direct implications for the transparency of performance and financial costs but more importantly for the customer journey and the experience of the child, young person and families as they encounter the system. There is no 'whole system' approach to data and information.

5.2.3 The respective finance teams are actively trying to engage all of the prevailing systems issues to track the transition cases and associated costs and information has been provided in relation to the incoming cohorts, which has then been collected by Adult Social Care finance. However, in children's social care, doing this is problematic and the systems are not currently linked.

5.2.4 The lack of a link between financial information and child level data means effective financial planning is extremely challenging and that financial forecasts are based on broad assumptions. It is clear that opportunities to achieve value for money and reduce costs are systematically missed.

5.2.5 Children's Services and Adult Social Care currently use Care First as their case management and reporting system. A replacement, 'Eclipse', is due for

implementation in Birmingham's Children's Trust by July 2018 and in Adult Social Care within the Council by late 2018. A separate education case management system is in use for SEND, which will remain. A financial module is being considered. The integration to the education systems or health have not been included in the technology implementation but the ability of the system to be able to receive and send data to any system should give flexibility and allow for the development of more dynamic, less manual performance information reporting once systems have resolved any immediate teething issues.

5.2.6 The Birmingham Guiding Principles for Transition as outlined in the Transition Strategy set out an expectation that professionals actively and appropriately share information, knowledge and experience. The intention is that the sharing of transition data and financial activity across children's, adult's, education and health should be supported by an Overarching Information Sharing Protocol, which is attached as **Appendix 5** and will be brought together to enable a shared understanding of children and young people with additional needs. This will be achieved by the development of a performance dashboard which will capture collectively agreed performance indicators across education and social care and done in such a way as to enable the tracking of activity and costs.

5.2.7 The proposed Performance Dashboard is attached to this main report as **Appendix 6**. This will be the Performance Management Framework for Transition and is built on the four outcomes set out in Birmingham's vision and strategy for transition. The four outcomes will be used as the basis to select impactful performance measures to improve transition outcomes for children and young people and their families:

- Independent living and housing
- Employment/ Education/Training
- A healthy life
- Friendships, relationships, community connection

### 5.3 Integrated Transition Team

5.3.1 The Transition Project concluded that the development of an integrated Transition Team is feasible, but that it again should be phased, with an initial focus on disability, 14 to 17, but with an overall ambition to move to 0-25, based on the reconfiguration of current resources which currently sit separately within children's services and adult social care and health. It is proposed that a realignment of these existing resources should be progressed and tested to inform a longer term service model, which ultimately works fluidly beyond organisational boundaries.

5.3.2 The current transition pathways are broken, which is further compounded by a lack of cohesion and continuity in relation to practice, culture and workforce. This means children and young people in transition do not receive support earlier enough or in a consistent way, which offers little time for effective planning. There is a collective need to change the culture across the whole system in relation to disabilities and to maximise the potential of each child and young person to live fulfilling lives, independence in adulthood and in work

where possible. The approach to the realignment of resources means that current staffing, expertise and knowledge is maximised more fully from the onset of a young life as they transition to adulthood.

- 5.3.3 The approach will be initially based on two phases. Phase 1 will focus on the realignment of current resources to support children and young people with a disability from the age of 14 to 17. This will be followed by a focus on 18 to 25, which will allow staff and teams to work more closely together on an incremental basis to share knowledge, improve continuity and to encourage managers and partners to work together to increase scrutiny and challenge.
- 5.3.4 Further to the testing of this approach and a subsequent evaluation it is recommended that consideration is given to the merging of the two phases to inform a single 0 to 25 Children and Young People with a Disability Service delivery model which is progressive and child and person centred in year 2.
- 5.3.5 The incremental building of a new service model and integrated team based on the realignment of current resources does need to be built on the learning of a small operational pilot, which was held between Adult Social Care and Children's Services, which in spite of a considerably different strategic and operational landscape may still have some relevance and might benefit any future initiatives.

#### 5.4 Service Review

- 5.4.1 The high level review of services that are internally provided and externally commissioned to support children and young people with a disability in transition evidenced concerns in relation to commissioning across the whole system. It concluded that further joint work was required by partners to fully understand the readiness, quality and efficiencies of the market to inform longer term commissioning intentions and a joint Transition Commissioning Strategy.
- 5.4.2 The Transition Project found that whole system commissioning lacks governance, strategic direction and is disconnected from social care, which means that strategic planning is poor and operational relationships are not in place to inform commissioning priorities. There is limited joint commissioning, with partners often operating in silos, which means that there is duplication, limited evidence based outcomes and market management to support the promotion of independence and a seamless journey for children and young people transitioning to adulthood.
- 5.4.3 The potential for commissioning to shape services and the market as a whole to support the improvement and consolidation of services, particularly in relation to personalisation, is extremely limited. However, there are potential joint commissioning opportunities, which can be pursued by partners, which will quickly start the shift in current commissioning practice and behaviours and improve outcomes for children and young people with a disability, such as, the establishment of a Framework Agreement for independent support placements, the joint re-shaping of the short breaks service and the consideration of extending the age range supported by the Council's enablement team from 18 to 25 to 14 to 25.

5.4.4 In addition to the quick wins there will be a comprehensive joint market review of services which support children and young people in transition. This will inform the quality and efficiencies of the current service and shape the aligned shared financial plan and subsequent investment in future service provision. It is recommended that a joint commissioning approach with all partners, including public health and the voluntary and community sector is established to apply a programme management approach to this review, which has both pace and grip.

## 5.5 The Delivery Plan

5.5.1 The proposals have informed a Delivery Plan, which is attached as **Appendix 4** to this report, which details the actions required against each specific opportunity to ensure the ambition for transition becomes a reality in Birmingham.

5.5.2 The approach adopted in the initial phase of the Transition Project in relation to information gathering meant that the high level findings were sufficiently triangulated to enable the work to move forward to the next phase, which has focused on facilitating the conditions for change in preparation for the implementation phase of the project by the Council, post June, 2018.

5.5.3 The preparation to support the move to graduated implementation has been the development of:

- A Transition Strategy
- A Transition Protocol
- A Transition Performance Dashboard
- An Overarching Information Sharing Protocol
- A Personal Budget Policy which is whole system
- A Delivery Plan
- A Delivery Group

5.5.4 The initial phase for the implementation as outlined in the Delivery Plan is set out for delivery in Year 1, but future years are reliant on strong, co-ordinated, whole system leadership to drive improvements and alignment of the transition work as linked to the Strategy for SEND and Inclusion 2017-2020, the Whole Life Disability Strategy and the wider Sustainable Transformation Plan in Birmingham.

5.5.5 An essential element of this is the communication and involvement of staff, young people and their parent/carers and partners in understanding the nature of the change and what will be required of them. This will be dependent on an effective Communication and Engagement Plan and strong governance which will drive the implementation of the Delivery Plan based on a collaborative approach. The proposed governance is outlined in **Appendix 7** of this report.

**6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 The Transition Project has included wide representation from stakeholders and it has considered the range of options for delivering statutory duties in an effective way.
- 6.2 If the proposed Strategy is not approved and implemented there will be a risk of failing to meet legal duties and not maximising available resources effectively to improve children and young people's life chances as they transition from childhood to adulthood.

**7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 To improve outcomes and the life chances of children and young people with disabilities and their families when transitioning from childhood to adulthood.
- 7.2 To adopt a whole system Transition Strategy in line with the Strategy for SEND and Inclusion 2017-2020 and the Whole of Life Disability Strategy
- 7.3 To enable partners to plan effectively together for the future demand on services within the wider context of strategic change in Birmingham, increasing financial pressures and shrinking resources.
- 7.4 To reshape the approach to joint commissioning to enable better outcomes for children, young people and their families and to ensure value for money for the Council and its partners.

**Signatures**

**Date**

Councillor Paulette Hamilton  
Cabinet Member for Health  
& Social Care

.....

.....

Councillor Kate Booth  
Cabinet Member for Children's  
Wellbeing

.....

.....

Professor Graeme Betts  
Corporate Director Adult Social  
Care & Health

.....

.....

Colin Diamond  
Corporate Director Children  
& Young People

.....

.....

### List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

# Whole of Life Disability Strategy

## Strategy for SEND and Inclusion 2017-2020

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

1. Transition Strategy 2018-2021
2. Financial Breakdown
3. Equality Analysis
4. Transition Delivery Plan 2018-2021
5. Overarching Information Sharing Protocol
6. Proposed Performance Dashboard
7. Proposed Governance

**Report v5** **Date: 13/06/18**

**BIRMINGHAM WORKING TOGETHER**

**WORKING TOGETHER IN EQUAL PARTNERSHIP  
TO PREPARE YOUNG PEOPLE WITH ADDITIONAL NEEDS  
FOR ADULT LIFE**

**TRANSITION STRATEGY**

**2018-2021**

FEBRUARY, 2018

## Contents

1. WELCOME .....	1
2. OUR VISION .....	2
3. NATIONAL POLICY CONTEXT .....	3
4. DEFINITIONS - WHO IS INCLUDED? .....	4
5. OUR FIVE KEY STRATEGIC INTENTIONS - 2018-2021 .....	5
6. LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE .....	8

## 1. WELCOME

### Welcome to the Birmingham Strategy for Transition

The need for a rich and fulfilling transition from childhood to adulthood feature as key elements of the Children's and Families Act, 2014, the Care Act, 2014 and NICE guidelines 2016.

This shared legislative context across partners in health, social care, education and the wider society is predicated on the concept of 'Equal Responsibility' and partners working collectively and collaboratively together 'as equals' to shape an effective transition life experience pathway which is both person centred and strength based.

Birmingham acknowledges its moral and legal duty to prepare and support children and young people to be resilient who are likely to continue to have additional needs through childhood and into adulthood.

The way that statutory services are configured and operate has meant that some young people and their families have had a negative experience of change in the types and levels of support as they grow older and although there have been improvements, more still needs to be done to ensure young people have better opportunities to be healthy, in employment or education, safe and well connected to their community with strong friendships.

A key part of transition is about how young people and their families are included and prepared and how services are coordinated. The cultural and structural differences between services and partner agencies can make transition more difficult and confusing, such as IT systems, approach to practice and how the services are accessed, organised and managed.

Critical to the success of the Strategy is the important role parents and carers have in their responsibilities to shape the experience of their children and young people. Partners in Birmingham need parents, carers and communities to work with them to build aspirations and resilience.

The effective preparation for adulthood can have a very positive impact in prevention and early intervention by helping manage change and by promoting life chances rather than purely service provision which reaches out to the wider universal expertise of the rich and diverse voluntary and community sector in Birmingham, service providers, housing partners, local business.

The purpose of this Strategy is to set out the case for change and how we plan to respond based on a graduated response through five key priorities over a period of three years from 2018 to 2021. This three year period reflects the current readiness of the whole system to be in a position to realistically respond and deliver on the key improvement challenges required to achieve and embed the key strategic intentions reflected in this Strategy and subsequently improve and transform transition in Birmingham

The Strategy will drive an ambitious programme of work that will be overseen by representatives of accountable partners through a Strategic Transition Board and will transform the way in which we work with children, young people, parent/carers, communities and as professionals together.

This Strategy sets out how all partners as 'Equals' will work together, to not only meet their statutory obligations but to shift the culture and practice of silo working, overcome the

practicalities of structural and system difference, but more importantly work passionately and professionally to realise the best opportunities and life chances for vulnerable young people, enabling them to celebrate their personal ambitions and dreams within the community of their choice.

## **2. OUR VISION**

### **Our Birmingham Shared Partnership Vision is:**

*‘To put children, young people and families at the centre of planning for a rich and fulfilling life, with equal chances in employment, education, training, health, relationships and community life’*

### **OUR BIRMINGHAM PRINCIPLES:**

Our principles are based on the expectation that planning for adulthood should be an ongoing partnership dialogue which takes a person centred approach based on strengths of an individual rather than deficits to planning, practice, realisation of agreed outcomes and review.

The high level principles are:

- Ambitious outcomes for children, young people and families, ‘no compromise’
- Excellent choice and control for children, young people and families
- Excellent connection for children, young people and families to their communities
- The right offer of support to children, young people and families at a time when they need it, and in language which is jargon free and in an accessible style
- Allow for young people who are life limited to live their life now, education, friends, hopes and dreams
- Professionals step out of their box and share information, knowledge and experience
- Funding is shared and not hidden
- Support is offered and available informed by the experiences of young people
- Challenge of mistakes is welcomed to inform collective learning and continuous improvement

These high level principles can be consolidated into 4 key themes which will subsequently underpin our transition pathways and inform our 5 key strategic intentions.

### **PRINCIPLE 1: Effective Planning and Strong Partnership Engagement**

Children and young people have a timely, planned, co-ordinated and positive journey from childhood to adulthood with professionals from both adult and children’s services working together with the child, young person and family, this will be achieved through:

- A shared transition protocol and pathways
- Clear key working or lead professional arrangements
- Information and data sharing arrangements and procedures
- A person centred outcome based approach to assessment, planning and circles of support

## **PRINCIPLE 2: The provision of high quality information**

Children, young people and their families will have access to high quality, accurate and timely information about the transition process with clear accountability for who does what and when. This will be achieved through:

- A clear Transition Pathway
- Good information and advice services

## **PRINCIPLE 3: Full participation of children, young people and their families.**

This will be achieved through:

- Involvement in the development of the Transition Strategy, Protocol and Pathway
- Clear lines of communication
- Equal partnerships
- Good advocacy support and accessible venues
- Learning and Skills development opportunities
- A shared Personal Budget Policy

## **PRINCIPLE 4: An array of opportunities for living life**

This will be achieved through:

- Strong innovative joint commissioning
- Information for young people and their families even when there is not yet certainty about choice
- Personal Budget Consortium which grows an alternative market offer based on the experience of children, young people and their families

## **3. NATIONAL POLICY CONTEXT**

The Children and Families Act, 2014, seeks to reform the way support is provided for children and young people with additional needs. The Act places the views, wishes and aspirations of children and young people and their parents at the heart of the system and requires a culture change in the ways in which professionals work with families and with each other. This is set out in the SEND Code of Practice.

- The SEND Code of Practice provides statutory guidance for specific organisations: the following organisations must fulfil their statutory duties in light of the guidance:
- Local Authorities (education, social care and other services)
- The governing bodies of schools (including non-maintained special schools)
- The proprietors of academies (including free schools)
- The management committees of pupil referral units
- Independent schools and independent specialist providers approved under Section 41 of the Children and Families Act 2014
- All early years providers that are funded by the Local Authority

- NHS England
- Clinical Commissioning Groups
- NHS Trusts
- NHS Foundation Trusts
- Local Health and Wellbeing Boards
- Youth Offending Teams and relevant youth custodial establishments

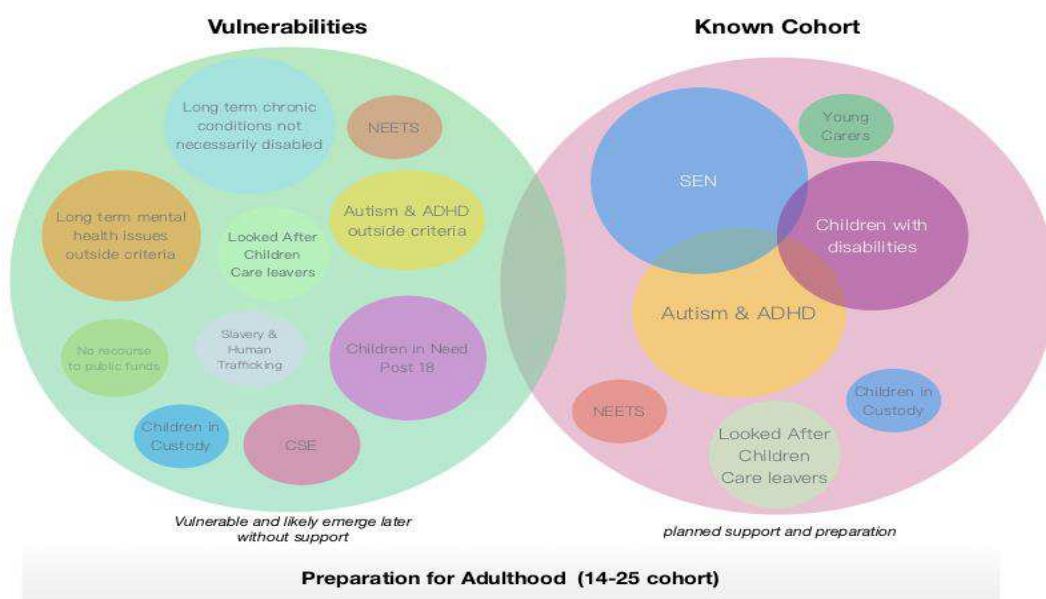
The Care Act, 2014, supports parent carers of disabled children and young people and the transition of young people into work/adult life in such a way as to promote their independence and so reduce their long term needs for care and support.

#### **4. DEFINITIONS - WHO IS INCLUDED?**

*‘The duty to conduct a transition assessment applies when someone is likely to have needs for care and support’ (or support as a carer) under the Care Act when they or the person they care for transitions to the adult system’. (Care and support statutory guidance)*

The Care Act identifies three groups that should have their own specific transition assessment; children, young carers and a child’s carer. The young people who are the focus of this strategy are within the age range of 14 to 25 years who are likely to gain significant benefit from a transition assessment, including:

- Children and young people identified as requiring support through statutory health and social care assessments whose needs will require continuing support from statutory adult services
- Young people with Special Educational Needs and/or Disabilities (SEND), who may be likely to require support in adult life to achieve economic independence
- Young people who may be vulnerable as adults, for example, children and young people in care and care leavers, young people who are subject to safeguarding plans, children and young people who have endured child sexual exploitation, domestic abuse, drugs and alcohol
- Young Carers
- Young people with long term complex medical conditions requiring palliative care, and those with life limiting conditions and complex long term conditions requiring assessment and support. This includes Complex Health Care, Mental Health and Drugs and Alcohol issues
- Young people in the secure estate including prison, Young Offender Institutions, Secure Children’s Homes, Secure Training Centres or other places of detention as well as children and young people in the youth justice system



Whilst this strategy will concentrate on those known cohorts described for whom preparation for adulthood can be planned, there are those young people who clearly have vulnerabilities and are likely to emerge unplanned with needs to universal health services and/or Adult Social Care later. A whole system early intervention and prevention approach is essential to this cohort.

## 5. OUR FIVE KEY STRATEGIC INTENTIONS - 2018-2021

Central to the delivery of our shared five key strategic intentions over the next three years are the views of children, young people, their parents and carers and practitioners across the whole system. The intentions will further inform our three year Strategy and Delivery Plan.

Achieving these priorities will require all stakeholders to commit to new ways of working as 'equal partners'. All five priorities will receive endorsement and commitment at a senior level across Health, Social Care and Education. The partnership approach will also ensure that elected members understand the arrangements, strengths and aspects of the development of transition based longer term on a life journey approach linked to the developing 'All Age Disability Strategy' across Birmingham.

The five strategic intentions are:

- **EARLY IDENTIFICATION, INTERVENTION AND PREVENTION:** To develop a graduated approach to transition and the preparation for adulthood which is founded on early identification, intervention and prevention which will require sound, shared data aligned to shared and aligned financial commitments
- **RECLAIM PRACTICE:** To develop a graduated whole system approach to the reclaiming of practice, moving away from traditional silo assessments of 'need' to a conversational model which starts with the person and not with a Service
- **PERSONALISATION AND INNOVATION:** To further develop and embed Personalisation across the whole system
- **WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT:** To build a workforce which is resilient, developing and improving skills and building capacity based on the concept of the wider sharing and realignment of resources across the whole system to support integrated delivery

- **JOINT COMMISSIONING:** To commission for better outcomes across the whole system by aligning strategies and pooling current resources to effectively manage and shape the market to ensure choice and value for money

These intentions are shown in detail below. The Strategy and these intentions will be implemented on a phased basis over a three year period from 2018 to 2021.

5 STRATEGIC INTENTIONS				
EARLY IDENTIFICATION, INTERVENTION AND PREVENTION	RECLAIM PRACTICE	PERSONALISATION AND INNOVATION	WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT	JOINT COMMISSIONING
Effective tracking of young people age 14-25 with additional needs supported by performance info and costs	Clear and integrated pathway into adulthood starting at Year 9	A Personal Budget policy in place	Workforce development needs mapped against cohorts to inform learning and development	A joint Strategic Transition Group collectively driving a robust approach to market management and shaping for the 14-25 preparation for Adulthood Journey
Clear and integrated pathway into adulthood starting at Year 9, Age 14	Transition support is strength based and focuses on what is positive and possible for the young person	Personal budgets in place for equipment and short breaks for disabled children	A Personal Assistant Offer supporting access, training and support for parents/carers	Shared Partnership Vision and Guiding Principles for Transition and Preparation For Adulthood embedded
Person centred transition Plan developed meeting their individual need at different stages	Transitions Protocol in place to guide practice and smooth transition Practitioners comply with data sharing Protocol and Agreement	High quality, creative and holistic transitions plans supported by Person Centred Planning Tools	'A Week in the Life Of' sessions to promote cross fertilisation of knowledge, skills and experience across adults and children's services	Review services commissioned, both Internal and external supporting children in transition to identify where there is no equivalent adult service
Potential risk or SEN is identified early by universal and jointly commissioned services	Practitioners share data and associated costs to ensure planning is effective and outcomes based but sustainable	Social prescribing in clusters of GPs practices	Understand workforce gaps and strengths to deploy skills and expertise at the right point in transition journey	A three year Joint Transition Market Management Strategy underpinned by aligned or integrated funding to drive up quality and manage escalating costs
The Early Help Offer is understood and accessible to families (Children and Adult Safeguarding Boards support to promote understanding)	A single multi-agency assessment and every young person in transition having access to a Person Centred Transition Plan	Regular Partnership information forums and social media events raising awareness of personalisation	A Partnership Workforce Development Programme, including parents/carers in place developing common understanding and positive relationships	Work with providers to re-design services to ensure they are person centred and empower rather than create dependency
Access to support for families who have children who have additional needs with an emphasis on advocacy, information and advice	Everyone working with young people in transition up to age 25 understand principles of person centred planning and outcomes to be achieved	Personal Budget Consortium in place to shape the market offer	Learning and development activities are co-designed and delivered with external partners (parents/carers, young people, In Control)	Identify and mobilise a unique transition commissioning resource from exiting services to drive commissioning priorities forward
Enablement principles promoting greater independence and life skills embedded in practice and pathways	Key working approach based professionals taking a wider perspective of their involvement and focused on seeking the best possible outcomes for each child	Circles of support and peer mentoring for parents and young people.	Build a workforce offer and infrastructure that starts with early identification of young person in transition, Yr9 age 14 and supports preparation based on the <b>4 Outcomes</b>	More flexible options offered by technology for young people piloted (texting, skype, social media)
Short Break provision promotes independence and preparation for adulthood	Processes are jointly reviewed and re-designed to ensure they are person centred		Parent/ Carer champions identified and supporting peer support groups and peer mentoring	
			A 'Moving On' Annual Conference and Event	

To ensure the sustainability of the improvement, change and transformation the work programme will focus on identified cohorts in transition linked to each key strategic intention

to help build the data, pathways, process and systems on an incremental basis, although in practice they are not mutually exclusive. The cohorts will be:

### **Year 1**

Phase 1 - Identified priority cohort to test approach:

- Children with a disability and autism, age 14 to 17
- Young people with Special Educational Needs and/or disabilities, age 14 to 17, who are likely to need support in adult life

Phase 2 - Identified subsequent cohort to test approach:

- Younger Adults with a disability and autism, age 18 to 25
- Young people with Special Educational Needs and/or disabilities age 18 to 25

### **Year 2**

- Consolidate 14-25 cohort
- Young Carers
- Looked After Children and Care Leavers
- Young people with long term complex medical conditions. This includes for example, complex health care, mental health.

### **Year 3**

- Young people who are on the Edge of Care and who may be vulnerable as adults, for example, those who have endured Child Sexual Exploitation, gang culture, domestic abuse, drugs and alcohol
- Young people who have delayed maturity or cognitive disability
- Young people in the secure estate, including youth offending facilities, secure children's homes; and unaccompanied asylum seeking children.

**In Year 1, together as a partnership** we will focus on ensuring that the foundations and infrastructure, for whole system change are in place, meaning:

- An agreed Strategy across partners that provides clear leadership and direction for transition and the Preparation for Adulthood.
- An agreed Vision and guiding Principles
- An agreed Transition Protocol with clear roles and responsibilities across partners
- An agreed Transition information sharing protocol across partners
- An agreed Pathway which is clear and effective across partners
- Agreed strengthened governance arrangements
- Agreed Performance Dashboard associated to costs
- Review jointly commissioned services
- Review the workforce

**In Year 2, together as a partnership** we will focus on the delivery model and preparation for whole system change:

- An agreed Joint Market Management Strategy

- An agreed Joint Commissioning Strategy
- An agreed shared Personal Budget Policy and supporting PA workforce and market options
- A pathway for the wider cohorts
- A workforce Development Programme
- Practice improvement across the partners

**In Year 3, together as a partnership** we will focus on integrated delivery and implementation:

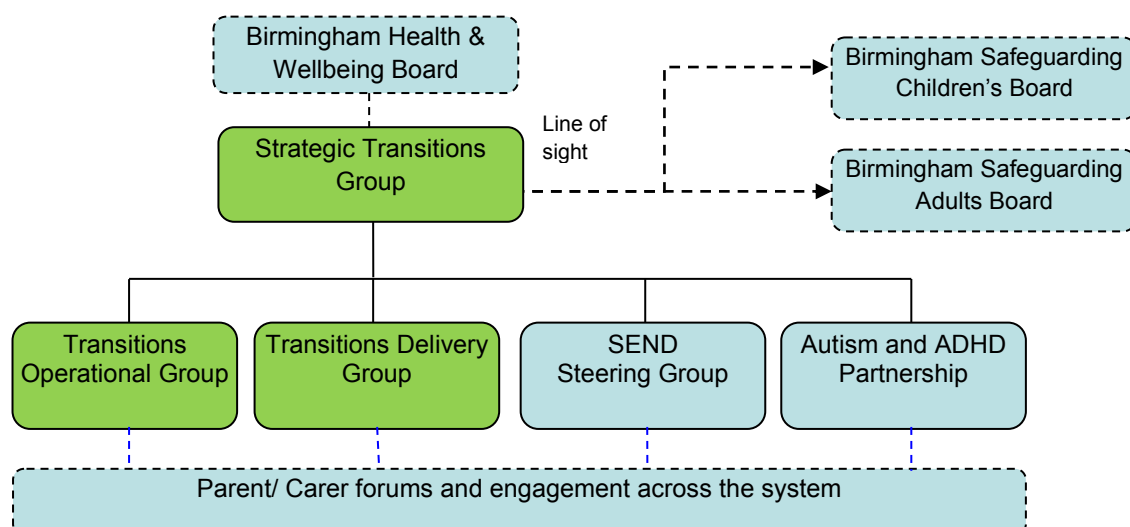
- An aligned partnership model of delivery which is person centred and that mobilises resources across boundaries to support early identification, early intervention and demand management
- An aligned partnership resource which sits at the beginning of the transition journey and moves through with the young person into adulthood with an absolute focus on enablement and preparation for employment
- Pooled Budgets to support the new delivery model and joint commissioning arrangements

A detailed and time-lined Delivery Plan will be developed to support the implementation over the period 2018-21.

## 6. LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE

The Strategy will require the mobilisation of visible and whole system leadership capacity to drive forward the strategic intentions at pace and with grip. The Strategic Transitions Group will pick up the challenge and will oversee a strengthened existing Transitions Operational Group to maintain grip on 'business as usual' and a new Transitions Delivery Group (task and finish) to drive the programme of change, improvement and so that transformation does not falter. This Governance aims to bring a one view for Transitions across the whole system. To this end other major work-streams will feed into the Strategic Transitions Group, eg SEND in so far as they relate to Transitions to ensure that plans are aligned across the various programmes to avoid duplication. A line of sight on progress for Transitions will also be available to the Health and Wellbeing Board and each respective Children's and Adults Safeguarding Board.

*Fig 1 - Governance Arrangements:*



## Preparation for Adulthood - Transition Project – Indicative Financial Envelope 2018/19

	Indicative Financial Envelope - 18/19			
	Children's Trust	Adults Social Care & Health	Children & Young People	TOTAL
Description of budget head	£000	£000	£000	£000
Children With Disabilities Residential 14+ (incl Complex Care)	2,490			2,490
Fostering 14+	538			538
Residential Respite	173			173
Home Support	518			518
Individual Placements – Adults		15,822		15,822
ICES		124		124
Short Breaks/ Respite Services - Adults		314		314
Enablement		438		438
Information and Advice		209		209
Advocacy		40		40
SENAR Element of joint funded independent special school placements			2,100	2,100
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,720</b>	<b>16,947</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>22,767</b>



# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Transitions - Preparation For Adulthood
<b>Directorate</b>	Adult Social Care and Health
<b>Service Area</b>	Commissioning and Transitions Team
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Policy
<b>EA Summary</b>	<p>This EA supports the work in relation to setting a shared Vision and three year Strategy across Health, Social Care for Children's and Adult Services and Education for Children and Young People who are in transition, with an initial focus on children and young people with a disability and their families. This vision will be delivered over the next three years through a combination of;</p> <p>1) Transition projects which focus upon particular cohorts of vulnerable young people/adults.  2) Joint commissioning and alignment of investment with relevant partners.  3) Establishment of a multi disciplinary team based on the realignment of existing resources to test the longer term feasibility of any new model proposals.</p>
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002784
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	kalvinder.kohli@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Senior Officer</b>	maria.b.gavin@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	max.vaughan@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## 1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

## 2 Initial Assessment

### 2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

#### **What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?**

To deliver a shared Vision and three year Strategy across Health, Social Care for Children's and Adult Services and Education for Children and Young People who are in transition from children to adult services, with an initial focus on children and young people with a disability and their families.

The outcome of which will be a clear and effective pathway for children and young people who are in transition, which is focused on the young person and enhancing life chances and opportunities in relation to education, employment, health and community engagement.

Key functional changes are summarised as follows:

- 1) Data sharing protocols which enable high level information to support performance, shared understanding of needs and actions, service planning and visibility of costs.
- 2) Aligned financial plans and joint investment
- 3) Joint, outcomes based commissioning
- 4) Multi disciplinary team approaches

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
---	-----

#### **Comment:**

The Transitions Strategy and associated actions to secure delivery of its vision, supports the local authority and Birmingham Children's Trust strategic priorities for children and young people, in delivering appropriately designed and timely interventions that create an environment where our children and young people through their journey of transition to adulthood are able to realise their full potential through great education and training. This will be achieved through specific intervention which enable children and young people to;

- \* have confidence about their own sense of identity,
- \* access the range of opportunities available to them
- \* ensure that parents are able to support their children through the journey of transition and ultimately levels of independence and decision making,

Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
---	-----

#### **Comment:**

The function and policy will support young people (and their parents/carers) in transition to:

- \* access to health, wellbeing and leisure services
- \* receive integrated health and social care responses which are timely and tailored
- \* maximize their resilience and independence by preventing, reducing and delaying their dependency upon higher cost statutory interventions

Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
--	-----

#### **Comment:**

Young people in transition will be supported to access a range of local housing solutions which are appropriate to their needs, safe and affordable.

Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes
---	-----

**Comment:**

Young people will be supported to meet their aspirations as young adults through access into volunteering, training and employment opportunities.

## 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
---	-----

**Comment:**

The project will test a future service model, the main beneficiaries will be young people in transition (service users), Children's Trust, the local authority and health.

Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
--	-----

**Comment:**

The transitions model will require a new way of working for staff engaged with young people, across the health and social care system. This will also influence practice of staff in the externally commissioned market.

Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes
--	-----

**Comment:**

The intention is to support young people to live a life and home that they choose within their local community.

## 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

## 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

At this stage, a Full Equality Assessment has not been completed in light of the fact that the overarching strategic direction and policy is yet to be formally agreed by Council. However, the practical implementation will incorporate a fully inclusive approach with children and young people informed by their experience which will recognise key characteristics.

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Age - Assessment Questions**

##### **3.1.1 Age - Relevance**

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

**Comment:**

The project will work with young people as they transition into adulthood.

#### **3.1 Disability - Assessment Questions**

##### **3.1.1 Disability - Relevance**

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

**Comment:**

The project will support young people in transition which will include young people with multiple needs including learning, physical and sensory disabilities, autism and secondary presenting needs relating to their mental health and wellbeing.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

The initial assessment has identified that at this stage the level of information required to complete a comprehensive and robust full EA is not available and will only become available as the policy and function develops. Therefore as part of the development of this policy and function further a full EA will be undertaken alongside this work.

### **4 Review Date**

12/08/19

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

APPENDIX 4

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
<b>GOVERNANCE</b>	<p>To create a compelling vision and guiding principles. A clear direction and plans underpinned by robust governance creating a line of sight, challenge, pace and grip in respect of the improvements required.</p> <p>Also supported by clear operational policies and agreements to facilitate effective Transitions.</p>	<p><b>In Year 1, together as a partnership</b> we will focus on ensuring that the foundations and infrastructure, for whole system change are in place, meaning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agreed governance arrangements, aligning current groups to avoid duplication. Establish a Strategic Transition group and a Transitions Delivery (Task and Finish) Group with clear terms of reference to drive accountability and progress. Strengthen the existing 'business as usual' Transitions Operational Group for the current process whilst models are tested.</li> <li>An agreed Strategy across partners that provides clear leadership and direction for transition</li> </ul>	<p><b>In Year 2, together as a partnership</b> we will focus on the delivery model and preparation for whole system change:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An agreed Joint Market Management Strategy</li> <li>An agreed Joint Commissioning Strategy</li> <li>An agreed shared Personal Budget Policy and supporting PA workforce and market options</li> <li>A pathway for the wider cohorts</li> <li>A workforce Development Programme</li> <li>Practice improvement across the partners</li> </ul>	<p><b>In Year 3, together as a partnership</b> we will focus on integrated delivery and implementation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An aligned partnership model of delivery which is person centred and that mobilises resources across boundaries to support early identification, early intervention and demand management</li> <li>An aligned partnership resource which sits at the beginning of the transition journey and moves through with the young person into adulthood with an absolute focus on enablement and preparation for employment</li> <li>Pooled Budgets to support the new delivery model and joint commissioning arrangements</li> </ul>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
		<p>and the Preparation for Adulthood.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An agreed Vision and guiding Principles</li> <li>• An agreed Transition Protocol with clear roles and responsibilities across partners</li> <li>• An agreed Transition information sharing protocol across partners</li> <li>• An agreed Pathway which is clear and effective across partners</li> <li>• Agreed Performance Dashboard associated to costs</li> <li>• Review jointly commissioned services</li> <li>• Review the workforce</li> </ul>			
<b>DATA AND INFORMATION SHARING</b>	To ensure the sustainability of the improvement, change and transformation the work programme will focus on identified cohorts in transition linked to each key strategic intention to help build the data,	<p>Identified priority cohort to test approach – Phase 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Children with a disability and autism, age 14 to 17</li> <li>• Young people with Special Educational Needs and/or</li> </ul>	Undertake an evaluation of Phase 1 and 2 cohort to inform feasibility of a single 0 to 25 Children and Young People and Young Adults with a Disability Service delivery model	<p>Identified priority cohort for Year 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Young people who are on the Edge of Care and who may be vulnerable as adults, for example, those who have endured Child Sexual</li> </ul>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
	pathways, process and systems on an incremental basis, although in practice they are not mutually exclusive.	<p>disabilities, age 14 to 17, who are likely to need support in adult life</p> <p>Identified subsequent cohort to test approach – Phase 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Young Adults with a disability and autism, age 18 to 25</li> <li>Young people with Special Educational Needs and/or disabilities age 18 to 25</li> </ul>	<p>Subsequent priority cohort for Year 2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Young Carers</li> <li>Looked After Children and Care Leavers</li> <li>Young people with long term complex medical conditions. This includes for example, complex health care, mental health</li> </ul>	<p>Exploitation, gang culture, domestic abuse, drugs and alcohol</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Young people who have delayed maturity or cognitive disability</li> <li>Young people in the secure estate, including youth offending facilities, secure children's homes; and unaccompanied asylum seeking children.</li> </ul>	

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
EARLY IDENTIFICATION, INTERVENTION AND PREVENTION	To develop a graduated approach to transition and the preparation for adulthood which is founded on early identification, intervention and prevention which will require sound, shared data aligned to shared and aligned financial	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a graduated whole system partnership performance dashboard which identifies and tracks identified cohorts of young people. Grow the dashboard as follows:</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consolidate the performance dashboard 14 to 25 for children with disability and autism dependent on outcome of evaluation of phase 1 &amp; 2 cohorts informing the 0-25 service model.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop the final element of the performance dashboard to include Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children and young offenders.</li> </ul>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
	commitments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Phase 1 - from the age of 14 to 17, starting with children with a disability and autism.</li> <li>– Phase 2 – from age of 18 to 25</li> <li>• Co-produce a clear and integrated pathway into adulthood that begins in year 9, age 14, that informs a clear framework for multi-agency working which will underpin and visualise our Transition Protocol.</li> <li>• Develop a person centred Transition Plan which captures career aspirations and starts to plan for the world of work from year 9, age 14.</li> <li>• Ensure through our universal services, potential risk or SEN need are identified early.</li> <li>• Ensure that through our jointly commissioned</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop the performance dashboard further to include Young Carers, Looked After Children, children who are on the Edge of Care, children who have delayed maturity or cognitive disability.</li> <li>• Increase access to support for families who have children and young people with a learning disability, autism and those with challenging behaviour, with an emphasis on advocacy (to promote their own independence), information and advice.</li> <li>• Re-design the Short Breaks offer to focus on preparation for adulthood and the promotion of independence.</li> <li>• Develop a Voluntary and Community Sector Alliance with all statutory partners to share intelligence,</li> </ul>		

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
		<p>services, potential risk or SEN need is identified early.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In relation to Transitions, Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board support engagement on the Early Help Offer to ensure it is well understood by professionals and accessible to all families.</li> <li>Ensure that the Birmingham Adults Safeguarding Board is represented at key strategic meetings to ensure that there is a line of sight to the wider young people at risk moving through transition.</li> </ul>	<p>knowledge and expertise in relation to 'at risk' children and young people who sit outside service thresholds to inform collective intervention. This should be a key plank of the wider Early Help Strategy.</p>		
RECLAIM PRACTICE	To develop a graduated whole system approach to the reclaiming of practice, moving away from traditional silo assessments of 'need' to a conversational model which starts with the person and not with a	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop, implement and review a shared Transition Protocol to guide practice and ensure a smooth and effective transition.</li> <li>Develop a clear integrated and effective pathway into adulthood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to develop a clear integrated and effective pathway into adulthood that begins in year 9, age 14 for remaining cohorts Young Carers, Looked After Children and Care Leavers, children who</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To develop the keyworker concept as outlined in the Transition Protocol across all partner agencies.</li> <li>To agree and embed a whole system practice</li> </ul>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
	Service	<p>that begins in year 9, age 14 for children with a disability. Initial phase focus of pathway 14 to 17 followed by focus 18 to 25.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a single multi agency assessment with every young person in identified cohort in transition having access to a Person Centred Transition Plan.</li> <li>• To develop, implement and review a Data Sharing Protocol and Agreement.</li> <li>• Complete a joint review of current systems and practice, including young people and their families, to identify where improvements and changes are needed; to determine whether the current approach is person centred and developmentally appropriate. The review will pay particular attention to consulting</li> </ul>	<p>are on the Edge of Care, children who have delayed maturity or cognitive disability</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement improvements and changes identified in the review of current systems and practice.</li> <li>• Continue to build/ improve practice for everyone working with young people in transition up to the age of 25 understands the principles of person centred planning, young people's development and outcomes to be achieved in respect of education and employment, community inclusion, health and wellbeing, independent living and housing options and how to involve families and carers in a supportive and professional way.</li> <li>• Continue to develop the</li> </ul>	<p>approach to shift current culture which is based on a conversational style of assessment led by the strengths of the person and not determined by service provision and menus.</p>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
		<p>with young people alone when they are over 18, whilst supporting parental involvement, admissions of young people to adult wards, parental visits on adult wards and the management of none attendance at clinics. This will be achieved in Year 1 and 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure that everyone working with young people in transition up to the age of 25 understands the principles of person centred planning, young people's development and outcomes to be achieved in respect of education and employment, community inclusion, health and wellbeing, independent living and housing options and how to involve families and carers in a supportive and professional way. This</li> </ul>	<p>sharing of data and associated costs across practitioners based on the Data Sharing Protocol and Agreement.- for remaining cohorts to include Young Carers, Looked After Children, children who are on the Edge of Care, children who have delayed maturity or cognitive disability.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to develop the Transitions Operational Group to monitor performance, costs and decision making through the transition process against the new pathways 14 to 17 and 18 to 25</li> <li>Expand cohorts identified to include Young Carers, Looked After Children, children who are on the Edge of Care, children who have delayed maturity or cognitive disability. To</li> </ul>		

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
		<p>will be ongoing from Year 1 to 2 and links to the Workforce Development Intention.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To share data and associated costs across practitioners based on the Data Sharing Protocol and Agreement. This will be achieved in Year 1 for children with a disability and in Year 2 and 3 for remaining cohorts.</li> <li>To strengthen the existing Transitions Operational Group to monitor performance, costs and decision making through the transition process for those on current process pathway at 17.5 years.</li> <li>Establish the Transitions Delivery (task and finish) Group to work on identified cohorts in Year 1 (14-17; 18-25) to inform a model and pathways for children with a disability and</li> </ul>	include Mental Health.		

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
		autism.			
<b>PERSONALISATION AND INNOVATION</b>	To further develop and embed Personalisation across the whole system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop, agree and implement a shared Personal Budget Policy</li> <li>Develop and embed person centred planning tools to deliver high quality creative and holistic transition plans, linking transition planning with personalisation and supported employment.</li> <li>Pilot personal budgets in relation to equipment and short breaks for disabled children</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pilot social prescribing with a cluster of GP Practices jointly with the CCG'S.</li> <li>Hold partnership information forums and virtual social media events to raise awareness of personalisation among young people, their families, carers, educators and care workers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a Personal Budget Consortium with providers to shape the market offer for transition, hosted by the Voluntary and Community Sector.</li> <li>Develop Circles of Support and peer mentoring for parents and young people.</li> </ul>	
<b>WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT</b>	<p>To build a workforce which is resilient, developing and improving skills and building capacity based on the concept of the wider sharing and realignment of resources across the whole system to support integrated delivery.</p> <p>Support an organisational cultural change in the way that we listen to and engage with families,</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Realign current resources to inform a pilot to start to test the proof of concept for an integrated team.</li> <li>Analyse the skill gaps and the strengths to be clear about what works to improve outcomes for young people and to deploy skills and expertise at the right point in the transition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a Partnership Workforce Development Programme, Phase 1, including parent/carers and young people that will work to embed a new culture of operating across universal services, early help and statutory agencies, with the aim of developing a common understanding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to support a cultural change in the way that we listen to and engage with families, parents and carers and with each other as professionals.</li> <li>Develop the keyworker concept as outlined in the Transition Protocol across all partner agencies</li> </ul>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
	parents and carers and with each other as professionals	<p>journey from childhood to adulthood and where they will have the biggest impact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Map the workforce development needs for those working with the identified cohorts of young people to inform proportionate learning and development activities.</li> <li>Develop a 'Week in the Life Of' to promote cross fertilisation of knowledge, skills, expertise and experience across adults and children's services - Ongoing on a rolling basis to inform impact and continuous improvement in practice.</li> <li>Review the current PA offer to inform improvements in relation to access, training and support for parent/carers.</li> <li>Identify parent/carer</li> </ul>	<p>and positive relationships.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a Partnership Workforce Development Programme, Phase 2, which will focus proportionately on areas of the wider workforce to adopt an asset based, person centred planning approach to understand families skills and knowledge, resilience, finances, social networks and involvement in community life. This will support a cultural change in the way that we listen to and engage with families, parents and carers and with each other as professionals and will be achieved in Year 3.</li> <li>Maximise external partners for the co-design and delivery of learning and development activities, including parent/carers,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximise external partners for the co-design and delivery of learning and development activities, including parent/carers, young people, the DFE, In Control.</li> <li>To build a workforce offer and infrastructure that starts at the early identification of the young person in transition, Year 9, age 14 and supports the person to prepare for adulthood based on positive interventions which are focussed on employment, housing, health, engagement with the community and relationships.</li> </ul>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
		<p>champions to develop carers peer support groups and peer mentoring.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To establish a 'Moving On' Annual Conference and Event.</li> <li>Maximise external partners for the co-design and delivery of learning and development activities, including parent/carers, young people, the DFE, In Control.</li> </ul>	<p>young people, the DFE, In Control.</p>		
<b>JOINT COMMISSIONING</b>	<p>To commission for better outcomes across the whole system by aligning strategies and pooling current resources to effectively manage and shape the market to ensure choice and value for money</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A joint Strategic Transition Group collectively drive a robust approach to market management and shaping based on the 14 to 25 preparation for adulthood journey. The Group will include children's and young people's services, adult services, voluntary and community sector, public health, housing, health, chamber of commerce and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to re-design services to ensure they are person centred and empower rather than create dependency. This will inform the collective core transition offer which should be further complimented by the Direct Payments and Personal Budget initiatives which will shape different and more creative support solutions in the longer term.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to re-design services to ensure they are person centred and empower rather than create dependency. This will be achieved in Year 3 and will inform the collective core transition offer which should be further complimented by the Direct Payments and Personal Budget initiatives which will shape different and more creative support</li> </ul>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
		<p>department of work and pensions and will be supported by senior finance colleagues and data experts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Embed the shared partnership vision and guiding principles for transition and the preparation of adulthood.</li> <li>• Review collectively the services currently commissioned, both internally and externally, which support young people in transition to identify where there is no equivalent adult service to refer young people to, or where young people may need to transfer to more than one service. Establish a protocol outlining what to do in such circumstances in partnership with providers. This will inform better joint planning and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify and mobilise a unique transition commissioning resource from exiting services to drive the commissioning priorities forward.</li> </ul>	<p>solutions in the longer term.</p>	

TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN

THEME	STRATEGIC INTENTION	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	
		<p>development of services.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a three year Joint Transition Market Management Strategy, underpinned by aligned or integrated funding, to drive up quality and manage escalating costs, working with providers to re-design services to ensure they are person centred and empower rather than create dependency. The services in scope will be Advocacy, Information and Advice, Short Breaks, Homecare and Residential Care, Supported Living, Equipment and Adaptations, Family Group Conferencing in the longer term.</li> <li>Pilot more flexible options offered by technology with young people, texting, skype, social media.</li> </ul>			

**TRANSITIONS DELIVERY PLAN**

**APPENDIX 5**

**BIRMINGHAM'S OVERARCHING  
INFORMATION SHARING PROTOCOL**

**WORKING TOGETHER IN EQUAL PARTNERSHIP  
TO PREPARE YOUNG PEOPLE WITH ADDITIONAL NEEDS  
FOR ADULT LIFE**

MARCH, 2018

## Contents

1. CONTEXT.....	1
2. THE PROTOCOL .....	2
3. PURPOSE OF THE PROTOCOL .....	2
4. PARTIES TO THE PROTOCOL .....	4
5. STATUTORY POWERS AND DUTIES RELEVANT TO INFORMATION SHARING .....	5
6. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROTOCOL .....	5
7. ADOPTION OF THE PROTOCOL.....	6

## **Appendices**

- Appendix 1 – Transition Partnership Performance Dashboard

## 1. CONTEXT

Birmingham is committed to supporting young people with additional needs to prepare for adulthood.

The Birmingham Transition Strategy sets out how all partners as 'Equals' will work together, to not only meet their statutory obligations but to shift the culture and practice of silo working, overcome the practicalities of structural and system difference, but more importantly work passionately and professionally to realise the best opportunities and life chances for vulnerable young people, enabling them to celebrate their personal ambitions and dreams within the community of their choice.

Managers and practitioners across children's and adult services, recognise that the structural and cultural differences between their services can make transition more difficult and confusing for young people and their families.

Differences in areas such as IT, Systems, approach to practice and how the services are accessed, organised and commissioned can result in a lack of confidence on the part of young people, their families and practitioners. The appropriate sharing of data is yet another barrier to effective transition and reduced cost, causing delay, poor planning and outcomes for all involved.

We all know that decisions to share information, with whom and when, can have a profound impact on the efficiency and quality of service support to a vulnerable young person. These decisions enable more timely interventions and more effective strategic planning for future demand and improvement in commissioned services.

There can be no justification for failing to share information that will allow action to be taken to protect vulnerable young people and to improve the quality of their lives.

An Information Sharing Protocol is a useful tool with which to manage large scale, regular information sharing, in particular performance data and associated costs. It creates a routine for what will be shared, when and with whom and provides a framework in which this regular sharing can take place with little or no intervention by practitioners.

It is not a useful tool for managing the ad hoc information sharing which all practitioners find necessary. Most importantly, it is not intended to be a substitute for the professional judgement which an experienced practitioner will use in those cases and should not be used to replace that judgement. The lack of an Information Sharing Protocol must never be a reason for not sharing information that could help a practitioner deliver services to a person.

This Protocol complements and supports wider national guidance, professional body guidance and local policies and procedures to improve information sharing in relation to transition across services in Birmingham.

Government Policy places a strong emphasis on the need to share information across organisational boundaries in order to ensure effective coordination of services, specifically in ensuring that there are integrated health and wellbeing services.

Partner agencies arranging services in Birmingham are continually processing information and will often be gathering the same basic information, undertaking similar assessments, producing and implementing plans of action that are appropriate to the agencies perceived response, rather the holistic needs of the individual. As a result, there is often unnecessary

duplication of effort, poor co-ordination and a lack of a coherent approach to the particular issues facing an individual which could be potentially detrimental.

The Health and Social Care Act states that Health and Wellbeing Boards will need to look more widely at issues such as crime reduction along with the wider responsibility of ensuring there are integrated health and wellbeing services.

In these circumstances, it has been recognised that a multi-agency response is the best way of ensuring that service users receive the right support. In order to achieve this it is essential to have in place a framework that will allow the sharing of relevant information between professionals, when it is needed, with a degree of confidence and trust.

## 2. THE PROTOCOL

This Protocol is an overarching framework for sharing information between partner organisations which provide services to young people from the age of 14 to 25 who are preparing for adulthood and subsequently are moving through a series of assessments and services.

The information shared will relate to the performance, associated costs and outcomes achieved by these services to improve the quality of life outcomes for adults with additional needs. The information will help populate a shared **Transitions Partnership performance Dashboard** can be seen at **APPENDIX 1**

The Protocol provides supporting guidance on how to share information, including arrangements for the monitoring, review and approval of the Protocol. It has the following benefits:

- Helps to promote information sharing and the development of relationships
- Helps to ensure compliance with legislation and guidance
- Raises awareness of the key information sharing issues
- A comprehensive document that is relevant to all information sharing arrangements, allowing service level information protocols to focus on day to day specific information exchanges
- Establishes clear lines of accountability

## 3. PURPOSE OF THE PROTOCOL

The Protocol enables partner organisations to utilise well established appropriate and transparent information sharing systems and processes to inform the commissioning of future services and to manage escalating costs.

It is a statement of the principles and assurances which govern information sharing by ensuring clarity and consistency in practice and in accordance with the:

- Data Protection Legislation: (i) the General Data Protection Regulation(EU) 2016/679) ( GDPR) the Law Enforcement Directive ( LED) and any applicable national implementing Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the Data Protection Act 2018 ((DPA 2018)(subject to Royal Assent) to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; and (iii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy;

- Human Rights Act, 1998
- Common Law Duty of Confidentiality
- Caldicott Principles
- Any other relevant legislation and guidance

Where other protocols and contractual arrangements already exist between organisations, then, if appropriate, this Protocol and associated service level protocols will run concurrently with them and parties can continue to adhere to existing protocols.

If it is a requirement to disclose personal service user information between organisations as part of a funding or contractual arrangement then all parties should be made aware of this as part of the funding and contractual process. It is recommended that all new partnerships entered into should be covered by an appropriate service level information sharing protocol.

#### LEGAL BASIS

Personal Data	Sensitive Personal Data
Sharing personal information in accordance with this protocol is lawful under the General Data Protection Regulation 2016 –Art 6	Sharing personal information in accordance with this protocol is lawful under the General Data Protection Regulation 2016 art 9
Public Task	Health & Social Care
Legal Obligation	
Vital Interests	Vital Interest

#### OBJECTIVES OF THE PROTOCOL:

The objectives are:

- Facilitate the lawful and appropriate sharing of information between all organisations and departments in an efficient and effective manner
- To encourage commitment by all partner agencies to work together to develop information sharing arrangements and working practice that will improve outcomes
- To reduce uncertainty as to the legal basis upon which information can be shared and help foster a shared understanding of legal and statutory duties
- To help professionals and organisations to understand when you need to get consent before sharing information and when you can share without consent or knowledge of the service user
- To develop consistency in information sharing

- To help organisations to develop clear service level protocols that set out the basics upon which they share information and of their respective roles and responsibilities which further strengthens the Birmingham Transition Protocol

### **INFORMATION SHARING PRINCIPLES:**

This section sets out the general principles governing the sharing of information. All partners should:

- Facilitate the information exchange whenever such exchange is lawful
- Disclose the minimum amount of relevant information on a need to know basis
- Work together to develop frameworks, procedures and protocols for the sharing of information and to facilitate partnership arrangements

### **PURPOSE FOR WHICH INFORMATION MAY BE SHARED:**

The sharing of information linked to this Protocol is supported when the purpose is:

- To improve well-being through educational, health and social care opportunities
- o appear to have a need or do have an eligible need for care and support for care support people in need
- To prevent health inequalities
- To provide seamless provision of children and young people's services
- To enable service users to access universal and specialist services
- To enable staff to meet statutory duties across organisations
- To improve data integrity and quality
- To manage and plan services
- To inform strategic commissioning
- To develop inter agency strategies
- To performance manage and audit

## **4. PARTIES TO THE PROTOCOL**

The Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board will own this overarching Information Sharing Protocol on behalf of their respective organisations. The partners included are:

- Birmingham City Council
- Birmingham Children's Trust
- Birmingham NHS Trust
- Birmingham CCG'S
- Voluntary and Community Sector
- Birmingham Safeguarding Boards- Children and Adults

## 5. STATUTORY POWERS AND DUTIES RELEVANT TO INFORMATION SHARING

The key pieces of legislation that underpin this Protocol and allow the sharing of information are:

- The Children Act, 1989 (Sections 17,27,47)
- The Children Act, 2004 (Sections 10,11)
- The Education Act 1996 (Sections 13, 434)
- The Education Act 2002 ( Section 175)
- Learning and Skills Act ( Sections 117, 119)
- Education (SEN) Regulations 2001 (Regulation 6 and 18)
- Children(Leaving Care Act) 2000
- Local Government Act 2000 (Part 1, Section 1 and 2)
- The Health Act 1999 (Section 27)
- The Human Rights Act 1998 (Article 8)
- The Data Protection Act 1998 (Sections 29, 35)
- Mental Health act 1983
- The Health and Social Care Act
- The Law of Confidentiality
- Data Protection Legislation: (i) the General Data Protection Regulation(EU) 2016/679) ( GDPR) the Law Enforcement Directive ( LED) and any applicable national implementing Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the Data Protection Act 2018 ((DPA 2018)(subject to Royal Assent) to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; and (iii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy;

Details of the key legislation and guidance affecting the sharing and disclosure of information are set out in HM Government national guidance, 'Information Sharing: Further Guidance on Legal Issues'

The powers and duties, when taken together, create a framework for the sharing of information between different groups of professionals and partner organisations, including the Voluntary and Community Sector, professionals working across service areas and local authority boundaries. Used proactively, they can facilitate the collation and sharing of information in many of the situations where people are most in need of help and targeted services. These situations are not limited to those where risks have materialised or where a service user is at risk of imminent or serious harm. Indeed, it is a responsibility to share information in order to prevent risk.

## 6. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROTOCOL

Partner agencies will be requested to approve and adopt the overarching Protocol formally.

All partners will disseminate the Protocol and ensure that the content is understood.

All partners will ensure the Protocol is available to the public through their Freedom of Information Publication Schemes.

Reviews will be carried out every two years.

## **7. ADOPTION OF THE PROTOCOL**

The parties to the Overarching Information Sharing Protocol agree that the procedures detailed in this document provide a secure framework for the sharing of information between their respective organisations in compliance with their professional responsibilities.

Partner agencies that are party to this Protocol will undertake to:

- Ensure that staff adhere to the Protocol
- Implement and audit compliance with this Protocol within their respective organisations
- Ensure that where these procedures are adopted, no restriction will be placed on the sharing of information, other than those specified within this Protocol
- Ensure that all service level protocols established between partner agencies are consistent with this Protocol

## Transitions Preparation for Adulthood – Performance Dashboard

INDEPENDENT LIVING AND HOUSING	FRIENDSHIPS/ RELATIONSHIPS/ COMMUNITY CONNECTION	EDUCATION/ EMPLOYMENT & TRAINING	A HEALTHY LIFE
<b>70 (67%)</b> No and % of disabled children in transition and preparing for adulthood	<b>10 (16%)</b> No and % of young people are happy with the outcomes of their transition	<b>800 (30%)</b> No and % of young people who attend their EHCP Annual Review Meetings	<b>10 (5%)</b> No and % of young people from the age of 14 who access direct payments
<b>40 (51%)</b> No and % of disabled children in transition and living in the community	<b>85 (105)</b> No and % of parents/carers satisfied with the services provided by Birmingham agencies for their children	<b>300 (10%)</b> No and % of young people with a disability not in education, employment and training	<b>30 (15%)</b> No and % of young adults who access personal budgets following transition
<b>12 (20%)</b> No and % of disabled young people who are in transition and live in a residential setting within 10 Miles		<b>72 (10%)</b> No and % of young people leaving care not in education, employment and training	<b>0 (0%)</b> No and % of young people in transition with an annual Health check
<b>16 (29%)</b> No and % of disabled young people who are in transition and live in a residential setting greater than 10 Miles		<b>20 (5%)</b> No and % of young people coming through transition who are employed for 16 hours per week or more	



## Transitions Preparation for Adulthood – Performance Dashboard

INDEPENDENT LIVING AND HOUSING	FRIENDSHIPS/ RELATIONSHIPS/ COMMUNITY CONNECTION	EDUCATION/ EMPLOYMENT & TRAINING	A HEALTHY LIFE
<b>87 (67%)</b> No and % of disabled children in transition and preparing for adulthood	<b>10 (16%)</b> No and % of young people are happy with the outcomes of their transition	<b>800 (30%)</b> No and % of young people who attend their EHCP Annual Review Meetings	<b>10 (5%)</b> No and % of young people from the age of 14 who access direct payments
<b>40 (51%)</b> No and % of disabled children in transition and living in the community	<b>85 (105)</b> No and % of parents/carers satisfied with the services provided by Birmingham agencies for their children	<b>300 (10%)</b> No and % of young people with a disability not in education, employment and training	<b>30 (15%)</b> No and % of young adults who access personal budgets following transition
<b>12 (20%)</b> No and % of disabled young people who are in transition and live in a residential setting within 10 Miles		<b>72 (10%)</b> No and % of young people leaving care not in education, employment and training	<b>0 (0%)</b> No and % of young people in transition with an annual Health check
<b>16 (29%)</b> No and % of disabled young people who are in transition and live in a residential setting greater than 10 Miles		<b>20 (5%)</b> No and % of young people coming through transition who are employed for 16 hours per week or more	

**NOTE:** Figures illustrative only – proposed dashboard

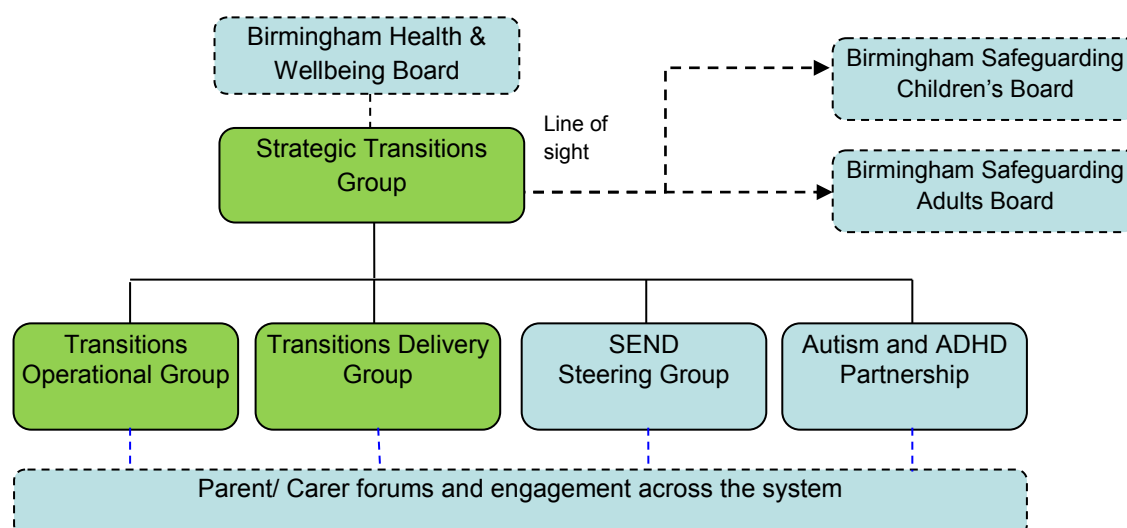


## BIRMINGHAM WORKING TOGETHER

### WORKING TOGETHER IN EQUAL PARTNERSHIP TO PREPARE YOUNG PEOPLE WITH ADDITIONAL NEEDS FOR ADULT LIFE

#### Governance – APRIL 2018

The proposed governance is shown and described below. The proposal is relative to where Birmingham is in its current improvement journey with regard to Transitions and as such is for a time limited period until reviewed again in July 2018.



#### Strategic Transitions Group

This new group will consist of the senior stakeholders and will provide the systems leadership across Children and Adult Social Care and Education and Health - including Birmingham CC Corporate Directors, Children's Trust CEO, senior Health colleagues and the Voluntary and Community Sector. It will work to ensure that plans are aligned across the various programmes in so far as they relate to Transitions to avoid duplication and magnify impact. It will ensure that a line of sight to practice is clear, provide direction on escalated issues and build the relationships and connections necessary for effective partnership working across Transitions. It will feed progress into partners, Adult and Children Safeguarding Boards and the Trust as appropriate and will provide updates periodically to the Health and Wellbeing Board.

#### Transitions Delivery Group

This group has been established on a 'task and finish' basis to look at a specific cohort of children with disabilities aged 14-17. The work of the Transitions Delivery Group will inform the development of an innovative approach to preparing for adulthood that focuses on

outcomes, strengths based practice and the promotion of independence for the young person. It will identify the current cost baseline information for the initial specific cohort of young people to inform a whole system approach to personal budgets.

### **Transitions Operational Group**

This is an existing group with a strengthened remit to jointly plan and review support and outcomes for children with disabilities preparing for adulthood. Members are from across the health, education and social care system. It will continue to manage the current multi-agency process of transition into adulthood which focuses on the young person at 17 ½ years whilst the new model is being developed. Strengthening will also include a more systematic approach to discussing children within the scope of transition based on shared lists of the cohort across agencies. Grip on practice and an outcome focus will be introduced with social work practitioners. Financial Service leads will be in attendance to support forecasting of financial packages.

It will ensure collective learning across the system to inform the new approach to preparation for adulthood.

### **SEND Steering Group**

This is an existing Steering Group responsible for implementation of the SEND Strategy and Inclusion and Improvement Plan. Membership includes senior leaders from across the system. Strengthening of governance in this area relates to ensuring that plans within the SEND programme are aligned in so far as they relate to Transitions to avoid duplication of effort and magnify impact.

### **Autism and ADHD Partnership**

This is an existing Partnership Group. Membership includes practitioners and stakeholders from across the health, social care, education system; voluntary and community sector and parent/carer representation. Strengthening of the governance in this area relates to ensuring that Birmingham's Autism Strategy is aligned in so far it relates to Transitions and ensuring that the needs of this cohort are recognised and articulated in the plans for wider improvement. and system change.

### **Review of this Governance:**

July 2018

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

### PUBLIC REPORT

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	<b>Corporate Director - Place</b>
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	<b>25 June 2018</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY 2017 - 2020</b>
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<b>Yes</b>
<b>If not in the Forward Plan:</b>	<b>Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 004668/2018</b>
<b>(please "X" box)</b>	<b>Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/></b>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member(s)</b>	<b>O&amp;S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/></b>
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	<b>Councillor Ian Ward, Leader</b>
	<b>Councillor Tahir Ali, Economy and Skills</b>
	<b>Councillor Penny Holbrook, Housing &amp; Neighbourhoods</b>
<b>Wards affected:</b>	<b>All</b>

#### Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To inform members with regard to the findings of the Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy.
- 1.2 To seek approval of the recommendations and endorsement of the approach detailed in the report.

#### Decision(s) recommended:

That the Cabinet:

1. Approves the Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy as appended to the report at Appendix 2, covering the period 2017 – 2031 in line with the Birmingham Development Plan, to replace the former Playing Pitch Strategy approved in September 2011.
2. Notes that the Playing Pitch Strategy will be used to inform the development and review of local development documents.
3. Approves that the recommendations be adopted in Directorate Service and District Asset Management plans.

<b>Lead Contact Officer(s):</b>	Steve Hollingworth – Service Director Sport, Events, Open Spaces & Wellbeing
<b>Telephone No:</b>	0121 464 2024
<b>E-mail address:</b>	<a href="mailto:Steve.hollingworth@birmingham.gov.uk">Steve.hollingworth@birmingham.gov.uk</a>

## **Consultation**

### Internal

Officers from Sport, Parks, Wellbeing, Education, Property Services and Planning and Development were consulted and involved in the production of the Strategy and agree with the report going forward for Executive decision. Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment and Cabinet Member for Children, Families and Schools have been consulted and agree with the report going forward for Executive decision.

### External

The Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy and preceding Assessment Report have been produced in accordance with Sport England guidance and both have achieved sign off from Sport England and the National Governing Bodies (NGBs) of all sports included within the scope of the strategy. Birmingham Schools, Sports Clubs and Leagues have been consulted on the production of the strategy.

## **Compliance Issues:**

### Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) provides options for the city to offer residents a high quality of life through the provision of well-located and high quality pitches to enable them to be healthy through sport. The strategy also recommends opportunities for people to 'make a contribution' through the community undertaking of asset management, in line with the Sustainable Community Strategy. The PPS forms part of the suite of facility strategies that were recommended within the Sports and Physical Activity Strategy approved by Cabinet in November 2010.

The Council's adopted Birmingham Development Plan contains policies that protect playing pitches from development unless it can be shown that they are surplus to requirements. The PPS will be used in decision making on planning applications that affect playing pitches and during the production and review of local development documents.

### Financial Implications

There are not any general financial implications for the Council in relation to implementation of the Strategy, however, in the event that there are specific implications in individual cases, these will be taken into account in determining the way forward and consideration given on a case-by-case basis to how any financial issues will be funded.

In implementing the Strategy, it will enable the Council to support more targeted and effective deployment of BCC resources as well as a prioritisation for attracting and supporting external funding including s106 monies.

### Legal Implications

The legal power is Section 19 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.

### Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

A Stage One Equality Analysis has been undertaken.

### Appendix 4 Playing Pitch Strategy 2017 - Stage One Equality Analysis

## **5.0 Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 The Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) has been produced in collaboration with Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council under the guidance of Sport England. Both the Strategy and the preceding Assessment Report have been produced in accordance with Sport England guidance and both have achieved sign off from National Governing Bodies (NGBs). The study covers the period up to 2031, in line with the Birmingham Development Plan. It replaces the previous version delivered in 2011.
- 5.2 The PPS has been produced by Knight, Kavanagh & Page Ltd, management consultants, following a full and open procurement process lead by Birmingham City Council's Procurement Service and BCC's Sports Service supported by Sport England.
- 5.3 The PPS provides guidance and support in order to understand and assess the need for playing pitches and is a robust and up to date assessment of the supply and demand for playing field provision within Birmingham. It determines clear priorities and a hierarchy of sites within a structured action plan. It provides a strategic framework for the maintenance and improvement of existing provision and covers the following sports:
- Football pitches
  - Cricket pitches
  - Rugby Union pitches
  - Rugby League Pitches
  - Hockey pitches (sand/water-based Artificial Grass Pitches – AGPs)
  - Third generation turf pitches (3G AGPs)
  - Lacrosse pitches
  - Other grass sports pitches (i.e. American Football and Kabaddi)
  - Tennis courts
- 5.4 The aims identified by Officers and included within the brief for the Sport England approved consultants delivering the Strategy were as follows:
- Inform the review of emerging planning policy within the Local Development Framework of Birmingham;
  - Provide adequate planning guidance to assess development proposals affecting playing fields (NPPF policy);
  - Inform land use decisions in respect of future use of existing outdoor sports areas and playing pitches within Birmingham, broken down into 4 geographical areas (North, South East & West);
  - Provide a strategic framework for the provision and management of playing pitches and artificial Grass pitches within Birmingham;
  - Identify the opportunities for and evidence to support external funding bids and maximise support for outdoor sport and physical activity facilities and playing pitches;
  - Provide the basis for ongoing monitoring and review of the use, distribution, function, quality, and accessibility of outdoor sport, physical activity facility provision, and playing pitches.
  - Identify the cross boundary issues for Birmingham City Council and Solihull Metropolitan

## Borough Council.

- 5.5 A vision has been set out to provide a clear focus with desired outcomes for the PPS. It seeks to support the Council and its partners in delivering the following:  
 “An accessible, high quality and sustainable network of sports facilities that provides and promotes local opportunities for participation by all residents at all levels of play from grassroots to elite” The table below highlights the quantitative headline findings relating to the main pitch sports from the PPS Assessment Report (Appendix 3).

Sport	Current picture	Future demand (2031)
Football (grass pitches)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 3.5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 4.5 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 22.5 match sessions on adult pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 30.5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 21.5 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 8.5 match sessions on mini 7v7 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 16 match sessions on mini 5v5 pitches.</li> </ul>
Football (3G pitches)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 5.14 full size 3G pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 9.75 full size 3G pitches.</li> <li>Pitch/s will require resurface and FA testing.</li> </ul>
Cricket	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overplay totalling 57 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfalls worsen.</li> <li>Three clubs cannot accommodate future demand on current pitch stock.</li> </ul>
Rugby union	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 13.25 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 17.75 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>
Hockey (Sand AGPs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current demand is being met.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demand from six clubs cannot be met.</li> </ul>

- 5.6 The existing position for all pitch sports is either that demand is being met or that there is a shortfall, whereas the future position shows the exacerbation of current shortfalls and the creation of shortfalls for some pitches and for some areas where demand is currently being met. As such, there is a need to protect all existing playing pitch provision until demand is met; or there is a requirement to replace any lost provision to an equal or better quantity and quality before it is lost.
- 5.7 The PPS tests a number of relevant scenarios against key issues for each sport resulting in sport by sport recommendations that can be found in Appendix 1 – PPS Executive Summary.
- 5.8 Based on the headline findings and sport by sport recommendations, the following overarching aims and their associated recommendations are considered key. These are based on three Sport England themes:
- To **protect** the existing supply of playing pitches where it is needed for meeting current and future needs.
  - Ensure, through use of the PPS, that playing pitches are protected through implementation of local planning policy.
  - Secure tenure and access to sites for high quality, development minded clubs through a range of solutions and partnership agreements.
  - Maximise community use of education facilities where needed.

- To **enhance** playing fields, pitches and ancillary facilities through improving quality and management of sites.
- Improve quality.
- Adopt a tiered approach (hierarchy of provision) to the management and improvement of sites).
- Work in partnership with stakeholders to secure funding.
- Secure development contributions or Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL).
- To **provide** new playing pitches where there is current or future demand to do so.
- Identify opportunities to add to the overall stock to accommodate current and future demand.
- Rectify quantitative shortfalls through the current pitch stock.

5.9 The PPS seeks to provide guidance for maintenance/management decisions and investment made across Birmingham. By addressing the issues identified in the Assessment Report and using the strategic framework presented in the Strategy, the current and future sporting and recreational needs of Birmingham can be satisfied.

5.10 It is important that there is regular annual monitoring and review against the actions identified in the Strategy. This monitoring should be led by the local authority and supported by all relevant sections of the Council. As a guide, if no review and subsequent update has been carried out within three years, Sport England and the NGBs would consider the PPS and the information on which it is based to be out of date.

5.11 Once the Strategy is adopted by the City Council, it will be monitored, delivered and updated through the Playing Pitch Development Group, led by the Strategic Sport Service with representation from Parks, Education, Property and Planning supported by Sport England and all pitch sport NGBs.

#### **Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

Not having and adopting the PPS would leave Birmingham (already short of quality and capacity) and its Playing Pitches and Open Spaces vulnerable to development.

Not adopting PPS would leave services without clear rationale for allocation of budget/resources, a plan against which external agencies such as NGBs can be engaged; leaving staff and partners without clear focus for direction and activity.

#### **Reasons for Decision(s):**

To guide future provision and management of sports pitches in the area in the context of national planning guidelines and local sports development criteria.

Protect facilities against development pressure, informing planning decision for sites where there are applications for change of use pending

Inform future policies on Council's role as a provider and enabler of pitch provision, identifying an appropriate facility mix addressing demand pressures, providing a steer on the leasing of sites to established sports clubs and providing a framework for investment and prioritisation of funding applications

## Signatures

### Date

Cabinet Member .....  
Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of Council

Chief Officer: .....  
Jacqui Kennedy, Corporate Director - Place

### **List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

1. Playing Pitch Strategy Report – 26<sup>th</sup> September 2011
2. Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy May 2011

### **List of Appendices accompanying this Report:**

1. Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy Executive Summary
2. Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy 2017
3. Birmingham & Solihull Assessment Report 2017
4. Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy – Equality Duty Statement and Stage One Equality Analysis

**Report Version**

**Dated**

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) marriage & civil partnership
  - (b) age
  - (c) disability
  - (d) gender reassignment
  - (e) pregnancy and maternity
  - (f) race
  - (g) religion or belief
  - (h) sex
  - (i) sexual orientation



**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

**PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY**

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

**JUNE 2017**

QUALITY, INTEGRITY, PROFESSIONALISM

**Knight, Kavanagh & Page Ltd**  
Company No: 9145032 (England)

**MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS**

Registered Office: 1 -2 Frecheville Court, off Knowsley Street, Bury BL9 0UF

T: 0161 764 7040 E: [mail@knp.co.uk](mailto:mail@knp.co.uk) [www.knp.co.uk](http://www.knp.co.uk) Page 641 of 1084

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This is the executive summary for Birmingham's Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS). Both the Strategy and the preceding Assessment Report have been produced in accordance with Sport England guidance and both have achieved sign off from National Governing Bodies (NGBs). The study covers the period up to 2031, in line with the Birmingham Development Plan. It replaces the previous version delivered in 2011.

### Scope

The project provides guidance and support in order to understand and assess the need for playing pitches. It provides a strategic framework for the maintenance and improvement of existing provision and covers the following sports:

- ❖ Football pitches
- ❖ Cricket pitches
- ❖ Rugby union pitches
- ❖ Rugby league pitches
- ❖ Hockey pitches (sand/water-based AGPs)
- ❖ Third generation turf pitches (3G pitches)
- ❖ Lacrosse pitches
- ❖ Other grass sports pitches (i.e. American Football and Kabaddi)
- ❖ Tennis courts

### Vision

A vision has been set out to provide a clear focus with desired outcomes for the PPS. It seeks to support the Council and its partners.

*'An accessible, high quality and sustainable network of sports facilities that provides and promotes local opportunities for participation by all residents at all levels of play from grassroots to elite'*

### Headline findings

The table below highlights the quantitative headline findings relating to the main pitch sports from the Playing Pitch Assessment Report.

Sport	Current picture	Future demand (2031)
Football (grass pitches)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❖ Shortfall of 3.5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li><li>❖ Shortfall of 4.5 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❖ Shortfall of 22.5 match sessions on adult pitches.</li><li>❖ Shortfall of 30.5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li><li>❖ Shortfall of 21.5 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li><li>❖ Shortfall of 8.5 match sessions on mini 7v7 pitches.</li><li>❖ Shortfall of 16 match sessions on mini 5v5 pitches.</li></ul>

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Sport	Current picture	Future demand (2031)
Football (3G pitches)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 5.14 full size 3G pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 9.75 full size 3G pitches.</li> <li>Pitch/s will require resurface and FA testing.</li> </ul>
Cricket	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overplay totalling 57 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfalls worsen.</li> <li>Three clubs cannot accommodate future demand on current pitch stock.</li> </ul>
Rugby union	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 13.25 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 17.75 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>
Hockey (Sand AGPs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current demand is being met.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demand from six clubs cannot be met.</li> </ul>

The existing position for all pitch sports is either that demand is being met or that there is a shortfall, whereas the future position shows the exacerbation of current shortfalls and the creation of shortfalls for some pitches and for some areas where demand is currently being met. As such, there is a need to protect all existing playing pitch provision until demand is met; or there is a requirement to replace any lost provision to an equal or better quantity and quality before it is lost.

## Sport-by-sport recommendations

A number of relevant scenarios have been tested against key issues for each sport, resulting the following recommendations.

### Football

- Protect existing quantity of pitches (unless replacement provision is agreed upon and provided).
- Ensure all teams are playing on the correct pitch sizes and explore pitch reconfiguration to accommodate more youth 11v11 pitches where possible.
- Where pitches are overplayed and assessed as poor or standard quality, prioritise investment and review maintenance regimes to ensure it is of an appropriate standard to sustain use and improve quality.
- Transfer play from sites which remain overplayed to alternative sites with spare capacity or to sites which are not currently available for community use.
- Work to accommodate displaced, latent and future demand at sites which are not operating at capacity or at sites which are not currently available for community use.
- Provide security of tenure for clubs using unsecure sites through community use agreements.
- Where appropriate, develop partnerships and/or lease arrangements with large, sustainable, development-minded clubs to manage their own sites.
- Improve ancillary facilities at key sites that are currently serviced by poor provision (e.g. Holders Lane Complex and Yardley Wood Playing Field).
- Explore options to relieve pitches of unofficial use.
- Ensure that any large housing developments are provided for and assess the need for new pitch provision through master planning on an individual basis.
- In the longer term, explore opportunities for access to an increased number of 3G pitches to cater for grass pitch shortfalls.

## **3G pitches**

- ◀ Protect current stock of 3G pitches.
- ◀ Encourage all providers to put in place a sinking fund to ensure long-term sustainability.
- ◀ Ensure that all pitches currently on the FA register are re-tested every three years to sustain certification.
- ◀ Encourage providers with existing 3G pitches that are not on the FA register to undergo testing.
- ◀ Encourage more match play demand to transfer to 3G pitches, where possible.
- ◀ Identify feasible sites to increase provision of full size 3G pitches to meet training and competitive demand, particularly in areas with identified shortfalls, starting with those already proposed.
- ◀ Ensure that all new 3G pitches are constructed to meet FA/RFU recommended dimensions and quality performance standards to meet performance testing criteria.
- ◀ Re-examine feasibility of the FA Parklife Programme.

## **Cricket**

- ◀ Protect existing quantity of cricket squares.
- ◀ Work with clubs and grounds staff to review quality issues on pitches to ensure appropriate quality is achieved at sites assessed as standard and poor and sustained at sites assessed as good.
- ◀ Ensure South Asian league based demand has access to enough provision.
- ◀ Pursue improved security of tenure for Sheldon Marlborough, Harborne, Four Oaks Saints, Moseley Ashfield and Attock (Elmdon Road) cricket clubs.
- ◀ Explore options to provide Handsworth CC and Aston CC with lease arrangements.
- ◀ Improve changing facilities that are assessed as poor quality.
- ◀ Consider options to increase and improve stock of suitable practice facilities.
- ◀ Address overplay via the transfer of play to sites with actual spare capacity or through an increase in NTPs accompanying grass wickets.
- ◀ Explore increase of NTPs on council managed sites in line with the ECB's local authority NTP scheme to relieve financial pressures on maintenance.
- ◀ Ensure Attock, Harborne and Weoley Hill cricket clubs can realise future growth plans through access to alternative sites or through new provision.

## **Rugby union**

- ◀ Protect existing quantity of rugby union pitches.
- ◀ Explore community use aspects at currently unused educational sites to fully determine availability and, as a minimum, protect the pitches for continued curricular and extra-curricular use.
- ◀ Ensure all clubs are provided with adequate training and match play facilities i.e. via full size, floodlit pitches.
- ◀ Support Bournville RUFC in its relocation to Sandon Road and ensure the development caters for the Club's needs (e.g. through adequate car parking and ancillary facilities) to provide an opportunity for it to sustain participation and fulfil its growth potential.
- ◀ Improve security of tenure for Bournville, Birmingham Bulls, Birmingham Barbarians, Dixonians, Yardley & District and Moseley Oak rugby clubs by providing lease arrangements with a minimum term of 25 years.

- ◀ Support aspirations for ancillary facility improvements relating to Aston Old Edwardians, Bournville, Harborne and Yardley & District rugby clubs as well as the University of Birmingham.
- ◀ Explore options to provide Dixonians RUFC with a more suitable training venue, either through an on-site solution after security tenure is provided or via an alternative venue locally.
- ◀ Ensure Old Saltleians RUFC remains provided for if it is relocated due to HS2.
- ◀ Improve pitch quality at all sites used by clubs through improved maintenance and/or the installation of drainage systems, particularly at sites containing overplayed pitches.
- ◀ Increase the floodlit provision available at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club and Yardley & District Rugby Club to alleviate overplay as a result of concentrated training demand.
- ◀ Alternatively, explore options to provide the clubs with access to a greater number of pitches or to a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch.
- ◀ Support the creation of World Rugby compliant 3G pitches at Sandon Road and the University of Birmingham.

### ***Rugby league***

- ◀ Support Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC in its merger with South Birmingham Hawks RLFC.
- ◀ Support the University of Birmingham in its ancillary facility development plans and ensure its rugby league needs continue to be met.
- ◀ Ensure continued rugby league use of Moseley Rugby Club and Metchley Lane or ensure alternative venues are accessible.
- ◀ Improve pitch quality, where possible, in line with rugby union recommendations and scenarios.

### ***Hockey***

- ◀ As a minimum, protect or mitigate the 11 pitches currently in use by hockey clubs.
- ◀ Seek to accommodate expressed latent, future and displaced demand on the current pitch stock or explore opportunities to add to the pitch stock in suitable locations.
- ◀ Resurface the AGPs that have reached the end of their lifespan and protect those in current use by hockey clubs as a hockey suitable surface.
- ◀ Support the University of Birmingham in its aspiration to redevelop and relocate its two AGPs.
- ◀ Ensure that providers have sinking funds in place at all sites to ensure long-term sustainability.
- ◀ Pursue long-term security of tenure for all clubs, particularly those using education sites, through community use agreements.
- ◀ Improve changing facilities at Hamstead Hall Academy and the University of Birmingham.
- ◀ Seek resolution to displaced demand expressed by King's Heath HC and Birmingham Wasps HC.
- ◀ Ensure that no 3G pitch conversions take place that are detrimental to hockey and revisit hockey demand when and if a conversion is proposed to ensure that the pitch in question is not required.

## **Lacrosse**

- ◀ Improve quality at Lordswood Schools and seek to provide Birmingham Lacrosse Club with secure tenure via a community use agreement.
- ◀ Alternatively, explore the transfer of demand to a 3G pitch.
- ◀ Sustain quality at the University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) for continued lacrosse use or transfer demand to the onsite 3G pitch to alleviate capacity issues.

## **Other grass pitch sports**

- ◀ Ensure demand continues to be met.
- ◀ Sustain quality and seek improvements, where possible.

## **Tennis**

- ◀ Protect existing quantity of tennis courts, particularly those used by clubs and leagues.
- ◀ Review quality issues relating to poor quality courts and seek improvements, where possible.
- ◀ Support development plans at Summerfield Park, Pype Hayes Park and Gilberstone Recreation Ground and seek to maximise usage.
- ◀ Review membership details at club sites and support those that are above capacity.
- ◀ Improve ancillary provision at council sites to improve the casual tennis offer.
- ◀ Explore feasibility of creating a membership scheme at council courts via an access control system.
- ◀ Provide improved security of tenure to Edgbaston Archery & Lawn Tennis Society.
- ◀ Support the University of Birmingham in its aspiration to develop courts.

## **Aims**

Based on the headline findings and sport by sport recommendations, the following overarching aims and their associated recommendations are considered key. These are based on three Sport England themes:

- ◀ To **protect** the existing supply of playing pitches where it is needed for meeting current and future needs.
  - ◀ Ensure, through use of the PPS, that playing pitches are protected through implementation of local planning policy.
  - ◀ Secure tenure and access to sites for high quality, development minded clubs through a range of solutions and partnership agreements.
  - ◀ Maximise community use of education facilities where needed.
- ◀ To **enhance** playing fields, pitches and ancillary facilities through improving quality and management of sites.
  - ◀ Improve quality.
  - ◀ Adopt a tiered approach (hierarchy of provision) to the management and improvement of sites).
  - ◀ Work in partnership with stakeholders to secure funding.
  - ◀ Secure development contributions or Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL).
- ◀ To **provide** new playing pitches where there is current or future demand to do so.

- ◀ Identify opportunities to add to the overall stock to accommodate current and future demand.
- ◀ Rectify quantitative shortfalls through the current pitch stock.

### **Delivering the Strategy**

The PPS seeks to provide guidance for maintenance/management decisions and investment made across Birmingham. By addressing the issues identified in the Assessment Report and using the strategic framework presented in the Strategy, the current and future sporting and recreational needs of Birmingham can be satisfied.

It is important that there is regular annual monitoring and review against the actions identified in the Strategy. This monitoring should be led by the local authority and supported by all members of the steering group. As a guide, if no review and subsequent update has been carried out within three years, Sport England and the NGBs would consider the PPS and the information on which it is based to be out of date.



## **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

## **PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY & ACTION PLAN**

**JUNE 2017**

QUALITY, INTEGRITY, PROFESSIONALISM

**Knight, Kavanagh & Page Ltd**  
Company No: 9145032 (England)

**MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS**

Registered Office: 1 -2 Frecheville Court, off Knowsley Street, Bury BL9 0UF

T: 0161 764 7040 E: [mail@knp.co.uk](mailto:mail@knp.co.uk) [www.knp.co.uk](http://www.knp.co.uk) Page 649 of 1084

**CONTENTS**

ABBREVIATIONS ..... 1

PART 1: INTRODUCTION ..... 2

PART 2: VISION ..... 13

PART 3: AIMS ..... 14

PART 4: SPORT SPECIFIC ISSUES SCENARIOS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 15

PART 5: STRATEGIC RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 38

PART 6: ACTION PLAN ..... 55

PART 7: HOUSING GROWTH SCENARIOS ..... 126

PART 8: DELIVER THE STRATEGY AND KEEP IT ROBUST AND UP TO DATE ..... 128

APPENDIX ONE: STRATEGIC CONTEXT ..... 132

APPENDIX TWO: FUNDING PLAN ..... 138

APPENDIX THREE: GLOSSARY ..... 142

## ABBREVIATIONS

3G	Third Generation (artificial grass pitch)
AGP	Artificial Grass Pitch
CC	Cricket Club
CIL	Community Infrastructure Levy
CSP	County Sports Partnership
CASC	Community Amateur Sports Club
ECB	England and Wales Cricket Board
EH	England Hockey
FA	Football Association
FC	Football Club
FE	Further Education
GIS	Geographical Information Systems
HC	Hockey Club
HE	Higher Education
IOG	Institute of Groundsmanship
JFC	Junior Football Club
KKP	Knight, Kavanagh and Page
LDF	Local Development Framework
LMS	Last Man Stands
NGB	National Governing Body
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
PQS	Performance Quality Standard
PPS	Playing Pitch Strategy
PF	Playing Field
PIP	Pitch Improvement Programme
RFU	Rugby Football Union
RUFC	Rugby Union Football Club
S106	Section 106 Agreement
TGR	Team Generation Rate
U	Under
ONS	Office for National Statistics
IMS	International Match Standard
FIFA	Fédération Internationale de Football Association

## PART 1: INTRODUCTION

This is the Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) for Birmingham. It has been developed in accordance with Sport England guidance and has been prepared by Knight, Kavanagh and Page (KKP) under the direction of a steering group led by the City Council and including national governing bodies of sport (NGBs). It builds upon a preceding Assessment Report, which was jointly produced together with an assessment report for Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council.

The Strategy is capable of:

- ▶ Providing adequate planning guidance to assess development proposals affecting outdoor sports facilities, as appropriate, directing open space contributions secured through development and informing and shaping local planning policy.
- ▶ Informing the protection and provision of playing pitches.
- ▶ Informing land use decisions in respect of future use of existing playing pitch areas and playing fields (capable of accommodating pitches).
- ▶ Providing a strategic framework for the provision and management of playing pitches.
- ▶ Supporting external funding bids and maximising support for playing pitches.
- ▶ Providing the basis for ongoing monitoring and review of the use, distribution, function, quality and accessibility of playing pitches.

### **Scope**

Pitch sports were assessed using the guidance set out in Sport England's Playing Pitch Strategy Guidance: An approach to developing and delivering a playing pitch strategy. The PPS covers the following playing pitches:

- ▶ Football pitches (including 3G AGPs)
- ▶ Cricket squares
- ▶ Rugby union pitches (including 3G AGPs)
- ▶ Rugby league pitches
- ▶ Hockey pitches (Sand/water based AGPs)
- ▶ Lacrosse pitches
- ▶ Other grass pitch sports (including American football, softball, Gaelic football, ultimate Frisbee, Australian Rules football and Kabaddi).

In addition, tennis courts are also included. Other non pitch, outdoor sports facilities were assessed using Sport England's Assessing Needs and Opportunities Guidance (2014). These require a different methodology to assess demand and supply to that used for playing pitch sports included within the PPS Guidance.

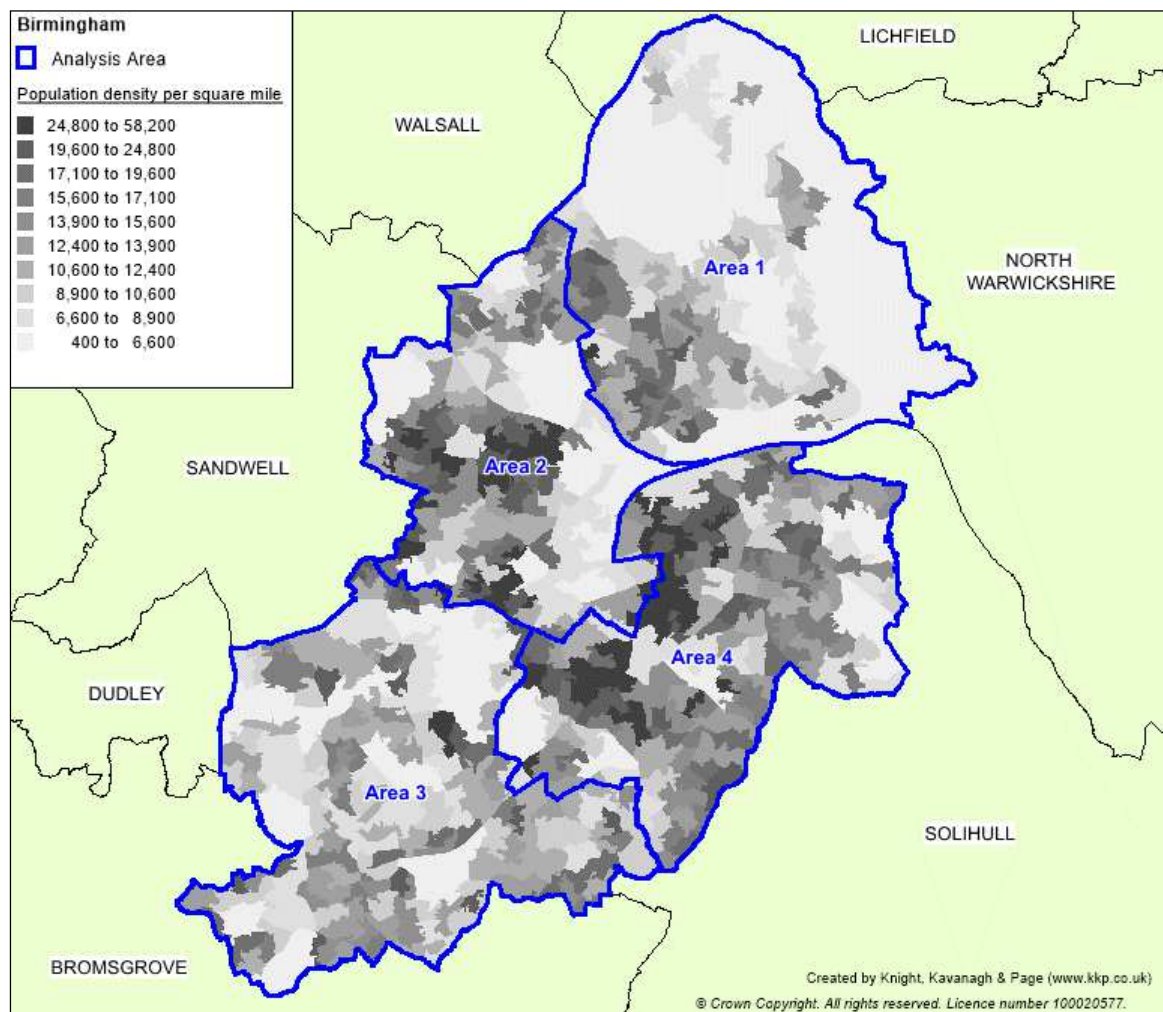
# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

## Study area

This strategy covers the whole City boundary area of Birmingham. Furthermore, the data gathered has been presented in such a way as to be further analysed by smaller analysis areas. For this purpose, the ten districts that comprise of the Council's administrative area have been split to follow the general division of the City to make up four distinct geographical areas:

- ❖ **Area 1** – Sutton Coldfield & Erdington Districts
- ❖ **Area 2** – Ladywood & Perry Barr Districts
- ❖ **Area 3** – Edgbaston, Northfield & Selly Oak Districts
- ❖ **Area 4** – Hall Green, Yardley & Hodge Hill Districts

*Figure 1.1: Birmingham analysis area map*



## 1.1: Structure

The Strategy has been developed from research and analysis of playing pitch provision and usage within Birmingham to provide:

- ◀ A vision for the future improvement and prioritisation of playing pitch facilities.
- ◀ Evidence to help protect and enhance playing pitch provision.
- ◀ The need to inform the development and implementation of planning policy.
- ◀ The need to inform the assessment of planning applications.
- ◀ The need to provide evidence to help secure internal and external funding.
- ◀ A series of strategic recommendations which provide a strategic framework for the improvement, maintenance, development and, if applicable, the rationalisation of playing pitches.
- ◀ A series of sport-by-sport recommendations that provide a strategic framework for improvements to provision.
- ◀ A prioritised area-by-area action plan to address key issues.

The Strategy and Action Plan recommends numerous priority projects for Birmingham that should be implemented over the course of its lifespan. It is outlined to provide a framework for improvement, with potential partners and possible sources of external funding identified in light of limited council resources.

The recommendations made in this strategy must be translated into local plan policy so that there is a mechanism to support delivery and secure provision and investment into provision where the opportunity arises.

There is a need to sustain and build key partnerships between the Council, NGBs, Sport England, education providers, leisure contractors, maintenance contractors, community clubs and private landowners to maintain and improve playing pitch provision. In these instances, the potential for the Council to take a strategic lead can be limited (except in terms of Section 106 agreements and developer contributions). This document will provide clarity with regard to the way forward and will allow organisations to focus on the key issues and objectives that they can directly influence and achieve.

### ***Monitoring and updating***

It is important that there is regular annual monitoring and review against the actions identified in the Strategy. This should be led by the Council and supported by the Steering Group. As a guide, if no review and subsequent update has been carried out within three years of the PPS being signed off, Sport England and NGBs will consider it to be out of date. If the PPS is used as a 'live' document and kept up to date, its lifespan can be extended.

The PPS should be reviewed on an annual basis from the date it is formally signed off by the Steering Group. This will help to maintain the momentum and commitment that was built up during its development. Taking into account the time to develop the PPS this should also help to ensure that the original supply and demand information is no more than two years old without being reviewed. To assist this, all information, databases and other tools used to inform the Strategy will be handed over to the Council and full training will be offered to assist in utilisation (see Part: 8).

## 1.2: Context

The rationale for undertaking this study is to identify current levels of provision within Birmingham across the public, education, voluntary and commercial sectors and to compare this with current and likely future levels of demand. The primary purpose of the PPS is therefore to provide a strategic framework that ensures the provision of playing pitches meets the local needs of existing and future residents.

Concern at national government level over the loss of playing fields prompted the development of localised playing pitch assessments and strategies which identify current and future requirements for playing fields. Developing a strategic approach to the analysis of playing pitch supply and demand is necessary to:

- ✦ Protect playing pitches against development pressures on land in, and around, urban areas.
- ✦ Identify pitch (natural grass and artificial) supply and demand issues in relation to predicated population changes.
- ✦ Address 'demand' pressures created as a result of specific sports development pressures e.g. growth of mini soccer and wider use of artificial grass pitches.
- ✦ Address budget pressures and public sector cuts.

This strategy provides an evidence base for planning decisions and funding bids and background evidence to support Local Plan policies in relation to formal recreation. It will ensure that this evidence is sound, robust, and capable of being scrutinised through examination and meets the requirements of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)<sup>1</sup>.

One of the core planning principles of the NPPF is to improve health, social and cultural wellbeing for all and deliver sufficient community and cultural facilities and services to meet local needs. Section 8 of the NPPF deals specifically with the topic of healthy communities; Paragraph 73 discusses the importance of access to high quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and recreation that can make an important contribution to the health and well-being of communities.

Paragraphs 73 and 74 discuss assessments and the protection of "existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields". A PPS will provide the evidence required to help protect playing fields to ensure sufficient land is available to meet existing and projected future pitch requirements.

Paragraph 76 and 77 promote the identification of important green spaces by local communities and the protection of these facilities. Such spaces may include playing fields.

---

<sup>1</sup><http://www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/planning-for-sport/forward-planning/>

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

## 1.3: Headline findings

The following table highlights the quantitative headline findings identified for the main pitch sports in the preceding Assessment Report.

*Table 1.1: Quantitative headline findings*

Sport	Analysis area	Current picture	Future demand (2031) <sup>2</sup>
Football (grass pitches)	<b>Birmingham<sup>3</sup></b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 3.5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 4.5 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 22.5 match sessions on adult pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 30.5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 21.5 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 8.5 match sessions on mini 7v7 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 16 match sessions on mini 5v5 pitches.</li> </ul>
	Area 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 5 match sessions on adult pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 3 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 2 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 12.5 match sessions on adult pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 12 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 9 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 4 match sessions on mini 7v7 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 7 match sessions on mini 5v5 pitches.</li> </ul>
	Area 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 2 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 2 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 1 match session on mini 7v7 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 0.5 match sessions on mini 5v5 pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 4.5 match sessions on adult pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 7 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of four match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 1.5 match sessions on mini 7v7 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 1 match session on mini 5v5 pitches.</li> </ul>

<sup>2</sup> Future demand based on ONS calculations and club consultation which also includes latent and displaced demand identified.

<sup>3</sup> Figures for Birmingham as a whole do not equate to a culmination of shortfalls in each analysis area as it also accounts for actual spare capacity of pitch types (which reduces or negates shortfalls).

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Sport	Analysis area	Current picture	Future demand (2031) <sup>2</sup>
	Area 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 1.5 match sessions on adult pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 1 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 0.5 match sessions on mini 7v7 pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 7.5 match sessions on adult pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 6.5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 8 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 4.5 match sessions on mini 7v7 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 6 match sessions on mini 5v5 pitches.</li> </ul>
	Area 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 1.5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 4 match sessions on adult pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 5 match sessions on youth 11v11 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 0.5 match sessions on youth 9v9 pitches.</li> <li>Shortfall of 2 match sessions on mini 5v5 pitches.</li> </ul>
Football (3G pitches) <sup>4</sup>	<b>Birmingham<sup>5</sup></b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Shortfall of 5.14 full size 3G pitches.</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Shortfall of 9.75 full size 3G pitches.</b></li> <li><b>Pitch/s will require resurface and FA testing.</b></li> </ul>
	Area 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 2.6 full size 3G pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 4.31 full size 3G pitches</li> <li>Pitch/s will require resurface and FA testing.</li> </ul>
	Area 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 2.48 full size 3G pitches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 3.17 full size 3G pitches.</li> <li>Pitch/s will require resurface and FA testing.</li> </ul>
	Area 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 1.05 full size 3G pitch.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 2.64 full size 3G pitches.</li> <li>Pitch/s will require resurface and FA testing.</li> </ul>
	Area 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current demand is being met.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current demand is being met.</li> <li>Pitch/s will require resurface and FA testing.</li> </ul>

<sup>4</sup> Based on accommodating 42 teams to one full size pitch for training.

<sup>5</sup> Totals are not a calculation of the analysis areas combined but instead looks at demand in Birmingham as a whole.

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

## PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Sport	Analysis area	Current picture	Future demand (2031) <sup>6</sup>
Cricket	<b>Birmingham</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overplay totalling 57 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfalls worsen.</li> <li>Three clubs cannot accommodate future demand on current pitch stock.</li> </ul>
	Area 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overplay at Erdington Court Sports Club amounting to five match equivalent sessions.</li> <li>Overplay at Walmley Cricket Ground amounting to 24 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfalls remain without the transfer of play or the creation of additional NTPs.</li> </ul>
	Area 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overplay at Holford Drive Community Sports Hub amounting to 11 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfalls remain without the transfer of play or the creation of additional NTPs.</li> </ul>
	Area 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current demand is being met.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfalls are created.</li> <li>Weoley Hill CC and Harborne CC cannot accommodate future demand on current pitch stock.</li> </ul>
	Area 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overplay at Attock Cricket Club amounting to ten match equivalent sessions.</li> <li>Overplay at Ward End Unity Cricket Club amounting to four match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfalls worsen.</li> <li>Attock CC cannot accommodate future demand on current pitch stock.</li> </ul>
Rugby union	<b>Birmingham</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 13.25 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 17.75 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>
	Area 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 11 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 12.5 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>
	Area 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current demand is being met.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 1.5 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>
	Area 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 1.25 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 1.25 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>
	Area 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 2 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfall of 2.5 match equivalent sessions.</li> </ul>
Rugby league	<b>Birmingham</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metchley Lane and Moseley Rugby Club are operating over capacity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortfalls remain.</li> </ul>

<sup>6</sup> Future demand based on ONS calculations and club consultation which also includes latent and displaced demand identified.

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Sport	Analysis area	Current picture	Future demand (2031) <sup>6</sup>
	Area 1	◀ No current demand.	◀ No future demand expected.
	Area 2	◀ No current demand.	◀ No future demand expected.
	Area 3	◀ Metchley Lane and Moseley Rugby Club are operating over capacity.	◀ Shortfalls remain.
	Area 4	◀ No current demand.	◀ No future demand expected.
Hockey (Sand AGPs)	<b>Birmingham</b>	◀ <b>Current demand is being met.</b>	◀ <b>Demand from six clubs cannot be met.</b>
	Area 1	◀ Current demand is being met.	◀ Demand identified by Sutton Coldfield Men's HC and Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC cannot be met.
	Area 2	◀ Current demand is being met.	◀ Demand identified by Barford Tigers HC cannot be met.
	Area 3	◀ Current demand is being met.	◀ Demand identified by Bournville HC and Harborne HC cannot be met.
	Area 4	◀ Current demand is being met.	◀ Future demand can be met.

## Conclusions

The existing position for all pitch sports is either that demand is being met or that there is a shortfall, whereas the future position shows the exacerbation of current shortfalls and the creation of shortfalls for some pitches and for some areas where demand is currently being met. As such, there is a need to protect all existing playing pitch provision until demand is met; or there is a requirement to replace any lost provision to an equal or better quantity and quality before it is lost.

The only exception to the above is in the case of sports provision being replaced by a different form of sports provision (e.g. a sand-based AGP being replaced by a 3G AGP) on the assumption that no clubs are left without alternative provision and providing that this is agreed upon by Sport England and the appropriate NGBs.

In the main, there are no pitch surpluses and shortfalls expressed can be met by improving pitch quality to increase capacity. In some instances, however, there may also be a requirement for access to existing unused pitches, such as those located at currently unavailable school sites, pitch re-configuration, the restoration of disused or lapsed pitches (if feasible) or the creation of new provision, particularly in key housing growth areas.

In relation to football, a shortfall of 3G pitches can only be met through increased provision. With resources to improve the quality of grass pitches being limited, an increase in 3G provision could also help reduce grass pitch shortfalls through the transfer of play, thus reducing overplay, which in turn can aid pitch quality improvements.

For cricket, new provision in the form of NTPs that can be incorporated onto existing sites will help reduce grass wicket shortfalls without the requirement for entirely new squares. The increase in NTPs should be used to transfer junior cricket from grass wickets.

For rugby union, the majority of shortfalls can be alleviated through pitch quality improvements and an increase in floodlit provision, although in isolated cases there may also be a need for an increase in pitch provision. This is evidence in the sport by sport recommendations (Part 4) and the Action Plan (Part 6).

## Definitions

### Pitch capacity

The capacity for pitches to regularly provide for competitive play, training and other activity over a season is most often determined by quality. As a minimum, the quality and therefore the capacity of a pitch affects the playing experience and people's enjoyment of playing. In extreme circumstances it can result in the inability of a pitch to cater for all or certain types of play during peak and off peak times. Pitch quality is often influenced by weather conditions and drainage but can also be impacted upon by maintenance levels and unofficial use, amongst other factors.

As a guide, the FA, RFU, RFL and the ECB have set a standard number of matches that each grass pitch type should be able to accommodate without adversely affecting its current quality (pitch capacity). This does not apply to hockey as there is no limit to how often a sand-based AGP can be used, with capacity instead limited by availability and current usage levels. For other grass pitch sports, no guidelines are set by the NGBs although it can be assumed that similar principles should be followed.

Table 1.2: Capacity of playing pitches

Sport	Pitch type	No. of match equivalent sessions		
		Good	Standard	Poor
Football	Adult pitches	3 per week	2 per week	1 per week
	Youth pitches	4 per week	2 per week	1 per week
	Mini pitches	6 per week	4 per week	2 per week
Rugby union*	Natural Inadequate (D0)	2 per week	1.5 per week	0.5 per week
	Natural Adequate (D1)	3 per week	2 per week	1.5 per week
	Pipe Drained (D2)	3.25 per week	2.5 per week	1.75 per week
	Pipe and Slit Drained (D3)	3.5 per week	3 per week	2 per week
Rugby league	Senior pitch	3 per week	2 per week	1 per week
Cricket	One grass wicket	5 per season	N/A	N/A
	One synthetic wicket	60 per season	N/A	N/A

For tennis, the capacity of courts is determined by membership levels rather than through matches. The LTA suggests that a floodlit court can accommodate a membership of up to 60 members, whereas a non-floodlit court can accommodate a membership of up to 40 members.

### Match equivalent sessions

Pitches have a limit in respect of how much play they can accommodate over a certain period of time before their quality and in turn their use is adversely affected. As the main usage of pitches is likely to be for matches, it is appropriate for the comparable unit to be match equivalent sessions but may for example include training sessions and informal play. Based on how they tend to be played, this unit for football and rugby union pitches relates to a typical week within the season for sport. For cricket pitches, it is appropriate to look at the number of match equivalent sessions over the course of a season.

### *Shortfalls*

Shortfalls are expressed in match equivalent sessions rather than converted to pitches. To convert match equivalents into pitches, the number of sessions should generally be halved (to take account of teams playing on a home and away basis) when considering actual match play.

For a full glossary of terms, please refer to Appendix Three.

## PART 2: VISION

### 2.1 Vision

A vision has been set out to provide a clear focus with desired outcomes for the Birmingham Playing Pitch Strategy. It seeks to support the Council and its partners in the creation of:

*'An accessible, high quality and sustainable network of sports facilities that provides and promotes local opportunities for participation by all residents at all levels of play from grassroots to elite'*

To achieve this strategic vision, the strategy has the following aims - to;

- ◆ Ensure that all valuable facilities are protected for the long term benefit of sport.
- ◆ Promote a sustainable approach to the provision of playing pitches and management of sports clubs.
- ◆ Ensure that there are sufficient facilities in the right place to meet current and projected future demand.
- ◆ Ensure that all clubs have access to facilities of appropriate quality to meet current needs and longer term aspirations.

## PART 3: AIMS

The following overarching aims are based on the three Sport England themes (see figure 1.2 below). It is recommended that they are adopted by the Council and its partners to enable it to achieve the overall vision of the PPS and Sport England planning objectives. Strategy delivery is the responsibility of, and relies upon, all stakeholders.

### AIM 1

To **protect** the existing supply of playing pitches where it is needed for meeting current and future needs

### AIM 2

To **enhance** playing fields, pitches and ancillary facilities through improving quality and management of sites

### AIM 3

To **provide** new playing pitches where there is current or future demand to do so

Figure 1: Sport England themes



Source: Sport England 2015

## PART 4: SPORT SPECIFIC ISSUES SCENARIOS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

In order to help develop the recommendations/actions and to understand their potential impact, a number of relevant scenario questions are tested against the key issues in this section for each playing pitch sport; resulting in sport specific recommendations.

### Football – grass pitches

#### *Summary*

- ✦ The audit identifies 390 grass football pitches within Birmingham across 143 sites, of which, 305 pitches are available for community use across 97 sites.
- ✦ Future development plans may affect pitch provision at Cadbury Sixth Form College, North Birmingham Academy, Broomhall Playing Fields, North Chamberlain Playing Field and Senneleys Park.
- ✦ There are nine sites that previously contained football pitches in the past five years but no longer do so in addition to various unattached school playing fields. The nine sites are:
  - ✦ Broomhall Playing Fields (two youth pitches)
  - ✦ Co-operative Sports and Social Club (one adult pitch)
  - ✦ Doug Ellis Sports Centre (one adult pitch)
  - ✦ Hamstead Site (two adult pitches)
  - ✦ Long Nuke (one adult pitch)
  - ✦ Perry Park (one adult and one youth pitch)
  - ✦ Rookery Park (one adult pitch)
  - ✦ Summerfield Park (one adult pitch)
  - ✦ Wishaw Lane (three adult, one youth and two mini pitches)
- ✦ Of community available pitches that are serviced by changing provision, 48 are serviced by good quality facilities, 120 by standard quality facilities and 40 by poor quality facilities.
- ✦ In total, 17 pitches are assessed as good quality, 259 as standard quality and 29 as poor quality.
- ✦ Various clubs report security of tenure issues as well as those that access Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel).
- ✦ In addition to Aston Villa FC and Birmingham City FC (and Birmingham City Ladies FC), which are professional clubs, a further six (Sutton Coldfield, Romulus, Boldmere St Michaels, Paget Rangers, Sutton United and Continental Star football clubs) play in the football pyramid.
- ✦ Through the audit, 628 teams from within 219 clubs were identified as playing within Birmingham consisting of 200 adult men's teams, 177 youth 11v11 teams, 102 youth 9v9 teams, 88 mini 7v7 teams and 61 mini 5v5 teams.
- ✦ Eight clubs (Aston Manor Old Boys', Bartley Green Continental, Barley Green Illey, Birmingham Blaze Ladies, Birmingham City Ladies, King's Heath Concorde, SHere Punjab and Sutton Green football clubs) express exported demand that could potentially return to Birmingham should needs be met amounting to 11 adult, five youth and two mini teams.
- ✦ Five clubs express latent demand amounting to three adult, 11 youth and eight mini teams.
- ✦ Of the 31 clubs that quantify their potential future demand, there is a predicted growth of 72 teams.
- ✦ Team generation rates (2031) predict a growth of 26 senior men's, one senior women's, 36 youth boys', two youth girls' and 11 mini soccer teams.

- There are 41 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity identified across 27 sites and 62 pitches.
- There are 35.5 match equivalent sessions of overplay identified across 21 sites and 47 pitches, most of which occurs on adult pitches.
- There is a current shortfall of youth 11v11 and 9v9 pitches, with overall spare capacity existing on adult, 7v7 and 5v5 pitches.
- Taking into account future demand, a shortfall is evident on each pitch type and for adult, youth 11v11, 9v9 and 5v5 pitches the shortfall is substantial.
- Due to overall shortfalls, the current level of provision needs to be protected or any loss needs to be mitigated through replacement pitches.

### Scenarios

#### *Improving pitch quality*

Improving pitch quality on overplayed pitches (i.e. through increased maintenance or drainage improvements) to either standard or good quality will increase capacity and therefore help to accommodate expressed overplay. The majority of overplayed pitches could accommodate current demand if quality is increased to good, with the only exception being a youth 9v9 pitch at Penn Lane Sports Ground. Some play at this site should be transferred to a site with actual spare capacity.

Please see the table overleaf for a site-by-site breakdown of capacity rating should currently overplayed pitches be improved to good quality. As a reminder, the capacity rating for each type and quality rating is:

Adult pitches		Youth pitches		Mini pitches	
Pitch quality	Matches per week	Pitch quality	Matches per week	Pitch quality	Matches per week
Good	3	Good	4	Good	6
Standard	2	Standard	2	Standard	4
Poor	1	Poor	1	Poor	2

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Table 4.1: Overplay if all pitches were good quality

Site ID	Site name	Management	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Current quality	Current Capacity rating <sup>7</sup>	Good quality capacity rating <sup>8</sup>	Comments
22	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	School	Adult	2	Standard	2		Pitches would be at capacity.
54	Erin Go Bragh Holly Lane Sport	Trust	Adult	2	Standard	1	1	Spare capacity would be created.
93	Jaffray Playing Fields	Sports Club	Adult	1	Standard	1		Adult pitch would be played to capacity; spare capacity would be created on the youth.
			Youth (11v11)	1	Standard	1	1	
			Youth (9v9)	1	Standard	0.5	1.5	
107	King Georges Field	Council	Adult	1	Standard	0.5	0.5	Spare capacity would be created but not actual spare capacity.
			Youth (9v9)	1	Standard	0.5	1.5	
141	North Birmingham Academy	School	Adult	2	Standard	1.5	0.5	Spare capacity would be created.
150	Penns Lane Sports Ground	Community	Youth (9v9)	1	Standard	3	1	Pitch remains overplayed by two teams.
158	Rectory Park	Sports Club	Youth (11v11)	2	Standard	1.5	2.5	Spare capacity would be created.
223	Yenton Playing Fields	Council	Adult	2	Standard	1	1	Spare capacity would be created.
87	Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	Trust	Adult	3	Standard	2.5	0.5	Spare capacity would be created.
135	Nechells Community Sports Centre	Council	Adult	1	Standard	0.5	0.5	Spare capacity would be created.

<sup>7</sup> Match equivalent sessions

<sup>8</sup> Match equivalent sessions

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Site ID	Site name	Management	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Current quality	Current Capacity rating <sup>7</sup>	Good quality capacity rating <sup>8</sup>	Comments
195	The Pavilion	Commercial	Adult	9	Standard	2	7	Spare capacity would be created on the adult pitches; remaining pitches would be played to capacity.
			Youth (11v11)	1	Standard	2		
			Youth (9v9)	1	Standard	2		
			Mini (7v7)	1	Standard	2		
52	Elmdon Playing Field	Council	Adult	1	Standard	0.5	0.5	Spare capacity would be created.
72	Grove Road	Council	Youth (9v9)	1	Standard	1.5	0.5	Spare capacity would be created.
109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	Club	Youth (11v11)	1	Standard	1	1	Spare capacity would be created.
111	Kings Norton Boys School	School	Adult	2	Standard	0.5	1.5	Spare capacity would be created.
112	Kings Norton Playing Fields	Council	Adult	1	Standard	0.5	0.5	Spare capacity would be created.
129	Merriots Brook	School	Youth (11v11)	1	Standard	0.5	1.5	Spare capacity would be created.
168	Shenley Lane Community Association	Community	Adult	1	Standard	1		Spare capacity would be created.
			Mini (7v7)	1	Standard	0.5	1.5	
368	Rowheath Pavilion	Community	Adult	3	Standard	3		Pitches would be played to capacity.
32	Brockhurst Road Playing Field	Council	Adult	2	Standard	0.5	1.5	Spare capacity would be created.
57	Flaxley Road Playing Fields	Council	Youth (11v11)	1	Standard	1.5	0.5	Spare capacity would be created.

In addition, 12.5 match equivalent sessions of spare capacity are currently discounted (aggregated from all pitch types) due to poor quality. Improving pitch quality at these sites will provide and increase overall actual spare capacity, which can be used to accommodate demand from currently overplayed sites as well as latent and future demand.

Given the costs of improving pitch quality, alternatives also need to be considered that can offer a more sustainable model for the future of football. The alternative to grass pitches is the use of 3G pitches for competitive matches. Not only can this alleviate over play of grass pitches but it can also aid quality improvements through the transfer of play and therefore reduced use.

### *Providing security of tenure*

Currently 31.5 match equivalent sessions are played on unsecured pitches throughout Birmingham. If such sites were to fall out of use (e.g. Transport Stadium), shortfalls would be exacerbated.

The majority of unsecured use is located at educational sites. Whilst not always possible, creating community use agreements between providers and users would ensure that such demand continues to be provided for in the long-term. Where there is external investment on school sites, there are opportunities to secure community use as part of the funding or approval agreement.

A total of 24 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity are discounted at education sites that are available for community use but unused. Utilising such sites will therefore reduce shortfalls, particularly in relation to mini and youth pitches. The community use aspects at these sites should therefore be further explored to ensure that they are accessible at peak time and affordable.

Should unsecured provision be permanently lost, replacement provision of an equal or greater quantity and quality at a suitable location is required.

### *Reconfiguring pitches*

If youth 11v11 demand was to be transferred away from adult pitches, the current overall surplus of adult match equivalent sessions would be significantly increased and a future surplus would be created in each analysis area.

*Table 4.2: Capacity if youth 11v11 demand was removed from adult pitches*

Analysis area	Current adult capacity (match equivalents)	Future adult capacity (match equivalents)	Youth 11v11 demand on adult pitches (match equivalents)	Current adult capacity if removed (match equivalents)	Future adult capacity if removed (match equivalents)
Area 1	5	12.5	14	9	1.5
Area 2	2	4.5	10	12	5.5
Area 3	1.5	7.5	14	12.5	6.5
Area 4	7.5	2	6.5	14	8.5
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>44.5</b>	<b>47.5</b>	<b>22</b>

Although some of this spare capacity should be retained as strategic reserve i.e. to help protect/improve quality, there are likely to be opportunities to reconfigure adult pitches to better cater for youth 11v11 demand and to reduce youth pitch shortfalls.

There are currently 113 youth 11v11 teams (u13s-u16s) playing at peak time (Sunday AM) in Birmingham, meaning there is a requirement for 50 pitches to accommodate this demand (based on teams playing on a home and away basis). As there are currently 32 youth 11v11 pitches marked out, a shortfall of 25 pitches is noted. This could be alleviated through re-configuring surplus adult pitches, creating new pitches and/or through the transfer of demand to the 3G pitch stock.

### *Removing unofficial use*

Multiple options are being explored in an attempt to reduce unofficial use grass pitches of. This includes:

- ◀ New light weight goals that are put up and taken down before and after each match by the nominated home team.
- ◀ New yellow goal posts that are permanently fixed in areas away from official pitches in an attempt to attract unofficial use.
- ◀ Sacrificial pitches with permanent, fixed goalposts that allow and encourage unofficial use. Such pitches should receive a basic maintenance schedule, with resources instead focused on official pitches.

By reducing unofficial use, overplay and therefore shortfalls will reduce. Quality will also be protected, with improvement attempts more likely to be successful.

### *Future developments*

To fully understand the impact of proposed future developments, please see the Action Plan (Part 6).

### *Conclusions*

If pitch quality, overplay and security of tenure is addressed and if access to existing pitches is maximised, there would be no current requirement for new grass pitch provision over and above developments already proposed, providing that no pitches are permanently lost. That being said, there remains a need at certain sites for pitches to be reconfigured, particularly in relation to a lack of youth 11v11 pitches. Furthermore, proposed housing growth may result in enough future demand existing for an increase in provision, the need for which should be assessed on an individual basis.

### *Recommendations*

- ◀ Protect existing quantity of pitches (unless replacement provision is agreed upon and provided).
- ◀ Ensure all teams are playing on the correct pitch sizes and explore pitch reconfiguration to accommodate more youth 11v11 pitches where possible.
- ◀ Where pitches are overplayed and assessed as poor or standard quality, prioritise investment and review maintenance regimes to ensure it is of an appropriate standard to sustain use and improve quality.
- ◀ Transfer play from sites which remain overplayed to alternative sites with spare capacity or to sites which are not currently available for community use.

- ◀ Work to accommodate displaced, latent and future demand at sites which are not operating at capacity or at sites which are not currently available for community use.
- ◀ Provide security of tenure for clubs using unsecure sites through community use agreements.
- ◀ Where appropriate, develop partnerships and/or lease arrangements with large, sustainable, development-minded clubs to manage their own sites.
- ◀ Improve ancillary facilities at key sites that are currently serviced by poor provision (e.g. Holders Lane Complex and Yardley Wood Playing Field).
- ◀ Explore options to relieve pitches of unofficial use.
- ◀ Ensure that any large housing developments are provided for and assess the need for new pitch provision through master planning on an individual basis.
- ◀ In the longer term, explore opportunities for access to an increased number of 3G pitches to cater for grass pitch shortfalls.

### 3G pitches

#### *Summary*

- ◀ There are currently ten 3G pitches in Birmingham that are considered to be full size, all of which are floodlit and nine of which are available for community use (Wast Hills Training Ground is not).
- ◀ As well as full size 3G pitches, there are also 54 smaller sized pitches servicing Birmingham spread across 16 sites. Such pitches are generally not suitable for adult match play but can be used to accommodate youth and mini matches provided they are FA approved, of an adequate size and with adequate run-off areas (such as at Newman University Sports Centre).
- ◀ Seven of the full size 3G pitches are FA or FIFA approved to host competitive matches.
- ◀ Moseley Rugby Union Club and Metchley Lane are World Rugby compliant and can therefore be used to host competitive rugby union matches.
- ◀ As well as Wast Hills Training Ground, external use is limited at Metchley Lane due to university use and Boldmere St Michaels Football Club and Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club due to internal club use.
- ◀ All full-size pitches are within their lifespan (ten years), with six assessed as good quality and four as standard quality.
- ◀ The University of Birmingham is currently without adequate changing provision at its Metchley Lane Campus, with plans in place to provide a new clubhouse that will be better located to service the 3G pitch.
- ◀ There are ten proposals in place for new full size 3G pitches (discounting those that were linked to Parklife) and six in place for smaller sized pitches. The full-size proposals are at the following sites:
  - ◀ Aston Park
  - ◀ Castle Vale Football Stadium
  - ◀ Lordswood Schools
  - ◀ North Birmingham Academy
  - ◀ Transport Stadium (x2)
  - ◀ University of Birmingham (x3)
  - ◀ Sandon Road
- ◀ All full size 3G pitches are reported as operating at or close to capacity at desirable times, especially during winter months.
- ◀ 53 teams currently use 3G pitches for matches, which is a high amount when compared to other local authorities.

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

- With limited spare capacity existing on the current stock and a shortfall of grass pitch provision, there is a clear need for more pitches to be developed in strategically suitable locations.
- For rugby union, the 3G pitch proposals at Sandon Road and the University of Birmingham will further help satisfy demand but further provision may be required given overplay of grass pitches.

### Scenarios

#### *Accommodating football training demand*

In order to satisfy current football training demand (based on the FA's model of one full size 3G pitch being able to cater for 42 teams) there is a need for 14 full size 3G pitches in Birmingham. Discounting Wast Hills Training Ground, which is unavailable for community use, there are currently nine full size 3G pitches, meaning a shortfall of five pitches. When considering future demand (based on population increases and future demand expressed by clubs), there is a demand for 18 full size 3G pitches, meaning a shortfall of nine pitches<sup>9</sup>.

Alternatively, if every team was to remain training within the respective analysis area in which they play their matches in, a current shortfall of six full size 3G pitches and a future shortfall of ten full size 3G pitches is identified. This equates to a current shortfall of three pitches in Area 1, two in Area 2 and one in Area 3 and a future shortfall of four pitches in Area 1, three pitches in Area 2 and three pitches in Area 3. No current or future shortfalls are identified in Area 4.

#### *Moving football match play demand to 3G pitches*

Moving match play to 3G pitches is supported by the FA and it is relatively popular within Birmingham already with 53 teams already playing on the surface. The FA is particularly keen to work with local authorities to understand the potential demand for full size floodlit 3G pitches should all competitive matches that are currently played on council pitches (including unattached playing fields) be transferred.

*Table 4.3: Number of teams currently using council pitches*

Pitch type	Pitch size	Peak period	No. of teams
Adult	11v11	Sunday AM	40
Youth	11v11	Sunday AM	53
Youth	9v9	Sunday AM	33
Mini	7v7	Sunday AM	33
Mini	5v5	Sunday AM	18
Total			177

The FA suggests an approach for estimating the number of full size, floodlit 3G pitches required to accommodate the above demand for competitive matches, as seen in the table below.

<sup>9</sup> All figures are rounded down.

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

*Table 4.4: Full size 3G pitches required for the transfer of council pitch demand*

Format	No teams per time (x)	No matches at PEAK TIME (y) = x/2	3G units per match (z)	Total units required formats (A)=(y)*(z)	3G pitches required B= (A)/64
Adult	40	20	32	640	10
11v11	53	26.5	32	848	13.25
9v9	33	16.5	10	165	2.58
7v7	33	16.5	8	132	2.06
5v5	18	9	4	36	0.56

Transferring all matches currently played on council pitches would equate to the need for 28 (rounded down from 28.45) full size 3G pitches as the requirements for each pitch type needs to be added together (as peak time is the same). In practice, creating this number of 3G pitches is considered to be unrealistic and it may therefore be more appropriate to consider the requirement for specific formats of play such as mini football or youth 9v9 football.

The table below therefore tests a scenario to enable all 5v5 and 7v7 football currently played at council sites to transfer to 3G pitches based on a programme of play at current peak time (Sunday AM).

*Table 4.5: Moving all mini matches to 3G pitches*

Time	AGP	Total games/teams
9.30am – 10.30am	4 x 5v5	4/8
10.30am – 11.30am	2 x 7v7	2/4
11.30am – 12.30pm	2 x 7v7	2/4
12.30pm – 1.30pm	2 x 7v7	2/4

Based on the above programming and separate start times for 5v5 and 7v7 matches, the overall need is for three full size 3G pitches to accommodate all current mini match play demand. This is calculated based on 18 teams playing 5v5 football requiring three pitches (rounded up from 2.3) and 33 teams playing 7v7 football also requiring three pitches (rounded down from 2.8). As such, it is considered that all mini football could be accommodated on the current supply of 3G pitches.

The table below tests a similar scenario for 9v9 football. This demand could also be accommodated on the current 3G stock as it equates to the need for three (rounded up from 2.1) full size 3G pitches based on 33 teams playing this format on council pitches currently within Birmingham.

*Table 4.6: Moving all 9v9 matches to 3G pitches*

Time	AGP	Total games/teams
10am – 11:30am	2 x 9v9	2/4
11:30am – 1pm	2 x 9v9	2/4
1pm – 2:30pm	2 x 9v9	2/4
2:30pm – 4pm	2 x 9v9	2/4

It is also worth noting that if all 9v9 football was moved to a Saturday and all mini football was retained on a Sunday (or vice versa), it is feasible that all current demand for mini and 9v9 football could be accommodated on three full size 3G pitches. This would, however, require buy-in from leagues and clubs.

Alternatively, all demand could be met on six full size 3G pitches if peak time demand remained as Sunday AM for all formats of play.

### *Increases in 3G provision*

There are two proposed full size 3G pitches in Area 1 (Castle Vale Football Stadium and North Birmingham Academy), one in Area 2 (Aston Park) and seven in Area 3 (Lordwood Schools, Sandon Road, two at Transport Stadium and three at the University of Birmingham).

Based on training demand, providing all of these would fully alleviate the overall shortfall, with a total of ten additional 3G pitches proposed to cater for a future shortfall of eight pitches. That being said, a shortfall of two full size 3G pitches would still be evident in Area 1 and Area 2 (if every team was to remain within the respective analysis area in which they play). A large oversupply would be evident in Area 3.

It should also be noted that the proposed 3G pitches at Sandon Road and the University of Birmingham will primarily serve rugby union. As such, they should be discounted from the above calculations for the time being as any football activity on the pitches will be unsecure. Once the provision is in place, regularly updates are recommended to fully determine the impact on football based demand. This can occur via annual Stage E update meetings.

Additional potential developments identified in the preceding assessment report at Colmers Community Leisure Centre, Small Heath Leisure Centre and the Pavilion were subject to the FA's Parklife scheme going ahead in Birmingham, which for the time being is not the case. As such, they have not been included in the calculations above.

In addition to the above, there is a potential full-size 3G development at the Hayes. This is owned by the Council and, if it goes ahead, will service some level of demand from Birmingham residents, but sits within Bromsgrove.

### *The FA Parklife Programme*

This is The FA's radical vision to transform the way grassroots football is played in England's towns and cities. The FA, DCMS, Premier League, Football Foundation and Sport England are all working together to significantly improve the provision and quality of football facilities, on a sustainable basis, to drive increased participation levels, quality of experience and more broadly delivering wider social benefits. The main focus of delivery will be around increasing the number of 3G pitches available for competitive play. To be eligible for the project local authorities must have a population of at least 200,000 people.

Birmingham did not declare an interest in the programme, but that is not to say that certain principles cannot be implemented e.g. a football hub model.

### *World Rugby compliant 3G pitches*

World Rugby produced the 'performance specification for artificial grass pitches for rugby', more commonly known as 'Regulation 22' that provides the necessary technical detail to produce pitch systems that are appropriate for rugby union. The RFU investment strategy for AGPs considers sites where grass rugby pitches are over capacity and where an AGP would support the growth of the game at the host site and for the local rugby partnership, including local clubs and education establishments.

The proposal at Sandon Road is expected to deliver a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch, as could all the developments at the University of Birmingham. The former will cater for Bournville RUFC, freeing up space on the existing 3G pitch at the University of Birmingham and reducing use of the grass rugby pitches.

### **Recommendations**

- ✦ Protect current stock of 3G pitches.
- ✦ Encourage all providers to put in place a sinking fund to ensure long-term sustainability.
- ✦ Ensure that all pitches currently on the FA register are re-tested every three years to sustain certification.
- ✦ Encourage providers with existing 3G pitches that are not on the FA register to undergo testing.
- ✦ Encourage more match play demand to transfer to 3G pitches, where possible.
- ✦ Identify feasible sites to increase provision of full size 3G pitches to meet training and competitive demand, particularly in areas with identified shortfalls, starting with those already proposed.
- ✦ Ensure that all new 3G pitches are constructed to meet FA/RFU recommended dimensions and quality performance standards to meet performance testing criteria.
- ✦ Re-examine feasibility of the FA Parklife Programme.

### **Cricket pitches**

#### **Summary**

- ✦ There are 73 grass cricket squares in Birmingham across 51 sites, 67 of which are considered to be available for community use.
- ✦ There are non-turf pitches (NTPs) accompanying grass wicket squares at 14 sites and there are standalone NTPs located at ten sites.
- ✦ Cofton Park contains a disused standalone NTP and seven sites previously contained grass wicket squares that could be restored if demand requires.
- ✦ Spring Lane Playing Fields previously contained two grass wicket squares; however, one of these is no longer in use or maintained.
- ✦ A proposal is in place at Lordswood Schools for the development of a 3G football pitch that is expected to be built where the standalone NTP is currently located.
- ✦ The majority of clubs that responded to consultation rent or lease their squares, with only Bridge Trust CC and King's Heath CC owning their home grounds.
- ✦ Sheldon Marlborough, Harborne, Moseley Ashfield, Four Oaks Saints and Attock cricket clubs have less than 25 years remaining on their lease agreements and therefore have limited security of tenure.
- ✦ The assessment of grass wicket squares found eight community available pitches to be good quality, 45 to be standard quality and 13 to be poor quality.
- ✦ Seven sites are considered to be serviced by poor quality ancillary facilities.

- ▶ Three clubs report demand for practice nets or additional practice nets whilst one (Attock CC) reports demand for an NTP to be provided.
- ▶ Birmingham based clubs also have access to specialised indoor arenas such as at S&S Indoor Cricket Centre and Action Indoor Sports.
- ▶ There are 21 affiliated clubs that generate 87 senior men's, five senior women's and 67 junior teams.
- ▶ The only displaced demand discovered is from Birmingham Avengers CC, which plays all of its matches in Tamworth.
- ▶ Five clubs express future demand totalling an increase of two senior men's, one senior women's and four junior teams, whilst team generation rates predict a growth of eight senior men's, seven junior boys' and one junior girls' team.
- ▶ There are high levels of South Asian league based demand from leagues such as the Birmingham Cricket League, the Al Faisals Cricket League, the LL Cricket League and Last Man Stands.
- ▶ Despite 37 sites showing potential spare capacity, only eight are available for further use on a Saturday totalling 6.5 squares and only ten are available for further use on a Sunday totalling 7.5 squares.
- ▶ Five squares are overplayed by 57 match equivalent sessions combined.
- ▶ As junior teams can play on NTPs and generally play midweek on a variety of days, spare capacity is considered to exist for junior matches both now and in the future.
- ▶ That said, an increase in NTPs may be required to fully satisfy South Asian league based senior demand as well as for the transfer of junior cricket that would alleviate of overplay on grass wickets.
- ▶ For senior cricket, priority should be placed on retaining the current number of grass wicket squares with consideration also given to restoring some disused provision and creating new provision to account for shortfalls expressed by certain clubs and leagues.

### **Scenarios**

#### *Addressing overplay*

Although a regular, sufficient maintenance regime can sustain sites with minimal levels of overplay, a reduction in play is recommended to ensure there is no detrimental effect on quality over time.

For the majority of overplayed sites, the best solution would be to install an NTP *in situ* as this would allow for the transfer of junior demand away from grass wickets. Erdington Court Sports Club, Walmley Cricket Ground and Ward End Unity Cricket Club are currently overplayed and are not serviced by an NTP, meaning the installation of one would alleviate overplay at these sites.

For the remaining overplayed sites (Holford Drive Community Sports Hub and Attock Cricket Club), greater use of already installed NTPs is required. If overplay persists, demand should be transferred to sites with actual spare capacity, or to sites with a standalone NTP such as currently unavailable school sites.

#### *Accommodating future demand*

It is considered that all clubs expressing future demand for an increase in junior teams can do so on the current facility stock. This can either be done through maximising usage of grass wickets with spare capacity, on NTPs that accompany grass wicket squares, or via standalone NTPs that exist at school sites.

In contrast, Attock, Harborne and Weoley Hill cricket clubs are unable to accommodate expressed future demand for senior cricket at their current sites, either due to a lack of overall spare capacity or due to no actual spare capacity existing on a Saturday or a Sunday. As such, for growth plans to be realised, demand will need to be transferred to sites with actual spare capacity or new provision will be required.

### *Increasing stock of NTPs*

Due to increasing financial constraints placed on local authorities, it is considered that grass wicket squares on council managed sites is becoming unsustainable. One way to combat this is to increase the provision of standalone NTPs on such sites. This will require less maintenance and also provides opportunities to the local community, especially in relation to South Asian league based demand.

The ECB has created a local authority NTP scheme aiming to create a substantial number of new cricket pitches in areas of need and to facilitate a partnership approach between local authorities and county cricket boards. It is expected that the primary source of identified strategic need will be an up-to-date PPS. The scheme will offer capital grants towards the cost of construction of NTPs, periodic maintenance for a period of five years and equipment to engage new participants.

Birmingham has been approved for the scheme in 2017, with £250,000 secured.

### **Recommendations**

- ✦ Protect existing quantity of cricket squares.
- ✦ Work with clubs and grounds staff to review quality issues on pitches to ensure appropriate quality is achieved at sites assessed as standard and poor and sustained at sites assessed as good.
- ✦ Ensure South Asian league based demand has access to enough provision.
- ✦ Pursue improved security of tenure for Sheldon Marlborough, Harborne, Four Oaks Saints, Moseley Ashfield and Attock (Elmdon Road) cricket clubs.
- ✦ Explore options to provide Handsworth CC and Aston CC with lease arrangements.
- ✦ Improve changing facilities that are assessed as poor quality.
- ✦ Consider options to increase and improve stock of suitable practice facilities.
- ✦ Address overplay via the transfer of play to sites with actual spare capacity or through an increase in NTPs accompanying grass wickets.
- ✦ Explore increase of NTPs on council managed sites in line with the ECB's local authority NTP scheme to relieve financial pressures on maintenance.
- ✦ Ensure Attock, Harborne and Weoley Hill cricket clubs can realise future growth plans through access to alternative sites or through new provision.

### **Rugby union - grass pitches**

#### **Summary**

- ✦ There are 27 sites containing 56 senior, three junior and 13 mini rugby pitches, of which, 47 senior, all junior and seven mini pitches are available to the community.
- ✦ Bournville RUFC is in the process of relocating much of its demand to a new development at Sandon Road that will contain one full size, floodlit, World Rugby compliant 3G pitch as well as two grass senior pitches.
- ✦ Bournville, Birmingham Bulls, Birmingham Barbarians, Dixonians, Yardley & District and Moseley Oak rugby clubs are all considered to have unsecure tenure.

- ✦ Of community available pitches, seven are assessed as good quality, 42 as standard and eight as poor.
- ✦ Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club has a drainage system in place (D2), as does the University of Birmingham at its Bournbrook Campus.
- ✦ Bournville and Yardley & District rugby clubs both report ancillary facility issues in that the clubhouse provision servicing the University of Birmingham and Yardley and District Rugby Club is considered to be poor quality.
- ✦ Harborne RUFC is without a clubhouse and reports an issue with shower facilities servicing its changing rooms at West Hills Close.
- ✦ Aston Old Edwardians RUFC has access to two changing blocks, the second of which is considered to be poor quality due to a leaking roof and heating and hot water issues.
- ✦ There are 11 rugby union clubs consisting of 28 senior, 19 junior and 27 mini teams
- ✦ In addition, the University of Birmingham fields seven senior teams that play at Metchley Lane or Bournbrook, whilst Birmingham City University fields one senior team at the Pavilion.
- ✦ Old Saltleians RUFC is designated to Birmingham but is current based in North Warwickshire (displaced demand). The Club is subject to a relocation due to HS2.
- ✦ Aston Old Edwardians, Yardley & District and Sutton Coldfield rugby clubs train on match pitches through the use of floodlighting, whereas Dixonians RUFC has to train at an indoor facility due to a lack of floodlighting.
- ✦ Neither Birmingham Barbarians RUFC nor Birmingham Bulls RUFC have suitable training facilities. The former trains at the Pavilion but not on the match pitches, whereas the latter reports that it does not have a regular training venue.
- ✦ Bournville RUFC, Harborne RUFC and teams fielded by the University of Birmingham train on a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch located at Metchley Lane.
- ✦ Five clubs (Aston Old Edwardians, Birmingham Barbarians, Birmingham Bulls, Yardley & District and Harborne) express future demand amounting to five senior and four junior teams.
- ✦ Despite ten senior pitches displaying potential spare capacity, only three are considered available for further play during the peak period equating to 1.5 match equivalent sessions.
- ✦ There are seven senior pitches overplayed across four sites by a combined 14.75 match equivalent sessions.
- ✦ Overall, there is a shortfall of 13.25 match equivalent sessions identified on senior rugby union pitches to meet current demand and this shortfall worsens to 17.75 match equivalent sessions when accounting for future demand.
- ✦ To alleviate overplay at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, access to a greater number of pitches is required.

### **Scenarios**

#### *Improving pitch quality*

Installing drainage systems at sites would improve pitch quality and therefore increase the carrying capacity of pitches. Improving drainage at all sites used by clubs to good quality (D3 – pipe and slit drained) would result in a further 27.5 match equivalent sessions of spare capacity on senior pitches, six on junior pitches and eight on mini pitches. This would fully alleviate overplay at Billesley Common as well as reducing overplay at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club and Yardley & District Rugby Club albeit not fully.

Improving maintenance at all sites used by clubs to good (M2) would result in a further 18 match equivalent sessions of capacity on senior pitches, four on junior pitches and five on mini pitches. This would also fully alleviate overplay Billesley Common as well as reducing overplay at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club and Yardley & District Rugby Club albeit not fully.

### *Increasing access to floodlit training provision (grass pitches)*

Overplay at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club and Yardley & District Rugby Club cannot be fully alleviated through pitch quality improvements. As all three sites are predominately overplayed because of training demand, an increase in the number of floodlit pitches and/or areas available is required.

This will allow training demand to spread across a greater number of pitches/areas and can be achieved either via provision of dedicated, permanent floodlighting or through the use of portable floodlights.

If additional floodlighting cannot be provided, the club's will require access to an increased number of pitches or a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch to alleviate expressed overplay.

### *Increasing pitch stock*

It is determined that overplay cannot be fully alleviated at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club through pitch quality improvements or through increased floodlighting. As such, the Club requires access to a greater number of pitches.

### **Recommendations**

- ✦ Protect existing quantity of rugby union pitches.
- ✦ Explore community use aspects at currently unused educational sites to fully determine availability and, as a minimum, protect the pitches for continued curricular and extra-curricular use.
- ✦ Ensure all clubs are provided with adequate training and match play facilities i.e. via full size, floodlit pitches.
- ✦ Support Bournville RUFC in its relocation to Sandon Road and ensure the development caters for the Club's needs (e.g. through adequate car parking and ancillary facilities) to provide an opportunity for it to sustain participation and fulfil its growth potential.
- ✦ Improve security of tenure for Bournville, Birmingham Bulls, Birmingham Barbarians, Dixonians, Yardley & District and Moseley Oak rugby clubs by providing lease arrangements with a minimum term of 25 years.
- ✦ Support aspirations for ancillary facility improvements relating to Aston Old Edwardians, Bournville, Harborne and Yardley & District rugby clubs as well as the University of Birmingham.
- ✦ Explore options to provide Dixonians RUFC with a more suitable training venue, either through an on-site solution after security tenure is provided or via an alternative venue locally.
- ✦ Ensure Old Saltleians RUFC remains provided for if it is relocated due to HS2.
- ✦ Improve pitch quality at all sites used by clubs through improved maintenance and/or the installation of drainage systems, particularly at sites containing overplayed pitches.

- ◆ Increase the floodlit provision available at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club and Yardley & District Rugby Club to alleviate overplay as a result of concentrated training demand.
- ◆ Alternatively, explore options to provide the clubs with access to a greater number of pitches or to a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch.
- ◆ Support the creation of World Rugby compliant 3G pitches at Sandon Road and the University of Birmingham.

### **Rugby league pitches**

#### **Summary**

- ◆ Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC is the only club based in Birmingham, although a team is also fielded by the University of Birmingham.
- ◆ The Club plays on a rugby union grass pitch at Moseley Rugby Union Club and trains on an on-site World Rugby compliant 3G pitch.
- ◆ The University plays on a grass pitch at its Metchley Lane campus whilst training on the site's World Rugby compliant 3G pitch.
- ◆ Both Moseley Rugby Union Club and Metchley Lane are assessed as good quality.
- ◆ No issues were raised regarding the ancillary facilities at Moseley Rugby Union Club, whereas facilities at Metchley Lane are considered poor quality due to their age and size.
- ◆ Both Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and the University of Birmingham field one senior men's team.
- ◆ Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC reports that it will merge with Solihull based South Birmingham Hawks RLFC ahead of the 2017 season, with matches continuing at Moseley Rugby Union Club.
- ◆ The capacity at Moseley Rugby Union Club will be unaffected by the merger of Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and South Birmingham Hawks RLFC as there will be no net increase of teams and all training demand will continue to take place on the site's 3G pitch.
- ◆ When rugby union use is factored in, spare capacity amounting to 1.5 match equivalent sessions remains at Moseley Rugby Club.

#### **Scenarios**

##### *The merger between Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and South Birmingham Hawks RLFC*

Should the merger go ahead, the capacity at Moseley Rugby Union Club will be unaffected due to the overall net loss of a senior team and also because all training demand will continue to take place on a 3G pitch.

#### **Recommendations**

- ◆ Support Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC in its merger with South Birmingham Hawks RLFC.
- ◆ Support the University of Birmingham in its ancillary facility development plans and ensure its rugby league needs continue to be met.
- ◆ Ensure continued rugby league use of Moseley Rugby Club and Metchley Lane or ensure alternative venues are accessible.
- ◆ Improve pitch quality, where possible, in line with rugby union recommendations and scenarios.

### Hockey pitches (sand/water-based AGPs)

#### *Summary*

- ✦ There are currently 19 full size hockey suitable AGPs in Birmingham, 18 of which are floodlit and 16 of which are available to the community.
- ✦ There are also 24 smaller sized AGPs, which, although not big enough to accommodate matches, can be used for training demand.
- ✦ Another smaller sized AGP at Castle Vale Football Stadium is now considered disused after it fell out of use in 2013 due to quality issues.
- ✦ King Edward's Camp Hill School for Girls reports an aspiration to develop a full size sand-based AGP in the future.
- ✦ The University of Birmingham reports plans to redevelop and relocate its two water based pitches at its Bournbrook Campus as the current pitches have a dated sub-base, obsolete floodlighting and are the wrong orientation.
- ✦ Full size AGPs at Aston Park, Holyhead School and Holte School are under proposal to be converted to a 3G surface.
- ✦ Colmers Community Leisure Centre, Small Heath Leisure Centre and the Pavilion were also under proposal to be replaced, although these were linked to the FA's Parklife scheme, which for the time being is no longer happening in Birmingham.
- ✦ With the exception of Waverly Studio College and Holyhead School, which are unavailable for community use, the remaining sites are all readily available, with 11 full size pitches currently accessed by hockey clubs.
- ✦ Of the full size AGPs, four are assessed as good quality, nine as standard quality and five as poor quality.
- ✦ Barford Tigers HC rates the quality of the changing facilities at Hamstead Hall Academy as poor quality, whilst Bournville HC and Sutton Coldfield Mens HC also report issues with ancillary provision at King Edward VI High School for Girls and Rectory Park respectively.
- ✦ There are nine affiliated clubs in Birmingham and two unaffiliated clubs consisting of 51 senior men's, 28 senior women's and 26 junior teams.
- ✦ Displaced demand is expressed by King's Heath HC and Birmingham Wasps HC.
- ✦ Old Halesonians HC is imported into Birmingham from Dudley.
- ✦ Barford Tigers, Bournville, Sutton Coldfield Men's and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs all express latent demand in that they could increase their number of teams if more pitches were available.
- ✦ Participation has increased over the previous three years with four clubs reporting an increase in senior membership and five clubs reporting an increase in junior membership.
- ✦ Barford Tigers, Bournville, Harborne, Sutton Coldfield Men's and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs, as well as the University of Birmingham, all express future demand, although increased access to pitches is required.
- ✦ In addition, team generation rates (2031) predict an increase of five senior men's, one senior women's and five junior teams.
- ✦ Calculations suggest that there is a need for at least ten full size, floodlit hockey suitable AGPs, however, it is not realistic to aggregate the current stock into an oversupply of pitches.
- ✦ The key issues are to protect or mitigate the 11 pitches currently in use by hockey clubs and to find a solution to accommodate remaining expressed displaced, latent and future demand.

## **Scenarios**

### *Accommodating future, latent and displaced demand*

Barford Tigers, Bournville, Harborne, King's Heath, Sutton Coldfield Men's and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs cannot accommodate remaining unmet, latent and/or displaced demand on the AGPs that they currently use. As such, if these clubs cannot be accommodated on existing stock, or if they are unwilling to relocate demand, additional provision is required.

Aston Park, Holyhead School, the Pavilion, Holte School, Perry Beeches Academy, Colmers Community Leisure Centre and Waverley Studio College are currently unused by hockey clubs. Of these, Aston Park, Colmers Community Leisure Centre, Holyhead School and the Pavilion are deemed unsuitable due to current or previous 3G proposals. The remaining could be accessed, although Waverley Studio College is currently unavailable for community use whereas Perry Beeches Academy is without floodlighting.

### *Converting sand-based AGPs to 3G*

Aston Park, Holyhead School and the Holte School are currently under proposals to be converted to 3G. In addition, Colmers Community Leisure Centre, Small Heath Leisure Centre and the Pavilion were previously under 3G proposal (as per the FA's Parklife scheme). Should these proposals be reignited in the future, it would be a particular issue at Small Heath Leisure Centre as it is in current use by Yardley HC and would therefore leave the Club homeless.

Since the introduction of 3G pitches and given their popularity for football, providers have seen this as a way of replacing their tired sand-based carpet and generating money from hiring out a 3G pitch to football clubs and commercial football providers. This has come at the expense of hockey, with players now travelling greater distances to gain access to a suitable pitch and many teams being displaced from their preferred local authority.

Due to its impact on hockey, it is appropriate to ensure that sufficient sand-based AGPs are retained for the playing development of hockey. To that end, a change of surface will require a planning application and, as part of that, the applicants will have to show that there is sufficient provision available for hockey in the locality. Advice from Sport England and England Hockey should also be sought prior to any planning application being submitted. It is unlikely that any pitch that is currently in use for hockey purposes in Birmingham will gain approval for a 3G conversion.

It should also be noted that, if a surface is changed, it could require the existing floodlighting to be changed and, in some instances, noise attenuation measures may need to be taken.

The 3G surface is limited in the range of sport that can be played or taught on it. Those proposing a conversion should take advice from the appropriate sports' governing bodies or refer to Sport England guidance 'Selecting the Right Artificial Grass Surface which can be found on Sport England's website:

<https://www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/tools-guidance/design-and-cost-guidance/artificial-sports-surfaces/>

## ***Recommendations***

- ✦ As a minimum, protect or mitigate the 11 pitches currently in use by hockey clubs.
- ✦ Seek to accommodate expressed latent, future and displaced demand on the current pitch stock or explore opportunities to add to the pitch stock in suitable locations.
- ✦ Resurface the AGPs that have reached the end of their lifespan and protect those in current use by hockey clubs as a hockey suitable surface.
- ✦ Support the University of Birmingham in its aspiration to redevelop and relocate its two AGPs.
- ✦ Ensure that providers have sinking funds in place at all sites to ensure long-term sustainability.
- ✦ Pursue long-term security of tenure for all clubs, particularly those using education sites, through community use agreements.
- ✦ Improve changing facilities at Hamstead Hall Academy and the University of Birmingham.
- ✦ Seek resolution to displaced demand expressed by King's Heath HC and Birmingham Wasps HC.
- ✦ Ensure that no 3G pitch conversions take place that are detrimental to hockey and revisit hockey demand when and if a conversion is proposed to ensure that the pitch in question is not required.

## **Lacrosse pitches**

### ***Summary***

- ✦ There are two grass lacrosse pitches within Birmingham; Lordswood Schools is accessed by Birmingham Lacrosse Club, whereas the University of Birmingham accesses a pitch at its Metchley Lane site.
- ✦ Birmingham Lacrosse Club reports that Lordswood Schools is poor quality, whereas the pitch at Metchley Lane is considered good quality.
- ✦ Birmingham Lacrosse Club has access issues at Lordswood Schools in relation to its changing facilities, whereas the University of Birmingham reports that its provision is too small and outdated.
- ✦ Birmingham Lacrosse Club does not have a community use agreement in place at Lordswood Schools.
- ✦ Birmingham Lacrosse Club fields one senior men's team and one senior women's team as well as a 'development' section of beginner players, whilst the University of Birmingham fields three senior women's and two senior men's teams.
- ✦ Over the previous three years, Birmingham Lacrosse Club reports that its numbers have increased following advertising campaigns and work with local schools.
- ✦ The Club anticipates a potential decrease in demand moving forward as it has recently increased membership fees, with future demand also reliant on the success of the University of Birmingham.
- ✦ Quality improvements are required at Lordswood Schools if Lacrosse demand is to be retained.
- ✦ The grass pitch at Metchley Lane is operating at capacity due to dual rugby union use.

## **Scenarios**

### *Transferring demand to 3G pitches*

Lacrosse clubs accessing 3G pitches is becoming increasingly common nationally and could offer a viable option for Birmingham Lacrosse Club given its security of tenure and quality issues at Lordwood Schools and for the University of Birmingham given that its grass pitches are operating at capacity.

Birmingham Lacrosse Club has five full size 3G pitches within its vicinity in Area 3. In addition, Lordwood Schools has a proposal in place for the creation of its own 3G pitch, which if successful could provide the ideal solution.

The University of Birmingham has access to a full size 3G pitch at Metchley Lane that could be utilised, as well as proposals for two more to be created should capacity on the current pitch be a deterrent.

## **Recommendations**

- ✦ Improve quality at Lordwood Schools and seek to provide Birmingham Lacrosse Club with secure tenure via a community use agreement.
- ✦ Alternatively, explore the transfer of demand to a 3G pitch.
- ✦ Sustain quality at the University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) for continued lacrosse use or transfer demand to the onsite 3G pitch to alleviate capacity issues.

## **Other grass pitch sports**

### **Summary**

#### *Ultimate Frisbee*

- ✦ Birmingham Ultimate currently fields several teams in mixed, open and women's leagues.
- ✦ As there is no dedicated grass pitch provided in Birmingham matches are instead played in tournaments outside of Birmingham at central venues.
- ✦ Training during the outdoor season occurs every Tuesday evening from March until September at either Cannon Hill Park or Selly Park Recreation Ground.
- ✦ In addition, a team is also fielded by the University of Birmingham, which plays its home matches and trains on the 3G pitch at the University's Metchley Lane Campus.
- ✦ King Edward's High School for Girls has recently started implementing Ultimate into its PE curriculum.

#### *Australian Football*

- ✦ Birmingham Bears ARFC is the only club in Birmingham to play the sport.
- ✦ It provides one senior men's team, although a team was not entered in the 2016 season due to a lack of demand.
- ✦ It is expected that the Club will reform ahead of the 2017 season.
- ✦ The Club previously hosted its home fixtures at Aston Old Edwardians on a grass pitch otherwise used for rugby union, whilst training activity took place at Selly Park Recreation Ground.
- ✦ The University of Birmingham also fields a senior men's team that is one of the only university teams in the Country.

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

## PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

---

### *Softball*

- ✦ The Birmingham Bobcats is the only softball club based in Birmingham.
- ✦ It fields a single senior men's team competitively, however, the team does not host any competitive matches within Birmingham and instead travels to Manchester and Leeds for weekend tournaments.
- ✦ The Club rents pitch space at Hallfield Primary School for training purposes.

### *American football*

- ✦ Birmingham Bulls AFC consists of one senior men's team.
- ✦ Additionally, the Club has a junior section that runs two teams; one for 14-17 year olds and one for 17-19 year olds.
- ✦ All match and training demand takes place at Erin Go Bragh (Holly Lane Sport) on a grass pitch that is dual use with Gaelic football.
- ✦ The Club also has a strong relationship with the University of Birmingham, which also fields teams under the name Birmingham Lions AFC.
- ✦ The team uses a dual use rugby union grass pitch and a 3G pitch at the University's Metchley Lane campus to meet its training and competitive match play demand.

### *Gaelic football*

- ✦ There are three Gaelic Athletic Association (GAA) clubs that are playing within Birmingham, all of which are affiliated to the Warwickshire GAA County Board.
- ✦ Erin Go Bragh GAA plays at Erin Go Bragh (Holly Lane Sport), James Connolly's GAA plays at Moor Green Playing Field (Britannic Park) and Sean McDermotts GAA plays at Spring Lane Playing Fields.
- ✦ In addition, two teams are also fielded by the University of Birmingham, both of which share facilities with Erin Go Bragh GAA.

### *Kabaddi*

- ✦ Presently, there are no dedicated Kabaddi pitches in Birmingham.
- ✦ Hilltop Golf Course historically hosted tournaments as well as matches for GNG Kabaddi Club; however, it has not been used for several years due to unknown issues within the UK Kabaddi League.
- ✦ The site used open grass space for these events and it is considered that this could accommodate such demand again in the future, with no other sports pitches affected.

### **Recommendations**

- ✦ Ensure demand continues to be met.
- ✦ Sustain quality and seek improvements, where possible.

### **Tennis**

#### **Summary**

- ✦ A total of 347 tennis courts are identified across 78 sites. Of the courts, 198 are available for community use across 45 sites.
- ✦ In addition to outdoor courts, indoor courts are also provided at Billesley Indoor Tennis Centre and Priory Indoor Tennis Centre.

- ✦ The University of Birmingham reports an aspiration to develop up to eight tennis courts within its Bournbrook Campus.
- ✦ Courts at Summerfield Park, Pype Hayes Park and Gilberston Recreation Ground are to be redeveloped this year (2017).
- ✦ The majority of courts are managed by clubs, in part due to the large number of clubs serviced and due to club sites generally providing more courts than council, school and private sites.
- ✦ Edgbaston Archery & Lawn Tennis Society reports that the lease of its site expired in 2015 and the Club has been unable to acquire an extension from Calthorpe Estates although it is still granted access.
- ✦ In addition to macadam courts, there are 14 grass, 42 artificial turf and 30 clay courts.
- ✦ There are 89 courts serviced by floodlighting, which is a comparatively high number compared to most other local authorities.
- ✦ Of courts that are available for community use, 119 (60%) are assessed as good quality, 51 (26%) are assessed as standard quality and 28 (14%) are assessed as poor quality.
- ✦ There are 26 clubs identified, the majority of which field teams in the Birmingham Area Tennis League, the Metropolitan Summer League the Spring Tennis League and the Warwickshire Tennis League.
- ✦ The Birmingham Parks Tennis League also caters for demand albeit individuals enter rather than teams.

### **Scenarios**

#### *Recommended capacity*

The LTA suggests that a non-floodlit court can accommodate a maximum of 40 members, whereas a floodlit court can accommodate 60 members. Any club that is exceeding such membership figures may therefore require access to additional courts or additional floodlighting.

#### *Informal tennis*

The LTA has recently set up an initiative to change the way in which people access council courts. Instead of providing free access, some local authorities are now securing courts as per a membership scheme that allows members access through the use of a control system following payment of an hourly court hire or annual subscription. The LTA is working in partnership with ClubSpark and CIA Fire and Security to provide this, allowing courts to be booked and paid for online. A unique access code is then generated that the user enters at the court gate on a keypad to access the courts. This is a major improvement to the customer journey and provides clear revenue to reinvest into the courts. It also allows official use of courts to be tracked, thus providing data on how often courts are being accessed and by who to build a customer database. Nevertheless, some investment may be required to bring courts up to standard and install the access technology before the initiative can be rolled out.

### **Recommendations**

- ✦ Protect existing quantity of tennis courts, particularly those used by clubs and leagues.
- ✦ Review quality issues relating to poor quality courts and seek improvements, where possible.

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

---

- ◆ Support development plans at Summerfield Park, Pype Hayes Park and Gilberstone Recreation Ground and seek to maximise usage.
- ◆ Review membership details at clubs sites and support those that are operating above capacity.
- ◆ Improve ancillary provision at council sites to improve the casual tennis offer.
- ◆ Explore feasibility of creating a membership scheme at council courts via an access control system.
- ◆ Provide improved security of tenure to Edgbaston Archery & Lawn Tennis Society.
- ◆ Support the University of Birmingham in its aspiration to develop courts.

## PART 5: STRATEGIC RECOMMENDATIONS

The strategic recommendations for the Strategy have been developed via the combination of information gathered during consultation, site visits and analysis which culminated in the production of an assessment report, as well as key drivers identified for the Strategy. They reflect overarching and common areas to be addressed, which apply across outdoor sports facilities and may not be specific to just one sport.

### AIM 1

To **protect** the existing supply of playing pitches where it is needed for meeting current and future needs

#### Recommendations:

- a. Ensure, through the use of the Playing Pitch Strategy, that playing pitches are protected through the implementation of local planning policy.
- b. Secure tenure and access to sites for high quality, development minded clubs, through a range of solutions and partnership agreements.
- c. Maximise community use of education facilities where needed.

#### **Recommendation (a) – Ensure, through the use of the Playing Pitch Strategy, that playing pitches are protected through the implementation of local planning policy.**

The PPS Assessment shows that all currently used playing field sites require protection or replacement and therefore cannot be deemed surplus to requirements because of shortfalls now and in the future. Lapsed, disused, underused and poor quality sites should also be protected from development or replaced as there is a requirement for playing field land to meet the identified shortfalls. Therefore, based on the outcomes of the PPS, local planning policy should reflect this situation.

NPPF paragraph 74 states that existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields, should not be built on unless:

- ✦ An assessment has been undertaken which has clearly shown the open space, buildings or land to be surplus to requirements; or
- ✦ The loss resulting from the proposed development would be replaced by equivalent or better provision in terms of quantity and quality in a suitable location; or
- ✦ The development is for alternative sports and recreational provision, the needs for which clearly outweigh the loss.

**Lapsed and disused** – playing field sites that formerly accommodated outdoor sports facilities but are no longer used for formal or informal sports use within the last five years (lapsed) or longer (disused).

Should playing pitches be taken out of use for any reason (e.g. council budget restraints), it is imperative that the land is retained so that it can be brought back into use in the future.

This means that land containing playing pitches should not be altered (except to improve play) and should remain free from tree cover and permanent built structures, unless the current picture changes to the extent that the site in question is no longer needed (subject to being informed by an annual review of the PPS), or unless replacement provision is provided to an equal or greater quantity and quality.

Although there are identified shortfalls of match equivalent sessions, most demand is currently being met and most shortfalls are likely to be addressed through quality improvements. Including the need for additional facilities in the Local Plan is therefore not recommended as a priority, except in the case of 3G pitches and NTPs where there is a discrete need for additional provision, or where there is significant housing growth.

**New housing development** - where proposed housing development is located within access of a high quality playing pitch, this does not necessarily mean that there is no need for further pitch provision or improvements to existing pitches in that area in order to accommodate additional demand arising from that development. The PPS should be used to help determine what impact the new development will have on the demand for, and capacity of, existing sites, and whether improvement to increase capacity or new provision is required. (see Part: 7 for the applied housing growth scenarios).

The PPS should be used to help inform Development Management decisions that affect existing or new playing fields, pitches and ancillary facilities. All applications are assessed by the Local Planning Authority on a case by case basis taking into account site specific factors. In addition, Sport England is a statutory consultee on planning applications that affect or prejudice the use of playing field and will use the PPS to help assess that planning application against its Playing Fields Policy.

Sport England's playing field policy exception E1 only allows for development of lapsed or disused playing fields if a PPS shows a clear excess in the quantity of playing pitch provision at present and in the future across all playing pitch sports types and sizes.

#### *Policy Exception E1:*

'A carefully quantified and documented assessment of current and future needs has demonstrated to the satisfaction of Sport England that there is an excess of playing field provision in the catchment, and the site has no special significance to the interests of sport'.

Where the PPS cannot demonstrate that the site, or part of a site, is clearly surplus to requirements then replacement of the site, or part of a site, will be required to comply with Sport England policy exception E4.

#### *Policy Exception E4:*

'The playing field or fields to be lost as a result of the proposed development would be replaced, prior to the commencement of development, by a new playing field site or sites:

- ❖ of equivalent or better quality and
- ❖ of equivalent or greater quantity;
- ❖ in a suitable location and;
- ❖ subject to equivalent or better management arrangements.

Any disused/lapsed sites are included within the action plan together with a recommendation in relation to the need to bring the site back into use or mitigate the loss on a replacement site to address the shortfalls identified within the Assessment.

It may be appropriate to consider rationalisation of some existing playing field sites (that are of low value i.e. one/two pitch sites with no changing provision) to generate investment in creating bigger better quality sites (Hub Sites) to develop the hierarchy of sites (see recommendation e). It is imperative, however, that there is no net loss of pitches and that any replacement provision is made available before existing provision is lost.

**HS2** – Where playing pitches are projected to be lost through the creation of HS2 train lines, replacement provision of an equal or greater quantity and quality should be provided in a suitable location unless the current picture changes to the extent that the site in question is no longer needed (subject to being informed by an annual review of the PPS).

### **Recommendation (b) – Secure tenure and access to sites through a range of solutions and partnership agreements.**

A number of school, commercial and private sites are being used in Birmingham for competitive play, predominantly for football. In some cases, use of pitches has been classified as secure, however, use is not necessarily formalised and relevant organisations should, thus, seek to establish appropriate community use agreements, including access to changing provision where required. This is especially the case for sites that have unsecured community use despite receiving high levels of activity, such as North Birmingham Academy and Kings Norton Boys School

NGBs, Sport England and other appropriate bodies such as the Football Foundation can often help to negotiate and engage with providers where the local authority may not have direct influence. This is particularly the case at sites that have received funding from these bodies or are going to receive funding in the future as community access can be a condition of the agreement.

In the context of the Comprehensive Spending Review, which announced public spending cuts, it is increasingly important for the Council to work with voluntary sector organisations to enable them to take greater levels of ownership and support the wider development and maintenance of facilities. To facilitate this, where practical, it should support and enable clubs to generate sufficient funds, providing that this is to the benefit of sport.

The Council should further explore opportunities where security of tenure could be granted via lease agreements (minimum 25 years as recommended by Sport England and NGBs) so clubs are in a position to apply for external funding. This is particularly the case at poor quality local authority sites, possibly with inadequate ancillary facilities, so that quality can be improved and sites developed.

Local sports clubs should be supported by partners including the Council and NGBs to achieve sustainability across a range of areas including management, membership, funding, facilities, volunteers and partnership work. For example, support club development and encourage clubs to develop evidence of business and sports development plans to generate income via their facilities. All clubs could be encouraged to look at different management models such as registering as Community Amateur Sports Clubs (CASC)<sup>10</sup>. They should also be encouraged to work with partners locally – such as volunteer support agencies or local businesses.

For clubs with lease arrangements already in place, these should be reviewed when fewer than 25 years remain on existing agreements to secure extensions, thus improving security of tenure and helping them attract funding for site developments. Any club with less than 25 years remaining on an agreement is unlikely to gain any external funding and this currently applies to Sheldon Marlborough, Harborne, Four Oaks Saints and Attock cricket clubs as well as Harborne RUFC and Woodlands Northfield Tennis Club.

Each club interested in leasing a site should be required to meet service and/or strategic recommendations. An additional set of criteria should also be considered, which takes into account club quality, aligned to its long-term development objectives and sustainability, as seen in the table below. Clubs in Birmingham that expressed an interest in acquiring a lease that do not currently do so include Paget Rangers 2011 FC and Sporting FC.

*Table 5.1: Recommended criteria for lease of sport sites to clubs/organisations*

Club	Site
<p>Clubs should have Clubmark/FA Charter Standard accreditation award.</p> <p>Clubs commit to meeting demonstrable local demand and show pro-active commitment to developing school-club links.</p> <p>Clubs are sustainable, both in a financial sense and via their internal management structures in relation to recruitment and retention policy for both players and volunteers.</p> <p>Ideally, clubs should have already identified (and received an agreement in principle) any match funding required for initial capital investment identified.</p> <p>Clubs have processes in place to ensure capacity to maintain sites to the existing, or better, standards.</p>	<p>Sites should be those identified as 'Club Sites' (recommendation d) for new clubs (i.e. not those with a City wide significance) but that offer development potential.</p> <p>For established clubs which have proven success in terms of self-management 'Key Centres' are also appropriate.</p> <p>As a priority, sites should acquire capital investment to improve (which can be attributed to the presence of a Clubmark/Charter Standard club).</p> <p>Sites should be leased with the intention that investment can be sourced to contribute towards improvement of the site.</p>

<sup>10</sup> <http://www.cascinfo.co.uk/cascbenefits>

The Council could establish a series of core outcomes to derive from clubs taking on a lease arrangement to ensure that the most appropriate clubs are assigned to sites. As an example outcomes may include:

- ✦ Increasing participation.
- ✦ Supporting the development of coaches and volunteers.
- ✦ Commitment to quality standards.
- ✦ Improvements (where required) to facilities, or as a minimum retaining existing standards.

In addition, clubs should be made fully aware of the associated responsibilities/liabilities when considering leases of multi-use public playing fields. It is important in these instances that the site, to some degree, remains available for other purposes or for other users.

### ***Community asset transfer***

The Council should adopt a policy that supports community management and ownership of assets to local clubs, community groups and trusts. This presents sports clubs and NGBs with opportunities to take ownership of facilities and it may also provide non-asset owning sports clubs with their first chance to take on a building. The Sport England Community Sport Asset Transfer Toolkit provides a step-by-step guide through each stage of the asset transfer process:

[http://archive.sportengland.org/support\\_advice/asset\\_transfer.aspx](http://archive.sportengland.org/support_advice/asset_transfer.aspx)

### **Recommendation (c) - Maximise community use of education facilities where needed**

To maximise community use a more coherent, structured relationship with schools is recommended. The ability to access good facilities within the local community is vital to any sports organisation, yet many clubs struggle to find good quality places to play and train. In Birmingham, pricing policies at facilities can be a barrier to access at some education sites but physical access, poor quality and resistance from schools, especially some academies, to open up provision is also an issue.

A large number of sporting facilities are located on education sites and making these available to sports clubs can offer significant benefits to both the schools and local clubs. It is, however, common for school pitch stock not to be fully maximised for community use, even on established community use sites. The following schools in Birmingham currently do not allow community use of some or all of their pitch stock:

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| ✦ Albert Bradbeer Primary Academy | ✦ Ark Boulton Academy                      |
| ✦ Ark Kings Academy               | ✦ Arthur Terry School                      |
| ✦ Banners Gate Primary School     | ✦ Bells Farm Primary School                |
| ✦ Boldmere Junior School          | ✦ Broadmeadow Junior School                |
| ✦ Cadbury Sixth Form College      | ✦ Cockshut Hill Technology College         |
| ✦ Cofton Primary School           | ✦ Colmers Farm Junior School               |
| ✦ Fairfax School                  | ✦ Frankley Community High School           |
| ✦ Great Barr School               | ✦ Gunter Primary School                    |
| ✦ Hall Green School               | ✦ Hamstead Hall Academy                    |
| ✦ Handsworth Wood Girls' Academy  | ✦ Heathlands Primary School                |
| ✦ Hill West Primary School        | ✦ Holy Trinity Catholic Media Arts College |
| ✦ King Edward VI Five Ways School | ✦ King Edward VI Handsworth School         |

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

---

- ◀ King Edward's School
- ◀ Kingsland Primary School
- ◀ Little Sutton Primary School
- ◀ Mapleden Primary School
- ◀ Maryvale Catholic Primary School
- ◀ Moseley School
- ◀ Penns Primary School
- ◀ Queensbridge School
- ◀ Shenley Academy
- ◀ St Chads Catholic Primary School
- ◀ Stetchford Primary School
- ◀ The Oval Primary School
- ◀ Waverley Studio College
- ◀ Kings Norton Boys School
- ◀ Lea Forest Primary Academy
- ◀ Maney Hill Primary School
- ◀ Marsh Hill Primary School
- ◀ Montgomery Primary Academy
- ◀ Our Lady of Fatima Primary School
- ◀ Plantsbrook School
- ◀ Rednal Hill Junior School
- ◀ South and City College
- ◀ St John Wall Catholic School
- ◀ The Blue Coat School
- ◀ Washwood Heath Academy
- ◀ Yardleys School

In some instances, grass pitches are unavailable for community use due to poor quality and therefore remedial works will be required before it can be established. The low carrying capacity of these pitches sometimes leads to them being played to capacity or overplayed simply due to curricular and extra-curricular use, meaning they cannot accommodate any additional use by the community.

Although there is a growing number of academies over which the Council has little or no control, it is still important to understand the significance of such sites and attempt to work with the schools where there are opportunities for community use. In addition, the relevant NGB has a role to play in supporting the Council to deliver the strategy and communicating with schools where necessary to address shortfalls in provision, particularly for football pitches.

As detailed earlier, NGBs and Sport England can often help to negotiate and engage with schools where the local authority may have limited direct influence. This is particularly the case at sites that have received funding from the relevant bodies or are going to receive funding in the future as community access can be a condition of the funding agreement.

Sport England has also produced guidance, online resources and toolkits to help open up and retain school sites for community use. These can be found at:

Community Use: <http://www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/accessing-schools/>  
Use Our Schools Toolkit: <http://www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/use-our-school/>

It must also be noted that there are a high number of unattached school playing fields in Birmingham that need to be taken into consideration. Currently, this relates to the following sites:

- ◀ Braemar Road Playing Fields
- ◀ Broomhall Playing Fields
- ◀ Clay Lane
- ◀ Elmdon Playing Field
- ◀ Glenmead
- ◀ Green Lane
- ◀ Hayes
- ◀ Holford Drive Community Sports Hub
- ◀ Jaffray Playing Fields
- ◀ Metchley Lane
- ◀ Shard End No.6 Playing Field
- ◀ Brockhurst Road Playing Field
- ◀ Burford Road
- ◀ Dawberry
- ◀ Flaxley Playing Fields
- ◀ Gospel Lane
- ◀ Greenholm Road
- ◀ Henry Road
- ◀ Spring Lane
- ◀ Stechford Road
- ◀ Twickenham Playing Fields
- ◀ Wood Lane

### ◀ Yardley Wood Playing Field

### ◀ Yenton Playing Fields

Some of these contain playing pitches that are already utilised by the community, whereas others contain unavailable pitches and some do not contain pitches at all. Those that do contain pitches or have pitch proposals in place are identified in the Action Plan. It is considered that full utilisation could greatly reduce shortfalls, particularly in relation to football and cricket.

## AIM 2

To **enhance** playing fields, pitches and ancillary facilities through improving quality and management of sites

### Recommendations:

- d. Improve quality
- e. Adopt a tiered approach (hierarchy of provision) to the management and improvement of sites.
- f. Work in partnership with stakeholders to secure funding
- g. Secure developer contributions or Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL).

### ***Recommendation (d) – Improve quality***

There are a number of ways in which it is possible to improve quality, including, for example, installing drainage systems and improving maintenance.

Given that the majority of council's face reducing budgets it is currently advisable to look at improving key sites as a priority (e.g. the largest sites that are the most overplayed or the poorest).

With such pressures on budgets, however, any direct investment into pitch quality is unlikely and other options for improvements should therefore be considered. This could be via asset transfer as highlighted in Objective 1 or through other means such as reducing unofficial use, addressing overplay and/or creating equipment banks for the pooling of maintenance resources.

### ***Addressing quality issues***

Quality in Birmingham is variable but generally pitches are assessed as standard quality, with more poor quality pitches in existence than good quality pitches.

Where facilities are assessed as standard or poor quality and/or overplayed, maintenance regimes should be reviewed and, where possible, improved to ensure that what is being done is of an appropriate standard to sustain/improve pitch quality. Ensuring continuance of existing maintenance of good quality pitches is also essential.

It is also important to note the impact the weather has on pitch quality. The worse the weather, the poorer the pitches tend to become, especially if no, or inadequate, drainage systems are in place. This also means that pitch quality can vary, year on year, dependent upon the weather and levels of rainfall.

Based upon an achievable target using existing quality scoring to provide a baseline, a standard should be used to identify deficiencies and investment should be focused on those sites which fail to meet the proposed quality standard (using the site audit database as provided in electronic format). The Strategy approach to playing pitches achieving these standards should be to enhance quality and therefore the planning system should seek to protect them.

For the purposes of quality assessments, the Strategy refers to pitches and ancillary facilities separately as being of 'Good', 'Standard' or 'Poor' quality. For example, some good quality sites have poor quality elements and vice versa (e.g. a good quality pitch may be serviced by poor quality changing facilities).

Good quality refers to pitches with, for example, good grass cover, even surfaces, that are free from vandalism and litter. For rugby, a good pitch is also pipe and/or slit drained. For ancillary facilities, it refers to access for disabled people, sufficient provision for referees, juniors/women/girls and appropriate showers, toilets and car parking.

Standard quality refers to pitches that have, for example, adequate grass cover, minimal signs of wear and tear and goalposts that may be secure but in need of minor repair. For rugby, drainage is natural but adequate. In terms of ancillary facilities, standard quality refers to adequately sized changing rooms, storage provision and provision of toilets.

Poor quality refers to pitches with, for example, inadequate grass cover, uneven surfaces and poor drainage. For rugby, pitches will have inadequate natural drainage. In terms of ancillary facilities, poor quality refers to inappropriate (too small) changing rooms, no showers, no running water and old, dated interiors. If a poor quality site receives little or no usage that is not to say that no improvement is needed. It may instead be the case that it receives no demand because of its quality, thus an improvement in said quality will attract demand to the site, potentially from overplayed standard or good quality sites.

Without appropriate, fit for purpose ancillary facilities, good quality pitches may be underutilised. Changing facilities form the most essential part of this offer and therefore key sites should be given priority for improvement. For the majority of sports, no senior league matches can take place without appropriate changing facilities and the same applies to women's and girls' demand.

To prioritise investment into key sites it is recommended that the steering group works up a list of criteria, relevant to Birmingham, to provide a steer on this. It is the responsibility of the whole steering group to agree and to attend regular subsequent update meetings.

For improvement/replacement of AGPs refer to Sport England and the NGBs 'Selecting the Right Artificial Surface for Hockey, Football, Rugby League and Rugby Union' document for a guide as to suitable AGP surfaces: [www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/tools-guidance/design-and-cost-guidance/artificial-sports-surfaces/](http://www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/tools-guidance/design-and-cost-guidance/artificial-sports-surfaces/)

### ***Addressing overplay***

In order to improve the overall quality of the playing pitches stock; it is necessary to ensure that pitches are not overplayed beyond recommended carrying capacity. This is determined by assessing pitch quality (via a non-technical site assessment) and allocating a weekly match limit to each.

The FA, the RFU, the RFL, the ECB and EH all recommend a number of matches that a good quality pitch should take, as seen in the table below. For other grass pitch sports, no guidelines are set by the NGBs although it can be assumed that a similar trend should be followed.

Table 5.1: Carrying capacity of pitches

Sport	Pitch type	No. of match equivalent sessions		
		Good quality	Standard quality	Poor quality
Football (grass)	Adult pitches	3 per week	2 per week	1 per week
	Youth pitches	4 per week	2 per week	1 per week
	Mini pitches	6 per week	4 per week	2 per week
Rugby union <sup>11</sup>	Natural Inadequate (D0)	2 per week	1.5 per week	0.5 per week
	Natural Adequate (D1)	3 per week	2 per week	1.5 per week
	Pipe Drained (D2)	3.25 per week	2.5 per week	1.75 per week
	Pipe and Slit Drained (D3)	3.5 per week	3 per week	2 per week
Rugby league	Senior pitches	3 per week	2 per week	1 per week
Cricket	One grass wicket	5 per season	N/A	N/A
	One synthetic wicket	60 per season		
Hockey	Sand/water based AGP	Four matches per day	N/A	N/A

For tennis, the capacity of courts is determined by membership levels rather than through matches. The LTA suggests that a floodlit court can accommodate a membership of up to 60 members, whereas a non-floodlit court can accommodate a membership of up to 40 members.

It is imperative to engage with clubs to ensure that sites are not played beyond their capacity. Play should therefore be encouraged, where possible, to be transferred to alternative venues that are not operating at capacity. This may include transferring play to 3G pitches or to sites not currently available for community use but which may be in the future.

A cost effective way to reduce unofficial use (and therefore overplay), particularly for football, could be to remove goalposts in between match days, principally at open access, high traffic sites that are managed by clubs. This will, however, require adequate, secured storage to be provided.

For cricket, an increase in NTPs is key to alleviating overplay as this allows for the transfer of junior demand from grass wickets. It also does not require any additional playing pitch space as NTPs can be installed in situ to existing squares. Erdington Court Sports Club, Walmley Cricket Ground and Ward End Unity Cricket Club are currently without an NTP and are overplayed.

For rugby union, additional floodlighting will reduce the majority of overplay at club sites as it will allow clubs to spread training demand across a greater number of pitches or unmarked areas. If permanent floodlighting is not possible, portable floodlighting is an alternative. Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club and Yardley & District Rugby Club would particularly benefit from this.

<sup>11</sup> The RFU believes that it is most appropriate to base the calculation of pitch capacity upon an assessment of the drainage system and the maintenance programme afforded to a site.

As mentioned earlier, there are also sites that are poor quality but are not overplayed. These should not be overlooked as often poor quality sites have less demand than others but demand could increase if the quality was improved. It does, however, work both ways as potential improvements may make sites more attractive and therefore more popular; which in the long run can lead again to them becoming poor quality pitches if not properly maintained.

### ***Increasing maintenance***

Standard or poor grass pitch quality may not just be a result of unofficial use, overlay or poor drainage. In some instances ensuring appropriate maintenance for the level/standard of play can help to improve quality and therefore increase pitch capacity. Each NGB can provide assistance with reviewing pitch maintenance regimes.

The FA and ECB are part of the Pitch Improvement Programme (PIP) which has been developed in partnership with Institute of Groundsmanship (IOG) to develop a grass pitch maintenance service that can be utilised by grassroots clubs with the aim of improving the quality of pitches. The key principles behind the service are to provide clubs with advice/practical solutions in a range of areas, with the simple aim of improving playing surfaces. The programme is designed to help clubs on sites that they themselves manage and maintain but can also be used to advise council maintained sites.

At local authority sites in Birmingham, maintenance of grass pitches is deemed to be relatively sophisticated; however, if budget restrictions allow, additional work could still be carried out. This may include weed killing as well as sand dressing the whole pitch area rather than just high traffic areas. The Council should work with users and the relevant NGBs to achieve this and to fully determine the most appropriate pitch improvements on a site-by-site basis.

One method for improving maintenance could be via asset transfer, as highlighted in Objective 1. A common example for cricket is that a club maintains the square and the Council the outfield (rather than the Council maintaining the whole site). Other options may include equipment banks and the pooling of resources for maintenance.

In relation to cricket specifically, maintaining high pitch quality is the most important aspect of the sport. If the wicket is poor, it can affect the quality of the game and, in some instances, become dangerous. The ECB recommends full technical assessments of wickets and pitches available through a Performance Quality Standard Assessment (PQS). The PQS assesses a cricket square to ascertain whether it meets the standards that are benchmarked by the IoG.

### **Recommendation (e) – Adopt a tiered approach (hierarchy of provision) to the management and improvement of sites**

To allow for facility developments to be programmed within a phased approach the Council should adopt a tiered approach to the management and improvement of playing pitch sites and associated facilities. Please refer to Part 6: Action Plan for the proposed hierarchy.

### **Recommendation (f) – Work in partnership with stakeholders to secure funding**

Partners should ensure that appropriate funding secured for improved sports provision is directed to areas of need, underpinned by a robust strategy for improvement in playing pitches and accompanying ancillary facilities.

In order to address the community's needs, to target priority areas and to reduce duplication of provision, there should be a coordinated approach to strategic investment. In delivering this recommendation the Council should maintain a regular dialogue with local partners and through the Playing Pitch Strategy Steering Group.

Although some investment in new provision will not be made by the Council directly, it is important that the Steering Group seeks to direct and lead a strategic and co-ordinated approach to facility development by education sites, NGBs, sports clubs and the commercial sector to address community needs whilst avoiding duplication of provision.

One of sport's greatest contributions is its positive impact on public health and it is therefore important to lever in investment from other sectors such as, for example, health and wellbeing. Sport and physical activity can have a profound effect on peoples' lives, and plays a crucial role in improving community cohesion, educational attainment and self-confidence.

Please refer to Appendix Two for further funding information which includes details of the current opportunities, likely funding requirements and indicative project costs.

### **Recommendation (g) –Secure developer contributions or CIL**

It is important that this strategy informs policies and supplementary planning documents by setting out the approach to securing sport and recreational facilities through new housing development.

As previously stated, where such development is located within access of a high quality playing pitch, this does not necessarily mean that there is no need for further pitch provision or improvement to existing pitches in the locality in order to accommodate additional demand arising from that development. The PPS should be used to help determine the likely impact of a new development on demand and the capacity of existing sites in the area, and whether there is a need for improvements to increase capacity or if new provision is required.

The Council should use Sport England's new Playing Pitch Demand Calculator as a tool for determining developer contributions linking to sites within the locality. Please contact Sport England for access to the calculator: <https://www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/use-our-school/contact-us/> This uses team generation rates (TGRs) from the Assessment Report to determine how many new teams would be generated from an increase in population derived from housing growth. This is then converted into pitch requirements and gives the associated costs.

The guidance should form the basis for negotiation with developers to secure contributions to include provision and/or enhancement of appropriate playing fields and subsequent maintenance. Section 106 contributions could also be used to improve the condition and maintenance regimes of the pitches in order to increase pitch capacity to accommodate more matches.

A number of planning policy objectives should be implemented to enable the above to be delivered:

- ◀ Most new developments which create net additional floor space of 100 square metres or more, or create a new dwelling, are potentially liable for CIL.
- ◀ Planning consent should include appropriate conditions and/or be subject to specific planning obligations. Where developer contributions are applicable, a Section 106 Agreement or equivalent must be completed that should specify, when applied, the amount that will be linked to Sport England's Building Cost Information Service from the date of the permission and timing of the contribution/s to be made.
- ◀ Contributions should also be secured towards the first ten years of maintenance on new pitches. NGBs and Sport England can provide further and up to date information on the associated costs.
- ◀ External funding should be sought/secured to achieve maximum benefit from the investment into appropriate playing pitch facility enhancement and its subsequent maintenance.
- ◀ Where new multiple pitches are provided, appropriate changing rooms and associated car parking should be located on site.
- ◀ All new or improved outdoor sports facilities on school sites should be subject to community use agreements.

As a reminder, The Birmingham Development Plan proposes an additional 51,100 homes over the period to 2031. The housing requirement will be delivered in accordance with the following indicative average annual rates:

- ◀ 1,650 dwellings per annum (2011/2012-2014/2015)
- ◀ 2,500 dwellings per annum (2015/2016-2017/2018)
- ◀ 2,850 dwellings per annum (2018/2019-2030/2031)

## AIM 3

To **provide** new playing pitches where there is current or future demand to do so

### Recommendations:

- h. Identify opportunities to add to the overall stock to accommodate both current and future demand.
- i. Rectify quantitative shortfalls through the current pitch stock.

### **Recommendation (h) - Identify opportunities to add to the overall stock to accommodate both current and future demand**

The Steering Group should use and regularly update the Action Plan within this Strategy for improvements to the Council's own playing pitches whilst recognising the need to support partners. The Action Plan lists improvements to be made to each site focused upon both qualitative and quantitative improvements as appropriate for each area.

Although there are identified shortfalls of match equivalent sessions, most current and future demand is currently being met and most shortfalls can be addressed via quality improvements and/or improved access to sites that presently used minimally or currently unavailable. Adding to the current stock, particularly in the short term is therefore not recommended as a priority, except in the case of 3G pitches and NTPs where there is a discrete need, or where there is significant housing growth.

Notwithstanding the above, there remains an isolated need to reconfigure pitches at certain sites, in particular in relation to the lack of dedicated youth 11v11 football pitches.

### **Recommendation (i) - Rectify quantitative shortfalls through the current stock**

The Council and its partners should work to rectify identified inadequacies and meet identified shortfalls as outlined in the preceding Assessment Report and the sport by sport specific recommendations (Part 3) as well as the following Action Plan (Part 6).

It is important that the current levels of grass pitch provision are protected, maintained and enhanced to secure provision now and in the future. For most sports the current and future demand for provision identified in Birmingham can be overcome through maximising use of existing pitches through a combination of:

- ◆ Improving pitch quality in order to improve the capacity of pitches to accommodate more matches.
- ◆ Transferring demand from overplayed sites to sites with spare capacity.
- ◆ The re-designation of pitches.
- ◆ Securing long term community use at school sites including those currently unavailable.
- ◆ Working with commercial and private providers to increase usage.

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Unmet demand, changes in sport participation and trends and proposed housing growth should be recognised and factored into future facility planning. Assuming that an increase in participation and housing growth occurs, it will impact on the future need for certain types of playing pitches.

Sports development work also approximates unmet demand which cannot currently be quantified (i.e. it is not being suppressed by a lack of facilities) but is likely to occur. The following table highlights the main development trends in each sport and their likely impact on facilities; however, it is important to note that these may be subject to change and are not necessarily area specific.

### *Likely future sport-by-sport demand trends*

Sport	Future sports development trend	Strategy impact
Football	Demand for adult football is likely to be sustained with the FA focusing on retention. There is also likely to be some continued movement towards small sided football for adults.	Additional need for 3G pitches. Sustain current pitch stock but give consideration to pitch reconfiguration to accommodate youth 11v11 football. Qualitative improvements.
	Demand for mini and youth football is likely to increase based on TGRs and the FA has a key objective to deliver 50% of mini and youth football on 3G AGP's.	Sustain current stock and consideration given to reconfigure pitches if required. Qualitative improvements. Where possible utilise new or existing 3G pitches to further accommodate this demand and ensure FA testing.
	The FA's strategy for Women's and Girls' football: 2017 – 2020 was released in March 2017. One of the major goals of the new the new strategy will be to double participation.	Demand for grass pitches and 3G pitches is likely to increase.
3G pitches	Demand for 3G pitches for football is high and will continue to increase as currently there is a shortfall of full size pitches. It is likely that future demand for the use of 3G pitches will increase for both training and match play purposes.	Requirement for new 3G pitches to be provided and a need for community use agreements to be in place for any new pitches as well as sinking funds. Requirement for 3G pitches to be FA/FIFA tested to host competitive matches. Utilise Sport England/NGB guidance on choosing the correct surface.
Cricket	Demand is likely to remain static for grass wickets for both junior and adult participation.	Sustain current pitch stock. Isolated pockets of demand for access to additional facilities where pitches are operating at capacity. A need to install NTPs and encourage greater use for junior cricket.
	An increase in non-club based play, especially from South Asian communities.	Develop cricket within communities that more commonly play informal formats of the game.
	Women's and girls' cricket is a national priority and there is a target to establish more female teams in every local authority.	Support clubs to ensure access to segregated changing and toilet provision and access to good quality cricket pitches to support growth.

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Sport	Future sports development trend	Strategy impact
Rugby union	The RFU work towards achieving the stated outcomes of its National Facilities Strategy (2013-2017), the RFU National Women and Girls Strategy and the RFU National Male XV-a-side Strategy. Locally the RFU want to ensure access to pitches that satisfies the existing demand and predicted growth. Further, the RFU is aiming to protect and improve pitch quality plus that of ancillary facilities including changing rooms and floodlights as current and future demand requires.	Clubs are likely to field more teams in the future. It is important, therefore, to work with the clubs to maintain the current pitch stock and support facility development. In particular, capital improvements are required to the existing natural turf pitches as is improvements to the quality of changing rooms, where appropriate. All clubs should have access to high quality floodlit pitches to support training and match play demand.
	The RFU investment strategy into AGPs considers sites where grass rugby pitches are over capacity and where an AGP would support the growth of the game at the host site and for the local rugby partnership, including local clubs and education sites. To achieve this, the RFU is keen to work locally with partners such as the Council and the FA to look at sites of mutual interest.	Consider requirement for a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch given shortfalls identified on grass pitches and level of training demand on grass pitches.
Rugby league	The RFL is working towards growing rugby league participation including through growth at junior clubs, Play Touch rugby league and 9 aside rugby league.	Review the need for dedicated rugby league pitches in the next three years. Seek 3G pitch venues for Play Touch and grass pitches for 9 aside.
Hockey	Current playing level is likely to increase with a 15% growth rate predicted by England Hockey.	Ensure continued use of at least 14 sand-based AGPs to accommodate current and future demand and ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability. Ensure that no 3G pitch conversions take place that are detrimental to hockey and revisit hockey demand when and if a conversion is proposed to ensure the subjected pitch is not required.
	High profile events (Hockey World Cup 2018)	These high profile events aim to raise the profile of the game within England and there will be community events in the build-up within clubs and a promotional programme through clubs and local schools. This will inevitably raise the profile of the game with the aim to increase participation.
	Play Hockey	The launch of Play Hockey and its subsequent website ensures that those wishing to play the game are able to find their local facility and club.
Lacrosse	More people participating in lacrosse more often and achieving excellence in lacrosse at all levels and therefore creating a higher profile for lacrosse.	Ensure current facilities are protected and encourage use of 3G pitches, where appropriate.

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Sport	Future sports development trend	Strategy impact
Tennis	Membership of clubs is expected to increase, whilst casual play is expected to remain static.	Increases in participation can be accommodated through providing additional courts that are floodlit. An increase in casual play can be encouraged through adopting LTA initiatives such as the access control system.

## PART 6: ACTION PLAN

The site-by-site action plan seeks to address key issues identified in the preceding Assessment Report. It provides recommendations based on current levels of usage, quality and future demand, as well as the potential of each site for enhancement.

It should be reviewed in the light of staff and financial resources in order to prioritise support for strategically significant provision and provision that other providers are less likely to make. Recommendation e below explains the hierarchy of priorities on the list. It is imperative that action plans for priority projects should be developed through the implementation of the strategy.

The Council should make it a high priority to work with NGBs and other partners to comprise a priority list of actions based on local priorities, NGB priorities and available funding. As stated in Recommendation (e), to allow for facility developments to be programmed within a phased approach, the Council should adopt a tiered approach to the management and improvement of playing pitch sites and associated facilities.

The identification of sites is based on their strategic importance in a City-wide context i.e. they accommodate the majority of demand or the recommended action has the greatest impact on addressing shortfalls identified either on a sport by sport basis or across the Council area as a whole.

*Table 6.1: Proposed tiered site criteria*

Criteria	Hub sites	Key centres	Local sites
<b>Site location</b>	Strategically located in the City. Priority sites for NGBs.	Strategically located within the analysis area.	Serves the local community.
<b>Site layout</b>	Accommodates three or more grass pitches, including provision of an AGP.	Accommodates two or more grass pitches.	Accommodates one or more pitches.
<b>Type of sport</b>	Single or multi-sport provision. Could also operate as a central venue.	Single or multi-sport provision. Could also operate as a central venue.	Single or multi-sport provision.
<b>Management</b>	Management control remains within the local authority/other provider or with an appropriate lease arrangement through a committee or education owned.	Management control remains within the local authority/provider or with an appropriate club on a lease arrangement.	Management control remains within the local authority/provider or with an appropriate club on a lease arrangement.
<b>Maintenance regime</b>	Maintenance regime aligns with NGB guidelines.	Maintenance regime aligns with NGB guidelines.	Standard maintenance regime either by the club or in house maintenance contract.

## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

Criteria	Hub sites	Key centres	Local sites
<b>Ancillary facilities</b>	Good quality ancillary facility on site, with sufficient changing rooms and car parking to serve the number of pitches.	Good quality ancillary facility on site, with sufficient changing rooms and car parking to serve the number of pitches.	No changing room access on site or appropriate access to accommodate both senior and junior use concurrently (if required).

**Hub sites** are of strategic City wide importance where users are willing to travel to access the range and high quality of facilities offered and are likely to be multi-sport. These have been identified on the basis of the impact that the site will have on addressing the issues identified in the assessment.

The financial, social and sporting benefits which can be achieved through development of hub sites are significant. Sport England provides further guidance on the development of community sports hubs at:

[http://www.sportengland.org/facilities\\_planning/planning\\_tools\\_and\\_guidance/sports\\_hubs.aspx](http://www.sportengland.org/facilities_planning/planning_tools_and_guidance/sports_hubs.aspx)

It may be appropriate to consider rationalization of some existing playing field sites (that are of low value i.e. one/two pitch sites with no changing provision) to generate investment towards creating bigger better quality sites (Hub sites) in order to develop the hierarchy of sites (see recommendation e). Identification of these potential sites should be carried out in partnership with the Steering Group and, in particular, the NGB for that particular sport.

**Key centres** although these sites are more community focused, some are still likely to service a wider analysis area (or slightly wider); however, there may be more of a focus on a specific sport i.e. a dedicated site.

From a football perspective, these sites already seek to accommodate the growing emphasis on football venues catering for youth football (especially mini-soccer) matches. The conditions recommended for mini and youth football are becoming more stringent. This should be reflected in the provision of a unique tier of pitches for mini and youth football solely that can ensure player safety, as well as being maintained more efficiently. It is anticipated that both youth and mini-football matches could be played on these sites. Initial investment could be required in the short term and identified in the Action Plan.

Additionally, it is considered that some financial investment will be necessary to improve the ancillary facilities at both Hub sites and Key Centre sites to complement the pitches in terms of access, flexibility (i.e. single-sex changing if necessary), quality and that they meet the rules and regulations of local competitions.

**Local sites** refer to those sites which are hired to clubs for a season, or are sites which have been leased on a long-term basis. Primarily they are sites with one pitch or a low number of pitches that service just one sport. The level of priority attached to them for Council-generated investment may be relatively low and consideration should be given, on a site-by-site basis, to the feasibility of a club taking a long-term lease on the site (if not already present), in order that external funding can be sought.

It is possible that sites could be included in this tier which are not currently hired or leased to a club, but have the potential to be leased to a suitable club. Such sites will require some level of investment, either to the pitches or ancillary facilities and it is anticipated that one of the conditions of offering a hire/lease is that the club would be in a position to source external funding to improve the facilities.

It is also possible that sites could be included in this tier which are not currently hired or leased to a club, but have the potential to be leased to a suitable club. NGBs would expect the facility to be transferred in an adequate condition that the club can maintain. In the longer term, the Club should be in a position to source external funding to improve/extend the facilities.

### Management and development

The following issues should be considered when undertaking sports related site development or enhancement:

- ✦ Financial viability.
- ✦ Security of tenure.
- ✦ Planning permission requirements and any foreseen difficulties in securing permission.
- ✦ Adequacy of existing finances to maintain existing sites.
- ✦ Business Plan/Masterplan – including financial package for creation of new provision where need has been identified.
- ✦ Analysis of the possibility of shared site management opportunities.
- ✦ The availability of opportunities to lease sites to external organisations.
- ✦ Options to assist community groups to gain funding to enhance existing provision.
- ✦ Negotiation with landowners to increase access to private hub sites.
- ✦ Football investment programme/3G pitches development with The FA.

### Action plan columns

#### *Partners*

The column indicating partners refers to the main organisations that the Council would look to work with to support delivery of the actions. Given the extent of potential actions it is reasonable to assume that partners will not necessarily be able to support all of the actions identified but where the action is a priority and resource is available the partner will endeavour to provide support. The Council is considered to a partner within each action so is therefore not referenced.

#### *Site hierarchy tier*

Although Hub Sites are mostly likely to have a **high** priority level as they have wide importance, high priority sites have been identified on the basis of the impact that the site will have on addressing the key issues identified in the assessment. Therefore, some Key Centres and local sites are also identified as having a high priority level. It is these projects/sites which should generally be addressed within the short term (1-2 years).

The majority of Key centres are a **medium** priority and have analysis area importance and have been identified on the basis of the impact that the site will have on addressing the issues identified in the assessment.

**Low** priority sites tend to be single pitch or single sport sites and often club or education sites with local specific importance but that may also contribute to addressing the issues identified in the assessment.

### ***Costs***

The strategic actions have also been ranked as low, medium or high based on cost. The brackets in which these sit are:

(L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above. These are based on Sport England's estimated facility costs which can be found at:

[www.sportengland.org/media/198443/facility-costs-4q13.pdf](http://www.sportengland.org/media/198443/facility-costs-4q13.pdf)

### ***Timescales***

The action plan has been created to be delivered over a ten year period. The information within the Assessment Report, Strategy and Action Plan will require updating as developments occur. The indicative timescales included relate to delivery times and are not priority based.

Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

## AREA 1

### Football

#### Summary

Analysis area	Supply and Demand assessment (match equivalent sessions)						
	Actual spare capacity <sup>12</sup>	Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Adult pitches	3	7	1	5	1.5	6	12.5
Youth pitches 11v11	-	2.5	0.5	3	-	9	12
Youth pitches 9v9	2.5	4	0.5	2	1.5	5.5	9
Mini pitches 7v7	1	-	-	1	1	4	4
Mini pitches 5v5	-	-	-		2	5	7

- There is a current shortfall of five match equivalent sessions on adult pitches and a future shortfall of 12.5 match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current shortfall of three match equivalent sessions on youth 11v11 pitches and a future shortfall of 12 match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current shortfall of two match equivalent sessions on youth 9v9 pitches and a future shortfall of nine match equivalent sessions.
- There is minimal current spare capacity on mini 7v7 pitches; however a shortfall exists amounting to four match equivalent sessions when accounting for future demand.
- Mini 5v5 pitches are currently played to capacity; however, a shortfall is evident when accounting for future demand equating to seven match equivalent sessions.
- Overplay is evident on pitches at Bishop Walsh Catholic School, Erin Go Bragh Holly Lane Sport, Jaffray Playing Fields, King Georges Field, North Birmingham Academy, Penns Lane Sport Ground, Rectory Park (Sutton United Football Club) and Yenton Playing Fields.
- There are 28 youth 11v11 teams (u13s-u16s) playing on adult pitches.
- Changing facilities servicing Bishop Walsh Catholic School, Braemar Road Playing Fields, Coleshill Road Nurseries Sports Ground, Hollyfields Sports and Social Club and Jaffray Playing Fields are considered to be poor quality.
- There are ten providers that currently do not allow for community use of some or all of their pitches.
- There is current training demand for five full size 3G pitches and future training demand for six full size 3G pitches, of which, there are currently two (Boldmere St Michaels Football Club and Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club).
- Future full size 3G proposals are in place at Castle Vale Football Stadium and North Birmingham Academy. If these are provided, a future shortfall of two 3G pitches would remain.

#### Recommendations

- Improve pitch quality to reduce overplay, reduce shortfalls and increase future capacity.
- Enable use of currently unavailable sites in order to further reduce shortfalls and build future capacity, first and foremost via sites with a large number of pitches and particularly pitch types with current shortfalls.

<sup>12</sup> In match equivalent sessions

- Transfer youth 11v11 demand from adult pitches to youth 11v11 pitches and use resultant spare capacity on adult pitches to determine pitch reconfiguration (although this would not fully meet youth 11v11 demand).
- Improve changing facilities at Bishop Walsh Catholic School, Braemar Road Playing Fields, Coleshill Road Nurseries Sports Ground, Hollyfields Sports and Social Club and Jaffray Playing Fields and seek, as a minimum, to sustain quality of facilities at other sites.
- Pursue implementation of community use agreements at currently unsecure sites, particularly in relation to educational facilities.
- Ensure that Boldmere St Michaels Football Club and Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club remain on the FA register for competitive matches through testing when required (one year for football pyramid clubs, three years for others).
- Explore feasibility of sites to increase 3G pitch stock, first and foremost via those already proposed and ensure that sustainable, robust business plans are in place.
- Ensure that all current and future 3G pitches have a sinking fund in place for long-term sustainability.
- Maximise usage of 3G pitches, particularly for match purposes, to alleviate pressure on grass pitches.

### **Cricket**

#### *Summary*

- There are 15 grass wicket cricket squares available for community use and two standalone NTPs.
- Tenure is considered to be unsecure for Four Oak Saints CC as it has only 14 years remaining on its lease agreement.
- Poor quality grass wicket squares are identified at Bishop Vesey's Grammar School and Prince of Wales.
- Actual spare capacity exists at Hollyfields Sports and Social Club and Yenton Playing Fields on a Saturday and at Hollyfield Sports and Social Club and Penns Lane Sports Ground (Douglas Ground) on a Sunday.
- Erdington Court Sports Club is overplayed by five match equivalent sessions per season and Walmley Cricket Ground is overplayed by 24 match equivalent sessions.
- South Asian league based demand such as the Birmingham Cricket League and the Al Faisals Cricket express the need for additional sites.
- For junior cricket, spare capacity for an increase in demand is considered to exist as no NTPs are at capacity or overplayed.

#### *Recommendations*

- Review quality issues at poor and standard quality sites and deliver improvements where possible.
- Sustain quality of remaining grass wicket squares and ensure maintenance is appropriate.
- Increase the lease arrangement for Four Oaks Saints CC to a minimum of 25 years.
- Alleviate overplay at Erdington Court Sports Club and Walmley Cricket Ground through installing an NTP in situ or through the transfer of demand to alternative sites.
- Explore options to increase provision available to service South Asian league based demand.
- Retain unused and unavailable educational provision and further explore community use aspects should access be required in the future.

### ***Rugby union***

#### *Summary*

- There are 14 senior, three junior and seven mini rugby union pitches available for community use.
- A senior pitch at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club is assessed as poor quality, as are pitches at Fairfax School albeit they are not available for community use.
- Aston Old Edwardians RUFC is serviced by two changing room blocks, the second of which is considered to be poor quality due to a leaking roof and heating and hot water issues.
- Future demand is expressed by Aston Old Edwardians RUFC (one senior and three junior teams), Birmingham Barbarians RUFC (one senior team) and Harborne RUFC (two senior teams).
- Aston Old Edwardians RUFC has two senior pitches that are overplayed by 3.75 and 1.25 match equivalent sessions respectively, whereas Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club has a senior pitch overplayed by six match equivalent sessions.
- A senior pitch at Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club has actual spare capacity amounting to two match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current overall shortfall amounting to 11 match equivalent sessions and a future shortfall amounting to 12.5 match equivalent sessions.

#### *Recommendations*

- Improve quality to reduce shortfalls through installing drainage systems and/or improving maintenance, particularly at poor quality and overplayed sites.
- Install additional floodlighting at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club and Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club to spread out training demand and to alleviate overplay of current training pitches.
- Improve quality of the second changing room block at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club.
- Retain and improve currently unused pitches and unavailable pitches at educational sites for curricular and extra-curricular use and further explore community use aspects to reduce shortfalls and build future capacity.

### ***Hockey***

#### *Summary*

- There are two full size hockey suitable AGPs (Bishop Vesey's Grammar School and Wyndley Leisure Centre) and both are in current use by hockey clubs.
- Wyndley Leisure Centre is assessed as poor quality, despite its surface being only five years old.
- Sutton Coldfield Mens HC and Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC report that their future demand cannot be met on the current stock of AGPs available to them.

#### *Recommendations*

- Ensure both pitches are protected for hockey use.
- Ensure sinking funds are in place at both sites for long-term sustainability.
- Improve pitch quality at Wyndley Leisure Centre.
- Explore options to enable Sutton Coldfield Men's HC and Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC to fulfil future growth aspirations.

## ***Tennis***

### ***Summary***

- ◀ There are 55 courts available for community use and 11 courts unavailable for community use.
- ◀ There are 24 poor quality courts, located at Fairfax School, John Wilmott School, Kingsbury Community Leisure Centre, Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls, Pype Hayes Park, Brookvale Park, Wydle Green Church Tennis Club, Queen's Park, Highclare School and Tudor Road.
- ◀ The courts at Pype Hayes Park are currently being resurfaced, with completion expected in April 2017 following LTA and Sport England funding.

### ***Recommendations***

- ◀ Explore opportunities to improve court quality at sites with poor quality surfaces.
- ◀ Support development at Pype Hayes Park and seek to maximise usage.
- ◀ Improve ancillary provision servicing council courts to maximise usage.
- ◀ Ensure that all courts in active use are retained and ensure that they all receive adequate maintenance to prevent quality deteriorating.
- ◀ Further explore club membership and ensure demand can be accommodated at club's operating above the LTA threshold (40 members per non-floodlit court and 60 members per floodlit court).

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>13</sup>	Cost <sup>14</sup>
2	Alcoa Sports Ground	B72 1XJ	Football	Club	One adult and two youth 9v9 pitches assessed as standard quality. All pitches are used to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA Club	Local site	L	L
7	Arthur Terry School	B74 4RZ	Sand AGP	School	A smaller sized (85 x 50 metres) sand-based AGP that is neither available to the community nor floodlit.	Retain for school use.	EH School	Local site	L	L
10	Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club	B44 0HP	Football	Club	One adult pitch assessed as good quality, with one match equivalent session of actual spare capacity at peak time.	Utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of demand from overplayed sites or through future demand.	FA	Key Centre	S	L
						Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
			Cricket		A standalone NTP assessed as standard quality. Receives regular South Asian league based demand from leagues and LMS.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	ECB LMS		S	L
						Ensure NTP is resurfaced when needed in order to cater for regular community demand.			L	L
			Rugby union		Two poor quality (M1/D0) senior pitches that are leased to Aston Old Edwardians RUFC. Each pitch is overplayed; with total overplay amounting to five match equivalent sessions. Serviced by two changing blocks, one of which is considered to be poor quality due to a leaking roof and heating and hot water issues.	Improve pitch quality to reduce overplay, first and foremost through the installation of the drainage system.	RFU Club		S	M
						Further improve pitch quality through improved maintenance.			S	L
						Improve quality of second changing block.			S	M
						Explore installation of additional floodlighting so that training demand can be spread out.			S	M
14	Banners Gate Primary School	B73 6UE	Football	School	A standard quality mini 7v7 pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L

<sup>13</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>14</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>15</sup>	Cost <sup>16</sup>
21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Football	School	A standard quality youth 9v9 pitch that is available for community use but currently unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and further explore community availability given local shortfalls.	FA School	Key centre	L	L
			Cricket		One good quality square with eight grass wickets, one good quality square with five wickets and one NTP and one poor quality square with five grass wickets. The poor quality square is over marked by rugby union pitches. All squares are available for community use, with any spare capacity negated due to school use.	Sustain quality of good quality squares through appropriate maintenance.	ECB School		L	L
						Improve poor quality square.			S	L
						Ensure security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L
			Rugby union		Six senior pitches and three mini pitches, all of which are of standard quality (M1/D1). All pitches are available to the community but are currently unused. All pitches are over marked by cricket outfields.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	RFU School		L	L
						Retain as community available should demand for access exist in the future.			L	L
			Sand AGP		A full size, floodlit sand-based AGP that is currently used by Sutton Coldfield HC. Assessed as standard quality having been provided in 2010. Limitations on accessibility due to floodlight restrictions.	Protect pitch as a hockey suitable surface.	EH School		L	L
						Ensure security of tenure for Sutton Coldfield HC via a community use agreement.			S	L
						Explore the potential of extending hours of floodlighting availability.			S	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
			Tennis		Four standard quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting but are available to the community.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		L	L

<sup>15</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>16</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>17</sup>	Cost <sup>18</sup>
22	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	B76 1QT	Football	School	Two adult, two youth 9v9, two mini 7v7 and five mini 5v5 pitches, all of standard quality. No pitches are available at peak time with the adult pitches overplayed by two match equivalent sessions. Pitches are leased to Sutton Coldfield Town Juniors FC. Club has aspirations to build ancillary facilities.	Improve quality to good to alleviate overplay or sustain quality and transfer some demand from the adult pitches to sites with actual spare capacity.	FA School	Key centre	S	L
						Ensure security of tenure for Sutton Coldfield Town Juniors FC with renewal of lease agreement when applicable.			L	L
						Explore funding streams and assist Sutton Coldfield Town Juniors FC with the creation of new ancillary facilities.			S	H
			Rugby union		One standard quality (M1/D1) senior rugby union pitch which is available to the community but currently unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	RFU School		L	L
						Retain as community available should demand for access exist in the future.			L	L
			Sand AGP		A smaller sized (60 x 40 metres) sand-based AGP that is available for community use and floodlit.	Retain for continued school and community use.	EH School		L	L
23	Boldmere Junior School	B73 5SD	Football	School	One poor quality mini 7v7 pitch which is unavailable for community use.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
24	Boldmere Sports and Social Club	B73 5HQ	Football	Club	One adult, one youth 11v11, one youth 9v9 and two mini 7v7 pitches all of which are good quality and played to capacity at peak time. Site is used by Boldmere Falcons FC, which is one promotion short of joining the football pyramid.	Sustain current levels of maintenance to ensure pitches quality.	FA Club	Key centre	S	L
						Ensure Boldmere Falcons FC can progress through the football pyramid.			S	M
			3G		A smaller sized (60 x 40 metres) 3G pitch that is floodlit and available to the community.	Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
						Explore FA testing to allow for the pitch to be used competitively for mini football and help alleviate demand on grass pitches.			S	L
25	Boldmere St Michaels Football Club	B73 5RY	3G	Club	A full size, floodlit 3G pitch that is FA approved and two smaller sized 3G pitches (40 x 30 metres) neither of which are FA approved. Full size pitch is assessed as good quality having been installed in 2016. Used for Step football.	Ensure testing of the full size pitch every three years so that it remains on the FA register.	FA Club	Key centre	S	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
						Explore FA testing the two smaller pitches to allow them to be used competitively for mini football.			S	L
						Ensure the Club can progress through the football pyramid.			S	L

<sup>17</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>18</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>17</sup>	Cost <sup>18</sup>
29	Braemer Road Playing Fields	B73 6LN	Football	School	Two adult, one youth 11v11 and three mini 7v7 pitches all assessed as standard quality. One adult pitch is over marked by mini 7v7 pitches with spare capacity of the pitches discounted due to over marking. Remaining pitches are played to capacity. Now acquired by Highclare School, which has the intention to improve pitch and ancillary facility quality.	Ensure appropriate maintenance to sustain quality and usage levels. Support the School in acquiring the site and its aspiration to improve overall quality.	FA	Local Site	S	L
									S	H
			Cricket		Identified by the ECB as being a suitable location for the installation of an NTP.	Install an NTP to better cater for South Asian league based demand.	ECB		S	L
38	Castle Vale Football Stadium	B35 7BE	Football	Club	Two adult, one youth 11v11, one youth 9v9, one mini 7v7 and one mini 5v5 pitch. Both adult pitches are assessed as good quality with the remaining pitches assessed standard quality. No pitches have spare capacity at peak time. Used by Castle Vale Town FC which are one step below the football pyramid. Undergone PIP.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance. Ensure ground grading is suitable for Step 7 football should Castle Vale Town FC achieve promotion. Use acquired funds for grounds maintenance equipment.	FA Club	Key Centre	L	L
									S	L
									S	L
			3G		A proposed full size stadia 3G pitch which has planning approval.	Explore feasibility of providing the pitch to reduce local shortfalls. Ensure any development meets FA recommended dimensions and seek FA testing so that it can be used to host competitive matches. Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			S	H
									S	L
									L	L
45	Coppice Primary School	B75 6TJ	Football	School	One standard quality mini 7v7 which is available to the community but currently unused.	Further explore community use aspects given local shortfalls and explore lack of demand.	FA School	Local site	S	L
53	Erdington Court Sports Club	B23 5QU	Cricket	Club	One square with 12 grass wickets which is of standard quality. Overplayed by five match equivalent sessions.	Improve maintenance to sustain minimal amount of overplay.	ECB Club	Local Site	S	L
						Explore installation of an NTP in situ to alleviate overplay.			S	L
54	Erin Go Bragh Holly Lane Sport	B24 9LH	Football	Trust	Two standard quality adult pitches which are overplayed by one match equivalent session. Both adult pitches are accessed by youth 11v11 teams. Undergone PIP.	Improve pitch quality to alleviate overplay or transfer demand to sites with actual spare capacity.	FA Club	Local Site	M	L
						Consider Re-configuration of pitches to better accommodate youth 11v11 users.			S	L

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>19</sup>	Cost <sup>20</sup>
55	Fairfax School	B75 7JT	Football	School	Two standard quality mini 5v5 pitches which are unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	School FA	Local Site	L	L
			Cricket		A standard quality standalone NTP that is not available for community use.	Retain for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	School ECB		L	L
			Rugby union		One senior and one mini rugby union pitch, both of poor quality (M1/D0) and unavailable for community use.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity through drainage improvements.	School RFU		S	L
			Tennis		Two poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local Site	S	L
59	Four Oaks Primary School	B74 4PA	Football	School	One mini 7v7 and one mini 5v5 pitch both of standard quality. Pitches are available for community use but are currently unused.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance for curricular and extra-curricular use.	FA School	Local Site	L	L
						Further explore community use aspects to fully determine availability and attract demand to the site.			S	L
60	Four Oaks Saints Cricket Club	B74 4LT	Football	Club	One standard quality youth 11v11 pitch with no spare capacity at peak time.	Ensure appropriate maintenance to sustain quality and usage levels.	FA Club	Local Site	L	L
			Cricket		A standard quality square with 11 grass wickets accompanied by an NTP. No actual spare capacity exists on Saturday or Sunday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	ECB Club		L	L
						Ensure NTP is maintained and fully utilised to prevent overplay of the grass wickets.			L	L
79	Highcroft Sports and Social Club	B23 6AU	Cricket	Club	A standard quality square with ten grass wickets accompanied by an NTP. Site is played to capacity.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	ECB Club	Local Site	L	L
						Explore options to expand the grass wicket squares should additional demand require access.			S	L
						If this is not possible ensure any additional play is accommodated for through use on NTP.			S	L
82	Hill West Primary School	B74 4LD	Football	School	Two mini 7v7 and one mini 5v5 pitches all of poor quality. Pitches are unavailable for community use.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	L	L
88	Hollyfield Primary School	B75 7SG	Football	School	A mini 7v7 pitch of standard quality. Pitch is available for community use but currently unused.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance for curricular and extra-curricular use.	FA School	Local Site	L	L
						Further explore community use aspects to fully determine availability and attract demand to the site.			S	L

<sup>19</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>20</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>21</sup>	Cost <sup>22</sup>
89	Hollyfields Sports and Social Club	B24 0JT	Football	Club	Two good quality adult pitches which are played to capacity at peak time. Ancillary facilities are poor quality as they are considered too small for the amount of pitches they service.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA Club	Local Site	L	L
						Explore options to improve ancillary facilities.			S	M
			Cricket		A standard quality square with 14 grass wickets accompanied by an NTP. Actual spare capacity exists on a Saturday and Sunday.	Replace NTP to avoid quality deterioration and to retain demand.	ECB Club		S	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through the transfer of demand from overplayed sites or via future demand.			S	L
93	Jaffray Playing Fields	B24 8AZ	Football	Club	One adult, one youth 11v11, one youth 9v9 and one mini 7v7 pitch all of standard quality. Pitches are over marked and overplayed. Issues regarding unauthorised access and unofficial use of pitches through breaches in surrounding fencing. Ancillary facilities are considered poor quality as they are too small for the amount of pitches they service.	Alleviate overplay of pitches by improving pitch quality to good.	FA Club	Local Site	S	L
						Secure pitches to stop unauthorised access and usage of the pitches or explore options to draw unofficial use away from the match pitches.			S	L
						Explore options to improve ancillary facilities quality.			S	L
95	Walmley Cricket Ground	B76 1LT	Cricket	Club	A standard quality square with ten grass wickets. Overplayed by 26 match equivalent sessions.	Sustain quality of grass square through appropriate maintenance.	ECB Club	Local Site	L	L
						Explore installing an NTP to alleviate overplay.			S	L
						Alternatively, pursue transfer of demand to sites with actual spare capacity.			S	L
96	John Willmott School	B75 7DY	Football	School	One adult, one youth 9v9 and two mini 5v5 pitches all of standard quality. Available to the community but currently unused.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance for curricular and extra-curricular use and further explore community use aspects to fully determine availability and attract demand to the site.	FA School	Local Site	S	L
			Tennis		Four poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
107	King Georges Field	B73 6TQ	Football	Council	One adult, one youth 11v11, one youth 9v9 and one mini 7v7 pitch all of standard quality. Site is played to capacity due to over marking of pitches. Recently had S106 funding to improve quality.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local Site	L	L

<sup>21</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>22</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>23</sup>	Cost <sup>24</sup>		
113	Kingsbury Community Leisure	B24 8RE	Football	School	A standard quality youth 9v9 pitch which is not available for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	L	L		
			3G		A smaller sized (56 x 36 metres) 3G pitch that is available to the community and floodlit.	Retain for school and community use.			S	M		
									Consider FA testing to host mini soccer matches.	M	L	
			Tennis		One poor quality macadam court that is without floodlighting.	Assess demand and improve court quality should it be necessary.	LTA		S	L		
114	Langley School	B75 6TJ	Sand AGP	School	A smaller size (40 x 24 metres) sand-based AGP.	Retain for school use.	School	Local Site	L	L		
118	Little Sutton Primary School	B75 5NL	Football	School	A mini 7v7 pitch of standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	L	L		
124	Maney Hill Primary School	B72 1JU	Football	School	A mini 5v5 pitch of standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	L	L		
128	Mere Green Primary School	B75 5BL	Football	School	A mini 7v7 and youth 11v11 pitch both of standard quality. Each pitch is played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Local Site	L	L		
						Pursue security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L		
130	Monmouth Drive	B73 6JQ	Football	School	Two standard quality mini 7v7 pitches which are played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Local Site	L	L		
						Pursue security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			L	L		
137	New Hall Spa and Health Club	B76 1QX	Tennis	Private	One standard quality macadam court which is floodlit.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA	Local Site	L	L		
141	North Birmingham Academy	B44 0HF	Football	School	Two standard quality adult pitches which are overplayed. Pitches are used by youth 11v11 teams. Pitches suffer from poor drainage. Undergone PIP.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and seek to improve drainage.	FA School	Key centre	L	L		
						Consider re-configuration of pitches to better accommodate youth 11v11 users.			S	L		
						3G			A proposed full size 3G pitch.	Explore feasibility of providing the pitch to reduce local shortfalls.	S	H
										Ensure any development meets FA recommended dimensions and seek FA testing so that it can be used to host competitive matches.	S	L
			Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.		L					L		

<sup>23</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>24</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>25</sup>	Cost <sup>26</sup>
148	Coleshill Road Nurseries Sports Ground	B75 7BA	Football	Club	One poor quality adult pitch with spare capacity discounted. Clubs report ancillary facilities at the site are of poor quality.	Improve pitch quality to provide actual spare capacity. Explore funding streams to improve ancillary facilities.	FA Club	Local Site	S S	L M
150	Penns Lane Sports Ground	B76 1WF	Football	Community	A youth 9v9 and a mini 7v7 pitch both of standard quality. The youth 9v9 pitch is substantially overplayed whereas the mini 7v7 pitch has actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions.	Alleviate overplay of youth 9v9 pitch by improving pitch quality to good or via the transfer of demand to sites with actual spare capacity. Utilise actual spare capacity of mini 7v7 pitch through the transfer of play from overplayed sites or via future demand.	FA Community	Local Site	S S	L L
			Cricket		A standard quality square with ten grass wickets. Actual spare capacity on a Sunday for an additional team.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve quality to good. Utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of demand from overplayed sites or through future demand.	ECB		L S	L L
151	Penns Primary School	B72 1BS	Football	School	A mini 7v7 pitch which is of poor quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	L	L
154	Plantsbrook School	B72 1RB	Football	School	A youth 11v11 pitch which is of standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	L	L
157	Rectory Park (Sutton United Football Club)	B75 7RS	Football	Club	Two adult, one youth 9v9 and one mini 7v7 pitch all of standard quality. All pitches are played to capacity. Site is used by Romulus FC (Step four) and Sutton United FC (Step three).	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance. Ensure any further demand is met by quality improvements to avoid future overplay. Ensure ground grading is suitable for if either club achieves promotion.	FA Club	Local Site	L L M	L L L

<sup>25</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>26</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>27</sup>	Cost <sup>28</sup>
158	Rectory Park	B75 7RS	Football	Council	One adult, two youth 11v11, three youth 9v9 and one mini 5v5 pitch all assessed as standard quality. The adult pitch is over marked by the 5v5 pitch. The youth 11v11 pitches are overplayed by 1.5 match equivalent sessions, whereas actual spare capacity exists on the youth 9v9 pitches. Remaining pitches are played to capacity at peak time. Undergone PIP.	Alleviate overplay of 9v9 pitches via improving pitch quality to good or through the transfer of demand to sites with actual spare capacity.	FA	Key centre	S	L
						Sustain quality of remaining pitches through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
			Cricket		Two standard quality squares; one with 12 grass wickets and one with nine grass wickets and an accompanying NTP. Both are played to capacity on both Saturdays and Sundays.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve quality to good.	ECB		L	L
160	Rookery Park	B24 8BJ	Tennis	Council	Two standard quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Sustain quality for continued casual use.	LTA	Local site	L	L
			Football		Previously contained one adult pitch.	Mitigate any permanent loss.	FA		L	L
187	Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls	B73 5PT	Tennis	School	Four poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	S	L
189	Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club	B76 2QA	Rugby union	Club	One senior pitch assessed as good quality (M2/D2) and four senior, three junior and four mini pitches assessed as standard quality (M1/D1). Two senior pitches are floodlit. One of the floodlit pitches is overplayed by six match equivalent sessions due to training demand. Remaining senior pitches are played to capacity at peak time. Also used by Birmingham Bulls RUFC.	Sustain maintenance levels.	RFU Club	Key centre	L	L
						Explore potential of installing drainage systems on a greater number of pitches to increase capacity and to reduce overplay.			M	M
						Install additional floodlighting so that training demand can be spread out to fully alleviate overplay.			S	M
						Explore options to provide Birmingham Bulls RUFC with its own site and with security of tenure via a long-term lease agreement (25 years).			S	M
205	Twickenham Park	B44 0LA	Football	School	A youth 11v11 and a mini 7v7 pitch both of standard quality. No spare capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Local Site	L	L
						Pursue security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L

<sup>27</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>28</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>29</sup>	Cost <sup>30</sup>
217	Wyndley Leisure Centre	B73 6EB	Sand AGP	Council	A full size, floodlit, sand-based AGP that is used by Sutton Coldfield Men's HC and Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC. Assessed as poor quality despite being resurfaced in 2011. Additionally, there is also a smaller sized sand-based AGP (60 x 30 meters) on site which is floodlit and available to the community.	Protect pitch as a hockey suitable surface.	EH	Local site	L	L
						Explore options to prevent further vandalism to improve pitch quality.			M	M
						Ensure security of tenure for club users via a community use agreement.			S	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
222	Grange Road Playing Fields	B24 0DG	Football	Council	Two standard quality unused adult pitches.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore lack of current demand.	FA	Local Site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through future demand or via the transfer of demand from overplay sites.			L	L
223	Yenton Playing Fields	B24 0AQ	Football	Council	Two adult, one youth 9v9, one mini 7v7 and one mini 5v5 pitch all assessed as standard quality. The adult pitches are overplayed by one match equivalent sessions and are used by youth 11v11 teams. The youth 9v9 and mini 7v7 pitches have actual spare capacity amounting to 0.5 match equivalent sessions each.	Alleviate overplay of adult pitches through the transfer of youth 11v11 demand to dedicated youth 11v11 pitches.	FA	Key centre	S	L
						Utilise spare capacity of 9v9 and 7v7 pitches via future demand or through the transfer of demand from overplayed sites.			S	L
						Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
			Cricket		A standard quality square with seven grass wickets. Actual spare capacity remains on a Saturday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve quality to good.	ECB		L	L
		314	Spring Lane	B24 9BP	Football	Council	Unofficially used as a training area by Sportsco FC. No official pitches are marked out. Drainage issues.	Explore the creation of permanent pitches to reduce local shortfalls providing unofficial usage and drainage does not affect demand.	FA	Local Site
Cricket	A standard quality square with eight grass wickets and a disused square which previously held six wickets.				Consider options to bring back the disused square given local shortfalls.		ECB	S	L	
					Sustain quality of existing square through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve quality to good.			L	L	
					Explore installation of an NTP to better accommodate South Asian league based demand.			S	L	

<sup>29</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>30</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>31</sup>	Cost <sup>32</sup>
318	Prince of Wales (Sutton United Tennis Club)	B75 6JL	Cricket	Club	A poor quality square with seven grass wickets accompanied by an NTP. Spare capacity discounted due to quality issues.	Improve pitch quality to provide actual spare capacity.	ECB Club	Local Site	S	L
			Tennis		Two good quality artificial courts that are floodlit.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club		L	L
325	Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club	B72 1NL	3G	Club	A full size, floodlit 3G pitch that is FA approved to host competitive matches. Assessed as good quality having been installed in 2011. Accessed by Sutton Coldfield Town FC which play at Step three of the football pyramid. The Club states it will lift and relay the carpet to complete remedial works to the base in 2017.	Seek FA testing every three years so that it remains suitable for competitive matches.	FA Club	Key Centre	M	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
						Ensure the Club receives support with maintenance work to be carried out.			S	M
						Ensure ground grading is suitable if the Club where to be promoted.			L	L
330	Stockland Green School	B23 7JH	3G	School	A proposed smaller sized (60 x 40 metres) 3G pitch.	Explore feasibility of providing the pitch for community access to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	S	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
349	Gunter Primary School	B24 0RU	Football	School	A mini 5v5 pitch of standard quality which is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	L	L
352	Marsh Hill Primary School	B23 7HY	Football	School	A mini 5v5 pitch of standard quality which is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local Site	L	L
375	Romulus FC Training Academy	B75 7HU	Football	Club	One adult and one youth 11v11 pitch both of standard quality. Pitches are played to capacity through club use.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA Club	Local Site	L	L
						Ensure any further demand is met by quality improvements to avoid future overplay.			L	L
376	Sorrel Park	B24 0RU	Football	Council	A standard quality youth 9v9 pitch with no spare capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA	Local Site	L	L
380	Pype Hayes Park	B24 0HG	Tennis	Council	Four poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting. The courts are to be redeveloped this year.	Ensure development goes ahead to improve court quality to good and seek to maximise usage.	LTA	Local site	S	M
381	Brookvale Park	B23 7YT	Tennis	Council	Two poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Assess demand and improve court quality for casual use should it be necessary.	LTA	Local site	S	L

<sup>31</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>32</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>31</sup>	Cost <sup>32</sup>
389	Wylde Green Church Tennis Club	B73 5SW	Tennis	Club	Two poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve court quality to better accommodate club use.	LTA Club	Local site	S	L
390	Goldieslie Club	B73 5PF	Tennis	Club	Two good quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
394	Four Oaks Tennis Club	B74 2QR	Tennis	Club	Five artificial, four macadam and two clay courts. The artificial courts are floodlit. The artificial and the macadam courts are assessed as good quality; the clay courts are assessed as standard.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
395	Tudor Road	B13 8HA	Tennis	Council	Four poor quality clay courts that are without floodlighting.	Assess demand and improve court quality for casual use should it be necessary.	LTA	Local site	S	M
396	Penns Tennis Club	B76 2QA	Tennis	Club	Seven macadam and two clay courts, all of which are floodlit and assessed as good quality.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
397	Queen's Park	B32 2LA	Tennis	Council	Three poor quality clay courts that are without floodlighting.	Assess demand and improve court quality for casual use should it be necessary.	LTA	Local site	S	M
398	Boldmere Tennis Club	B73 5DR	Tennis	Club	Four good quality macadam courts that are floodlit.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
402	Highclare School	B23 6QL	Tennis	School	Two poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	S	L
411	Little Aston Tennis Club	B74 3UF	Tennis	Club	Three standard quality clay courts that are without floodlighting.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and seek improvements where possible to better cater for club needs.	LTA Club	Local site	S	L
413	Greenwood Academy	B35 7NL	Sand AGP	School	One smaller sized (60 x 35 metres) sand-based AGP. The pitch is neither available to the community nor floodlit.	Retain for school use.	School	Local Site	L	L
-	Wishaw Lane	B76 9AR	Football	Council	A disused site that has S106 monies available to it for development. Plans are in place for the creation of five or six football pitches, two changing rooms and car-parking as well as for drainage improvements. Funds have to be used before 2019. Sportsco commissioned a PIP on site.	Bring site back into use through the creation of the planned football pitches and ancillary facilities to reduce local shortfalls.	FA	Key centre	S	H
						Ensure pitches are provided to a good quality.			S	M
						Explore suitability of potential anchor tenants and seek to maximise usage.			S	L

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

## AREA 2

### Football

#### Summary of current and future demand football pitches

Analysis area	Supply and Demand assessment (match equivalent sessions)						
	Actual spare capacity <sup>33</sup>	Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Adult pitches	8.5	5	1.5	2	-	6.5	4.5
Youth pitches 11v11	-	2	-	2	-	5	7
Youth pitches 9v9	-	2	-	2	-	2	4
Mini pitches 7v7	1.5	2	0.5	1	-	0.5	1.5
Mini pitches 5v5	-	-	0.5	0.5	-	0.5	1

- There is current overall spare capacity on adult pitches; however, a shortfall of 4.5 match equivalent sessions exists when accounting for future demand.
- There is a current shortfall of two match equivalent sessions on youth 11v11 pitches and a future shortfall of seven match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current shortfall of two match equivalent sessions on youth 9v9 pitches and a future shortfall of four match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current shortfall of one match equivalent session on mini 7v7 pitches and a future shortfall of 1.5 match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current shortfall of 0.5 match equivalent sessions on mini 5v5 pitches and a future shortfall of one match equivalent session.
- Overplay is evident on adult pitches at Holford Drive Community Sports Hub and Nechells Community Sports Centre and on adult, youth 11v11, youth 9v9 and mini 7v7 pitches at the Pavilion.
- There are 20 youth 11v11 teams (u13s-u16s) playing on adult pitches.
- There are nine providers that currently do not allow for community use of some or all of their pitches.
- There is current training demand for three full size 3G pitches and future training demand for four full size 3G pitches, of which, there is currently one (Heartlands Academy).
- A full size 3G proposal is in place at Aston Park. Should this be provided, a shortfall of two full size 3G pitches would remain.

#### Recommendations

- Improve pitch quality to reduce overplay, reduce shortfalls and increase future capacity.
- Enable use of currently unavailable sites in order to further reduce shortfalls and build future capacity, first and foremost via sites with a large number of pitches and particularly pitch types with current shortfalls.
- Transfer youth 11v11 demand from adult pitches to youth 11v11 pitches and use resultant spare capacity on adult pitches to determine pitch reconfiguration (although this would not fully meet youth 11v11 demand).

<sup>33</sup> In match equivalent sessions

- ◀ As a minimum, sustain quality of changing facilities at all sites to avoid any becoming poor quality.
- ◀ Pursue implementation of community use agreements at currently unsecure sites, particularly in relation to educational facilities.
- ◀ Pursue FA testing at Heartlands Academy so that its 3G pitch can be used to host competitive matches and seek re-testing every three years.
- ◀ Explore feasibility of sites to increase pitch stock, first and foremost via those already proposed and ensure that sustainable, robust business plans are in place.
- ◀ Ensure that all current and future 3G pitches have a sinking fund in place for long-term sustainability and seek to maximise usage to alleviate pressure on grass pitches.

### ***Cricket***

#### ***Summary***

- ◀ There are 24 grass wicket cricket squares available for community use and eight standalone NTPs (across six sites).
- ◀ Poor quality grass wicket squares are identified at Aston Park, Summerfield Park and Winson Green.
- ◀ Clubhouse provision servicing Aston Manor CC and Handsworth CC are considered to be poor quality.
- ◀ Aston CC reports a need for additional practice nets to be provided.
- ◀ Actual spare capacity exists at Perry Hall Playing Fields on a Saturday and at Handsworth Park on a Sunday.
- ◀ Holford Drive Community Sports Hub is overplayed by 11 match equivalent sessions per season.
- ◀ South Asian league based demand such as the Birmingham Cricket League and the Al Faisals Cricket express the need for additional sites.
- ◀ For junior cricket, spare capacity for an increase in demand is considered to exist as no NTPs are at capacity or overplayed.

#### ***Recommendations***

- ◀ Review quality issues at poor and standard quality sites and deliver improvements where possible.
- ◀ Sustain quality of remaining grass wicket squares and ensure maintenance is appropriate.
- ◀ Support Aston Manor CC and Handsworth CC in their aspirations for clubhouse improvements.
- ◀ Explore options to improve training facilities available to Aston CC.
- ◀ Alleviate overplay at Holford Drive Community Sports Hub through greater use of the accompanying NTP or through the transfer of demand to alternative sites.
- ◀ Explore options to increase provision available to service South Asian league based demand.
- ◀ Retain unused and unavailable educational provision and further explore community use aspects should access be required in the future.

### ***Rugby union***

#### *Summary*

- ✦ There are seven senior pitches available for community use.
- ✦ No security of tenure is provided to Birmingham Barbarians as the Club rents the Pavilion on an annual basis.
- ✦ A senior pitch at Wood Lane Playing Fields is assessed as poor quality albeit not used by the community.
- ✦ Future demand is expressed by Birmingham Bulls RUFC (one senior team).
- ✦ No pitches are overplayed.
- ✦ Actual spare capacity exists on two senior pitches at the Pavilion amounting to one match equivalent sessions (0.5 match equivalent sessions on both).
- ✦ There is current overall spare capacity amounting to one match equivalent sessions; however, future demand results in an overall shortfall of 6.5 match equivalent sessions.

#### *Recommendations*

- ✦ Retain quality to continue accommodating current demand and seek improvements if and when demand increases to avoid future overplay.
- ✦ Explore options to provide Birmingham Bulls RUFC with a long-term lease agreement (minimum 25 years) and/or look to find the Club an alternative site where it has the potential to secure long-term tenure and seek inward investment.
- ✦ Retain and improve currently unused pitches and unavailable pitches at educational sites for curricular and extra-curricular use and further explore community use aspects to reduce shortfalls and build future capacity.

### ***Rugby league***

- ✦ Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC accesses Moseley Rugby Union Club, whereas the University of Birmingham plays at its Metchley Lane Campus.
- ✦ Both pitches are assessed as good quality but are predominately used for rugby union activity.
- ✦ In line with rugby union, spare capacity amounting to 1.5 match equivalent sessions exists at Moseley Rugby Union Club although this is not available at peak time.
- ✦ The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) is played to capacity.
- ✦ Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC is expected to merge with Birmingham Hawks RLFC (currently Solihull based) ahead of next season, with activity remaining at Moseley Rugby Union Club.

#### *Recommendations*

- ✦ Support Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC in its merger with South Birmingham Hawks RLFC.
- ✦ Support the University of Birmingham in its ancillary facility development plans and ensure its rugby league needs continue to be met.
- ✦ Ensure continued rugby league use of Moseley Rugby Club and Metchley Lane or ensure alternative venues are accessible.
- ✦ Improve pitch quality, where possible, in line with rugby union recommendations and scenarios.

### ***Hockey***

#### *Summary*

- There are eight full size hockey suitable AGPs, two of which are in current use by hockey clubs (Hamstead Hall Academy and Small Heath Leisure Centre).
- Aston Park, Holyhead School and Holte School are under proposal to be converted to 3G.
- Small Heath Leisure Centre and the Pavilion were previously also under 3G proposals but these were linked to the FA's Parklife scheme which for the time being is no longer going ahead in Birmingham.
- Hamstead Hall Academy and the Pavilion are assessed as poor quality having not been resurfaced since 2005 and 2003 respectively.
- Barford Tigers HC rates the changing facilities at Hamstead Hall Academy as poor quality.
- Barford Tigers HC reports that its future demand cannot be met on the current stock of AGPs available.

#### *Recommendations*

- Seek to resurface Hamstead Hall Academy and protect as a hockey suitable surface.
- If it is not converted, seek to resurface as a hockey suitable surface given its current poor quality.
- Ensure that remaining 3G conversions are not detrimental to hockey activity should they go ahead.
- Ensure sinking funds are in place at those sites remaining as hockey suitable for long-term sustainability.
- Improve changing facilities at Hamstead Hall Academy.
- Explore options to enable Barford Tigers HC to fulfil its future growth aspirations.

### ***Tennis***

#### *Summary*

- There are 21 courts available for community use and 30 courts unavailable for community use.
- There are 32 poor quality courts, located at Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College, Hamstead Hall Academy, Holyhead School, King Edward VI Aston School, King Edward VI Handsworth School, Summerfield Park and Perry Beeches Academy.
- Summerfield Park is currently undergoing a refurbishment that will involve improvements being made to the tennis courts.

#### *Recommendations*

- Explore opportunities to improve court quality at sites with poor quality surfaces.
- Improve ancillary provision servicing council courts to maximise usage.
- Ensure that all courts in active use are retained and ensure that they all receive adequate maintenance to prevent quality deteriorating.
- Support development plans at Summerfield Park and seek to maximise usage.

- ◀ Further explore club membership and ensure demand can be accommodated at club's operating above the LTA threshold (40 members per non-floodlit court and 60 members per floodlit court).

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>34</sup>	Cost <sup>35</sup>
3	Aldridge Road	B44 9DT	Football	Council	Four adult pitches assessed as standard quality. Currently only used by one team, meaning 3.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity exists.	Utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of demand from overplayed sites and/or through future demand.	FA	Key centre	L	L
						Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
						Given that three adult pitches are unused, explore possibility of a pitch reconfiguration to increase youth 11v11 pitch stock.			S	L
8	Aston Manor Academy	B4 4PZ	3G	School	A smaller size (65 x 30 metres), 3G pitch that was recently converted from a sand-based pitch. Floodlit and available to the community.	Seek to maximise usage and explore FA testing to host mini soccer matches.	FA School	Local site	S	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long term sustainability.			L	L
9	Aston Manor Cricket Club	B42 2LA	Cricket	Club	A standard quality square with 14 grass wickets. Played to capacity at peak time. Serviced by poor quality clubhouse.	Sustain quality and seek improvements where possible.	ECB Club	Local site	S	L
						Improve clubhouse facility.			S	M
11	Aston Park	B6 6JD	Cricket	Council	One poor quality square with ten grass wickets. Used by Aston CC via a rental agreement. Played to capacity on a Saturday; actual spare capacity on a Sunday discounted due to quality issues.	Improve square quality to provide actual spare capacity.	ECB Club	Key centre	S	L
						Pursue security of tenure for Aston CC via a long-term lease agreement.			S	L
						Support the Club in its aspirations for additional practice nets to be provided.			S	L
						Consider installation of an NTP.			S	L
			Sand AGP		A full size sand-based AGP that is under proposal for a 3G conversion. Assessed as standard quality after being last resurfaced in 2007. Currently unused for hockey.	Explore feasibility of 3G conversion given lack of hockey demand to reduce 3G shortfalls.	FA EH		S	H
						Ensure any 3G conversion meets FA recommended dimensions and seek FA testing so that it can be used for competitive matches.			S	L
						Explore options to improve changing facilities servicing the pitch should 3G conversion go ahead.			S	M
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
18	Benson Community School	B18 5TD	Football	School	A standard quality mini 7v7 pitch that is unused by the community despite being available.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	FA School	Local site	L	L
						Further explore community use aspects given local shortfalls and determine any potential demand.			S	L
31	Broadway School	B20 3DP	3G	School	A smaller size (85 x 52 metres) 3G pitch that is floodlit and available to the community.	Seek to maximise usage and explore FA testing to host mini soccer and youth matches.	FA School	Local site	S	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long term sustainability.			L	L

<sup>34</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>35</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>36</sup>	Cost <sup>37</sup>
34	Burford Road	B44 8JX	Football	Council	Two adult and two mini 7v7 pitches assessed as standard quality. The 7v7 pitches are played to capacity at peak time, whereas minimal actual spare capacity exists on the adult pitches. Adult pitches are used by youth 11v11 teams.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of play from overplayed sites or through future demand.			S	L
						Consider pitch reconfiguration to better accommodate youth 11v11 demand.			S	L
37	Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College	B44 9SR	Football	School	Two standard quality adult pitches. Used by youth 11v11 teams. Actual spare capacity equating to 1.5 match sessions exists.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Local site	M	L
						Pursue security of tenure for users via community use agreements.			S	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of play from overplayed sites and/or through future demand.			S	L
						Consider pitch reconfiguration to better accommodate school and youth 11v11 demand.			S	L
			Rugby union		One senior pitch that is assessed as poor quality (M1/D0). Available for community use but unused.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	RFU School		S	L
						Retain as community available should demand exist in the future.			L	L
			Tennis		Four poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
44	Cooksey Lane Playing Fields	B44 9QS	Football	Community	Four adult and one mini 7v7 pitch, all standard quality. Adult pitches are used by youth 11v11 teams. Played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Key centre	S	L
						Consider pitch re-configuration of some of the adult pitches to better cater for youth 11v11 demand.			S	L
46	David Lloyd Club (Birmingham)	B44 9ER	Tennis	Commercial	Five good quality artificial courts that are without floodlighting.	Sustain court quality to retain commercial use.	LTA	Local site	L	L
48	Doug Ellis Sports Centre	B42 2SY	Sand AGP	Commercial	One full size, sand-based, floodlit AGP. Installed in 2010 and assessed as standard quality. Used by Sutton Coldfield Men's HC, Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC and Aston University HC.	Protect as a hockey surface.	EH	Key centre	L	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
			Football		Site previously contained an adult football pitch. The University are reportedly looking to sell the site in the long-term.	Explore options to bring pitch back into use to meet local shortfalls.	FA		M	M
						Ensure sporting provision is retained following sale.			L	L
66	Goals Soccer Centre (Perry Barr)	B42 2UB	3G	Commercial	Ten smaller size 3G pitches (30 x 22 metres).	Retain for commercial use.	FA	Local site	L	L
66	Goals Soccer Centre (Star City)	B7 5SA	3G	Commercial	Ten smaller size 3G pitches (30 x 20 metres).	Retain for commercial use.	FA	Local site	L	L

<sup>36</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>37</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>38</sup>	Cost <sup>39</sup>
69	Great Barr School (Leisure Centre)	B44 8NU	Football	School	Four adult and one mini 7v7 pitch, all standard quality. Adult pitches are used by youth 11v11 teams. Actual spare capacity exists on the adult pitches and the mini pitches are unused by the community.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Key centre	S	L
						Seek to utilise actual spare capacity through transfer of play from overplayed sites and/or via future demand.			S	L
						Explore lack of mini soccer demand.			S	L
						Ensure security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L
			Cricket		One standalone NTP of poor quality with no community use.	Explore school demand and replace if required.	ECB School		S	L
			Rugby union		One senior pitch assessed as standard quality (M1/D1). Available to the community but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	RFU School		L	L
						Retain as community available should demand exist in the future.			L	L
74	Hamstead Hall Academy	B20 1HL	Football	School	One adult and one mini 7v7 pitch, both standard quality. Minimal actual spare capacity exists on the 7v7 pitch; the adult pitch is played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Key centre	S	L
						Pursue security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L
			Cricket		One standalone NTP. Standard quality with no community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	ECB School		L	L
			Sand AGP		One full size, sand-based, floodlit, AGP. Installed in 2005 and assessed as poor quality. Used by Barford Tigers HC. Site also has poor quality changing facilities.	As a priority, explore funding options to refurbish the pitch and protect as a hockey surface.	EH Club School		S	H
						Also explore opportunities to improve changing facilities.			S	M
						Ensure continued security of tenure for Barford Tigers HC.			S	L
			Tennis		Three poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
75	Handsworth Wood Girls' Academy	B20 2HL	Football	School	One youth 9v9 pitch assessed as standard quality. Unavailable for community use. Overplayed due to school use.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use to alleviate overplay.	FA School	Local site	S	L
						Should quality improvements yield spare capacity, explore community use options.			M	L

<sup>38</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>39</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>40</sup>	Cost <sup>4</sup>
87	Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	B42 2TU	Football	Trust	Three adult and one youth 9v9 pitch, all standard quality. Used for Step football by Continental Star FC. Adult pitches are overplayed, youth 9v9 pitch is played to capacity at peak time. Undergone PIP.	Alleviate adult pitch overplay through quality improvements or the transfer of demand to sites with actual spare capacity.	FA	Key centre	S	L
						Ensure Continental Star FC can progress through the football pyramid.			L	L
			Cricket		One square containing five grass wickets and one NTP. Standard quality. Grass wickets are overplayed by 11 match equivalent sessions. Used for LMS and university cricket.	Improve quality so that the pitch can better accommodate its overplay.	ECB LMS		S	L
						Consider options to extend the number of wickets on the square to alleviate overplay.			S	L
						If the above is not possible, explore option to transfer more demand from the grass wickets to the NTP or to an alternative site.			M	L
			Tennis		Four good quality macadam courts that are floodlit. Also contains mini courts.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA		L	L
91	Holy Trinity Catholic Media Arts College	B10 0AX	Football	School	One standard quality adult pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	FA School	Local site	L	L
						Further explore community use aspects given local shortfalls.			S	L
			Sand AGP		One smaller sized sand AGP (50 x 32 metres) with community use but no floodlighting.	Ensure quality is sustained in order to retain current usage.	School		L	L
92	Holyhead School	B21 0HN	Sand AGP	School	One full size, floodlit, sand AGP with no hockey use. Installed in 2013 and assessed as good quality. Proposed resurface to 3G which will be slightly smaller than full size (93 x 58 metres).	Explore feasibility of 3G conversion given lack of hockey demand, taking into account its smaller size and close proximity to Sandwell Academy.	FA EH	Key centre	S	H
						Ensure any 3G conversion meets FA recommended dimensions and seek FA testing so that it can be used for competitive matches.			S	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
			Tennis		Three poor quality macadam courts that are floodlit.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
97	King Edward VI Aston School	B6 6LS	Cricket	School	One square with ten grass wickets. Assessed as good quality. Available for community use and used.	Sustain pitch quality to retain current levels of use.	ECB School	Local site	L	L
						Ensure security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L
			Rugby union		Two standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitches. Available for community use but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	RFU School		L	L
						Retain as community available should demand exist in the future.			S	L
			Tennis		Four poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L

<sup>40</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>41</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>42</sup>	Cost <sup>43</sup>
100	King Edward VI Handsworth School	B21 9AR	Football	School	One youth 11v11 and one mini 7v7 pitch, both standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	FA School	Local site	L	L
						Further explore community use aspects given local shortfalls.			S	L
			Cricket		One pitch with eight grass wickets, standard quality. Available for community use and used.	Sustain pitch quality to retain current levels of use.	ECB School		M	L
						Ensure security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L
			Tennis		12 poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	M
115	Laurel Road Community Sports Centre	B21 9PB	3G	Community	Two smaller sizes 3G pitches (30 x 20 metres).	Retain for continued community use.	FA	Local site	S	L
									L	L
			Tennis		Five good quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA		L	L
121	Lucozade Powerleague Soccer Cente (Lichfield Road)	B6 7TG	3G	Commercial	12 smaller sized 3G pitches (two are 40 x 30 metres, ten are 30 x 20 metres).	Retain for commercial use.	FA	Local site	L	L
135	Nechells Community Sports Centre	B7 5DT	Football	Council	One adult pitch and one mini 7v7 pitch, both assessed as standard quality. The adult pitch is overplayed by 0.5 match equivalent sessions per week; the mini 7v7 pitch is unused.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of play from overplayed sites or through future demand.			S	L
			Sand AGP		One smaller sized sand-based AGP (35 x 20 metres).	Ensure quality is sustained in order to retain current usage.	EH		L	L
152	Perry Hall Playing Fields	B42 2NF	Football	Council	Four poor quality adult pitches. Actual spare capacity discounted due to quality issues.	Improve pitch quality and retain actual spare capacity until this is achieved for protection.	FA	Hub site	S	M
			Cricket		15 squares, all with eight grass wickets each. All standard quality but have had significant recent investment. Actual spare capacity exists on a Saturday.	Ensure appropriate levels of maintenance are applied in order to help sustain/improve quality following investment.	ECB BCL		L	L
153	Perry Park	B42 2LW	Football	Council	A disused site that previously contained one adult and one youth pitch.	Consider bringing site back into use to reduce local shortfalls or mitigate permanent loss.	FA	Local site	S	L
161	Rookery School and Children’s Centre	B21 9PY	Football	School	One standard quality mini 7v7 pitch. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L

<sup>42</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>43</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>44</sup>	Cost <sup>45</sup>
170	Small Heath Leisure Centre	B10 9RX	Sand AGP	Council	One full size, sand-based AGP (105 x 70) with floodlighting. Installed in 2008 and assessed as standard quality. Used by Yardley HC but previously subject to 3G conversion via the FA's Parklife scheme. In addition, there are also, two smaller sized sand AGPs (30 x 17 each) on site.	Protect as a hockey suitable surface.	EH	Key centre	L	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
171	South and City College Birmingham	B9 5NA	Football	College	One smaller sized 3G pitch (80 x 40 metres) with no floodlighting.	Retain for curricular and extra-curricular use.	College	Local site	L	L
						Support the College in its aspirations to provide floodlighting and, if successful, seek to maximise community use.			M	M
172	Springfield Tennis and Squash Club	B20 2ER	Tennis	Club	Two artificial courts that are assessed as good quality and are floodlit and one macadam court that is assessed as standard quality and not floodlit.	Sustain artificial court quality through appropriate maintenance and seek to improve macadam court quality to better cater for club needs.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
173	St Andrew's Stadium (Birmingham City Football Club)	B9 4RL	Football	Club	A stadia adult pitch used for professional football.	No action required.	FA Club	-	L	L
174	St Chads Catholic Primary School	B19 3XD	Football	School	One standard quality mini 7v7 pitch. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L
177	St Georges C of E Primary School	B16 8HY	Sand AGP	School	One smaller sized (30 x 20 metres) sand-based AGP with no floodlighting.	Retain for curricular and extra-curricular use.	School	Local site	L	L
185	Summerfield Park	B18 4NY	Football	Council	Site has S106 funds that could be used to assist in re-providing football provision.	Assess need for pitches based on local shortfall and seek to maximise usage.	FA	Key centre	S	M
			Cricket		One poor quality square with eight wickets. Actual spare capacity on a Saturday discounted due to quality issues.	Improve quality to provide actual spare capacity.	ECB		S	L
						Explore use of S106 funds to improve cricketing provision.			S	M
						Consider installation of an NTP to accommodate South Asian league based demand and to relieve grass wicket maintenance pressures.			S	L
			Tennis		Two poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting. The courts are going to be redeveloped this year.	Ensure redevelopment goes ahead to improve court quality to good and then seek to maximise usage.	LTA		S	M
186	Sundridge Primary School	B44 9NY	Football	School	One standard quality adult pitch. No spare capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Local site	L	L
						Ensure security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L

<sup>44</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>45</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>46</sup>	Cost <sup>47</sup>
195	The Pavilion	B6 7AA	Football	Commercial	Nine adult, two youth and one mini pitch, all standard quality. Each pitch type is overplayed.	Explore funding options to improve quality in order to address overplay and build future site capacity.	FA	Hub site	S	M
						Alternatively, transfer demand away from the site to sites with actual spare capacity.			S	L
			Rugby union		Two senior pitches assessed as standard quality (M1/D1) with minimal spare capacity. Birmingham Barbarians RUFC rents the pitches from Birmingham City University (operated by Serco).	Retain spare capacity until pitch quality can be improved.	RFU		L	L
						Explore lease agreement (minimum 25 years) options to provide the Club with greater security of tenure and/or look to find the Club an alternative site where it has the potential to secure long-term tenure and seek inward investment.			S	L
			Sand AGP		A full size sand-based AGP with no hockey use. Previously subject to 3G conversion proposals as per the FA's Parklife scheme.	Explore feasibility of 3G conversion given lack of hockey demand to reduce 3G shortfalls.	FA EH		S	H
						Ensure any 3G conversion meets FA recommended dimensions and seek FA testing so that it can be used for competitive matches.			S	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
			206		Gem Sports Centre	B7 4BL	3G		Commercial	A smaller sized 3G pitch (70 x 40 metres).
Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long term sustainability.	L	L								
207	Villa Park (Aston Villa Football Club)	B6 6HE	Football	Club	A stadia adult pitch used for professional football.	No action required.	FA Club	-	L	L
213	Winson Green	B18 5SD	Cricket	Council	A poor quality square with eight grass wickets. Actual spare capacity on a Saturday discounted due to poor quality.	Retain spare capacity until quality can be improved.	ECB	Local site	M	L
						Improve quality and ensure appropriate levels of maintenance.			S	L
214	Wood Lane Playing Fields	B20 2AT	Football	Council	One adult and two youth pitches, all standard quality. Two mini pitches, both poor quality. All pitches are played to capacity.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Key centre	L	L
						Ensure any increased demand is met by improved pitch quality to avoid future overplay.			L	L
			Cricket		One standard quality square with eight grass wickets. Played to capacity.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	ECB		L	L
						Ensure any increased demand is met by an increased number of wickets (or an NTP) to avoid future overplay.			L	L
			Rugby union		One poor quality (M1/D0) senior pitch which is currently only used for school use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	RFU		L	L

<sup>46</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>47</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>48</sup>	Cost <sup>49</sup>
300	Dorrington Academy	B42 1QR	Sand AGP	School	One smaller sized sand-based AGP (30 x 15 metres) with no floodlighting. Unavailable for community use.	Retain for school use.	School	Local site	L	L
313	Hamstead Site	B20 1BX	Cricket	Council	Three standalone NTPs which are well used by South Asian league based leagues. All standard quality.	Ensure appropriate standard of maintenance is applied in order to help sustain/improve quality and existing usage.	ECB	Local site	L	L
			Football		Previously contained two adult pitches.	Explore options to bring back into use to meet local shortfalls.	FA		S	L
316	Handsworth Park	B20 2BY	Cricket	Council	One standard quality square with 12 grass wickets and one NTP. Spare capacity for one team on a Sunday. Handsworth CC expresses lease aspirations for the site.	Ensure appropriate levels of maintenance are applied in order to help sustain/improve quality.	ECB	Local site	S	L
						Explore lease agreement which will allow the Club to apply for necessary funds to make improvements.			S	L
317	Edgbaston Foundation Sports Ground	B17 8LS	Cricket	Club	One good quality square with 10 grass wickets. Considered available for community use despite predominately being used for matches featuring Warwickshire's Academy teams.	Sustain quality and maximise community use as appropriate.	ECB	Local site	L	L
323	Holte School	B19 2EP	Sand AGP	School	One full size sand-based, floodlit AGP. Available for community use but no current hockey use. Assessed as standard quality having been built in 2010.	Explore feasibility of 3G conversion given lack of hockey demand to reduce 3G shortfalls.	FA EH	Local site	S	H
						Ensure any 3G conversion meets FA recommended dimensions and seek FA testing so that it can be used for competitive matches.			S	L
						Alternatively, explore suitably to accommodate demand from Yardley & District HC should Small Heath Leisure Centre be converted.			S	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
324	Heartlands Academy	B7 4QR	3G	School	One full size 3G pitch which is floodlit. Available for community use but not FA tested to host matches. Standard quality.	Seek to maximise usage and explore FA testing to host competitive matches.	FA School	Key centre	S	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long term sustainability.			L	L
334	Maryvale Catholic Primary School	B44 9AG	Football	School	One mini 7v7 pitch standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L
342	Kingsland Primary School	B44 9PU	Football	School	One mini 7v7 pitch standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L

<sup>48</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>49</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>50</sup>	Cost <sup>51</sup>
344	The Oratory Roman Catholic Primary School	B16 9ER	Football	School	One mini 7v7 pitch standard quality. Available for community use but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L
359	St Edmunds Catholic Primary School	B18 7PA	Football	School	One mini 5v5 pitch standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L
372	Hilltop Field (St John Wall Catholic School)	B21 8HL	Football	School	One adult pitch standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L
391	Hamstead Lawn Tennis Club	B20 2NT	Tennis	Club	Three good quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
404	Perry Beeches Academy	B42 2PY	Sand AGP	School	One full size sand-based AGP. No floodlighting and unavailable for community use.	Retain for school use and ensure quality is sustained.	School EH	Local site	L	L
						Explore future community use options if required.			L	L
			Tennis		Four poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
413	Summerfield Primary School	B18 4EE	Football	School	One mini 7v7 pitch standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L

<sup>50</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>51</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

## AREA 3

### Football

*Summary of current and future demand for football pitches*

Analysis area	Supply and Demand assessment (match equivalent sessions)						
	Actual spare capacity <sup>52</sup>	Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Adult pitches	5	5.5	1	1.5	-	6	7.5
Youth pitches 11v11	5.5	1.5	1	3	2	7.5	6.5
Youth pitches 9v9	1	1.5	0.5	1	2	5	8
Mini pitches 7v7	-	0.5	-	0.5	0.5	3.5	4.5
Mini pitches 5v5	1	-	-	1	0.5	6.5	6

- There is a current shortfall of 1.5 match equivalent session on adult pitches and a future shortfall of 7.5 match equivalent sessions.
- There is current overall spare capacity on youth 11v11 pitches, however, a shortfall of 6.5 match equivalent sessions exists when accounting for future demand.
- There is a current shortfall of one match equivalent session on youth 9v9 pitches and a future shortfall of eight match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current shortfall of 0.5 match equivalent sessions on mini 7v7 pitches and a future shortfall of 4.5 match equivalent sessions.
- There is current minimal overall spare capacity on mini 5v5 pitches, however, a shortfall of 4.5 match equivalent sessions exists when accounting for future demand.
- Overplay is evident on pitches at Elmdon Playing Field, Grove Road, King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club, Kings Norton Boys School, Kings Norton Playing Fields, Merrits Brook, Shenley Lane Community Association and Rowheath Pavilion.
- There are 28 youth 11v11 teams (u13s-u16s) playing on adult pitches.
- Cadbury Sixth Form College is considering developing a residential unit on its playing field, which would result in the loss of its youth 11v11 pitch.
- Changing facilities servicing Shenley Lane Community Association, University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) and Yardley Wood Playing Fields are considered to be poor quality.
- Tenure is considered unsecure at Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel) as the site is reportedly for sale and at Yardley Wood Playing Field as Maypole FC's lease expires in 2019.
- There are 17 providers (Little Bollington Primary School) that do not allow for community use of some or all of their pitches.
- There is current training demand for four full size 3G pitches and future training demand for six full size 3G pitches, of which, there are currently three (Four Dwellings Academy, Moseley Rugby Union Club and the University of Birmingham (discounting Wast Hills Training Ground)).
- Future full size 3G proposals are in place at Lordwood Schools, the University of Birmingham (three), Transport Stadium (two) and Sandon Road.

<sup>52</sup> In match equivalent sessions

### *Recommendations*

- ◀ Improve pitch quality to reduce overplay, reduce shortfalls and increase future capacity.
- ◀ Enable use of currently unavailable sites in order to further reduce shortfalls and build future capacity, first and foremost via sites with a large number of pitches and particularly pitch types with current shortfalls.
- ◀ Transfer youth 11v11 demand from adult pitches to youth 11v11 pitches and use resultant spare capacity on adult pitches to determine pitch reconfiguration (although this would not fully meet youth 11v11 demand).
- ◀ Improve changing facilities at Shenley Lane Community Association, University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) and Yardley Wood Playing Fields and seek, as a minimum, to sustain quality of facilities at other sites.
- ◀ Ensure security of tenure at Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel) by safeguarding its sporting future and at Yardley Wood Playing Field via a lease extension (minimum 25 years).
- ◀ Pursue implementation of community use agreements at other currently unsecure sites, particularly in relation to educational facilities.
- ◀ Ensure any net loss of playing pitch provision at Cadbury Sixth Form College is mitigated should its development go ahead.
- ◀ Ensure that Four Dwellings Academy, Moseley Rugby Union Club and the University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) remain on the FA register for competitive matches and seek testing at Newman University Sports Centre.
- ◀ Explore feasibility of sites to increase 3G pitch stock, first and foremost via those already proposed and ensure that sustainable, robust business plans are in place.
- ◀ Ensure that all current and future 3G pitches have a sinking fund in place for long-term sustainability.
- ◀ Maximise usage of 3G pitches, particularly for match purposes, to alleviate pressure on grass pitches.

### ***Cricket***

#### *Summary*

- ◀ There are 16 grass wicket cricket squares available for community use and two standalone NTPs.
- ◀ Plans are in place for the creation of at least three NTPs to accompany the grass wicket squares at Billesley Common.
- ◀ Tenure is considered to be unsecure for Harborne CC as it has only nine years remaining on its lease.
- ◀ Poor quality grass wicket squares are identified at Billesley Common and Elmdon Playing Field.
- ◀ Harborne CC and Lyndworth CC both report that their clubhouse facilities are poor quality, whereas Billesley Common is without accessible changing rooms.
- ◀ Bournville CC and Shenley Fields CC report a need for additional practice nets to be provided.
- ◀ Actual spare capacity exists at Billesley Common and Richmond Hill on a Saturday and at Billesley Common, Bournville Cricket Club, Shenley Lane Community Association and Richmond Hill on a Sunday.
- ◀ No squares are overplayed.

- ✦ Harborne CC and Weoley Hill CC cannot accommodate their future senior demand on the squares that they currently use.
- ✦ South Asian league based demand such as the Birmingham Cricket League and the Al Faisals Cricket express the need for additional sites.
- ✦ For junior cricket, spare capacity for an increase in demand is considered to exist as no NTPs are at capacity or overplayed.

### *Recommendations*

- ✦ Review quality issues at poor and standard quality sites and deliver improvements where possible.
- ✦ Sustain quality of remaining grass wicket squares and ensure maintenance is appropriate.
- ✦ Increase lease arrangement for Harborne CC to a minimum of 25 years.
- ✦ Support Harborne CC and Lyndworth CC in their aspirations for clubhouse improvements whilst exploring options to provide such provision at Billesley Common.
- ✦ Explore options to improve training facilities available to Bournville CC and Shenley Fields CC.
- ✦ Enable Harborne CC and Weoley Hill CC to fulfil future growth plans via access to an alternative square or through new provision.
- ✦ Explore options to increase provision available to service South Asian league based demand.
- ✦ Retain unused and unavailable educational provision and further explore community use aspects should access be required in the future.

### *Rugby union*

#### *Summary*

- ✦ There are 23 senior pitches available for community use.
- ✦ Bournville RUFC is in the process of relocating much of its demand to a new development at Sandon Road that will provide a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch and two senior pitches.
- ✦ Harborne RUFC has only 18 years remaining on its lease of West Hill Close, whereas Dixonians RUFC and Moseley Oak RUFC are without security of tenure as they rent Rowheath Pavilion and Billesley Common, respectively, on an annual basis.
- ✦ All three senior pitches at Billesley Common and one senior pitch at Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close) are assessed as poor quality, as are pitches at the Blue Coat School albeit they are not available for community use.
- ✦ The changing room facilities at Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close) are considered to be poor quality as the plumbing was installed incorrectly.
- ✦ The University of Birmingham is serviced by poor quality clubhouse facilities.
- ✦ Each senior pitch at Billesley Common is overplayed by a combined total of 1.75 match equivalent sessions.
- ✦ Actual spare capacity exists on one senior pitch at Rowheath Pavilion (0.5 match equivalent sessions).
- ✦ There is a current overall shortfall amounting to 1.25 match equivalent sessions, which remains the case when accounting for future demand.

### *Recommendations*

- ◀ Improve quality to reduce shortfalls through installing drainage systems and/or improving maintenance, particularly at Billesley Common and Harborne Rugby Club (West Hills Close).
- ◀ Retain and improve currently unused pitches and unavailable pitches at educational sites for curricular and extra-curricular use and further explore community use aspects to reduce shortfalls and build future capacity.
- ◀ Extend Harborne RUFC's lease agreement to a minimum of 25 years and explore options to provide Dixonians RUFC and Moseley Oak RUFC with lease agreements.
- ◀ Support the University of Birmingham in its clubhouse improvement aspirations.
- ◀ Provide Harborne RUFC with a dedicated clubhouse facility that also corrects the issues with its current changing rooms.
- ◀ Explore installation of floodlighting at Harborne Rugby Club (West Hills Close) to accommodate the Club's training demand.
- ◀ Support Bournville RUFC in its relocation and ensure the development fully caters for the Club's needs.
- ◀ Ensure 3G pitch at Sandon Road is installed to World Rugby specification so that it can be used for training and competitive matches.

### **Hockey**

#### *Summary*

- ◀ There are seven full size hockey suitable AGPs, six of which are in current use by hockey clubs (Colmers Community Leisure Centre is not).
- ◀ The University of Birmingham reports plans to redevelop and relocate its two water based pitches at its Bournbrook Campus as the current pitches have a dated sub-base, obsolete floodlighting and are the wrong orientation.
- ◀ Colmers Community Leisure Centre was under proposal to be converted to 3G; however, this was linked to the FA's Parklife scheme which is no longer taking place in Birmingham.
- ◀ Colmers Community Leisure Centre is assessed as poor quality having not been resurfaced since 2000.
- ◀ Bournville HC and Harborne HC report that their future demand cannot be met on the current stock of AGPs available to them.

### *Recommendations*

- ◀ Protect the six hockey suitable AGPs that are currently used for hockey.
- ◀ Ensure sinking funds are in place at those sites remaining as hockey suitable for long-term sustainability.
- ◀ Explore options to enable Bournville HC and Harborne HC to fulfil their future growth aspirations.
- ◀ Support the University of Birmingham in its pitch development plans.

## **Lacrosse**

### *Summary*

- ◆ Lordswood Schools is accessed by Birmingham Lacrosse Club, whereas the University of Birmingham accesses its Metchley Lane site.
- ◆ Birmingham Lacrosse Club reports that Lordswood Schools is poor quality, whereas the pitch at Metchley Lane is considered good quality.
- ◆ Birmingham Lacrosse Club has access issues at Lordswood Schools in relation to its changing facilities, whereas the University of Birmingham reports that its provision is too small and outdated.
- ◆ Birmingham Lacrosse Club does not have a community use agreement in place at Lordswood Schools.

### *Recommendations*

- ◆ Improve quality at Lordswood Schools.
- ◆ Seek to provide Birmingham Lacrosse Club with secure tenure via a community use agreement.
- ◆ Alternatively, explore the transfer of demand to a 3G pitch, potentially via the proposed development at Lordswood Schools.
- ◆ Sustain quality at the University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) for continued lacrosse use or transfer demand to the onsite 3G pitch to alleviate capacity issues.

## **Tennis**

### *Summary*

- ◆ There are 77 courts available for community use and 81 courts unavailable for community use.
- ◆ There are 69 poor quality courts, located across 16 sites.
- ◆ The University of Birmingham reports an aspiration to develop up to eight tennis courts within its Bournbrook Campus as part of wider site development plans.
- ◆ Edgbaston Archery & Lawn Tennis Society reports that the lease of its site of the same name expired in 2015 and the Club has been unable to acquire an extension from Calthorpe Estates although it is still granted access

### *Recommendations*

- ◆ Explore opportunities to improve court quality at sites with poor quality surfaces.
- ◆ Improve ancillary provision servicing council courts to maximise usage.
- ◆ Ensure that all courts in active use are retained and ensure that they all receive adequate maintenance to prevent quality deteriorating.
- ◆ Seek to provide security of tenure to Edgbaston Archery & Lawn Tennis Society.
- ◆ Support the University of Birmingham in its development aspirations and explore options to maximise tennis activity at the University.
- ◆ Further explore club membership and ensure demand can be accommodated at club's operating above the LTA threshold (40 members per non-floodlit court and 60 members per floodlit court).

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>53</sup>	Cost <sup>54</sup>
6	Ark Kings Academy	B38 9DE	Football	School	Two youth 11v11 and two mini 5v5 pitches assessed as standard quality. No community use is offered.	Explore community use options to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
						Ensure any users enter community use agreements to provide security of tenure.			S	L
						Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
			Tennis		Six poor quality macadam court that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular purposes.	LTA School	Local site	S	M
13	Austin Sports and Social Club	B31 2SF	Football	Club	Two adult pitches assessed as poor, partly due to drainage issues. Actual spare capacity is discounted due to quality.	Improve pitch quality through drainage work and better maintenance to provide actual spare capacity.	FA Club	Local site	S	M
15	Bartley Green Community Leisure Centre	B32 3QJ	Football	Council	A standard quality youth 11v11 pitch that is currently unused by the community.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through the transfer of demand from overplayed sites or through the transfer of youth 11v11 teams currently playing on adult pitches.			S	L
			Tennis		Six poor quality macadam court that are not floodlit.	Further explore demand and improve court quality if it is deemed necessary.	LTA		S	L
17	Belton Road Playing Fields	B45 9PD	Football	School	One adult and one youth 11v11 pitch that are available to the community but unused.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance for curricular and extra-curricular use.	FA School	Local site	L	L
						Further explore community use aspects to fully determine availability and attract demand to the site.			S	L

<sup>53</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>54</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>55</sup>	Cost <sup>56</sup>
19	Billesley Common	B13 0JD	Football	Council	Three adult pitches assessed as standard quality. Actual spare capacity exists amounting to 0.5 match equivalent sessions.	Utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of demand from overplayed site or through future demand.	FA	Hub site	S	L
					Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.				L	L
			Cricket		Three grass wicket squares with six wickets each, all of which are assessed as poor quality. No accessible changing rooms are provided. Used by King's Heath CC as well as the Birmingham Cricket League. Spare capacity amounting to 24 match equivalent sessions remains and this is available on both a Saturday and a Sunday. Plans are in place for the installation of NTPs to accompany the squares.	Improve pitch quality through appropriate maintenance.	ECB		S	M
						Explore options to provide accessible changing facilities.			S	M
						Support plans for the installation of NTPs to better cater for South Asian league based demand and junior demand.			S	L
			Rugby union		Three poor quality (M1/D0) senior pitches that are leased to Moseley RUFC and also used by Moseley Oak RUFC. Each pitch is overplayed, with total overplay amounting to 1.75 match equivalent sessions.	Improve pitch quality through drainage work and improved maintenance to alleviate overplay.	RFU Club		S	M
20	Billesley Indoor Tennis Centre	B13 0ST	Tennis	Commercial	Eight floodlit macadam courts that are assessed as good quality.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA	Local site	L	L
26	Bournville School and Sixth Form Centre	B30 1QJ	Tennis	School	Six poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting and are not available to the community.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	S	M
27	Bournville Cricket Club	B30 2LP	Football	Club	Three adult, one youth 11v11, one youth 9v9 and two mini 7v7 pitches all assessed as standard quality. Spare capacity exists across each pitch type, however, this is not considered to be actual spare capacity due to over marking cricket outfield.	Ensure appropriate maintenance to sustain quality and usage levels.	FA Club	Local site	L	L
			Cricket		A standard quality square with 14 grass wickets. Actual spare capacity remains on a Sunday. The Club expresses a need for additional practice nets to be provided.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and seek improvements to drainage on outfield.	ECB Club		S	L
						Support the Club in its aspirations to provide additional practice nets.			S	L

<sup>55</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>56</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>57</sup>	Cost <sup>58</sup>
30	Broadmeadow Junior School	B30 3QJ	Football	School	A poor quality youth 9v9 pitch that is not available for community use. Played to capacity through internal usage.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and to increase capacity.	FA School	Local site	S	L
						Following quality improvements, explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.			M	L
35	Cadbury Sixth Form College	B38 8QT	Football	School	A poor quality youth 11v11 pitch that is not available for community use. Played to capacity through internal usage. Under proposal to be lost as part of a development of a residential unit.	Ensure any net loss of playing pitch space is replaced to an equal or better quantity and quality in a suitable location.	FA School	Local site	S	M
						If the pitch is not lost, improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community aspects to reduce local shortfalls.			M	L
			Tennis		Two poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting and are not available to the community.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
40	Cofton Park	B45 8UN	Football	Council	Four standard quality adult pitches with three match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity.	Utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of demand from overplayed site or through future demand.	FA	Local site	S	L
						Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
			Cricket		A disused standalone NTP.	Consider restoration of NTP given South Asian league based cricket demand.	ECB		S	L
41	Cofton Primary School	B31 4ST	Football	School	A standard quality youth 9v9 pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L
42	Colmers Community Leisure Centre	B45 9NY	Sand AGP	School	A full size, floodlit sand-based AGP that was under proposal for a 3G conversion via the FA's Parklife scheme. Currently unused for hockey. Assessed as poor quality having not been resurfaced since 2000.	Explore feasibility of 3G conversion given lack of hockey demand to reduce 3G shortfalls.	FA EH School	Key centre	S	H
						Ensure any 3G conversion meets FA recommended dimensions and seek FA testing so that it can be used for competitive matches.			S	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
43	Colmers Farm Junior School	B45 9PB	Football	School	A standard quality mini 5v5 pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L
49	Edgbaston Cricket Ground	B5 7QU	Cricket	Club	A good quality square with 18 grass wickets that is used for professional cricket.	No action required.	ECB	Local site	L	L

<sup>57</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>58</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>59</sup>	Cost <sup>60</sup>
50	Edgbaston High School for Girls	B15 3TS	Sand AGP	School	A full size, floodlit, sand-based AGP that is used by Edgbaston HC. Assessed as standard quality having been resurfaced in 2007. Also used by Birmingham Lacrosse Club for training activity.	Protect pitch as a hockey suitable surface.	EH School	Local site	L	L
						Resurface pitch in the near future to sustain quality and usage.			M	M
						Ensure security of tenure for Edgabston HC via a community use agreement.			S	L
			Tennis		Three floodlit macadam courts that are assessed as standard quality.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		L	L
51	Edgbaston Priory Club	B15 2UZ	Tennis	Club	Eight grass, seven artificial, four clay and three macadam courts. Four artificial, one macadam and all of the clay courts are floodlit. The grass courts are assessed as standard quality; the remaining courts are assessed as good quality.	Explore options to improve grass courts and sustain quality of remaining courts.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
52	Elmdon Playing Field	B29 7LF	Football	Club	One adult, one 7v7 and one 5v5 pitch all assessed as standard quality. The adult pitch is overplayed by 0.5 match equivalent sessions; the mini pitches have minimal actual spare capacity. Adult pitch is used by youth 11v11 teams. Site is leased to Rising Stars FC.	Improve quality to good to alleviate overplay or sustain quality and transfer some demand from the adult pitch to sites with actual spare capacity.	FA	Key centre	S	L
						Explore options to transfer youth 11v11 demand from the adult pitch to dedicated youth 11v11 pitches.			S	L
						Ensure contained security of tenure for Rising Stars FC.			L	L
			Cricket		A poor quality square with eight grass wickets. Spare capacity amounting to eight match equivalent sessions remains; however, actual spare capacity on a Sunday is discounted due to quality issues.	Improve pitch quality to provide actual spare capacity.	ECB		S	L
						Consider installation of an NTP to accommodate South Asian league based demand and to relieve grass wicket maintenance pressures.			S	L
56	Edgbaston Archery and Lawn Tennis Society	B23 6PR	Tennis	Private	Six grass, four clay and two artificial courts all assessed as standard quality. The artificial courts are floodlit. No security of tenure is provided as the lease agreement expired in 2015.	Explore options to improve court quality to good given the level of demand attracted.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
						Provide security of tenure via a long-term lease agreement.			S	L
58	Four Dwellings Academy	B31 1RJ	3G	School	A full size, floodlit 3G pitch that is FA approved to host competitive matches. Assessed as good quality having been installed in 2014.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Key centre	L	L
						Seek FA testing every three years so that it remains suitable for competitive matches.			M	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L

<sup>59</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>60</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>59</sup>	Cost <sup>60</sup>
62	Frankley Community High School (Balaam Wood School)	B45 0EU	Football	School	Two standard quality adult pitches that are unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
			Tennis		Three poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
63	George Dixon Academy	B16 9GD	Football	School	Two standard quality adult pitches that are available for community use but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
			Rugby union		A standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitch that is available for community use but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and retain as community available to accommodate any possible future demand.	RFU School		L	L
70	Green Meadow Primary School	B29 4EE	Football	School	A standard quality mini 7v7 pitch that is available for community use but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
72	Grove Road	B14 6ST	Football	Council	One youth 9v9 and one mini 7v7 pitch both of which are assessed as standard quality. The 9v9 pitch is overplayed by 1.5 match equivalent sessions; the 7v7 pitch is played to capacity.	Improve pitch quality to reduce overplay of 9v9 pitch and to increase capacity of 7v7 pitch.	FA	Local site	S	L
						To fully alleviate overplay, transfer demand from the 9v9 pitch to sites with actual spare capacity.			S	L
76	Harborne Cricket Club	B10 9HN	Football	Club	One 9v9, one 7v7 and one 5v5 pitch all assessed as standard quality and all used to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA Club	Local site	L	L
			Cricket		One square with 14 grass wickets and one square with seven grass wickets. The larger square is assessed as good quality; the smaller square is assessed as standard quality. Both are played to capacity on a Saturday and a Sunday. Only nine years remain on Harborne CC's lease agreement.	Sustain good quality square through appropriate maintenance.	ECB Club		L	L
						Explore options to improve quality of standard quality square.			S	L
						Ensure Harborne CC can accommodate its future demand aspirations through access to an alternative site.			L	L
						Extend lease agreement to improve security of tenure (minimum 25 years).			S	L
80	Highfield Farm	B32 1QT	Football	Council	A poor quality adult pitch that is used solely by a youth 11v11 team. Actual spare capacity discounted due to quality issues.	Improve pitch quality to provide actual spare capacity.	FA	Local site	S	L
						Re-configure pitch to better accommodate youth 11v11 users.			S	L

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>61</sup>	Cost <sup>62</sup>
99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	B32 4BT	Cricket	School	A standard quality standalone NTP that is not available for community use.	Retain for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	ECB School	Key centre	L	L
			Rugby union		Three standard quality (M1/D1) Senior pitches that are not available for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects should access be needed in the future.	RFU School		L	L
			Sand AGP		A full size sand-based AGP that is used by Harbone HC and Old Halesonians HC. Assessed as good quality having been resurfaced in 2014.	Protect as a hockey suitable surface.	EH School		L	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
						Pursue security of tenure for users via community use agreements.			S	L
			Tennis		Four poor quality macadam courts that are floodlit.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
101	King Edward VI High School for Girls	B15 2UB	Sand AGP	School	Two full size, sand-based AGPs that are used by Bournville HC and Harborne HC. Both assessed as standard quality having been resurfaced in 2007. The changing facilities are reported as being, at times, inaccessible.	Protect pitches as a hockey suitable surface.	EH School	Key centre	L	L
						Resurface pitches in the near future to sustain quality and usage.			M	H
						Ensure security of tenure for clubs via a community use agreement.			S	L
						Improve access to changing facilities.			S	L
			Tennis		Four poor quality macadam courts and five good quality macadam courts, none of which are floodlit or available to the community.	Improve poor quality courts and sustain good quality courts for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		L	L
			103		King Edward's School	B15 2UA	Cricket		School	Three squares with six grass wickets each, albeit none are available for community use. Assessed as standard quality.
Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	L	L								
Rugby union	Five standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitches, all of which are available to the community but are unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity.		RFU School			L	L		
		Retain as community available should demand for access exist in the future.					L	L		
Sand AGP	A smaller size (50 x 35 metres) sand-based AGP that is neither available to the community nor floodlit.	Retain for school use.		EH School			L	L		

<sup>61</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>62</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>63</sup>	Cost <sup>64</sup>
104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	B29 7JX	Cricket	School	A good quality square with 12 grass wickets. Available to the community and used. No actual spare capacity exists on a Saturday or a Sunday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	ECB School	Key centre	L	L
					Pursue security of tenure to users via a community use agreement.	S			L	
			Rugby union		Two standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitches, both of which are available to the community but are unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	RFU School		L	L
						Retain as community available should demand for access exist in the future.			L	L
			Sand AGP		A full size sand-based AGP that is used by Edgbaston HC. Assessed as good quality having been resurfaced in 2013.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	EH School		L	L
						Pursue security of tenure for Edgbaston HC via a community use agreement.			S	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			S	L
105	King Edward's School (Running Track)	B29 7JP	Rugby union	School	A standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitch that is available to the community but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	RFU School	Local site	L	L
						Retain as community available should demand for access exist in the future.			L	L
109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	B14 6DT	Football	Club	One youth 11v11 and one youth 9v9 pitch both assessed as standard quality. The youth 11v11 pitch is overplayed by one match equivalent session, whereas the 9v9 pitch has actual spare capacity discounted due to over marking cricket outfield.	Alleviate overplay of youth 11v11 pitch by improving pitch quality to good or by transferring demand to sites with actual spare capacity.	FA Club	Key centre	S	L
			Cricket		A standard quality square with 15 grass wickets. Played to capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and seek improvements, where possible.	ECB Club		L	L
			Tennis		Three good quality artificial courts that are floodlit.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club		L	L
110	Kings Heath School	B13 0RJ	Football	School	One adult and one youth 9v9 pitch assessed as standard quality. Neither are available for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L

<sup>63</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>64</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>65</sup>	Cost <sup>66</sup>
111	Kings Norton Boys School	B30 1DY	Football	School	Two adult and one 7v7 pitch all assessed as standard quality. The adult pitches are used by youth 11v11 teams and are overplayed by 0.5 match equivalent sessions, whereas the 7v7 pitch is played to capacity.	Alleviate overplay of adult pitches by transferring youth 11v11 demand to dedicated youth 11v11 pitches.	FA School	Local site	S	L
						Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
						Ensure security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			S	L
			Cricket		A standalone NTP assessed as poor quality that is not available for community use.	Explore curricular and extra-curricular demand and improve quality if it is warranted.	ECB School		L	L
			Rugby union		A standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitch that is available to the community but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	RFU School		L	L
						Retain as community available should demand for access exist in the future.			L	L
112	Kings Norton Playing Fields	B30 3EU	Football	Council	One adult, two youth 9v9 and two mini 7v7 pitches assessed as standard quality. The adult pitch used by a youth 11v11 team and is overplayed by 0.5 match equivalent sessions, whereas the youth 9v9 pitches have 0.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity. The mini 7v7 pitches are played to capacity at peak time.	Alleviate overplay of adult pitches by transferring youth 11v11 demand to dedicated youth 11v11 pitches.	FA School	Key centre	S	L
						Utilise capacity on 9v9 pitch through the transfer of play from overplayed sites.			S	L
						Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
116	Leyhill	B31 1TT	Football	Council	Two adult pitches with actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality.	Improve pitch quality to provide actual spare capacity and then seek to maximise usage via the transfer of play from overplayed sites or through future demand.	FA	Local site	S	M

<sup>65</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>66</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>67</sup>	Cost <sup>68</sup>
119	Lordswood Schools	B17 8BJ	Football	School	Three youth 11v11 pitches with actual spare capacity discounted due to quality issues.	Improve drainage on pitches to improve overall quality and to provide actual spare capacity.	FA School	Key centre	S	M
						Provide security of tenure to users via a community use agreement.			S	L
			3G		A proposed full size 3G pitch that has planning approval.	Explore feasibility of providing the pitch to reduce local shortfalls.	FA RFU School		S	H
						Ensure any development meets FA recommended dimensions and seek FA testing so that it can be used to host competitive matches.			S	L
						Consider installing the pitch as World Rugby compliant to enable rugby union activity to take place for curriculum and external hiring purposes.			S	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability and ensure a community use agreement is in place.			L	L
						Cricket			A standalone NTP assessed as standard quality. Available to the community but unused. May be lost as part of 3G pitch development.	Explore curricular and extra-curricular needs of the School to determine if the NTP needs replacing following 3G pitch development.
			Rugby union		A standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitch that is available to the community but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	RFU School		L	L
						Retain as community available should demand for access exist in the future.			L	L
			Lacrosse		A poor quality pitch that is accessed by Birmingham Lacrosse Club.	Improve pitch quality to better cater for community demand.	School		S	L
						Improve access to changing facilities.			S	L
						Pursue security of tenure via a community use agreement.			S	L
						Alternatively, explore transfer of demand to a 3G pitch, potentially via the one proposed on site.			M	L
			Tennis		Five standard quality macadam courts that are floodlit and available to the community.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA School		L	L
122	Lyndworth Cricket Club	B30 2UG	Cricket	Club	A poor quality square with eight grass wickets. Serviced by a poor quality pavilion. Minimal spare capacity remains.	Retain minimal spare capacity to avoid further quality deterioration.	ECB Club	Local site	L	L
						Improve pitch quality.			S	L
						Improve pavilion quality.			S	M

<sup>67</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>68</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>69</sup>	Cost <sup>70</sup>
129	Merrits Brook	B31 1PD	Football	School	One youth 11v11 and one mini 7v7 pitch assessed as standard quality. The youth 11v11 pitch is overplayed by 0.5 match equivalent sessions, whereas the 7v7 pitch is unused by the community despite being available.	Alleviate overplay of youth 11v11 pitch by improving pitch quality to good or via the transfer of demand to sites with actual spare capacity. Explore community use aspects relating to 7v7 pitch and seek attraction of demand. Pursue security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.	FA School	Local site	S S S	L L L
133	Moseley Rugby Union Club	B13 0PT	3G	Club	A full size 3G pitch that is both FA approved and World Rugby compliant. Assessed as standard quality having been installed in 2007.	Seek to resurface before quality deterioration. Ensure testing every three years to remain on the FA register and every two years to remain World Rugby compliant. Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability. Seek to maximise usage for competitive matches given grass pitch shortfalls.	FA RFU Club	Key centre	M S L S	M L L L
			Rugby union		A good quality (M2/D1) senior pitch. Played to capacity at peak team. Also used for rugby league by Birmingham Bulls RLFC.	Sustain quality via appropriate maintenance and explore the need for a drainage system to increase capacity. Ensure continued access for Birmingham Bulls RFC.	RFU Club		L L	L L
146	Our Lady of Fatima Catholic Primary School	B17 8TR	Football	School	A standard quality mini 5v5 pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
149	Pebble Mill	B29 7QE	Football	School	A standard quality adult pitch that is available to the community and used. Actual spare capacity amounting to 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance. Utilise actual spare capacity through the transfer of play from overplayed sites or via future demand. Pursue security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.	FA School	Local site	L S S	L L L
159	Rednal Hill Junior School	B45 8QY	Football	School	A standard quality youth 9v9 pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
163	Selly Park Recreation Ground	B29 6HQ	Football	Council	Two adult, one youth 9v9 and one mini 5v5 pitch all assessed as standard quality. Actual spare capacity exists on each pitch type.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance. Utilise actual spare capacity through the transfer of play from overplayed sites or via future demand.	FA	Local site	L S	L L

<sup>69</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>70</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>69</sup>	Cost <sup>70</sup>
164	Senneleys Park	B32 3BA	Football	Council	One adult and five youth 11v11 pitches assessed as standard quality. Actual spare capacity amounting to 0.5 and four match equivalent sessions exists respectively. Has S106 monies available to it for development.	The FA are not supportive of using S106 monies available to develop site due to its poor location; therefore, alternative sites should be considered.	FA	Key centre	M	H
						Seek to utilise actual spare capacity via the transfer of play from overplayed sites or through future demand.			S	L
167	Shenley Academy	B29 4HE	Football	School	Two adult, three youth 11v11 and three mini 5v5 pitches, all assessed as standard quality. None of the pitches are available for community use.	As a priority, given the large number of pitches on site, explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
					Sustain pitch quality through appropriate maintenance.	L			L	
			Tennis	Four floodlit macadam courts and four non-floodlit macadam courts, all of which are assessed as poor quality.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	S		M	
168	Shenley Lane Community Association	B29 4JH	Football	Community	One adult, one youth 11v11, one youth 9v9 and one mini 7v7 pitch all assessed as standard quality. The adult pitch is over marked by the 7v7 pitch. The youth 11v11 pitch has 0.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity, whereas the adult pitch is overplayed by one match equivalent sessions and the mini 7v7 pitch is overplayed by 0.5 match equivalents. Used by Northfield Town FC, which plays one step below the football pyramid. Serviced by poor quality changing facilities.	Alleviate overplay of adult and mini 7v7 pitches via the transfer of demand to sites with actual spare capacity or through improving pitch quality to good.	FA	Key centre	S	L
						Sustain quality of remaining pitches through appropriate maintenance and pursue a resolution to identified drainage issues.			L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity on youth 11v11 pitch through future demand or via transferring demand from overplayed sites.			S	L
						Ensure ground grading is suitable for Step 7 football should Northfield Town FC achieve promotion.			L	L
						Improve changing facilities.			S	M
									L	L
			Cricket	A standard quality square with ten grass wickets. Rented by Shenley Fields CC, which expresses a need for additional practice nets. Actual spare capacity remains on a Sunday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve quality to good.	ECB	L		L	
					Support the Club in its aspirations for additional practice nets to be provided.		S		L	
					Explore possibilities of Shenley Fields CC being granted improved security of tenure via a lease agreement.		S		L	
				Sand AGP	A smaller sized (30 x 20 metres) sand-based AGP.	Retain for continued community use.	EH		L	L
175	St Edwards Catholic Primary School	B29 7PN	Football	School	Two standard quality 5v5 pitches that are not available for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>69</sup>	Cost <sup>70</sup>
181	St Laurence CE Junior School	B31 2DJ	Football	School	A standard quality 9v9 pitch that is available to the community but unused.	Further explore community use aspects given local shortfalls and explore lack of demand.	FA School	Local site	S	L
182	St Paul's School for Girls	B16 9SL	Tennis	School	Four poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	S	L
191	Swanshurst School	B13 0TW	Tennis	School	Eight poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	L	L
192	Baverstock Foundation School	B14 5TL	Sand AGP	School	A 3G proposal for a smaller sized pitch to be provided (90 x 45 metres).	Explore feasibility of providing the pitch.	FA School	Local site	S	H
						If the development goes ahead, seek FA testing so that it can be used for mini and youth matches.			M	M
						Seek to maximise community usage.			L	L
193	The Blue Coat School	B17 0HR	Football	School	One mini 7v7 and three mini 5v5 pitches all assessed as standard quality. Unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
			Cricket		A standard quality square with four grass wickets that is not available for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use. Explore any potential demand and, if it exists, explore community use aspects with the school to further understand availability.	ECB		L	L
			Rugby union		Two poor quality (M0/D1) mini pitches that are unavailable for community use.	Improve quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity through better maintenance.	RFU School		S	L
196	The Priory School	B15 2UR	Football	School	A standard quality adult pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
			Tennis		Five poor quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	M

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>71</sup>	Cost <sup>72</sup>
197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	B15 2TT	3G	University	A smaller sized (60 x 40 metres) 3G pitch that is FA approved to host competitive matches. The University also has an aspiration to provide a full size 3G pitch on site.	Seek to maximise usage for match play purposes to reduce grass pitch shortfalls.	RFU FA University	Hub site	S	L
						Explore feasibility of providing a full size 3G pitch on site and ensure any development meets FA/RFU specification and dimensions.			S	H
						Rugby union			A good quality (M2/D3) senior pitch that is used by Bournbrook RUFC as well as the University of Birmingham. Used to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality of pitch.
			Ensure continued access for Bournbrook RUFC should it be required after relocating to its own site.		L		L			
			Support the University in its clubhouse development plans.		S		M			
			Water AGP		Two full size water-based AGPs that are used by Bournbrook HC as well as the University of Birmingham. The University wants to replace the pitches to change the orientation.	Protect as hockey suitable pitches.	EH University		L	L
						Support the University in its development plans (pitch and clubhouse).			M	H
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
			198		The University of Birmingham (Charles Gillett Centre)	B29 6LG	Football		University	Two standard quality adult pitches that are unavailable for community use.

<sup>71</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>72</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>73</sup>	Cost <sup>74</sup>
199	The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	B17 OJA	Football	University	Five good quality adult pitches that are available to the community and are played to capacity.	Sustain quality.	FA University	Hub site	L	L
						Ensure no additional usage to avoid overplay and ensure security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.			L	L
						Support the University in its clubhouse development plans.			S	M
			3G		A full size 3G pitch that is both FA approved and World Rugby compliant. Assessed as standard quality following 2009 installation. Development plans exist for two additional full size 3G pitches to be provided. The University has now submitted plans to reconfigure the grass pitches and to install one World Rugby compliant 3G pitch. The FA have fed back on the application with its specification criteria.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance until resurfacing.	FA RFU University		L	M
						Ensure testing every three years to remain on FA register and every two years for World Rugby compliance.			M	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place.			L	L
						Seek to maximise usage for competitive matches given grass pitch shortfalls.			S	L
						Explore feasibility of providing additional pitches for rugby activity and regularly review football demand to determine future 3G need.			M	H
						Rugby union			Four good quality (M2/D1) senior pitches that are also used for lacrosse and rugby league activity. Played to capacity.	Sustain quality and explore possibility of installing a drainage system to increase capacity, thus allowing for further play.
			Consider transfer of lacrosse and rugby league activity to 3G, especially if aspirations for additional 3G pitches are realised.		S		L			
			Support the University in its clubhouse development plans.		S		M			
200	Wast Hills Training Ground	B38 9EL	Football	Club	Good quality pitches as part of Birmingham City FC's training ground.	No action required.	FA Club	Local site	L	L
			3G		A full size 3G pitch forming part of Birmingham FC's training ground.	No action required.	FA Club		L	L
203	Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel)	B13 0ST	Football	Club	Three good quality adult pitches with minimal actual spare capacity. Tenure is considered to be unsecure as the site is for sale, although Birmingham FA reports an interest in purchase.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and retain minimal spare capacity to aid this.	FA	Key centre	L	L
						Consider purchase of site to improve security of tenure for users and to guarantee its sporting future.			S	H
			3G		Two proposed 3G pitches as part of the mitigation for the loss of North Worcestershire Golf Course.	Explore feasibility of providing the developments.	FA		S	H
			Sand AGP		Two smaller sized sand-based AGP (both measuring 32 x 20.	Retain and consider 3G conversion to better suit users.	FA EH		M	M

<sup>73</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>74</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>73</sup>	Cost <sup>74</sup>
204	Triplex Sports Association	B38 8SS	Football	Club	A standard quality adult pitch that is used to capacity. Also used by youth 11v11 teams.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Consider transfer of youth 11v11 demand to dedicated youth 11v11 pitches to provide actual spare capacity to adult teams.			S	L
						Explore feasibility of providing a stadia 3G pitch.			M	M
212	Weoley Hill Cricket Club	B29 4BN	Cricket	Club	A good quality square with 11 grass wickets and one NTP. Rented by Weoley Hill CC. Played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	ECB Club	Local site	L	L
						Explore possibilities of Weoley Hill CC being granted improved security of tenure via a lease agreement.			S	L
						Ensure Weoley Hill CC can fulfil its growth plans via access to alternative provision.			M	L
215	Woodgate Valley	B32 3DS	Football	Council	Two adult and one mini 7v7 pitch assessed as poor quality. The 7v7 pitch is unused. Spare capacity discounted due to quality issues. Limited ancillary provision.	Improve pitch quality to provide actual spare capacity and then seek to utilise this capacity through the transfer of demand of overplayed sites or via future demand.	FA	Local site	S	M
219	Yardley Wood Playing Field (Maypole Football Club)	B14 4HQ	Football	Club	Two mini 7v7 and two mini 5v5 pitches assessed as poor quality and serviced by poor quality changing facilities and car parking. Currently played to capacity at peak time. Lease agreement expires in 2019.	Improve pitch quality to better accommodate usage.	FA Club	Key centre	S	L
						Improve changing facilities, car parking and access.			S	M
						Provide security of tenure to Maypole FC through extending its lease agreement to a minimum of 25 years.			S	L
220	Yardley Wood Playing Field	B14 4HQ	Football	Council	One adult, one youth 11v11 and two youth 9v9 pitches. The adult pitch is assessed as poor quality; the youth pitches are assessed as standard.	Improve adult pitch quality and sustain youth pitch quality.	FA Club		S	L
						Consider leasing site to Maypole FC in line with renewing the Club's existing lease of adjacent land.			S	L
301	Newman University Sports Centre	B32 3NT	3G	University	A 3G pitch, under full size (93 x 56 metres) that is floodlit and available to the community. Not on the FA register to host competitive matches. Good quality having been installed in 2016.	Sustain quality through maintenance.	FA University	Key centre	L	L
						Pursue FA testing so that it can be used for competitive matches and seek to maximise such usage.			S	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
311	Richmond Hill	B15 3RJ	Football	Private	A standard quality 9v9 pitch that is played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
			Cricket		A standard quality square with eight grass wickets that is used by Harborne CC as a secondary venue. Actual spare capacity exists on both a Saturday and a Sunday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve quality to good.	ECB		L	L
						Ensure security of tenure is provided to Harborne CC via a community use agreement.			S	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity via future demand if necessary/appropriate.			L	L

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>75</sup>	Cost <sup>76</sup>
315	West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club (Tally Ho)	B5 7RN	Football	Private	A standard quality pitch with actual spare capacity discounted due to private nature of the site.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
			Cricket		A good quality square with 12 grass wickets. Actual spare capacity discounted to take into account private nature of the site and South Asian league matches.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	ECB		L	L
			Rugby union		A standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitch used by West Midlands Police RUFC. Actual spare capacity discounted due to private nature of the site.	Sustain quality and ensure the Club's needs continue to be met.	RFU		L	L
			Tennis		Three good quality artificial courts that are not floodlit.	Sustain quality for continued private use.	LTA		L	L
326	Hallfield School	B15 3SJ	Cricket	School	A standard quality square with four grass wickets that is available for community use but is unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	ECB School	Local site	L	L
						Explore any potential demand and, if it exists, explore community use aspects with the school to further understand availability.			M	L
			Sand AGP		A smaller sized (55 x 30 metres) sand-based pitch that is available to the community but is not floodlit.	Retain for school use.	School		L	L
328	Sandon Road	B17 8LL	3G	Council	A proposal for a full size, floodlit 3G pitch that is expected to be World Rugby compliant. Any development will be used by Bournville RUFC.	Ensure the development meet RFU dimensions and specifications.	RFU Club	Key centre	S	H
						If the development goes ahead, ensure World Rugby testing so that it can be used for rugby activity.			S	L
						Once rugby demand is known, explore availability for football given its 3G shortfalls and regularly review impact to determine future 3G need.			M	L
						Ensure sinking funds are in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
			Rugby union		A proposal for two senior pitches in addition to the above mentioned 3G pitch.	Ensure pitches are provided to a good quality with a drainage system installed to maximise capacity.	RFU Club		S	H
						Ensure access for Bournville RUFC via a lease agreement (minimum 25 years).			S	L
						Seek to provide an additional floodlit pitch to better cater for training and match play demand.			S	M
						Provide suitable changing facilities to service the pitches.			S	M

<sup>75</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>76</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>73</sup>	Cost <sup>74</sup>	
332	Bells Farm Primary School	B14 5QP	Football	School	A standard quality 5v5 pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L	
337	Albert Bradbeer Primary Academy	B31 4RD	Football	School	A standard quality 5v5 pitch that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L	
368	Rowheath Pavilion	B30 1HH	Football	Community	Three adult, one youth 9v9 and two mini 5v5 pitches all assessed as standard quality. The adult pitches are used by youth 11v11 teams and are overplayed by three match equivalent sessions. The 9v9 pitch is played to capacity; the 5v5 pitches are played to capacity at peak time. Undergone PIP.	Alleviate overplay of adult pitch via the transfer of demand, preferably transferring youth 11v11 demand to dedicated youth 11v11 pitches in the process.	FA	Key centre	S	L	
						Alternatively, reconfigure pitches to provide dedicated youth 11v11 provision on site.			S	L	
						Explore 3G suitability.			S	L	
			Rugby union		A standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitch that is rented by Dixonians RUFC. Actual spare capacity amounting to 0.5 match equivalent sessions exists.	As a minimum, sustain pitch quality.	RFU Club		L	L	
						Pursue improved security of tenure for Dixonians RUFC through a lease agreement (minimum 25 years).			S	L	
						If the above happens, explore options to improve quality via improved maintenance and the installation of a drainage system to increase capacity.			S	M	
						Explore possibility of providing floodlighting (permanent or portable) so that Dixonians RUFC can train on site.			S	M	
370	Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close)	B29 6QQ	Rugby union	Club	A poor quality (M1/D0) senior pitch that is leased to Harborne RUFC in an agreement that has 18 years remaining. Played to capacity at peak time, although spare capacity amounting to 0.5 match equivalent sessions exists. Shower facilities are poor quality.	Improve pitch quality, first and foremost via drainage improvements.	RFU Club	Local site	S	M	
						Improve security of tenure by extending the lease agreement with Harborne RUFC (minimum 25 years).			S	L	
						Provide the Club with a dedicated clubhouse facility that also solves its current changing room issues.			S	L	
371	Victoria Common	B31 2BB	Football	Council	A youth 9v9 and a mini 5v5 pitch assessed as poor quality. Both pitches are played to capacity at peak time. The site is also being used for matches unofficially.	Improve pitch quality to increase capacity.	FA	Local site	S	L	
						Seek resolution to unofficial matches being played.			S	L	
382	Weoley Hill Tennis Club	B29 4AR	Tennis	Club	Four macadam courts and two artificial courts all assessed as good quality. The artificial courts are floodlit.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L	
384	Bournville Park	B30 2LP	Tennis	Council	Two poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for casual play should the demand exist.	LTA	Local site	S	L	

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>73</sup>	Cost <sup>74</sup>
385	Lordswood Tennis Club	B17 8AN	Tennis	Club	Five good quality, floodlit, macadam courts.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
386	Moorpool Tennis Club	B17 9HN	Tennis	Club	Two good quality macadam courts that are floodlit.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
388	Woodlands Northfield Tennis Club	B31 2DX	Tennis	Club	Two good quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
399	Cotteridge Park	B30 2HY	Tennis	Council	Two poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for casual play should the demand exist.	LTA	Local site	S	L
400	Kings Norton Tennis Club	B38 8RE	Tennis	Club	Three good quality, floodlit, macadam courts.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
403	Turves Green Boys' School	B31 4BS	Tennis	School	Three poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	S	L
405	Harborne Academy	B15 3JL	Tennis	School	Five standard quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Sustain court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	L	L
406	Hillcrest School	B32 3AE	Tennis	School	Six poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	S	M
407	Kings Norton Girls School	B30 1HW	Tennis	School	Six standard quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Sustain court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	L	L
410	Circle Tennis Club	B17 9DY	Tennis	Club	Two standard quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Sustain court quality through appropriate maintenance and seek improvements where possible.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

## AREA 4

### Football

#### Summary of current and future demand for football pitches

Analysis area	Supply and Demand assessment (match equivalent sessions)						
	Actual spare capacity <sup>77</sup>	Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Adult pitches	9	0.5	1	7.5	-	5.5	2
Youth pitches 11v11	-	1.5	-	1.5	-	3.5	5
Youth pitches 9v9	0.5	-	-	0.5	-	1	0.5
Mini pitches 7v7	2	-	-	2	-	0.5	1.5
Mini pitches 5v5	0.5	-	-	0.5	-	2.5	2

- There is current spare capacity amounting to 7.5 match equivalent sessions on adult pitches and future spare capacity amounting to two match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current shortfall of 1.5 match equivalent sessions on youth 11v11 pitches and a future shortfall of five match equivalent sessions.
- There is current minimal spare capacity on youth 9v9 pitches; however, a shortfall of 0.5 match equivalent sessions exists when accounting for future demand.
- There is current spare capacity amounting to two match equivalent sessions on mini 7v7 pitches and future spare capacity amounting to 1.5 match equivalent sessions.
- There is current minimal spare capacity amounting on mini 5v5 pitches; however, a shortfall of two match equivalent sessions exists when accounting for future demand.
- Overplay is evident on adult pitches at Brockhurst Road Playing Field and on a youth 11v11 pitch at Flaxley Road Playing Fields.
- There are 13 youth 11v11 teams (u13s-u16s) playing on adult pitches.
- Changing facilities servicing Calthorpe Park and Holders Lane Complex are considered to be poor quality.
- There are ten providers that currently do not allow for community use of some or all of their pitches.
- There is current training demand for two full size 3G pitches and future training demand for three full size 3G pitches, of which, there are currently three (Fox Hollies Leisure Centre, Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre and Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre), meaning demand is being met.
- Moseley School is FA approved to host competitive matches.

#### Recommendations

- Improve pitch quality to reduce overplay, reduce shortfalls and increase future capacity.
- Enable use of currently unavailable sites in order to further reduce shortfalls and build future capacity, first and foremost via sites with a large number of pitches and particularly pitch types with current shortfalls.
- Transfer youth 11v11 demand from adult pitches to youth 11v11 pitches and use resultant spare capacity on adult pitches to determine pitch reconfiguration (although this would not fully meet youth 11v11 demand).
- Improve changing facilities at Calthorpe Park and Holders Lane Complex and seek, as a minimum, to sustain quality of facilities at other sites.

<sup>77</sup> In match equivalent sessions

- ◀ Pursue implementation of community use agreements at currently unsecure sites, particularly in relation to educational facilities.
- ◀ Pursue FA testing at Fox Hollies Leisure Centre and Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre so that they can be used to host competitive matches and seek to maximise usage to alleviate pressure on grass pitches.
- ◀ Ensure that all 3G pitches have a sinking fund in place for long-term sustainability.
- ◀ Given that no 3G shortfalls are identified, ensure any future proposals have a sustainable, robust business plan to justify further provision.

### ***Cricket***

#### *Summary*

- ◀ There are 11 grass wicket cricket squares available for community use and two standalone NTPs.
- ◀ Shard End no.6 Playing Field is soon to be leased by the International School and the ECB intends on working with the School to restore some level of cricket provision to the site (in addition to a new pavilion).
- ◀ Tenure is considered to be unsecure for Sheldon Marlborough CC and Attock CC as the former has only four years remaining on its lease and the latter has only 20 years remaining on its lease.
- ◀ Poor quality grass wicket squares are identified at Pickwick Cricket Club and Ward End Unity Cricket Club.
- ◀ Clubhouse provision servicing Sheldon Marlborough CC is considered to be poor quality.
- ◀ Spare capacity exists on both a Saturday and a Sunday at Calthorpe Park, Holders Lane Complex and Wilclare Sports Ground.
- ◀ Attock Cricket Club is overplayed by ten match equivalent sessions per season and Ward End Unity Cricket Club is overplayed by four match equivalent sessions.
- ◀ Attock CC cannot accommodate its future demand on the squares it currently uses.
- ◀ South Asian league based demand such as the Birmingham Cricket League and the Al Faisals Cricket express the need for additional sites.
- ◀ For junior cricket, spare capacity for an increase in demand is considered to exist as no NTPs are at capacity or overplayed.

#### *Recommendations*

- ◀ Review quality issues at poor and standard quality sites and deliver improvements where possible.
- ◀ Sustain quality of remaining grass wicket squares and ensure maintenance is appropriate.
- ◀ Increase lease arrangements for Sheldon Marlborough CC and Attock CC to a minimum of 25 years.
- ◀ Support Sheldon Marlborough CC in its aspirations for clubhouse improvements.
- ◀ Enable Attock CC to fulfil its future growth plans via access to an alternative square or through new provision.
- ◀ Explore options to increase provision available to service South Asian league based demand.
- ◀ Explore opportunities to provide cricketing provision at Shard End no.6 Playing Field and assess the impact it could have on community demand.
- ◀ Retain unused and unavailable educational provision and further explore community use aspects should access be required in the future.

## ***Rugby union***

### *Summary*

- There are three rugby union pitches available for community use.
- Yardley & District RUFC is without security of tenure as it only accesses its site via a licence agreement, although it does own its clubhouse.
- A senior pitch at Cockshut Hill Technology College is assessed as poor quality albeit not available for community use.
- The clubhouse servicing Yardley & District RUFC is considered to be poor quality due to its age and size.
- One senior pitch at Yardley and District Rugby Club is overplayed by two match equivalent sessions.
- There is a current overall shortfall amounting to two match equivalent sessions and a future shortfall of 2.5 match equivalent sessions.

### *Recommendations*

- Provide security of tenure to Yardley & District RUFC via a long-term lease agreement (minimum 25 years).
- Providing the above happens, alleviate overplay at Yardley and District Rugby Club through pitch quality improvements and the installation of additional floodlighting.
- Explore quality improvements at Cockshut Hill Technology College for curricular and extra-curricular purposes.
- Provide Yardley & District RUFC with an adequate clubhouse facility, either through improving the existing building, relocating it to a more appropriate location (across the road) or through relocating entirely.

## ***Hockey***

### *Summary*

- There is one full size hockey suitable AGP (Waverley Studio College) although it is not available for community use.
- King Edward's Camp Hill School for Girls reports an aspiration to develop a full size sand-based AGP in the future.

### *Recommendations*

- Protect Waverley Studio College for curricular and extra-curricular activity and ensure a sinking fund is in place for long term sustainability.
- Explore feasibility of providing a pitch at King Edward's Camp Hill School for Girls and the potential demand it could attract.

## ***Tennis***

### *Summary*

- There are 45 courts available for community use and 27 courts unavailable for community use.
- There are 15 poor quality courts, located at Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre, Waverley Studio College, Yardleys School and Hodge Hill Girls School.

- ◀ Gilberstone Recreation Ground will also have its courts resurfaced this year following LTA funding.

### *Recommendations*

- ◀ Explore opportunities to improve court quality at sites with poor quality surfaces.
- ◀ Support the development at Gilberstone Recreation Ground and seek to maximise usage.
- ◀ Improve ancillary provision servicing council courts to maximise usage.
- ◀ Ensure that all courts in active use are retained and ensure that they all receive adequate maintenance to prevent quality deteriorating.
- ◀ Further explore club membership and ensure demand can be accommodated at club's operating above the LTA threshold (40 members per non-floodlit court and 60 members per floodlit court).

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>78</sup>	Cost <sup>79</sup>
4	Archbishop Ilsey Catholic College	B27 7XY	3G	School	A smaller sized (62 x 30 metres) 3G pitch. Floodlit and available for community use.	Retain for school and community use.	FA School	Local site	L	L
						Ensure that a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
						Explore FA testing so that the pitch can host mini soccer matches.			S	L
			Tennis		Two standard quality artificial courts that are floodlit and are available to the community.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		L	L
5	Ark Boulton Academy	B11 2QJ	Sand AGP	School	Two smaller sized (30 x 20 and 20 x 12 metres) sand-based AGPs that are neither available for community use nor floodlit.	Retain for continued school use.	School	Local site	L	L
16	Beechcroft Tennis and Multi Sports Club	B28 9ER	Tennis	Club	Three good quality artificial courts that without floodlighting.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
32	Brockhurst Road Playing Field	B36 8JB	Football	Council	Two adult, one youth 9v9, one mini 7v7 and one mini 5v5; all of standard quality. The adult pitches are overplayed whilst the youth 9v9 pitch is at capacity. The mini 7v7 and 5v5 pitches are played to capacity at peak time.	Alleviate overplay of adult pitches through improving pitch quality to good or via the transfer of demand to sites with actual spare capacity.	FA	Local site	S	L
						Sustain quality of remaining pitches through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
36	Calthorpe Park	B12 9LJ	Football	Council	Two adult pitches and one mini 7v7 pitch, all assessed as standard quality. The adult pitches are used by youth 11v11 teams and are played to capacity at peak time. The mini 7v7 pitch has minimal actual spare capacity. The changing facilities at the site are poor quality.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Key centre	L	L
						Consider pitch re-configuration to better accommodate youth 11v11 demand.			S	L
						Seek to improve the changing facilities for community use.			S	M
			Cricket		A standard quality cricket square with nine grass wickets. Actual spare capacity exists on both a Saturday and a Sunday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve.	ECB		L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through future demand or via the transfer of demand from overplayed sites.			S	L
						Consider installation of an NTP to accommodate South Asian league based demand and to relieve grass wicket maintenance pressures.			S	L

<sup>78</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>79</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>80</sup>	Cost <sup>81</sup>
39	Cockshut Hill Technology College	B26 2AU	Football	School	One adult and one youth 9v9 pitch which are poor quality and unavailable for community use.	Improve pitch quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
			Rugby Union		One senior adult pitch assessed as poor quality (M1/D0). Unavailable for community use.	Seek to improve pitch quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity through drainage work.	RFU School		S	L
			Tennis		Three standard quality macadam courts that are floodlit.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		L	L
57	Flaxley Road Playing Fields	B33 9EX	Football	Council	One adult pitch which is at capacity; a youth 11v11 pitch which is overplayed; and two mini 7v7 pitches that are played to capacity at peak time. All are assessed as standard. Site has received Football Foundation funding.	Alleviate overplay of the youth 11v11 pitch through pitch quality improvements or via the transfer of demand to sites with actual spare capacity.	FA	Local site	S	L
						Sustain quality of remaining pitches through appropriate maintenance.			L	L
61	Fox Hollies Leisure Centre	B27 7NS	3G	Council	A full size, floodlit 3G pitch that is assessed as good quality having been installed in 2014. Not FA tested and therefore cannot be used for competitive matches.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Key centre	L	L
						Ensure that a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
						Pursue FA testing so that the pitch can be used to host competitive matches.			S	L
64	Gilberstone Recreation Ground	B26 1TJ	Football	Council	A standard quality adult pitch which is unused.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore lack of current community demand.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through the transfer of demand from overplayed sites or through future demand.			S	L
			Tennis		Three standard quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting. The courts are going to be redeveloped this year.	Ensure development goes ahead to improve quality to good and seek to maximise usage following this.	LTA		S	M
68	Golden Hillock Sports Ground (Ackers Trust)	B11 2PJ	Football	Council	Two standard quality adult pitches which have actual spare capacity amounting to two match equivalent sessions.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore lack of current community demand.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through the transfer of demand from overplayed sites or through future demand.			S	L
73	Hall Green School	B28 0AA	Sand AGP	School	A smaller sized (30 x 17 metres) sand-based AGP which is neither floodlit nor available for community use.	Retain for school use.	School	Local site	L	L

<sup>80</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>81</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>80</sup>	Cost <sup>81</sup>
77	Heathlands Primary School	B34 6NB	Football	School	A standard quality mini 5v5 pitch which is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L
78	Heybarnes Recreation Ground	B10 9HN	Football	Council	Two poor quality adult pitches which are used by youth 11v11 teams. Actual spare capacity discounted due to quality issues.	Improve pitch quality to provide actual spare capacity.	FA	Local site	S	M
						Consider re-configuration to better accommodate youth 11v11 users.			S	L
84	Hodge Hill College	B36 8HB	3G	School	A smaller sized (90 x 61 metres) 3G pitch currently under construction. Expected to become World Rugby compliant as well as FA approved.	Ensure the pitch is provided to a high quality and seek to maximise usage.	FA School	Local site	S	H
						Pursue FA and World Rugby testing so that it can be used for football matches and rugby union activity.			S	L
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
86	Holders Lane Complex	B13 8NL	Football	Council	One standard quality adult pitch which has minimal spare capacity during the peak period. The site has poor quality changing rooms.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Key centre	L	L
						Improve the current changing facilities to an appropriate standard.			S	M
			Cricket		A standard quality square with ten grass wickets. The square has actual spare capacity on Saturdays and Sundays.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve.	ECB		L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through future demand or via the transfer of demand from overplayed sites.			S	L
					Consider installation of an NTP.		S		L	
			Rugby union		A disused senior rugby union pitch.	Explore options to bring the pitch back into use; or, should the pitch be permanently lost, mitigate through replacement at a suitable site in the locality.	RFU		S	M
98	King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Boys	B14 7QJ	Cricket	School	One standard quality square with eight grass wickets. The pitch is unavailable for community use but does receive some curriculum use.	Retain for continued school use.	ECB School	Local site	L	L
						Explore local demand for community use, ensuring that pitch quality is not detrimentally affected.			S	L
			Rugby union		Four senior rugby pitches, all assessed as standard quality (M1/D1). The pitches are unavailable for community use but do receive extensive curricular and extra-curricular use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity.	RFU School		L	L
			Tennis		Seven good quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		L	L

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>82</sup>	Cost <sup>83</sup>
102	King Edward VI Sheldon Heath Academy (KESH Academy)	B26 2RZ	Football	School	Two standard quality adult pitches that are available for community use and used. Played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Local site	L	L
					Pursue security of tenure for users via a community use agreement.				S	L
			Sand AGP		A smaller sized (50 x 35 metres) sand-based AGP. The pitch is floodlit and available for community use.	Retain for continued school and community use.	School		L	L
						Ensure that a sinking fund is in place for future refurbishment or resurfacing.			L	L
			Tennis		Three good quality macadam courts that are not floodlit but are available to the community.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		L	L
106	King George V Playing Fields	B26 3TU	Football	Council	One poor quality adult pitch which is played to capacity.	Improve pitch quality to increase capacity and ensure no further demand is attracted to the site before this occurs to avoid overplay.	FA	Local site	S	L
120	Lucozade Powerleague Soccer Centre (Birmingham South)	B26 2AX	Football	Commercial	One standard quality adult pitch which at capacity during peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
			3G		Seven smaller sized (one is 60 x 40 metres; the remaining six are 30 x 20 metres) 3G pitches which are floodlit and available for community use.	Retain for commercial use.	FA		L	L
123	Mackadown Sports and Social Club	B33 0JG	Football	Community	One standard quality adult pitch which has minimal spare capacity during the peak period.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through the transfer of play from overplayed sites or via future demand.			S	L
126	Mapledene Primary School	B26 3XE	Football	School	One mini 7v7 pitch which is standard quality and unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
131	Moor Green Playing Field (Britannic Park)	B13 8NE	Football	Council	One adult and one mini 7v7 pitch both assessed as standard quality. The adult pitch has one match equivalent session of actual spare capacity; the 7v7 pitch is currently unused.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity of both pitch types through the transfer of play from overplayed sites or via future demand.			S	L
			Cricket		One square with six grass wickets. Minimal spare capacity remains.	Retain minimal spare capacity to sustain quality and explore improvements when possible.	ECB		L	L

<sup>82</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>83</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>84</sup>	Cost <sup>85</sup>
134	Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre	B13 9LR	Football	School	A standard quality adult pitch which is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity and explore community use aspects in line with the 3G pitch to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Key centre	S	L
			3G		A full size, floodlit 3G pitch which is available for community use. Assessed as good quality having been installed in 2016. FA tested to host competitive matches.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School		L	L
						Pursue FA testing every three years so that the pitch continues to be available for competitive matches.			L	L
						Ensure that a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
			Tennis	Five poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit but are available to the community.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	S	M		
140	Norman Chamberlain Playing Field	B34 7SA	Football	Council	Two adult pitches, one youth 11v11 pitch and one mini 5v5 pitch; all of poor quality. The youth 11v11 pitch is at capacity whilst the remaining pitches are played to capacity at peak time.	Improve pitch quality to increase capacity and ensure no further demand is attracted to the youth 11v11 pitch before this happens to avoid overplay.	FA	Local site	S	M
142	Oaklands Recreation Ground	B25 8AS	Football	Council	Three adult pitches and one youth 9v9 pitch, all assessed as standard quality. Both pitch types have actual spare capacity; 1.5 match equivalent sessions on the adult pitches and 0.5 match equivalent sessions on the youth 9v9 pitch.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through future demand or via the transfer of demand from overplayed sites.			S	L
144	Oasis Academy	B25 8FD	Sand AGP	School	A smaller sized (38 x 20 metres) sand-based AGP. Available to the community albeit not floodlit.	Retain for school use.	School	Local site	L	L
155	Queensbridge School	B13 8QB	Football	School	A standard quality adult pitch which is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity and explore community use aspects in line with the 3G pitch to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
			Sand AGP		A smaller sized (35 x 25 metres) sand-based AGP with floodlighting. Available to the community and used.	Retain for continued school and community use.	School		L	L
			Tennis		One standard quality macadam court that is without floodlighting.	Retain for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		L	L

<sup>84</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>85</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>86</sup>	Cost <sup>87</sup>					
162	Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre	B9 5YD	Football	Council	Five standard quality, adult pitches. Some are used exclusively by youth 11v11 teams. Played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Hub site	L	L					
			3G		A full size, floodlit 3G pitch which is available for community use. Assessed as standard quality having been installed in 2006. Not FA tested.	Consider re-configuration of some pitches to youth 11v11 size to better accommodate youth 11v11 users.	FA		S	M					
						Pursue imminent resurfacing to prevent further quality deterioration.			S	L					
						Once the above occurs, purse FA testing so that the pitch can be used to host competitive matches.			L	L					
						Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			ECB	S	L				
			Cricket		A standalone NTP assessed as standard quality. Available to the community and used.	Replace NTP to avoid quality deterioration and to retain demand.									
165	Shard End No6 Playing Field	B34 7SD	Football	Council	Site is soon to be leased by the International School. Two adult and one youth 11v11, youth 9v9, mini 7v7 and mini 5v5 pitch all assessed as standard quality. The adult and youth pitches are played to capacity, whilst the mini pitches both have 0.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA School	Key centre	L	L					
			Cricket			Site is soon to be leased by the International School and the ECB intend on working with the School to provide cricketing provision and a pavilion.	Ensure any further demand attracted to the adult and youth pitches is met by quality improvements to avoid future overplay.		ECB School	L	L				
							Support the School in a development of an NTP for curricular and South Asian based community demand.			S	L				
							Ensure NTP is supported by a good quality pavilion.			S	M				
					166		Sheldon Marlborough Cricket Club			B25 8RF	Cricket	Club	A standard quality square with 13 grass wickets. Played to capacity on both Saturdays and Sundays. Serviced by poor quality ancillary facilities. The Club has less than 25 years remaining on its lease.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve.	ECB Club
			Extend lease agreement to beyond 25 years to provide greater security of tenure.			S			L						
Support the Club in its clubhouse improvement aspirations.	M	M													
194	The Oval Primary School	B33 8JG	Football	School	A standard quality mini 5v5 pitch which is unavailable.	Explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L					
201	Timberley Academy	B34 7RL	Football	School	Two mini 7v7 pitches which are both standard quality. Available to the community but unused.	Further explore community use aspects and availability to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	L	L					
208	Wake Green Playing Fields	B13 9JS	Football	Council	Three standard quality adult pitches which have 2.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA	Local site	L	L					
						Utilise actual spare capacity through future demand or via the transfer of play from overplayed sites.			S	L					

<sup>86</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>87</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>88</sup>	Cost <sup>89</sup>	
210	Washwood Heath Academy	B8 2AS	Football	School	Two adult and two youth 9v9 pitches all assessed as standard quality. Available to the community but unused.	Further explore community use aspects and availability to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L	
			Cricket		One standard quality square with eight grass wickets that is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	ECB School		L	L	
						Explore local demand for community use, ensuring that pitch quality is not detrimentally affected.			S	L	
211	Waverley Studio College	B9 5QA	Cricket	School	A standard quality square with six grass wickets. Available for community use but unused.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	ECB School	Local site	L	L	
			Sand AGP		Retain as community available should demand exist in the future.	EH School			L	L	
					A full size, floodlit, sand-based AGP that is not available for community use. Assessed as standard quality having been re-surfaced in 2013.		Sustain pitch quality through appropriate maintenance.		LTA School	L	L
							Explore community use aspects to encourage the School to allow lettings.			S	L
							Should community use be allowed, explore local hockey demand.			S	L
							If no hockey demand exists, explore 3G conversion suitability.			S	H
							Ensure a sinking fund is in place for long-term sustainability.			L	L
			Tennis		Two poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L	
218	Yardley and District Rugby Club	B34 6HE	Football	Club	A standard quality adult pitch which has dual-use with rugby union. For that reason, actual spare capacity has been discounted.	Ensure appropriate maintenance to support dual use.	FA RFU Club	Key centre	L	L	
			Rugby union		Three standard quality (M1/D1) senior pitches. One pitch is floodlit and accommodates all midweek training demand; this pitch is overplayed by two match equivalent sessions. The two other pitches both have 0.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity. The clubhouse facility at the site is poor quality and needs refurbishment.	Seek to improve pitch quality through the installation of a drainage system and/or maintenance improvements to reduce overplay.	RFU Club		S	M	
						To fully alleviate overplay, consider installation of additional floodlighting so that training demand can be spread out.			S	M	
						Improve clubhouse facility, either through improving the existing building, relocating it to a more appropriate location (across the road) or through relocating entirely.			S	M	

<sup>88</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>89</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>90</sup>	Cost <sup>91</sup>
221	Yardleys School	B11 3EY	Football	School	A standard quality adult pitch which is unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
			Cricket		A standalone NTP which is assessed as standard quality and is unavailable for community use.	Retain for school use.	ECB School		L	L
			Tennis		Three poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School		S	L
307	Co-operative Sports and Social Club	B26 1SA	Cricket	Commercial	One standard quality square with eight grass wickets. Only minimal spare capacity remains.	Retain minimal spare capacity to protect and improve quality.	ECB	Local site	L	L
			Football		Previously contained an adult football pitch.	Consider bringing pitch back into use to reduce local shortfalls.	FA		S	L
308	Willclare Sports Ground	B26 2NX	Football	Club	A standard quality adult pitch which is overmarked with a mini 7v7 pitch. Played to capacity at peak time.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	FA Club	Local site	L	L
			Cricket		One standard quality cricket square with eight grass wickets. The site is the home venue of Willclare CC and has actual spare capacity on both Saturday and Sunday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve.	ECB Club		L	L
						Utilise actual spare capacity through the transfer of play from overplayed sites or via future demand.			S	L
310	Attock Cricket Club	B13 9UU	Cricket	Club	One standard quality square which has six grass wickets and an NTP. Used by Attock CC, which has only 14 years remaining on its lease agreement. Overplayed by ten match equivalent sessions.	Ensure maintenance is appropriate to accommodate expressed overplay.	ECB Club	Local site	L	L
						Secure the Club to a long-term lease agreement (minimum 25 years) to provide greater security of tenure.			S	L
						Replace NTP to avoid quality deterioration and ensure it is fully utilised to alleviate overplay of grass wickets.			S	L
						If overplay still exists, consider the transfer of demand to a site with actual spare capacity.			S	L
312	Pickwick Cricket Club	B13 9QD	Cricket	Club	A poor quality square consisting of ten grass wickets and an NTP. The square is played to capacity.	Improve pitch quality.	ECB Club	Local site	S	L
						Ensure no further play is accommodated on the grass wickets to avoid overplay.			L	L
						Alternatively, explore possibility of creating additional grass wickets to increase capacity.			L	L

<sup>90</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>91</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>92</sup>	Cost <sup>93</sup>
319	Ward End Unity Cricket Club	B34 6BJ	Cricket	Club	A poor quality square with five grass wickets. The pitch is overplayed by four match sessions per season.	Improve pitch quality.	ECB Club	Local site	S	L
						Ensure no further play is accommodated on the grass wickets to avoid overplay.			L	L
						Alternatively, explore possibility of creating additional grass wickets to increase capacity.			L	L
320	Moseley Ashfield Cricket Club	B13 9LB	Cricket	Club	One standard quality square with 12 grass wickets and an NTP. Played to capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance and explore options to improve.	ECB Club	Local site	L	L
327	Rockwood Academy	B8 3HG	3G	School	A smaller sized (60 x 40 metres), 3G pitch that is neither available for community use nor is it floodlit.	Retain for school use.	FA School	Local site	L	L
328	King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Girls	B14 7QJ	Tennis	School	Six good quality macadam courts that are without floodlighting.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	L	L
331	Montgomery Primary Academy	B11 1EH	Sand AGP	School	A smaller sized (35 x 16 metres) sand-based AGP which is floodlit but unavailable for community use.	Retain for school use and explore community use options given floodlighting availability.	School	Local site	S	L
333	Lea Forest Primary Academy	B33 9RD	Football	School	A mini 7v7 pitch which is standard quality and unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
343	Moseley Church of England Primary School	B13 9EH	Football	School	One mini 7v7 pitch which is standard quality. Available for community use but unused.	Further explore community use aspects and availability to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
361	Stechford Primary School	B33 8SJ	Football	School	A mini 5v5 pitch which is standard quality and unavailable for community use.	Sustain quality for curricular and extra-curricular activity and explore community use aspects to reduce local shortfalls.	FA School	Local site	S	L
369	Broomhall Playing Fields	B28 8PT	Football	Council	A disused site that previously contained two youth pitches. Bishop Isley are taking on a lease of the site with the intention to improve pitch and ancillary facility quality. Potentially to be used by Solihull Moors FC (thus displacing them from Solihull)	Support the School in bringing the site back into use to reduce local shortfalls.	FA	Local site	S	H
						Determine the most appropriate pitch stock to be supplied based on local shortfalls and local demand.			S	L
373	Ark St Alban's Academy	B12 0YH	3G	School	A smaller sized 3G pitch (62 x 34 metres) that is floodlit and available to the community.	Pursue FA testing so that the pitch can be used to accommodate mini soccer matches.	FA School	Local site	S	L
377	Yardley Tennis Club	B26 2AH	Tennis	Club	Three good quality macadam courts that are floodlit.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L

<sup>92</sup> Timescales: (S) -Short (1-2 years); (M) - Medium (3-5 years); (L) - Long (6+ years).

<sup>93</sup> (L) -Low - less than £50k; (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k; (H) -High £250k and above.

Site ID	Site	Postcode	Sport	Management	Current status	Recommended actions	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Timescales <sup>92</sup>	Cost <sup>93</sup>
378	Moseley Tennis Club	B13 9QT	Tennis	Club	Four clay and four macadam courts all assessed as good quality. All of the clay courts and two of the macadam courts are floodlit; the remaining two macadam courts are not.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
379	Hall Green Tennis Club	B28 0AR	Tennis	Club	Six good quality, floodlit, artificial courts.	Sustain quality through appropriate maintenance.	LTA Club	Local site	L	L
387	Cannon Hill Park	B13 8RD	Tennis	Council	Five macadam courts assessed as good quality. Two of the courts are without floodlighting, three are floodlit.	Sustain quality for continued casual use.	LTA	Local site	L	L
401	Hodge Hill Girls School	B36 8EY	Tennis	School	Five poor quality macadam courts that are not floodlit.	Improve court quality for curricular and extra-curricular use.	LTA School	Local site	S	L
409	Moseley Park	B13 8DJ	Tennis	Council	Five standard quality courts that are not floodlit.	Sustain quality for continued casual use and seek improvements where possible to improve quality to good.	LTA	Local site	L	L
-	Ward End Park	B8 3PH	Cricket	Council	A disused site that previously provided a cricket square. Identified by the ECB as being suitable to provide an NTP.	Install an NTP to better accommodate South Asian league based demand.	ECB	Local site	S	L

## PART 7: HOUSING GROWTH SCENARIOS

The PPS provides an estimate of demand for pitch sport based on population forecasts and club consultation to 2031 (in line with the Local Plan). This future demand is translated into teams likely to be generated, rather than actual pitch provision required. Sport England's Playing Pitch Demand Calculator adds to this, updating the likely demand generated for pitch sports based on housing increases and converts the demand into match equivalent sessions and the number of pitches required. This is achieved by taking the current team generation rates (TGRs) and current population from the Assessment Report to determine how many new teams would be generated from an increase in population derived from housing growth. It also gives the associated costs of supplying the increased pitch provision.

The scenario below shows the additional demand for pitch sports generated from housing growth. The demand is shown in match equivalent sessions per week for the majority of sports, with the exception of cricket, where match equivalent sessions are by season. The indicative figures are based on the assumption that population growth will average 2.56 per dwelling, which was identified as the average household size for Birmingham in the 2011 population census.

The Birmingham Development Plan proposes an additional 51,100 homes over the period to 2031. The housing requirement will be delivered in accordance with the following indicative average annual rates:

- ◆ 1,650 dwellings per annum (2011/2012-2014/2015)
- ◆ 2,500 dwellings per annum (2015/2016-2017/2018)
- ◆ 2,850 dwellings per annum (2018/2019-2030/2031)

The estimated additional population derived from this housing growth by 2031 is 130,816 (2.56 people per dwelling). This equates to 45.98 match equivalent sessions across the sports.

*Table 7.1: Likely demand for pitch sports generated from housing growth (2031)*

Pitch Sport	Estimated demand by sport (2031)
Adult football	13.72 match equivalent sessions per week
Youth football	14.73 match equivalent sessions per week
Mini soccer	8.85 match equivalent sessions per week
Rugby union	3.25 match equivalent sessions per week
Hockey	1.56 match equivalent sessions per week
Cricket	172.94 match equivalent sessions per season

Should new pitches be required to accommodate all of this demand, the capital cost is estimated at £4,710,338<sup>94</sup> and the total life cycle cost (per annum) is £823,594.<sup>95</sup>

The table above shows that, up to 2031, demand will be generated for each pitch sport to a lesser or greater extent. This position is indicative and does not provide information on where the housing is likely to be located, how many dwellings will actually be provided or which existing playing fields the additional demand is likely to migrate to.

<sup>94</sup> Capital cost is based on 2016 second quarter calculations.

<sup>95</sup> Sport England Life Cycle Costs Natural Turf Pitches and Artificial Surfaces April 2012

Experience shows that only housing sites with 600 dwellings or more are likely to generate demand in their own right; however, the cumulative impact of housing across the local authority clearly shows that there will be significant demand generated during the Local Plan period.

The Council could consider using CIL to obtain contributions to priority sites, or pooling S106 contributions from major housing schemes to invest in priority sites. In either case, the preceding Action Plan and future consultation with NGBs should inform the playing fields that most require investment.

## **PART 8: DELIVER THE STRATEGY AND KEEP IT ROBUST AND UP TO DATE**

### ***Delivery***

The Playing Pitch Strategy seeks to provide guidance for maintenance/management decisions and investment made across Birmingham. By addressing the issues identified in the Assessment Report and using the strategic framework presented in this Strategy, the current and future sporting and recreational needs of Birmingham can be satisfied. The Strategy identifies where there is a deficiency in provision and identifies how best to resolve this in the future.

It is important that this document is used in a practical manner, is engaged with partners and encourages partnerships to be developed, to ensure that outdoor sports facilities are regarded as a vital aspect of community life and which contribute to the achievement of Council priorities.

The production of this Strategy should be regarded as the beginning of the planning process. The success of this Strategy and the benefits that are gained are dependent upon regular engagement between all partners involved and the adoption of a strategic approach.

Each member of the steering group should take the lead to ensure the PPS is used and applied appropriately within their area of work and influence. The role of the steering group should not end with the completion of the PPS document

To help ensure the PPS is well used it should be regarded as the key document within the study area guiding the improvement and protection of playing pitch provision. It needs to be the document people regularly turn to for information on the how the current demand is met and what actions are required to improve the situation and meet future demand. In order for this to be achieved the steering group need to have a clear understanding of how the PPS can be applied and therefore delivered.

The process of developing the PPS will hopefully have already resulted in a number of benefits that will help with its application and delivery. These may include enhanced partnership working across different agendas and organisations, pooling of resources along with strengthening relationships and understanding between different stakeholders and between members of the steering group and the sporting community. The drivers behind the PPS and the work to develop the recommendations and action plan will have also highlighted, and helped the steering group to understand, the key areas to which it can be applied and how it can be delivered.

### ***Monitoring and updating***

It is important that there is regular annual monitoring and review against the actions identified in the Strategy. This monitoring should be led by the local authority and supported by all members of, and reported back to, the steering group. Understanding and learning lessons from how the PPS has been applied should also form a key component of monitoring its delivery. This should form an on-going role of the steering group.

As a guide, if no review and subsequent update has been carried out within three years of the PPS being signed off by the steering group, then Sport England and the NGBs would consider the PPS and the information on which it is based to be out of date.

The nature of the supply and in particular the demand for playing pitches will likely to have changed over the three years. Therefore, without any form of review and update within this time period it would be difficult to make the case that the supply and demand information and assessment work is sufficiently robust.

Ideally the PPS could be reviewed on an annual basis from the date it is formally signed off by the steering group. This will help to maintain the momentum and commitment that would have been built up when developing the PPS. Taking into account the time to develop the PPS this should also help to ensure that the original supply and demand information is no more than two years old without being reviewed.

An annual review should not be regarded as a particularly resource intensive task. However, it should highlight:

- ◀ How the delivery of the recommendations and action plan has progressed and any changes required to the priority afforded to each action (e.g. the priority of some may increase following the delivery of others)
- ◀ How the PPS has been applied and the lessons learnt
- ◀ Any changes to particularly important sites and/or clubs in the area (e.g. the most used or high quality sites for a particular sport) and other supply and demand information, what this may mean for the overall assessment work and the key findings and issues
- ◀ Any development of a specific sport or particular format of a sport
- ◀ Any new or emerging issues and opportunities.

Once the PPS is complete the role of the steering group should evolve so that it:

- ◀ Acts as a focal point for promoting the value and importance of the PPS and playing pitch provision in the area
- ◀ Monitors, evaluates and reviews progress with the delivery of the recommendations and action plan
- ◀ Shares lessons learnt from how the PPS has been used and how it has been applied to a variety of circumstances
- ◀ Ensures the PPS is used effectively to input into any new opportunities to secure improved provision and influence relevant programmes and initiatives
- ◀ Maintains links between all relevant parties with an interest in playing pitch provision in the area;
- ◀ Reviews the need to update the PPS along with the supply and demand information and assessment work on which it is based. Further to review the group should either:
  - ◀ Provide a short annual progress and update paper;
  - ◀ Provide a partial review focussing on particular sport, pitch type and/or sub area; or
  - ◀ Lead a full review and update of the PPS document (including the supply and demand information and assessment details).

Alongside the regular steering group meetings a good way to keep the strategy up to date and maintain relationships may be to hold annual sport specific meetings with the pitch sport NGBs and other relevant parties. These meetings could look to update the key supply and demand information, if necessary amend the assessment work, track progress with implementing the recommendations and action plan and highlight any new issues and opportunities.

These meetings could be timed to fit with the annual affiliation process undertaken by the NGBs which would help to capture any changes in the number and nature of sports clubs in the area. Other information that is already collected on a regular basis such as pitch booking records for local authority and other sites could be fed into these meetings. The NGBs will also be able to indicate any further performance quality assessments that have been undertaken within the study area. Discussion with the league secretaries may also indicate annual league meetings which it may be useful to attend to pick up any specific issues and/or enable a review of the relevant club details to be undertaken.

The steering group should regularly review and refresh area by area plans taking account of any improvements in pitch quality (and hence increases in pitch capacity) and also any new negotiations for community use of education sites in the future.


It is important that the Council maintains the data contained with the accompanying Playing Pitch Database. This will enable it to refresh and update area by area plans on a regular basis. The accompanying databases are intended to be refreshed on a season by season basis and it is important that there is cross-departmental working, including for example, grounds maintenance and sports development departments, to ensure that this is achieved and that results are used to inform subsequent annual sports facility development plans. Results should be shared with partners via a consultative mechanism.

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY

## Checklist

To help ensure the PPS is delivered and is kept robust and up to date, the steering group can refer to the new methodology Stage E Checklist: Deliver the strategy and keep it robust and up to date:

<http://www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/planning-for-sport/planning-tools-and-guidance/playing-pitch-strategy-guidance/>

Stage E: Deliver the strategy and keep it robust and up to date	Tick 	
	Yes	Requires Attention
<b>Step 9: Apply &amp; deliver the strategy</b>		
1. Are steering group members clear on how the PPS can be applied across a range of relevant areas?		
2. Is each member of the steering group committed to taking the lead to help ensure the PPS is used and applied appropriately within their area of work and influence?		
3. Has a process been put in place to ensure regular monitoring of how the recommendations and action plan are being delivered and the PPS is being applied?		
<b>Step 10: Keep the strategy robust &amp; up to date</b>		
1. Has a process been put in place to ensure the PPS is kept robust and up to date?		
2. Does the process involve an annual update of the PPS?		
3. Is the steering group to be maintained and is it clear of its on-going role?		
4. Is regular liaison with the NGBs and other parties planned?		
5. Has all the supply and demand information been collated and presented in a format (i.e. single document that can be filtered accordingly) that will help people to review it and highlight any changes?		
6. Have any changes made to the Active Places Power data been fed back to Sport England?		

## APPENDIX ONE: STRATEGIC CONTEXT

The recommendations within this Strategy have been developed via the combination of information gathered during consultation, site visits and analysis. They reflect key areas to be addressed over its lifetime. However, implementation must be considered in the context of financial implications and the need for some proposals to also meet planning considerations.

### National context

The provision of high quality and accessible community outdoor sports facilities at a local level is a key requirement for achieving the targets set out by the Government and Sport England. It is vital that this strategy is cognisant of and works towards these targets in addition to local priorities and plans.

#### ***Sport England: Towards an Active Nation (2016-2021)***

Sport England has recently released its new five year strategy 'Towards an Active Nation'. The aim is to target the 28% of people who do less than 30 minutes of exercise each week and will focus on the least active groups; typically women, the disabled and people from lower socio-economic backgrounds.

Sport England will invest up to £30m on a plan to increase the number of volunteers in grassroots sport. Emphasis will be on working with a larger range of partners with less money being directed towards National Governing Bodies.

The Strategy will help deliver against the five health, social and economic outcomes set out in the Government's Sporting Future strategy.

- ◀ Physical Wellbeing
- ◀ Mental Wellbeing
- ◀ Individual Development
- ◀ Social & Community Development
- ◀ Economic Development

### ***National Planning Policy Framework***

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) sets out planning policies for England. It details how these changes are expected to be applied to the planning system. It also provides a framework for local people and their councils to produce distinct local and neighbourhood plans, reflecting the needs and priorities of local communities.

The NPPF states the purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development. It identifies that the planning system needs to focus on three themes of sustainable development: economic, social and environmental. A presumption in favour of sustainable development is a key aspect for any plan-making and decision-taking processes. In relation to plan-making the NPPF sets out that Local Plans should meet objectively assessed needs.

The 'promoting healthy communities' theme identifies that planning policies should be based on robust and up-to-date assessments of the needs for open space, sports and recreation facilities and opportunities for new provision. Specific needs and quantitative or qualitative deficiencies or surpluses in local areas should also be identified. This information should be used to inform what provision is required in an area.

As a prerequisite the NPPF states existing open space, sports and recreation buildings and land, including playing fields, should not be built on unless:

- ◀ An assessment has been undertaken, which has clearly shown that the open space, buildings or land is surplus to requirements.
- ◀ The loss resulting from the proposed development would be replaced by equivalent or better provision in terms of quantity and quality in a suitable location.
- ◀ The development is for alternative sports and recreational provision, the needs for which clearly outweigh the loss.

In order for planning policies to be 'sound' local authorities are required to carry out a robust assessment of need for open space, sport and recreation facilities.

### ***The Birmingham Development Plan***

The Birmingham Development Plan was adopted in early in 2017 and forms the key planning policy document for the City. It has specific policies on open space, sport and recreation and these are set out in TP9 and TP11. The former emphasis protecting open space and sets out the circumstances where development involving the loss of space can be considered in line with the NPPF. TP11 focuses on supporting sports and physical recreational facilities, including spectator ones.

### ***The FA National Game Strategy (2015 – 2019)***

The main aims of the National Game Strategy are summarised below:

- ◀ Sustain and Increase Participation
- ◀ Ensure access to education sites to accommodate the game.
- ◀ Help players to be the best that they can be and provide opportunities for them to progress from grassroots to elite
- ◀ Recruit, retain and develop a network of qualified referees
- ◀ Support clubs, leagues and other competition providers to develop a safe, inclusive and positive football experience for everyone.
- ◀ Support Clubs and Leagues to become sustainable businesses, understanding and serving the needs of players and customers.
- ◀ Improve grass pitches through the pitch improvement programme to improve existing facilities and changing rooms
- ◀ Deliver new and improved facilities including new Football Turf Pitches.
- ◀ Work with priority Local Authorities enabling 50% of mini-soccer and youth matched to be played on high quality artificial grass pitches

### England and Wales Cricket Board (ECB) Cricket Unleashed 5 Year Plan

The England and Wales Cricket Board unveiled a new strategic five-year plan in 2016 (available at <http://www.cricketunleashed.com>). Its success will be measured by the number of people who play, follow or support the whole game.

The plan sets out five important headline elements and each of their key focuses, these are:

- ◀ **More Play** – make the game more accessible and inspire the next generation of players, coaches, officials and volunteers. Focus on:
  - *Clubs and leagues*
  - *Kids*
  - *Communities*
  - *Casual*
- ◀ **Great Teams** – deliver winning teams who inspire and excite through on-field performance and off-field behaviour. Focus on:
  - *Pathway*
  - *Support*
  - *Elite Teams*
  - *England Teams*
- ◀ **Inspired Fans** – put the fan at the heart of our game to improve and personalise the cricket experience for all. Focus on:
  - *Fan focus*
  - *New audiences*
  - *Global stage*
  - *Broadcast and digital*
- ◀ **Good Governance and Social Responsibility** – make decisions in the best interests of the game and use the power of cricket to make a positive difference. Focus on:
  - *Integrity*
  - *Community programmes*
  - *Our environments*
  - *One plan*
- ◀ **Strong Finance and Operations** – increase the game's revenues, invest our resources wisely and administer responsibly to secure the growth of the game. Focus on:
  - *People*
  - *Revenue and reach*
  - *Insight*
  - *Operations*

### The Rugby Football Union National Facilities Strategy (2013-2017)

The RFU National Facility Strategy 2013-2017 provides a framework for development of high-quality, well-managed facilities that will help to strengthen member clubs and grow the game in communities around them. In conjunction with partners, this strategy will assist and support clubs and other organisations, so that they can continue to provide quality opportunities for all sections of the community to enjoy the game. It sets out the broad facility needs of the sport and identifies investment priorities to the game and its key partners. It identifies that with 1.5 million players there is a continuing need to invest in community club facilities in order to:

- ◀ Create a platform for growth in club rugby participation and membership, especially with a view to exploiting the opportunities afforded by RWC 2015.

- ◀ Ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of rugby clubs, through supporting not only their playing activity but also their capacity to generate revenue through a diverse range of activities and partnerships.

In summary the priorities for investment which have met the needs of the game for the previous period remain valid:

- ◀ Increase the provision of changing rooms and clubhouses that can sustain concurrent adult and junior male and female activity at clubs
- ◀ Improve the quality and quantity of natural turf pitches and floodlighting
- ◀ Increase the provision of artificial grass pitches that deliver wider game development

It is also a high priority for the RFU to target investment in the following:

- ◀ Upgrade and transform social, community and catering facilities, which can support the generation of additional revenues
- ◀ Facility upgrades, which result in an increase in energy-efficiency, in order to reduce the running costs of clubs
- ◀ Pitch furniture, including rugby posts and pads, pitch side spectator rails and grounds maintenance equipment

### ***England Hockey (EH) - A Nation Where Hockey Matters (2013-2017)***

EH have a clear vision, a powerful philosophy and five core objectives that all those who have a role in advancing Hockey can unite behind. With UK Sport and Sport England's investment, and growing commercial revenues, EH are ambitious about how they can take the sport forward in Olympic cycles and beyond.

"The vision is for England to be a 'Nation Where Hockey Matters'. A nation where hockey is talked about at dinner tables, playgrounds and public houses, up and down the country. A nation where the sport is on the back pages of our newspapers, where children dream of scoring a goal for England's senior hockey team, and where the performance stirs up emotion amongst the many, not the few"

England Hockey aspires to deepen the passion of those who play, deliver and follow sport by providing the best possible environments and the best possible experiences. Whilst reaching out to new audiences by making the sport more visible, available and relevant and through the many advocates of hockey.

Underpinning all this is the infrastructure which makes the sport function. EH understand the importance of volunteers, coaches, officials, clubs and facilities. The more inspirational people can be, the more progressive Hockey can be and the more befitting the facilities can be, the more EH will achieve. The core objectives are as follows:

- ◀ Grow our Participation
- ◀ Deliver International Success
- ◀ Increase our Visibility
- ◀ Enhance our Infrastructure
- ◀ Be a strong and respected Governing Body

## ***England Hockey Facilities Strategy***

### *Vision*

Helping every hockey club in England to work towards having appropriate and sustainable facilities that provide excellent experiences for players.

### *Mission*

More, better, happier players with access to appropriate and sustainable facilities.

There will be 3 key objectives for the facilities strategy to help to retain existing players and attract new players into the game:

- ◀ Protect: To safeguard existing hockey provision.
- ◀ Improve: To improve the existing facilities stock both at grassroots and elite level.
- ◀ Develop: To strategically build new hockey facilities where there is an identified need and ability to deliver and maintain. This might include consolidating hockey provision in a local area where appropriate.

## ***England Hockey Club Strategy***

EH's new Club Strategy will assist hockey clubs to retain more players and recruit new members to ultimately grow their club membership. EH will be focusing on participation growth through this strategy for the next two years. The EH Strategy is based on seven core themes. These are:

- ◀ Having great leadership
- ◀ Having Appropriate and Sustainable Facilities
- ◀ Inspired and Effective People
- ◀ Different Ways to Play
- ◀ Staying Friendly, Social and Welcoming
- ◀ Being Local with Strong Community Connections
- ◀ Stretching and developing those who want it

## ***The Rugby Football League Facility Strategy***

The RFL's Facilities Strategy was published in 2011. The following themes have been prioritised:

- ◀ Clean, Dry, Safe & Playable
- ◀ Sustainable clubs
- ◀ Environmental Sustainability
- ◀ Geographical Spread
- ◀ Non-club Facilities

The RFL Facilities Trust website [www.rflfacilitiestrust.co.uk](http://www.rflfacilitiestrust.co.uk) provides further information on:

- ◀ The RFL Community Facility Strategy
- ◀ Clean, Dry, Safe and Playable Programme
- ◀ Pitch Size Guidance
- ◀ The RFL Performance Standard for Artificial Grass Pitches
- ◀ Club guidance on the Annual Preparation and Maintenance of the Rugby League Pitch

Further to the 2011 Strategy detail on the following specific programmes of particular relevance to pitches and facility planning are listed below and can be found via the trust link (see above):

- ◀ The RFL Pitch Improvement Programme 2013 – 2017
- ◀ Clean, Dry and Safe programmes 2013 - 2017

### ***2015-2018 British Tennis Strategy***

The new strategy is presented in a concise one page framework that includes key strategies relating to three participation "focus" areas, six participation "drivers" and three participation "enablers". To achieve success, the 12 strategy areas will need to work interdependently to stem the decline and unlock sustainable growth:

The three participation "focus" areas are where tennis is consumed:

- ◀ Deliver great service to clubs
- ◀ Build partnerships in the community, led by parks
- ◀ Enhance the tennis offer in education

The six participation "drivers" are the areas that will make the biggest difference where tennis is consumed. They must all be successful on a standalone and interconnected basis and include:

- ◀ Becoming more relevant to coaches
- ◀ Refocusing on recreational competition
- ◀ Providing results orientated facility investment
- ◀ Applying best in class marketing and promotion
- ◀ Jump starting the peak summer season
- ◀ Establishing a "no compromise" high performance programme with focus

The final layer is comprised of three participation "enablers" that underpin our ability to be successful. These enablers are rooted in how the LTA will get better; how the entire network of partners must be harnessed to work together and the need to raise more financial resources to fund our sport's turnaround. They include:

- ◀ Becoming a more effective and efficient LTA
- ◀ Harnessing the full resource network
- ◀ Generating new revenue

For further information and more detail on the framework please go to:

<http://www.lta.org.uk/about-the-lta/structure-vision>

## APPENDIX TWO: FUNDING PLAN

### Funding opportunities

In order to deliver much of the Action Plan it is recognised that external partner funding will need to be sought. Although seeking developer contributions in applicable situations and other local funding/community schemes could go some way towards meeting deficiencies and/or improving provision, other potential/match sources of funding should be investigated. Below is a list of current funding sources that are relevant for community improvement projects involving sports facilities.

Awarding body	Description
Big Lottery Fund <a href="http://www.biglotteryfund.org.uk/">http://www.biglotteryfund.org.uk/</a>	Big invests in community groups and to projects that improve health, education and the environment
Sport England The current funding streams will change throughout 2016/17 so refer to the website for the latest information: <a href="https://www.sportengland.org/funding/our-different-funds/">https://www.sportengland.org/funding/our-different-funds/</a>	Sport England is keen to marry funding with other organisations that provide financial support to create and strengthen the best sports projects. Applicants are encouraged to maximise the levels of other sources of funding, and projects that secure higher levels of partnership funding are more likely to be successful.
Football Foundation <a href="http://www.footballfoundation.org.uk/">http://www.footballfoundation.org.uk/</a>	This trust provides financial help for football at all levels, from national stadia and FA Premier League clubs down to grass-roots local development.
Rugby Football Foundation - The Grant Match Scheme <a href="http://www.rugbyfootballfoundation.org">www.rugbyfootballfoundation.org</a>	The Grant Match Scheme provides easy-to-access grant funding for playing projects that contribute to the recruitment and retention of community rugby players. Grants are available on a 'match funding' 50:50 basis to support a proposed project. Projects eligible for funding include: 1. Pitch Facilities – Playing surface improvement, pitch improvement, rugby posts and floodlights. 2. Club House Facilities – Changing rooms, shower facilities, washroom/lavatory, and measures to facilitate segregation (e.g. women, juniors). 3. Equipment – Large capital equipment, pitch maintenance capital equipment (e.g. mowers).
EU Life Fund <a href="http://ec.europa.eu/environment/funding/intro_en.htm">http://ec.europa.eu/environment/funding/intro_en.htm</a>	LIFE is the EU's financial instrument supporting environmental and nature conservation projects throughout the EU.
EH Capital Investment Programme (CIP)	The CIP fund is for the provision of new pitches and re-surfacing of old AGPs. It forms part of EH's 4 year Whole Sport's Plan.
National Hockey Foundation <a href="http://www.thenationalhockeyfoundation.com/">http://www.thenationalhockeyfoundation.com/</a>	The Foundation primarily makes grants to a wide range of organisations that meet one of our chosen areas of focus: Young people and hockey. Enabling the development of hockey at youth or community level.

### ***Protecting Playing Fields***

Sport England's Strategy: Towards an Active Nation (2016-2021) will simplify the funding reducing the number of investment programmes from 30 to 7:

- ◀ Tackling Inactivity
- ◀ Children and Young People
- ◀ Volunteering
- ◀ Taking sport and activity into the mass market
- ◀ Supporting sports core markets
- ◀ Local delivery
- ◀ Creating welcoming sports facilities

The current funding streams listed below will remain operational during 2016/17 but will be phased out and replaced by one or more of the seven listed above.

It launched Protecting Playing Fields (PPF) as part of its Places People Play Olympic legacy mass participation programme and is investing £10 million of National Lottery funding in community sports projects.

The programme is being delivered via five funding rounds (with up to £2 million being awarded to projects in each round). Its focus is on protecting and improving playing fields and developing community sport. It will fund capital projects that create, develop and improve playing fields for sporting and community use and offer long term protection of the site for sport. Projects are likely to involve the construction of new pitches or improvement of existing ones that need levelling or drainage works.

Sport England's 'Inspired Facilities' funding programme will be delivered via funding rounds and where clubs, community and voluntary sector groups and local authorities can apply for grants of between £25k and £150k where there is a proven local need for a facility to be modernised, extended or modified to open up new sporting opportunities.

The programmes three priorities are:

- ◀ Organisations that haven't previously received a Sport England Lottery grant of over £10k.
- ◀ Projects that are the only public sports facility in the local community.
- ◀ Projects that offer local opportunities to people who do not currently play sport.

Besides this scheme providing an important source of funding for potential voluntary and community sector sites, it may also providing opportunities for Council to access this funding particularly in relation to resurfacing the artificial sports surfaces.

### ***Strategic Facilities Fund***

Facilities are fundamental in providing more people with the opportunity to play sport. The supply of the right facilities in the right areas is key to getting more people to play sport. Sport England recognises the considerable financial pressures that local authorities are currently under and the need to strategically review and rationalise leisure stock so that cost effective and financially sustainable provision is available in the long-term. Sport England has a key role to play in the sector, from influencing the local strategic planning and review of sports facility provision to investing in major capital projects of strategic importance.

The Strategic Facilities Fund will direct capital investment into a number of key local authority projects that are identified through a strategic needs assessment and that have maximum impact on growing and sustaining community sport participation. These projects will be promoted as best practice in the delivery of quality and affordable facilities, whilst demonstrating long-term operational efficiencies. The fund will support projects that bring together multiple partners, including input from the public and private sectors and national governing bodies of sport (NGBs). The fund is also designed to encourage applicants and their partners to invest further capital and revenue funding to ensure sustainability. Sport England has allocated a budget of circa £30m of Lottery funding to award through this fund (2013-17).

Key features which applications must demonstrate are:

- ✦ A robust needs and evidence base which illustrates the need for the project and the proposed facility mix
- ✦ Strong partnerships which will last beyond the initial development of the project and underpin the long-term sustainability of the facility
- ✦ Multi-sport provision and activity that demonstrates delivery against NGB local priorities
- ✦ A robust project plan from inception to completion with achievable milestones and timescales.

Lottery applications will be invited on a solicited-only basis and grants of between £500,000 and £2,000,000 will be considered.

The Strategic Facilities Fund will prioritise projects that:

- ✦ Are large-scale capital developments identified as part of a local authority sports facility strategic needs assessment/rationalisation programme and that will drive a significant increase in community sports participation
- ✦ Demonstrate consultation/support from two or more NGBs and delivery against their local priorities
- ✦ Are multi-sport facilities providing opportunities to drive high participant numbers
- ✦ Are a mix of facility provision (indoor and/or outdoor) to encourage regular & sustained use by a large number of people
- ✦ Offer an enhancement, through modernisation, to existing provision and/or new build facilities
- ✦ Have a long-term sustainable business plan attracting public and private investment
- ✦ Show quality in design, but are fit for purpose to serve the community need
- ✦ Have effective and efficient operating models, combined with a commitment to development programmes which will increase participation and provide talent pathways.

Projects will need to demonstrate how the grant will deliver against Sport England's strategic priorities. The funding available is for the development of the capital infrastructure, which can contribute to the costs of new build, modernisation or refurbishment and purchasing of major fixed equipment as part of the facility development.

### ***Funder's requirements***

Below is a list of funding requirements that can typically be expected to be provided as part of a funding bid, some of which will fall directly out of the Playing Pitch Strategy:

- ✦ Identify need (i.e., why the Project is needed) and how the Project will address it.
- ✦ Articulate what difference the Project will make.

- ◀ Identify benefits, value for money and/or added value.
- ◀ Provide baseline information (i.e., the current situation).
- ◀ Articulate how the Project is consistent with local, regional and national policy.
- ◀ Financial need and project cost.
- ◀ Funding profile (i.e., who's providing what? Unit and overall costs).
- ◀ Technical information and requirements (e.g., planning permission).
- ◀ Targets, outputs and/or outcomes (i.e., the situation after the Project/what the Project will achieve)
- ◀ Evidence of support from partners and stakeholders.
- ◀ Background/essential documentation (e.g., community use agreement).
- ◀ Assessment of risk.

### **Indicative costs**

The indicative costs of implementing key elements of the Action Plan can be found on the Sport England website:

<http://www.sportengland.org/facilities-planning/tools-guidance/design-and-cost-guidance/cost-guidance/>

There are two sets of costs that are highlighted here; facility capital costs and lifecycle costs.

#### *Facility capital costs*

- ◀ Facility capital costs are calculated using estimates of what it typically costs to build modern sports facilities, including fees and external work, naturally taking into account varying conditions, inflation and regional adjustments.
- ◀ Costs are updated regularly in conjunction with information provided by the BCIS (Building Cost Information Service) and other Quantity Surveyors.
- ◀ The document is often referred to as the Planning Kitbag costs as the figures are often used by planners and developers when reviewing potential planning contributions to site developments.

#### *Lifecycle costs*

- ◀ Life cycle costs are how much its costs to keep a facility open and fit-for-purpose during its lifetime.
- ◀ It includes costs for major replacement and planned preventative maintenance (PPM) – day to day repairs. The costs are expressed as a percentage of the capital cost.
- ◀ You should not underestimate the importance of regular maintenance and the expense in maintaining a facility throughout its life.

## APPENDIX THREE: GLOSSARY

**Displaced demand** generally relates to play by teams or other users of playing pitches from within the study area (i.e. from residents of the study area) which takes place outside of the area. This may be due to issues with the provision of pitches and ancillary facilities in the study area, just reflective of how the sports are played (e.g. at a central venue for the wider area) or due to the most convenient site for the respective users just falling outside of the local authority/study area.

**Unmet demand** is demand that is known to exist but unable to be accommodated on current supply of pitches. This could be in the form of a team with access to a pitch for matches but nowhere to train or vice versa. This could also be due to the poor quality and therefore limited capacity of pitches in the area and/or a lack of provision and ancillary facilities which meet a certain standard of play/league requirement. League secretaries may be aware of some unmet demand as they may have declined applications from teams wishing to enter their competitions due to a lack of pitch provision which in turn is hindering the growth of the league.

**Latent demand** is demand that evidence suggests may be generated from the current population should they have access to more or better provision. This could include feedback from a sports club who may feel that they could set up and run an additional team if they had access to better provision.

**Future demand** is an informed estimate made of the likely future demand for pitches in the study area. This is generally based on the most appropriate current and future population projections for the relevant age and gender groupings for each sport. Key trends, local objectives and targets and consultation also inform this figure.

**Casual use** or other use could take place on natural grass pitches or AGPs and include:

- ◀ Regular play from non-sports club sources (e.g. companies, schools, fitness classes)
- ◀ Infrequent informal/friendly matches
- ◀ Informal training sessions
- ◀ More casual forms of a particular sport organised by sports clubs or other parties
- ◀ Significant public use and informal play, particularly where pitches are located in parks/recreation grounds.

**Carrying capacity** is the amount of play a site can regularly accommodate (in the relevant comparable unit) for community use without adversely affecting its quality and use. This is typically outlined by the NGB.

**Overplay** is when a pitch is used over the amount that the carrying capacity will allow, (i.e. more than the site can accommodate). Pitches have a limit of how much play they can accommodate over a certain period of time before their quality, and in turn their use, is adversely affected.

**Spare capacity** is the amount of additional play that a pitch could potentially accommodate in addition to current activity. There may be reasons why this potential to accommodate additional play should not automatically be regarded as actual spare capacity, for example, a site may be managed to regularly operate slightly below its carrying capacity to ensure that it can cater for a number of friendly matches and training activity. This needs to be investigated before the capacity is deemed **actual spare capacity**.

**Match equivalent sessions** is an appropriate comparable unit for pitch usage. For football, rugby union and rugby league, pitches should relate to a typical week within the season and one match = one match equivalent session if it occurs every week or 0.5 match equivalent sessions if it occurs every other week (i.e. reflecting home and away fixtures). For cricket pitches it is appropriate to look at the number of match equivalent sessions over the course of a season and one match = one match equivalent session.





# **BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH STRATEGY ASSESSMENT REPORT JANUARY 2017**

QUALITY, INTEGRITY, PROFESSIONALISM

**Knight, Kavanagh & Page Ltd**  
Company No: 9145032 (England)

**MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS**

Registered Office: 1 -2 Frecheville Court, off Knowsley Street, Bury BL9 0UF  
T: 0161 764 7040 E: [mail@knp.co.uk](mailto:mail@knp.co.uk) [www.knp.co.uk](http://www.knp.co.uk)



# **BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

---

ABBREVIATIONS.....	1
PART 1: INTRODUCTION AND METHODOLOGY.....	2
PART 2: FOOTBALL .....	17
PART 3: THIRD GENERATION TURF (3G) ARTIFICIAL GRASS PITCHES (AGPS).....	73
PART 4: CRICKET .....	93
PART 5: RUGBY UNION.....	135
PART 6: RUGBY LEAGUE.....	172
PART 7: HOCKEY .....	176
PART 8: LACROSSE.....	203
PART 9: OTHER GRASS PITCH SPORTS .....	206
PART 10: TENNIS.....	210
APPENDIX 1: AREA-BY-AREA FOOTBALL MAPS.....	223
APPENDIX 2: SPORTING CONTEXT .....	227
APPENDIX 3: CONSULTEE LIST .....	234

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

## ABBREVIATIONS

AGP	Artificial Grass Pitch
3G	Third Generation (artificial turf)
NGB	National Governing Body
FA	Football Association
ECB	England and Wales Cricket Board
EH	England Hockey
RFU	Rugby Football Union
S106	Section 106
FIT	Fields in Trust
GIS	Geographical Information Systems
KKP	Knight, Kavanagh and Page
LDF	Local Development Framework
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
FPM	Facilities Planning Model
FE	Further Education
HE	Higher Education
TGR	Team Generation Rate
FC	Football Club
YFC	Youth Football Club
JFC	Junior Football Club
CC	Cricket Club
RUFC	Rugby Union Football Club
RLFC	Rugby League Football Club
HC	Hockey Club
TC	Tennis Club

## PART 1: INTRODUCTION AND METHODOLOGY

This is the Playing Pitch Assessment Report prepared by Knight Kavanagh & Page (KKP) jointly for Birmingham City Council (BCC) and Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (SMBC) and its partners.

This report presents a supply and demand assessment of playing pitch facilities in accordance with Sport England's Playing Pitch Strategy Guidance: An approach to developing and delivering a playing pitch strategy. It has been followed to develop a clear picture of the balance between the local supply of and demand for playing pitches and other outdoor sports facilities in both Birmingham and Solihull.

The guidance details a stepped approach to developing a Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS). These steps are separated into five distinct sections:

- ◀ Stage A: Prepare and tailor the approach (Step 1)
- ◀ Stage B: Gather information and views on the supply of and demand for provision (Steps 2 & 3)
- ◀ Stage C: Assess the supply and demand information and views (Steps 4, 5 & 6)
- ◀ Stage D: Develop the strategy (Steps 7 & 8)
- ◀ Stage E: Deliver the strategy and keep it robust and up to date (Steps 9 & 10)

Stages A to C are covered in this report.

Although the Assessment Report has been prepared as a joint document, separate Strategy reports will be prepared for each authority area.

The PPS will replace previous versions delivered in 2011 for Birmingham City Council and 2012 for Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council.

### **Stage A: Prepare and tailor the approach**

#### ***Why the PPS is being developed***

The primary purpose of the PPS is to provide a strategic framework that ensures the provision of outdoor sports facilities meets the local needs of existing and future residents within Birmingham and Solihull. The Strategy will be produced in accordance with national planning guidance and provide robust and objective justification for future playing pitch provision throughout.

The Strategy will be produced in accordance with national planning guidance and provide robust and objective justification for future playing pitch provision. The key drivers for the development of the Playing Pitch Strategy are set out below:

- ◀ To inform the review of emerging planning policy within the Local Development Frameworks of the participating local authorities.
- ◀ To provide adequate planning guidance to assess development proposals affecting playing fields in line with National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012.
- ◀ To inform land use decisions in respect of future use of existing outdoor sports areas and playing pitches within the study areas.
- ◀ To provide a strategic framework for the provision and management of playing pitches and artificial grass pitches (AGPs) within the study areas.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

- ◀ To identify the opportunities for and evidence to support external funding bids and maximise support for outdoor sport and physical activity facilities and playing pitches.
- ◀ To provide the basis for ongoing monitoring and review of the use, distribution, function, quality and accessibility of outdoor sport, physical activity facility provision and playing pitches.
- ◀ To identify the cross-boundary issues for each local authority.

The strategy will run to 2028 for Solihull and to 2031 for Birmingham (in line with the respective local plans) but should be reviewed on an annual basis to keep it up-to-date and robust. As such, the tools used to develop the Strategy (i.e. the databases used to store information and inform supply and demand analysis) will be handed over to the Council's and full training will be offered.

The review and monitoring process will be developed in accordance with Stage E of the PPS guidance and adopted with the Strategy. Following the completion of the Assessment Report and the Strategy, it is recommended that the Steering Group (minus KKP) continues to meet at least once a year to update the project and to highlight key issues/developments moving forward. Not only will this help action the work but it will also extend the lifespan of the Strategy.

### ***Meeting Sport England PPS requirements***

- ◀ To support the improving health and well-being and increasing participation in sport.
- ◀ Sports development programmes and changes in how the sports are played.
- ◀ The need to provide evidence to help protect and enhance existing provision.
- ◀ The need to inform the development and implementation of planning policy.
- ◀ The need to inform the assessment of planning applications.
- ◀ Potential changes to the supply of provision due to capital programmes e.g. for educational sites.
- ◀ To review budgetary pressures and ensure the most efficient management and maintenance of playing pitch provision.
- ◀ To develop a priority list of deliverable projects that will help to meet any current deficiencies provide for future demands and feed into wider infrastructure planning work.
- ◀ To prioritise internal capital and revenue investment.
- ◀ To provide evidence to help secure internal and external funding.

One of the core planning principles of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) is to improve health, social and cultural wellbeing for all, and deliver sufficient community and cultural facilities and services to meet local needs. Section 8 of the NPPF deals specifically with the topic of healthy communities. Paragraph 73 discusses the importance of access to high quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and recreation that can make an important contribution to the health and well-being of communities.

Paragraphs 73 and 74 of the NPPF discuss assessments and the protection of “existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields”. A Playing Pitch Strategy will provide the evidence required to help protect playing fields to ensure sufficient land is available to meet existing and projected future pitch requirements.

Paragraph 76 and 77 promote the identification of important green spaces by local communities and the protection of these facilities. Such spaces may include playing fields.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

## ***Birmingham Development Plan (2011-2031)***

The Birmingham Development Plan was adopted by the Council in January 2017 and sets out a spatial vision and strategy for the sustainable growth of Birmingham for the period 2011 to 2031.

The Vision of the Plan is:

*By 2031 Birmingham will be renowned as an enterprising, innovative and green City that has delivered sustainable growth meeting the needs of its population and strengthening its global competitiveness.*

The objectives are as follows:

- ✦ To develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character.
- ✦ To make provision for a significant increase in the City's population.
- ✦ To create a prosperous, successful and enterprising economy with benefits felt by all.
- ✦ To promote Birmingham's national and international role.
- ✦ To provide high quality connections throughout the City and with other places including encouraging the increased use of public transport, walking and cycling.
- ✦ To create a more sustainable City that minimises its carbon footprint and waste, and promotes brownfield regeneration while allowing the City to grow.
- ✦ To strengthen Birmingham's quality institutions and role as a learning City and extend the education infrastructure securing significant school places.
- ✦ To encourage better health and well-being through the provision of new and existing recreation, sport and leisure facilities linked to good quality public open space.
- ✦ To protect and enhance the City's heritage assets and historic environment.
- ✦ To conserve and enhance Birmingham's natural environments, allowing biodiversity and wildlife to flourish.
- ✦ To ensure that the City has the infrastructure in place to support its future growth and prosperity.

## ***Solihull Local Plan: Shaping a Sustainable Future (2011-2028)***

The purpose of the Plan (adopted December 2013) is to set out the long-term spatial vision for how its towns, villages and countryside will develop and change over the plan period (2011-2028) and how this vision will be delivered through a strategy for promoting, distributing and delivering sustainable development and growth.

The plan strategy promotes economic and job growth in the Borough and provides new housing to meet the Borough's needs, as well as land for other activities including retail, sport and leisure. The Strategy aims to conserve and improve the character and quality of the environment, an important component of the Borough's attractiveness to investment and success.

The plan identifies the following key challenges:

- ✦ Reducing inequalities in the Borough
- ✦ Addressing affordable housing needs across the Borough
- ✦ Sustaining the attractiveness of the Borough for people who live, work and invest in Solihull
- ✦ Securing sustainable economic growth

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

- ✦ Protecting key gaps between urban areas and settlements
- ✦ Climate change
- ✦ An imbalance in the housing offer across the Borough and a shortage of Gypsy and Traveller sites
- ✦ Increasing accessibility and encouraging sustainable travel
- ✦ Providing sufficient waste management facilities and providing for sand and gravel aggregates
- ✦ Improving health and well being
- ✦ Protecting and enhancing natural assets
- ✦ Water quality and flood risk

The vision of the Local Plan is:

*By 2028, Solihull will have built on its distinct reputation as an attractive and aspirational place to live, learn, work and play, with strong links to Birmingham and the wider Local Enterprise Partnership area, to the major urban area of Coventry and rural Warwickshire.*

### **Solihull Local Plan Review**

Following approval of the Draft Local Plan Review document in November 2016, consultation is currently ongoing and will take place until February 2017. The Council is seeking views on the revised spatial strategy, policies and proposed site allocations for housing and employment land, in addition to those in the existing plan.

Since the Local Plan was adopted, a legal challenge has resulted in the overall housing requirement being deleted and remitted back to the Council for reconsideration. The examination of the Birmingham Development Plan has made clear that there is a shortfall in land for new housing, which will have to be addressed across the wider housing market area and a review of the Solihull Local Plan is required to consider this.

In addition, the Government's plans for high speed rail has reached an advanced stage and the first station outside of London is to be built within Solihull. Works are scheduled to start in 2017 and construction should be complete by 2026. The interchange station will be constructed on land that is currently within the Green Belt and the Council's ambitions for growth in interchange area mean that the land will need to be removed from the Green Belt through a review of the Local Plan.

### **Management arrangements**

A Project Team from both Council's has worked with KKP to ensure that all relevant information is readily available and to support the consultants as necessary to ensure that project stages and milestones are delivered on time, within the cost envelope and to the required quality standard to meet Sport England guidance.

Further to this, the Steering Group is and has been responsible for the direction of the PPS from a strategic perspective and for supporting, checking and challenging the work of the project team. The Steering Group is made up of representatives from the Council's, Sport England and NGBs.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

## ***Agreed scope***

The following types of outdoor sport facilities were agreed by the steering group for inclusion in the Assessment and Strategy:

- ◀ Football pitches
- ◀ Cricket pitches
- ◀ Rugby union pitches
- ◀ Rugby league pitches
- ◀ Hockey pitches (sand/water-based AGPs)
- ◀ Third generation turf pitches (3G pitches)
- ◀ Lacrosse pitches
- ◀ Other grass sports pitches (i.e. American Football and Kabaddi)
- ◀ Tennis courts

It should be noted that for the non-pitch sports (i.e. tennis) included within the scope of this study, the supply and demand principles of Sport England methodology: Assessing Needs and Opportunities Guide for Indoor and Outdoor Sports Facilities (ANOG) are followed, to ensure the process is compliant with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). This is less prescriptive than the PPS guidance. Thus, where applied, the approach to assessing non-pitch sports is a supply/demand assessment based on more a 'light touch' approach.

## **The study area**

The study areas will be the Birmingham City Council area and the Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council area. Sub areas or analysis areas have also been created to allow for a more localised assessment of provision and examination of playing pitch supply and demand at a local level. Use of analysis areas also allows local circumstances and issues to be taken into account.

For Birmingham, the ten districts that comprise of the Council's administrative area have been split to follow the general division of the City to make up four distinct geographical areas:

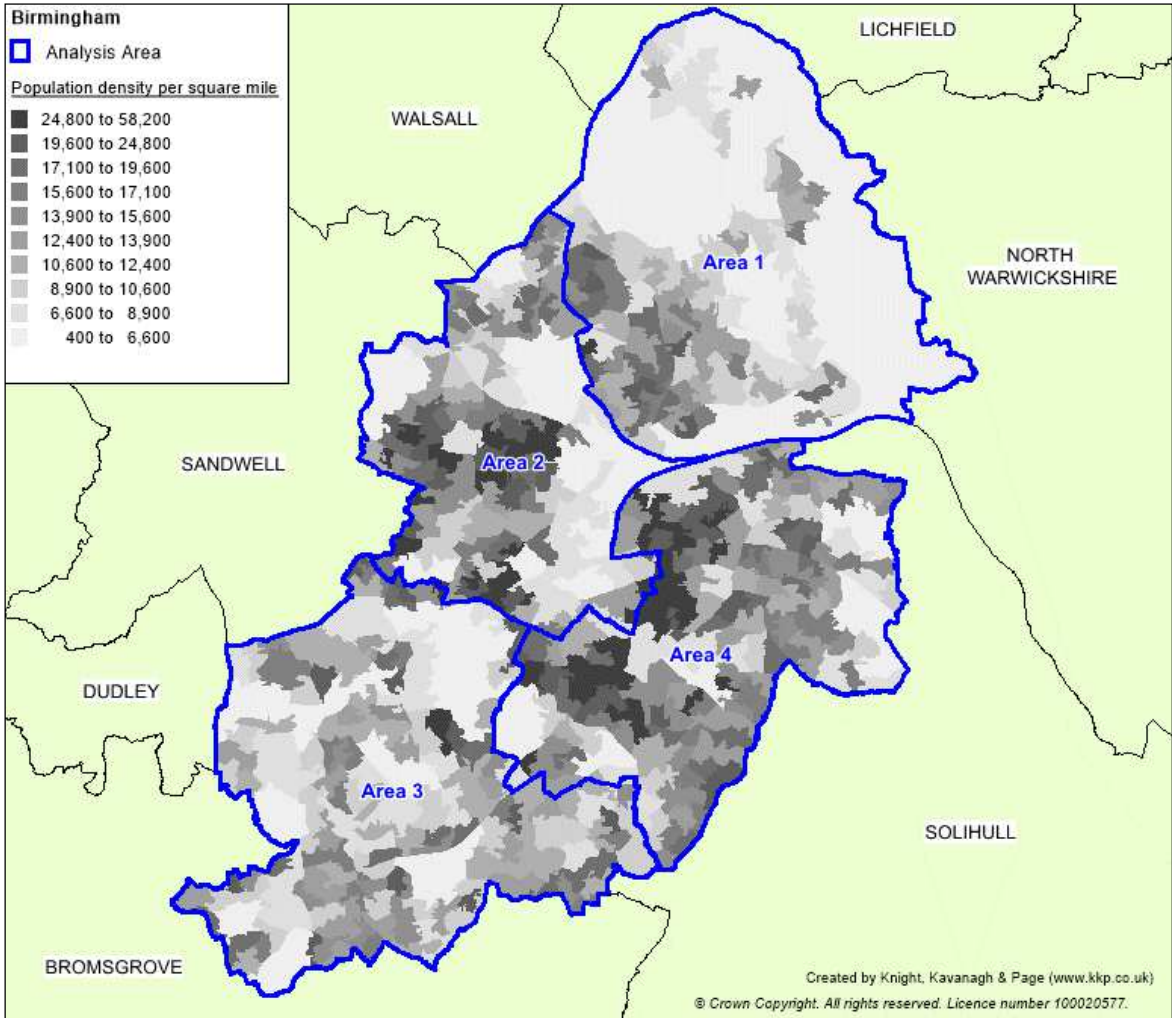
- ◀ **Area 1** – Sutton Coldfield & Erdington Districts
- ◀ **Area 2** – Ladywood & Perry Barr Districts
- ◀ **Area 3** – Edgbaston, Northfield & Selly Oak Districts
- ◀ **Area 4** – Hall Green, Yardley & Hodge Hill Districts

For Solihull, the Council's administrative area has been split into three neighbourhood areas made up of the following wards:

- ◀ **North Area** – Bickenhill, Kingshurst and Fordbridge, Castle Bromwich, Chelmsley Wood, Smiths Wood.
- ◀ **Central Area** – Elmdon, Lyndon Olton, Silhill, St Alphege, Shirley East/West/South.
- ◀ **Rural Area** – Blythe, Dorridge and Hockley Heath, Knowle, Meriden.

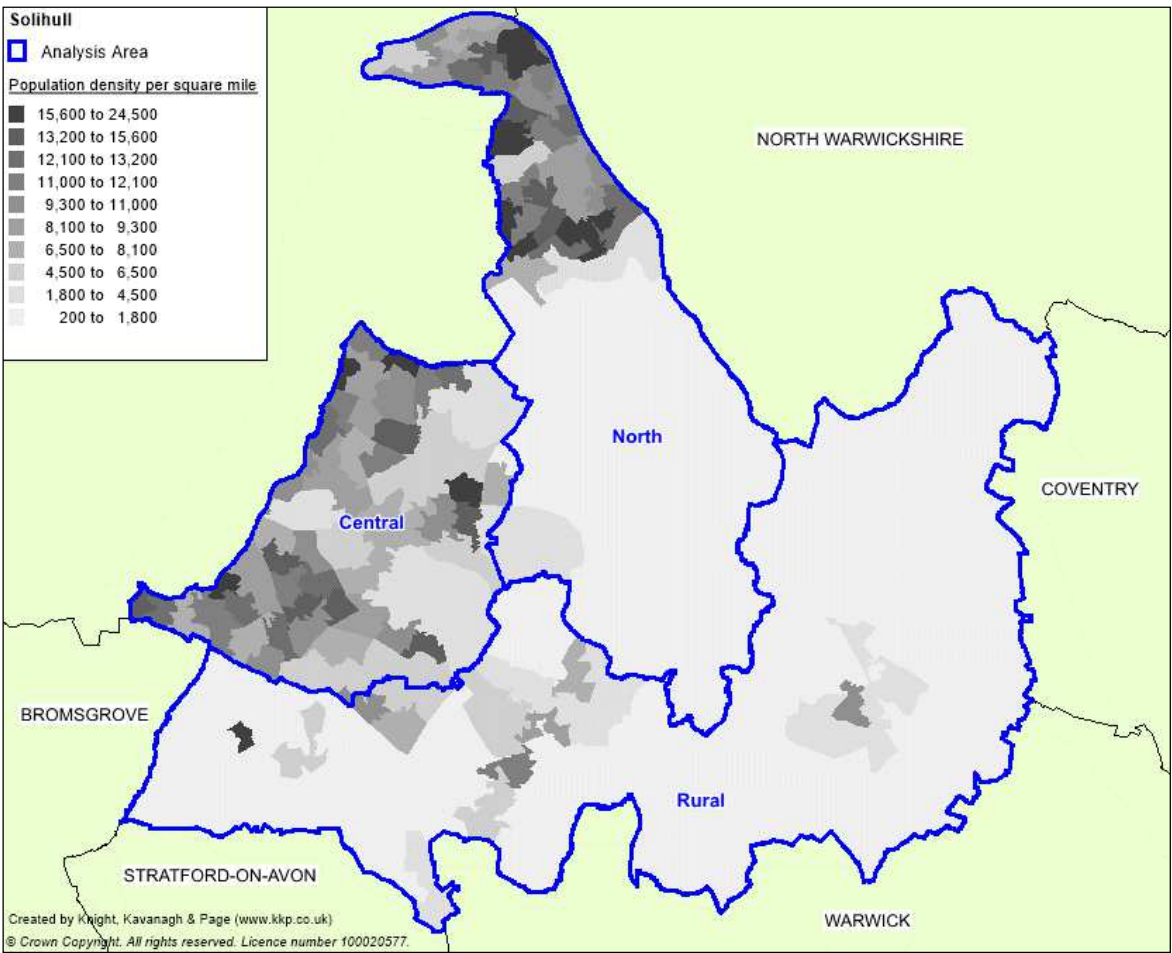
# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 1.1: Birmingham analysis area map



# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 1.2: Solihull analysis area map



# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

## Stage B: Gather information and views on the supply of and demand for provision

A clear picture of supply and demand for playing pitches in both Birmingham and Solihull needs to be provided to include an accurate assessment of the quality of pitches. This is achieved through consultation with key stakeholders to ensure that they inform the subsequent strategy. It informs current demand, adequacy, usage, future demand and strategies for maintenance and investment for outdoor sports facilities.

### *Gather supply information and views – an audit of playing pitches*

PPS guidance uses the following definitions of a playing pitch and playing field. These definitions are set out by the Government in the 2015 'Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order'.<sup>1</sup>

- ▶ **Playing pitch** – a delineated area of 0.2ha or more which is used for association football, rugby, cricket, hockey, lacrosse, rounders, baseball, softball, American football, Australian football, Gaelic football, shinty, hurling, polo or cycle polo.
- ▶ **Playing field** – the whole of a site which encompasses at least one playing pitch.

Although the statutory definition of a playing field is a site with at least one pitch of 0.2ha or more, this PPS takes into account smaller sized pitches that contribute to the supply side, for example, 5v5 mini football pitches. This PPS counts individual grass pitches (as a delineated area) as the basic unit of supply. The definition of a playing pitch also includes artificial grass pitches (AGPs).

As far as possible the assessment report aims to capture all of the pitches within Birmingham and Solihull; however, there may be instances, for example, on school sites, where access was not possible and has led to omissions within the report. Where pitches have not been recorded within the report they remain as pitches and for planning purposes continue to be so. Furthermore, exclusions of a pitch does not mean that it is not required from a supply and demand point of view.

### *Quantity*

All playing pitches are included irrespective of ownership, management and use. Playing pitch sites were initially identified using Sport England's Active Places web based database and the Council's and NGBs supported the process by checking and updating this initial data. This was also verified against club information supplied by local leagues and clubs. For each site, the following details were recorded in the project database (which will be supplied as an electronic file):

- ▶ Site name, address (including postcode) and location
- ▶ Ownership and management type
- ▶ Security of tenure
- ▶ Total number, type and quality of pitches

---

<sup>1</sup>. [www.sportengland.org](http://www.sportengland.org)>Facilities and Planning> Planning Applications

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

## *Accessibility*

Not all pitches offer the same level of access to the community. The ownership and accessibility of playing pitches also influences their actual availability for community use. Each site is assigned a level of community use as follows:

- ◀ **Available for community use and used** - pitches in public, voluntary, private or commercial ownership or management (including education sites) recorded as being available for hire and currently in use by teams playing in community leagues.
- ◀ **Available but unused** - pitches that are available for hire but are not currently used by teams which play in community leagues; this most often applies to school sites but can also apply to sites which are expensive to hire.
- ◀ **No community use** - pitches which as a matter of policy or practice are not available for hire or use by teams playing in community leagues. This should include professional club pitches along with some semi-professional club pitches where play is restricted to the first or second team.
- ◀ **Disused** – pitches that are not being used at all by any users and are not available for community hire either. Once these sites are disused for five or more years they will then be categorised as ‘lapsed sites’.
- ◀ **Lapsed** - last known use was as a playing field more than five years ago (these fall outside of Sport England’s statutory remit but still have to be assessed using the criteria in paragraph 74 of the National Planning Policy Framework).

In addition, there should be a good degree of certainty that the pitch will be available to the community for at least the following three years. A judgement is made based on the information gathered and a record of secured or unsecured community use put against each site. NB: This refers to pitches in community use and not lapsed/disused sites.

## *Quality*

The capacity of pitches to regularly provide for competitive play, training and other activity over a season is most often determined by their quality. As a minimum, the quality and therefore the capacity of a pitch affects the playing experience and people’s enjoyment of a sport. In extreme circumstances, it can result in a pitch being unable to cater for all or certain types of play during peak and off peak times.

It is not just the quality of the pitch itself that has an effect on its capacity but also the quality, standard and range of ancillary facilities. The quality of both the pitch and ancillary facilities will determine whether a pitch is able to contribute to meeting demand from various groups and for different levels and types of play.

The quality of all pitches identified in the audit and the ancillary facilities supporting them are assessed regardless of ownership, management or availability. Along with capturing any details specific to the individual pitches and sites, a quality rating is recorded within the audit for each pitch.

These ratings are used to help estimate the capacity of each pitch to accommodate competitive and other play within the supply and demand assessment.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

In addition to undertaking non-technical assessments (using the templates provided within the guidance and as determined by NGBs), users and providers were also consulted on the quality and in some instances the quality rating was adjusted to reflect this.

### ***Gather demand information and views***

Presenting an accurate picture of current demand for playing pitches (i.e. recording how and when pitches are used) is important when undertaking a supply and demand assessment. Demand for playing pitches in Birmingham and Solihull tends to fall within the following categories:

- ✦ Organised competitive play
- ✦ Organised training
- ✦ Informal play

In addition, unmet and displaced demand for provision is also identified on a sport-by-sport basis. Unmet demand is defined as the number of additional teams that could be fielded if access to a sufficient number of pitches (and ancillary facilities) was available. Displaced demand refers to teams that are generated from residents of the area but due to any number of factors do not currently play within the area.

Current and future demand for playing pitches is presented on a sport-by-sport basis within the relevant sections of this report.

A variety of consultation methods were used to collate demand information about leagues, clubs, county associations and national/regional governing bodies of sport. Face-to-face consultation was carried out with key clubs from each sport. This allowed for the collection of detailed demand information and an exploration of key issues to be interrogated and more accurately assessed.

For data analysis purposes an online survey (converted to postal if required) was utilised. This was sent to all clubs not covered by face-to-face consultation.

Local sports development officers, county associations and regional governing body officers advised which of the clubs to include in the face-to-face consultation. Sport England was also included within the consultation process prior to the project commencing. Issues identified by clubs returning questionnaires were followed up by telephone or face-to-face interviews.

The response rates of such consultation for Birmingham are as follows:

Sport	Total number	Number responding	Response rate	Methods of consultation
Football clubs	219	114	52%	Face-to-face; online survey
Football teams	628	446	71%	
Cricket clubs	21	18	86%	Online survey
Rugby union clubs	11	8	73%	Face-to-face; online survey
Rugby league clubs	1	1	100%	Telephone
Hockey clubs	9	8	89%	Online survey
Lacrosse clubs	1	1	100%	Telephone

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Sport	Total number	Number responding	Response rate	Methods of consultation
Universities	5	4	80%	Face-to-face
Colleges	10	10	100%	Face-to-face
Secondary schools	109	89	82%	Face-to-face; online survey
Primary schools	299	157	53%	Online survey

And as follows for Solihull:

Sport	Total number	Number responding	Response rate	Methods of consultation
Football clubs	100	64	64%	Face-to-face; online survey
Football teams	380	300	79%	
Cricket clubs	19	19	100%	Online survey
Rugby union clubs	6	6	100%	Face-to-face; online survey
Rugby league clubs	1	1	100%	Telephone
Hockey clubs	4	6	67%	Online survey
Colleges	2	2	100%	Face-to-face
Secondary schools	17	17	100%	Face-to-face
Primary schools	50	31	62%	Online survey

### ***Future demand***

Alongside current demand, it is important for a PPS to assess whether the future demand for playing pitches can be met. Using population projections and proposed housing growth an estimate can be made of the likely future demand for playing pitches.

### ***Population growth***

The resident population in Birmingham is recorded as 1,101,260 (based on ONS 2014 mid-year estimates). By 2039, population is projected to increase by 18.5% to 1,304,710 (ONS 2014-based projections 2014-2039).

The resident population in Solihull is recorded as 209,890 (based on ONS 2014 mid-year estimates). By 2039, it is projected to increase by 14% to 239,251 (ONS 2014-based projections 2014-2039).

Team generation rates are used to provide an indication of how many people it may take to generate a team (by gender and age group), in order to help estimate the change in demand for pitch sports that may arise from any population change in the study area.

Future demand for pitches is calculated by adding the percentage increases, to the ONS population increases in each analysis area. This figure is then applied to the TGRs and is presented on a sport-by-sport basis within the relevant sections of this report.

Other information sources used to help identify future demand include:

- ✦ Recent trends in the participation in playing pitch sports.
- ✦ The nature of the current and likely future population and their propensity to participate in pitch sports.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

- Feedback from pitch sports clubs on their plans to develop additional teams.
- Any local and NGB specific sports development targets (e.g. increase in participation).

### *Housing growth*

The Birmingham Development Plan proposes an additional 51,100 homes over the period to 2031. The housing requirement will be delivered in accordance with the following indicative average annual rates:

- 1,650 dwellings per annum (2011/2012-2014/2015)
- 2,500 dwellings per annum (2015/2016-2017/2018)
- 2,850 dwellings per annum (2018/2019-2030/2031)

Birmingham's objectively assessed housing need is for 89,000 additional homes; however, it is not possible to deliver this within the City boundary. The Council is therefore working actively with neighbouring local authorities through the Duty to co-operate to ensure that appropriate provision is made elsewhere.

The Solihull Draft Local Plan Review states that it will allocate sufficient land for at least 6,522 new additional homes (in addition to the allocation in the original Local Plan) to ensure sufficient housing land supply to deliver 15,029 additional homes in the period 2014-2033. The annual housing land provision target is therefore 791 net additional homes per year (2014-2033).

This housing growth can be delivered through sites with planning permission, suitable deliverable sites identified within the Strategic Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment, locations proposed for allocation by this policy and unidentified windfall sites, predominately within South Solihull. The following table provides an overview of housing land supply:

Summary of housing growth	Capacity
Housing completions	1,385
Sites with planning permission (started)	795
Sites with planning permission (not started)	1,467
Sites identified in land availability assessments	286
Local Plan allocations without planning permission	2,640
Less 10% to sites with planning permission (not started), sites identified in land availability assessments and Local Plan allocations	-439
Windfall housing land supply (2018-2033)	2,250
Local Plan Review proposed sites (new allocations)	6,150
UK Central Hub Area	1,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,534</b>

The estimated capacity of 15,534 exceeds the requirement of 15,029 by 505 dwellings, thus representing a margin of 8% and a cautious approach to ensure that the housing requirement figure will be met.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### *High Speed 2*

High Speed 2 (HS2) is a new high-speed railway proposed by the Government to connect major cities in Britain. It will be built in phases.

Phase One of the HS2 network will run from London to the West Midlands and will start operating in 2026; Phase two will complete the 'Y' shaped network from Birmingham to Manchester and Leeds and will start operating in 2032. Phase one will reduce Birmingham to London journey times to 49 minutes and phase two would reduce travel times to Edinburgh, Glasgow, Newcastle, Leeds and Manchester.

Independent research carried out in 2013 predicts that a fully operational HS2, along with the right local transport improvements, could see in the West Midlands:

- ▶ 50,000 additional jobs (26,000 of which would be in Birmingham and Solihull)
- ▶ An average wage increase of £680 per worker
- ▶ A £4 billion increase in economic output per year

### *Commonwealth Games (2026)*

The Commonwealth Games is the third largest global multisport event. Birmingham's announcement of its intention to officially enter the race to host the Commonwealth Games in 2026 has the full support of Birmingham City Council, the Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP, the West Midlands Combined Authority and Midlands Engine. The Games has the potential to generate in excess of £390 million GVA for the local economy, create thousands of jobs and showcase the region on the global stage.

Major sporting events have the potential to act as a catalyst for regeneration, attracting increased inward investment and accelerating development. The feasibility study should therefore consider current and proposed projects and how these can be aligned with Games delivery to maximise the regeneration benefits for Birmingham. The Games should capitalise upon both these specific physical regeneration opportunities and the softer opportunities around community development, raising aspiration, and environmental/public realm benefits. They should also provide a regeneration legacy for local communities as well as the city as a whole.

Whilst Birmingham has traditionally enjoyed an international reputation for staging world events, in recent years its status as a leading sports city in the UK has declined, following major investment in Sheffield, Manchester, London and Glasgow, each as the result of hosting major multi-sport and high profile single sport events. The aspirations are to reverse this trend and reposition Birmingham as a leading sports event city, a profile reflective of its second city status.

The Council recognises the important role sports events can play in supporting its wider sporting priorities and has identified a number of priority sports for events, on the basis that they can potentially achieve strong economic benefits and deliver a strong facility legacy for Birmingham residents. These include gymnastics, tennis, badminton, rugby, athletics, swimming and cycling (BMX). Consideration of the potential for a 2026 CWG to promote increased physical activity, sports participation, inspire sporting success and deliver a strong facility legacy across key sports needs to inform the development of the games concept and the legacy impact of the games.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

Birmingham has a track record of delivering large international sporting events, recently hosting The Ashes at Edgbaston, Rugby World Cup fixtures at Villa Park, Diamond League athletics meetings at the Alexander Stadium, the Aegon Classic tennis championships at the Edgbaston Priory Club, the All England Open Badminton Championships and the UCI BMX Championships. In addition, the NEC, Genting Arena and Barclaycard Arena as well as the ICC, regularly host high-profile concerts, conferences and shows. Next year Birmingham will host the Birmingham International Marathon, while the city also welcomes fixtures of the ICC Champions Trophy 2017 and the World Indoor Athletics Championships in 2018.

### **Stage C: Assess the supply and demand information and views**

In line with Sport England's Playing Pitch Guidance Stage C, an in-depth understanding of playing pitch provision has been developed using the supply and demand information and by assessing views from stakeholders in light of local and national information. This stage should:

- ▶ Provide a clear understanding of the provision and management of playing pitches at individual sites.
- ▶ Develop the current and future picture of provision.
- ▶ Identify the key findings and issues

#### ***Understand the situation at individual sites***

Qualitative pitch ratings are linked to a pitch capacity rating derived from NGB guidance and tailored to suit a local area. The quality and use of each pitch is assessed against the recommended pitch capacity to indicate how many match equivalent sessions per week (per season for cricket) a pitch could accommodate.

This is compared to the number of matches actually taking place and categorised as follows, to identify:

Potential spare capacity: Play is below the level the site could sustain.	
At capacity: Play is at a level the site can sustain.	
Overused: Play exceeds the level the site can sustain.	

#### ***Develop the current picture of provision***

Once capacity is determined on a site-by-site basis, actual spare capacity is calculated on an area-by-area basis via further interrogation of temporal demand. Although this may have been identified, it does not necessarily mean that there is surplus provision. For example, spare capacity may not be available when it is needed or the site may be retained in a 'strategic reserve' to enable pitch rotation to reduce wear and tear.

Capacity ratings assist in the identification of sites for improvement/development, rationalisation, decommissioning and disposal.

#### ***Develop the future picture of provision (scenario testing)***

Modelling scenarios to assess whether existing provision can cater for unmet, displaced and future demand is made after the capacity analysis. This will also include, for example, removing sites with unsecured community use to demonstrate the impact this would have

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

if these sites were to be decommissioned in the future. Scenario testing occurs in the strategy report and therefore does not generally form part of the assessment report.

### ***Identify the key findings and issues***

By completing Steps 1-5, it is possible to identify several findings and issues relating to the supply, demand and adequacy of outdoor sport provision in Birmingham and Solihull. This report seeks to identify and present the key findings and issues, which should now be checked, challenged and agreed by the Steering Group prior to development of the Strategy (Section D).

The following sections summarise the local administration of the main grass pitch sports in Birmingham and Solihull as well as outdoor tennis courts. Each provides a quantitative summary of provision and a map showing the distribution of facilities. It also provides information about the availability of facilities to/for the local community and, the governing body of each sport and regional strategic plan (where they exist). Local league details are provided in order to outline the competitive structure for each sport. The findings of club consultation and key issues for each sport are summarised.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

## PART 2: FOOTBALL

### 2.1: Introduction

Birmingham County FA is the primary organisation responsible for the development (and some elements of administration) of football across Birmingham and Solihull. It is also responsible for the administration, in terms of discipline, rules and regulations, cup competitions and representative matches, development of clubs and facilities, volunteers, referees, coaching courses and delivering national football schemes.

This section of the report focuses on the supply and demand for grass football pitches only. Part 3 captures supply and demand for third generation (3G) artificial grass pitches (AGPs). In the future, it is anticipated that there will be a growing demand for the use of 3G pitches for competitive football fixtures, especially to accommodate mini and youth football.

The FA's recommended pitch size for adult football is 100 x 64 metres. The recommended size of a youth 11v11 pitch is 91 x 55 metres for u16s and u15s and 82 x 50 metres for u14s and u13s, whilst for 9v9 football (u12s and u11s) it is 73 x 46 metres. The recommended size for 7v7 pitches (u10s and u9s) is 55 x 37 metres and for 5v5 pitches (u8s and u7s) it is 37 x 27 metres. All pitch sizes should also include a three metre safety run-off area.

### ***Consultation***

As well as face-to-face consultation with key football clubs, an electronic survey was sent to all clubs playing in both Birmingham and Solihull. Contact details were provided by Birmingham County FA and the invitation to complete the survey was distributed via email. The survey was returned by 114 Birmingham based clubs and 64 Solihull based clubs (including face-to-face meetings), which equates to an overall club response rate of 56% (52% for Birmingham and 64% for Solihull) and an overall team response rate of 74% (71% for Birmingham and 79% for Solihull).

The following key clubs were met with for a face-to-face consultation in Birmingham:

- ◆ Boldmere Falcons FC
- ◆ Castle Vale Town FC
- ◆ Continental Star FC
- ◆ Maypole FC
- ◆ North Birmingham Celtic FC
- ◆ Sporting FC
- ◆ Sutton Coldfield Town FC
- ◆ Sutton United FC

And the following key clubs were met with for a face-to-face consultation in Solihull:

- ◆ Balsall & Berkswell Hornets FC
- ◆ Kingshurst Sporting FC
- ◆ Knowle FC
- ◆ Leaffield Athletic FC

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

In addition, Sportsco FC in Birmingham and Solihull Moors Juniors, Solihull, Arden Forest, CCC's and Marston Green football clubs in Solihull were invited to a face-to-face consultation but were either unavailable or did not reply to requests. The majority did, however, complete a survey with the only exception being CCC's FC.

### 2.2: Supply

The audit identifies 390 grass football pitches in Birmingham and 239 in Solihull across 143 sites and 87 sites respectively. Of the pitches, 305 are available for community use in Birmingham across 97 sites and 203 are available in Solihull across 70 sites, as presented in the table below. The large majority of unavailable pitches in both local authorities are located within schools.

*Table 2.1: Summary of grass football pitches available to the community*

Local authority	Analysis area	Available for community use					Totals
		Adult	Youth 11v11	Youth 9v9	Mini 7v7	Mini 5v5	
Birmingham	Area 1	27	11	16	20	12	86
	Area 2	36	2	3	11	2	54
	Area 3	50	16	17	14	10	107
	Area 4	36	3	5	10	4	58
Total		149	32	41	55	28	305
Solihull	Central	38	2	6	8	3	57
	North	31	7	15	17	9	79
	Rural	25	3	12	15	12	67
Total		94	12	33	40	24	203

In Birmingham, Area 3 (107 pitches) contains the most number of pitches with Area 1 (86 pitches) serviced by the next largest amount. Area 2 (54 pitches) and Area 4 (58 pitches) consist of substantially less provision, although there are more adult pitches in both analysis areas when compared to Area 1.

For Solihull, the North Analysis Area (79 pitches) contains the most number of pitches. In comparison, the Rural (67 pitches) and Central (57 pitches) analysis areas consist of significantly less albeit the Central Analysis Area is serviced by more adult pitches.

There are a large number of adult pitches in both Birmingham (149) and Solihull (94) when compared to other pitch sizes, which reflects that the majority of teams use adult pitches. It should be noted, however, that nationally many youth 11v11 teams are playing on adult pitches and this is the case throughout Birmingham and Solihull. In part, this may be due to a lack of dedicated provision rather than through preference and goes against the FA Youth Review.

In Birmingham, 89 youth teams (u13s-u16s) regularly use adult pitches for home matches and the same applies to 75 youth teams (u13s-u16s) in Solihull. Sites containing adult pitches that are used for youth football can be seen in the table overleaf. Such sites can provide a starting point to increase youth 11v11 provision so long as no adult teams are adversely affected by a pitch re-configuration.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

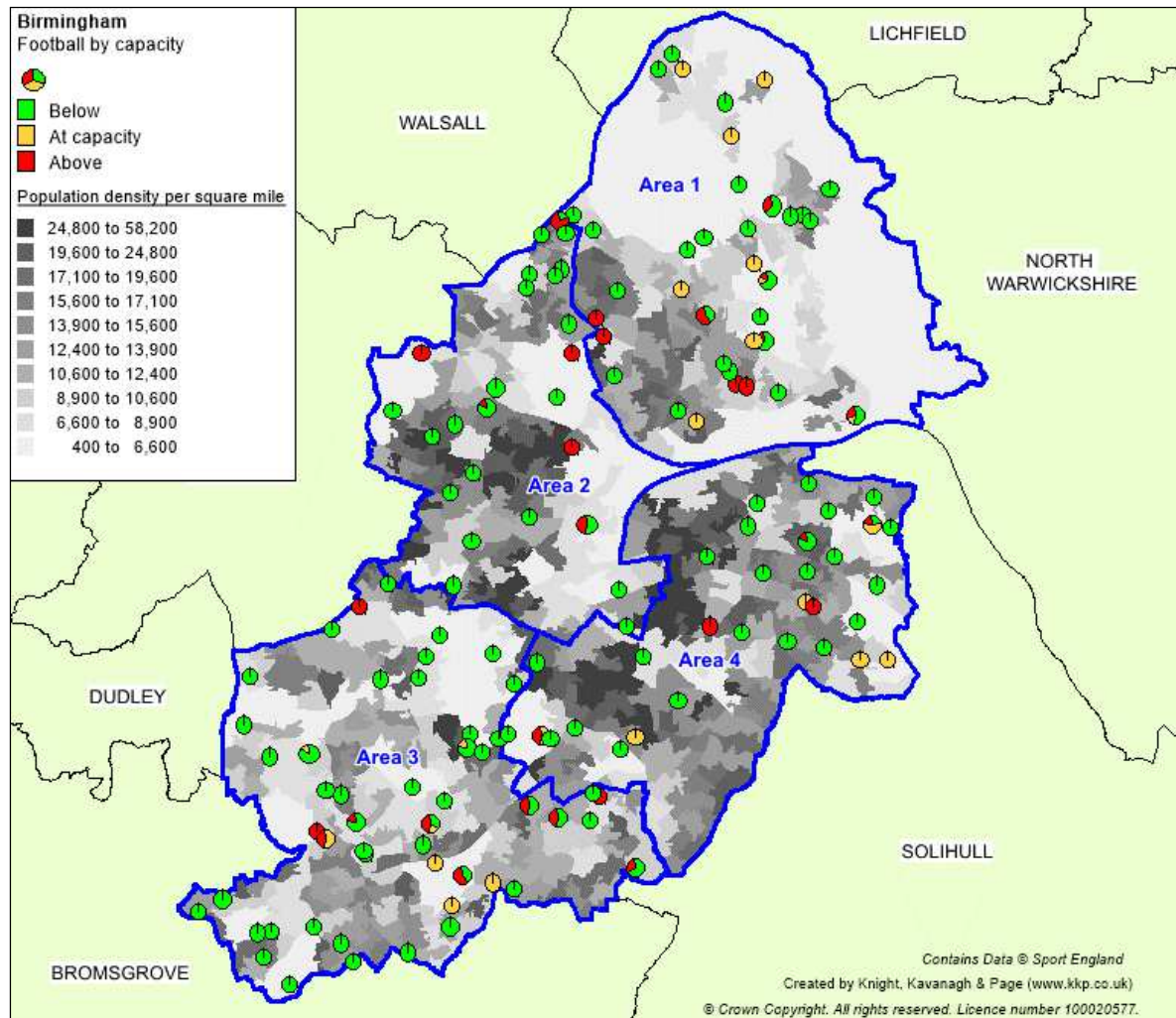
*Table 2.2: Sites containing adult pitches that are used for youth football*

<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>Solihull</b>
Austin Sports and Social Club	Bentley Heath Recreation Ground
Bishop Walsh Catholic School	Castle Bromwich Playing Fields
Boldmere Sports and Social Club	CTC Kingshurst Academy
Brockhurst Road Playing Field	Grace Academy
Burford Road	Highgate United Football Club
Calthorpe Park	Knowle Football Club
Cardinal Wiseman Technology College	Land Rover Sports and Social Club
Cooksey Lane Playing Field	Lyndon Playing Field
Elmdon Playing Field	Marston Green Football Club
Erin Go Bragh Holly Lane Sport	Marston Green Recreation Ground
Great Barr School (Leisure Centre)	Meriden Sports Park
Hamstead Hall Academy	Palmers Rough Recreation Ground
Heybarnes Recreation Ground	Shirley Town Football Club
Highfield Farm	Silhill Football Club
Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	Silhillians Sports Club
King Edward VI Sheldon Heath Academy	Tanworth Lane Sports Ground
Kings Norton Boys' School	Tudor Grange Leisure Centre
Kings Norton Playing Fields	Wychall Wanderers Football Club
North Birmingham Academy	
Rectory Park	
Rowheath Pavilion	
Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre	
Shard End No.6 Playing Field	
The Pavilion	
The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	
Triplex Sports Association	
Yenton Playing Fields	

Figures 2.1 and 2.2 overleaf identify all grass football pitches currently servicing Birmingham and Solihull. For a key to the map, see tables 2.27 (Birmingham) and 2.28 (Solihull).

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

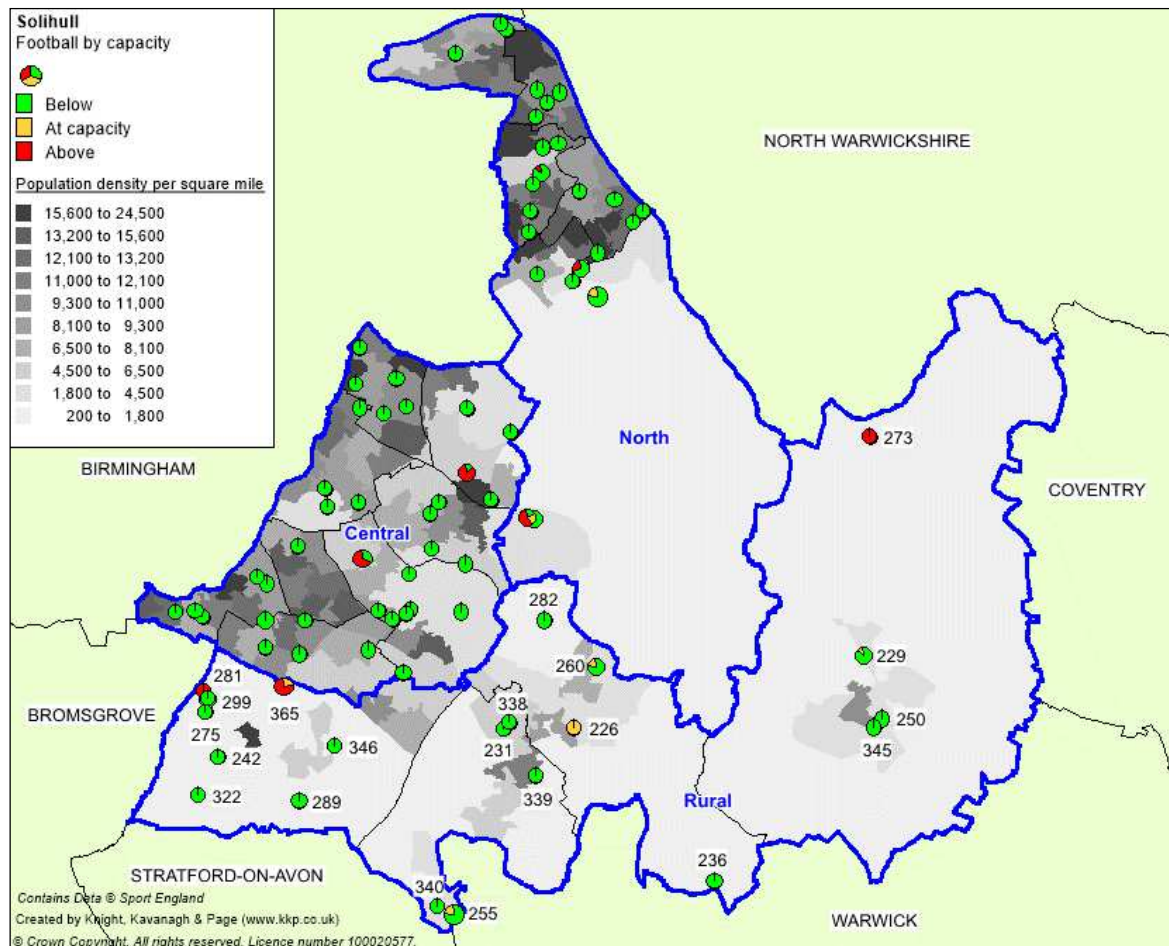
Figure 2.1: Location of all football pitches in Birmingham by capacity<sup>2</sup>



<sup>2</sup> For reference to individual site ID's, please see area-by-area figures in Appendix 1.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 2.1: Location of all football pitches in Solihull<sup>3</sup>



<sup>3</sup> For reference to individual site ID's in the North and Central analysis areas, please see area-by-area figures in Appendix 1.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

## ***Future provision***

### *Birmingham*

In Birmingham, Cadbury Sixth Form College is considering developing a residential unit on its playing field, which would result in the loss of its youth 11v11 pitch and a likely need for it to be relocated. It must therefore be noted that any net loss of playing pitch provision, regardless of community use levels, will require relevant planning permission and Sport England approval.

North Birmingham Academy reports an aspiration to improve an adult pitch on its site. The School has recently undergone an FA Pitch Improvement Programme (PIP) assessment to help determine this.

Archbishop Ilsley Catholic Technology College are in discussions to take on a lease of Broomhall Playing Fields, which previously contained two grass pitches although these were not marked out during site assessments. The School has made contact with the FA regarding PIP and consultation with the School discovered that it intends to develop grass pitches in partnership with Solihull Moors FC.

Avelchurch FC reports an intention to develop a site known as the Hayes. The site sits just outside of the Birmingham planning boundary.

Other potential developments include Shard End No.6 Playing Field, which the International School is potentially acquiring and Senneleys Park, which has S106 available to it for development. The latter is a potential option for a 3G pitch development.

### *Solihull*

In Solihull, Knowle FC reports an ambition to relocate to an alternative site so that it can increase its pitch stock. To achieve this, the Club is looking to sell its existing site (Knowle Football Club) and move to a new facility that can provide a minimum of five dedicated pitches. The Club currently has access to just one adult pitch (albeit over markings provide 9v9, 7v7 and 5v5 pitches), which causes a large amount of overplay.

A proposal is also in place for additional grass pitches to be created at Dickens Heath Sports Club. A strategy relating to this has been created by Plan4Sport and the initial plan is for two adult, one 9v9, one 7v7 and one 5v5 pitch to be provided (as well as a full size, floodlit 3G pitch). An overall loss of playing field may occur (subject to approval).

## ***Disused provision***

In addition to the aforementioned Broomhall Playing Fields, there are a further nine sites in Birmingham that previously contained football pitches at some point in the past five years but no longer do so. These are as follows:

- |                                       |                            |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ◀ Co-operative Sports and Social Club | ◀ Doug Ellis Sports Centre |
| ◀ Hamstead Site                       | ◀ Long Nuke                |
| ◀ Rookery Park                        | ◀ Perry Park               |
| ◀ Summerfield Park                    | ◀ Wishaw Lane              |

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

All of the above have the potential to be re-provided as none have been built on, although some have been replaced by alternative provision such as Co-operative Sports and Social Club, which now contains a cricket square (albeit poor quality).

Summerfield Park is also used for cricket activity, however, the site has S106 funds that could be used to assist in re-providing football provision (in addition to the cricket provision).

Similarly, Wishaw Lane has S106 monies for its development. Plans are place for this to be used to create five or six football pitches (of various sizes), two changing rooms and substantial car parking as well as for drainage improvements to be carried out. Should this go ahead, multiple clubs are interested in becoming anchor tenants of the site. The earmarked funds have to be used by 2019.

As well disused sites, various unattached school playing fields either previously provided football pitches or have the potential to provide football pitches in the future. This includes the following:

- |                                  |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ◀ Broomhall Playing Fields       | ◀ Glenmead Road              |
| ◀ Gospel Lane                    | ◀ Henry Road                 |
| ◀ Holloway Head                  | ◀ Leaford Road               |
| ◀ Stetchford Road Playing Fields | ◀ Spring Lane Playing Fields |

Holloway Head is currently undergoing a development for new football pitches to be provided, although the exact size and number is as yet unknown.

Spring Lane Playing Fields is in use as a training venue by Sportsco FC but does not have any official pitches marked out and is not used for matches.

In relation to Stetchford Road Playing Fields, there was a previous application for a building extension that would have resulted in a net loss of playing field space. This, however, did not take place. Instead, the land is being transferred to Colebourne Primary School and Brays Special School to address both school's needs. Within the transfer agreement, there will be a clause for community use to be provided.

In Solihull, the only disused site identified is Sharman's Cross. The land previously contained one adult pitch but this is no longer marked out and a proposal is in place to provide a 3G pitch in its place.

For those disused sites that do not provide any current sporting provision it is recommended that they are held as strategic reserve.

### ***Pitch quality***

The quality of football pitches in both Birmingham and Solihull has been assessed via a combination of site visits (using non-technical assessments as determined by The FA) and user consultation to reach and apply an agreed rating as follows:

- ◀ Good
- ◀ Standard
- ◀ Poor

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Pitch quality primarily influences the carrying capacity of a site; often pitches lack the drainage and maintenance necessary to sustain levels of use. Pitches that receive little to no ongoing repair or post-season remedial work are likely to be assessed as poor, therefore limiting the number of games they are able to accommodate each week without it having a detrimental effect on quality. Conversely, well-maintained pitches that are tended to regularly are likely to be of a higher standard and capable of taking a number of matches without a significant reduction in surface quality.

Private sites (e.g. sports clubs) typically offer better quality facilities than Council parks/playing fields and school pitches. In general, such sports clubs tend to have dedicated ground staff or volunteers working on pitches and the fact that they are often secured by fencing prevents unofficial use. The maintenance of council sites tends to be less frequent and unofficial use of these sites can further exacerbate quality issues.

The percentage parameters used for the non-technical assessments were; Good (>80%), Standard (50-80%), Poor (<50%). The final quality ratings assigned to the sites also take into account the user quality ratings gathered from consultation.

### *Birmingham*

The majority of pitches in Birmingham are assessed as standard quality with only a small number assessed as good or poor quality. In total, 17 pitches are assessed as good quality, 259 as standard quality and 29 as poor quality.

*Table 2.3: Pitch quality assessments in Birmingham (community use pitches)*

Adult pitches			Youth pitches			Mini pitches		
Good	Standard	Poor	Good	Standard	Poor	Good	Standard	Poor
13	122	14	2	64	7	2	73	8

The majority of pitches managed by the Council are assessed as standard quality and there is an unusually low amount of poor quality council pitches when compared to other local authorities. This is due to a relatively sophisticated maintenance regime that includes regular grass cutting (16 times per annum), quarterly aeration and fertilisation twice a year. Furthermore, each pitch is re-seeded and high traffic areas such as goalmouths are sand dressed as part of an end of season renovation programme. That being said, ongoing budget restrictions means that the level of maintenance could reduce in the future, thus placing greater threat on council pitches and especially the quality of those pitches. As such, rationalisation and/or asset transfer of sites may be required.

The above is not to say that all council pitches are without current problems. The following Council sites contain poor quality pitches despite adequate maintenance:

- ◆ Heybarnes Recreation Ground
- ◆ King George V Playing Field
- ◆ Norman Chamberlain Playing Field
- ◆ Wood Lane Playing Fields
- ◆ Woodgate Valley
- ◆ Yardley Wood Playing Field

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Issues at these sites include inadequate drainage, an uneven surface and slopes that range from moderate to severe. Furthermore, the open access nature of the sites often leads to high levels of unofficial use, vandalism and dog fouling which exacerbates existing poor quality.

The majority of pitches within schools receive a similar level of maintenance, which in most cases is sub-contracted to an external company such as Glendales or managed by the Council. As such, the only community available school site adjudged to have poor quality pitches is Lordswood Schools and this is due to drainage issues. All remaining pitches at school sites are rated as standard.

Maintenance of pitches at club and private sites varies. Some clubs hire dedicated ground staff, whilst others depend on remedial work by volunteers that is often limited by cost and a lack of specialised equipment. Club sites containing good quality pitches include Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel), Hollyfields Sports and Social Club and Boldmere Sports and Social Club. In Contrast, Austin Sports and Social Club and Coleshill Road Nurseries Sports Ground contain pitches assessed as poor quality. The latter has recently been acquired by Sutton United FC on a 17 year lease but is not considered fit for matches.

In general, club consultation indicates varying degrees of change in pitch quality over the previous three years. Of responding clubs in Birmingham, 66% report no significant difference compared to 16% that report worsening pitch quality and 18% that report improving pitch quality.

The most common factors attributed to pitch improvements are an investment in drainage work and more frequent, specialised maintenance, whilst the opposite is true for pitches that are worsening in quality. Specific comments relating to pitch conditions at individual sites can be seen in the following table. The observations are a selected combination of club feedback and site assessment information.

*Table 2.5: Site-specific comments (Birmingham sites)*

Site ID	Site	User comments
13	Austin Sports and Social Club	Pitch suffers from severe drainage issues and is inadequately maintained.
24	Boldmere Sports and Social Club	Good quality pitches that are well maintained.
36	Calthorpe Park	Numerous clubs remark that the goalposts are poor quality.
38	Castle Vale Football Stadium	Stadia pitch is good quality (with a 3G proposal) but other pitches suffer from drainage issues and unauthorised access. The Club is looking at a grant for grass pitch maintenance equipment.
40	Cofton Park	High levels of unofficial use and dog fouling.
78	Heybarnes Recreation Ground	Drainage issues exacerbated by high levels of unofficial use.
89	Hollyfields Sports and Social Club	Recognised as the best quality pitches in the area by many teams.
93	Jaffray Playing Fields	Site should be secured by fencing but this regularly gets breached resulting in unofficial use.
104	Normal Chamberlain Playing Field	Joyriding problem worsens pitch quality.
106	King George V Playing Fields	High levels of unofficial use worsens pitch quality.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site	User comments
107	King Georges Field	Has had recent S106 funding for pitch improvements.
112	Kings Norton Playing Field	Some drainage issues evident, particularly on adult pitch.
116	Leyhill	Trees overhand goal areas with leaf fall causing quality issues.
119	Lordswood Schools	Severe drainage issues on all pitches.
140	Norman Chamberlain Playing Field	Drainage issues exacerbated by high levels of unofficial use.
141	North Birmingham Academy	Pitches suffer from drainage issues.
158	Rectory Park	High levels of dog fouling.
168	Shenley Lane Community Association	Pitches suffer from moderate sloping and some drainage problems.
195	The Pavilion	Some pitches have recently been affected by an infestation of chafer grubs, which eats grass roots.
199	University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	Well maintained pitches that clubs users rate as good quality.
220	Yardley Wood Playing Field	Drainage issues, poor grass coverage and unofficial use all prevalent.
368	Rowheath Pavilion	Drainage has improved recently but is still an issue during inclement weather spells.
371	Victoria Common	Matches are being played on unofficial pitches with unofficial goalposts.

For a full breakdown of quality ratings at each site, please refer to Table 2.27.

### Solihull

The majority of pitches in Solihull are again assessed as standard quality, although there are more poor quality pitches and less good quality pitches when compared to Birmingham. In total, 14 pitches are assessed as good quality, 152 as standard quality and 37 as poor quality.

*Table 2.4: Pitch quality assessments in Solihull (community use pitches)*

Adult pitches			Youth pitches			Mini pitches		
Good	Standard	Poor	Good	Standard	Poor	Good	Standard	Poor
7	71	16	4	35	6	4	46	14

All pitches managed by the Council receive a basic level of maintenance which is limited to regular grass cutting (every ten days from March until October) and end of season seeding of high traffic areas (i.e. goalmouths and the centre circle). No regular sand dressing, weed killing, aeration or fertilisation takes place, although it has been noted that weed killer has been mixed into the line marking solution at certain sites. It is possible that ongoing budget restrictions could further reduce the level of maintenance in the future, thus placing greater threat on council pitches and further deteriorating the quality of those pitches. As such, rationalisation and/or asset transfer of sites may be required.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

A regular comment in relation to Council maintained sites is that line markings have been “burnt in”, thus creating tramlines on the pitches that can make it dangerous for users. This is noted as particular issue at Elmdon Heath Recreation Ground, where the presence of burrowing animals has exacerbated the already undulating surface, but is a general issue across Solihull as this is how the Council manages its pitches.

The majority of pitches within schools receive an adequate maintenance regime, which in most cases is sub-contracted to an external company such as Fairways Limited. Of the schools, only John Henry Newman Catholic College contains good quality pitches, whereas Arden Academy, Heart of England School, Tudor Grange Academy and various primary schools contain poor quality pitches predominately due to drainage issues. All remaining school pitches are assessed as standard quality.

Maintenance of pitches at club and private sites varies. Some clubs hire dedicated ground staff, whilst others depend on remedial work by volunteers that is often limited by cost and a lack of specialised equipment. Club sites containing good quality pitches include Shirley Town Football Club and Solihull Moors Football Club, as well as Balsall and Berkswell Football Club, which has recently had drainage work completed. In Contrast, Highgate United Football Club and Glades Football Club contain pitches assessed as poor quality.

In general, club consultation indicates varying degrees of change in pitch quality over the previous three years. Of responding clubs in Solihull, 62% report no difference, 14% report an improvement and 24% report deterioration.

The most common factors attributed to pitch improvements are an investment in drainage work and more frequent, specialised maintenance, whilst the opposite is true for pitches that are worsening in quality. Specific comments relating to pitch conditions at individual sites in Solihull can be seen in the following table. The observations are a selected combination of club feedback and site assessment information.

*Table 2.6: Site-specific comments (Solihull sites)*

Site ID	Site	User comments
229	Balsall and Berkswell Football Club	Renovation work has recently been carried out to improve pitch quality. A cricket wicket will potentially be added to the site despite the pitches being in close proximity.
244	Elmdon Heath Recreation Ground	Line markings have been burnt in making it dangerous for players.
249	Hampton Sports Club	Some variation in terms of pitch condition with the main pitch significantly better than the rest.
250	Heart of England School	Severe drainage issues results in poor quality throughout.
253	Highgate United Football Club	Pitches are on a gradient and surface is uneven.
254	Hillfield Park	Grass considered to be too long and drainage considered to be poor.
255	Hockley Heath Recreation Ground	Drainage issues prevalent and poor grass coverage is evident in places.
256	John Henry Newman Catholic College	Considered to be the best quality pitches in Solihull by many clubs.
260	Knowle Football Club	Pitch quality has improved dramatically recently but overuse still causes issues and the Club has demand to relocate.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site	User comments
265	Lugtrout Lane	Pitches are well maintained by Coldland Colts FC.
292	Land Rover Sports and Social Club	Goalpost quality is deteriorating to the point of being dangerous.
293	The Pavilions	Pitch closest to the tennis courts suffers from severe drainage issues.
295	Tudor Grange Academy	Pitch quality is affected by school use for athletics purposes (i.e. throwing events).
297	Lavender Hall Park	Severe drainage issues.
299	Wychall Wanderers Football Club	Problem with leaf fall from surrounding trees.
365	Tanworth Lane Sports Ground	Pitches are not maintained to an adequate standard.
367	Glades Football Club	Main pitch has ponding in the goalmouths and attempts to address grass cover issues have not been successful.

For a full breakdown of quality ratings at each site, please refer to Table 2.28.

### **Over marked pitches**

Over marking of pitches can cause notable damage to surface quality and lead to overuse beyond recommended capacity. In some cases, mini or youth pitches may be marked onto adult pitches or mini matches may be played widthways across adult or youth pitches. This can lead to targeted areas of surface damage due to a large amount of play focused on high traffic areas, particularly the middle third of the pitch. Over marking of pitches not only influences available capacity, it may also cause logistical issues regarding kick off times; for example, when two teams of differing age formats are due to play at the same site at the same time.

There are also some football pitches that are dual use rugby union pitches. This can create availability issues as the rugby union and football seasons run parallel to each other.

Furthermore, numerous pitches are marked onto cricket outfield. This creates availability issues as the cricket season begins in April when the football season is still ongoing and the football season begins in August as cricket fixtures are still being played. Generally, cricket is given priorities at such sites, meaning football teams either finish their season early or have to relocate to another site.

*Table 2.7: Sites containing over marked pitches*

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Comments
<b>Birmingham</b>	27	Bournville Cricket Club	All pitches over mark cricket outfield and one of the pitches is also over marked by a 9v9 pitch.
	29	Braemer Road Playing Fields	Adult pitch is over marked by two 7v7 pitches.
	76	Harborne Cricket Club	All pitches over mark cricket outfield.
	93	Jaffray Playing Fields	Adult pitch is over marked by a 9v9 pitch and youth 11v11 pitch is over marked by a 7v7 pitch.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Comments
	107	King Georges Field	Adult pitch is over marked by a 9v9 and a 7v7 pitch.
	109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	Both pitches over mark cricket outfield.
	119	Lordswood Schools	Youth 11v11 pitch is a dual use rugby union pitch.
	157	Rectory Park (Sutton United Football Club)	Youth 9v9 pitch is partially over marked by a 7v7 pitch.
	158	Rectory Park	Adult pitch is over marked by a 5v5 pitch.
	168	Shenley Lane Community Association	Adult pitch is over marked by a 7v7 pitch.
	210	Washwood Heath Academy	Adult pitch is over marked by a 9v9 pitch.
	218	Yardley and District Rugby Club	Adult pitch is a dual use rugby union pitch.
	308	Willclare Sports Ground	An adult pitch is over marked by a 7v7 pitch
Solihull	242	Dickens Heath Sports Club	A 9v9 pitch is over marked by a 7v7 pitch and both pitches are over marked on to a cricket outfield.
	249	Hampton Sports Club	A 7v7 pitch is over marked by a 5v5 pitch.
	256	John Henry Newman Catholic College	A 9v9 pitch is over marked by a 7v7 pitch.
	260	Knowle Football Club	Adult pitch is over marked by a 9v9 and a 7v7 pitch.
	268	Solihull Municipal Club	Adult pitch is over marked by a 9v9 pitch.
	303	Moseley Cricket Club	Adult pitch is over marked on to a cricket outfield.
	365	Tanworth Lane Sports Ground	Adult pitch and a youth 11v11 pitch are both over marked by 9v9 pitches.
	366	Sillhill Football Club	Adult pitch is over marked by a 9v9 pitch.

### Ancillary facilities

The non-technical assessment assesses ancillary facilities servicing pitches. This includes the condition of clubhouses, changing accommodation, toilets, showers, car parking and boundary fencing, amongst other things.

#### Birmingham

For Birmingham, the assessment concluded that 97 (32%) community available pitches are not serviced by accessible changing accommodation. The majority of these are found at school sites that have on-site changing rooms but do not allow for community use of them, although some council sites such as King Georges Field and Oaklands Recreation Ground are also without provision. This is a particular issue for Armada FC at Oaklands Recreation Ground as the Club states that a lack of changing facilities is affecting its ability to field a women's team.

Of community available pitches that are serviced by changing provision, 48 (23%) are serviced by good quality facilities, 120 (58%) by standard quality facilities and 40 (19%) by poor quality facilities. In addition, of clubs that responded to consultation, 15% rate

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

changing room provision as good, 71% rate provision as standard and 14% rate provision as poor.

*Table 2.8: Clubs response to changing facility quality in Birmingham*

Good	Standard	Poor
15%	71%	14%

The majority of changing facilities assessed as good quality are located at large sites that contain numerous pitches, such as Boldmere Sports and Social Club and the Pavilion as well as sports clubs sites such as Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club and Boldmere St Michaels Football and Athletic Club.

In contrast, the following facilities receive a poor rating by clubs:

- ✦ Bishop Walsh Catholic School
- ✦ Braemar Road Playing Fields
- ✦ Calthorpe Park
- ✦ Coleshill Road Nurseries Sports Ground
- ✦ Holders Lane Complex
- ✦ Hollyfields Sports and Social Club
- ✦ Jaffray Playing Fields
- ✦ Shenley Lane Community Association
- ✦ University of Birmingham (Metchley)
- ✦ Yardley Wood Playing Field

Of the above, Hollyfields Sports and Social Club and Jaffray Playing Fields are rated as poor quality by clubs as they are considered to be too small and do not offer enough rooms in relation to the number of pitches on site. The former is, however, undergoing a development that will result in new changing facilities being built.

Maypole FC rates the changing facilities at Yardley Wood Playing Field (Maypole Football Club) as poor quality due to a lack of shower provision and high amounts of vandalism due to the unsecure nature of the site. In addition, the Club also reports access issues and limited car parking, which causes a particular issue when multiple youth and mini teams are playing at the same time. These issues have contributed to decreasing participation levels at the Club over the previous few years, especially in relation to girls' football.

The remaining facilities assessed as poor quality are generally dated and are therefore in need of refurbishment to bring them up to modern standards. The University of Birmingham recognises this issue at Metchley Lane and reports plans to improve its changing facilities across its campuses. This will not only improve quality but it will also enable better access as the proposed new buildings will be located in closer proximity to the pitches.

In reference to Holders Lane Complex, a "friends of" group has acquired some funding from Sport England and a consultant has been employed to look at bringing the pavilion on the site back into use as well as improving the quality of the pitches. There is therefore a need for a link to a key club or key clubs to be established.

Sutton Coldfield Town Juniors FC reports an aspiration to develop its own clubhouse facility at Bishop Walsh Catholic School as it does not currently access the School's changing rooms and considers them to be poor quality. The Club has secured some funding towards this but is still around 80% from the total required.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Highclare School reports that it is looking to develop the pavilion located at Braemar Road Playing Fields having recently acquired the site on a long-term lease arrangement. The ECB may also be investing into the site.

Albeit not assessed as poor quality, Castle Vale Town FC reports a need for more changing facilities to be provided at Castle Vale Football Stadium. Currently, the site provides just two rooms (home and away) despite housing six pitches. This shortfall will be further exacerbated should a 3G pitch be provided as planned.

### *Solihull*

For Solihull, the assessment concluded that 53 (28%) community available pitches are not serviced by accessible changing accommodation. The majority of these are found at school sites that do have on-site changing rooms but do not allow for community use of them, although some are without provision entirely such as Tanworth Lane Sports Ground, which is accessed by Solihull Moors FC. Council sites such as Bluebell Recreation Ground are also without provision.

Of community available pitches that are serviced by changing provision, six (4%) are serviced by good quality facilities, 112 (76%) by standard quality facilities and 30 (20%) by poor quality facilities. The only pitches serviced by good quality changing rooms are at Balsall and Berkswell Football Club, which has recently had a new clubhouse built via the Football Foundation.

Of clubs that responded to consultation 2% rate changing room provision as good, 78% rate provision as standard and 20% rate provision as poor.

*Table 2.9: Clubs response to changing facility quality in Solihull*

Good	Standard	Poor
2%	78%	20%

The following facilities receive a poor rating by clubs:

- Highgate United Football Club
- Hockley Heath Recreation Ground
- Knowle Football Club
- Marston Green Football Club
- The Pavilions
- Leafield Athletic Football Club

The majority of these have facilities that are considered dated as well as being too small and not offering enough rooms in relation to the number of pitches on site. This is a particular problem at Knowle Football Club due to the level of football (Step 7) that it hosts. There is a hole in the roof of one of the changing rooms and no hot water is provided to the shower provision. The Club also reports that its clubhouse building (which is separate to the changing rooms) cannot be insured due to it not being a permanent structure (having previously been used as a bomb shelter).

The poor quality changing facilities servicing the Pavilions are considered to be a significant issue as improvements are unlikely to be made due to security of tenure concerns.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### *Security of tenure*

Tenure of sites in Birmingham and Solihull is generally secure, i.e. through a long-term lease or a guarantee that pitches, particularly at council sites, will continue to be provided over the next three years. An exception to this is found at schools and academies that state their own policies and are more likely to restrict levels of community use. In total, 44 educational providers do not allow community use of some or all of their pitches in Birmingham and the same applies to 18 in Solihull. The majority of these are primary schools serviced by just one or two pitches (generally mini), although it also relates to some secondary schools with several pitches such as Ark Kings Academy and Sheldon Academy in Birmingham and Alderbrook School and Solihull School in Solihull.

The reasons for not allowing community use vary. The most common example is that the schools want to protect pitches for curricular and extra-curricular purposes due to existing quality issues. Other reasons include staffing issues, health and safety issues and a lack of profitability.

Moreover, some schools that do provide community availability do so without providing security of tenure, meaning they can stop external use at any point devoid of any warning. To prevent this happening, it is recommended that club users enter community use agreements with the schools that they access. An example of a school that does offer secure use is Bishop Walsh Catholic School, which leases its pitches to Sutton Coldfield Town Juniors FC on a long-term basis (29 years remaining).

### *Birmingham*

Tenure is considered unsecure at Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel) in Birmingham. This is because the land is potentially for sale, although Birmingham County FA reports an interest in purchasing and developing the site. It is currently in use by Moseley, Hall Green United, Holy Souls, Moseley Town, Real Riverside and Limes football clubs, as well as South and City College.

Castle Vale Town FC reports that it has security of tenure through leasing Castle Vale Football Stadium; however, the Club reports that it would prefer to lease the site directly from the City Council. Currently, the site is leased from the City Council to Compass Housing and then sub-leased to Castle Vale Town FC, which is not preferable to the Club as the maintenance from Compass Housing is considered inadequate.

Maypole FC has a lease of the site located adjacent to Yardley Wood Playing Field (known as Maypole Football Club) from Birmingham City Council in an agreement that expires in 2019. As with all lease arrangements, it is recommended that this is extended to over 25 years to provide greater security of tenure and to assist the Club in funding site developments. The Club also reports an aspiration to lease all of the pitches on the site (including Yardley Wood Playing Field).

No other clubs report major issues with security of tenure; however, Paget Rangers 2011 FC and Sporting FC state a desire to acquire land through asset transfer and on a long-term lease. The former plays at Step 7 of the football pyramid and currently ground shares with Boldmere St Michaels FC, whereas the latter is a large club catering for numerous mini and youth teams.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### *Solihull*

Likewise, in Solihull, Marston Green FC reports security of tenure issues as the lease of its site of the same name is nearing expiry and the Club states that this is preventing pitch and ancillary facility improvements. The lease is acquired from Solihull Council.

Leafield Athletic FC has security of tenure concerns at one of its sites. The Club leases both Tythe Barn Lane and Rumbush Lane in agreements from local landowners and the agreement at the former expires in 2019. The Club has been informed by the landowner that he intends on developing the site for housing and, as such, the site has been allocated for housing in the Local Plan. As a result, Plan4Sport has been commissioned to engage with users and key stakeholders to determine what alternative provision will be required when the site is permanently lost.

Hampton Junior FC has recently entered into a lease agreement for use of Hampton Sports Club in an arrangement last ten years. Whilst this does offer improved security of tenure to the Club, it is unlikely to assist with any funding bids or development plans due to its short lifespan.

As aforementioned, tenure is also classified as unsecure at the Pavilions. The site is owned by Kingshurst Parish Council and leased to CALCO Industries, which has recently gone into liquidation. Allied Irish Bank has therefore taken over the agreement and consequently AMS Holdings are now managing the site in an attempt to turnover a profit. The site is predominately used by Kingshurst Sporting FC, which fields 19 teams and is concerned over its future once new leaseholders are established.

### ***Football pyramid demand***

The football pyramid is a series of interconnected leagues for adult men's football clubs in England. It begins below the football league (the National League) and comprises of seven steps, with various leagues at each level and more leagues lower down the pyramid than at the top. The system has a hierarchical format with promotion and relegation between the levels, allowing even the smallest club the theoretical possibility of rising to the top of the system.

Clubs within the step system must adhere to ground requirements set out by the FA. The higher the level of football being played the higher the requirements. Clubs cannot progress into the league above if the ground requirements do not meet the correct specifications. Ground grading assesses grounds from A to H, with 'A' being the requirement for Step 1 clubs and H being the requirement for Step 7 clubs.

In Birmingham, Aston Villa FC and Birmingham City FC are professional clubs that play above the football pyramid. A further six Birmingham based clubs play within the football pyramid, as well as six Solihull based clubs.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

*Table 2.10: Clubs playing within the football pyramid*

Step	Birmingham clubs	Solihull clubs
1	-	Solihull Moors FC
2		-
3	Sutton Coldfield Town FC	-
4	Romulus FC	-
5	Boldmere St Michaels FC	-
6	-	Cadbury Athletic FC; Highgate United FC
7	Paget Rangers FC; Sutton United FC; Continental Star FC	Hampton FC; Knowle FC; Smithswood Firs FC

Additionally, Boldmere Sports & Social Falcons, Castle Vale Town and Northfield Town football clubs are just one promotion short of joining the football pyramid in Birmingham, as are AFC Solihull in Solihull.

All clubs are currently able to meet their league requirements, although improvements may be needed in some instances for clubs to progress. For example, Knowle FC cannot gain promotion to Step 6 (ground grading G) using its existing site due to a lack of floodlighting, dugouts and spectator toilets. The Club has planning permission to provide match standard floodlights but reports that it cannot afford them and there is a reluctance to fundraise due to aforementioned new site aspirations.

A common issue for clubs entering the pyramid is changing facilities. For Step 7 football (ground grading H), changing rooms must be a minimum size of 18-square metres, exclusive of shower and toilet areas. The general principle for clubs on the football pyramid is that they have to achieve the appropriate grade by March 31<sup>st</sup> of their first season after promotion, which therefore allows a short grace period for facilities to be brought up to standard. This, however, does not apply to clubs being promoted to Step 7 (as they must meet requirements immediately).

Sutton Coldfield Town, Boldmere St Michaels and Paget Rangers football clubs play their matches on 3G pitches. Such pitches can be used at all levels of the football pyramid (but not above) provided that they are installed to the correct specification and undergo FA testing.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### 2.3: Demand

#### *Birmingham*

Through the audit and assessment, 628 teams from within 219 clubs were identified as playing within Birmingham. These figures consist of 187 adult men's, 13 adult women's, 256 youth boys', 23 youth girls' and 149 mini soccer teams.

*Table 2.11: Summary of competitive teams (Birmingham)*

Analysis area	Number of teams					Totals
	Adult	Youth 11v11	Youth 9v9	Mini 7v7	Mini 5v5	
Area 1	48	72	39	33	18	<b>210</b>
Area 2	61	39	23	16	12	<b>151</b>
Area 3	55	48	29	25	21	<b>178</b>
Area 4	36	18	11	14	10	<b>89</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>628</b>

In Birmingham, Area 4 services by far the fewest number of teams (89) despite it housing more pitches than Area 2 (151 teams). Area 1 services the most teams (210) with Area 3 servicing the next highest amount (178 teams).

The most prevalent playing format in Birmingham is adult football (200 teams), which correlates to a high number of adult only clubs playing in the City when compared to other local authorities. There are also a comparably high number of adult leagues servicing Birmingham when compared to others and these leagues tend to cater for a large number of teams via several divisions i.e. the Birmingham & District League, the South Birmingham Sunday League, the Festival Sunday League and the Sutton & District Sunday League.

The majority of youth and mini teams play in the Central Warwickshire Youth League, although sporadic demand also exists for others such as the Bilston Partnership Youth League and the Walsall Youth League.

#### *Solihull*

Through the audit and assessment, 380 teams from within 100 clubs were identified as playing within Solihull. These figures consist of 89 adult men's, seven adult women's, 165 youth boys', 19 youth girls' and 100 mini soccer teams.

*Table 2.12: Summary of competitive teams (Solihull)*

Analysis area	Number of teams					Totals
	Adult	Youth 11v11	Youth 9v9	Mini 7v7	Mini 5v5	
Central	30	30	15	5	1	<b>81</b>
North	42	46	24	28	26	<b>166</b>
Rural	24	46	23	17	23	<b>133</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>380</b>

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

In Solihull, the Central Analysis Area provides for the fewest number of teams (81); the North Analysis Area caters for the most (166 teams). This coincides with the former analysis area providing the least number of pitches and the latter providing the most.

The most prevalent playing format in Solihull is youth 11v11 football (122 teams) although substantial demand for adult football also exists (94 teams). The majority of adult teams play in either the Coronation & Alliance League or the Oakbourne League, whereas the majority of youth and mini teams play in the Central Warwickshire Youth League.

### ***Women's and girls' participation***

In addition to girls' playing in mixed mini teams (u7s-u10s), there are 13 adult women's and 23 youth girls' teams playing in Birmingham and seven adult women's and 19 youth girls' teams playing in Solihull. This is a relatively high number in both local authorities and makes up 6% and 7% of the total number of teams respectively. The club's that field these teams can be seen in the table below.

*Table 2.13: Clubs fielding female teams*

<b>Birmingham clubs</b>	<b>Solihull clubs</b>
Birmingham & West Midlands Ladies FC	Knowle FC
Birmingham City University FC	Birmingham City Ladies FC
Boldmere Falcons FC	Leafield Athletic FC
Boldmere St Michaels FC	Marston Green FC
Bournville Girls FC	Solihull Ladies FC
Castle Vale Town FC	Solihull Ladies United FC
Crusaders FC	Solihull Moors FC
Kings Heath Sports FC	Solihull Sporting Girls FC
Kingshurst Sporting Club FC	
Lightwood Lions FC	
Marston Green Ladies FC	
North Birmingham Celtic FC	
Sutton Coldfield Town Juniors FC	
Sutton United FC	
University of Birmingham FC	

There are 15 clubs fielding female only teams in Birmingham and eight clubs fielding female only teams in Solihull, although it must be noted that Birmingham City Ladies FC plays in Solihull despite being Birmingham based (exported demand). The Club is professional and plays in the Women's Super League, which is the highest level of women's football in England.

Aston Villa Ladies FC is not included in the above table because the Club accesses a pitch outside of Birmingham and Solihull (also exported demand). The Club plays one tier below the Women's Super League.

### ***Participation trends***

Clubs that responded to the online survey were asked whether there had been a change in their number of teams over the previous three years. The response rates for those that answered this question can be seen in the table overleaf.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.14: Change in the number of teams over the previous three years

Local authority	Team type	Clubs response		
		Increased	Decreased	Stayed the same
Birmingham	Adult	2%	9%	89%
	Youth	8%	2%	90%
	Mini	9%	1%	90%
Local authority	Team type	Clubs response		
		Increased	Decreased	Stayed the same
Solihull	Adult	4%	11%	85%
	Youth	12%	4%	84%
	Mini	14%	4%	82%

The highest increase in teams is seen in mini soccer, with 9% of clubs in Birmingham and 14% of clubs in Solihull reporting an increase and some of those clubs reporting a large increase such as Knowle FC. Similarly, 8% of clubs in Birmingham and 12% of clubs in Solihull report an increase in youth teams compared to only 2% and 4% that report a decrease, respectively.

It would be expected that an increase in mini and youth teams would translate into more adult teams; however, this is generally not the case. Only 2% of clubs in Birmingham and only 4% of clubs in Solihull report an increase in senior demand compared to 9% and 11% (respectively) that report a decrease. The way in which adult men want to play football is changing. There is a national trend of players opting to play small-sided versions of the game as people want to be able to fit it into busy lifestyles. Shorter versions of the sport allow players to do this and if this trend continues, there is likely to be demand for more access to 3G pitches.

It must also be mentioned that the above figures for adult participation do not include the large number of adult only clubs that have folded during this time frame, which is a significant amount, particularly in Birmingham. A better approach is therefore to look at participation within leagues and in that regard declining adult participation becomes clearer. For example, the Birmingham & District Football League contained 101 teams three years ago compared to the 93 teams it services currently. Likewise, the Festival League catered for 58 teams three years ago compared to 44 currently and the Oakbourne League contained 47 teams compared to 37 at present.

### **Exported demand**

Exported demand refers to teams that are currently accessing pitches for home fixtures outside of the local authority that they are registered too.

#### *Birmingham*

There are eight clubs registered to Birmingham that express exported demand and a potential to return should needs be met. The reasons for this vary. For example, Bartley Green Continental FC states that it accesses Rubery Football Club (Bromsgrove) as the quality is perceived to be better than available facilities within Birmingham, whereas Shere Punjab FC reports cheaper pitch hire costs at Valley Park (Sandwell). In total, this exported demand equates to 12 adult, five youth and two mini teams.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.15: Birmingham clubs expressing exported demand

Club name	Venue used (local authority)	No. of teams exported		
		Adult	Youth	Mini
Aston Manor Old Boys' FC	Aston University (Walsall)	1	-	-
Bartley Green Continental FC	Rubery Football Club (Bromsgrove)	2	-	-
Bartley Green Illey FC	Illey Lane (Dudley)	3	-	-
Birmingham Blaze Ladies FC	Ashmole Road (Sandwell)	2	-	-
Birmingham City Ladies FC	Solihull Moors Football Club (Solihull)	1	-	-
King's Heath Concorde FC	Wythall Park (Sandwell)	1	-	2
Shere Punjab FC	Valley Park (Sandwell)	1	5	-
Sutton Green FC	Aston University (Walsall)	1	-	-

As aforementioned, Birmingham City Ladies FC uses Solihull Moors Football Club, in Solihull. This is due the Club being unable to find a suitable stadia venue within Birmingham, despite expressing a demand to play within the City. As also previously mentioned, the team plays at the highest level of women's football in England (the Women's Super League) and requires ground grading equivalent to Step 3 (C) on the football pyramid (with some minor differences).

In addition to the table above, there are also some clubs that access pitches outside of Birmingham due to the use of central venues. This applies to Sutton United FC, which accesses pitches in Walsall due to entering the Walsall Youth League and Continental Star FC and Harborne Youth FC, which access pitches in Sandwell due to entering the Sandwell Minor League.

Aston Villa FC exports numerous youth teams as matches are played at its training ground (Bodmoor Heath Training Complex), which is in North Warwickshire. Furthermore, the Club's adult women's team is exported as it accesses Tamworth Football Club (in Tamworth). This, however, is through choice rather than necessity and because the team requires a stadia pitch to adhere to league regulations.

Teams fielded by Aston University are also technically exported as the University's Walsall Campus is accessed for matches. As with Aston Villa FC, this is through choice as the majority of sport played by the University occurs at this site. The University fields three adult men's and one adult women's team.

### *Solihull*

In comparison, five clubs registered to Solihull express exported demand that could potentially return if needs were met and all five actually export their demand into Birmingham. The biggest exponent of this is Solihull Moors FC, which exports its mini demand to Fox Hollies Leisure Centre. Similarly, Lyndon Colts FC exports its mini demand through access of Wilclare Sports Ground, whereas Sheldon Royals FC accesses King Edward VI Sheldon Heath Academy for u12s and u13s (9v9) fixtures.

Olton Ravens FC and Solihull FC access Lucozade Powerleague Soccer Centre (Sedgemere Road) and Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre respectively for one adult men's team each. As seen in the table below, this total exported demand equates to two adult, two youth and 14 mini teams.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.16: Solihull clubs expressing exported demand

Club name	Venue used (local authority)	No. of teams exported		
		Adult	Youth	Mini
Lyndon Colts FC	Willclare Sports Ground (Birmingham)	-	-	4
Olton Ravens FC	Lucozade Powerleague (Birmingham)	1	-	-
Sheldon Royals FC	KESH Academy (Birmingham)	-	2	-
Solihull FC	Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre (Birmingham)	1	-	-
Solihull Moors FC	Fox Hollies (Birmingham)	-	-	10

Additionally, Chelmsley Town FC accesses its own site in North Warwickshire for its only team, whereas Chelmsley Catholic FC accesses Earlswood Town Football Club in Stratford-on-Avon for its two (adult men's) teams. Neither of these clubs report a demand to return to Solihull despite being registered to the local authority due to close proximity.

### Unmet demand

Unmet demand is existing demand that is not getting access to pitches. It is usually expressed, for example, when a team is already training but is unable to access a match pitch, or when a league has a waiting list due to a lack of pitch provision, which in turn is hindering the growth of the league. No clubs report this as being the case in either Birmingham or Solihull.

### Latent demand

#### Birmingham

During the consultation process, five clubs in Birmingham identify that if more pitches were available at their home ground or in the local area they could develop more teams in the future (latent demand). The table overleaf highlights the number of teams that could *potentially* be fielded if more pitches were available.

Table 2.17: Summary of latent demand expressed by clubs (Birmingham)

Club	Analysis area	Future demand	Pitch size	Match equivalent sessions
Paget Rangers 2011 FC	Area 1	1 Youth	(9v9)	0.5
Sportsco FC	Area 1	2 x Adult		1
		1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
		3 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
			(5v5)	1
Sutton United FC	Area 1	1 x Adult		0.5
		1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
		3 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
			(5v5)	1
Bournville Warriors FC	Area 3	4 x Youth	(11v11)	1
			(9v9)	1
		2 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
			(5v5)	0.5

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Club	Analysis area	Future demand	Pitch size	Match equivalent sessions
Colron FC	Area 3	4 x Youth	(11v11)	1
			(9v9)	1

All latent demand in Birmingham is identified in Area 1 and Area 3. Most latent demand in both local authorities is expressed for 9v9 pitches, although some exists for each pitch type. Latent demand for 9v9 football tends to be high in most local authorities; it is the most recent format of play and therefore pitches can be sparse, with providers also reporting difficulties in attaining correctly sized goalposts.

In total, latent demand quantified by clubs equates to 11 match equivalent sessions in Birmingham.

*Table 2.18: Latent demand by analysis area (Birmingham)*

Analysis area	Latent demand (match equivalent sessions)					
	Adult	Youth 11v11	Youth 9v9	Mini 7v7	Mini 5v5	Totals
Area 1	1.5	-	1.5	1	2	6
Area 2	-	-	-	-	-	0
Area 3	-	2	2	0.5	0.5	5
Area 4	-	-	-	-	-	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>11</b>

In addition, 19 clubs in Birmingham indicate that more teams could be fielded if more or better training facilities were available. Moreover, seven Birmingham based clubs state that team numbers would increase if ancillary provision improved and three Birmingham clubs highlight that a lack of coaches prevents growth.

### *Solihull*

During the consultation process, three clubs in Solihull identify that if more pitches were available at their home ground or in the local area they could develop more teams in the future (latent demand). The table below highlights the number of teams that could *potentially* be fielded if more pitches were available.

*Table 2.19: Summary of latent demand expressed by clubs (Solihull)*

Club	Analysis area	Future demand	Pitch size	Match equivalent sessions
Chelmsley Town Colts FC	North	1 x Adult		1
		5 x Youth	(11v11)	1
			(9v9)	1.5
Hampton FC	North	2 x Youth	(9v9)	1
		2 x Mini	(7v7)	1
Knowle FC	Rural	1 x Adult		0.5
		8 x Youth	(11v11)	2
			(9v9)	2
		10 x Mini	(7v7)	2.5

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Club	Analysis area	Future demand	Pitch size	Match equivalent sessions
			(5v5)	2.5

All latent demand in Solihull is identified in the North and Rural analysis areas. Most latent demand in both local authorities is expressed for 9v9 pitches, although some exists for each pitch type. Latent demand for 9v9 football tends to be high in most local authorities; it is the most recent format of play and therefore pitches can be sparse, with providers also reporting difficulties in attaining correctly sized goalposts.

In total, latent demand quantified by clubs equates to 15 match equivalent sessions in Solihull.

*Table 2.20: Latent demand by analysis area (Solihull)*

Analysis area	Latent demand (match equivalent sessions)					Totals
	Adult	Youth 11v11	Youth 9v9	Mini 7v7	Mini 5v5	
Central	-	-	-	-	-	0
North	1	1	2.5	1	-	5.5
Rural	0.5	2	2	2.5	2.5	9.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>15</b>

In addition, seven clubs in Solihull indicate that more teams could be fielded if more or better training facilities were available. Moreover, four Solihull based clubs state that team numbers would increase if ancillary provision improved. These are as follows:

- ◆ Knowle FC
- ◆ Lyndon Colts FC
- ◆ Solihull Ladies FC
- ◆ Silhill FC

### ***Future demand***

Future demand can be defined in two ways, through participation increases and using population forecasts.

#### *Participation increases*

A number of clubs report aspirations to increase the number of teams they provide. Of the 31 Birmingham based clubs that quantify their *potential* increase, there is a predicted growth of 72 teams, as seen in the following table. Please note that latent demand highlighted previously has been discounted from these calculations as it is presumed to be absorbed in future growth.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.21: Potential team increases identified by clubs (Birmingham)

Club	Analysis area	Future demand	Pitch size	Match equivalent sessions
Boldmere Falcons FC	Area 1	1 x Adult		0.5
		4 x Mini	(7v7)	1
			(5v5)	1
Boldmere St Michaels Ladies FC	Area 1	1 x Adult		0.5
		1 x Youth	(11v11)	0.5
Castle Vale Town FC	Area 1	2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Erin Go Bragh FC	Area 1	1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
		1 x Mini	(5v5)	0.5
Kings Heath Concorde FC	Area 1	1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
		4 x Mini	(7v7)	1
			(5v5)	1
St Georges FC	Area 1	2 x Adult		1
		4 x Youth	(11v11)	1
			(9v9)	1
Strikes Soccer Academy FC	Area 1	1 x Youth	(11v11)	0.5
Sutton Coldfield Town Juniors FC	Area 1	2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Handsworth Grammar Old Boys FC	Area 2	1 x Adult		0.5
Kingshurst Sporting FC	Area 2	2 x Youth	(11v11)	1
ML Galaxy FC	Area 2	1 x Adult		0.5
North Birmingham FC	Area 2	1 x Youth	(11v11)	0.5
Bartley FC	Area 3	2 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
			(5v5)	0.5
Birmingham & West Midlands Ladies FC	Area 3	1 x Adult		0.5
		1 x Youth	(11v11)	0.5
Bournville FC	Area 3	1 x Mini	(5v5)	0.5
Harborne Youth FC	Area 3	4 x Youth	(11v11)	1
			(9v9)	1
		2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Kings Heath Warriors FC	Area 3	2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Kings Norton Kickers FC	Area 3	2 x Youth	(11v11)	1
		1 x Mini	(5v5)	0.5
Lyndon Colts FC	Area 3	1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
		2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Maypole FC	Area 3	1 x Youth	(11v11)	0.5
Northfield Town Juniors FC	Area 3	1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
		1 x Mini	(5v5)	0.5
Phoenix Rangers FC	Area 4	2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Redwood Rangers FC	Area 3	3 x Mini	(7v7)	1
			(5v5)	0.5
Rubery FC	Area 3	1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
		2 x Mini	(7v7)	1
South & City College FC	Area 3	1 x Adult		0.5
AFC Glebe United	Area 4	1 x Adult		0.5
Athletic Midlands FC	Area 4	1 x Adult		0.5

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Club	Analysis area	Future demand	Pitch size	Match equivalent sessions
Armada FC	Area 4	2 x Adult		1
		1 x Youth	(11v11)	0.5
Birmingham Tigers AFA FC	Area 4	1 x Adult		0.5
Bordesley Rovers FC	Area 4	1 x Youth	(11v11)	0.5
Sporting FC	Area 4	2 x Youth	(11v11)	1
		2 x Mini	(5v5)	1

The total future demand expressed by clubs amounts to 31.5 match equivalent sessions in Birmingham, the majority of which is discovered in Area 3 and Area 1.

Table 2.22: Future demand by analysis area (Birmingham)

Analysis area	Future demand (match equivalent sessions)					Totals
	Adult	Youth 11v11	Youth 9v9	Mini 7v7	Mini 5v5	
Area 1	2	2	2	2.5	4.5	13
Area 2	1	1.5	-	-	-	2.5
Area 3	1	3	2.5	2	5.5	14
Area 4	2.5	2	-	-	2	6.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>36</b>

A number of clubs report aspirations to increase the number of teams they provide. Of the 15 Solihull based clubs that quantify their *potential* increase, there is a predicted growth of 39 teams, as seen in the table below. Please note that latent demand highlighted previously has been discounted from these calculations as it is presumed to be absorbed in future growth.

Table 2.23: Potential team increases identified by clubs (Solihull)

Club	Analysis area	Future demand	Pitch size	Match equivalent sessions
AFC Solihull	Central	1 x Adult		0.5
Lyndon Colts FC	Central	1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
		2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Silhill FC	Central	1 x Adult		0.5
Solihull FC	Central	2 x Adult		1
		4 x Youth	(11v11)	2
		2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Solihull Ladies FC	Central	1 x Adult		0.5
Solihull Moors FC	Central	1 x Adult		0.5
		2 x Mini	(5v5)	1
Yardley Kings FC	Central	1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5
Chelmsley Town Colts FC	North	2 x Youth	(11v11)	1
		1 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
Coldland Colts FC	North	3 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
			(5v5)	1
Glades FC	North	2 Mini	(5v5)	1

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Club	Analysis area	Future demand	Pitch size	Match equivalent sessions
Hampton FC	North	1 x Adult		0.5
		4 x Youth	(11v11)	1
			(9v9)	1
		2 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
			(5v5)	0.5
Smithswood Firs FC	North	1 x Adult		0.5
Hockley Heath Dynamos FC	Rural	2 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
			(5v5)	0.5
Leafield Athletic FC	Rural	2 x Mini	(7v7)	0.5
			(5v5)	0.5
Racing Blythe FC	Rural	1 x Youth	(9v9)	0.5

In Solihull, future demand amounts to 19.5 match equivalent sessions, the majority of which is identified in the Central Analysis Area although the North Analysis Area has a similar level of demand.

Some level of future demand is expressed for each pitch type, with demand for 5v5 pitches being most common in both local authorities. This is largely due to the nature of how the majority of youth clubs grow, with teams feeding in at the youngest age level and progressing through to older age groups.

Table 2.24: Future demand by analysis area (Solihull)

Analysis area	Future demand (match equivalent sessions)					
	Adult	Youth 11v11	Youth 9v9	Mini 7v7	Mini 5v5	Totals
Central	3	2	1	-	3	9
North	1	2	1	1.5	2.5	8
Rural	-	-	0.5	1	1	2.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>19.5</b>

### Population increases

Team generation rates are used to calculate the number of teams likely to be generated in the future based on population growth in Birmingham (2031) and Solihull (2028). Please note that the current number of teams' figures in these tables differ per age group than those found in Tables 2.11 and 2.12 as u17s and u18s teams are included within adult age bands due to generally accessing adult pitches.

In Birmingham, it is predicted that there will be a possible increase of 26 senior men's, one senior women's, 36 youth boys', two youth girls' and 11 mini soccer teams. This amounts to 13 match equivalent sessions on adult pitches, 12 on youth 11v11 pitches, seven on 9v9 pitches, four on 7v7 pitches and 1.5 on 5v5 pitches.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.25: Team generation rates in Birmingham (2031)

Age group	Current population within age group	Current no. of teams	Team Generation Rate	Future population within age group	Predicted future number of teams	Additional teams that may be generated from the increased population
Senior Mens (16-45)	278,770	214	1:1303	313,772	240.9	26.9
Senior Women (16-45)	282,441	17	1:16614	299,814	18.0	1.0
Youth Boys (12-15)	34,922	137	1:255	40,852	160.3	23.3
Youth Girls (12-15)	32,857	9	1:3651	38,694	10.6	1.6
Youth Boys (10-11)	17,770	92	1:193	20,365	105.4	13.4
Youth Girls (10-11)	16,418	10	1:1642	18,651	11.4	1.4
Mini-Soccer Mixed (8-9)	36,179	88	1:411	39,823	96.9	8.9
Mini-Soccer Mixed (6-7)	37,418	61	1:613	39,689	64.7	3.7

In Solihull, there is an estimated increase of five senior men's, 20 youth boys', one youth girls' and 15 mini soccer teams. This amounts to 2.5 match equivalent sessions on adult pitches, seven on youth 11v11 pitches, 3.5 on youth 9v9 pitches, seven on 7v7 pitches and 0.5 on 5v5 pitches.

Table 2.26: Team generation rates in Solihull (2028)

Age group	Current population within age group	Current no. of teams	Team Generation Rate	Future population within age group	Predicted future number of teams	Additional teams that may be generated from the increased population
Senior Mens (16-45)	35,728	109	1:328	37,604	114.7	5.7
Senior Women (16-45)	37,102	12	1:3092	38,166	12.3	0.3
Youth Boys (12-15)	5,248	92	1:57	6,090	106.8	14.8
Youth Girls (12-15)	4,916	5	1:983	5,785	5.9	0.9
Youth Boys (10-11)	2,595	53	1:49	2,934	59.9	6.9
Youth Girls (10-11)	2,341	9	1:260	2,773	10.7	1.7
Mini-Soccer Mixed (8-9)	4,875	109	1:45	5,504	123.1	14.1
Mini-Soccer Mixed (6-7)	5,048	12	1:421	5,694	13.5	1.5

### 2.4: Capacity analysis

The capacity for pitches to regularly provide for competitive play, training and other activity over a season is most often determined by quality. As a minimum, the quality and therefore the capacity of a pitch affects the playing experience and people's enjoyment of playing football. In extreme circumstances, it can result in the inability of the pitch to cater for all or certain types of play during peak and off peak times. Pitch quality is often influenced by weather conditions and drainage.

As a guide, The FA has set a standard number of matches that each grass pitch type should be able to accommodate without adversely affecting its current quality (pitch capacity). Taking into consideration the guidelines on capacity the following ratings were used in Birmingham and Solihull:

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Adult pitches		Youth pitches		Mini pitches	
Pitch quality	Matches per week	Pitch quality	Matches per week	Pitch quality	Matches per week
Good	3	Good	4	Good	6
Standard	2	Standard	2	Standard	4
Poor	1	Poor	1	Poor	2

Tables 2.27 (Birmingham) and 2.28 (Solihull) apply the above pitch ratings against the actual level of weekly play recorded to determine a capacity rating as follows:

<b>Potential capacity</b>	Play is below the level the site could sustain
<b>At capacity</b>	Play matches the level the site can sustain
<b>Overused</b>	Play exceeds the level the site can sustain

### ***Education sites***

To account for curricular/extra-curricular use of education pitches it is likely that the carrying capacity at such sites will need to be adjusted. The only time this would not happen is when a school does not use its pitches at all and the sole use is community use. The adjustment is typically dependent on the amount of play carried out, the number of pitches on site and whether there is access to an on-site AGP.

In some cases, where there is no identified community use, there is little capacity to accommodate further play. Internal usage often exceeds recommended pitch capacity, which is further exacerbated by basic maintenance regimes that may not extend beyond grass cutting and line marking.

For both Birmingham and Solihull, pitch capacity at primary schools, secondary schools, colleges, universities and independent schools has been reduced on a site-by-site basis following consultation with the providers. Generally, capacity is reduced by one match equivalent session per pitch; however, in some cases, capacity is further reduced when it is known that a particular provider uses a particular pitch heavily. This also includes use of unattached school playing fields where it is known that such sites are in active use.

### ***Informal use***

Where information is known, informal and unofficial use of pitches has been factored into current play. This is especially the case at high-traffic open access sites such as Senneleys Park, Perry Hall Playing Fields and King Georges Field in Birmingham and Castle Bromwich Playing Fields and Elmdon Heath Recreation Ground in Solihull. It must be noted, however, that informal use of these sites is not recorded and it is therefore difficult to quantify on a site-by-site basis. Instead, it is recommended that open access sites be protected through an improved maintenance regime and through retaining some spare capacity to protect quality.

### ***Peak time***

Spare capacity can only be considered as actual spare capacity if pitches are available at peak time. In both Birmingham and Solihull, peak time is considered Sunday AM for all formats of play as this is when most teams access each pitch type.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

There may be situations where, although a site is highlighted as potentially able to accommodate some additional play, this should not be recorded as spare capacity against the site. For example, a site may be managed to operate slightly below full capacity to ensure that it can cater for regular friendly matches and activities that take place but are difficult to quantify on a weekly basis.

The tables overleaf consider site-by-site the capacity of pitches to accommodate further play and determines if they can be deemed as having 'actual spare capacity'. A pitch is only said to have 'actual spare capacity' if it is available for community use and available at the peak time for that format of the game.

Pitches that are of a poor quality are not deemed to have actual spare capacity due to the already low carrying capacity of the pitches. Any identified spare capacity should be retained to relieve the pitches of use, which in turn will aid the improvement of pitch quality and attract increased demand.

School sites that are currently available for community use but unused are also not considered to have actual spare capacity as the full availability of these pitches cannot be determined. Further consultation with the providers is therefore recommended to fully understand community use aspects, i.e. are the pitches available during peak time, are they available throughout the playing season and are they affordable.

For Birmingham, see Table 2.27. For Solihull, see Table 2.28.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.27: Football pitch capacity analysis in Birmingham

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>4</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>5</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
2	Alcoa Sports Ground	B72 1XJ	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	2	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
10	Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club	B44 0HP	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Good	0.5	3	2.5	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
14	Banners Gate Primary School	B73 6UE	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
22	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	B76 1QT	Area 1	School	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	4	2	2	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	2	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	2	6	4	0	Played to capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	5	Yes	Standard	3	15	12	0	No spare capacity at peak time
23	Boldmere Junior School	B73 5SD	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Poor	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
24	Boldmere Sports and Social Club	B73 5HQ	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Good	2.5	3	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Good	4	4		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Good	4	4		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Good	4	8	4	0	No spare capacity at peak time
29	Braemer Road Playing Fields	B73 6LN	Area 1	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	Played to capacity at peak time and over marked
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	3	Yes-unused	Standard	4	9	5	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being over marked
38	Castle Vale Football Stadium	B35 7BE	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Good	2.5	6	3.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	Played to capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	Played to capacity at peak time
45	Coppice Primary School	B75 6TJ	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	4	4	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
54	Erin Go Bragh Holly Lane Sport	B24 9LH	Area 1	Trust	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	6	5	1	0	Overplayed
55	Fairfax School	B75 7JT	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	2	No	Standard	0	6	6	-	Unavailable for community use
59	Four Oaks Primary School	B74 4PA	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
60	Four Oaks Saints Cricket Club	B74 4LT	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
82	Hill West Primary School	B74 4LD	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	2	No	Poor	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Poor	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
88	Hollyfield Primary School	B75 7SG	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
89	Hollyfields Sports and Social Club	B24 0JT	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Good	4	6	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
93	Jaffray Playing Fields	B24 8AZ	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	0	Over marked pitch is overplayed
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	0	Over marked pitch is overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Over marked pitch is overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	3.5	4	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time

<sup>4</sup> Unless local information suggests otherwise it can be assumed that the availability of all pitches in Council, town and parish council and sports club ownership will be secure.

<sup>5</sup> Based on pitch quality The FA recommends a maximum number of match sessions to be accommodate per pitch type. Please refer to Section 2.4 for the full breakdown.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>4</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>5</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
96	John Willmott School	B75 7DY	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
						Mini	(5v5)	2	Yes-unused	Standard	0	6	6	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
107	King Georges Field	B73 6TQ	Area 1	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed due to over markings
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed due to over markings
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	1	Spare capacity discounted due to being over marked
113	Kingsbury Community Leisure	B24 8RE	Area 1	School	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
118	Little Sutton Primary School	B75 5NL	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	4	4	-	Unavailable for community use
124	Maney Hill Primary School	B72 1JU	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	4	4	-	Unavailable for community use
128	Mere Green Primary School	B75 5BL	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	1	3	2	0	Played to capacity at peak time
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
130	Monmouth Drive	B73 6JQ	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	2.5	6	3.5	0	Played to capacity at peak time
141	North Birmingham Academy	B44 0HF	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2.5	1	1.5	0.5	Overplayed
148	Coleshill Road Nurseries Sports Ground	B75 7BA	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Poor	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
150	Penns Lane Sports Ground	B76 1WF	Area 1	Community	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	5	2	3	0	Substantially overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	4	3.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
151	Penns Primary School	B72 1BS	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Poor	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
154	Plantsbrook School	B72 1RB	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Youth	(11v11)	1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
157	Rectory Park (Sutton United Football Club)	B75 7RS	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	4	4		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	Played to capacity at peak time due to over markings
158	Rectory Park	B75 7RS	Area 1	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	1.5	Actual spare capacity discounted to being over marked
						Youth	(11v11)	2	Yes	Standard	5.5	4	1.5	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	3	Yes	Standard	2	6	4	2	Substantial actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time and over marked
205	Twickenham Park	B44 0LA	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	1	3	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
222	Grange Road Playing Fields	B24 0DG	Area 1	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes-unused	Standard	0	4	4	2	Actual spare capacity at peak time
223	Yenton Playing Fields	B24 0AQ	Area 1	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	1	0.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	3	2.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	1	3	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
349	Gunter Primary School	B24 0RU	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
352	Marsh Hill Primary School	B23 7HY	Area 1	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>4</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>5</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
375	Romulus FC Training Academy	B75 7HU	Area 1	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity through club training
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity through club training
376	Sorrel Park	B24 0RU	Area 1	Council	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
3	Aldridge Road	B44 9DT	Area 2	Council	Secured	Adult		4	Yes	Standard	0.5	8	7.5	3.5	Substantial actual spare capacity at peak time
18	Benson Community School	B18 5TD	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
34	Burford Road	B44 8JX	Area 2	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	2	6	4	0	No spare capacity at peak time
37	Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College	B44 9SR	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	1.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
44	Cooksey Lane Playing Fields	B44 9QS	Area 2	Community	Secured	Adult		4	Yes	Standard	5.5	8	2.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
69	Great Barr School (Leisure Centre)	B44 8NU	Area 2	School	Secured	Adult		4	Yes	Standard	1	4	3	3	Substantial actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
74	Hamstead Hall Academy	B20 1HL	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	3	2.5	0.5	Minimal spare capacity at peak time
75	Handsworth Wood Girls' Academy	B20 2HL	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
87	Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	B42 2TU	Area 2	Trust	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	5.5	3	2.5	0	Substantially overplayed due to club and school use
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
91	Holy Trinity Catholic Media Arts College	B10 0AX	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
100	King Edward VI Handsworth School	B21 9AR	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Youth	(11v11)	1	No	Standard	0.5	1	0.5	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(7v7)	2	No	Standard	0	6	6	-	Unavailable for community use
135	Nechells Community Sports Centre	B7 5DT	Area 2	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	4	4	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
152	Perry Hall Playing Fields	B42 2NF	Area 2	Council	Secured	Adult		4	Yes	Poor	1	8	7	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
161	Rookery School and Childrens Centre	B21 9PY	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
173	St Andrew's Stadium (Birmingham City Football Club)	B9 4RL	Area 2	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	No	Good	0.5	3	2.5	-	Unavailable for community use
174	St Chads Catholic Primary School	B19 3XD	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
186	Sundridge Primary School	B44 9NY	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1.5	1	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
195	The Pavilion	B6 7AA	Area 2	Commercial	Secured	Adult		9	Yes	Standard	20	18	2	0	Substantially overplayed
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	4	2	2	0	Substantially overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	4	2	2	0	Substantially overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	6	4	2	0	Substantially overplayed
207	Villa Park (Aston Villa Football Club)	B6 6HE	Area 2	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	No	Good	1	3	2	-	Unavailable for community use
214	Wood Lane Playing Fields	B20 2AT	Area 2	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Poor	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Poor	1	1		0	Played to capacity

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>4</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>5</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
334	Maryvale Catholic Primary School	B44 9AG	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
342	Kingsland Primary School	B44 9PU	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
344	The Oratory Roman Catholic Primary School	B16 9ER	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
359	St Edmunds Catholic Primary School	B18 7PA	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
372	Hilltop Field (St John Wall Catholic School)	B21 8HL	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
413	Summerfield Primary School	B18 4EE	Area 2	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
6	Ark Kings Academy	B38 9DE	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Youth	(11v11)	2	No	Standard	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(5v5)	2	No	Standard	0	6	6	-	Unavailable for community use
13	Austin Sports and Social Club	B31 2SF	Area 3	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Poor	1	2	1	1.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
15	Bartley Green Community Leisure Centre	B32 3QJ	Area 3	Council	Secured	Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
17	Belton Road Playing Fields	B45 9PD	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
19	Billesley Common	B13 0JD	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	2	6	4	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
27	Bournville Cricket Club	B30 2LP	Area 3	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	0.5	6	5.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to over marking cricket outfield
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to over marking cricket outfield
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to over marking cricket outfield
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	1	4	3	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to over marking cricket outfield
30	Broadmeadow Junior School	B30 3QJ	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Poor	0	0		-	Unavailable for community use and played to capacity
35	Cadbury Sixth Form College	B38 8QT	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Youth	(11v11)	1	No	Poor	0	0		-	Unavailable for community use and played to capacity
40	Cofton Park	B45 8UN	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		4	Yes	Standard	1	8	7	3	Substantial actual spare capacity at peak time
41	Cofton Primary School	B31 4ST	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
43	Colmers Farm Junior School	B45 9PB	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
52	Elmdon Playing Field	B29 7LF	Area 3	Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1.5	1	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	1	3	2	0.5	Minimal spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	1	3	2	0.5	Minimal spare capacity at peak time
62	Frankley Community High School (Balaam Wood School)	B45 0EU	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	No	Standard	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
63	George Dixon Academy	B16 9GD	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
70	Green Meadow Primary School	B29 4EE	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>6</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>7</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
72	Grove Road	B14 6ST	Area 3	Council	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	1	1.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	3	3		0	Played to capacity at peak time and overall
76	Harborne Cricket Club	B10 9HN	Area 3	Sports Club	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time and over marked on cricket outfield
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time and over marked on cricket outfield
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time and over marked on cricket outfield
80	Highfield Farm	B32 1QT	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Poor	0.5	1	0.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	B14 6DT	Area 3	Sports Club	Secured	Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	0	Overplayed and over marked on cricket outfield
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	1	Spare capacity discounted due to over marking cricket outfield
110	Kings Heath School	B13 0RJ	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
						Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
111	Kings Norton Boys School	B30 1DY	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	3	3		0	Played to capacity
112	Kings Norton Playing Fields	B30 3EU	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	2	Yes	Standard	1.5	3	2.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	3.5	8	4.5	0	Played to capacity at peak time
116	Leyhill	B31 1TT	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Poor	0.5	2	1.5	1.5	Spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
119	Lordwood Schools	B17 8BJ	Area 3	School	Secured	Youth	(11v11)	3	Yes	Poor	2	3	1	2.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality and one pitch being a dual use rugby union pitch
129	Merrits Brook	B31 1PD	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	1	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
146	Our Lady of Fatima Catholic Primary School	B17 8TR	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
149	Pebble Mill	B29 7QE	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	1.5	3	0.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
159	Rednal Hill Junior School	B45 8QY	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
163	Selly Park Recreation Ground	B29 6HQ	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	1	4	3	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	4	4	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
164	Senneleys Park	B32 3BA	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(11v11)	5	Yes	Standard	2	10	8	4	Substantial actual spare capacity at peak time
167	Shenley Academy	B29 4HE	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	No	Standard	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
						Youth	(11v11)	3	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(5v5)	3	No	Standard	0	9	9	-	Unavailable for community use

<sup>6</sup> Unless local information suggests otherwise it can be assumed that the availability of all pitches in Council, town and parish council and sports club ownership will be secure.

<sup>7</sup> Based on pitch quality The FA recommends a maximum number of match sessions to be accommodate per pitch type. Please refer to Section 2.4 for the full breakdown.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>8</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>9</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
168	Shenley Lane Community Association	B29 4JH	Area 3	Community	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	0	Overplayed and over marked
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	4.5	4	0.5	0	Overplayed and over marked
175	St Edwards Catholic Primary School	B29 7PN	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	2	No	Standard	0	6	6	-	Unavailable for community use
181	St Laurence CE Junior School	B31 2DJ	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
193	The Blue Coat School	B17 OHR	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	2	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(5v5)	3	No	Standard	0	9	9	-	Unavailable for community use
196	The Priory School	B15 2UR	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
198	The University of Birmingham (Charles Gillett Centre)	B29 6LG	Area 3	University	Unsecured	Adult		2	No	Standard	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
199	The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	B17 OJA	Area 3	University	Secured	Adult		5	Yes	Good	7	7			Played to capacity
200	Wast Hills Training Ground	B38 9EL	Area 3	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		8	No	Good	-	24		-	Unavailable for community use
						Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Good	-	4		-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(7v7)	2	No	Good	-	12		-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(5v5)	3	No	Good	-	18		-	Unavailable for community use
203	Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel)	B13 OST	Area 3	Sports Club	Unsecured	Adult		3	Yes	Good	5	9	4	0.5	Retain minimal actual spare capacity to protect quality
204	Triplex Sports Association	B38 8SS	Area 3	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
215	Woodgate Valley	B32 3DS	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Poor	0.5	2	1.5	1.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Poor	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
219	Yardley Wood Playing Field (Maypole Football Club)	B14 4HQ	Area 3	Sports Club	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Poor	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	2	Yes	Poor	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
220	Yardley Wood Playing Field	B14 4HQ	Area 3	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Poor	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	2	Yes	Standard	4	4		0	Played to capacity
311	Richmond Hill	B15 3RJ	Area 3	Private	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1.5	0	Played to capacity at peak time
315	West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club (Tally Ho)	B5 7RN	Area 3	Private	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to private nature of site
332	Bells Farm Primary School	B14 5QP	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
337	Albert Bradbeer Primary Academy	B31 4RD	Area 3	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
368	Rowheath Pavilion	B30 1HH	Area 3	Community	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	9	6	3	0	Substantially over played
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(5v5)	2	Yes	Standard	3.5	8	4.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
371	Victoria Common	B31 2BB	Area 3	Council	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Poor	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Poor	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
32	Brockhurst Road Playing Field	B36 8JB	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2	3	1	0	Played to capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	1	3	2	0	Played to capacity at peak time

<sup>8</sup> Unless local information suggests otherwise it can be assumed that the availability of all pitches in Council, town and parish council and sports club ownership will be secure.

<sup>9</sup> Based on pitch quality The FA recommends a maximum number of match sessions to be accommodate per pitch type. Please refer to Section 2.4 for the full breakdown.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>10</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>11</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
36	Calthorpe Park	B12 9LJ	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	4	2.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
39	Cockshut Hill Technology College	B26 2AU	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Poor	0	0		-	Unavailable for community use
						Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Poor	0	0		-	Unavailable for community use
57	Flaxley Road Playing Fields	B33 9EX	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	1	1.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
64	Gilberstone Recreation Ground	B26 1TJ	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
68	Golden Hillock Sports Ground (Ackers Trust)	B11 2PJ	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	0.5	4	3.5	2	Significant actual spare capacity at peak time
77	Heathlands Primary School	B34 6NB	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	2	No	Standard	0	6	6	-	Unavailable for community use
78	Heybarnes Recreation Ground	B10 9HN	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Poor	1.5	2	0.5	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
86	Holders Lane Complex	B13 8NL	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
102	King Edward VI Sheldon Heath Academy (KESH Academy)	B26 2RZ	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0.5	Retain minimal spare capacity for school use
106	King George V Playing Fields	B26 3TU	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Poor	1	1		0	Played to capacity
120	Lucozade Powerleague Soccer Centre (Sedgemere Road)	B26 2AX	Area 4	Commercial	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	Played to capacity at peak time
123	Mackadown Sports and Social Club	B33 0JG	Area 4	Community	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
126	Mapledene Primary School	B26 3XE	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	4	4	-	Unavailable for community use
131	Moor Green Playing Field (Britannic Park)	B13 8NE	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	4	4	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
134	Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre	B13 9LR	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
140	Norman Chamberlain Playing Field	B34 7SA	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Poor	1	2	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Poor	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Poor	1.5	2	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
142	Oaklands Recreation Ground	B25 8AS	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	2	6	4	1.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
155	Queensbridge School	B13 8QB	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
162	Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre	B9 5YD	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		5	Yes	Standard	7.5	10	2.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
165	Shard End No6 Playing Field	B34 7SD	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	1	3	2	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	3	1.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
194	The Oval Primary School	B33 8JG	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use

<sup>10</sup> Unless local information suggests otherwise it can be assumed that the availability of all pitches in Council, town and parish council and sports club ownership will be secure.

<sup>11</sup> Based on pitch quality The FA recommends a maximum number of match sessions to be accommodate per pitch type. Please refer to Section 2.4 for the full breakdown.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>12</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>13</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
201	Timberley Academy	B34 7RL	Area 4	School	Secured	Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes-unused	Standard	0	7	7	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
208	Wake Green Playing Fields	B13 9JS	Area 4	Council	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	0.5	6	5.5	2.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
210	Washwood Heath Academy	B8 2AS	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due being over marked and at an unused education site
						Youth	(9v9)	2	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due being over marked and at an unused education site
218	Yardley and District Rugby Club	B34 6HE	Area 4	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	0.5	Spare capacity discounted due to dual use rugby union
221	Yardleys School	B11 3EY	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
308	Willclare Sports Ground	B26 2NX	Area 4	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being over marked
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	3	4	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time and over marked
333	Lea Forest Primary Academy	B33 9RD	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
343	Moseley Church of England Primary School	B13 9EH	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
361	Stechford Primary School	B33 8SJ	Area 4	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use

<sup>12</sup> Unless local information suggests otherwise it can be assumed that the availability of all pitches in Council, town and parish council and sports club ownership will be secure.

<sup>13</sup> Based on pitch quality The FA recommends a maximum number of match sessions to be accommodate per pitch type. Please refer to Section 2.4 for the full breakdown.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.28: Football pitch capacity analysis in Solihull

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>14</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>15</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
224	Alderbrook School	B91 1SN	Central	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
						Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(5v5)	3	No	Standard	0	9	9	-	Unavailable for community use
225	Alternated Technology Group Stadium (Solihull Moors Football Club)	B91 2PP	Central	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Good	1.5	3	1.5	1	Retain spare capacity to protect quality
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
230	Barn Lane Recreation Ground	B92 7ND	Central	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	0.5	4	3.5	1.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
240	Colebrook Recreation Ground	B90 1AF	Central	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
244	Elmdon Heath Recreation Ground	B91 2RD	Central	Council	Secured	Adult		5	Yes	Poor	1.5	5	3.5	3.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Poor	0.5	4	3.5	1.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
245	Elmdon Park	B92 9EY	Central	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Poor	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
246	Eversfield Preparatory School	B91 1AT	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
254	Hillfield Park	B91 3LU	Central	Council	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Poor	1	3	3	-	Played to capacity
262	Langley School	B92 7ER	Central	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
						Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
263	Light Hall School	B90 2PZ	Central	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0.5	Retain minimal spare capacity for school use
264	Lode Heath School	B91 2HW	Central	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
266	Lyndon Playing Field	B92 7PW	Central	Council	Secured	Adult		4	Yes	Standard	1	8	7	3.5	Substantial actual spare capacity at peak time
267	Lyndon School	B92 8EJ	Central	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	No	Standard	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
						Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(7v7)	4	No	Standard	0	12	12	-	Unavailable for community use
276	Olton Jubilee Park	B92 8QJ	Central	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
277	Palmer's Rough Recreation Ground	B90 3LH	Central	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	1	2	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
286	Solihull Municipal Club	B91 3LE	Central	Community	Secured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Poor	0.5	1	0.5	0.5	Spare capacity discounted due to being over marked and poor quality
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Poor	0.5	1	0.5	0.5	Spare capacity discounted due to being over marked and poor quality
287	Solihull School	B91 3DJ	Central	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	2	No	Standard	0	2	2	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(7v7)	2	No	Good	0	10	10	-	Unavailable for community use
288	Solihull Sixth Form College	B91 3WR	Central	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	No	Poor	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
290	St Peter's Catholic School	B91 3NZ	Central	School	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
292	Land Rover Sports and Social Club	B92 9LN	Central	Commercial	Unsecured	Adult		4	Yes	Standard	10	8	2	0	Substantially overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time

<sup>14</sup> Unless local information suggests otherwise it can be assumed that the availability of all pitches in Council, town and parish council and sports club ownership will be secure.

<sup>15</sup> Based on pitch quality The FA recommends a maximum number of match sessions to be accommodate per pitch type. Please refer to Section 2.4 for the full breakdown.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>14</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>15</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
295	Tudor Grange Academy	B91 3PD	Central	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Poor	0	0		0	Played to capacity through school use because of poor quality
						Mini	(7v7)	3	Yes-unused	Poor	0	3	3	3	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch and poor quality
296	Tudor Grange Leisure Centre	B91 1NB	Central	Commercial	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0.5	Retain minimal spare capacity for school use
335	Shirley Heath Junior School	B90 3DS	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
303	Moseley Cricket Club	B90 2PE	Central	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
348	Greswold Primary School	B91 2AZ	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
						Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
350	Haslucks Green Junior School	B90 2EJ	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
351	Langley Primary School	B92 7DJ	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	2	Yes-unused	Poor	0	3	3	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch and poor quality
354	Mill Lodge Primary School	B90 1BT	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
355	Oak Cottage Primary School	B91 1DY	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	2	No	Standard	0	6	6	-	Unavailable for community use
356	Our Lady of the Wayside School	B90 4AY	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Poor	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
357	Peterbrook Primary School	B90 1HR	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
358	St Andrew's Catholic Primary School	B92 8QL	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
360	St Margaret's C of E Voluntary Aided Primary School	B92 7RR	Central	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
364	St Augustine's Primary School	B91 3NZ	Central	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Standard	0	1	1	-	Unavailable for community use
365	Tanworth Lane Sports Ground	B90 4BY	Central	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Poor	3	1	2	0	Substantially overplayed, in part due to being over marked
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Poor	3	1	2	0	Substantially overplayed, in part due to being over marked
						Youth	(9v9)	2	Yes	Poor	6	2	4	0	Substantially overplayed, in part due to being over marked
366	Silhill Football Club	B91 1RQ	Central	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	6	4	2	0	Substantially overplayed, in part due to one being over marked
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	3.5	2	1	0	Overplayed due to being over marked
228	Babbismill Park	B37 6LN	North	Council	Secured	Adult		3	Yes-unused	Standard	0	6	6	3	Substantial actual spare capacity
233	Bluebell Recreation Ground	B37 6SS	North	Council	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	1.5	6	4.5	1.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	4	4	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
234	Castle Bromwich Playing Fields	B36 9PB	North	Parish Council	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Adult		4	Yes	Standard	5.5	8	2.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
237	Chelmsley Town Football Club	B37 3HW	North	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>16</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>17</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
238	Chelmsley Wood Squash Club	B37 7NS	North	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	4	3.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	4	3.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity
239	CTC Kinghurst Academy	B37 6NU	North	School	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	3.5	1	2.5	0	Substantially overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	1	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(5v5)	2	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0.5	Retain minimal spare capacity for school use
247	Grace Academy	B37 5JS	North	School	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	1	6	5	0	Played to capacity at peak time
249	Hampton Sports Club	B91 2RX	North	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Good	4	3	1	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time and over marked
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time and over marked
252	Heath Park	B37 6SS	North	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
256	John Henry Newman Catholic College	B37 5GA	North	School	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Good	1	2	1	0.5	Retain minimal actual spare capacity to protect quality
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Good	1.5	3	1.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Good	0	3	3	1	Spare capacity discounted due to being over marked
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Good	0	5	5	1	Spare capacity discounted due to being over marked
261	Lanchester Park	B36 9LP	North	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
265	Lugtrout Lane	B91 2RX	North	Sports Club	Secured	Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	1	8	7	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	1	4	3	0	No spare capacity at peak time
269	Marston Green Football Club	B37 7EL	North	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	4	2.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
270	Marston Green Recreation Ground	B37 7ER	North	Parish Council	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	3.5	6	2.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
272	Meriden Park	B37 5SD	North	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1	2	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
278	Park Hall Academy	B36 9HF	North	School	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	1.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(11v11)	2	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	1.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	5	Yes-unused	Standard	0	5	5	5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
283	Smiths Wood Playing Field	B36 0UE	North	Parish Council	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
284	Smiths Wood Sports College	B36 0UE	North	School	Secured	Adult		2	Yes-unused	Standard	0	2	2	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch

<sup>16</sup> Unless local information suggests otherwise it can be assumed that the availability of all pitches in Council, town and parish council and sports club ownership will be secure.

<sup>17</sup> Based on pitch quality The FA recommends a maximum number of match sessions to be accommodate per pitch type. Please refer to Section 2.4 for the full breakdown.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>18</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>19</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
293	The Pavilions	B37 6BX	North	Private	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	6	8	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
336	St John the Baptist Catholic Primary School	B36 0QE	North	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
341	Kingshurst Primary School	B37 6BN	North	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
353	Marston Green Junior School	B37 7BA	North	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
347	Fordbridge Community Primary School	B37 5EG	North	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Poor	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch and poor quality
362	Windy Arbour Primary School	B37 6RN	North	School	Unsecured	Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being unused education pitch
367	Glades Football Club	B91 2RX	North	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	3.5	2	1.5	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	3.5	2	1.5	0	Overplayed
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	0	Overplayed
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	4	4		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Poor	3	2	1	0	Overplayed
226	Arden Academy Trust	B93 0PT	Rural	School	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Poor	0.5	0	0.5	0	Overplayed due to poor quality and school use
229	Balsall and Berkswell Football Club	CV7 7BN	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Good	2	3	1	0	Played to capacity at peak time
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Good	2	4	2	0	Played to capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Good	1.5	4	2.5	0	Played to capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Good	2	12	10	0	Played to capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	2	6	4	0	Played to capacity at peak time
231	Bentley Heath Recreation Ground	B93 9AN	Rural	Council	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	4	4	1	Actual spare capacity at peak time
236	Chadwick End	B93 0BN	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity
242	Dickens Heath Sports Club	B94 5NA	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	0	Overplayed due to over markings
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	3	4	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time and over marked
250	Heart of England School	CV7 7FW	Rural	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes-unused	Poor	0	0		0	Played to capacity through school use because of poor quality
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Poor	0	0		0	Played to capacity through school use because of poor quality
251	Heart of England School (Holly Lane)	CV7 7FW	Rural	School	Unsecured	Adult		1	Yes	Poor	1	0	1	0	Overplayed due to school and community use
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Poor	1	0	1	0	Overplayed due to school and community use
253	Highgate United Football Club	B90 1PH	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Good	2	3	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Poor	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	3	Yes	Standard	3	12	9	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity

<sup>18</sup> Unless local information suggests otherwise it can be assumed that the availability of all pitches in Council, town and parish council and sports club ownership will be secure.

<sup>19</sup> Based on pitch quality The FA recommends a maximum number of match sessions to be accommodate per pitch type. Please refer to Section 2.4 for the full breakdown.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Type of tenure <sup>18</sup>	Pitch type	Pitch size	No. of pitches	Available for community use?	Agreed quality rating	Current play (match sessions)	Site capacity <sup>19</sup> (match sessions)	Overused (+), At Capacity (/) or Potential to Accommodate additional play (-)	Capacity available in peak period (match sessions)	Comments
255	Hockley Heath Recreation Ground	B94 6HH	Rural	Parish Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(11v11)	1	Yes	Standard	2	2		0	Played to capacity
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	4	2.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
260	Knowle Football Club	B93 0NU	Rural	Trust	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	4	2	2	0	Substantially over played due to being over marked
						Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	5	2	3	0	Substantially over played due to being over marked
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	6	4	2	0	Substantially over played due to being over marked
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	6	4	2	0	Substantially over played due to being over marked
273	Meriden Sports Park	CV7 7SP	Rural	Parish Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Standard	2	1	1	0	Overplayed
275	Old Yardleians Rugby Club	B90 1PW	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Poor	0.5	2	1.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
281	Shirley Town Football Club	B90 1PH	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Good	2	3	1	0	No spare capacity at peak time
282	Silhillians Sports Club	B93 9LW	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		3	Yes	Standard	5.5	6	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Youth	(9v9)	2	Yes	Standard	2.5	4	1.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	4	Yes	Standard	3	12	9	1.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
289	St Patrick's CE Academy	B94 6DE	Rural	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes-unused	Poor	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
297	Lavender Hall Park	CV7 7BN	Rural	Council	Secured	Adult		1	Yes	Poor	1	1		0	Played to capacity and poor quality
						Mini	(5v5)	2	Yes-unused	Poor	0	4	4	2	Actual spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
299	Wychall Wanderers Football Club	B90 1PN	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	3.5	4	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
322	Woodbourne Sports Club	B94 5LW	Rural	Sports Club	Secured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	4	3.5	0.5	Minimal actual spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	4	2.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
338	Bentley Heath Church of England Primary School	B93 3AS	Rural	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	1	1	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
						Mini	(7v7)	1	Yes	Standard	0.5	3	2.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity at peak time
339	Dorridge Primary School	B93 8EU	Rural	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1	1		0	Played to capacity
340	Hockley Heath Academy	B94 6RA	Rural	School	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	No	Poor	0	0		-	Unavailable for community use
345	Balsall Common Primary School	CV7 7FS	Rural	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes-unused	Standard	0	3	3	1	Actual spare capacity discounted due to being an unused education pitch
346	Cheswick Green Primary School	B90 4HG	Rural	School	Unsecured	Mini	(5v5)	1	No	Standard	0	3	3	-	Unavailable for community use
408	Leaffield Athletic Football Club	B94 5NA	Rural	Sports Club	Unsecured	Youth	(9v9)	1	Yes	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(7v7)	2	Yes	Standard	2.5	8	5.5	0	No spare capacity at peak time
						Mini	(5v5)	1	Yes	Standard	1	4	3	0	No spare capacity at peak time
409	Rumbush Lane	B94 5NA	Rural	Sports Club	Unsecured	Adult		2	Yes	Standard	2	4	2	0	No spare capacity at peak time

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### **Actual spare capacity**

The tables below highlights the pitches that are available at peak time and that have actual spare capacity in Birmingham. Please note that this does not include pitches that have had spare capacity discounted.

*Table 2.29: Summary of actual spare capacity (Birmingham)*

Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Capacity rating
10	Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club	Area 1	Adult	1	1
150	Penns Lane Sports Ground	Area 1	Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
158	Rectory Park	Area 1	Youth (9v9)	4	2
222	Grange Road Playing Fields	Area 1	Adult	2	2
223	Yenton Playing Fields	Area 1	Youth (9v9)	1	0.5
			Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
3	Aldridge Road	Area 2	Adult	4	3.5
34	Burford Road	Area 2	Adult	2	0.5
37	Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College	Area 2	Adult	2	1.5
69	Great Barr School (Leisure Centre)	Area 2	Adult	4	3
74	Hamstead Hall Academy	Area 2	Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
135	Nechells Community Sports Centre	Area 2	Mini (7v7)	1	1
15	Bartley Green Community Leisure Centre	Area 3	Youth (11v11)	1	1
19	Billesley Common	Area 3	Adult	3	0.5
40	Cofton Park	Area 3	Adult	4	3
112	Kings Norton Playing Fields	Area 3	Youth (9v9)	2	0.5
163	Selly Park Recreation Ground	Area 3	Adult	2	1
			Youth (9v9)	1	0.5
			Mini (5v5)	1	1
164	Senneleys Park	Area 3	Adult	1	0.5
			Youth (11v11)	5	4
168	Shenley Lane Community Association	Area 3	Youth (11v11)	1	0.5
36	Calthorpe Park	Area 4	Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
64	Gilberston Recreation Ground	Area 4	Adult	1	1
68	Golden Hilcock Sports Ground (Ackers Trust)	Area 4	Adult	2	2
86	Holdings Lane Complex	Area 4	Adult	1	0.5
123	Mackadown Sports and Social Club	Area 4	Adult	1	0.5
131	Moor Green Playing Field (Britannic Park)	Area 4	Adult	1	1
			Mini (7v7)	1	1
142	Oaklands Recreation Ground	Area 4	Adult	3	1.5
			Youth (9v9)	1	0.5
165	Shard End No6 Playing Field	Area 4	Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
			Mini (5v5)	1	0.5
208	Wake Green Playing Fields	Area 4	Adult	3	2.5

As seen, there are 41 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity identified in Birmingham across 27 sites and 62 pitches.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

This has been aggregated up by area and by pitch type in the table below.

*Table 2.30: Actual spare capacity by pitch type and analysis area*

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity (match sessions per week)				
	Adult	Youth (11v11)	Youth (9v9)	Mini (7v7)	Mini (5v5)
Area 1	3	-	2.5	1	-
Area 2	8.5	-	-	1.5	-
Area 3	5	5.5	1	-	1
Area 4	9	-	0.5	2	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>25.5</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>

The tables below highlights the pitches that are available at peak time and that have actual spare capacity in Solihull. Please note that this does not include pitches that have had spare capacity discounted.

*Table 2.31: Summary of actual spare capacity (Solihull)*

Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Capacity rating
230	Barn Lane Recreation Ground	Central	Adult	2	1.5
240	Colebrook Recreation Ground	Central	Adult	1	1
266	Lyndon Playing Field	Central	Adult	4	3.5
276	Olton Jubilee Park	Central	Adult	1	1
228	Babbismill Park	North	Adult	3	3
233	Bluebell Recreation Ground	North	Adult	3	1.5
			Youth (9v9)	1	1
			Mini (7v7)	1	1
238	Chelmsley Wood Squash Club	North	Adult	1	0.5
			Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
			Mini (5v5)	1	0.5
252	Heath Park	North	Adult	2	1
261	Lanchester Park	North	Adult	1	0.5
278	Park Hall Academy	North	Adult	2	1.5
			Youth (11v11)	2	1.5
283	Smiths Wood Playing Field	North	Youth (9v9)	1	1
282	Silhillians Sports Club	Rural	Youth (9v9)	2	0.5
			Mini (7v7)	4	1.5
231	Bentley Heath Recreation Ground	Rural	Adult	1	1
236	Chadwick End	Rural	Adult	1	0.5
253	Highgate United Football Club	Rural	Mini (5v5)	3	0.5
322	Woodbourne Sports Club	Rural	Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
338	Bentley Heath Church of England Primary School	Rural	Mini (7v7)	1	0.5

In total, 25.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity are identified across 17 sites and 40 pitches.

This has been aggregated up by area and by pitch type in the table overleaf.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.32: Actual spare capacity by pitch type and analysis area

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity (match sessions per week)				
	Adult	Youth (11v11)	Youth (9v9)	Mini (7v7)	Mini (5v5)
Central	7	-	-	-	-
North	8	1.5	2	1	1
Rural	1.5	-	0.5	2.5	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>

The large majority of spare capacity in both Birmingham and Solihull exists on adult pitches, although some exists for each pitch type in both local authorities. In Birmingham, Area 3 contains the most actual spare capacity, although similar amounts exist in each analysis area. For Solihull, the North Analysis Area contains the most actual spare capacity; the Rural Analysis Area contains the least. The only actual spare capacity to exist in the Central Analysis Area is on adult pitches.

In addition, it should be noted that 12.5 match equivalent sessions of spare capacity are discounted in Birmingham due to poor quality and the same applies to 16 match equivalent sessions in Solihull. An improvement in quality at these sites will therefore result in increased actual spare capacity.

Similarly, 24 match equivalent sessions of spare capacity are discounted in Birmingham due to being at unused education sites. Ensuring that such spare capacity can be accessed and utilised by the community in an affordable manner and at peak time will therefore increase actual spare capacity. This is also the case regarding 18 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity in Solihull.

### Overlay

Overlay occurs when there is more play accommodated on a site than it can sustain, which is often due to the low carrying capacity of the pitches. The table below shows which pitches are overplayed in Birmingham and the amount of overplay evident.

Table 2.33: Overlay on pitches (Birmingham)

Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Capacity rating
22	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	Area 1	Adult	2	2
54	Erin Go Bragh Holly Lane Sport	Area 1	Adult	2	1
93	Jaffray Playing Fields	Area 1	Adult	1	1
			Youth (11v11)	1	1
			Youth (9v9)	1	0.5
107	King Georges Field	Area 1	Adult	1	0.5
			Youth (9v9)	1	0.5
141	North Birmingham Academy	Area 1	Adult	2	1.5
150	Penns Lane Sports Ground	Area 1	Youth (9v9)	1	3
158	Rectory Park	Area 1	Youth (11v11)	2	1.5
223	Yenton Playing Fields	Area 1	Adult	2	1
87	Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	Area 2	Adult	3	2.5
135	Nechells Community Sports Centre	Area 2	Adult	1	0.5

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Capacity rating
195	The Pavilion	Area 2	Adult	9	2
			Youth (11v11)	1	2
			Youth (9v9)	1	2
			Mini (7v7)	1	2
52	Elmdon Playing Field	Area 3	Adult	1	0.5
72	Grove Road	Area 3	Youth (9v9)	1	1.5
109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	Area 3	Youth (11v11)	1	1
111	Kings Norton Boys School	Area 3	Adult	2	0.5
112	Kings Norton Playing Fields	Area 3	Adult	1	0.5
129	Merrits Brook	Area 3	Youth (11v11)	1	0.5
168	Shenley Lane Community Association	Area 3	Adult	1	1
			Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
368	Rowheath Pavilion	Area 3	Adult	3	3
32	Brockhurst Road Playing Field	Area 4	Adult	2	0.5
57	Flaxley Road Playing Fields	Area 4	Youth (11v11)	1	1.5

There are 35.5 match equivalent sessions of overplay identified in Birmingham across 21 sites and 47 pitches. This has been aggregated up by area and by pitch type in the table below.

Table 2.34: Overplay by pitch type and analysis area (Birmingham)

Analysis area	Overplay (match sessions per week)				
	Adult	Youth (11v11)	Youth (9v9)	Mini (7v7)	Mini (5v5)
Area 1	7	2.5	4	-	-
Area 2	4	2	2	2	-
Area 3	5.5	1.5	1.5	0.5	-
Area 4	0.5	1.5	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>0</b>

Likewise, the table below shows which pitches are overplayed in Solihull and the amount of overplay evident.

Table 2.35: Overplay on pitches (Solihull)

Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Capacity rating
292	Land Rover Sports and Social Club	Central	Adult	4	2
			Youth (9v9)	1	0.5
365	Tanworth Lane Sports Ground	Central	Adult	1	2
			Youth (11v11)	1	2
			Youth (9v9)	2	4
366	Silhill Football Club	Central	Adult	2	2
			Youth (9v9)	1	1
237	Chelmsley Town Football Club	North	Adult	1	0.5

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Capacity rating
239	CTC Kinghurst Academy	North	Adult	1	2.5
			Youth (9v9)	1	0.5
			Mini (7v7)	1	0.5
247	Grace Academy	North	Adult	2	1
249	Hampton Sports Club	North	Adult	1	1
			Youth (11v11)	1	1
293	The Pavilions	North	Adult	1	0.5
			Youth (11v11)	1	0.5
367	Glades Football Club	North	Adult	1	1.5
			Youth (11v11)	1	1.5
			Youth (9v9)	1	1
			Mini (5v5)	1	1
226	Arden Academy Trust	Rural	Adult	2	0.5
242	Dickens Heath Sports Club	Rural	Youth (11v11)	1	0.5
251	Heart of England School (Holly Lane)	Rural	Adult	1	1
			Youth (9v9)	1	1
260	Knowle Football Club	Rural	Adult	1	2
			Youth (9v9)	1	3
			Mini (7v7)	1	2
			Mini (5v5)	1	2
273	Meriden Sports Park	Rural	Adult	1	1

In Solihull, 39.5 match equivalent sessions of overplay are identified across 14 sites and 36 pitches. This has been aggregated up by area and by pitch type in the table below.

*Table 2.36: Overplay by pitch type and analysis area (Solihull)*

Analysis area	Overplay (match sessions per week)				
	Adult	Youth (11v11)	Youth (9v9)	Mini (7v7)	Mini (5v5)
Central	6	2	5.5	-	-
North	7	3	1.5	1.5	-
Rural	4.5	0.5	4	2	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>2</b>

Most overplay occurs on adult pitches in both Birmingham and Solihull, whereas only minimal overplay is evident on 5v5 pitches in both local authorities. In Birmingham, most overplay occurs in Area 1; the least occurs in Area 4. In Solihull, most overplay occurs in the Central Analysis Area.

Of the overplayed pitches in Solihull, eight are assessed as poor quality. As such, an improvement in quality at these sites will reduce overplay. Surprisingly, none of the overplayed pitches in Birmingham are assessed as poor quality, which is probably due to such pitches being unattractive to potential users. Improving quality is therefore likely to increase demand and allow for the transfer of demand from overplayed standard and good quality pitches.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Several of the overplayed pitches are at educational sites, such as at Bishop Walsh Catholic School in Birmingham and CTC Kinghurst Academy in Solihull. The main reason for this is a culmination of curriculum PE use, extra-curricular use including school fixtures and any additional overuse by the community. Moreover, seven of the overplayed pitches in Birmingham and eight in Solihull are over marked by other pitch types or over mark other pitch types, which intensifies usage and either causes the overplay or makes it significantly worse.

### 2.6: Conclusions

Having considered supply and demand, the tables below identify current demand (i.e. spare capacity taking away overplay and any latent/exported demand) in both Birmingham and Solihull and in each of the analysis areas for the different pitch types based on match equivalent sessions. Exported demand includes only the teams that express an aspiration to play within Birmingham or Solihull, whereas future demand is based on team generation rates (broken down by analysis area) as well as club development plans.

Table 2.37: Spare capacity/overplay of adult pitches

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity <sup>20</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)					
		Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Area 1	3	7	1	5	1.5	6	12.5
Area 2	8.5	5	1.5	2	-	6.5	4.5
Area 3	5	5.5	1	1.5	-	6	7.5
Area 4	9	0.5	1	7.5	-	5.5	2
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>25.5</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>22.5</b>
Central	7	6	0.5	0.5	-	4.5	4
North	8	7	0.5	0.5	1	3	3.5
Rural	1.5	4.5	-	3	0.5	1	4.5
<b>Solihull</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>12</b>

There is a current actual spare capacity identified on adult pitches amounting to three match equivalent sessions in Birmingham, although a shortfall is evident in areas 1 and 3. When accounting for future demand, a shortfall of 22.5 match equivalent sessions is recognised, with only Area 4 containing overall actual spare capacity.

In Solihull, a shortfall of two match equivalent sessions is identified on adult pitches, with a shortfall in the Rural Analysis Area offsetting overall actual spare capacity in the Central and North analysis areas. When taking into account future demand, there is a shortfall in each analysis area and the overall shortfall equates to 12 match equivalent sessions.

<sup>20</sup> In match equivalent sessions

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 2.38: Spare capacity/overplay of youth 11v11 pitches

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity <sup>21</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)					
		Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Area 1	-	2.5	0.5	3	-	9	12
Area 2	-	2	-	2	-	5	7
Area 3	5.5	1.5	1	3	2	7.5	6.5
Area 4	-	1.5	-	1.5	-	3.5	5
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>30.5</b>
Central	-	2	-	2	-	5	7
North	1.5	3	1	2.5	1	6.5	10
Rural	-	0.5	-	0.5	2	4.5	7
<b>Solihull</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>24</b>

There is a current shortfall of youth 11v11 pitches amounting to 3.5 match equivalent sessions in Birmingham and a future shortfall of 30.5 match equivalent sessions. The future shortfall is evident in each analysis area, although overall actual spare capacity currently exists in Area 3.

For Solihull, a shortfall of youth 11v11 pitches exists amounting to five match equivalent sessions presently and 24 match equivalent sessions in the future. A shortfall is also evident in each analysis area.

In addition, please note that a further 44.5 youth 11v11 match equivalent sessions (89 youth 11v11 teams) are recorded as taking place on adult pitches in Birmingham and the same applies for 37.5 match equivalent sessions (75 youth 11v11 teams) in Solihull. As such, there is a clear need for an increase in youth 11v11 provision in order for this play to be transferred on to the correct pitch size without overplay being exacerbated. This in turn will also reduce overplay on adult pitches.

Table 2.39: Spare capacity/overplay of youth 9v9 pitches

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity <sup>22</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)					
		Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Area 1	2.5	4	0.5	2	1.5	5.5	9
Area 2	-	2	-	2	-	2	4
Area 3	1	1.5	0.5	1	2	5	8
Area 4	0.5	-	-	0.5	-	1	0.5
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>21.5</b>
Central	-	5.5	-	5.5	-	2	7.5
North	2	1.5	1	0.5	2.5	3	6
Rural	0.5	4	-	3.5	2	2.5	8
<b>Solihull</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>21.5</b>

<sup>21</sup> In match equivalent sessions

<sup>22</sup> In match equivalent sessions

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

The current picture shows that there is an overall shortfall of 9v9 pitches amounting to 4.5 match equivalent sessions in Birmingham, which worsens to 21.5 match equivalent sessions when taking into consideration future demand. The future shortfall is evident in each analysis area, although minimal overall actual spare capacity currently exists in Area 4.

In Solihull, a shortfall is evident in each analysis area both presently and in the future. This overall shortfall amounts to 9.5 match equivalent sessions currently and 21.5 match equivalent sessions when accounting for future demand.

Table 2.40: Spare capacity/overplay of mini 7v7 pitches

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity <sup>23</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)					
		Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Area 1	1	-	-	1	1	4	4
Area 2	1.5	2	0.5	1	-	0.5	1.5
Area 3	-	0.5	-	0.5	0.5	3.5	4.5
Area 4	2	-	-	2	-	0.5	1.5
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>8.5</b>
Central	-	1.5	-	1.5	-	0.5	2
North	1	2	3.5	4.5	1	4	9.5
Rural	2.5	-	-	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
<b>Solihull</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>14</b>

There is current overall spare capacity on 7v7 pitches in Birmingham, although a shortfall is evident in Area 2 and Area 3. When accounting for future demand, there is an overall shortfall amounting to 8.5 match equivalent sessions albeit actual spare capacity remains in Area 4.

For Solihull, there is an overall shortfall identified totalling 3.5 match equivalent sessions despite overall actual spare capacity existing in the Rural Analysis Area. When considering future demand, a shortfall exists in each analysis area and an overall shortfall amounting to 14 match equivalent sessions is identified.

Table 2.41: Spare capacity/overplay of mini 5v5 pitches

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity <sup>24</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)					
		Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Area 1	-	-	-		2	5	7
Area 2	-	-	0.5	0.5	-	0.5	1
Area 3	1	-	-	1	0.5	6.5	6
Area 4	0.5	-	-	0.5	-	2.5	2
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>16</b>

<sup>23</sup> In match equivalent sessions

<sup>24</sup> In match equivalent sessions

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity <sup>25</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)					
		Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Central	-	-	-		-	3	3
North	1	-	3.5	2.5	-	4	6.5
Rural	0.5	2	-	1.5	2.5	2.5	6.5
<b>Solihull</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>16</b>

There is current overall spare capacity on 5v5 pitches in Birmingham, although a shortfall is evident in Area 2 and Area 3 is played to capacity. When accounting for future demand, there is an overall shortfall amounting to 16 match equivalent sessions and the shortfall is evident in each analysis area.

For Solihull, there is an overall shortfall identified amounting to four match equivalent sessions, all of which is evident in the North and Rural analysis areas as the Central Analysis Area is played to capacity. When considering future demand, a shortfall exists in each analysis area and an overall shortfall amounting to 16 match equivalent sessions is identified.

The table below summarises the above information by pitch type in Birmingham.

*Table 2.42: Summary of overplay/spare capacity in Birmingham*

Pitch type	Actual spare capacity <sup>26</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)					
		Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Adult	25.5	18	4.5	3	1.5	24	22.5
Youth 11v11	5.5	7.5	1.5	3.5	2	25	30.5
Youth 9v9	4	7.5	1	4.5	3.5	13.5	21.5
Mini 7v7	4.5	2.5	0.5	1.5	1.5	8.5	8.5
Mini 5v5	1.5	0	0.5	1	2.5	14.5	16

There is a current shortfall of youth 11v11 and 9v9 pitches, with overall spare capacity existing on adult, 7v7 and 5v5 pitches. Taking into account future demand, a shortfall is evident on each pitch type and for adult, youth 11v11, 9v9 and 5v5 pitches the shortfall is substantial.

In order to reduce shortfalls, there is a clear need for pitch quality improvements, which will increase pitch capacity. There is also a potential need for access to more pitches, which first and foremost can be gained through access to sites currently unavailable for community use (with secure tenure provided).

It must also be noted that 53 teams within Birmingham access 3G pitches for matches. As such, if these teams were to transfer to grass pitches, shortfalls would largely increase, particularly on adult and mini pitches. Alternatively, greater use of 3G pitches would reduce shortfalls and could be used to accommodate expressed future demand. For this to occur, however, there may be a requirement for an increase in 3G provision.

<sup>25</sup> In match equivalent sessions

<sup>26</sup> In match equivalent sessions

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

The table below summarises by pitch type in Solihull.

*Table 2.43: Summary of overplay/spare capacity in Solihull*

Pitch type	Actual spare capacity <sup>27</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)					
		Overplay	Exported demand	Current total	Latent demand	Future demand	Total
Adult	16.5	17.5	1	2	1.5	8.5	12
Youth 11v11	1.5	5.5	1	5	3	16	24
Youth 9v9	2.5	11	1	9.5	4.5	7.5	21.5
Mini 7v7	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	7	14
Mini 5v5	1.5	2	3.5	4	2.5	9.5	16

There is a current shortfall of all pitch types. Taking into account future demand, a shortfall remains evident on each pitch type and the shortfall is considered to be substantial, particularly in relation to youth pitches.

In order to reduce shortfalls, there is a clear need for pitch quality improvements, which will increase pitch capacity. There is also a potential need for access to more pitches, which first and foremost can be gained through access to sites currently unavailable for community use (with secure tenure provided).

It must also be noted that 12 teams within Solihull access 3G pitches for matches. As such, if these teams were to transfer to grass pitches, shortfalls would increase, particularly on mini pitches. Alternatively, greater use of 3G pitches would reduce shortfalls and could be used to accommodate expressed future demand. For this to occur, however, there may be a requirement for an increase in 3G provision.

<sup>27</sup> In match equivalent sessions

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### Football grass pitch summary - Birmingham

- ▶ The audit identifies 390 grass football pitches within Birmingham across 143 sites, of which 305 pitches are available for community use across 97 sites.
- ▶ Future development plans may affect pitch provision at Cadbury Sixth Form College, North Birmingham Academy, Broomhall Playing Fields, North Chamberlain Playing Field and Sennelys Park.
- ▶ There are nine sites that previously contained football pitches in the past five years but no longer do so in addition to various unattached school playing fields.
- ▶ In total, 17 pitches are assessed as good quality, 259 as standard quality and 29 as poor quality.
- ▶ Of community available pitches that are serviced by changing provision, 48 are serviced by good quality facilities, 120 by standard quality facilities and 40 by poor quality facilities.
- ▶ Various clubs report security of tenure issues as well as those that access Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel).
- ▶ In addition to Aston Villa FC and Birmingham City FC (and Birmingham City Ladies FC), which are professional clubs, a further six play in the football pyramid.
- ▶ Through the audit, 628 teams from within 219 clubs were identified as playing within Birmingham consisting of 187 adult men's teams, 13 adult women's teams, 256 youth boys' teams, 23 youth girls' teams and 149 mini soccer teams.
- ▶ Eight clubs express exported demand that could potentially return to Birmingham should needs be met amounting to 11 adult, five youth and two mini teams.
- ▶ Five clubs express latent demand amounting to three adult, 11 youth and eight mini teams.
- ▶ Of the 31 clubs that quantify their potential future demand, there is a predicted growth of 72 teams.
- ▶ Team generation rates (2031) predict a growth of 26 senior men's, one senior women's, 36 youth boys', two youth girls' and 11 mini soccer teams.
- ▶ There are 41 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity identified across 27 sites and 62 pitches.
- ▶ There are 35.5 match equivalent sessions of overplay identified across 21 sites and 47 pitches, most of which occurs on adult pitches.
- ▶ There is a current shortfall of youth 11v11 and 9v9 pitches, with overall spare capacity existing on adult, 7v7 and 5v5 pitches.
- ▶ Taking into account future demand, a shortfall is evident on each pitch type and for adult, youth 11v11, 9v9 and 5v5 pitches the shortfall is substantial.
- ▶ Due to overall shortfalls, the current level of provision needs to be protected or any loss needs to be mitigated through replacement pitches.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### Football grass pitch summary - Solihull

- ✦ The audit identifies 239 grass football pitches within Solihull across 87 sites, of which 203 pitches are available for community use across 70 sites.
- ✦ Future development plans may affect pitch provision at Knowle Football Club and Dickens Heath Sports Club.
- ✦ Sharman's Cross is classified as disused as it previously provided one adult pitch but no longer do so.
- ✦ In total, 14 pitches are assessed as good quality, 152 as standard quality and 37 as poor quality.
- ✦ Of community available pitches that are serviced by changing provision, six are serviced by good quality facilities, 112 by standard quality facilities and 30 by poor quality facilities.
- ✦ Various clubs report security of tenure issues including Marston Green FC, Kingshurst Sporting FC and Leafield Athletic FC
- ✦ Six clubs play on the football pyramid.
- ✦ Through the audit, 380 teams from within 100 clubs were identified as playing within Solihull consisting of 89 adult men's teams, seven adult women's teams, 156 youth boys' teams, 19 youth girls' teams and 100 mini soccer teams.
- ✦ Five clubs express exported demand that could potentially return to Solihull should needs be met amounting to two adult, two youth and 14 mini teams.
- ✦ Three clubs express latent demand amounting to three adult, 14 youth and 12 mini teams.
- ✦ Of the 15 based clubs that quantify their potential future demand, there is a predicted growth of 39 teams.
- ✦ Team generation rates (2028) predict a growth of five senior men's, 20 youth boys', one youth girls' and 15 mini soccer teams.
- ✦ There are 25.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity identified across 17 sites and 39 pitches.
- ✦ There are 39.5 match equivalent sessions of overplay identified across 14 sites and 36 pitches, most of which occurs on adult pitches.
- ✦ There is a current and future shortfall of all pitch types.
- ✦ Taking into account future demand, a shortfall is evident on each pitch type and the shortfall is considered to be substantial.
- ✦ Due to overall shortfalls, the current level of provision needs to be protected or any loss needs to be mitigated through replacement pitches.

## PART 3: THIRD GENERATION TURF (3G) ARTIFICIAL GRASS PITCHES (AGPS)

### 3.1 Introduction

Competitive football can take place on 3G surfaces that have been FIFA or International Matchball Standard (IMS) tested and approved by the FA for inclusion on the FA pitch register. As such, a growing number of 3G pitches are now used for competitive match play, providing that the performance standard meets FIFA quality (previously FIFA One Star), as well as for training purposes. For more information on pitch testing, please see page 7.

World Rugby produced the 'Performance Specification for artificial grass pitches for rugby', more commonly known as 'Regulation 22' that provides the necessary technical detail to produce pitch systems that are appropriate for rugby union. The artificial surface standards identified in Regulation 22 allows matches to be played on surfaces that meet the standard, meaning full contact activity, including tackling, rucking, mauling and lineouts can take place. For rugby league, the equivalent is known as RFL Community Standard.

England Hockey Artificial Grass Playing Surface Policy (June 2016) advises that 3G pitches should not be used for hockey matches or training and that 3G pitches can only be used for lower level hockey (introductory level) when no sand or water AGP is available.

*Table 3.1: 3G type and sport suitability*

Surface	Sport	Comments
Rubber crumb	Rugby union	Long pile surface (60mm) that is compliant to World Rugby regulation 22 and/or RFL Community Standard
Rubber crumb	Football	Performance standard to meet FIFA Quality or FIFA Quality Pro after FIFA or IMS testing. FIFA Quality PRO is generally for clubs on Step 1 or Step 2 of the football pyramid and is not recommended for heavy community use (as it is a higher pitch quality). FIFA Quality is more suitable for high levels of demand and places more emphasis on the product's ability to sustain acceptable performance.
Rubber crumb	Hockey	Lower level hockey only, generally for education use and entry level hockey except in exceptional circumstances.

### 3.2 Current provision

A full size 3G pitch is considered by the FA to measure at least 100x64 metres (106x70 metres including run offs); however, for the purposes of this report, all pitches measuring over 100x60 metres (inclusive of run offs) are considered to be full size due to the amount of demand they can accommodate.

There are ten full size 3G pitches in Birmingham that fully comply with this specification, which as a breakdown consists of two pitches in Area 1, one pitch in Area 2, four pitches in Area 3 and three pitches in Area 4. Four of the pitches (Four Dwellings Academy, Moseley Rugby Union Club and Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre were funded by the Football Foundation (FF).

## **BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

---

In Solihull, there are three full size 3G pitches; two in the North Analysis Area and one in the Central Analysis Area. There are no full size pitches in the Rural Analysis Area. Both CTC Kinghurst Academy and John Henry Newman Catholic College were funded by the FF.

For a full breakdown of the full size 3G pitches, please refer to the table overleaf. As seen, all pitches are floodlit and the majority of pitches are available to the community, with the only exception being West Hills Training Ground in Birmingham as availability is reserved solely for use by Birmingham City FC.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 3.2: Full size 3G pitches in Birmingham and Solihull

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	FA approved?	Football Foundation (FF) Funded?	World Rugby compliant?	Shock-pad?	Size (metres)	Floodlit?
Birmingham	25	Boldmere St Michaels Football Club	B73 5RY	Area 1	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	110 x 70	Yes
	325	Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club	B72 1NL	Area 1	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	110 x 70	Yes
	324	Heartlands Academy	B7 4QR	Area 2	Yes	No	No	No	No	100 x 60	Yes
	58	Four Dwellings Academy	B31 1RJ	Area 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	110 x 70	Yes
	133	Moseley Rugby Union Club	B13 0PT	Area 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	115 x 73	Yes
	199	The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	B17 0JA	Area 3	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	115 x 65	Yes
	200	Wast Hills Training Ground	B38 9EL	Area 3	No	Yes	No	No	No	105 x 70	Yes
	61	Fox Hollies Leisure Centre	B27 7NS	Area 4	Yes	No	No	No	No	102 x 63	Yes
	134	Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre	B13 9LR	Area 4	Yes	No	No	No	No	100 x 60	Yes
	162	Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre	B9 5YD	Area 4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	101 x 65	Yes
Solihull	296	Tudor Grange Leisure Centre	B91 1NB	Central	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	100 x 60	Yes
	239	CTC Kinghurst Academy	B37 6NU	North	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	106 x 71	Yes
	256	John Henry Newman Catholic College	B37 5GA	North	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	106 x 71	Yes

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

## Additional provision

As well as full size 3G pitches, there are also 54 smaller sized pitches servicing Birmingham spread across 17 sites. Such pitches are generally not suitable for adult match play but can be used to accommodate youth and mini matches provided they are FA approved, of an adequate size and with adequate run-off areas. This is particularly the case on larger pitches such as Newman University Sports Centre.

The FA's recommended pitch size for adult football is 100 x 64 metres. The recommended size of a youth 11v11 pitch is 91 x 55 metres for u16s and u15s and 82 x 50 metres for u14s and u13s, whilst for 9v9 football (u12s and u11s) it is 73 x 46 metres. The recommended size for 7v7 pitches (u10s and u9s) is 55 x 37 metres and for 5v5 pitches (u8s and u7s) it is 37 x 27 metres. All pitch sizes should also include a three metre safety run-off area.

In Solihull, there is just one smaller sized 3G pitch, located at the Pavilions.

The majority of smaller sized provision is also available to the community and floodlit. The only exceptions to this are Rockwood Academy and South and City College Birmingham, which are neither available nor floodlit, although the former has plans to provide floodlighting in the future.

Table 3.3: Additional supply of 3G pitches

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	FA approved ?	No. of pitches	Size (metres)
Birmingham	24	Boldmere Sports and Social Club	B73 5HQ	Area 1	No	1	60 x 40
	25	Boldmere St Michaels Football Club	B73 5RY	Area 1	No	2	40 x 30
	113	Kingsbury Community Leisure Centre	B24 8RE	Area 1	No	1	56 x 36
	8	Aston Manor Academy	B6 4PZ	Area 2	No	1	65 x 30
	31	Broadway School	B20 3DP	Area 2	No	1	82 x 52
	66	Goals Soccer Centre (Perry Barr)	B42 2UB	Area 2	No	10	30 x 22
	67	Goals Soccer Centre (Star City)	B7 5SA	Area 2	No	10	30 x 20
	115	Laurel Road Community Sports Centre	B21 9PB	Area 2	No	2	30 x 20
	121	Lucozade Powerleague Soccer Centre (Lichfield Road)	B6 7TG	Area 2	No	2	40 x 30
						10	30 x 20
	171	South and City College Birmingham	B9 5NA	Area 2	No	1	80 x 40
	206	Gem Sports Centre	B7 4BL	Area 2	No	1	70 x 40
	197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	B15 2TT	Area 3	Yes	1	60 x 40
	301	Newman University Sports Centre	B32 3NT	Area 3	No	1	93 x 56
	4	Archbishop Ilsey Catholic College	B27 7XY	Area 4	No	1	62 x 30
	120	Lucozade Powerleague Soccer Centre (Sedgemere Road)	B26 2AX	Area 4	No	1	60 x 40
						6	30 x 20

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	FA approved ?	No. of pitches	Size (metres)
	327	Rockwood Academy	B8 3HG	Area 4	No	1	60 x 40
	373	Ark St Alban's Academy	B12 0YH	Area 4	No	1	62 x 34
<b>Solihull</b>	293	The Pavilions	B37 6BX	North	No	1	30 x 20

Although only one of the community available smaller sized 3G pitches is FA approved (University of Birmingham), others are still used to accommodate club training demand despite not being able to accommodate match play. This applies to the following sites in Birmingham:

- ✦ Archbishop Ilsey Catholic College
- ✦ Ash Manor Academy
- ✦ Boldmere St Michaels Football Club
- ✦ Boldmere Sports and Social Club
- ✦ Broadway School
- ✦ Kingsbury Community Leisure Centre
- ✦ Gem Sports Centre
- ✦ Newman University Sports Centre

All remaining community available smaller sized 3G pitches in Birmingham, as well as the Pavilions in Solihull, have recorded football use, although the majority of this comes in the form of small-sided casual leagues (particularly at Goals Soccer Centre and Lucozade Powerleague Soccer Centre) and social use.

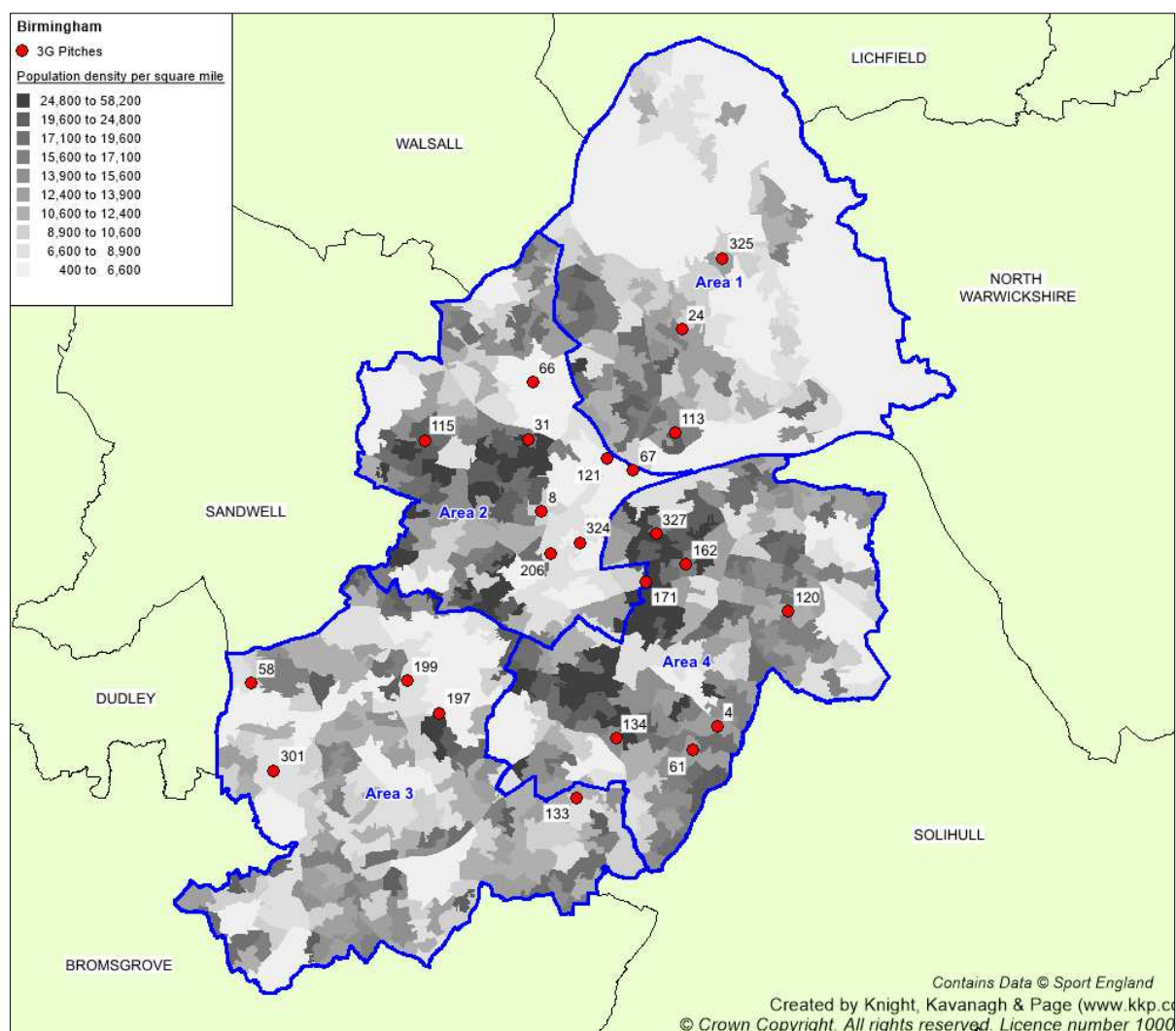
In total, 32 Birmingham based teams were discovered to be training on smaller sized 3G pitches. None were discovered to be training on smaller sized 3G pitches in Solihull.

In addition, there are also four indoor 3G facilities servicing Birmingham. A 90x60 metre pitch at Action Indoor Sports and four 30x20 metre pitches at Play Football Arena (previously Futsal Arena) are available to the community, whereas 60x40 metre pitches at Aston Villa Football Club and West Hills Training Ground are considered to be unavailable as both are reserved for private use by the respective clubs.

Figures 3.1 and 3.2 overleaf show the location of all outdoor 3G pitches currently servicing Birmingham and Solihull, regardless of size.

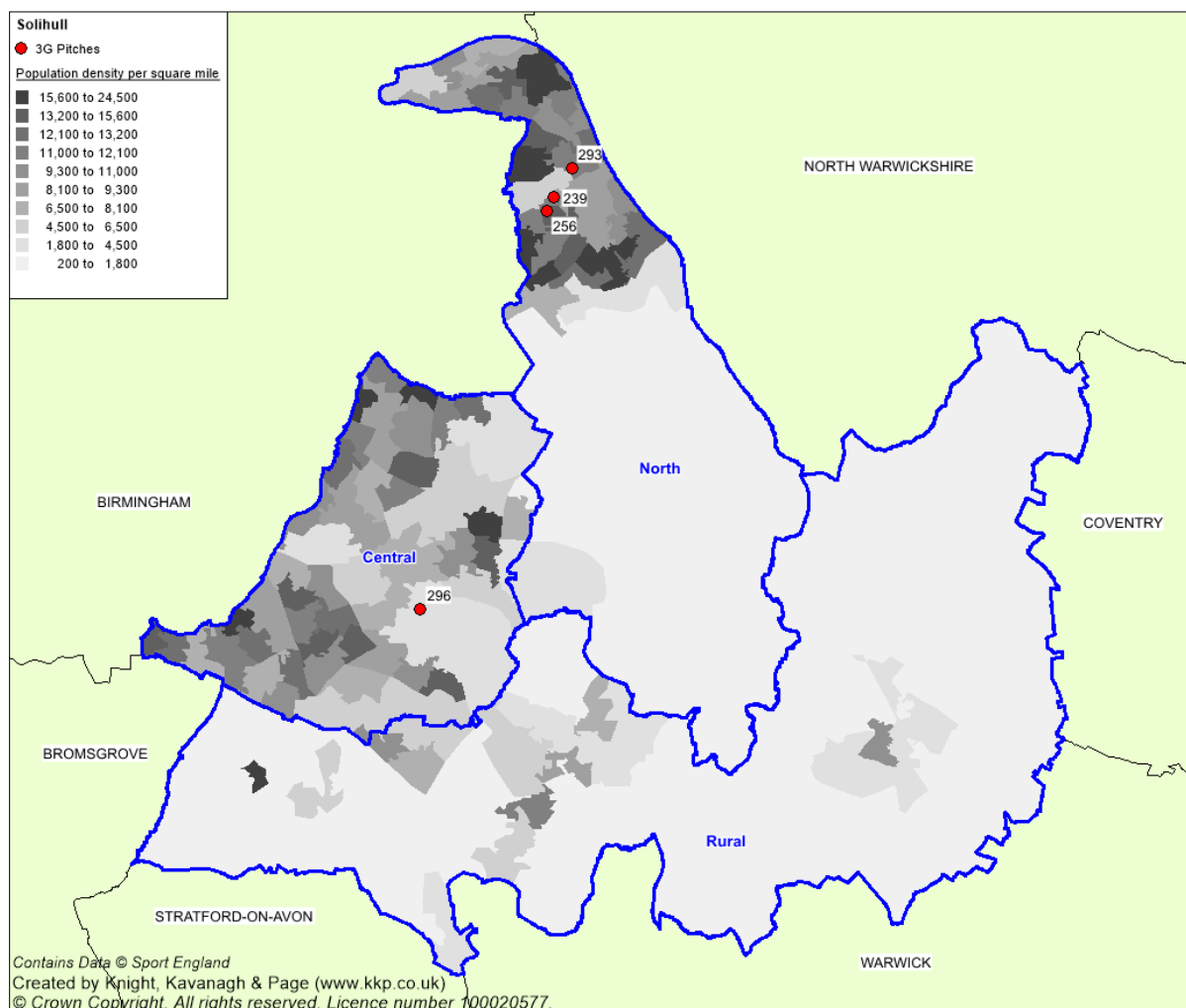
# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 3.1: Location of 3G pitches in Birmingham



# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 3.2: Location of 3G AGPs in Solihull



## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### ***FA/FIFA approved pitches***

In order for competitive matches to be played on 3G pitches, the pitch should be FIFA or IMS tested and approved and added to the FA pitch register, which can be found at: <http://3g.thefa.me.uk/>.

Pitches undergo FIFA testing to become a FIFA Quality pitch (previously FIFA One Star) or a FIFA Quality Pro pitch (previously FIFA Two Star), with pitches commonly constructed, installed and tested in situ to achieve either accreditation. This comes after FIFA announced changes to 3G performance in October 2015 following consultation with member associations and licenced laboratories. The changes are part of FIFA's continued ambition to drive up performance standard in the industry and the implications are that all 3G pitches built through the FA framework will be constructed to meet the new performance criteria.

The changes from FIFA One Star to FIFA Quality will have minimal impact on the current hours of use guidelines, which suggests that One Star pitches place more emphasis on the product's ability to sustain acceptable performance and can typically be used for 60-85 hours per week with a lifespan of 20,000 cycles. In contrast, pitches built to FIFA Quality Pro performance standards are unlikely to provide the hours of use that some FIFA Two Star products have guaranteed in the past (previously 30-40 hours per week with a lifespan of 5,000 cycles). Typically, a FIFA Quality Pro pitch will be able to accommodate only 20-30 hours per week with appropriate maintenance due to strict performance measurements.

Clubs playing in the football pyramid on 3G pitches meeting FIFA One Star or Two Star guidelines will still be expected to certify their pitches annually, however, if any pitch replacement takes place the Club will need to meet the new FIFA performance criteria of FIFA Quality/Quality Pro.

To stay on the FA register, pitches below the national league pyramid require FA testing every three years.

The following full size 3G pitches in Birmingham are FIFA or FA approved and can therefore be used to host competitive football matches:

- ❖ Boldmere St Michaels Football Club
- ❖ Four Dwellings Academy
- ❖ Moseley Rugby Union Club
- ❖ Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre
- ❖ The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)
- ❖ Sutton Coldfield Town Sports Club
- ❖ West Hills Training Ground

In Solihull, CTC Kinghurst Academy is FA approved and John Henry Newman Catholic College is FIFA approved. Tudor Grange Leisure Centre is neither.

### ***World Rugby compliant pitches***

To enable 3G pitches to host competitive rugby union matches, World Rugby has developed the Rugby Turf Performance Specification. This is to ensure that the surfaces replicate the playing qualities of good quality grass pitches, provide a playing environment that will not increase the risk of injury to players and are of an adequate durability. The specification includes a rigorous test programme that assesses ball/surface interaction and player/surface interaction and has been modified to align the standard with that of FIFA.

## **BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

---

Any 3G pitch used for any form of competitive rugby must comply with the above specification and must be tested every two years to maintain its World Rugby compliance. In Birmingham, Moseley Rugby Union Club and Metchley Lane are currently World Rugby compliant and can therefore be used to accommodate rugby union matches.

There are no World Rugby compliant 3G pitches in Solihull, although Silhillians Sports Club has a proposal to provide one in the near future.

### ***Management***

In Birmingham, Metchley Lane, Heartlands Academy and Four Dwellings Academy are all managed in-house by their respective educational provider. Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre, Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre and Fox Hollies Leisure Centre are also used by the education sector but are dual use sites that are fundamentally operated by the Council. Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club, Boldmere St Michaels Football Club and Moseley Rugby Union Club are managed by the clubs of the same name, whilst Wast Hills Training Ground is operated by Birmingham City FC via an arrangement with the University of Birmingham.

In Solihull, CTC Kinghurst Academy and John Henry Newman Catholic College are managed in-house by the respective schools. Tudor Grange Leisure Centre is operated by Parkwood Leisure on behalf of the Council but is generally hired for use by Solihull College at specific times.

### ***Availability***

Availability varies for each pitch throughout the week, with many pitches reserved for curricular use until 17:00 or 18:00 from Monday to Friday. The only pitches available to hire throughout a weekday are Boldmere St Michaels Football Club, Moseley Rugby Union Club and Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club.

At weekends, all sites are generally available for community use, although Metchley Lane is mostly reserved for use by University teams. Use of Boldmere St Michaels Football Club and Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club is also restricted to external hirers at specific times due to internal club use. For example, no external hirers can access the pitch Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club whilst the Club is playing a home match and in the immediate time both before and after the match (although it can be used in the morning before and in the evening afterwards depending on kick-off times).

Please note that the table overleaf relates to the availability of the pitches and not current capacity or usage levels. This is instead discussed further on in this section of the report.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 3.4: Summary of 3G pitch availability

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Availability
Birmingham	24	Boldmere St Michaels Football Club	Available to the community every day from 08:00 until 22:00, although specific times are reserved for use by the Club.
	58	Four Dwellings Academy	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 21:00 Monday to Friday, from 09:00 until 18:00 on Saturdays and from 09:00 until 13:00 on Sundays.
	61	Fox Hollies Leisure Centre	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday, from 13:00 until 17:00 on Saturdays and from 08:00 until 20:00 on Sundays.
	133	Moseley Rugby Union Club	Available to the community every day from 09:00 until 22:00, although specific times are reserved for use by the Club.
	134	Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre	Reserved for private use during the week until 17:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 21:30 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 15:00 Saturday to Sunday.
	162	Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre	Reserved for private use during the week until 17:00. Available to the community from 17:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 13:30 Saturday to Sunday.
	199	The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	Available to the community from noon until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 08:00 until 20:00 Saturday to Sunday, although the majority of use is reserved for University use.
	200	Wast Hills Training Ground	Reserved for use by Birmingham City FC
	324	Heartlands Academy	Reserved for private use during the week until 17:00. Available to the community from 17:00 until 21:00 Monday to Friday and from 10:00 until 16:00 Saturday to Sunday.
	325	Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club	Available to the community every day from 07:00 until 23:00, although specific times are reserved for use by the Club.
Solihull	239	CTC Kinghurst Academy	Reserved for private use during the week until 17:30. Available to the community from 17:30 until 21:00 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 15:00 Saturday to Sunday.
	256	John Henry Newman Catholic College	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 21:00 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 17:00 on Saturday to Sunday.
	296	Tudor Grange Leisure Centre	Available to the community from 07:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday, although access can be restricted due to hired use by Solihull College, and from 08:00 until 17:00 Saturday to Sunday.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### Quality

Depending on use it is considered that the carpet of an AGP usually lasts for approximately ten years and it is the age of the surface, combined with maintenance levels, which most commonly affects quality. It is therefore recommended that sinking funds are put into place by providers to enable long term sustainability, ongoing repairs and future refurbishment beyond this time period.

The following table indicates when each full size 3G pitch was installed or last resurfaced in both Birmingham and Solihull, together with an agreed quality rating following non-technical assessments and provider and user consultation.

*Table 3.5: Age and quality of full size 3G pitches*

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Year installed/ resurfaced	Quality	FF Funded?
Birmingham	24	Boldmere St Michaels Football Club	2016	Good	No
	58	Four Dwellings Academy	2014	Good	No
	61	Fox Hollies Leisure Centre	2014	Good	No
	133	Moseley Rugby Union Club	2007	Standard	Yes
	134	Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre	2016	Good	Yes
	162	Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre	2006	Standard	No
	199	The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	2009	Standard	No
	200	Wast Hills Training Ground	2013	Good	Yes
	324	Heartlands Academy	2013	Standard	No
	325	Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club	2011	Good	Yes
Solihull	239	CTC Kinghurst Academy	2015	Good	No
	256	John Henry Newman Catholic College	2016	Good	Yes
	296	Tudor Grange Leisure Centre	2009	Standard	Yes

As seen, no full size 3G pitches in either Birmingham or Solihull are over ten years old and no pitches are assessed as poor quality. That being said, Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre and Moseley Rugby Union Club are nearing the end of their lifespan and will need replacing in the near future. This is especially key at Moseley Rugby Union Club as the pitch is both FA approved and World Rugby compliant, meaning failure to sustain quality will result in it losing its certification, thus affecting the nature of play that is currently accommodated.

The same also applies to small sized 3G pitches, with none over ten years old. Kingsbury Community Leisure Centre and Goals Soccer Centre (Perry Barr) are the oldest facilities, with the former provided in 2006 and the latter provided in 2007.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### **Ancillary facilities**

The University of Birmingham is currently without adequate changing provision at its Metchley Lane campus and the provision that does exist is not within close proximity to the 3G pitch on site. As such, the University reports plans to provide a new clubhouse that will be better located to service the current pitch, in addition to a major overhaul of all clubhouse facilities across its campuses.

All remaining 3G provision is accompanied by ancillary facilities that are considered to be adequate and no other issues were raised during consultation or via site assessments.

### **Future developments**

There are numerous proposals for full size 3G pitches, as seen in the table below. In total, ten are proposed in Birmingham and eight are propose in Solihull.

*Table 3.6: Proposed full size 3G pitches*

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Analysis area	No. of pitches	Size (metres)
<b>Birmingham</b>	38	Castle Vale Football Stadium	Area 1	1	100 x 64
	141	North Birmingham Academy	Area 1	1	106 x 71
	11	Aston Park	Area 2	1	100 x 64
	119	Lordswood Schools	Area 3	1	106 x 71
	197	University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	Area 3	1	110 x 70
	199	University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	Area 3	2	110 x 70
	203	Transport Stadium	Area 3	2	100 x 64
	328	Sandon Road	Area 3	1	106 x 71
<b>Solihull</b>	263	Light Hall School	Central	1	100 x 60
	329	Sharman's Cross	Central	1	106 x 71
	274	North Solihull Sports Centre	North	1	102 x 63
	226	Arden Academy Trust	Rural	1	102 x 63
	242	Dickens Heath Sports Club	Rural	2	100 x 60
	260	Knowle Football Club	Rural	1	100 x 64
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	Rural	1	110 x 70

It must be noted that the above developments are at different stages with only a minimal number definitely going ahead. Funding and planning has been secured in relation to the proposals at Lordswood Schools, whereas the proposal at North Birmingham Academy is currently out to planning.

All remaining proposals are reliant on mitigating factors. For example, Arden Academy Trust is only expected to go ahead if floodlighting is permitted, whereas North Solihull Sports Centre is dependent on the impact of existing 3G pitches at CTC Kinghurst Academy and John Henry Newman Catholic College.

The development of two 3G pitches at Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel Site) are linked to mitigation for the loss of North Worcestershire Golf Course.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

In addition to the table above, Colmers Community Leisure Centre, Small Heath Leisure Centre and the Pavilion were previously proposed in Birmingham, dependent on the FA's Parklife scheme; however, this is no longer going ahead in Birmingham (for the time being).

Aston Park, which is earmarked by the Aston Villa Foundation, Colmers Community Leisure Centre, Small Heath Leisure Centre and the Pavilion in Birmingham and Arden Academy Trust and Light Hall School in Solihull are currently sand-based AGPs. As such, should the pitches be converted to 3G, it is imperative that hockey club users remain provided for either through access to other, existing hockey suitable pitches or through new provision.

The proposals at Sandon Road and Silhillians Sports Club are expected to deliver World Rugby compliant 3G pitches. The same applies to the proposals at the University of Birmingham, which in total has aspirations to develop three new 3G pitches; two at its Metchley Lane Campus (taking its total up to three) and one at its Bournbrook Campus that will replace the smaller sized 3G pitch on site. The University currently has a lack of capacity across its grass pitches, hence its plans for an increase in 3G pitches.

The potential development Dickens Heath Sports Club also proposes the creation of a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch (in addition to a stadia 3G pitch).

In addition, the table below highlights proposals that are in place for smaller sized 3G pitches. The majority of these are just below full size, with the only exceptions being Cadbury College and Stockland Green School, which are mini sized pitches.

The development at Hodge Hill College is under construction and will be World Rugby compliant.

*Table 3.7: Proposed smaller sized 3G pitches*

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Analysis area	No. of pitches	Size (metres)
<b>Birmingham</b>	330	Stockland Green School	Area 1	1	60 x 40
	92	Holyhead School	Area 2	1	93 x 58
	35	Cadbury College	Area 3	2	30 x 20
	192	Baverstock Foundation School	Area 3	1	90 x 45
	84	Hodge Hill College	Area 4	1	96 x 61
<b>Solihull</b>	247	Grace Academy	North	1	83 x 53
	284	Smith's Wood Sports College	North	1	72 x 52

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

## 3.3 Demand

### *Usage*

All 3G pitches currently servicing Birmingham and Solihull are reported as operating at or close to capacity at peak times, especially during winter months. Those pitches that are FA tested and/or World Rugby compliant are also heavily used during weekends for competitive matches. The only exceptions to this are Boldmere St Michaels Football Club, Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre and John Henry Newman Catholic College, all of which have only been provided this year and have some spare capacity remaining.

### *Football*

#### *Training demand*

Getting access to good quality, affordable training facilities is a problem for many clubs throughout the country. In the winter months, midweek training is only possible at floodlit facilities.

The FA's long term ambition is to provide every affiliated team in England the opportunity to train once per week on a floodlit 3G surface, together with priority access for every Charter Standard Community Club through a partnership agreement. In order to calculate the number of football teams a 3G pitch can service for training, peak time access is considered to be from 18:00 until 22:00 Tuesday-Thursday resulting in an overall peak period of 12 hours per week. Mondays and Fridays are not included within this calculation as it is considered that most teams do not want to train in such close proximity to a weekend match.

Full size 3G pitches are divided into thirds or into quarters for training purposes meaning they can accommodate either three or four teams per hour and either 36 or 48 teams per week (during the peak training period). Based on an average of these numbers it is therefore estimated that 42 teams can be accommodated on one full size 3G pitch for training.

Based on the above figures and discounting teams that currently train on smaller sized 3G pitches, there are 596 teams currently playing in Birmingham that require access to full size 3G provision. This equates to a need for 14 full size 3G pitches (rounded down from 14.19 as it is considered that the large number of smaller sized pitches can be used to accommodate the excess demand). As there are presently nine pitches available to the community (discounting Wast Hills Training Ground), a current shortfall of five full size 3G pitches is identified.

In Solihull, a shortfall of six 3G pitches is evident. This is based on demand from 380 teams (no teams train on smaller sized 3G pitches) requiring nine full size 3G pitches (rounded down from 9.05) and three full size pitches currently being provided.

*Table 3.8: Current demand for 3G pitches (42 teams per pitch)*

Local authority	Current number of teams	3G requirement	Current number of 3G pitches	Potential shortfall
Birmingham	596	14	9	5
Solihull	380	9	3	6

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

When considering future demand, there is a need for 18 full size 3G pitches (rounded down from 18.75) in Birmingham and 12 full size 3G pitches (rounded down from 12.07) in Solihull. This is based on latent demand for 22 teams and future demand (including participation and population increases) for 171 teams in Birmingham (resulting in 789 teams in total) and latent demand for 30 teams and future demand (including participation and population increases) for 97 teams in Solihull (resulting in 507 teams in total).

*Table 3.9: Future demand for 3G pitches (42 teams per pitch)*

Local authority	Future number of teams	3G requirement	Current number of 3G pitches	Potential shortfall
<b>Birmingham</b>	789	18	9	9
<b>Solihull</b>	507	12	3	9

As seen, the above calculation equates to a shortfall of nine full size 3G pitches in both Birmingham and Solihull.

Alternatively, the table below considers the number of full size 3G pitches required if every team was to remaining training within the respective analysis area that they play in. For this, please note that the 3G requirement is rounded to the nearest whole number. That said, it must be noted that this approach may not be sustainable and any developments beyond the number of pitches required for Birmingham and Solihull as a whole must have robust business plans to justify further provision.

*Table 3.10: Current demand for 3G pitches by Analysis Area (42 teams per pitch)*

Local authority	Analysis area	Current number of teams	3G requirement	Current number of 3G pitches	Potential shortfall
<b>Birmingham</b>	Area 1	193	5	2	3
	Area 2	146	3	1	2
	Area 3	170	4	3	1
	Area 4	87	2	3	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>596</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Central	81	2	1	1
	North	166	4	2	2
	Rural	133	3	-	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>380</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>

As evidenced, there is a current shortfall of six full size 3G pitches in both local authorities if each team was to remain within their analysis area. In Birmingham, there is a shortfall of three full size 3G pitches in Area 1, two in Area 2 and one in Area 3, whereas demand is being met in Area 4. For Solihull, there is a shortfall in each analysis area totalling one full size 3G pitch in the Central Analysis Area, two in the North Analysis Area and three in the Rural Analysis Area.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 3.11: Future demand for 3G pitches by Analysis Area (42 teams per pitch)

Local authority	Analysis area	Future number of teams	3G requirement	Current number of 3G pitches	Potential shortfall
Birmingham	Area 1	265	6	2	4
	Area 2	175	4	1	3
	Area 3	237	6	3	3
	Area 4	112	3	3	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>789</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>
Solihull	Central	111	3	1	2
	North	207	5	2	3
	Rural	159	4	-	4
<b>Total</b>		<b>507</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>

When factoring in future demand for each team staying within their respective analysis area, the shortfall increases to ten full size 3G pitches in Birmingham and to nine full size 3G pitches in Solihull. For Birmingham, the shortfall is evident in Area 1 (four full size 3G pitches), Area 2 (three full size 3G pitches) and Area 3 (three full size 3G pitches), whilst demand is met in Area 4.

In Solihull, there is an increased shortfall in each analysis area, with the shortfalls now totalling two full size 3G pitches in the Central Analysis Area, three in the North Analysis Area and four in the Rural Analysis Area.

### Match play demand

Improving grass pitch quality is one way to increase the capacity at sites but given the cost of doing such work and the continued maintenance required (and associated costs) alternatives need to be considered that can offer a more sustainable model for the future of football. The alternative to grass pitches is the use of 3G pitches for competitive matches, providing that the pitch is FA approved, floodlit and available for community use during the peak period.

In Birmingham, six of the 11 full size 3G pitches have undergone testing and are therefore FA approved and 53 teams currently play home matches on 3G. Both Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club and Boldmere St Michaels Football Club are predominately used by their respective owners as well as clubs such as Romulus FC, Coleshill Town FC and Paget Rangers 2011 FC. Four Dwellings Academy is used by Bartley Reds FC and Lightwoods Lions FC, whereas neither Moseley Rugby Club nor the University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) are regularly used due to rugby demand. West Hills Training Ground is reserved for use by Birmingham City FC.

It must also be noted that both Fox Hollies Leisure Centre and Saltely Community Leisure Centre are currently in use for match purposes despite not being FA approved. The former is in use by Solihull Moors, Grange, Holy Souls and Punchbowl Athletic football clubs, whereas the latter is used by Birmingham Youth Sports FC. This is not recommended and should be prevented as soon as possible.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

In Solihull, two of the three full size 3G pitches are FA approved and 12 teams currently use 3G for matches. John Henry Newman Catholic College is accessed by Chelmsley Colts FC and Coleshill FC, whereas CTC Kinghurst Academy is used by Arden Forest FC. Tudor Grange Leisure Centre is neither FA approved nor in use for matchplay.

The FA has recently developed a scenario to test the number of full size 3G pitches required if all demand from grass local authority pitches was to be transferred to 3G. This will be evidenced within the Strategy document.

### *The Parklife Programme*

The Parklife Football Hubs Programme is The FA's radical vision to transform the way grassroots football is played in England's towns and cities. The FA, DCMS, Premier League and Sport England are all working together to significantly improve the provision and quality of football facilities, on a sustainable basis, to drive increased participation levels, quality of experience and more broadly delivering wider social benefits. The main focus of delivery will be around increasing the number of 3G pitches available for competitive play. To be eligible for the project local authorities must have a population of at least 200,000 people.

### **Rugby**

There are two World Rugby compliant 3G pitches in Birmingham; one at Moseley Rugby Union Club and one at Metchley Lane. Furthermore, there are proposals in place that would result in an increase of compliant pitches; one at Sandon Road and three at the University of Birmingham (one at Bournbrook and two at Metchley Lane). In addition, a smaller sized 3G pitch that is under construction at Hodge Hill College is expected to become World Rugby compliant.

There are no World Rugby compliant 3G pitches in Solihull, although a proposal is in place for one to be provided at Silhillians Sports Club. The RFU investment strategy into AGPs considers sites where grass rugby pitches are over capacity and where an AGP would support the growth of the game at the host site and for the local rugby partnership, including local clubs and education sites.

### **3.4 Supply and demand analysis**

The FA model suggests that to meet training demand there is a current need for at least 14 community available full size 3G pitches in Birmingham and a future need for at least 19, of which there are nine. In Solihull, there is a current need for at least nine community available full size 3G pitches and a future need for at least ten, of which there are three. As such, combined with limited spare capacity existing on the current stock and a shortfall of grass pitch provision, there is a clear need for more pitches to be developed across both local authorities.

Priority should therefore be placed on the creation of new, strategically located full size 3G pitches in order to reduce shortfalls. Additionally, the current pitch stock requires sustaining. To that end, providers are encouraged to put sinking funds in place to ensure future refurbishment and it is also recommended that all new and existing pitches undergo FA testing every three years to remain or become FA approved to host competitive matches.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

For rugby union, the 3G pitch proposals at Sandon Road and the University of Birmingham will further help satisfy demand in Birmingham, as will the development at Silhillians Sports Club in Solihull. Nevertheless, further provision may be required given the identified overplay of grass pitches (see Part 5: Rugby Union).

### ***Hockey suitable AGPs (sand/water based)***

The most cost effective method for increasing 3G pitch stock is for the conversion of existing hockey suitable AGPs given that the supporting infrastructure is already in place and given that an increase in 3G pitches can make some obsolete as football training demand transfers. It is, however, imperative that hockey demand continues to be catered for meaning those AGPs that are currently used for hockey must be protected (or mitigated) as a hockey suitable surface.

*Table 3.12: Provision of full size hockey suitable AGPs in Birmingham and Solihull*

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	No. of pitches	Size (metres)	Hockey use?
Birmingham	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Area 1	1	100 x 65	Yes
	217	Wyndley Leisure Centre	B73 6EB	Area 1	1	100 x 60	Yes
	11	Aston Park	B6 6JD	Area 2	1	100 x 65	No
	48	Doug Ellis Sports Centre	B42 2SY	Area 2	1	95 x 60	Yes
	74	Hamstead Hall Academy	B20 1HL	Area 2	1	100 x 60	Yes
	92	Holyhead School	B21 0HN	Area 2	1	93 x 58	No
	170	Small Heath Leisure Centre	B10 9RX	Area 2	1	105 x 70	Yes
	195	The Pavilion	B6 7AA	Area 2	1	110 x 70	No
	323	Holte School	B19 2EP	Area 2	1	100 x 60	No
	404	Perry Beeches Academy	B42 2PY	Area 2	1	95 x 60	No
	42	Colmers Community Leisure Centre	B45 9NY	Area 3	1	100 x 60	No
	50	Edgbaston High School for Girls	B15 3TS	Area 3	1	100 x 60	Yes
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	B31 4BT	Area 3	1	95 x 60	Yes
	101	King Edward VI High School for Girls	B15 2UB	Area 3	2	100 x 60	Yes
						100 x 60	Yes
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	B29 7JX	Area 3	1	100 x 60	Yes
	197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	B15 2TT	Area 3	2	97 x 60	Yes
						97 x 60	Yes
	211	Waverley Studio College	B9 5QA	Area 4	1	100 x 60	No

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	No. of pitches	Size (metres)	Hockey use?
Solihull	264	Lode Heath School	B91 2HW	Central	1	95 x 60	Yes
	279	Saint Martin's School	B91 3EN	Central	1	95 x 60	Yes
	287	Solihull School	B91 3DJ	Central	1	100 x 60	No <sup>28</sup>
	298	West Warwickshire Sports Club	B91 1DA	Central	1	100 x 60	Yes
	248	Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club	B91 1AT	North	1	95 x 60	Yes
	274	North Solihull Sports Centre	B37 5LA	North	1	102 x 63	Yes
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	B93 9LW	Rural	1	100 x 60	Yes

In Birmingham, Aston Park, Holyhead School, the Pavilion, Holte School, Perry Beeches Academy, Colmers Community Leisure Centre and Waverley Studio College do not receive any regular community hockey demand. The majority do, however, receive some level of football training demand, with the exceptions of Perry Beeches Academy, which is neither floodlit nor available for community use and Waverley Studio College, which is also unavailable to the community albeit floodlit.

In Solihull, Solihull School is the only hockey suitable AGP that does not currently receive any community hockey demand, although it does receive high levels of school hockey demand and a community use agreement is soon to be in place to allow for community use. It must therefore be protected as a hockey suitable surface.

In addition to the full size pitches, there are also 24 smaller sized hockey suitable AGPs in Birmingham and four in Solihull. The large majority of these receive no hockey demand. For more information, including mapping, see Part 7: Hockey.

<sup>28</sup> Although there is no club hockey use, please note that the AGP is well used by the School for hockey purposes (curricular and extra-curricular)

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### 3G summary - Birmingham

- ◀ There are currently ten 3G pitches in Birmingham that are considered to be full size, nine of which are available for community use (discounting West Hills Training Ground).
- ◀ In addition, there are 54 smaller sized pitches that are generally not suitable for adult match play but can be used to accommodate youth and mini matches as well as training demand.
- ◀ Seven of the full size 3G pitches are FA or FIFA approved to host competitive matches.
- ◀ Moseley Rugby Union Club and Metchley Lane are World Rugby compliant and can therefore be used to host competitive rugby union matches.
- ◀ As well as West Hills Training Ground external use is also limited at Metchley Lane due to university use and at Boldmere St Michaels Football Club and Sutton Coldfield Town Football Club due to internal club use.
- ◀ All full size pitches are within their lifespan (ten years), with six assessed as good quality and four as standard quality.
- ◀ The University of Birmingham is currently without adequate changing provision at its Metchley Lane Campus, with plans in place to provide a new clubhouse that will be better located to service the 3G pitch.
- ◀ There are ten proposals in place for new full size 3G pitches and six in place for smaller sized pitches.
- ◀ All full size 3G pitches are reported as operating at or close to capacity at desirable times, especially during winter months. Those pitches that are FA tested and/or World Rugby compliant are also heavily used during weekends for competitive matches.
- ◀ 53 teams currently use 3G pitches for matches, which is a high amount when compared to other local authorities.
- ◀ For training purposes, based on the FA model, there is a current shortfall of five full size 3G pitches based on 596 teams requiring 14 pitches in total.
- ◀ When considering future demand for an additional 171 teams, the shortfall of pitches increases to nine.
- ◀ If each team was to remain within their respective analysis area for training, the current shortfall increases to six and the future shortfall increases to ten.
- ◀ With limited spare capacity existing on the current stock and a shortfall of grass pitch provision, there is a clear need for more pitches to be developed in strategically suitable locations.
- ◀ For rugby union, the 3G pitch proposals at Sandon Road and the University of Birmingham will further help satisfy demand but further provision may be required given overplay of grass pitches.

### 3G summary - Solihull

- ◀ There are currently three 3G pitches in Solihull that are considered to be full size.
- ◀ In addition, there is one smaller sized pitch (the Pavilions) that is generally not suitable for adult match play but can be used to accommodate youth and mini match as well as training demand.
- ◀ Two of the full size 3G pitches (CTC Kinghurst Academy and John Henry Newman Catholic College) are FA or FIFA approved to host competitive matches.
- ◀ No pitches are World Rugby compliant, although a proposal at Silhillians Sports Club would provide one.
- ◀ The potential development Dickens Heath Sports Club also proposes the creation of a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch.
- ◀ All full-size pitches are available for community use, although access is limited during weekdays due to curricular use.
- ◀ All full size pitches are within their lifespan (ten years), with two assessed as good quality and one (Tudor Grange Leisure Centre) as standard quality.
- ◀ There are eight proposals in place for new full size 3G pitches and two in place for smaller sized pitches.
- ◀ All full size 3G pitches are reported as operating at or close to capacity at desirable times, especially during winter months. Those pitches that are FA tested are also heavily used during weekends for competitive matches.
- ◀ 12 teams currently use 3G pitches for matches.
- ◀ For training purposes, based on the FA model, there is a current shortfall of six full size 3G pitches based on 380 teams requiring nine pitches in total.
- ◀ When considering future demand for an additional 127 teams, the shortfall of pitches increases to nine.
- ◀ If each team was to remain within their respective analysis area for training, the current shortfall remains at six, whilst the future shortfall remains at nine.
- ◀ With limited spare capacity existing on the current stock and a shortfall of grass pitch provision, there is a clear need for more pitches to be developed in strategically suitable locations.
- ◀ An increase in World Rugby compliant provision may be needed given identified overplay of grass pitches.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

## PART 4: CRICKET

### 4.1: Introduction

The Warwickshire Cricket Board (WCB) is the main governing and representative body for cricket within both Birmingham and Solihull. It works closely with the England and Wales Cricket Board (ECB) 'to provide a cricketing future for all', co-ordinating and supporting a wide range of activities designed to provide playing opportunities for adults, boys, girls and people with disabilities. Working closely with Warwickshire County Cricket Club, support is also offered through coaching, mentoring and the development of coaches, officials and volunteers.

Senior cricket is typically played in leagues on Saturday afternoons, although in Birmingham and Solihull there is also a high level of demand on Sundays and midweek, with many teams playing friendly matches and informal league cricket on these days. For junior cricket, matches are generally played midweek on various nights, however, demand also exists on a Sunday (e.g. u13s and u15s Premier League fixtures).

The boundary is the perimeter of the field of play. For senior matches, the ground authority should aim to provide the largest playing area, subject to no boundary exceeding a distance of 82 metres or less than a minimum of 45 metres from the centre of any pitch. On grounds where the boundary is not clearly defined by a perimeter fence or edge of grass area, it must be marked by a rope. Whilst the size of the field varies from site to site, a wicket is always a rectangular area of 20.12 metres in length and 3.05 metres in width. The popping crease is marked 1.22 metres in front of the stumps at either end, with the stumps set along the bowling crease.

### Consultation

There are 21 affiliated cricket clubs playing in Birmingham and 19 in Solihull. Of these, 18 Birmingham based clubs and all Solihull based clubs responded to consultation, resulting in an overall response rate of 93% (86% for Birmingham and 100% for Solihull). The table below indicates which clubs were responsive and those that were not for both local authorities.

Table 4.1: Summary of consultation

Local authority	Name of club	Responded?
Birmingham	Aston CC	Yes
	Aston Manor CC	Yes
	Attock CC	Yes
	Bournville CC	Yes
	Bridge Trust CC	Yes
	Continental Star CC	Yes
	Four Oaks Saints CC	Yes
	Handsworth CC	Yes
	Harborne CC	Yes
	Highcroft & Great Barr CC	No
	Kings Heath CC	Yes
	Lyndworth CC	No
	Moseley Ashfield CC	Yes
	Pickwick CC	Yes
	Sheldon Marlborough CC	Yes

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Name of club	Responded?
	Shenley Fields CC	Yes
	Sutton Coldfield CC	Yes
	Walmley CC	Yes
	Ward End Unity CC	Yes
	Weoley Hill CC	Yes
	Willclare CC	No
<b>Solihull</b>	Berkswell CC	Yes
	Castle Bromwich CC	Yes
	Catherine De Barnes CC	Yes
	Dorridge CC	Yes
	Earlswood CC	Yes
	Hampton & Solihull CC	Yes
	Hampton-in-Arden Village CC	Yes
	Heart of England CC	Yes
	Knowle & Dorridge CC	Yes
	Knowle Village CC	Yes
	Marston Green CC	Yes
	Moseley CC	Yes
	Old Edwardians CC	Yes
	Olton & West Warwickshire CC	Yes
	Shirley CC	Yes
	Solihull Blossomfield CC	Yes
	Solihull Municipal CC	Yes
	Tanworth & Camp Hill CC	Yes
	Woodbourne CC	Yes

In addition, there are also numerous, predominately South Asian based teams fielded in leagues such as the Birmingham Cricket League, the Al Faisals Cricket League, Local Leagues (LL) and Last Man Stands (LMS). Demand from these clubs/teams and key issues affecting them has been accounted for through consultation with the leagues. Although this activity is not club based, please note that the ECB recognises that all participation is equally important and most of its recent investment has been for such demand (e.g. the developments at Perry Hall Park and Holford Drive).

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### 4.2: Supply

There are 73 grass cricket squares in Birmingham across 51 sites and there are 26 grass cricket squares across 21 sites in Solihull. Of these, 67 squares are considered to be available for community use in Birmingham, whereas 22 squares are available to the community in Solihull.

*Table 4.2: Summary of grass wicket squares available for community use*

Local authority	Analysis area	No. of squares available for community use
<b>Birmingham</b>	Area 1	15
	Area 2	24
	Area 3	16
	Area 4	11
<b>Total</b>		<b>67</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Central	8
	North	5
	<b>Rural</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>23</b>

Please note that Edgbaston Cricket Ground, located within Birmingham, is considered as unavailable for community use as it is generally reserved for Warwickshire County matches, whereby games can be played over four days and other select matches, such as international fixtures.

In contrast, Edgbaston Foundation Sports Ground is considered available for community use despite predominately being used for matches featuring Warwickshire's Academy teams. Although community use may not include regular Saturday club cricket, club and league finals are hosted as well as other sporadic community type matches should the availability exist.

### **Non-turf pitches (NTPs)**

There are NTPs accompanying grass wicket squares at 14 sites in Birmingham and five in Solihull, as seen in the table below. Each square contains one NTP, with the exception of Solihull School, which contains four across three squares.

*Table 4.3: Grass wicket squares accompanied by NTPs*

<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>Solihull</b>
Aston Manor Cricket Club	Knowle Village Cricket Club
Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	Moseley Cricket Club
Co-operative Sports and Social Club	Solihull School
Four Oaks Saints Cricket Club	Tippetts Field
Handsworth Park	Tudor Grange Academy
Highcroft Sports and Social Club	
Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	
Hollyfields Sports and Social Club	
Moseley Ashfield Cricket Club	
Pickwick Cricket Club	
Rectory Park	

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Birmingham	Solihull
Washwood Heath Academy Waverley Studio College Weoley Hill Cricket Club	

Furthermore, there are standalone NTPs located at ten sites in Birmingham and at nine in Solihull. Each site again contains one NTP, with the exception of Hamstead Site which contains three.

*Table 4.4: Standalone NTPs*

Birmingham	Solihull
Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club Fairfax School Great Barr School Hamstead Hall Academy Hamstead Site King Edward VI Five Ways School King's Norton Boys' School Lordswood Schools Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre Yardley's School	Eversfield Preparatory School Heart of England School Light Hall School Lode Heath School Meriden Sports Park Park Hall Academy Smith's Wood Sports College Solihull Sixth Form College Widney Junior School

Of the standalone NTPs in Birmingham, Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, Hamstead Site and Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre receive any regular demand from the community as they are used for matches by South Asian leagues. In Solihull, Meriden Sports Park is accessed by Heart of England CC for its two senior teams and Lode Heath School and Widney Junior School are accessed by Old Edwardians CC and Solihull Municipal CC respectively for their third senior teams. All remaining standalone NTPs across both local authorities are either considered unavailable for community use, or are unused by the community despite being available. The latter issue may be because clubs are unaware of availability and are therefore unaware of how to gain access.

The ECB highlights that pitches which follow its TS6 guidance on performance standards are suitable for high level, senior play as well as junior matches and training (with the aid of mobile nets). No standalone NTPs across either Birmingham or Solihull are recorded as regularly accommodating junior play, however, the majority of those accompanying grass wicket squares are in use for this purpose.

### ***Disused squares***

Cofton Park contains a disused standalone NTP that has been unused and neglected for numerous years after it was poorly installed by the Council. The ECB reports demand for the provision to be re-provided following the development of a new pavilion that will assist in attracting demand.

Spring Lane Playing Fields previously contained two grass wicket squares, however, one of these (containing six wickets) is no longer in use or maintained. The first square (eight grass wickets) remains in use and is accessed by the Birmingham Cricket League.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

In addition, the following sites in Birmingham previously contained at least one grass wicket square:

- ◀ Gilberstone Recreation Ground
- ◀ MEB Community Playing Field
- ◀ Shard End no.6 Playing Field
- ◀ Sutton Rugby Club
- ◀ Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel)
- ◀ Ward End Park
- ◀ Wast Hills

The majority of these sites have now been re-configured to provide other sports pitches, such as football or rugby pitches, although some are unmaintained and overgrown (e.g MEB Community Playing Field). As such, the squares could be brought back into use following significant restoration and the ECB highlights Ward End Park as a particular site that it would like access to, principally because it would be a good location to provide an NTP.

Shard End no.6 Playing Field is soon to be leased by the International School in an agreement lasting 125 years. The ECB therefore intends on working with the School to restore some level of cricket provision that will be available to the community in addition to plans for a new pavilion to be provided. As with Ward End Park, the site is considered to be ideal for the creation of an NTP.

The following sites in Solihull previously contained a cricket square:

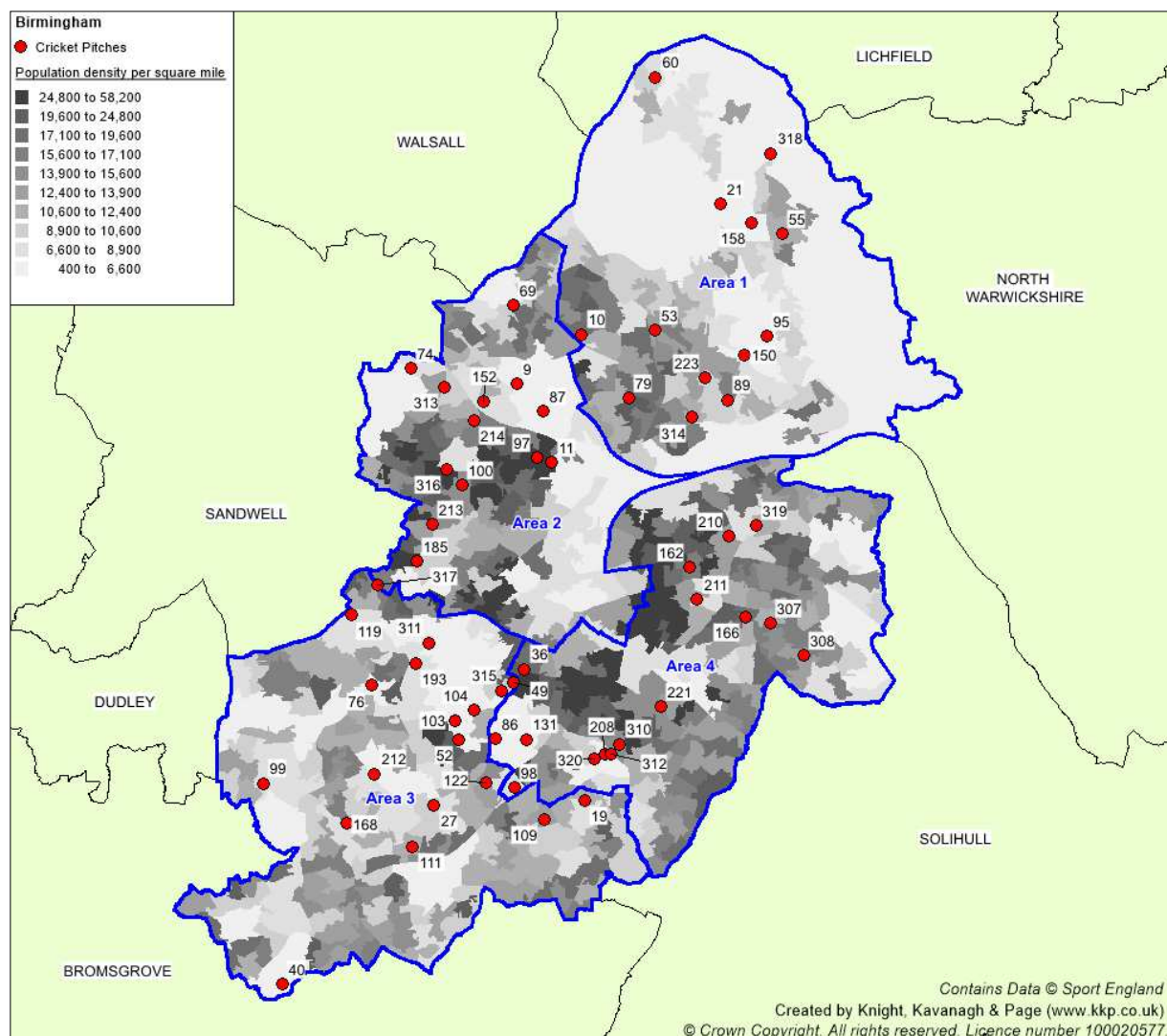
- ◀ Land Rover Sports and Social Club
- ◀ Civil Service Sports Ground

It is recommended that all disused squares in both Birmingham and Solihull are retained and protected as strategic reserve.

Figures 4.1 below and 4.2 overleaf show the location of all cricket squares (including NTPs) currently servicing Birmingham and Solihull. For a key to the maps, see Table 4.5 and Table 4.6.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 4.1: Summary of cricket pitches in Birmingham



## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 4.5: Summary of cricket squares in Birmingham

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitches	Number of wickets	
							Grass	Non-turf
Birmingham	10	Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club	B44 0HP	Area 1	Yes	1	-	1
	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Area 1	Yes	3	8	-
							5	1
							5	-
	53	Erdington Court Sports Club	B23 5QU	Area 1	Yes	1	12	-
	55	Fairfax School	B75 7JT	Area 1	No	1	-	1
	60	Four Oaks Saints Cricket Club	B74 4LT	Area 1	Yes	1	11	1
	79	Highcroft Sports and Social Club	B23 6AU	Area 1	Yes	1	10	1
	89	Hollyfields Sports and Social Club	B24 0JT	Area 1	Yes	1	14	1
	95	Walmley Cricket Ground	B76 1LT	Area 1	Yes	1	10	-
	150	Penns Lane Sports Ground (the Douglas Ground)	B76 1WF	Area 1	Yes	1	10	-
	158	Rectory Park	B75 7RS	Area 1	Yes	2	12	-
							9	1
	223	Yenton Playing Fields	B24 0AQ	Area 1	Yes	1	7	-
	314	Spring Lane	B24 9BP	Area 1	Yes	1	8	-
	318	Prince of Wales	B75 6JL	Area 1	Yes	1	7	-
	9	Aston Manor Cricket Club	B42 2LA	Area 2	Yes	1	14	1
	11	Aston Park	B6 6JD	Area 2	Yes	1	10	-
	69	Great Barr School	B44 8NU	Area 2	No	1	-	1
	74	Hamstead Hall Academy	B20 1HL	Area 2	No	1	-	1
	87	Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	B42 2TU	Area 2	Yes	1	5	1
	97	King Edward VI Aston School	B6 6LS	Area 2	Yes	1	10	-
	100	King Edward VI Handsworth School	B21 9AR	Area 2	Yes	1	8	-

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitches	Number of wickets	
							Grass	Non-turf
	152	Perry Hall Playing Fields	B42 2NF	Area 2	Yes	15	8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
							8	-
	185	Summerfield Park	B18 4NY	Area 2	Yes	1	8	-
	213	Winson Green	B18 5SD	Area 2	Yes	1	8	-
	214	Wood Lane Playing Fields	B20 2AT	Area 2	Yes	1	8	-
	313	Hamstead Site	B20 1BX	Area 2	Yes	3	-	1
							-	1
							-	1
	316	Handsworth Park	B20 2BY	Area 2	Yes	1	12	1
	317	Edgbaston Foundation Sports Ground	B17 8LS	Area 2	Yes	1	10	-
	19	Billesley Common	B13 0JD	Area 3	Yes	3	6	-
							6	-
							6	-
	27	Bournville Cricket Club	B30 2LP	Area 3	Yes	1	14	-

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

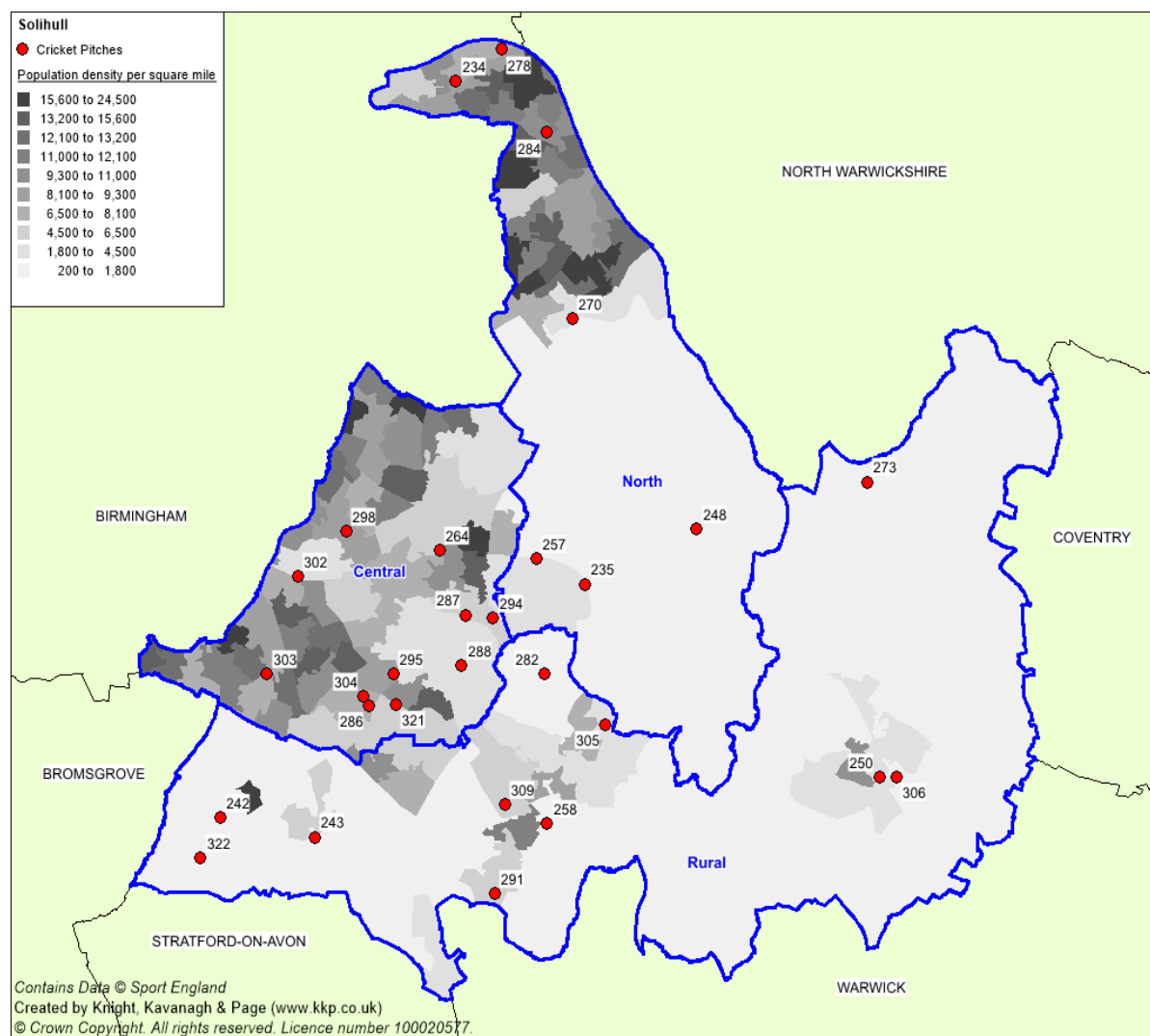
Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitches	Number of wickets	
							Grass	Non-turf
	40	Cofton Park	B45 8UN	Area 3	No-disused	1	-	1
	49	Edgbaston Cricket Ground	B5 7QU	Area 3	No	1	18	-
	52	Elmdon Playing Field	B29 7LF	Area 3	Yes	1	8	-
	76	Harborne Cricket Club	B17 0BE	Area 3	Yes	2	14	-
							7	-
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	B32 4BT	Area 2	No	1	-	1
	103	King Edward's School	B15 2UA	Area 3	No	3	8	-
							8	-
							8	-
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	B29 7JX	Area 3	Yes	1	10	-
	109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	B14 6DT	Area 3	Yes	1	15	-
	111	King's Norton Boys' School	B30 1DY	Area 3	No	1	-	1
	119	Lordswood Schools	B17 8BJ	Area 3	Yes	1	-	1
	122	Lyndworth Cricket Club	B30 2UG	Area 3	Yes	1	8	-
	168	Shenley Lane Community Association	B29 4JH	Area 3	Yes	1	10	-
	193	The Blue Coat School	B17 0HR	Area 3	No	1	4	-
	212	Weoley Hill Cricket Club	B29 4BN	Area 3	Yes	1	11	1
	311	Richmond Hill	B15 3RJ	Area 3	Yes	1	8	-
	315	West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club (Tally Ho)	B5 7RN	Area 3	Yes	1	12	-
	326	Halffield School	B15 3SJ	Area 3	Yes	1	4	-
	36	Calthorpe Park	B12 9LJ	Area 4	Yes	1	9	-
	86	Holden Lane Complex	B13 8NL	Area 4	Yes	1	10	-
	98	King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Boys	B14 7QJ	Area 4	No	1	8	-

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitches	Number of wickets	
							Grass	Non-turf
	131	Moor Green Playing Field (Brittanic Park)	B13 8NE	Area 4	Yes	1	6	-
	162	Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre	B9 5YD	Area 4	Yes	1	-	1
	166	Sheldon Marlborough Cricket Club	B25 8RF	Area 4	Yes	1	13	-
	210	Washwood Heath Academy	B13 9JS	Area 4	No	1	8	1
	211	Waverley Studio College	B8 2AS	Area 4	Yes	1	6	1
	221	Yardleys School	B9 5QA	Area 4	No	1	-	1
	307	Co-operative Sports and Social Club	B11 3EY	Area 4	Yes	1	8	1
	308	Willclare Sports Ground	B26 1SA	Area 4	Yes	1	8	-
	310	Attock Cricket Club	B26 2NX	Area 4	Yes	1	6	1
	312	Pickwick Cricket Club	B13 9QD	Area 4	Yes	1	10	1
	319	Ward End Unity Cricket Club	B34 6BJ	Area 4	Yes	1	5	-
	320	Moseley Ashfield Cricket Club	B13 9LB	Area 4	Yes	1	12	1

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 4.1: Summary of cricket pitches in Solihull



## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 4.6: Summary of cricket squares in Solihull

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitches	Number of wickets	
							Grass	Non-turf
Solihull	246	Eversfield Preparatory School	B91 1AT	Central	Yes	1	-	1
	263	Light Hall School	B90 2PZ	Central	Yes	1	-	1
	264	Lode Heath School	B91 2HW	Central	Yes	1	-	1
	286	Solihull Municipal Club	B91 3LE	Central	Yes	1	16	-
	287	Solihull School	B91 3DJ	Central	No	4	9	-
							9	2
							8	1
							4	1
	288	Solihull Sixth Form College	B91 3WR	Central	No	1	-	1
	294	Tippetts Field	B91 2PF	Central	Yes	1	11	1
	295	Tudor Grange Academy	B91 3PD	Central	Yes	1	8	1
	298	West Warwickshire Sports Club	B91 1DA	Central	Yes	1	10	-
	302	Old Edwardians Sports Club	B90 3PE	Central	Yes	1	10	-
	303	Moseley Cricket Club	B90 2PE	Central	Yes	2	12	-
							8	1
	304	Widney Junior School	B91 3LQ	Central	Yes	1	-	1
	321	Blossomfield Sports Club	B91 3JY	Central	Yes	1	11	-
	234	Castle Bromwich Playing Fields	B36 9PB	North	Yes	1	12	-
	235	Catherine De Barnes Cricket Club	B91 2TJ	North	Yes	1	9	-
	248	Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club	B92 0DQ	North	Yes	1	6	-
	257	Knowle & Dorridge Cricket Club (Lugtrout Lane)	B91 2RX	North	Yes	1	13	-
	270	Marston Green Recreation Ground	B37 7ER	North	Yes	1	8	-
	284	Smith's Wood Sports College	B36 0UE	North	Yes	1	-	1
	242	Dickens Heath Sports Club	B94 5NA	Rural	Yes	1	10	-
	243	Earlswood Cricket Club	B94 6EE	Rural	Yes	1	11	-

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitches	Number of wickets	
							Grass	Non-turf
	250	Heart of England School	CW7 7FW	Rural	No	1	-	1
	258	Knowle & Dorridge Cricket Club (Station Road)	B93 8ET	Rural	Yes	1	14	-
	273	Meriden Sports Park	CV7 7SP	Rural	Yes	1	-	1
	278	Park Hall Academy	B36 9HF	North	Yes	1	-	1
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	B93 9LW	Rural	Yes	1	4	-
	291	The John Woolman Ground	B93 8QA	Rural	Yes	1	13	-
	305	Knowle Village Cricket Club	B93 0NX	Rural	Yes	1	12	1
	306	Berkswell and Balsall Common Sports Association	CV7 7GE	Rural	Yes	1	12	-
	309	Grove Lane	B93 8AR	Rural	Yes	1	8	-
	322	Woodbourne Sports Club	B94 5LW	Rural	Yes	1	10	-

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### *Future developments*

In Birmingham, plans are in place for the creation of at least three NTPs to accompany the grass wicket squares at Billesley Common. The aspiration is for these to be used to accommodate leagues such as the Birmingham Cricket League.

In contrast, a proposal is in place and planning permission has been secured at Lordswood Schools for the development of a 3G pitch that is expected to be built where the standalone NTP currently resides. As the NTP is unavailable for community use and as it receives minimal use from the School, it has yet to be agreed as to whether it will be relocated elsewhere on the site or permanently lost.

For Solihull, the ECB highlights a need for grass wickets to be installed at Meriden Sports Park, which currently has a standalone NTP only. The site, which is owned by Meriden Parish Council, is used by Heart of England CC, which is a newly formed club that has ambitions for growth that cannot be accommodated on what is currently provided.

Furthermore, Berkswell CC reports an aspiration to develop a square at Lavender Hall Road, where Balsall Hornets FC are currently based. The additional square will enable the Club to achieve its aim of fielding more Saturday teams.

Dorridge CC also reports an aspiration to develop a second square, adjacent to its current square at John Woolman Memorial Ground. The additional square will be used to relocate the club's third Saturday team, which currently plays at Grove Lane, as well as assisting in the creation of a fourth Saturday team. The Club has been informed that its agreement to use Grove Lane will end after the 2018 season.

### *Management and security of tenure*

The majority of clubs that responded to consultation in Birmingham rent or lease their squares, with only Bridge Trust CC and King's Heath CC owning their home grounds (Wood Lane Playing Fields and King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club respectively). All clubs that rent their sites do so on a yearly or a seasonal basis.

*Table 4.7: Summary of ownership in Birmingham*

Owned	Leased	Rented
Bridge Trust CC King's Heath CC Walmley CC Ward End Unity CC	Aston Manor CC Attock CC Four Oaks Saints CC Harborne CC Moseley Ashfield CC Pickwick CC Sheldon Marlborough CC Sutton Coldfield CC	Aston CC Bournville CC Continental Star CC Handsworth CC Shenley Fields CC Weoley Hill CC

Of the above, Handsworth CC and Aston CC both report an intention to lease their squares (Handsworth Park and Aston Park respectively) on a long-term basis. Handsworth Park is currently owned and managed by the Council, whereas Aston Park is owned by the Council but managed privately.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

The picture is similar in Solihull, with five clubs owning, nine clubs leasing and five clubs renting squares. All clubs that rent their sites do so on a yearly or a seasonal basis.

*Table 4.8: Summary of ownership in Solihull*

Owned	Leased	Rented
Earlswood CC Knowle Village CC Moseley CC Solihull Blossomfield CC Tanworth & Camp Hill CC	Berkswell CC Catherine De Barnes CC Dorridge CC Hampton & Solihull CC Hampton Village CC Marston Green CC Old Edwardians CC Solihull Municipal CC Woodbourne CC	Castle Bromwich CC Heart of England CC Knowle & Dorridge CC Olton & West Warwickshire CC Shirley CC

Particular concern across both local authorities relates to clubs with lease agreements nearing expiry, with any arrangement under 25 years considered to offer limited security of tenure which may result in difficulty applying for funding. In Birmingham, this is the case for Sheldon Marlborough CC, which has seven years remaining on its lease from Yardley Education Foundation, for Moseley Ashfield CC, which has six remaining on its lease from Moseley Golf Club and for Harborne CC, which has nine years left on a lease from Church Commissioners of England. It also applies to Four Oaks Saints CC, which has 14 years left on a lease from the Council and Attock CC, which has 20 years remaining on a lease from Moseley School.

In Solihull, Catherine De Barnes CC has only two years remaining on its lease from Greene King, Dorridge CC has seven years on its lease from John Woolman and Marston Green CC has eight years left on its lease from Bickenhall and Marston Green Parish Council.

Many clubs in Birmingham and Solihull also use secondary venues either due to a lack of capacity at their main ground or to prevent significant overplay. This normally occurs via a weekly or an annual rental agreement and applies to 13 clubs in Birmingham and to ten clubs in Solihull, as seen in the table below.

*Table 4.9: Clubs that use secondary venues*

Birmingham	Solihull
Aston CC Aston Manor CC Attock CC Bournville CC Four Oaks Saints CC Handsworth CC Harborne CC King's Heath CC Lyndworth CC Moseley Ashfield CC Sheldon Marlborough CC Walmley CC	Berkswell CC Castle Bromwich CC Dorridge CC Hampton & Solihull CC Knowle & Dorridge CC Knowle Village CC Old Edwardians CC Olton & West Warwickshire CC Solihull Blossomfield CC Tanworth & Camp Hill CC

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Birmingham	Solihull
Weoley Hill CC	

In regards to the above, particular concern relates to those who use Co-operative Sports and Social Club (in Birmingham) as a secondary venue. Tenure at this site is considered unsecure as ownership has recently changed and uncertainty surrounds the new management arrangements. Bournville CC and Harborne CC both report access for third team fixtures and, as for all clubs accessing secondary venues, it is considered best practice for a community use agreements to be entered into (where possible) to guarantee long-term use.

### ***Pitch quality***

As part of the PPS Guidance, there are three levels to assessing the quality of cricket pitches: good, standard and poor. Maintaining high pitch quality is the most important aspect of cricket; if the wicket is poor, it can affect the quality of the game and can, in some instances, become dangerous. To obtain a full technical assessment of wicket and pitches, the ECB recommends a Performance Quality Standard (PQS) assessment. The PQS looks at a cricket square to ascertain whether the pitch meets the Performance Quality Standards which are benchmarked by the Institute of Groundsmanship (IOG).

The non-technical assessment of grass wicket squares in Birmingham found eight community available pitches to be good quality, 45 to be standard quality and 13 to be poor quality.

*Table 4.10: Summary of pitch quality in Birmingham*

Good	Standard	Poor
8	45	13

The poor quality squares are located at the following sites:

- ♦ Aston Park
- ♦ Billesley Common (x3)
- ♦ Elmdon Playing Field
- ♦ Lyndworth Cricket Club
- ♦ Pickwick Cricket Club
- ♦ Prince of Wales
- ♦ Summerfield Park
- ♦ Ward End Unity Cricket Club
- ♦ Winson Green

Elmdon Playing Field, Summerfield Park and Winson Green are assessed as poor quality as they are adjudged to receive basic maintenance from the Council, which is further exacerbated by unofficial use and dog fouling due to the open access nature of the sites. In general, squares that are maintained by club users or privately are often better quality than sites maintained by councils. This is due to more specialised and more frequent maintenance regimes that enable any quality issues to be quickly corrected, whereas budget restrictions often limit the amount of work that can be carried out by a local authority and places grass wickets at such sites under threat.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

Both Ward End Unity Cricket Club and Lyndworth Cricket Club are assessed as poor quality partly due to their small size, which is not conducive to high level senior play. These squares, together with poor quality squares at Billesley Common and Aston Park, also suffer from common issues such as an uneven surface, poor grass coverage and signs of wear and tear on the wickets.

The remaining two squares are deemed to be poor quality for varying reasons. The pitch at Prince of Wales is severely sloped and suffers from an uneven surface, whereas Pickwick Cricket Club has drainage issues that are compounded by over marked football pitches.

One of the squares at Bishop Vesey's Grammar School is also assessed as poor quality due to its small size and also because the square is over marked by a heavily used rugby union pitch. The remaining two squares at the site are rated as better quality (standard) as they are larger and because the over marked pitches are less frequently used.

Although all remaining squares receive a standard or a good quality rating, several suffer from recurring issues that affect pitch condition. For instance, Sheldon Marlborough CC and Bournville CC both report issues with maintenance and drainage (at Sheldon Marlborough Cricket Club and Bournville Cricket Club respectively). In truth, the majority of standard quality squares were discovered to be on the lower end of standard and therefore closer to poor quality than they were to good quality.

In Solihull, nine community available squares are assessed as good quality and 13 squares are assessed as standard quality. In contrast to Birmingham, the majority of squares rated as standard were discovered to be on the higher end of standard and therefore closer to being good quality than they were to being poor quality.

*Table 4.11: Summary of pitch quality in Solihull*

Good	Standard	Poor
9	13	-

Although none are assessed as poor quality, Knowle Village CC, Heart of England CC, Solihull Municipal CC and Shirley CC all report that the quality of their squares (Knowle Village Cricket Club, Meriden Sports Park, Solihull Municipal Club and Moseley Cricket Club respectively) has worsened over the past 12 months. Knowle Village CC recognises that the deterioration is due to an increase in competitive play and a reduction in maintenance, whereas Solihull Municipal CC reports that the drainage on its outfield is deteriorating.

The audit of standalone non-turf wicket squares across both local authorities concludes that the large majority of pitches are standard quality. In fact, all NTPs are assessed as standard with the only exceptions being King's Norton Boy's School and Great Barr School in Birmingham and Heart of England School and Solihull Sixth Form College in Solihull, all of which are assessed as poor quality albeit none are available for community use.

For a full breakdown of quality ratings at each site in both Birmingham and Solihull, see Table 4.17.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### ***Ancillary facilities***

Holders Lane Complex is currently without adequate changing provision after its pavilion was deemed unsafe and taken out of use. A “Friends of the Fields” group has recently started a feasibility study to assist in the creation of a new facility and it is hoped that this will attract more demand to the site.

All affiliated clubs in Birmingham have access to a pavilion or a clubhouse facility at their home ground and the majority of provision is assessed as good quality. That being said, Harborne CC reports that the ancillary facilities at its home ground are poor quality as the site has recently suffered from vandalism. This has caused both the pavilion and the grounds maintenance building to be damaged on two separate occasions in the last year.

Kings Heath CC currently has access to two venues; Kings Heath Cricket and Sports Club and Billesley Common. Its main venue, King’s Heath Cricket and Sports Club, is reported to have acceptable ancillary facilities; however, its secondary venue, Billesley Common, is without accessible changing facilities and has a lack of storage space, thus limiting its use.

There are also four other sites within Birmingham that are deemed to have a poor quality pavilion. Facilities at these sites are generally dated and in need of refurbishment or replacement. The sites are as follows:

- ◆ Aston Manor Cricket Club
- ◆ Handsworth Park
- ◆ Lyndworth Cricket Club
- ◆ Sheldon Marlborough Cricket Club

The picture is similar in Solihull, with only one club (Shirley CC) reporting that its pavilion is poor quality, three clubs rating quality as standard and 12 clubs rating quality as good.

*Table 4.12: Club responses regarding ancillary facility quality in Solihull*

<b>Good</b>	<b>Acceptable</b>	<b>Poor</b>
Berkswell CC Castle Bromwich CC Dorridge CC Hampton & Solihull CC Heart of England CC Knowle & Dorridge CC Knowle Village CC Marston Green CC Moseley CC Old Edwardians CC Solihull Blossomfield CC Solihull Municipal CC	Catherine De Barnes CC Hampton-in-Arden Village CC Olton & West Warwickshire CC	Shirley CC

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

As seen in the table above, Shirley CC rates the quality of its pavilion at Moseley Cricket Club as poor quality, stating that the changing rooms and toilets are poorly maintained and that the building is too small to accommodate its demand. It must therefore be noted that the Club has its own clubhouse on site, separate to the main pavilion that is used by Moseley CC and that is rated as good quality by users.

### **Training facilities**

Access to cricket nets is important, particularly for pre-season/winter training, with many clubs expressing an aspiration for additional training facilities to be provided. This applies to three clubs in Birmingham and to eight clubs in Solihull, as seen in the table below.

*Table 4.13: Clubs reporting a need for additional practice nets*

Local authority	Club name	Site
<b>Birmingham</b>	Aston CC	Aston Park
	Bournville CC	Bournville Cricket Club
	Shenley Fields CC	Shenley Lane Community Association
<b>Solihull</b>	Catherine De Barnes CC	Catherine De Barnes Cricket Club
	Dorridge CC	The John Woolman Ground
	Hampton and Solihull CC	Tippetts Field
	Hampton Village CC	Hampton In Arden Sports Club Ltd
	Heart of England CC	Meriden Sports Park
	Old Edwardians CC	Old Edwardians Sports Club
	Tanworth & Camp Hill CC	Dickens Heath Sports Club
	Woodbourne CC	Woodbourne Sports Club

In addition, Sheldon Marlborough CC in Birmingham and Knowle Village CC and Marston Green CC in Solihull report a need for their existing nets to be replaced or improved due to quality issues.

As well as practice nets, several clubs also indicate an interest towards installing an NTP at their home site that can be used to accommodate training needs with the aid of a mobile net. The addition of an NTP to squares without such provision will also enable the transfer of play from the grass wickets, thus preserving quality, reducing any overplay and potentially allowing for an increase in demand. Clubs with such aspirations comprise of Attock CC in Birmingham and the following clubs in Solihull:

- ◀ Catherine De Barnes CC
- ◀ Dorridge CC
- ◀ Hampton Village CC
- ◀ Knowle Village CC
- ◀ Marston Green CC
- ◀ Tanworth & Camp Hill CC
- ◀ Woodbourne CC

During winter months, the majority of clubs prefer to train using indoor nets and most do this via sports halls located at local secondary schools and leisure centres although Birmingham based clubs also have access to specialised arenas at S&S Indoor Cricket Centre and Action Indoor Sports.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

There are no specialised centres in Solihull, although it is considered that enough demand exists for one to be provided. Indoor cricket facilities not only aid with training requirements but they can also be used for eight-a-side indoor cricket matches/tournaments providing the lighting and flooring is of an adequate standard.

### 4.3: Demand

There are 87 senior men's, five senior women's and 67 junior teams fielded by affiliated clubs in Birmingham and 71 senior men's, two senior women's and 85 junior teams fielded in Solihull. Please note, however, that these figures, and the table below, only take into consideration teams playing in Birmingham and Solihull and therefore do not account for teams fielded by the same clubs playing in other local authorities (displaced demand).

*Table 4.14: Summary of teams playing in 2016 season*

Local authority	Name of club	Analysis area	No. of teams			
			Men's	Women's	Boys'	Girls'
Birmingham	Aston CC	Area 2	2	-	-	
		Area 1	1	-	-	
	Aston Manor CC	Area 2	4	-	3	
	Attock CC	Area 4	6	-	3	
	Bournville CC	Area 3	4	-	-	
		Area 4	1			
	Bridge Trust CC	Area 2	2	-	-	
	Continental Star CC	Area 2	2	-	-	
	Four Oaks Saints CC	Area 1	6	2	2	1
	Handsworth CC	Area 2	3	-	4	
	Harborne CC	Area 4	7	-	5	
	Highcroft & Great Barr CC	Area 1	4	-	-	-
	Kings Heath CC	Area 3	4	1	5	3
		Area 4	1	-	1	-
	Lyndworth CC	Area 3	3	-	1	-
	Moseley Ashfield CC	Area 4	3	-	3	-
	Pickwick CC	Area 4	3	-	-	-
	Sheldon Marlborough CC	Area 4	5	-	5	-
	Shenley Fields CC	Area 3	2	-	-	-
	Sutton Coldfield CC	Area 1	5	-	7	-
	Walmley CC	Area 1	9	2	14	5
	Ward End Unity CC	Area 4	4	-	-	-
	Weoley Hill CC	Area 1	4	-	4	-
		Area 3	1	-	1	-
	Willclare CC	Area 4	1	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>			<b>87</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>9</b>
Solihull	Berkswell CC	Rural	4	1	9	-
	Castle Bromwich CC	North	4	-	-	-
	Catherine De Barnes CC	North	2	-	-	-
	Dorridge CC	Rural	4	-	10	-

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Name of club	Analysis area	No. of teams			
			Men's	Women's	Boys'	Girls'
	Earlswood CC	Rural	6	1	6	5
	Hampton & Solihull CC	Central	2	-	7	-
		North	2	-	-	-
	Hampton-in-Arden Village CC	North	1	-	-	-
	Heart of England CC	Rural	2	-	-	-
	Knowle & Dorridge CC	Rural	3	-	8	-
		North	2	-	2	-
	Knowle Village CC	Rural	4	-	3	-
	Marston Green CC	North	2	-	3	-
	Moseley CC	Central	6	-	8	-
	Old Edwardians CC	Central	4	-	2	-
	Olton & West Warwickshire CC	Central	4	-	8	-
	Shirley CC	Central	2	-	-	-
	Solihull Blossomfield CC	Central	4	-	4	-
		Rural	1	-	-	-
	Solihull Municipal CC	Central	7	-	3	-
	Tanworth & Camp Hill CC	Rural	3	-	6	-
	Woodbourne CC	Rural	2	-	1	-
<b>Total</b>			<b>71</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>5</b>

The majority of teams in Birmingham are fielded in Area 1, partly due to large clubs such as Walmley CC and Four Oaks Saints CC that offer significant senior and junior sections. In Solihull, the majority of teams play in the Rural Analysis Area, which contains demand from numerous large clubs such as Tanworth & Camp Hill, Earlswood, Dorridge and Knowle & Dorridge cricket clubs.

In addition, there are also numerous additional teams that are not fielded by clubs. These are generally pay and play teams that rent access to squares rather than having the maintenance responsibility for ground. This includes 78 parks teams as well as others that compete in leagues such as the Al Faisals Cricket League and the LL Cricket League.

### ***Women's and girls' cricket***

Women's and girls' cricket is a national priority for the ECB and is relatively popular within both Birmingham and Solihull when compared to other local authorities. There are currently five senior women's and nine junior girls' teams playing in Birmingham and two senior women's and five junior girls' teams playing in Solihull.

Female participation is evident at Four Oaks Saints, Kings Heath and Walmley cricket clubs in Birmingham and at Berkswell CC and Earlswood CC in Solihull. In addition, Harborne CC in Birmingham expresses a keen interest in developing a female section in the future.

### ***Displaced demand***

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

In relation to Birmingham, the only displaced demand identified is from Birmingham Avengers CC, which plays all of its matches in Tamworth. The Club did not respond to consultation, meaning the reasons for displacement are unknown as are future aspirations.

As for Solihull, four clubs currently express displaced demand:

- ◀ Castle Bromwich CC
- ◀ Earlswood CC
- ◀ Lapworth CC
- ◀ Tanworth & Camp Hill CC

Castle Bromwich CC fields its third Saturday team in Birmingham due a lack of capacity at its home ground in Solihull and travels approximately nine miles to do so. Although this is not seen as ideal by the Club, it is accepted that there is currently no realistic alternative.

Earlswood CC and Tanworth & Camp Hill CC access secondary grounds in Warwick and Stratford-on-Avon respectively due to a lack of spare capacity at their preferred home grounds.

Lapworth CC fields all of its demand at Nelson Memorial Ground, in Warwick. The Club has no intentions on returning to Solihull as this site is just outside of the boundary and is therefore considered to be its preferred home venue.

### ***Participation trends***

The ECB unveiled a new strategic five-year plan in 2016 (available at <http://www.cricketunleashed.com>). Its success will be measured by the number of people who play, follow or support the game and the plan sets out five important headline elements: More play; great teams; inspired fans; good governance and social responsibility; strong finance and operations.

The National Player Survey (NPS) conducted over the past three years by the ECB reveals that the nature of participation in traditional league cricket is currently suffering a decline, although this is being offset by a rapid increase in non-traditional formats (such as LMS and T20 competitions), which are shorter, quicker formats of the game.

In correlation to this, four clubs in Birmingham report that the number of senior teams has decreased over the previous three years in comparison to two clubs that report an increase in the number of senior teams. Likewise, four clubs in Solihull report a decrease in senior teams over the same time period, with only two clubs reporting an increase. The clubs reporting a decrease in Birmingham are Four Oaks Saints, Kings Heath, Harborne and Bournville cricket clubs, whereas the clubs in Solihull reporting a decrease are Moseley, Knowle Village, Marston Green and Shirley cricket clubs.

The picture is seemingly different when studying junior cricket. Four clubs in Birmingham report that participation has increased, whilst only two clubs report a decrease. In Solihull, seven clubs report an increase compared to three clubs that report a decrease. The clubs that have seen a rise in participation cite reasons such as improved coaching, improved facilities, closer links with schools and increased advertising as key factors in recruiting new

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

players and retaining existing players. That being said, many clubs also state that it is becoming increasingly difficult to hold on to players after they leave education.

In general, participation in Birmingham is seemingly mixed, with some areas performing well and others dwindling. In contrast, despite some reduction, there appears to be a good level of participation in Solihull when compared nationally, with a high density of clubs playing throughout the Borough. There is also growing demand in certain areas, with numerous clubs expressing the need for increased access to squares in order to field additional senior teams.

### **Future demand**

Future demand can be defined in two ways, through participation increases and by using population forecasts.

Five clubs in Birmingham and 11 clubs in Solihull report plans to increase the number of teams in the future. Where expressed, this amounts to an increase of two senior men's, one senior women's and four junior teams in Birmingham and six senior men's, one senior women's and 17 junior teams in Solihull, as seen in the table below.

*Table 4.14: Summary of future demand expressed by clubs*

Local Authority	Club	No. of competitive teams		
		Senior men	Senior women	Junior
<b>Birmingham</b>	Aston Manor CC	-	-	1
	Attock CC	1	-	1
	Bournville CC	-	-	1
	Harborne CC	-	1	1
	Weoley Hill CC	1	-	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Berkswell CC	1	-	-
	Dorridge CC	1	-	2
	Hampton and Solihull CC	1	-	1
	Hampton Village CC	-	-	3
	Marston Green CC	1	-	2
	Moseley CC	-	1	-
	Solihull Municipal CC	-	-	2
	Tanworth & Camp Hill CC	1	-	5
	Olton and West Warwickshire CC	1	-	-
	Woodbourne CC	-	-	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>17</b>

Additionally, team generation rates are used below as the basis for calculating the number of teams likely to be generated in the future (2031 for Birmingham and 2028 for Solihull) based on population growth.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

As seen in the table overleaf, an increase of eight senior men's, seven junior boys' and one junior girls' team is predicted in Birmingham.

*Table 4.15: Team generation rates based on population growth for Birmingham (2031)*

Age group	Current population within age group	Current no. of teams	Team Generation Rate <sup>29</sup>	Future population within age group	Predicted future number of teams	Additional teams that may be generated from the increased population
Senior Mens (18-55)	339,011	87	1:3897	372,479	95.6	8.6
Senior Womens (18-55)	347,281	5	1:69456	363,421	5.2	0.2
Junior Boys (7-17)	108,212	58	1:1866	122,062	65.4	7.4
Junior Girls (7-17)	102,190	9	1:11354	115,558	10.2	1.2

Similarly, Solihull has a projected increase of nine junior boys' teams but a smaller projection of future senior teams, with only three senior men's and no future female teams predicted.

*Table 4.16: Team generation rates based on population growth for Solihull (2028)*

Age group	Current population within age group	Current no. of teams	Team Generation Rate <sup>30</sup>	Future population within age group	Predicted future number of teams	Additional teams that may be generated from the increased population
Senior Mens (18-55)	48,002	71	1:676	46,739	69.1	0.0
Senior Womens (18-55)	50,477	2	1:25239	48,544	1.9	0.0
Junior Boys (7-17)	15,875	76	1:209	17,871	85.6	9.6
Junior Girls (7-17)	14,838	5	1:2968	17,129	5.8	0.8

Due to participation trends nationally within the sport, it is considered unlikely that both population growth and future demand expressed by clubs will be realised, exclusive of each other. Instead, it is considered more likely that population growth will be incorporated into planned club growth, and vice versa.

### **Additional demand**

In addition to the demand above, there are also numerous teams playing within Birmingham and Solihull that are not fielded by clubs. The following section therefore highlights the supply and demand aspects and the key issues affecting such demand following on from consultation.

#### *Birmingham Cricket League*

<sup>29</sup> Please note TGR figures are rounded to the nearest whole number.

<sup>30</sup> Please note TGR figures are rounded to the nearest whole number.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

The Birmingham Cricket League, founded in 1893, is one of the oldest cricket leagues in the UK. Its mission is to provide affordable, competitive league based cricket within the City of Birmingham (it does not host any cricket within Solihull). To achieve this, the League currently provides all of its teams with facilities for playing via leasing the following sites from the Council:

- ◀ Billesley Common
- ◀ Hamstead Site
- ◀ Holford Drive Community Sports Hub
- ◀ Perry Hall Playing Fields
- ◀ Spring Lane Playing Fields
- ◀ Summerfield Park
- ◀ Winson Green
- ◀ Wood Lane Playing Fields
- ◀ Yenton Playing Fields

The League works closely with both the Council and the ECB to improve the quality at sites used, with significant investment recently going towards Perry Hall Playing Fields. There are, however, some minor issues remaining at single pitch sites, such as Wood Lane Playing Fields, Summerfield Park and Winson Green, including unauthorised football usage and limited access to ancillary facilities.

There are currently over 1,500 registered players competing within the League, as drawn from various ethnic backgrounds, i.e. Afro-Caribbean, English and Asian. These players form 56 teams competing on a Sunday, 16 teams on a Saturday and eight teams playing mid-week, equating to 80 teams in total. The Midweek League, which has just completed its first season in operation, and the Saturday League have capacity to expand if there is significant demand, whereas the Sunday League has reduced growth potential due to limited pitch availability, with a waiting list currently in place.

### *Al Faisals Cricket League*

Similar to the Birmingham Cricket League, the Al Faisals Cricket League focuses on grassroots participation, although it operates on a smaller scale. Contrastingly, the League does not use council pitches, instead choosing to hire club based venues comprising of Aston Manor Cricket Club and Pickwick Cricket Club in Birmingham and Knowle and Dorridge Cricket Club in Solihull.

The League presently has 16 teams playing in two divisions, one on a Sunday and one midweek. It also reports a waiting list of around 15 teams pending the introduction of a T20 League, which is due to commence in the 2017 season.

### *Arden Sunday Cricket League*

The Arden Sunday League is a thriving friendly league based mainly around the Birmingham and Solihull boundary area, although some demand also comes from Warwick and Coventry. In 2016, the League ran four divisions comprising of 32 teams in total; however, following the recent folding of the Warwickshire Sunday League, this is to increase to six divisions of 46 teams ahead of the 2017 season, resulting in significant recent growth. By having numerous divisions, the League accommodates different levels of ability and enables clubs that have numerous teams to enter.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

The League services teams that are unattached to clubs as well as club-based teams. Each team fielded must provide its own home ground, with fixtures played on a home and away basis. This is opposed to the central venue system that is used by the Birmingham Cricket League, the Al Faisals Cricket League and Last Man Stands.

### *LL Cricket League*

The LL Cricket League is a substantial Sunday and midweek league that covers a large part of the Midlands and hosts competitions for 40, 30 and 20 over cricket. There are currently 16 Birmingham based clubs and five Solihull based clubs competing within it, the majority of which are teams that are unattached to clubs although some teams are entered from those with affiliations. In total, 50 teams are currently participating.

The following grounds are used in Birmingham to host LL Cricket League matches:

- |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ◀ Aston Manor Cricket Club            | ◀ Billesley Common                    |
| ◀ Bishops Vesey's Grammar School      | ◀ Calthorpe Park                      |
| ◀ Co-operative Sports and Social Club | ◀ Elmdon Playing Field                |
| ◀ Erdington Court Sports Club         | ◀ Highcroft Sports and Social Club    |
| ◀ Hollyfields Sports and Social Club  | ◀ Kings Heath Cricket and Sports Club |
| ◀ Lyndworth Cricket Club              | ◀ Moor Green Playing Field            |
| ◀ Perry Hall Playing Fields           | ◀ Rectory Park                        |
| ◀ Moseley Ashfield Cricket Club       | ◀ Wood Lane Playing Fields            |

In addition, the following venues are used in Solihull:

- |                                  |                             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ◀ Castle Bromwich Playing Fields | ◀ Dickens Heath Sports Club |
| ◀ Knowle & Dorridge Cricket Club | ◀ Moseley Cricket Club      |
| ◀ Woodbourne Sports Club         |                             |

### *Last Man Stands*

Last Man Stands (LMS) was founded in 2005, in London. The social outdoor eight-a-side T20 cricket game is played midweek, lasts approximately two hours and is generally played on NTPs. All eight wickets are required to bowl a team out so when the seventh wicket falls, the 'Last Man Stands' on his own. This shorter format of the game has encouraged more people to participate in the sport and is increasing in popularity.

The LMS franchise running in Birmingham currently contains 20 teams, with matches played midweek from April until August. It uses three sites: Handsworth Park, Holford Drive Community Sports Hub and Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, although Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre is also used if there is enough demand or if one of the other sites is unusable. As all of these sites are based within the North of the City, the League ideally wants to access additional sites based in the South of Birmingham, believing that this will assist in attracting increased demand.

Generally, pitch hire for LMS is considerably higher in Birmingham when compared to other franchises due to its city location. This in turn directly affects the cost of registration fees for clubs wanting to join and therefore affects participation levels.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

There is no specific LMS franchise operating within Solihull; however, there is scope for one to be created given the high demand for cricket in general. Demand currently gravitates to Birmingham as this would be geographically the closest, especially if additional venues are accessed in the South moving forward.

### *Shirley Midweek Cricket League*

The Shirley Midweek League was formed in 2007 and is a 15 overs of eight balls per side league currently made up of two divisions of six teams, with matches played on a variety of midweek days. The League is exclusively designed to attract cricketers from the Solihull area who are not playing first team cricket.

The emphasis is to promote junior cricketers in the area, thus giving them more cricket to encourage them to stay in the sport and to help them gain exposure to senior cricket. All teams currently competing in the League are from affiliated clubs, such as Old Edwardians CC, Solihull Municipal CC and Moseley CC, with matches being played at the home club's preferred venue.

### *University Cricket*

University cricket is predominately played competitively in BUCS leagues, with fixtures played midweek. Of the five universities within Birmingham, four field at least one cricket team, with only Newman University reporting that it does not have enough demand within its student base to produce a team.

The University of Birmingham provides the largest number of teams as it fields three men's and two women's teams, with matches played at either Harborne Cricket Club or Walmley Cricket Ground in Birmingham or at Moseley Cricket Ground in Solihull. The University previously had its own cricket square at its Wast Hills Campus before leasing the site to Birmingham City FC.

Aston University fields two senior men's teams, although these play outside of Birmingham at Aston Unity Cricket Club. The pitch is located within Warwick but is considered geographically convenient for the University to access.

Birmingham City University and the University College of Birmingham both field one men's team each, with fixtures played at Holford Drive Community Sports Hub and Rectory Park respectively.

### *Informal demand*

Although no informal use is recorded on cricket squares in either Birmingham or Solihull, it is considered that informal cricket is being heavily played elsewhere, such as on parks, recreation grounds and even on macadam surfaces such as car parks. Informal formats of play are often preferred amongst South Asian communities, which have a large presence within both Birmingham and Solihull, and the ECB considers the development of cricket within these communities to be a key focus.

### **Peak time demand**

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

An analysis of match play identifies peak time demand for senior cricket as Saturdays, with 65 affiliated teams playing on this day in Birmingham and 40 affiliated teams playing on this day in Solihull. That being said, there is a similar level of demand for Sunday cricket, with 17 affiliated teams in Birmingham and 13 affiliated teams in Solihull playing on this day plus a large number of unattached teams competing in leagues such as the Birmingham Cricket League. As such, both days have to be taken into consideration when determining actual spare capacity.

For junior cricket, peak time demand is considered midweek, although some teams do play on a Sunday in both local authorities. Given that many senior teams also play midweek in, it must be noted that midweek cricket has the potential to be spread across numerous days (Monday-Friday) and is commonly played on non-turf wickets. As a result, pitches have a greater capacity to carry such demand, providing there is no overplay.

### 4.4: Capacity analysis

Capacity analysis for cricket is measured on a seasonal rather than a weekly basis. This is due to playability (as only one match is generally played per pitch per day at weekends or weekday evening) and because wickets are rotated throughout the season to reduce wear and tear and to allow for repair.

The capacity of a pitch to accommodate matches is driven by the number and quality of wickets. This section of the report presents the current pitch stock available for cricket and illustrates the number of competitive matches per season per square.

To help calculate spare capacity, the ECB suggests that a good quality grass wicket should be able to take five (senior) matches per season. This is used to allocate capacity ratings as follows:

<b>Potential capacity</b>	Play is below the level the site could sustain
<b>At capacity</b>	Play matches the level the site can sustain
<b>Overused</b>	Play exceeds the level the site can sustain

The ECB also suggests that a non-turf wicket can accommodate 60 matches per season. As no NTPs are recorded as accommodating more than this in either Birmingham or Solihull they are all considered to have spare capacity. This translates to actual spare capacity as they are generally accessed during mid-week by junior teams and as a result can be used on a variety of days. For this reason, non-turf wicket capacity has been discounted from the table overleaf.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 4.17: Cricket pitch capacity

Local Authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	No. of squares	Quality	No. of grass wickets	Capacity (sessions per season)	Actual play (sessions per season)	Capacity rating (sessions per season)
Birmingham	10	Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club	B44 0HP	Area 1	Yes	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Area 1	Yes	3	Standard	8	80	60	20
							Standard	5			
							Poor	5			
	53	Erdington Court Sports Club	B23 5QU	Area 1	Yes	1	Standard	12	60	65	5
	55	Fairfax School	B75 7JT	Area 1	No	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	60	Four Oaks Saints Cricket Club	B74 4LT	Area 1	Yes	1	Standard	11	55	50	5
	79	Highcroft Sports and Social Club	B23 6AU	Area 1	Yes	1	Standard	10	50	50	
	89	Hollyfields Sports and Social Club	B24 0JT	Area 1	Yes	1	Standard	14	70	10	60
	95	Walmley Cricket Ground	B76 1LT	Area 1	Yes	1	Good	10	50	76	26
	150	Penns Lane Sports Ground (Douglas Ground)	B76 1WF	Area 1	Yes	1	Standard	10	50	32	18
	158	Rectory Park	B75 7RS	Area 1	Yes	2	Standard	12	105	96	9
							Standard	9			
	223	Yenton Playing Fields	B24 0AQ	Area 1	Yes	1	Standard	7	35	22	13
	314	Spring Lane	B24 9BP	Area 1	Yes	2	Standard	8	40	34	6
	318	Prince of Wales	B75 6JL	Area 1	Yes	1	Poor	7	35	15	20
	9	Aston Manor Cricket Club	B42 2LA	Area 2	Yes	1	Standard	14	70	66	4
	11	Aston Park	B6 6JD	Area 2	Yes	1	Poor	10	50	20	30
	69	Great Barr School	B44 8NU	Area 2	No	1	Poor	-	-	-	-
	74	Hamstead Hall Academy	B20 1HL	Area 2	No	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	87	Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	B42 2TU	Area 2	Yes	1	Standard	5	25	36	11
	97	King Edward VI Aston School	B6 6LS	Area 2	Yes	1	Good	10	50	12	38
	100	King Edward VI Handsworth School	B21 9AR	Area 2	Yes	1	Standard	8	40	10	30
	152	Perry Hall Playing Fields	B42 2NF	Area 2	Yes	15	Standard	8	40	320	280
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
	185	Summerfield Park	B18 4NY	Area 2	Yes	8	Poor	8	40	20	20
	213	Winson Green	B18 5SD	Area 2	Yes	8	Poor	8	40	20	20
	214	Wood Lane Playing Fields	B20 2AT	Area 2	Yes	8	Standard	8	40	40	

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local Authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	No. of squares	Quality	No. of grass wickets	Capacity (sessions per season)	Actual play (sessions per season)	Capacity rating (sessions per season)
	313	Hamstead Site	B20 1BX	Area 2	Yes	3	Standard	-	-	-	
	316	Handsworth Park	B20 2BY	Area 2	Yes	1	Standard	12	60	35	25
	317	Edgbaston Foundation Sports Ground	B17 8LS	Area 2	Yes	1	Good	10	50	40	10
	19	Billesley Common	B13 0JD	Area 3	Yes	3	Poor	6	90	66	34
							Poor	6			
							Poor	6			
	27	Bournville Cricket Club	B30 2LP	Area 3	Yes	1	Standard	14	70	33	37
	49	Edgbaston Cricket Ground	B5 7QU	Area 3	No	1	Good	18	-	-	-
	52	Elmdon Playing Field	B29 7LF	Area 3	Yes	1	Poor	8	40	32	8
	76	Harborne Cricket Club	B17 0BE	Area 3	Yes	2	Good	14	105	90	15
							Standard	7			
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	B32 4BT	Area 2	No	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	103	King Edward's School	B15 2UA	Area 3	No	3	Standard	8	-	-	-
							Standard	8			
							Standard	8			
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	B29 7JX	Area 3	Yes	1	Good	12	60	30	30
	109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	B14 6DT	Area 3	Yes	1	Standard	15	75	71	4
	111	King's Norton Boys' School	B30 1DY	Area 3	No	1	Poor	-	-	-	-
	119	Lordswood Schools	B17 8BJ	Area 3	Yes-unused	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	122	Lyndworth Cricket Club	B30 2UG	Area 3	Yes	1	Standard	8	40	38	2
	168	Shenley Lane Community Association	B29 4JH	Area 3	Yes	1	Standard	10	50	18	32
	193	The Blue Coat School	B17 0HR	Area 3	No	1	Standard	4	-	-	-
	212	Weoley Hill Cricket Club	B29 4BN	Area 3	Yes	1	Good	11	55	50	5
	311	Richmond Hill	B15 3RJ	Area 3	Yes	1	Standard	8	40	8	32
	315	West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club (Tally Ho)	B5 7RN	Area 3	Yes	1	Good	12	60	10	50
	326	Hallfield School	B15 3SJ	Area 3	Yes-unused	1	Standard	4	20	-	20
	36	Calthorpe Park	B12 9LJ	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	9	45	18	27
	86	Holders Lane Complex	B13 8NL	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	10	50	15	35
	98	King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Boys	B14 7QJ	Area 4	No	1	Standard	8	-	-	-
	131	Moor Green Playing Field (Brittanic Park)	B13 8NE	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	6	30	28	2
	162	Saltley Health and Wellbeing Centre	B9 5YD	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	166	Sheldon Marlborough Cricket Club	B25 8RF	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	13	65	60	5
	210	Washwood Heath Academy	B13 9JS	Area 4	No	1	Standard	8	-	-	-
	211	Waverley Studio College	B8 2AS	Area 4	Yes-unused	1	Standard	6	30	-	30
	221	Yardleys School	B9 5QA	Area 4	No	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	307	Co-operative Sports and Social Club	B11 3EY	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	8	40	34	6
	308	Willclare Sports Ground	B26 1SA	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	8	40	8	32

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local Authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	No. of squares	Quality	No. of grass wickets	Capacity (sessions per season)	Actual play (sessions per season)	Capacity rating (sessions per season)
	310	Attock Cricket Club	B26 2NX	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	6	30	40	10
	312	Pickwick Cricket Club	B13 9QD	Area 4	Yes	1	Poor	10	50	50	
	319	Ward End Unity Cricket Club	B34 6BJ	Area 4	Yes	1	Poor	5	25	29	4
	320	Moseley Ashfield Cricket Club	B13 9LB	Area 4	Yes	1	Standard	12	60	43	17
Solihull	246	Eversfield Preparatory School	B91 1AT	Central	Yes-unused	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	263	Light Hall School	B90 2PZ	Central	Yes-unused	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	264	Lode Heath School	B91 2HW	Central	Yes	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	286	Solihull Municipal Club	B91 3LE	Central	Yes	1	Standard	16	80	53	27
	287	Solihull School	B91 3DJ	Central	No	4	Good	9	-	-	-
							Good	9			
							Good	8			
							Good	4			
	288	Solihull Sixth Form College	B91 3WR	Central	No	1	Poor	-	-	-	-
	294	Tippetts Field	B91 2PF	Central	Yes	1	Good	11	55	54	1
	295	Tudor Grange Academy	B91 3PD	Central	Yes	1	Standard	8	40	18	22
	298	West Warwickshire Sports Club	B91 1DA	Central	Yes	1	Good	10	50	50	
	302	Old Edwardians Sports Club	B90 3PE	Central	Yes	1	Standard	10	50	37	13
	303	Moseley Cricket Club	B90 2PE	Central	Yes	2	Good	12	100	100	
							Standard	8			
	304	Widney Junior School	B91 3LQ	Central	Yes	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	321	Blossomfield Sports Club	B91 3JY	Central	Yes	1	Good	11	55	47	8
	234	Castle Bromwich Playing Fields	B36 9PB	North	Yes	1	Standard	12	60	36	24
	235	Catherine De Barnes Cricket Club	B91 2TJ	North	Yes	1	Good	9	45	20	25
	248	Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club	B92 0DQ	North	Yes	1	Standard	6	30	12	18
	257	Knowle & Dorridge Cricket Club (Lugtrout Lane)	B91 2RX	North	Yes	1	Standard	13	65	54	11
	270	Marston Green Recreation Ground	B37 7ER	North	Yes	1	Standard	8	40	30	10
	278	Park Hall Academy	B36 0UE	North	Yes-unused	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	284	Smith's Wood Sports College	B94 5NA	North	Yes-unused	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	242	Dickens Heath Sports Club	B94 6EE	Rural	Yes	1	Standard	10	50	60	10
	243	Earlwood Cricket Club	CW7 7FW	Rural	Yes	1	Standard	11	55	74	19
	250	Heart of England School	B93 8ET	Rural	No	1	Poor	-	-	-	-
	258	Knowle & Dorridge Cricket Club (Station Road)	CV7 7SP	Rural	Yes	1	Good	14	70	58	12
	273	Meriden Sports Park	B36 9HF	Rural	Yes	1	Standard	-	-	-	-
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	B93 9LW	Rural	Yes	1	Standard	4	20	20	
	291	The John Woolman Ground	B93 8QA	Rural	Yes	1	Standard	13	65	72	7
	305	Knowle Village Cricket Club	B93 0NX	Rural	Yes	1	Standard	12	60	37	23
	306	Berkswell and Balsall Common Sports Association	CV7 7GE	Rural	Yes	1	Good	12	60	75	15
	309	Grove Lane	B93 8AR	Rural	Yes	1	Good	8	40	10	30

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local Authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	No. of squares	Quality	No. of grass wickets	Capacity (sessions per season)	Actual play (sessions per season)	Capacity rating (sessions per season)
	322	Woodbourne Sports Club	B94 5LW	Rural	Yes	1	Standard	10	50	62	12

### 4.5: Supply and demand analysis

#### *Spare capacity*

The next step is to ascertain whether or not any identified 'potential capacity' can be deemed 'spare capacity'. There may be situations where, although a site is highlighted as potentially able to accommodate some additional play, this should not be recorded as spare capacity against the site. For example, a site may be managed to regularly operate slightly below full capacity to protect quality or to ensure that it can cater for a number of regular training sessions.

There are 57 squares that show potential spare capacity on grass wickets in Birmingham totalling 1,021 match equivalent sessions per season across 37 sites. In Solihull, there are 13 squares across the same number of sites that show potential spare capacity on grass wickets equating to 224 match equivalent sessions per season.

Although there is a significant amount of potential capacity available across both local authorities, this may not represent actual spare capacity, i.e. whether a pitch is available at peak time. Whilst peak time for playing senior cricket in both Birmingham and Solihull is Saturday, availability on a Sunday also needs to be considered due to similarly high levels of demand for Sunday cricket. Midweek capacity does not need to be included due to its ability to be spread over five days (Monday-Friday).

Where spare capacity is identified on either a Saturday or a Sunday in the table overleaf, this can be deemed as actual spare capacity. Note that where there is a showing of 0.5 of a square this accounts for teams only needing access every other week due to playing home and away fixtures (i.e. one team equals 0.5 of a square).

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 4.18: Summary of actual spare capacity

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	No. of squares	Amount of spare capacity (match sessions)	Squares available on a Saturday	Squares available on a Sunday	Comments
Birmingham	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	Area 1	3	20	0.5	2	Spare capacity discounted due it being a school site
	60	Four Oaks Saints Cricket Club	Area 1	1	5	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	89	Hollyfields Sports and Social Club	Area 1	1	60	1	1	Actual spare capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday
	150	Penns Lane Sports Ground (Douglas Ground)	Area 1	1	18	-	0.5	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	158	Rectory Park	Area 1	2	9	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	314	Spring Lane	Area 1	2	6	-	-	Minimal spare capacity to be retained
	223	Yenton Playing Fields	Area 1	1	13	0.5	-	Actual spare capacity on a Saturday
	318	Prince of Wales	Area 1	1	20	-	1	Spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
	9	Aston Manor Cricket Club	Area 2	1	4	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	11	Aston Park	Area 2	1	30	-	1	Spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
	97	King Edward VI Aston School	Area 2	1	38	0.5	1	Spare capacity discounted due it being a school site
	100	King Edward VI Handsworth School	Area 2	1	30	0.5	1	Spare capacity discounted due it being a school site
	152	Perry Hall Playing Fields	Area 2	15	280	2.5	-	Actual spare capacity on a Saturday
	185	Summerfield Park	Area 2	1	20	1	-	Actual spare capacity on a Saturday discounted due to poor quality
	213	Winson Green	Area 2	1	20	1	-	Actual spare capacity on a Saturday discounted due to poor quality
	316	Handsworth Park	Area 2	1	25	-	0.5	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	317	Edgbaston Foundation Sports Ground	Area 2	1	10	-	-	Spare capacity discounted as use is predominately from Warwickshire County Cricket Club
	19	Billesley Common	Area 3	3	24	0.5	1	Actual spare capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday
	27	Bournville Cricket Club	Area 3	1	37	-	0.5	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	52	Elmdon Playing Field	Area 3	1	8	-	0.5	Spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
	76	Harborne Cricket Club	Area 3	2	15	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	Area 3	1	30	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	Area 3	1	4	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	122	Lyndworth Cricket Club	Area 3	1	2	-	0.5	Spare capacity discounted due to poor quality
	168	Shenley Lane Community Association	Area 3	1	32	-	1	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	212	Weoley Hill Cricket Club	Area 3	1	5	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	311	Richmond Hill	Area 3	1	32	0.5	1	Actual spare capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday
	315	West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club (Tally Ho)	Area 3	1	50	1	1	Spare capacity discounted as the site is often reserved for South Asian league matches
	326	Hallfield School	Area 3	1	20	1	1	Spare capacity discounted due to it being a school site
	36	Calthorpe Park	Area 4	1	27	0.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday
	86	Holdings Lane Complex	Area 4	1	35	0.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday
	131	Moor Green Playing Field (Brittanic Park)	Area 4	1	2	-	1	Minimal spare capacity to be retained
	166	Sheldon Marlborough Cricket Club	Area 4	1	5	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	211	Waverley Studio College	Area 4	1	30	1	1	Spare capacity discounted due to it being a school site
	307	Co-operative Sports and Social Club	Area 4	1	6	-	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to minimal overall spare capacity
	308	Willclare Sports Ground	Area 4	1	32	0.5	1	Actual spare capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday
	320	Moseley Ashfield Cricket Club	Area 4	1	17	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	No. of squares	Amount of spare capacity (match sessions)	Squares available on a Saturday	Squares available on a Sunday	Comments
Solihull	286	Solihull Municipal Club	Central	1	27	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	294	Tippetts Field	Central	1	1	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	295	Tudor Grange Academy	Central	1	22	-	1	Spare capacity discounted due it being a school site
	302	Old Edwardians Sports Club	Central	1	13	-	1	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	321	Blossomfield Sports Club	Central	1	8	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	234	Castle Bromwich Playing Fields	North	1	24	-	0.5	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	235	Catherine De Barnes Cricket Club	North	1	25	-	1	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	248	Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club	North	1	18	0.5	1	Actual spare capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday
	257	Knowle & Dorridge Cricket Club (Lugtrout Lane)	North	1	11	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	270	Marston Green Recreation Ground	North	1	10	-	1	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	258	Knowle & Dorridge Cricket Club (Station Road)	Rural	1	12	-	-	No spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday
	305	Knowle Village Cricket Club	Rural	1	23	-	0.5	Actual spare capacity on a Sunday
	309	Grove Lane	Rural	1	30	0.5	1	Actual spare capacity on both a Saturday and a Sunday

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Although a large amount of spare capacity is identified, it is not as simple as to aggregate this into a general oversupply of cricket pitches. For example, in Birmingham, Moseley Ashfield Cricket Club and Harborne Cricket Club have a sufficient amount of spare capacity for an increase in demand but this cannot be considered as actual spare capacity on either a Saturday or a Sunday as they are already used to capacity on these days. The same also applies to sites such as Solihull Municipal Club and Knowle and Dorridge Cricket Club in Solihull.

In addition, some actual spare capacity that has been discovered on squares in Birmingham has been discounted due to quality issues. This is because any further demand on such sites would further deteriorate quality and would make improvements more difficult to achieve. This is the case at the following sites:

- ◆ Aston Park
- ◆ Elmdon Playing Field
- ◆ Lyndworth Cricket Club
- ◆ Prince of Wales
- ◆ Summerfield Park
- ◆ Winson Green

Furthermore, numerous school sites have spare capacity on a Saturday and/or a Sunday but this cannot be considered as actual spare capacity because community use aspects are not fully known and also because school use of the squares reduces capacity. This relates to Bishop Vesey's Grammar School, Hallfield School, King Edward VI Aston School and King Edward VI Handsworth School in Birmingham and to Tudor Grange School in Solihull. Further communication with these providers is therefore recommended to fully understand whether they are available for additional use beyond current demand.

As such, despite 37 sites showing potential spare capacity in Birmingham, only eight are available for further use on a Saturday totalling 6.5 squares and only ten are available for further use on a Sunday totalling 7.5 squares. Area 2 contains the majority of spare capacity on Saturdays, whilst Area 3 contains the majority of spare capacity on Sundays.

*Table 4.19: Summary of actual spare capacity in Birmingham*

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity (squares)	
	Saturday	Sunday
Area 1	1.5	2
Area 2	2.5	-
Area 3	1	3.5
Area 4	1.5	2
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>7.5</b>

In Solihull, despite 13 sites showing spare capacity, only two are available for further use on a Saturday totalling one square and only seven are available for further use on a Sunday totalling six squares. The actual spare capacity on a Saturday is divided between the North and Rural analysis areas, whereas spare capacity on a Sunday exists in each analysis area.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 4.20: Summary of actual spare capacity in Solihull

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity (squares)	
	Saturday	Sunday
North	0.5	3.5
Central	-	1
Rural	0.5	1.5
<b>Solihull</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>

### Overplay

As guidance, all pitches receiving more than five match sessions per wicket per season are adjudged to be overplayed. On this basis, five squares in Birmingham and six squares in Solihull are considered to be overplayed. The identified overplay in Birmingham is spread across analysis areas 1, 2 and 4, whereas all overplay in Solihull is present in the Rural Analysis Area.

Table 4.21: Summary of overplay

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	No. of squares	Overplay (matches per season)
<b>Birmingham</b>	53	Erdington Court Sports Club	Area 1	1	5
	95	Walmley Cricket Ground	Area 1	1	24
	87	Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	Area 2	1	11
	310	Attock Cricket Club	Area 4	1	10
	319	Ward End Unity Cricket Club	Area 4	1	4
<b>Total</b>					<b>57</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	242	Dickens Heath Sports Club	Rural	1	10
	243	Earlwood Cricket Club	Rural	1	19
	291	The John Woolman Ground	Rural	1	7
	306	Berkswell and Balsall Common Sports Association	Rural	1	15
	322	Woodbourne Sports Club	Rural	1	12
<b>Total</b>					<b>63</b>

Although it is possible to sustain certain, minimal levels of overplay providing that a regular, sufficient maintenance regime is in place, a reduction in play is recommended at these sites to ensure there is no detrimental effect on quality over time. The best solution would therefore be to transfer some demand to sites with actual spare capacity, with the caveat that the arrangement must suit all parties involved in terms of accessibility, security of tenure and cost.

Alternatively, given that a large percentage of usage at the overplayed sites comes from junior cricket, particularly at sites such as Walmley Cricket Ground, Attock Cricket Club and Earlwood Cricket Club, an NTP could be provided in situ in order to transfer play from the grass wickets. This is already in practice and has alleviated potential overplay at other club sites, including Four Oaks Saints Cricket Club in Birmingham and Knowle Village Cricket Club in Solihull.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

In addition to sites that are overplayed, numerous sites are currently played to capacity. It is therefore recommended that these sites also receive no further play beyond current levels to prevent them becoming overplayed in the future. This pertains to Highcroft Sports and Social Club, Windermere Playing Fields, Wood Lane Playing Fields and Pickwick Cricket Club in Birmingham and to Moseley Cricket Club, Shillians Rugby Club and West Warwickshire Sports Club in Solihull.

### 4.6 Conclusions

Consideration must be given to the extent in which current provision can accommodate current and future demand.

#### *Birmingham*

As previously mentioned, junior teams can play on NTPs and generally play midweek on a variety of days; consequently, spare capacity is considered to exist for junior matches both now and in the future. Each grass wicket square that is not overplayed is thought to have spare capacity for an increase in midweek demand and no standalone NTPs are at capacity or overplayed. That said, there is evidence to suggest that an increase in provision of NTPs would further help satisfy junior demand, as well as providing extra provision for demand such as the Birmingham Cricket league, increasing capacity for senior matches on grass wickets and alleviating identified overplay on grass wickets.

For senior cricket, overall actual spare capacity is identified, with more grass wicket squares having actual spare capacity than those found to be overplayed. This, however, does not equate to an oversupply of provision as affiliated clubs are generally reluctant to hire out secondary venues due to a variety of issues such as cost implications, security of tenure and travel arrangements. This means that it would be difficult to amalgamate the same number of clubs onto a lesser number of squares, even if it was otherwise feasible.

Priority should be placed on retaining the current number of grass wicket squares with consideration also given to restoring some disused provision and creating new provision to further help cater for demand. This is especially key given the high levels of South Asian league demand and informal use identified, with leagues such as the Birmingham Cricket League and the Al Faisals Cricket League expressing the need for additional sites as well as certain clubs that express a need for access to secondary sites.

Existing actual spare capacity should be utilised, where possible, to accommodate future demand expressed by clubs and leagues. It must therefore be noted that Attock, Harborne and Weoley Hill cricket clubs are unable to accommodate expressed future demand at their current sites either due to a lack of overall spare capacity or due to no actual spare capacity existing on a Saturday or a Sunday. As such, if their future demand is realised, they will need to transfer demand to sites with actual spare capacity or new provision will be required.

Focus should also be placed on improving pitch quality, where possible, as well improving changing facilities and increasing access to training provision. Exploring asset transfer with clubs willing to manage and maintain their own squares should also be considered as well as improving security of tenure in general.

### ***Solihull***

As previously mentioned, junior teams can play on NTPs and generally play midweek on a variety of days; consequently, spare capacity is considered to exist for junior matches both now and in the future. Each grass wicket square that is not overplayed is thought to have spare capacity for an increase in midweek demand and no standalone NTPs are at capacity or overplayed. That said, there is evidence to suggest that an increase in provision of NTPs would further help satisfy junior demand, as well as providing extra provision for demand such as the creation of Last Man Stands, increasing capacity for senior matches on grass wickets and alleviating identified overplay on grass wickets.

For senior cricket, overall actual spare capacity is identified, with more grass squares having actual spare capacity than those found to be overplayed. As with Birmingham, however, this does not equate to an oversupply of provision, although the picture is better in comparison to Birmingham given the lower levels of South Asian league demand and given that the quality of provision is generally better.

Priority should be placed on retaining the current number of grass wicket squares, with existing actual spare capacity utilised to alleviate overplay and accommodate expressed future demand. It should therefore be noted that Berkswell, Dorridge, Woodbourne and Hampton & Solihull cricket clubs are unable to accommodate expressed future demand at their current sites either due to a lack of overall spare capacity or due to no actual spare capacity existing on a Saturday or a Sunday. As such, if their future demand is realised, they will need to transfer demand to sites with actual spare capacity or new provision will be required.

Focus should also be placed on sustaining pitch quality, as well improving changing facilities and increasing access to training provision. Exploring asset transfer with clubs willing to manage and maintain their own squares should also be considered as well as improving security of tenure in general.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### Cricket summary - Birmingham

- ◀ There are 73 grass cricket squares in Birmingham across 51 sites, 67 of which are considered to be available for community use.
- ◀ There are NTPs accompanying grass wicket squares at 14 sites and there are standalone NTPs located at ten sites.
- ◀ Cofton Park contains a disused standalone NTP and seven sites previously contained grass wicket squares that could be restored if demand requires.
- ◀ Spring Lane Playing Fields previously contained two grass wicket squares; however, one of these is no longer in use or maintained.
- ◀ A proposal is in place at Lordwood Schools for the development of a 3G football pitch that is expected to be built where the standalone NTP is currently located.
- ◀ The majority of clubs that responded to consultation rent or lease their squares, with only Bridge Trust CC and King's Heath CC owning their home grounds.
- ◀ Sheldon Marlborough, Harborne, Four Oaks Saints and Attock cricket clubs have less than 25 years remaining on their lease agreements and therefore have limited security of tenure.
- ◀ The non-technical assessment of grass wicket squares found eight community available pitches to be good quality, 45 to be standard quality and 13 to be poor quality.
- ◀ Seven sites are considered to be serviced by poor quality ancillary facilities.
- ◀ Three clubs report demand for practice nets or additional practice nets whilst one (Attock CC) reports demand for an NTP to be provided.
- ◀ There are 21 affiliated clubs that generate 87 senior men's, five senior women's and 67 junior teams. The only displaced demand discovered is from Birmingham Avengers CC, which plays all of its matches in Tamworth.
- ◀ Five clubs express future demand totalling an increase of two senior men's, one senior women's and four junior teams, whilst team generation rates predict a growth of eight senior men's, seven junior boys' and one junior girls' team.
- ◀ There are high levels of South Asian league demand from leagues such as the Birmingham Cricket League, the Al Faisals Cricket League, the LL Cricket League and Last Man Stands.
- ◀ Despite 37 sites showing potential spare capacity, only eight are available for further use on a Saturday totalling 6.5 squares and only ten are available for further use on a Sunday totalling 7.5 squares.
- ◀ Five squares are overplayed by 57 match equivalent sessions combined.
- ◀ As junior teams can play on NTPs and generally play midweek on a variety of days, spare capacity is considered to exist for junior matches both now and in the future.
- ◀ That said, an increase in NTPs may be required to fully satisfy senior demand as well as for the transfer of junior cricket that would alleviate of overplay on grass wickets.
- ◀ For senior cricket, priority should be placed on retaining the current number of grass wicket squares with consideration also given to restoring some disused provision and creating new provision to account for shortfalls expressed by certain clubs and leagues.

### Cricket summary - Solihull

- ◀ There are 26 grass cricket squares in Solihull across 21 sites, 22 of which are considered to be available for community use.
- ◀ There are NTPs accompanying grass wicket squares at five sites and there are standalone NTPs located at nine sites.
- ◀ Land Rover Sports and Social Club and Civil Service Sports Ground previously contained grass wicket squares that could be restored if required.
- ◀ Five clubs own their squares, nine clubs lease their squares and five clubs rent their squares (on an annual or seasonal basis).
- ◀ Catherine De Barnes, Dorridge and Marston Green cricket clubs have less than remaining on their lease agreements and therefore have limited security of tenure.
- ◀ The non-technical assessment of grass wicket squares found nine community available pitches to be good quality and 13 to be standard quality.
- ◀ Shirley CC rates the quality of its ancillary facilities as poor quality.
- ◀ Eight clubs report demand for practice nets or additional practice nets whilst seven clubs report demand for an NTP to be provided.
- ◀ There are 19 affiliated clubs that generate 71 senior men's, two senior women's and 85 junior teams.
- ◀ Displaced demand is expressed by Castle Bromwich, Earlswood, Lapworth and Tanworth & Camp Hill cricket clubs.
- ◀ A total of 11 clubs express future demand equating to an increase of six senior men's, one senior women's and 17 junior teams, whilst team generation rates predict a growth of nine junior boys' teams.
- ◀ There are high levels of South Asian league demand from leagues such as the LL Cricket League.
- ◀ There is no Last Man Stands franchise in Solihull although scope exists for one to be created.
- ◀ There are 13 squares that show potential spare capacity on grass wickets totalling 224 match equivalent sessions per season across the same number of sites.
- ◀ Despite 13 sites showing potential spare capacity, only two are available for further use on a Saturday totalling one square and only eight are available for further use on a Sunday totalling six squares.
- ◀ Five squares are overplayed by 63 match equivalent sessions combined. To alleviate this, the transfer of play to sites with spare capacity or the installation of non-turf wickets in situ is recommended.
- ◀ As junior teams can play on NTPs and generally play midweek on a variety of days, spare capacity is considered to exist for junior matches both now and in the future.
- ◀ For senior cricket, priority should be placed on retaining the current number of grass wicket squares, with spare capacity utilised for future demand expressed by clubs.

## PART 5: RUGBY UNION

### 5.1: Introduction

The Rugby Football Union (RFU) is the national governing body for rugby union. It is split into six areas across the Country with a workforce team that covers development, coaching, governance and competitions. A full-time development officer is responsible for both Birmingham and Solihull (as part of the Lancashire, Cheshire, Staffordshire and North Midlands area) and works closely with all clubs to maximise their potential. This work involves developing club structures, including working towards the RFU accreditation (Clubmark) and the development of school-club structures.

For senior rugby, best practice is for the playing enclosure (exclusive of in goal areas) to be in line with international pitch minimum and maximums (between 94 and 100 metres long and between 68 and 70 metres wide). The in-goal area should measure no more than 22 metres, although the size of many existing pitches will vary. For mini and junior rugby (up to and including u14s) the size of pitch and format of play differs for each age group ranging from 20 x 12 metre pitches for u7s to 90 x 60 metre pitches for u13s.<sup>31</sup>

The rugby union playing season operates from September to May.

### **Consultation**

There are 11 rugby union clubs playing in Birmingham and six playing in Solihull. Of these, nine Birmingham based clubs and all Solihull based clubs responded to consultation, resulting in an overall response rate of 82% (88% for Birmingham and 100% for Solihull).

In addition, teams are also fielded within Birmingham by the University of Birmingham, University College Birmingham and Birmingham City University. Information relating to these teams was gathered as part of a wider consultation with the respective universities, as it was with Aston University although its teams are fielded outside of the City (in Walsall).

Furthermore, Berkswell & Balsall RUFC and Old Saltleians RUFC were consulted. The former is designated to Solihull, whereas the latter is designated to Birmingham, however, both play in other local authorities (Warwick and North Warwickshire respectively).

The table overleaf indicates which clubs were responsive and those that were not.

---

<sup>31</sup>[http://www.englandrugby.com/mm/Document/MyRugby/Players/01/30/98/93/AGCR-NewRulesofPlayandPlayerProgressionPathway\\_Neutral.pdf](http://www.englandrugby.com/mm/Document/MyRugby/Players/01/30/98/93/AGCR-NewRulesofPlayandPlayerProgressionPathway_Neutral.pdf)

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 5.1: Summary of consultation

Local authority	Name of club	Responded?
<b>Birmingham</b>	Aston Old Edwardians RUFC	Yes
	Birmingham Barbarians RUFC	Yes
	Birmingham Bulls RUFC	Yes
	Birmingham City University RUFC	No
	Birmingham Moseley RUFC	Yes
	Bournville RUFC	Yes
	Dixonians RUFC	Yes
	Harborne RUFC	Yes
	Moseley Oak RUFC	Yes
	Sutton Coldfield RUFC	No
	University College Birmingham RUFC	Yes
	University of Birmingham RUFC	Yes
	West Midlands Police RUFC	No
	Yardley & District RUFC	Yes
<b>Solihull</b>	Birmingham Civil Service RUFC	Yes
	Birmingham Exiles RUFC	Yes
	Camp Hill RUFC	Yes
	Edwardian RUFC	Yes
	Old Yardleians RUFC	Yes
	Silhillians RUFC	Yes
<b>Other</b>	Aston University RUFC	Yes
	Berkswell and Balsall RUFC	Yes
	Old Saltleians RUFC	Yes

In addition, two clubs in close proximity to Birmingham and Solihull recently folded. Both Birmingham Wyvern RUFC and Old Griffins RUFC fielded one senior men's team that played at Five Ways Old Edwardians, in Bromsgrove. Neither responded to consultation requests.

### 5.2: Supply

Within Birmingham, there are 27 sites containing 56 senior, three junior and 13 mini rugby union pitches. Of these, 47 senior, all junior and seven mini pitches are available for community use. Those not available to the community are all located at educational sites.

In Solihull, there are 18 sites containing 35 senior, five junior and 14 mini pitches. Of these, 28 senior, two junior and six mini pitches are available for community use. As with Birmingham, all those not available are located at educational sites and particularly at Solihull School, which contains five senior, three junior and three mini pitches.

Although there are dedicated junior and mini pitches identified, it must be noted that most junior and mini rugby traditionally takes place on over marked senior pitches. This is the case across both Birmingham and Solihull, even at sites with dedicated junior/mini markings.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 5.2: Summary of grass rugby union pitches available for community use

Local authority	Analysis area	No. of pitches		
		Senior	Junior	Mini
Birmingham	Area 1	14	3	7
	Area 2	7	-	-
	Area 3	23	-	-
	Area 4	3	-	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>47</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>
Solihull	Central	10	2	-
	North	6	-	1
	Rural	12	-	5
<b>Total</b>		<b>28</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>6</b>

As seen in the table above, the majority of community available pitches in Birmingham are located in Area 3 (23). There are distinctively less pitches in Area 2 (seven) and Area 4 (three). In Solihull, the Rural Analysis Area contains the most pitches (12); the North Analysis Area contains the least (six).

### ***Future supply***

In Birmingham, Bournville RUFC is in the process of relocating its demand to a new development at Sandon Road. The site will feature one full size, floodlit, World Rugby compliant 3G pitch and two grass senior pitches (non-floodlit). The Club currently uses the University of Birmingham (both Metchley Lane and Bournbrook) and may still require access following completion of the development as it is not yet known whether Sandon Road will fully satisfy demand.

The creation of a sports hub at Dickens Heath may involve the re-location of Old Yardelians RUFC; however, the RFU reports that this would require like for like replacement of current facilities, security of tenure and for the Club and the RFU to be consulted on and supportive of any potential scheme.

Sharman's Cross previously provided a second senior pitch before a stand was setup for spectators. This should be re-provided again in the future given local shortfalls or replaced in the locality.

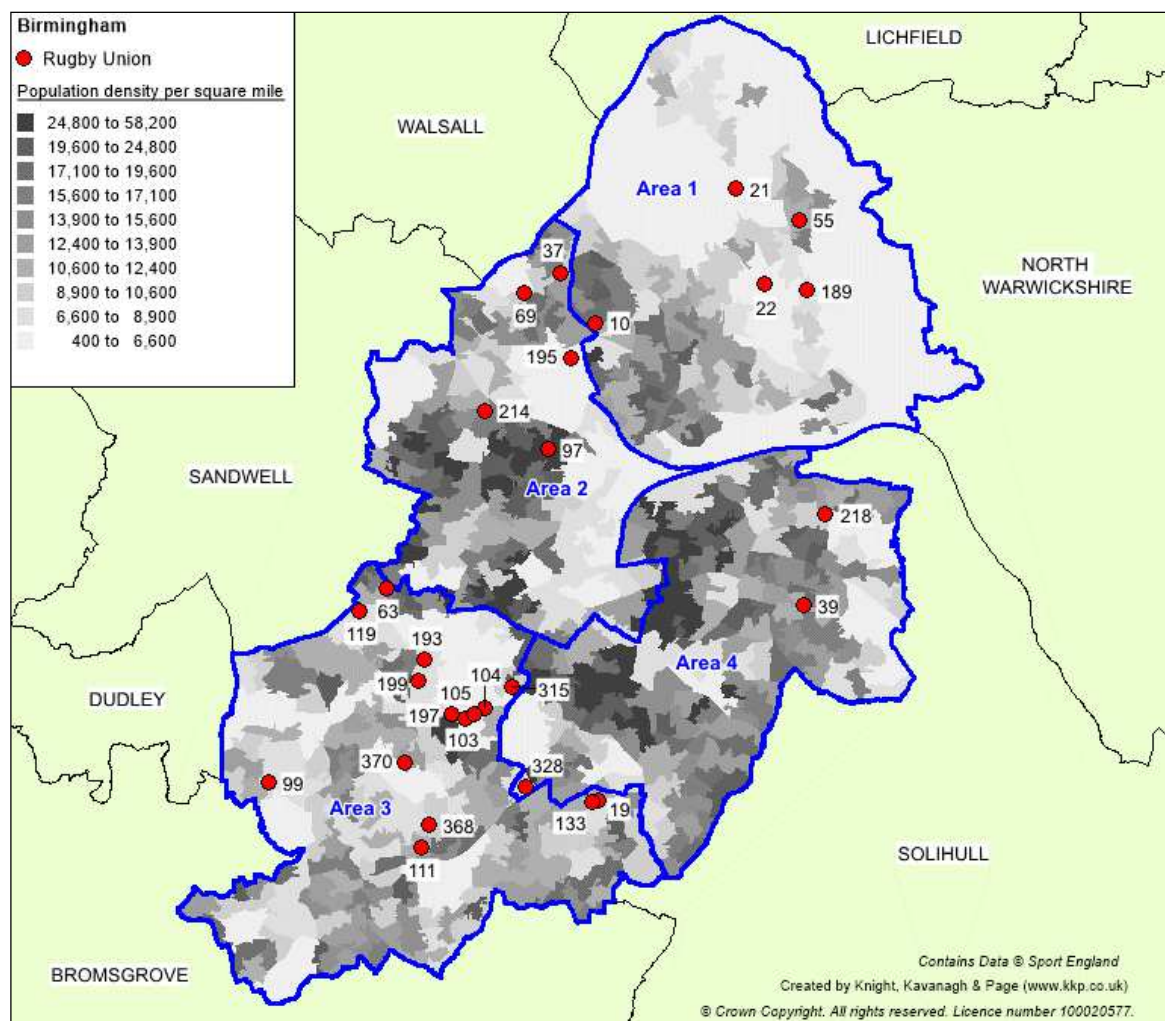
Figures 5.1 and 5.2 overleaf show the location of all rugby union pitches currently servicing Birmingham and Solihull, regardless of community use. For a key to the maps, see Table 5.8.

### ***Disused provision***

In Birmingham, a senior rugby union pitch was previously provided at Holders Lane Complex; however, it is no longer marked out.

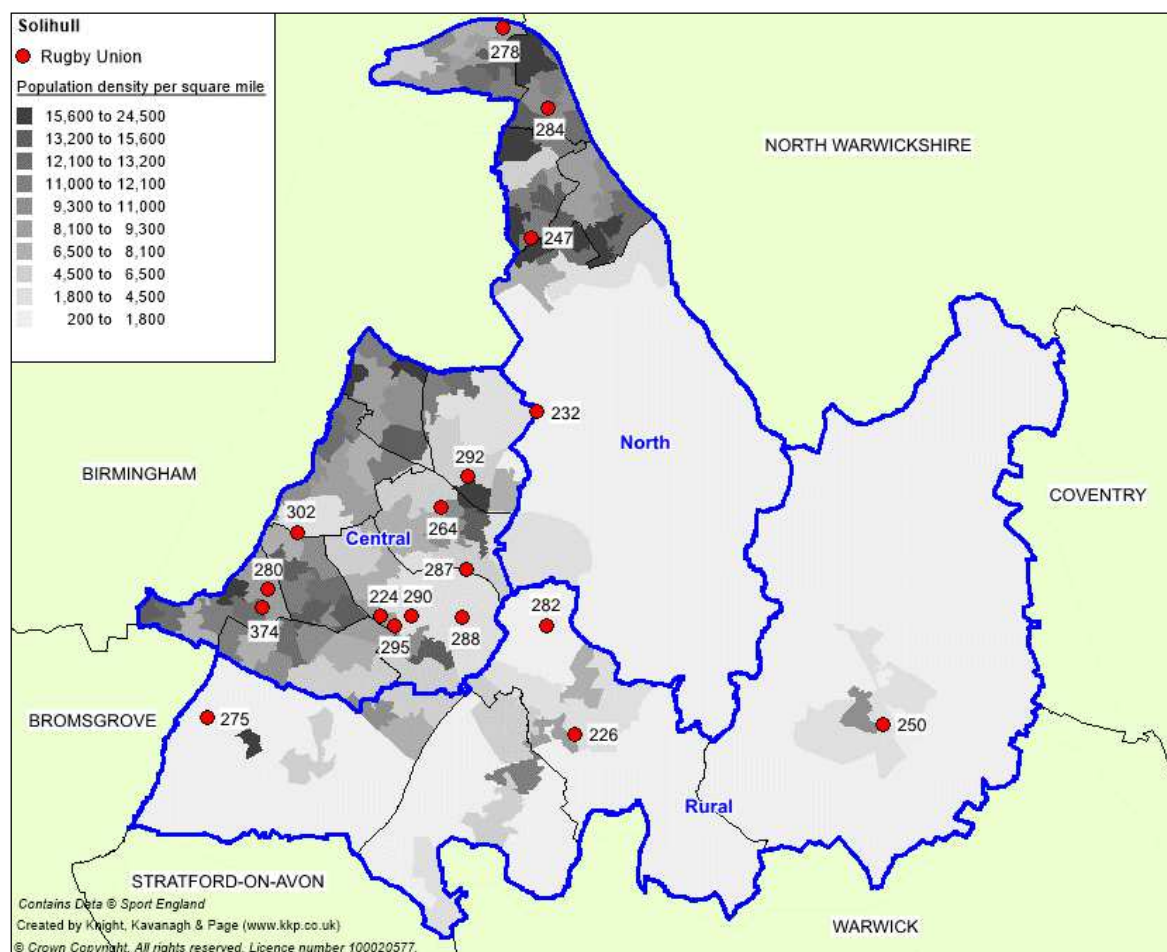
# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 5.1: Location of rugby union pitches within Birmingham



# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 5.2: Location of rugby union pitches within Solihull



## **BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

---

### ***Security of tenure***

In Birmingham, tenure is considered secure for Aston Old Edwardians, Sutton Coldfield, West Midlands Police and Birmingham Moseley rugby clubs as they either own their sites or have a long-term lease arrangement in place. In contrast, Yardley & District RUFC is without security of tenure as it only has a licence agreement for use of its pitches despite owning its clubhouse.

Bournville RUFC currently has limited security of tenure at the University of Birmingham as it rents access. Nevertheless, it will be provided with full security of tenure when its relocation to Sandon Road takes place via asset transfer.

Harborne RUFC has only 18 years remaining on its lease of West Hill Close from Westhill Endowment. It is recommended that this arrangement is lengthened to at least 25 years to increase security of tenure and to help the Club secure funding for ground improvements.

Birmingham Bulls RUFC is a nomadic club that has periodically accessed a variety of venues, such as Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club, Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close) and the University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane). As no security of tenure is provided, the Club reports an aim to secure its own site that in turn will allow for organic growth. Until this occurs, Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club is expected to be used.

Similarly, no security of tenure is provided to Birmingham Barbarians, Dixonians or Moseley Oak rugby clubs as they rent their sites on annual basis, with no guarantee that access will continue to be granted beyond this arrangement. Dixonians RUFC rents Rowheath Pavilion from Trinity Christian Centre Trust, Birmingham Barbarians RUFC rents the Pavilion from Birmingham City University (operated by Serco) and Moseley Oak RUFC rents Billesley Common from Birmingham Moseley RUFC.

In Solihull, Camp Hill RUFC and Birmingham Exiles RUFC are considered to have security of tenure as both own their respective sites (Camp Hill Rugby Club and Birmingham Exiles Rugby Club). In addition, Camp Hill RUFC also rents pitches at Shirley Park from the Council.

Tenure is also considered to be secure for Silhillians RUFC as the Club forms part of the Old Silhillians Association, which has a long-term lease arrangement (over 50 years) in place at Silhillians Sports Club.

Edwardian RUFC forms part of Old Edwardians Sports Club LTD which has 23 years remaining on its lease of Old Edwardians Sports Club from the Old Edwardian Association, whereas Old Yardleians RUFC has 18 years remaining on the lease of its site of the same name from Home Estates. This is particularly concerning as the arrangement includes a break clause whereby Home Estates can evict the Club after 12 months' notice, hence the Club's willingness to be involved in the aforementioned Dickens Heath development.

Birmingham Civil Service RUFC rents Land Rover Sports and Social Club (which is managed internally) in an agreement that is renewed annually.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

## Pitch quality

The methodology for assessing rugby pitch quality looks at two key elements: the maintenance programme and the level of drainage on each pitch. An overall quality based on both drainage and maintenance can then be generated.

The agreed rating for each pitch type also represents actions required to improve pitch quality. A breakdown of actions required based on the ratings can be seen overleaf.

Table 5.3: Definition of maintenance categories

Category	Definition
M0	Action is significant improvements to maintenance programme
M1	Action is minor improvements to maintenance programme
M2	Action is no improvements to maintenance programme

Table 5.4: Definition of drainage categories

Category	Definition
D0	Action is pipe drainage system is needed on pitch
D1	Action is pipe drainage is needed on pitch
D2	Action is slit drainage is needed on pitch
D3	No action is needed on pitch drainage

Table 5.5: Quality ratings based on maintenance and drainage scores

		Maintenance		
		Poor (M0)	Adequate (M1)	Good (M2)
Drainage	Natural Inadequate (D0)	Poor	Poor	Standard
	Natural Adequate (D1)	Poor	Standard	Good
	Pipe Drained (D2)	Standard	Standard	Good
	Pipe and Slit Drained (D3)	Standard	Good	Good

The figures are based upon a pipe-drained system at 5m centres that has been installed in the last eight years and a slit drained system at 1m centres that has been installed in the last five years.

Of the community available pitches in Birmingham, seven are assessed as good quality, 42 are assessed as standard and eight are assessed as poor. All poor quality pitches are senior pitches.

Table 5.6: Quality of pitches available for community use in Birmingham

Senior pitches			Junior pitches			Mini pitches		
Good	Standard	Poor	Good	Standard	Poor	Good	Standard	Poor
7	32	8	-	3	-		7	-

In Solihull, six community available pitches are assessed as good quality, 20 as standard and ten as poor.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

*Table 5.7: Quality of pitches available for community use in Solihull*

Senior pitches			Junior pitches			Mini pitches		
Good	Standard	Poor	Good	Standard	Poor	Good	Standard	Poor
5	14	9	1	-	1	-	6	-

The table overleaf shows the quality ratings for each of the pitches in both Birmingham and Solihull based on a combination of non-technical site assessments and user consultation.

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Table 5.8: Pitch quality ratings

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	No. of pitches	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Non-tech score	Quality rating
Birmingham	10	Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club	B44 0HP	Area 1	Yes	2	Senior	Yes	M1 / D0	Poor
	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Area 1	Yes-unused	9	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	22	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	B76 1QT	Area 1	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	55	Fairfax School	B75 7JT	Area 1	No	2	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
							Mini	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	189	Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club	B76 2QA	Area 1	Yes	12	Senior	Yes	M2 / D2	Good
							Senior	Yes	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Junior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Junior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Junior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	37	Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College	B44 9SR	Area 2	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	69	Great Barr School (Leisure Centre)	B44 8NU	Area 2	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	97	King Edward VI Aston School	B6 6LS	Area 2	Yes-unused	2	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	195	The Pavilion	B6 7AA	Area 2	Yes	2	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	214	Wood Lane Playing Fields	B20 2AT	Area 2	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	19	Billesley Common	B13 0JD	Area 3	Yes	3	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
							Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
							Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	63	George Dixon Academy	B16 9GD	Area 3	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	B32 4BT	Area 3	No	3	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	No. of pitches	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Non-tech score	Quality rating
	103	King Edward's School	B15 2UA	Area 3	Yes-unused	5	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	B29 7JX	Area 3	Yes-unused	2	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	105	King Edward's School (Running Track)	B29 7JP	Area 3	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	111	King's Norton Boys' School	B30 1DY	Area 3	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	119	Lordswood Schools	B17 8BJ	Area 3	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	133	Moseley Rugby Club	B13 0PT	Area 3	Yes	1	Senior	Yes	M2 / D1	Good
	193	The Blue Coat School	B17 0HR	Area 3	No	2	Mini	No	M0 / D1	Poor
							Mini	No	M0 / D1	Poor
	197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	B15 2TT	Area 3	Yes	1	Senior	Yes	M2 / D3	Good
	199	The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	B17 0JA	Area 3	Yes	4	Senior	No	M2 / D1	Good
							Senior	No	M2 / D1	Good
							Senior	No	M2 / D1	Good
							Senior	No	M2 / D1	Good
	315	West Midland Police Sports and Social Club	B5 7RN	Area 3	Yes	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	368	Rowheath Pavilion	B30 1HH	Area 3	Yes	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	370	Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close)	B29 6QQ	Area 3	Yes	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	39	Cockshut Hill Technology College	B26 2AU	Area 4	No	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	98	King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Boys	B14 7QJ	Area 4	No	4	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	218	Yardley and District Rugby Club	B34 6HE	Area 4	Yes	3	Senior	Yes	M1 / D1	Standard

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	No. of pitches	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Non-tech score	Quality rating
Solihull	224	Alderbrook School	B91 1SN	Central	No	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	264	Lode Heath School	B91 2HW	Central	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	280	Shirley Park	B90 2DH	Central	Yes	2	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Junior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	287	Solihull School	B91 3DJ	Central	No	10	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Junior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Junior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Junior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	288	Solihull Sixth Form College Sports Hall	B91 3WR	Central	No	2	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	290	St Peters Catholic School	B91 3NZ	Central	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	292	The Land Rover Sports & Social Club	B92 9LN	Central	Yes	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	295	Tudor Grange Academy Solihull	B91 3PD	Central	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	302	Old Edwardians Sports Club	B90 3PE	Central	Yes	2	Senior	Yes	M1 / D0	Poor
							Senior	Yes (half)	M1 / D0	Poor
	329	Sharman's Cross	B91 1HT	Central	Yes-unused	2	Senior	No	M0 / D1	Poor
							Senior	No	M0 / D1	Poor
	374	Camp Hill Rugby Club	B90 2DH	Central	Yes	2	Senior	Yes	M2 / D1	Good
							Junior	Yes	M2 / D1	Good
	232	Birmingham Exiles Rugby Club	B92 9ED	North	Yes	3	Senior	Yes	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	247	Grace Academy Solihull	B37 5JS	North	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	278	Park Hall Academy	B36 9HF	North	Yes-unused	2	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	284	Smith's Wood Sports College	B36 0UE	North	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	226	Arden Academy Trust	B93 0PT	Rural	Yes-unused	3	Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
	250	Heart Of England School	CV7 7FW	Rural	Yes-unused	1	Senior	No	M1 / D0	Poor
	275	Old Yardleians Rugby Football Club	B90 1PW	Rural	Yes	3	Senior	Yes	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Senior	No	M1 / D1	Standard

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	No. of pitches	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Non-tech score	Quality rating
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	B93 3LW	Rural	Yes	10	Senior	Yes	M2 / D1	Good
							Senior	Yes	M2 / D1	Good
							Senior	No	M2 / D1	Good
							Senior	No	M2 / D1	Good
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard
							Mini	No	M1 / D1	Standard

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

Poor quality pitches are found at the following community available sites in Birmingham:

- ✦ Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club
- ✦ Billesley Common
- ✦ Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College
- ✦ Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close)
- ✦ Wood Lane Playing Fields

All three senior pitches at Billesley Common are assessed as poor quality due to drainage issues (D0) and a basic maintenance programme (M1) that is considered infrequent. This differs from the senior pitch at Moseley Rugby Club, which shares the same site but is assessed as good quality. This is due to a dedicated maintenance regime (M2) that includes significant post-season remedial work.

Both senior pitches at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club and the sole senior pitch at Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close) are also assessed as poor quality due to drainage issues (D0). Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club has, however, recently been given a grant to install a drainage system that should result in improved quality. The Club reports that over seven first team matches were postponed last season due to waterlogging.

Neither Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College nor Wood Lane Playing Fields are in current use by the community, despite being available. That said, both are in use for curricular and extra-curricular purposes and therefore still warrant quality improvements.

In Solihull, the following community available sites contain poor quality pitches:

- ✦ Heart of England School
- ✦ Lode Heath School
- ✦ Old Edwardians Sports Club
- ✦ Sharman's Cross
- ✦ Shirley Park
- ✦ Smith's Wood Sports College
- ✦ St Peters Catholic School
- ✦ The Land Rover Sports and Social Club

The majority of pitches at the above sites are assessed as poor quality due to drainage issues (D0) and this is a particular problem at Land Rover Sports and Social Club as it is accessed by a club (Birmingham Civil Service RUFC).

Similarly, although the senior pitch at Shirley Park is assessed as standard quality as it has recently had drainage work completed (D1), the junior pitch still has drainage issues (D0). This is a concern as the pitch is used by Camp Hill RUFC.

Old Edwardians Rugby Club is also assessed as poor quality due to drainage issues and accessed by a club (Edwardian RUFC); however, it has received a Sport England grant that will be used to install a drainage system on one of its pitches, although this means that it will be out of action next season as result.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

The remaining sites are all school sites that are not accessed by the community despite being available. That said, they are all in use for curricular and extra-curricular purposes and therefore still warrant quality improvements. An improvement in quality will also increase their appeal to potential community users.

Currently, no sites in Solihull contain pitches with a modern drainage system installed. In Birmingham, only Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club has a drainage system in place on one of its pitches (D2), as does the University of Birmingham at its Bournbrook Campus (D3).

### ***Ancillary facilities***

All clubs in Birmingham and Solihull have access to clubhouse facilities; however, quality varies.

In Birmingham, Bournville RUFC reports that the facilities servicing the University of Birmingham are problematic as the changing rooms and toilets are too far away from the pitches. The University adds weight to this opinion, stating that it considers the buildings outdated and too small. Plans are therefore in place to provide new clubhouses across the University's sports facilities and Bournville RUFC has aspirations for its own clubhouse at Sandon Road when it transfers its demand.

The clubhouse servicing Yardley & District RUFC is considered poor quality again due to age and size. Furthermore, the facility is located across the road from the pitches, which is not ideal for player access. The Club reports an ambition to sell the building and to create a new one adjacent to its pitches, although recent attempts to do this have fallen through.

Aston Old Edwardians RUFC has access to two changing room blocks. One is considered to be good quality following recent RFU funding, whereas the second is considered to poor quality. This facility is shared by the cricket section of the wider sports club. The roof of the building is leaking and heating and hot water supply is also an issue.

Harborne RUFC reports an issue with its shower facilities at West Hill Close as the plumbing was not installed correctly when the changing rooms were built. This has led to regular leaks and water damage that is proving costly to repair. The Club is not serviced by a clubhouse.

In Solihull, Birmingham Civil Service RUFC also reports an issue with shower facilities as it only has access to port-a-cabin provision at Land Rover Sports and Social Club despite enclosed showers existing elsewhere on the site.

Camp Hill RUFC reports a need for its clubhouse to be extended so that it can include a function room and a committee room. It is believed that such provision will enable the Club to generate additional income that can be used to fund sustainability and other facility improvements.

Edwardian RUFC reports that the roof of its clubhouse at Old Edwardians Rugby Club is causing concern due to water leaking through and mould growing. The aim is for repairs to be made within the next 18 months.

All remaining clubs that responded to consultation rate the quality of their clubhouse facilities as adequate and no other issues were discovered during non-technical assessments.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### 5.3: Demand

Demand for rugby pitches in both Birmingham and Solihull tend to fall within the categories of organised competitive play and organised training.

#### *Competitive play*

There are 11 rugby union clubs playing in Birmingham and six rugby union clubs playing in Solihull. These vary in size; clubs such as Aston Old Edwardians RUFC and Silhillians RUFC field numerous teams at both senior and junior level, whereas others consist of just one or two senior teams such as Birmingham Bulls RUFC and Birmingham Civil Service RUFC.

In addition, teams are also fielded in Birmingham by the University of Birmingham and Birmingham City University and in Solihull by University College Birmingham. The majority of these teams play in British Universities and Colleges Sport (BUCS) leagues although two senior men's teams fielded by the University of Birmingham instead play in the RFU league system on Saturdays.

Overall, demand in Birmingham consists of 36 senior, 19 junior and 27 mini teams, whilst demand in Solihull consists of 21 senior, 17 junior and 26 mini teams.

*Table 5.9: Summary of demand*

Local authority	Name of club	Analysis area	No. of teams		
			Senior (19+)	Junior (13-18)	Mini (6-12)
Birmingham	Aston Old Edwardians RUFC	Area 1	5	3	6
	Sutton Coldfield RUFC	Area 1	6	6	6
	Birmingham Bulls RUFC	Area 1	1	-	-
	Birmingham Barbarians RUFC	Area 2	1	-	-
	Birmingham City University RUFC	Area 2	1	-	-
	Birmingham Moseley RUFC	Area 3	2	4	7
	Bournville RUFC	Area 3	5	4	7
	Harborne RUFC	Area 3	2	-	-
	Dixonians RUFC	Area 3	1	-	-
	Moseley Oak RUFC	Area 3	2	-	-
	West Midlands Police RUFC	Area 3	1	-	-
	University of Birmingham RUFC	Area 3	7	-	-
	Yardley & District RUFC	Area 4	2	2	1
<b>Total</b>			<b>36</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>27</b>
Solihull	Birmingham Civil Service RUFC	Central	2	-	-
	Camp Hill RUFC	Central	7	5	8
	Edwardian RUFC	Central	3	3	6
	University College Birmingham RUFC	Central	1	-	-
	Birmingham Exiles RUFC	North	1	3	-
	Old Yardleians RUFC	Rural	3	-	5
	Silhillians RUFC	Rural	4	6	7
<b>Total</b>			<b>21</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>26</b>

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Included in the table above are senior women's teams fielded by the University of Birmingham, Aston Old Edwardians, Birmingham Moseley, Bournville, Silhillians, Yardley & District (all one) and Camp Hill (two) rugby clubs as well as junior girls' teams fielded by Camp Hill RUFC (three) and Yardley & District RUFC (one).

The majority of teams in Birmingham play in Area 3, whereas the majority of teams in Solihull play in the Central Analysis Area. The least amount of teams in Birmingham play in Area 2; the least in Solihull play in the North Analysis Area.

*Table 5.10: Summary of demand by analysis area*

Local authority	Analysis area	No. of teams		
		Senior	Junior	Mini
Birmingham	Area 1	12	9	12
	Area 2	2	-	-
	Area 3	20	8	14
	Area 4	2	2	1
Solihull	North	1	3	-
	Central	13	8	14
	Rural	7	6	12

### **Exported demand**

The aforementioned University College Birmingham is located within Birmingham but fields its sole team within Solihull. Similarly, Aston University is mainly based in Birmingham but fields its two rugby teams in Walsall at its Recreation Centre campus. This is through choice rather than necessity.

Old Saltleians RUFC is designated to Birmingham but is currently based in North Warwickshire. The Club consists of three senior men's, five junior boys' and five mini teams in addition to a senior women's team that plays 'touch' rugby. The Club is the subject of a relocation due to HS2.

Berkswell & Balsall RUFC is designated to Solihull but is currently based in Warwick where it accesses its own site that contains three senior pitches. The Club consists of three senior men's, two junior boys' and five mini teams as well as a girls' team that plays 'tag' fixtures. The Club does not express an interest in returning to Solihull but does report that it wants to extend its clubhouse to better cater for female members in addition to purchasing nearby land to increase its pitch stock.

### **Participation trends**

The majority of Birmingham based clubs that responded to consultation report that participation has remained static over the previous three years, with only Birmingham Barbarians RUFC reporting a decrease and Aston Old Edwardians RUFC and Bournville RUFC reporting an increase.

The decrease at Birmingham Barbarians RUFC is due to one of its senior teams folding after many players left to go to university. The increase at Bournville RUFC follows the creation of a senior women's team, whereas the growth at Aston Old Edwardians RUFC relates to an expanding mini section.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

In Solihull, Birmingham Exiles, Camp Hill and Old Yardleians all report increasing participation at youth and mini level. No clubs report decreasing participation levels.

### *Training demand*

Nationally, many rugby teams train at their home ground on match pitches. As a result, usage is concentrated which reduces the capacity for match play on these pitches and means they are more likely to be overplayed. A key factor in determining the extent of training on match pitches is the presence of floodlighting and there are six floodlit pitches in Birmingham and eight in Solihull.

In Birmingham, Aston Old Edwardians RUFC uses its floodlit pitch to accommodate all of its training demand, as does Yardley & District RUFC. Similarly, Sutton Coldfield RUFC uses one of its floodlit pitches for training whilst reserving the other floodlit pitch for matches.

Birmingham Moseley RUFC also has access to a floodlit pitch, however, the Club uses this for matches only. Instead, all training demand takes place on the site's World Rugby compliant 3G pitch and Moseley Oak RUFC also trains on site via an unmarked piece of land near to the 3G pitch that benefits from its floodlighting.

Dixonians RUFC reports that it currently trains at an indoor venue (Queen Alexandra College) due to a lack of floodlit provision outdoor. The Club is planning on submitting a grant to the RFU so that it can secure portable floodlighting to use at Rowheath Pavilion.

Birmingham Barbarians RUFC states that it trains at the Pavilion but not on the match pitches, whereas Birmingham Bulls RUFC reports that it does not have a regular training venue. Training information relating to West Midlands Police RUFC is unknown as the Club did not respond to consultation and could not be extracted through other means.

Bournville RUFC, Harborne RUFC and teams fielded by the University of Birmingham train on the 3G pitch at Metchley Lane and therefore do not use match pitches. That said, Bournville RUFC expects to train at its own site once its move to Sandon Road takes place via its own 3G pitch, whereas Harborne RUFC reports that it would prefer to train at West Hills Close but it currently has no floodlighting. It is considered that this would be of significant benefit to the Club and therefore needs to be a consideration.

The alternative to training on grass pitches is the use of 3G pitches. World Rugby produced the 'Performance Specification for artificial grass pitches for rugby', more commonly known as 'Regulation 22' that provides the necessary technical detail to produce pitch systems that are appropriate for rugby union. A World Rugby compliant pitch also enables the transfer of match demand from grass pitches onto 3G pitches, which alleviates overplay of grass pitches and as a result protects quality. The RFU investment strategy into AGPs considers sites where grass rugby pitches are over capacity and where an AGP would support the growth of the game at the host site and for the local rugby partnership, including local clubs and education sites.

In Solihull, both Edwardian RUFC and Silhillians RUFC have access to two floodlit pitches, one of which on both sites is used for training whilst the other is reserved for matches. In the case of Edwardian RUFC, its pitch that it uses for training is only half floodlit. For Silhillians RUFC, a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch is proposed on site and this will enable training demand to be transferred away from its grass pitches should it come to fruition.

## **BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

---

Camp Hill RUFC also has access to two floodlit pitches (one senior and one junior), however, the Club generally trains on a separate floodlit training area to protect the pitches from overuse. Any training that cannot be accommodate on the training area takes place on the floodlit junior pitch rather than the floodlit senior pitch.

Birmingham Exiles RUFC accesses its floodlit pitch for all training demand. The same also applies to Old Yardleians RUFC, which has access to one floodlit pitch, although the floodlighting extends beyond the pitch allowing some activity to take place in surrounding areas.

Birmingham Civil Service RUFC does not have access to a floodlit pitch but instead uses portable floodlighting to train on an area away from its match pitch at Land Rover Sports and Social Club.

### ***Additional usage***

In Birmingham, the senior pitch at Lordswood Schools is also a dual use football pitch and, as such, its capacity to accommodate rugby union is limited. The same also applies to pitches at Bishop Vesey's Grammar School and King Edward's School as they are over marked on to a cricket outfield. This causes availability issues as the rugby season is still ongoing when the cricket season starts in April and the cricket season is still ongoing when the rugby season starts in September.

As there are no dedicated rugby league pitches in Birmingham, Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC accesses a rugby union pitch at Moseley Rugby whilst using the on-site World Rugby compliant 3G pitch for training activity. The same also applies in Solihull, meaning South Birmingham Hawks RLFC accesses a rugby union pitch at Old Edwardians Sports Club not only for matches but also for one training session per week.

Rugby league teams fielded by the University of Birmingham also play on a rugby union pitch. This activity takes place at Metchley Lane and other rugby pitches on site are used for a variety of sports including lacrosse, American football and Australian Rules football.

In Solihull, the fourth senior pitch at Old Yardleians Rugby Club is a dual use football pitch that is accessed by a local club. This impacts on its capacity to accommodate rugby although it remains extensively used for junior activity on Sundays.

### ***Education***

Rugby union is traditionally a popular sport within independent schools as is the case in Birmingham where it is particularly prominent at Bishop Vesey's Grammar School, King Edward VI Five Ways School and King Edward's School. In Solihull, it is played extensively at Solihull School.

The RFU is also active in developing rugby union in local state schools through the All Schools programme launched in September 2012. The aim is to increase the number of secondary state schools playing rugby union, with such schools linking to a local team of RFU Rugby Development Officers (RDOs). The RDO's deliver coaching sessions and support the schools to establish rugby union as part of the curricular and extracurricular programme.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

In Birmingham, state schools such as Fairfax School, Lordswood Schools and Bishop Walsh Catholic School are keen to develop rugby activity and that is highlighted by all three schools having access to at least one pitch. In Solihull, Arden Academy has a comprehensive rugby curriculum that is accommodated on its three pitches and it is also played heavily at Park Hall Academy and Smith's Wood Sports College.

As previously mentioned, Aston University, Birmingham City University, University College Birmingham and University of Birmingham field various teams that generally compete in British Universities and Colleges Sport (BUCS) leagues. Newman University does not field any rugby union teams.

### ***Future demand***

Future demand can be defined in two ways, through participation increases and using population forecasts.

#### ***Population increases***

Team generation rates are used below as the basis for calculating the number of teams likely to be generated in the future based on population growth in both Birmingham (2031) and Solihull (2028).

*Table 5.12: Team generation rates in Birmingham (2031)*

Age group	Current population within age group	Current no. of teams	Team Generation Rate <sup>32</sup>	Future population within age group (2030)	Predicted future number of teams	Additional teams that may be generated from the increased population
Senior Mens (19-45)	251,386	25	1:10055	283,379	28.2	3.2
Senior Women (19-45)	255,998	4	1:64000	270,535	4.2	0.2
Junior Boys (13-18)	53,788	18	1:2988	61,313	20.5	2.5
Junior Girls (13-18)	51,360	1	1:51360	58,473	1.1	0.1
Mini rugby mixed (7-12)	105,254	27	1:3898	117,880	30.2	3.2

*Table 5.13: Team generation rates in Solihull (2028)*

Age group	Current population within age group	Current no. of teams	Team Generation Rate <sup>33</sup>	Future population within age group (2030)	Predicted future number of teams	Additional teams that may be generated from the increased population
Senior Mens (19-45)	31,574	18	1:1754	33,034	18.8	0.8
Senior Women (19-45)	33,078	3	1:11026	33,702	3.1	0.1
Junior Boys (13-18)	8,158	12	1:680	9,227	13.6	1.6
Junior Girls (13-18)	7,801	3	1:2600	8,897	3.4	0.4
Mini rugby mixed (7-12)	14,754	26	1:567	16,872	29.7	3.7

<sup>32</sup> Please note TGR figures are rounded to the nearest whole number.

<sup>33</sup> Please note TGR figures are rounded to the nearest whole number.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

In Birmingham, population growth is predicted to result in an increase of three senior men's, two junior boys' and three mini teams; in Solihull, there is a predicted growth of one junior boys' and five three teams.

### *Participation increases*

Of clubs that responded to consultation, five Birmingham based clubs and all six Solihull based clubs report an intention to grow participation, as seen in the table below. In total, the expressed future demand equates to five senior and four junior teams in Birmingham and six senior and eight junior teams in Solihull.

The majority of clubs with future demand report that the increases can be accommodated at sites currently in use, however, this is not the case for either Aston Old Edwardians RUFC (Birmingham) or Camp Hill RUFC (Solihull) as the clubs report a lack of capacity.

*Table 5.11: Future demand expressed by clubs*

Local authority	Name of club	Analysis area	Future demand (no. of teams)		
			Senior (19+)	Junior (13-18)	Mini (6-12)
<b>Birmingham</b>	Aston Old Edwardians RUFC	Area 1	1	3	-
	Birmingham Barbarians RUFC	Area 1	1	-	-
	Harborne RUFC	Area 1	2	-	-
	Birmingham Bulls RUFC	Area 2	1	-	-
	Yardley & District RUFC	Area 4	-	1	-
<b>Total</b>			<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Birmingham Civil Service RUFC	Central	1	-	-
	Camp Hill RUFC	Central	1	6	-
	Edwardian RUFC	Central	2	1	-
	Birmingham Exiles RUFC	North	1	-	-
	Old Yardleians RUFC	Rural	1	-	-
	Silhillians RUFC	Rural	-	1	-
<b>Total</b>			<b>6</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>0</b>

Included within these figures is future demand for a senior women's team expressed by both Harborne RUFC and Edwardian RUFC as well as future demand for three junior girls' teams expressed by Camp Hill RUFC.

### *The peak period*

In order to establish actual spare capacity, the peak period needs to be determined. Peak time for senior rugby union matches in both Birmingham and Solihull is Saturday afternoons, although junior and mini teams also access senior pitches on Sundays.

Peak time for junior and mini rugby is Sunday mornings. For women's and girls' rugby, peak time is considered to be Sunday afternoons.

## 5.4: Capacity analysis

The capacity for pitches to accommodate competitive play, training and other activity over a season is most often determined by quality. As a minimum, the quality and therefore the capacity of a pitch affects the playing experience and people's enjoyment of playing rugby. In extreme circumstances, it can result in the inability of a pitch to cater for all or certain types of play during peak and off peak times. To enable an accurate supply and demand assessment of rugby pitches, the following assumptions are applied:

- ✦ All sites that are used for competitive rugby matches (regardless of whether this is secured community use) are included on the supply side.
- ✦ Use of school pitches by schools reduces potential capacity.
- ✦ All competitive play is on senior sized pitches (except for where dedicated mini and junior pitches are provided).
- ✦ From u13s upwards, teams play 15v15 and use a full pitch.
- ✦ Mini teams (u6-u12) play on half of a senior pitch i.e. two teams per senior pitch or a dedicated mini pitch.
- ✦ For senior and junior teams the current level of play per week is set at 0.5 for each match played based on all teams operating on a traditional home and away basis (assumes half of matches will be played away).
- ✦ For mini teams playing on a senior pitch, play per week is set at 0.25 for each match played based on all teams operating on a traditional home and away basis and playing across half of one senior pitch.
- ✦ Senior rugby generally takes place on Saturday afternoons.
- ✦ Junior rugby generally takes place on Sunday mornings.
- ✦ Mini rugby generally takes place on Sunday mornings.
- ✦ Women's and girls' rugby generally takes place on Sunday afternoons.
- ✦ Training that takes place on club pitches is reflected by the addition of match equivalent sessions.
- ✦ Team equivalents have been calculated on the basis that 30 players (two teams) train on the pitch for 90 minutes (team equivalent of one) per night.

As a guide, the RFU has set a standard number of matches that each pitch should be able to accommodate:

*Table 5.14: Pitch capacity (matches per week) based on quality assessments*

		Maintenance		
		Poor (M0)	Adequate (M1)	Good (M2)
Drainage	Natural Inadequate (D0)	0.5	1.5	2
	Natural Adequate or Pipe Drained (D1)	1.5	2	3
	Pipe Drained (D2)	1.75	2.5	3.25
	Pipe and Slit Drained (D3)	2	3	3.5

Capacity is based upon a basic assessment of the drainage system and maintenance programme ascertained through a combination of the quality assessment and consultation. This guide, however, is only a very general measure of potential pitch capacity. It does not account for specific circumstances at time of use and it assumes average rainfall and an appropriate end of season rest and renovation programme.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 5.15: Rugby union provision and level of community use within Birmingham and Solihull

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Quality rating	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Capacity rating	Comments
Birmingham	10	Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club	B44 0HP	Area 1	Yes	Senior	Yes	Good	7	3.25	3.75	A floodlit senior pitch that is used to accommodate all training demand from Aston Old Edwardians RUFC as well as some match demand.
						Senior	No	Good	4.5	3.25	1.25	A senior pitch that is used to accommodate the majority of match demand from Aston Old Edwardians RUFC.
	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Area 1	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Mini	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Mini	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Mini	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
						Mini	No	Standard	-	0		A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. Heavy school usage results in no further capacity.
	22	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	B76 1QT	Area 1	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	55	Fairfax School	B75 7JT	Area 1	No	Senior	No	Poor	-	1.5	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Mini	No	Poor	-	1.5	-	A mini pitch that is unavailable for community use.

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Quality rating	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Capacity rating	Comments
	189	Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club	B76 2QA	Area 1	Yes	Senior	Yes	Good	1.25	3.25	2	A floodlit senior pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for first team matches.
						Senior	Yes	Standard	8	2	6	A floodlit senior pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC to accommodate training demand.
						Senior	No	Standard	2	2		A senior pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC and Birmingham Bull RUFC for matches.
						Senior	No	Standard	2	2		A senior pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
						Senior	No	Standard	2	2		A senior pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
						Junior	No	Standard	2	2		A junior pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
						Junior	No	Standard	2	2		A junior pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
						Junior	No	Standard	2	2		A junior pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
						Mini	No	Standard	1	2	1	A mini pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
						Mini	No	Standard	1	2	1	A mini pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
						Mini	No	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	A mini pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
						Mini	No	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	A mini pitch used by Sutton Coldfield RUFC for matches.
	37	Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College	B44 9SR	Area 2	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Poor	-	0.5	0.5	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	69	Great Barr School (Leisure Centre)	B44 8NU	Area 2	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	97	King Edward VI Aston School	B6 6LS	Area 2	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	195	The Pavilion	B6 7AA	Area 2	Yes	Senior	No	Standard	1	2	1	A senior pitch used by Birmingham Barbarians RUFC for matches as well as by Birmingham City University.
						Senior	No	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	A senior pitch used by Birmingham Barbarians RUFC for matches.
	214	Wood Lane Playing Fields	B20 2AT	Area 2	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Poor	-	0.5	0.5	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity.

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Quality rating	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Capacity rating	Comments
	19	Billesley Common	B13 0JD	Area 3	Yes	Senior	No	Poor	2.25	1.5	0.75	A senior pitch used by Moseley Oak RUFC and Moseley RUFC for matches
						Senior	No	Poor	2	1.5	0.5	A senior pitch used by Moseley Oak RUFC and Moseley RUFC for matches
						Senior	No	Poor	2	1.5	0.5	A senior pitch used by Moseley Oak RUFC and Moseley RUFC for matches
	63	George Dixon Academy	B16 9GD	Area 3	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	B32 4BT	Area 3	No	Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
	103	King Edward's School	B15 2UA	Area 3	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	B29 7JX	Area 3	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	105	King Edward's School (Running Track)	B29 7JP	Area 3	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Quality rating	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Capacity rating	Comments
	111	King's Norton Boys' School	B30 1DY	Area 3	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	119	Lordswood Schools	B17 8BJ	Area 3	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	0	1	A senior pitch available to the community but unused. School usage and over markings reduces capacity by two match equivalent sessions.
	133	Moseley Rugby Club	B13 0PT	Area 3	Yes	Senior	Yes	Good	1.5	3	1.5	A floodlit senior pitch used by Birmingham Moseley RUFC for first team matches and by Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC (rugby league).
	193	The Blue Coat School	B17 0HR	Area 3	No	Mini	No	Poor	-	1.5	-	A mini pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Mini	No	Poor	-	1.5	-	A mini pitch that is unavailable for community use.
	197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	B15 2TT	Area 3	Yes	Senior	Yes	Good	2	3.5	1.5	A floodlit senior pitch used by the University of Birmingham and Bournville RUFC.
	199	The University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane)	B17 0JA	Area 3	Yes	Senior	No	Good	3	3	1.5	The University reports that its pitches are operating at capacity through a combination of rugby union, rugby league, American football, lacrosse and Australian rules activity. Extra care is taken to ensure the pitches do not become overplayed.
						Senior	No	Good	3	3		
						Senior	No	Good	3	3		
						Senior	No	Good	3	3		
	315	West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club (Tally Ho)	B5 7RN	Area 3	Yes	Senior	No	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	A senior pitch used by West Midlands Police RUFC for matches.
	368	Rowheath Pavilion	B30 1HH	Area 3	Yes	Senior	No	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	A senior pitch used by Dixonians RUFC for matches.
	370	Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close)	B29 6QQ	Area 3	Yes	Senior	No	Poor	1	1.5	0.5	A senior pitch used by Harborne RUFC for matches.
	39	Cockshut Hill Technology College	B26 2AU	Area 4	No	Senior	No	Poor	-	1.5	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Quality rating	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Capacity rating	Comments
	98	King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Boys	B14 7QJ	Area 4	No	Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use. Extensive school use takes up the majority of capacity.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use. Extensive school use takes up the majority of capacity.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use. Extensive school use takes up the majority of capacity.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use. Extensive school use takes up the majority of capacity.
	218	Yardley and District Rugby Club	B34 6HE	Area 4	Yes	Senior	Yes	Standard	4	2	2	A floodlit senior pitch used by Yardley & District RUFC to accommodate training demand
						Senior	No	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	A senior pitch used by Yardley & District RUFC for matches.
						Senior	No	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	A senior pitch used by Yardley & District RUFC for matches.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Quality rating	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Capacity rating	Comments
Solihull	224	Alderbrook School	B91 1SN	Central	No	Senior	No	Poor	-	1.5	-	A mini pitch that is unavailable for community use.
	329	Sharman's Cross	B91 1HT	Central	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Poor	-	-	-	Not in current use; community use aspects unknown.
						Senior	No	Poor	-	-	-	Not in current use; community use aspects unknown.
	264	Lode Heath School	B91 2HW	Central	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Poor	-	0.5	0.5	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	280	Shirley Park	B90 2DH	Central	Yes	Senior	No	Standard	2.5	2	0.5	A senior pitches used by Camp Hill RUFC for matches.
						Junior	No	Poor	2	1.5	0.5	A senior pitches used by Camp Hill RUFC for matches.
	287	Solihull School	B91 3DJ	Central	No	Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Junior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A junior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Junior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A junior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Junior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A junior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Mini	No	Standard	-	2	-	A mini pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Mini	No	Standard	-	2	-	A mini pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Mini	No	Standard	-	2	-	A mini pitch that is unavailable for community use.
	288	Solihull Sixth Form College Sports Hall	B91 3WR	Central	No	Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	2	-	A senior pitch that is unavailable for community use.
	290	St Peters Catholic School	B91 3NZ	Central	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Poor	-	0.5	0.5	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	292	The Land Rover Sports and Social Club	B92 9LN	Central	Yes	Senior	No	Poor	1	1.5	0.5	A senior pitch used by Birmingham Civil Service RUFC for matches
	295	Tudor Grange Academy Solihull	B91 3PD	Central	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Quality rating	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Capacity rating	Comments
	302	Old Edwardians Sports Club	B90 3PE	Central	Yes	Senior	Yes	Poor	4	1.5	2.5	A floodlit senior pitch used by Edwardian RUFC for matches as well as by University College Birmingham and by South Birmingham Hawks RLFC (rugby league)
						Senior	Yes (half)	Poor	6	1.5	4.5	A floodlit senior pitch used by Edwardian RUFC to accommodate training demand and some match demand.
	374	Camp Hill Rugby Club	B90 2DH	Central	Yes	Senior	Yes	Good	2	3	1	A floodlit senior pitch used by Camp Hill RUFC for matches.
						Junior	Yes	Good	5	3	2	A floodlit junior pitch used by Camp Hill RUFC to accommodate training demand.
	232	Birmingham Exiles Rugby Club	B92 2ED	North	Yes	Senior	Yes	Standard	0.5	2	1.5	A floodlit senior pitch used by Birmingham Exiles RUFC for first team matches.
						Senior	Yes	Standard	3	2	1	A floodlit senior pitch used by Birmingham Exiles RUFC to accommodate all training demand.
						Mini	No	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	A senior pitch used by Birmingham Exiles RUFC for junior matches.
	247	Grace Academy Solihull	B37 5JS	North	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	278	Park Hall Academy	B36 9HF	North	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	284	Smith's Wood Sports College	B36 0UE	North	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Poor	-	0.5	0.5	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	226	Arden Academy Trust	B93 0PT	Rural	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
						Senior	No	Standard	-	1	1	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.

**BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL  
PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT**

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Community use?	Pitch type	Floodlit?	Quality rating	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Capacity rating	Comments
	250	Heart Of England School	CV7 7FW	Rural	Yes-unused	Senior	No	Poor	-	0.5	0.5	A senior pitch that is available to the community but unused. School usage reduces capacity by one match equivalent session.
	275	Old Yardleians Rugby Football Club	B90 1PW	Rural	Yes	Senior	Yes	Standard	4	2	2	A floodlit senior pitch accessed by Old Yardleians RUFC to accommodate its training demand.
						Senior	No	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	A senior pitch used by Old Yardleians RUFC for matches
						Senior	No	Standard	1.25	2	0.75	A senior pitch used by Old Yardleians RUFC for matches
						Senior	No	Standard	2	2		Dual use football pitch that is considered to be at capacity.
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	B93 9LW	Rural	Yes	Senior	Yes	Good	1.5	3	1.5	A floodlit senior pitch used by Silhillians RUFC for first team matches.
						Senior	Yes	Good	6	3	3	A floodlit senior pitch used by Silhillians RUFC to accommodate its training demand.
						Senior	No	Good	2	3	1	A senior pitch used by Silhillians RUFC for matches
						Senior	No	Good	2	3	1	A senior pitch used by Silhillians RUFC for matches
						Mini	No	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	A mini pitch used by Silhillians RUFC for matches.
						Mini	No	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	A mini pitch used by Silhillians RUFC for matches.
						Mini	No	Standard	1.5	2	0.5	A mini pitch used by Silhillians RUFC for matches.
						Mini	No	Standard	1	2	1	A mini pitch used by Silhillians RUFC for matches.
						Mini	No	Standard	1	2	1	A mini pitch used by Silhillians RUFC for matches.

### 5.5: Supply and demand analysis

#### *Spare capacity*

The next step is to ascertain whether any identified 'potential capacity' can be deemed 'actual capacity'. There may be situations where, although a site is highlighted as potentially able to accommodate some additional play, this should not be recorded as spare capacity against the site. For example, a site may be managed to operate slightly below full capacity to ensure that it can cater for a number of regular friendly matches and activities that take place but are difficult to quantify on a weekly basis.

For information, potential capacity refers to the overall capacity of a pitch, whereas actual capacity refers only to available capacity within the peak period whilst also taking local context into consideration.

For dedicated junior and mini rugby pitches, programming of matches can be unclear in regards to ascertaining actual spare capacity, especially at peak time as the number of matches played varies from week to week. Teams do not play regular matches as part of a league format; rather, clubs enter cup competitions or organise for their younger age groups to play those from another club either at home or away and on a friendly basis. When matches are not being played, teams will generally hold training sessions instead, meaning that mini and junior teams may require access to their home pitches for consecutive weeks whilst no away fixtures are organised. Consequently, it is presumed that no pitches used by mini or youth teams have significant actual spare capacity for an increase in demand, but it is acknowledged that some does exist when the pitches are not in use.

Despite ten senior pitches in Birmingham and eight senior pitches in Solihull displaying potential spare capacity to accommodate additional play, only three in Birmingham and five in Solihull are considered available for further play during the peak period (Saturday PM). This equates to 1.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity in Birmingham and 2.5 match equivalent sessions of actual spare capacity in Solihull.

Please note that these figures and the table overleaf discount unused education sites. This is due to full availability being unknown and because the pitches generally need protecting for any increased in school use due to limited maintenance and existing quality issues.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 5.16: Summary of actual spare capacity on senior pitches

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Potential capacity	Actual capacity	Comments
Birmingham	189	Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club	Area 1	2	-	Pitch is used to capacity at peak time
	195	The Pavilion	Area 2	1	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team at peak time; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains
				1.5	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains
	133	Moseley Rugby Club	Area 3	1.5	-	Pitch is used to capacity at peak time
	197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	Area 3	1.5	-	Pitch is used to capacity at peak time
	315	West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club	Area 3	1.5	0.5	Actual spare capacity discounted due to private nature of site
	368	Rowheath Pavilion	Area 3	1.5	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains
	370	Harborne Rugby Club (West Hill Close)	Area 3	0.5	-	Pitch is used to capacity at peak time
	218	Yardley and District Rugby Club	Area 4	0.5	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains
				0.5	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Potential capacity	Actual capacity	Comments
Solihull	292	The Land Rover Sports and Social Club	Central	0.5	-	Pitch is used to capacity at peak time
	374	Camp Hill Rugby Club	Central	1	-	Pitch is used to capacity at peak time
	232	Birmingham Exiles Rugby Club	North	1.5	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains
	275	Old Yardleians Rugby Football Club	Rural	0.5	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains
				0.75	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	Rural	1.5	-	Pitch is used to capacity at peak time
				1	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains
				1	0.5	Currently used by just one senior team; actual spare capacity of 0.5 match equivalent sessions remains

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Actual spare capacity on senior pitches has been summarised by analysis area in the table below. All actual spare capacity in Birmingham is identified in Area 2 and Area 3, whereas all actual spare capacity in Solihull is evident in the North and Rural analysis areas.

Table 5.17: Summary of actual spare capacity on senior pitches by analysis area

Local authority	Analysis area	Actual spare capacity (match equivalent sessions)
<b>Birmingham</b>	Area 1	-
	Area 2	1
	Area 3	0.5
	Area 4	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>1.5</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Central	-
	North	0.5
	Rural	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>2.5</b>

### Overplay

There are seven pitches across four sites that are overplayed by a combined 14.75 match equivalent sessions in Birmingham and there are six pitches across five sites that are overplayed by a combined 13.5 match equivalent sessions in Solihull.

Table 5.18: Summary of overplay on senior pitches

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Analysis area	Overplay (match sessions per week)
<b>Birmingham</b>	10	Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club	Area 1	3.75
				1.25
	189	Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club	Area 1	6
	19	Billesley Common	Area 3	0.75
				0.5
				0.5
	218	Yardley and District Rugby Club	Area 4	2
<b>Total</b>				<b>14.75</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	280	Shirley Park	Central	0.5
	302	Old Edwardians Sports Club	Central	4.5
				2.5
	232	Birmingham Exiles Rugby Club	North	1
	275	Old Yardleians Rugby Football Club	Rural	2
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	Rural	3
<b>Total</b>				<b>13.5</b>

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

The majority of overplay occurs on pitches that are used to accommodate training demand as usage of these pitches tends to be excessive and concentrated. In Birmingham, this applies to one of the overplayed pitches at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club as well as the overplayed pitches at Yardley and District Rugby Club and Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club. For Solihull, it applies to one of the overplayed pitches at Old Edwardians Sports Club as well as the overplayed pitches at Birmingham Exiles Rugby Club, Old Yardleians Rugby Club and Silhillians Sports Club.

On pitches that are not used for training, overplay is generally due to quality issues that restrict capacity levels. This is the case at Billesley Common in Birmingham and at Shirley Park in Solihull, both of which could accommodate their current usage if quality improved (either through better maintenance or through the installation of a drainage system).

The remaining overplay occurs on sites that have a limited number of pitches in relation to the number of teams that require access. In Birmingham, this is the case on the second overplayed pitch at Aston Old Edwardians Rugby Club, which accommodates up to five senior teams as well as junior and mini demand. For Solihull, it is the case on the second overplayed pitch at Old Edwardians Sports Club, which accommodates up to three senior teams as well as junior and mini demand.

The only dedicated junior pitch that is overplayed is located at Camp Hill Rugby Club due to it being used for training purposes; however, that is not to say that all other junior and mini pitches in Birmingham and Solihull have capacity for an increase in demand. As previously mentioned, due to the nature of play, it is unlikely that those pitches already accommodating demand have actual spare capacity for a significant increase.

Overplay on senior pitches has been summarised by analysis area in the table below. All overplay in Birmingham is identified in Area 1, Area 3 and Area 4, whereas overplay is evident in each analysis area in Solihull. The majority is in the Central Analysis Area; the least is in the North Analysis Area.

*Table 5.19: Summary of overplay on senior pitches by analysis area*

Local authority	Analysis area	Overplay (match equivalent sessions)
<b>Birmingham</b>	Area 1	11
	Area 2	-
	Area 3	1.75
	Area 4	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>14.75</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Central	7.5
	North	1
	Rural	5
<b>Total</b>		<b>13.5</b>

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### 5.6: Conclusions

Having considered supply and demand, the table below identifies the overall spare capacity on senior rugby union pitches in Birmingham and in each of its analysis areas based on match equivalent sessions. Future demand is based on club development plans, where quantified, and includes future demand for mini, junior and colt's teams as it is presumed that these will access senior pitches.

*Table 5.20: Summary of supply and demand on senior pitches in Birmingham*

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity <sup>34</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)			
		Overplay	Current total	Future demand	Future total
Area 1	-	11	11	1.5	12.5
Area 2	1	-	1	2.5	1.5
Area 3	0.5	1.75	1.25	0.5	1.75
Area 4	-	2	2	-	2
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>14.75</b>	<b>13.25</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>17.75</b>

Overall, there is a shortfall of 13.25 match equivalent sessions identified on senior rugby union pitches to meet current demand and this shortfall worsens to 17.75 match equivalent sessions when accounting for future demand. The future shortfall can be attributed to each analysis area.

To reduce shortfalls there is a clear need to alleviate overplay, which for the most part can be achieved through increasing the level of floodlit training provision available to Yardley & District, Sutton Coldfield and Aston Old Edwardians rugby clubs albeit the latter will also require access to more pitches. To fully ridden overplay, pitch improvements are required at Billesley Common through an improved maintenance regime and/or the installation of a drainage system.

The table below identifies the overall spare capacity on senior rugby union pitches in Solihull and in each of its analysis areas based on match equivalent sessions. As with Birmingham, future demand is based on club development plans, where quantified, and includes future demand for mini, junior and colt's teams as it is presumed that these will access senior pitches.

*Table 5.21: Summary of supply and demand on senior pitches in Solihull*

Analysis area	Actual spare capacity <sup>35</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)			
		Overplay	Current total	Future demand	Future total
Central	-	7.5	7.5	5.5	13
North	0.5	1	0.5	0.5	1
Rural	2	5	3	1	4
<b>Solihull</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>18</b>

Overall, there is a shortfall of 11 match equivalent sessions identified on senior rugby union pitches to meet current demand and this shortfall worsens to 18 match equivalent sessions when accounting for future demand. The shortfalls are evident in each analysis area and most significantly in the Central Analysis Area.

<sup>34</sup> In match equivalent sessions

<sup>35</sup> In match equivalent sessions

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

To reduce shortfalls, there is a clear need to alleviate overplay, which for the most part can be achieved through increasing the level of floodlit training provision available to Silhillians, Old Yardleians, Birmingham Exiles and Edwardian rugby clubs albeit the latter will also require access to more pitches. To fully ridden overplay, pitch improvements are required at Shirley Park through an improved maintenance regime and/or the installation of a drainage system.

### **Rugby union summary - Birmingham**

- ▶ There are 27 sites containing 56 senior, three junior and 13 mini rugby pitches, of which, 47 senior, all junior and seven mini pitches are available to the community.
- ▶ Bournville RUFC is in the process of relocating much of its demand to a new development at Sandon Road that will contain one full size, floodlit, World Rugby compliant 3G pitch as well as two grass senior pitches.
- ▶ Bournville, Birmingham Bulls, Birmingham Barbarians, Dixonians, Yardley & District and Moseley Oak rugby clubs are all considered to have unsecure tenure.
- ▶ Of community available pitches, seven are assessed as good quality, 42 as standard and eight as poor.
- ▶ Sutton Coldfield Rugby Club has a drainage system in place (D2), as does the University of Birmingham at its Bournbrook Campus.
- ▶ Bournville, Aston Old Edwardians and Yardley & District rugby clubs all report ancillary facility issues.
- ▶ Harborne RUFC is without a clubhouse and reports an issue with shower facilities servicing its changing rooms at West Hills Close.
- ▶ There are 11 rugby union clubs consisting of 28 senior, 19 junior and 27 mini teams
- ▶ In addition, the University of Birmingham fields seven senior teams that play at Metchley Lane or Bournbrook, whilst Birmingham City University fields one senior team at the Pavilion.
- ▶ Aston Old Edwardians, Yardley & District and Sutton Coldfield rugby clubs train on match pitches through the use of floodlighting, whereas Dixonians RUFC has to train at an indoor facility due to a lack of floodlighting.
- ▶ Bournville RUFC, Harborne RUFC and teams fielded by the University of Birmingham train on a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch located at Metchley Lane.
- ▶ Five clubs (Aston Old Edwardians, Birmingham Barbarians, Birmingham Bulls, Yardley & District and Harborne) express future demand amounting to five senior and four junior teams.
- ▶ Despite ten senior pitches displaying potential spare capacity, only three are considered available for further play during the peak period equating to 1.5 match equivalent sessions.
- ▶ There are seven pitches overplayed across four sites by a combined 14.75 match equivalent sessions.
- ▶ Overall, there is a shortfall of 13.25 match equivalent sessions identified on senior rugby union pitches to meet current demand and this shortfall worsens to 17.75 match equivalent sessions when accounting for future demand.

### **Rugby union summary - Solihull**

- ◀ There are 18 sites containing 35 senior, five junior and 14 mini rugby pitches, of which, 26 senior, two junior and six mini pitches are available to the community.
- ◀ The creation of a sports hub at Dickens Heath may involve the re-location of Old Yardleians RUFC; however, the RFU reports that this would require like for like replacement of existing facilities, security of tenure and for the Club and the RFU to be consulted on and supportive of any potential scheme.
- ◀ Birmingham Civil Service RUFC is considered to have unsecure tenure whilst Edwardian, Silhillians and Old Yardleians rugby clubs have less than 25 years remaining on their lease arrangements.
- ◀ Of community available pitches, six are assessed as good quality, 20 as standard and ten as poor.
- ◀ No pitches are considered to have a modern drainage system installed.
- ◀ Birmingham Civil Service, Camp Hill and Edwardian rugby clubs all report ancillary facility issues.
- ◀ There are six rugby union clubs consisting of 20 senior, 17 junior and 26 mini teams.
- ◀ In addition, University College Birmingham fields a senior men's team within Solihull, at Old Edwardians Sports Club.
- ◀ Edwardian, Silhillians, Old Yardleians and Birmingham Exiles rugby clubs train on match pitches through the use of floodlighting, as does Camp Hill RUFC but on a junior pitch rather than a senior pitch.
- ◀ All six clubs express future demand amounting to six senior and eight junior teams.
- ◀ Despite eight senior pitches displaying potential spare capacity, only five are considered available for further play during the peak period equating to 2.5 match equivalent sessions.
- ◀ There are six pitches overplayed across five sites by a combined 13.5 match equivalent sessions.
- ◀ Overall, there is a shortfall of 11 match equivalent sessions identified on senior pitches to meet current demand and this shortfall worsens to 18 match equivalent sessions when accounting for future demand.

## PART 6: RUGBY LEAGUE

### 6.1 Introduction

The Rugby Football League (RFL) is the governing body for rugby league in Britain and Ireland. It administers the England national rugby league team, the Challenge Cup, Super League and the championships which form the professional and semi-professional structure of the game in the UK. The RFL also administers the amateur and junior game across the country in association with the British Amateur Rugby League Association (BARLA).

Rugby league is now considered a summer sport with leagues operating from February until October at a professional level. For community clubs, fixtures tend to be played between March and August; however, some clubs also continue to participate in winter leagues although this is becoming less common.

Senior rugby league is played on a field measuring 100 x 68 metres (although a minimum of 92 x 55 metres is accepted). The preferred pitch size for u7s, u8s and u9s is 60 x 40 metres (although a minimum of 50 x 30 metres is accepted), whereas for u10s and u11s it is 80 x 30 metres. U12s and above generally play on senior pitches.

### *Consultation*

There is one rugby league club playing in Birmingham; Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and one in Solihull; South Birmingham Hawks RLFC. Consultation was carried out with both clubs via telephone with further information gathered through online research.

### 6.2 Supply

There are no dedicated rugby league pitches in Birmingham. Instead, Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC accesses Moseley Rugby Union Club, using a grass pitch that is otherwise marked for rugby union from March until August for competitive matches, whilst for training demand it uses the on-site World Rugby compliant 3G pitch. For the majority of the 2016 season, matches were also played on the 3G pitch due to grass pitch remedial work in preparation for the new rugby union season.

Rugby league is also played by the University of Birmingham. Competitive matches take place on a dedicated rugby union pitch at the University's Metchley Lane Campus, whilst training activity tends to occur on the World Rugby compliant 3G pitch at the same site.

Similarly, there are no dedicated rugby league pitches within Solihull. As such, South Birmingham Hawks RLFC is based at Old Edwardians Sports Club, again on a pitch that is primarily used for rugby union. The Club accesses the pitch not only for matches but also for one training session per week.

### *Pitch quality*

A non-technical site assessment was carried out at Moseley Rugby Club, the University of Birmingham (Metchley Lane) and at Old Edwardians Sports Club in order to assess the quality of the grass pitches used for rugby league as one of three categories: 'good', 'standard' or 'poor'.

The carrying capacity of a pitch is dependent upon quality, as outlined in the table overleaf.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 6.1: Carrying capacity of a rugby league pitch based on quality

Category	Capacity
Good	3 matches per week
Standard	2 matches per week
Poor	1 match per week

Moseley Rugby Club is assessed as good quality, meaning, as a guide, that it should be able to accommodate up to three match sessions per week. The pitch is adjudged to be maintained to a high level and the natural drainage is considered to be sufficient, even though it is used all year round and therefore overplayed.

The pitch at Metchley Lane is also rated as good quality. The University employs full time ground staff that maintain the pitch on a daily basis to ensure its quality is sustained.

The pitch located in Solihull at Old Edwardians Sports Club is assessed as standard quality, meaning it should be able to accommodate two match sessions per week. The maintenance is considered to be adequate albeit basic, with an uneven surface and some drainage issues reported by users.

### **Ancillary facilities**

Changing facilities are available and used at Moseley Rugby Union Club and at Old Edwardians Sports Club, with no issues reported during consultation by either Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC or South Birmingham Hawks RLFC.

In contrast, the changing facilities at Metchley Lane are considered to be poor quality due to the age and size of the provision. Nevertheless, plans are in place to provide new clubhouses across the universities sports facilities, one of which should service the rugby league demand.

### **Security of tenure**

Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC rent its pitch at Moseley Rugby Union Club on a seasonal basis, as does South Birmingham Hawks RLFC at Old Edwardians Sports Club. Although this is not seen as ideal and offers limited security of tenure, neither club reports an aspiration for a longer term arrangement due to decreasing participation levels.

The University of Birmingham has plans to reconfigure its pitches at Metchley Lane in order to provide two new 3G pitches, in addition to the one already servicing the site. It is not yet known as to the impact this will have on the grass provision at the site, although both 3G pitches are expected to be World Rugby compliant.

### **6.3: Demand**

Both Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and South Birmingham Hawks RLFC presently field one senior men's team in the Midlands Rugby League competition; however, consultation with the two clubs discovered that discussions are taking place with regards to a possible merger. The reason for this is due to declining participation, with Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC in particular reporting diminishing interest which is exacerbated by a lack of club volunteers.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

The merged club is projected to begin operation ahead of the 2017 season and it will play out of Moseley Rugby Union Club as its facilities are deemed to be better quality than those at Old Edwardians Sports Club. Initially, the Club will field a single senior men's team but will look to expand at a senior level in the near future and then at a junior level.

The University of Birmingham fields one senior men's team that plays in a British Universities and Colleges Sport (BUCS) league. The University reports that it currently cannot increase its number of teams due to a lack of capacity on its grass pitch and also on its 3G pitch, meaning any new teams would be unable to play matches or train.

### **6.4: Supply and demand analysis**

The capacity of the pitch at Moseley Rugby Union Club is three match equivalent sessions per week (good quality). Taking account of rugby league demand only, the pitch is currently used for 0.5 match sessions (based on a senior team using 0.5 of a pitch for matches), suggesting potential spare capacity amounting to 2.5 match equivalent sessions. Once rugby union demand is factored in, however, capacity reduces to 1.5 match equivalent sessions.

Should the merger of Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and South Birmingham Hawks RLFC go ahead, the pitch at Old Edwardians Sports Club will no longer be used for rugby league. The capacity at Moseley Rugby Union Club will also be unaffected by the merger due to the overall net loss of a senior team and also because all training demand will continue to take place on the 3G pitch.

If the merger does not go ahead, there is potential spare capacity at Old Edwardians Sports Club amounting to 0.5 match sessions based on rugby league demand only. However, once rugby union demand is factored in, the pitch is significantly overplayed due to receiving all year-round play.

The pitch at Metchley Lane is used for 0.5 match sessions per week for rugby league. In addition to this use, the University reports that the pitch is operating over capacity due to high levels of rugby union demand and all year-round play.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### Rugby league summary - Birmingham

- ▶ Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC is the only club based in Birmingham, although a team is also fielded by the University of Birmingham.
- ▶ The Club plays on a rugby union grass pitch at Moseley Rugby Union Club and trains on an on-site World Rugby compliant 3G pitch.
- ▶ The University plays on a grass pitch at its Metchley Lane campus whilst training on the sites World Rugby compliant 3G pitch.
- ▶ Both Moseley Rugby Union Club and Metchley Lane are assessed as good quality.
- ▶ No issues were raised regarding the ancillary facilities at Moseley Rugby Union Club, whereas facilities at Metchley Lane are considered poor quality due to their age and size.
- ▶ Both Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and the University of Birmingham field one senior men's team.
- ▶ Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC reports that it will merge with Solihull based South Birmingham Hawks RLFC ahead of the 2017 season, with matches continuing at Moseley Rugby Union Club.
- ▶ The capacity at Moseley Rugby Union Club will be unaffected by the merger of Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and South Birmingham Hawks RLFC as there will be no net increase of teams and all training demand will continue to take place on the site's 3G pitch.
- ▶ Once rugby union demand is factored into pitch capacity, 1.5 match equivalent sessions of spare capacity remain at Moseley Rugby Union Club.

### Rugby league summary - Solihull

- ▶ South Birmingham Hawks RLFC is the only club based in Solihull.
- ▶ The Club plays its matches and trains on a rugby union pitch at Old Edwardians Sports Club.
- ▶ The pitch is assessed as standard quality and no issues were raised in relation to the ancillary facilities servicing the site.
- ▶ The Club currently fields one senior men's team. However, it reports that it will merge with Birmingham based Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC ahead of the 2017 season, with matches transferring to Birmingham at Moseley Rugby Club.
- ▶ Should the merger of Birmingham Bulldogs RLFC and South Birmingham Hawks RLFC go ahead, the pitch at Old Edwardians Sports Club will no longer be used for rugby league.
- ▶ Once rugby union demand is factored into pitch capacity, Old Edwardians Sports Club is significantly overplayed due to all-year round play.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

## PART 7: HOCKEY

### 7.1: Introduction

Hockey in England is governed by England Hockey (EH) and is administered locally by the Midland Region Hockey Association.

Competitive league hockey matches can only be played on sand-based (dressed or filled) or water-based artificial grass pitches (AGPs). Although competitive play cannot take place on third generation turf pitches (3G), 40mm pitches may be suitable, in some instances, for training, particularly at schools, and are preferred to poor grass or tarmac surfaces. For adults, a full size pitch for competitive matches must measure 91x55 metres (excluding run-off areas).

It is considered that a hockey pitch can accommodate a maximum of four matches on one day provided that the pitch has floodlighting. Generally, senior teams play matches on a Saturday, whereas junior teams tend to play matches on a Sunday.

### Club consultation

There are nine affiliated hockey clubs playing within Birmingham and six affiliated hockey clubs playing within Solihull. Of these, eight Birmingham based clubs and four Solihull based clubs responded to consultation, resulting in an overall response rate of 80% (89% for Birmingham and 67% for Solihull). The table below indicates which clubs were responsive and those that were not.

*Table 7.1: Summary of consultation*

Local authority	Name of club	Responded?
Birmingham	Barford Tigers HC	Yes
	Bournville HC	Yes
	Edgbaston HC	No
	Harborne HC	Yes
	Old Halesonians HC	Yes
	Sutton Coldfield Mens HC	Yes
	Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC	Yes
	University of Birmingham HC	Yes
	Yardley HC	Yes
Solihull	Berkswell & Balsall Common HC	Yes
	Birmingham Wasps HC	No
	Hampton-in-Arden HC	Yes
	Old Silhillians HC	Yes
	Olton & West Warwickshire HC	Yes
	Solihull Blossomfield HC	No

In addition, King's Heath HC was also consulted as it has a clubhouse based within Birmingham, despite it currently accessing a home venue in Bromsgrove. Unaffiliated teams fielded by the University of Aston and Birmingham City University were also consulted as part of a wider consultation with the respective universities.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Of the affiliated clubs which responded to consultation, Barford Tigers, Bournville, Old Silhillians, Sutton Coldfield Men's and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs were met with face to face. Remaining clubs were consulted via an online survey.

### 7.2: Supply

There are currently 19 full size hockey suitable AGPs in Birmingham and there are seven in Solihull. The majority of these pitches are floodlit, with the exception of Perry Beeches Academy in Birmingham and the majority are available to the community, with exceptions being Perry Beeches Academy, Waverley Studio College and Holyhead School in Birmingham and Solihull School in Solihull. The latter, however, recognises that it should provide community access and it is in the process of drafting a community use agreement for discussion with local clubs.

The majority of pitches are sand-based, with the exception of the two pitches at the University of Birmingham (Bournbrook) which are water-based.

*Table 7.2: Full size hockey suitable AGPs available for community use*

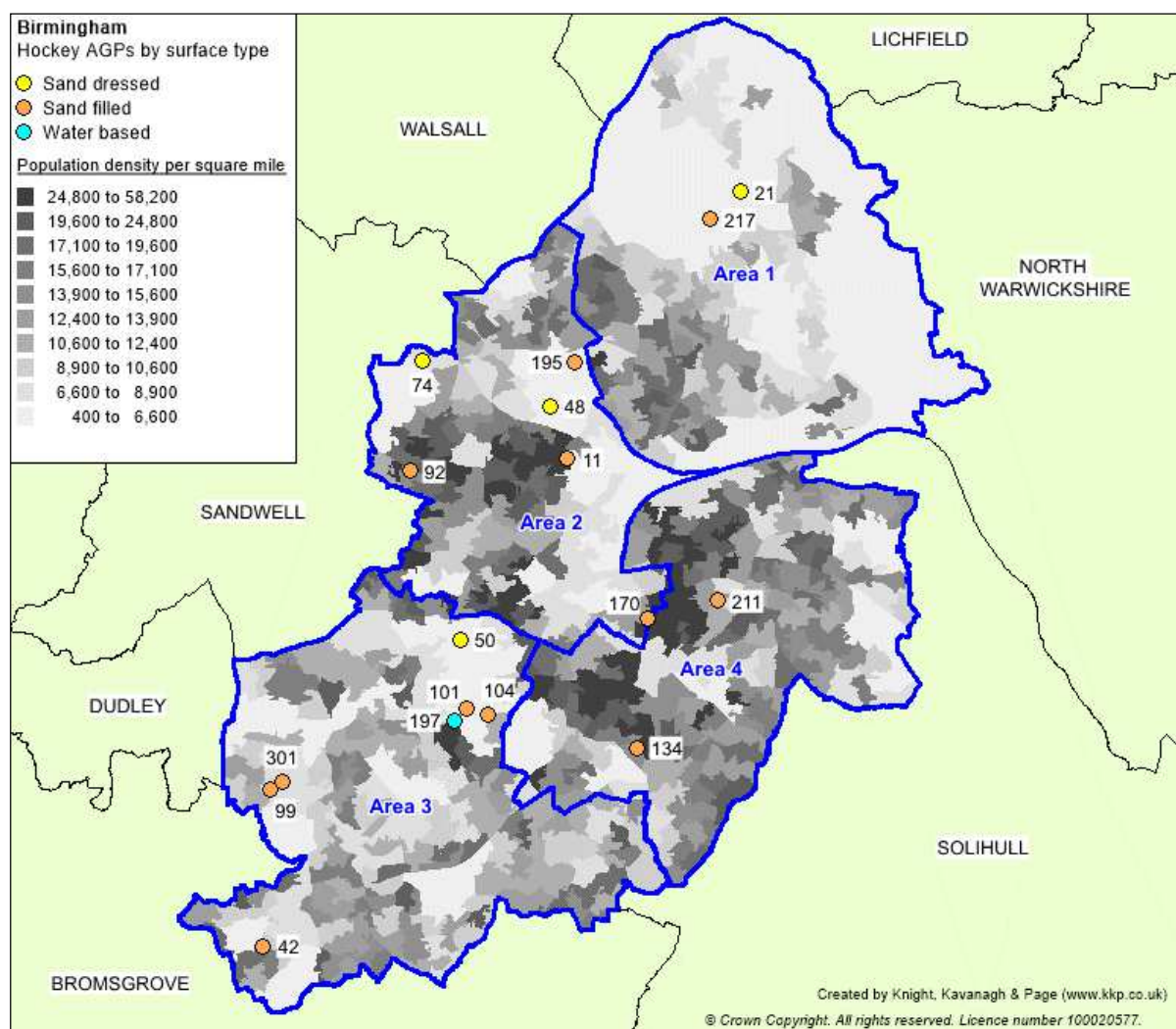
Local authority	Analysis area	No. of AGPs available for community use
<b>Birmingham</b>	Area 1	2
	Area 2	6
	Area 3	8
	Area 4	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Central	3
	North	2
	Rural	1
<b>Total</b>		<b>6</b>

As seen in the table above, the majority of community available pitches in Birmingham are located in Area 3, which contains eight pitches and Area 2, which contains six pitches. There are distinctively less pitches in Area 1 and there are no pitches within Area 4. In Solihull, the Central Analysis Area contains three pitches, the North Analysis Area contains two pitches and the Rural Analysis Area contains one pitch.

Figures 7.1 and 7.2 overleaf show the location of all full sized hockey suitable AGPs within both Birmingham and Solihull, regardless of community use. For a key to the maps, see Table 7.3 and Table 7.4.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 7.1: Location of full size hockey suitable AGPs in Birmingham



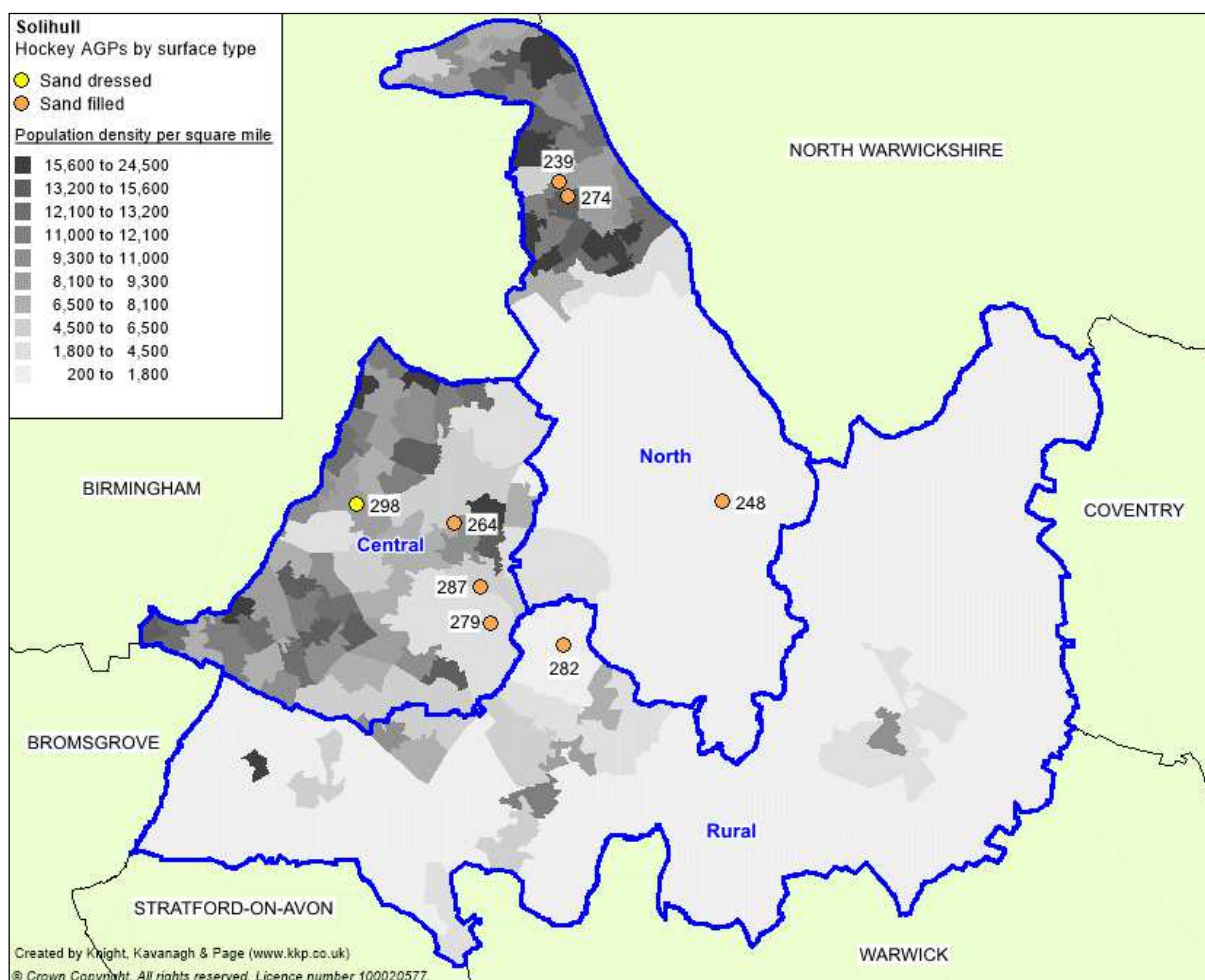
## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 7.3: Summary of full size hockey suitable AGPs in Birmingham

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	No. of AGPs	Surface type	Size (metres)	Floodlit	Community use	Hockey use
Birmingham	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Area 1	1	Sand dressed	100 x 65	Yes	Yes	Yes
	217	Wyndley Leisure Centre	B73 6EB	Area 1	1	Sand filled	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11	Aston Park	B6 6JD	Area 2	1	Sand filled	100 x 65	Yes	Yes	No
	48	Doug Ellis Sports Centre	B42 2SY	Area 2	1	Sand dressed	95 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	74	Hamstead Hall Academy	B20 1HL	Area 2	1	Sand dressed	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	92	Holyhead School	B21 0HN	Area 2	1	Sand filled	93 x 58	Yes	No	No
	170	Small Heath Leisure Centre	B10 9RX	Area 2	1	Sand filled	105 x 70	Yes	Yes	Yes
	195	The Pavilion	B6 7AA	Area 2	1	Sand filled	110 x 70	Yes	Yes	No
	323	Holte School	B19 2EP	Area 2	1	Sand filled	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	No
	404	Perry Beeches Academy	B42 2PY	Area 2	1	Sand filled	95 x 60	No	No	No
	42	Colmers Community Leisure Centre	B45 9NY	Area 3	1	Sand filled	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	No
	50	Edgbaston High School for Girls	B15 3TS	Area 3	1	Sand dressed	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	B31 4BT	Area 3	1	Sand filled	95 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	101	King Edward VI High School for Girls	B15 2UB	Area 3	2	Sand dressed	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
						Sand filled	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	B29 7JX	Area 3	1	Sand filled	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	B15 2TT	Area 3	2	Water based	97 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
						Water based	97 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	211	Waverley Studio College	B9 5QA	Area 4	1	Sand filled	100 x 60	Yes	No	No

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 7.2: Location of full size hockey suitable AGPs in Solihull



## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 7.4: Summary of full size hockey suitable AGPs in Solihull

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	No. of AGPs	Surface type	Size (metres)	Floodlit	Community use	Hockey use
Solihull	264	Lode Heath School	B91 2HW	Central	1	Sand filled	95 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	279	Saint Martin's School	B91 3EN	Central	1	Sand filled	95 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	287	Solihull School	B91 3DJ	Central	1	Sand filled	100 x 60	Yes	No	No <sup>36</sup>
	298	West Warwickshire Sports Club	B91 1DA	Central	1	Sand dressed	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	248	Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club	B91 1AT	North	1	Sand filled	95 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes
	274	North Solihull Sports Centre	B37 5LA	North	1	Sand filled	102 x 63	Yes	Yes	Yes
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	B93 9LW	Rural	1	Sand filled	100 x 60	Yes	Yes	Yes

<sup>36</sup> Although there is no club hockey use, please note that the AGP is well used by the School for hockey purposes (curricular and extra-curricular)

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### ***Smaller sized pitches***

In addition to the full size pitches, there are also numerous smaller sized AGPs across both Birmingham and Solihull, as seen in the table overleaf. In total, there are 24 smaller sized hockey suitable pitches in Birmingham, 15 of which are available to the community, and four in Solihull, three of which are available to the community.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 7.5: Summary of smaller sized hockey suitable AGPs

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	No. of AGPs	Comm. use?	Flood-lit?	Size (metres)
Birmingham	7	Arthur Terry School	B74 4RZ	Area 1	1	No	No	85 x 50
	22	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	B76 1QT	Area 1	1	Yes	Yes	60 x 40
	114	Langley School	B75 6TJ	Area 1	1	No	No	40 x 24
	217	Wyndley Leisure Centre	B73 6EB	Area 1	1	Yes	Yes	60 x 30
	413	Greenwood Academy	B35 7NL	Area 1	1	No	No	60 x 35
	91	Holy Trinity Catholic Media Arts College	B10 0AX	Area 2	1	Yes	No	50 x 32
	135	Nechells Sports Centre	B7 5DT	Area 2	1	Yes	Yes	35 x 20
	170	Small Heath Leisure Centre	B10 9RX	Area 2	2	Yes	Yes	30 x 17
						Yes	Yes	30 x 17
	177	St Georges C of E Primary School	B16 8HY	Area 2	1	Yes	No	30 x 20
	300	Dorrington Academy	B42 1QR	Area 2	1	No	No	30 x 15
	103	King Edward's School	B15 2UA	Area 3	1	No	No	50 x 35
	168	Shenley Lane Community Association	B29 4JH	Area 3	1	Yes	Yes	30 x 20
	192	The Baverstock Academy	B14 5TL	Area 3	1	Yes	No	90 x 45
	203	Transport Stadium (West Midlands Travel)	B13 0ST	Area 3	2	Yes	Yes	33 x 20
						Yes	Yes	33 x 20
	326	Halffield School	B15 3SJ	Area 3	1	Yes	No	55 x 30
	5	Ark Boulton Academy	B11 2QJ	Area 4	2	No	No	30 x 20
						No	No	20 x 12
	73	Hall Green School	B28 0AA	Area 4	1	No	No	30 x 17
	102	Kind Edward VI Sheldon Heath Academy	B26 2RZ	Area 4	1	Yes	Yes	50 x 35
	144	Oasis Academy	B25 8FD	Area 4	1	Yes	No	38 x 20
	155	Queensbridge School	B13 8QB	Area 4	1	Yes	Yes	35 x 25
	331	Montgomery Primary Academy	B11 1EH	Area 4	1	No	Yes	35 x 16

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Postcode	Analysis area	No. of AGPs	Comm. use?	Flood-lit?	Size (metres)
Solihull	263	Light Hall School	B90 2PZ	Central	1	Yes	Yes	85 x 55
	247	Grace Academy	B37 5JS	North	1	No	Yes	83 x 53
	284	Smith's Wood Sports College	B36 0UE	North	1	Yes	Yes	75 x 52
	226	Arden Academy Trust	B93 0PT	Rural	1	Yes	No	85 x 50

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Although too small to host competitive matches, these pitches can be used to accommodate some training demand if required. This is especially the case at the Baverstock Academy in Birmingham and Arden Academy Trust and Light Hall School in Solihull. These pitches are available to the community and are only just under full size, meaning they can still accommodate high levels of demand albeit they are not suitable for matches.

Hallfield School in Birmingham reports an aspiration to have its small sized AGP floodlit and is currently trying to raise the funds to make this happen. Although community use is available at the School, the facility is only sporadically used due to its current lack of floodlighting, which is a particular issue during the winter.

### ***Disused pitches***

A sand-based AGP at Castle Vale Football Stadium measuring 90x60 metres is now considered disused after it fell out of use in 2013 due to quality issues. The pitch was used solely for football purposes.

### ***Future developments***

Previous sand-based pitches located at Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre and Newman University Sports Centre have recently been converted to 3G. In addition to these sites and Castle Vale Football Stadium, many other hockey suitable AGPs are also under proposal for a 3G conversion, as seen in the table below. Of these proposals, Small Heath Leisure Centre and the Pavilion have been identified as potential hub sites as part of the FA's Parklife scheme, whereas the suitability of the remaining pitches is still under consideration by the FA.

*Table 7.6: Hockey suitable AGPs with 3G proposals*

<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>Solihull</b>
Aston Park	Arden Academy Trust
Colmers Community Leisure Centre	Grace Academy
Holyhead School	Light Hall School
Small Heath Leisure Centre	North Solihull Sports Centre
The Baverstock Academy	Smith's Wood Sports College
The Pavilion	

It must be noted that some of the above pitches subject to 3G proposals are currently in use by hockey clubs. This is the case at North Solihull Sports Centre, which is in use by Birmingham Wasps HC, and Small Heath Leisure Centre, which is in use by Yardley HC. It must therefore be noted that the loss of Small Heath Leisure would leave Yardley HC homeless and finding a local, alternative AGP would be difficult. This is a particular issue for the Club as staying local is extremely important as Satellite Clubs are run in five local schools.

The Pavilion is accessed by Aston University and was also used up until last season by Sutton Coldfield Mens HC before the Club transferred its demand to Doug Ellis Sports Centre.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Should any of these pitches be permanently lost, it is imperative that hockey club users remain provided for either through transferring demand to a suitable alternative pitch or by providing a new pitch. Consideration must therefore be given to clubs with new pitch aspirations, which applies to the six clubs seen in the table below.

*Table 7.7: Clubs with aspirations to develop new hockey suitable AGPs*

<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>Solihull</b>
Barford Tigers HC Bournville HC Harborne HC Sutton Coldfield Mens HC Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC	Old Silhillians HC

All of the above clubs report capacity issues at their current sites and the majority state that new provision is needed to allow for growth. For example, both Sutton Coldfield Mens and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs report large junior waiting lists solely because of the paucity of AGP supply and availability in the locality. That being said, none of the potential developments are formalised, although Barford Tigers HC reports that it is in early discussions with the Council.

In addition, Solihull School reports plans to develop a second full size sand-based pitch and claims that funding is in place for the development, with a proposal soon to be submitted. The School acknowledges that hockey is a priority sport and fields numerous teams, with many forced to access the pitch at Silhillians Sports Club due to a lack of capacity on existing provision, which also has quality issues. The School recognises that it should provide community access and is currently drafting a community use agreement for discussion with local clubs.

Heart of England School also reports an aspiration to develop a full size sand-based pitch within its site, although no formal proposal is in place and no funding avenues have been explored. Any potential development would be available for community use in line with other sports facilities provided by the School.

The same applies to King Edward's Camp Hill School for Girls, which has an aspiration to develop a full size sand-based pitch within its site. The School currently uses grass hockey pitches for curricular purposes but has to travel to either the University of Birmingham or West Warwickshire Sports Club for competitive matches.

The University of Birmingham reports plans to redevelop its two water-based pitches at its Bournbrook Campus. Although the pitches are within their lifespan having been re-laid in 2009, the sub-base of the carpet has not been refurbished since 1992 and the pitches have an East-West orientation rather than North-South. Concerns have also been raised regarding the floodlights which accompany the pitches as, again, they have not been refurbished since 1992 and have become obsolete. The plan is for the pitches to be relocated elsewhere on the site, for the floodlights to be replaced by LED lighting and for a new clubhouse to be provided.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### ***Availability and usage***

Table 7.8 overleaf highlights the availability of each full size hockey suitable AGP within both Birmingham and Solihull during the peak period (Monday to Thursday 17:00-21:00; Friday 17:00-19:00; Saturday and Sunday 09:00-17:00) as identified by Sport England's Facilities Planning Model (FPM). With the exceptions of Holyhead School, Waverley Studio College and Solihull School, which are unavailable for community use, all remaining sites are considered to be readily available. Access is, however, limited at Bishop Vesey's Grammar School, which has strict floodlight restrictions imposed.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 7.8: Availability of full size hockey suitable AGPs

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Availability in the peak period (hours)	Comments	Hockey club users
Birmingham	11	Aston Park	36	Reserved for private use during the week until 17:00. Available to the community from 17:00 until 21:00 Monday to Friday, from 09:00 until 17:00 on Saturdays and from 09:00 until 14:00 on Sundays.	-
	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	17	Reserved for private use during the week until 17:30. Available to the community from 17:30 until 18:30 Monday to Friday due to floodlight restrictions, from 09:00 until 18:00 on Saturdays and from 09:00 until 13:00 on Sundays.	Sutton Coldfield Mens HC; Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC
	42	Colmers Community Leisure Centre	30	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday, from 09:00 until 17:30 on Saturdays and from 09:00 until 19:30 on Sundays.	-
	48	Doug Ellis Sports Centre	39	Available to the community from 07:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 18:00 Saturday to Sunday.	Sutton Coldfield Mens HC; Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC; Aston University HC
	50	Edgbaston High School for Girls	31.5	Reserved for private use during the week until 17:30. Available to the community from 17:30 until 21:00 Monday to Friday and from 08:00 until 18:00 Saturday to Sunday.	Edgbaston HC
	74	Hamstead Hall Academy	39	Reserved for private use during the week until 16:00. Available to the community from 16:00 until 21:30 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 18:00 Saturday to Sunday.	Barford Tigers HC
	92	Holyhead School	-	Unavailable for community use due to previous issues with lettings and users not showing up or vandalising the site.	-

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Availability in the peak period (hours)	Comments	Hockey club users
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	29	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 21:00 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 17:00 Saturday to Sunday.	Harborne HC; Old Halesonians HC
	101	King Edward VI High School for Girls	27	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 16:00 Saturday to Sunday.	Bournville HC; Harborne HC
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	26.5	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:30. Available to the community from 18:30 until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 17:00 Saturday to Sunday.	Edgbaston HC
	170	Small Heath Leisure Centre	26	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday, from 08:00 until 18:30 on Saturdays and from 08:30 until 14:00 on Sundays.	Yardley HC
	195	The Pavilion	39	Available to the community every day from 08:00 until 22:00.	Birmingham City University HC
	197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	39	Available to the community from 07:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 08:00 until 22:00 Saturday to Sunday.	University of Birmingham HC; Edgbaston HC
	211	Waverley Studio College	-	Unavailable for community use due to management issues.	-
	217	Wyndley Leisure Centre	39	Available to the community from 09:00 until 23:00 Monday to Friday, from 08:00 until 20:00 on Saturdays and from 09:00 until 22:00 on Sundays.	Sutton Coldfield Mens HC; Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC
	323	Holte School	29	Available to the community from 18:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 08:00 until 22:00 Saturday to Sunday.	-

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Availability in the peak period (hours)	Comments	Hockey club users
Solihull	248	Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club	39	Available to the community every day from 08:00 until 23:00.	Hampton-in-Arden HC
	264	Lode Heath School	29	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 09:00 until 20:00 Saturday to Sunday.	Solihull Blossomfield HC
	274	North Solihull Sports Centre	39	Available to the community from 07:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday and from 08:00 until 20:30 Saturday to Sunday.	Birmingham Wasps HC
	279	Saint Martin's School	24.5	Reserved for private use during the week until 18:00. Available to the community from 18:00 until 21:30 Monday to Friday, from 09:00 until 17:00 on Saturdays and from 09:00 until 12:30 on Sundays.	Solihull Blossomfield HC
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	39	Available to the community from 08:00 until 22:00 Monday to Friday, from 09:00 until 21:30 on Saturdays and from 09:00 until 20:00 on Sundays.	Old Silhillians HC
	287	Solihull School	-	Unavailable for community use as all capacity is reserved for students.	-
	298	West Warwickshire Sports Club	39	Available to the community every day from 09:00 until 22:00.	Olton & West Warwickshire HC

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

As seen, the following pitches are currently accessed by hockey clubs in Birmingham:

- ◀ Bishop Vesey's Grammar School
- ◀ Doug Ellis Sports Centre
- ◀ Edgbaston High School for Girls
- ◀ Hamstead Hall Academy
- ◀ King Edward's School (Eastern Road)
- ◀ King Edward VI High School for Girls
- ◀ King Edward VI Five Ways School
- ◀ Small Heath Leisure Centre
- ◀ The Pavilion
- ◀ The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)
- ◀ Wyndley Leisure Centre

And the following are accessed by hockey clubs in Solihull:

- ◀ Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club
- ◀ Lode Heath School
- ◀ North Solihull Sports Centre
- ◀ Silhillians Sports Club
- ◀ Saint Martin's School
- ◀ West Warwickshire Sports Club

Whilst the level of community use received at these sites varies, most of the pitches are well used, especially during the winter as many football teams also hire the facilities for training purposes. In fact, the only site currently used for hockey to have a considerable amount of spare capacity remaining for an increase in demand is North Solihull Sports Centre. The pitch, which is subject to a 3G proposal, is currently accessed by just one hockey team in addition to mid-week football use.

Of the community available pitches that are not used for hockey, two (Aston Park and Colmers Community Leisure Centre) of the three in Birmingham are subject to 3G proposals and are therefore unsuitable for future access. The remaining pitch, located at Holte School, is suitable and is also adjudged to have the capacity to accommodate hockey demand.

In Solihull, Solihull School is unused for hockey as it is unavailable for community use. All remaining pitches are in use by clubs.

### ***Ownership and management***

The majority of AGPs are owned and managed by the education sector, although some pitches are managed by the relevant local authority such as Aston Park, Colmers Community Leisure Centre and North Solihull Sports Centre, or by sports clubs such as Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club, Silhillians Sports Club and West Warwickshire Sports Club.

For clubs accessing educational sites there is generally a lack of formal community use agreements in place meaning that long term security of tenure could be at risk. This is particularly the case for both Harborne HC and Old Halesonians HC, neither of which have a long term agreement in place at King Edward's VI Five Ways School, for Bournville HC, which is without a formal agreement at King Edward VI High School for Girls and for Edgbaston HC, which is without an agreement at King Edward's School (Eastern Road).

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### Quality

Depending on use it is considered that the carpet of an AGP usually lasts for approximately ten years and it is the age of the surface which most commonly affects quality. The following table indicates when each pitch was installed or last resurfaced, together with an agreed quality rating following non-technical assessments and user consultation.

Table 7.9: Age and quality of full size hockey suitable AGPs

Local authority	Site ID	Site	Year installed/ resurfaced	Quality
<b>Birmingham</b>	11	Aston Park	2007	Standard
	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	2010	Standard
	42	Colmers Community Leisure Centre	2000	Poor
	48	Doug Ellis Sports Centre	2010	Standard
	50	Edgbaston High School for Girls	2007	Standard
	74	Hamstead Hall Academy	2005	Poor
	92	Holyhead School	2013	Good
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	2014	Good
	101	King Edward VI High School for Girls	2007	Standard
			2007	Standard
	104	King Edward's School (Eastern Road)	2013	Good
	170	Small Heath Leisure Centre	2008	Standard
	195	The Pavilion	2003	Poor
	197	The University of Birmingham (Bournbrook)	2009	Good
			2009	Standard
	211	Waverley Studio College	2013	Standard
	217	Wyndley Leisure Centre	2011	Poor
	323	Holte School	2010	Standard
<b>Solihull</b>	248	Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club	2005	Standard
	264	Lode Heath School	2005	Standard
	274	North Solihull Sports Centre	2008	Standard
	279	Saint Martin's School	2010	Standard
	282	Silhillians Sports Club	2009	Good
	287	Solihull School	1995	Poor
	298	West Warwickshire Sports Club	2007	Standard

As seen, the following pitches in Birmingham are identified as being over ten years old:

- ✦ Colmers Community Leisure Centre
- ✦ Hamstead Hall Academy
- ✦ The Pavilion

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

All of these pitches are rated as poor quality, with issues such as wear and tear, worn line markings and poor drainage prevalent. In particular, the carpet at Hamstead Hall Academy requires imminent resurfacing due to the amount of hockey based demand received. Barford Tigers HC, which contributes to a sinking fund for future pitch improvement/replacement at the site, reports that infrequent maintenance is the key issue affecting quality, which in turn is inhibiting further growth. The Club also suggests that the facility is unlikely to be passed fit for purpose for top level hockey if the problems are not corrected in the near future.

Wyndley Leisure Centre is also assessed as poor quality, despite the surface being only five years old. The site is accessed by both Sutton Coldfield Mens and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs, both of which also rate the pitch as poor. The main issue reported by the clubs relates to a high amount of unofficial use which leads to vandalism and, most recently, damage from fires being set. This is a particular issue for Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC as it plays at National League level.

In Solihull, the following pitches are identified as being over ten years old:

- ◀ Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club
- ◀ Lode Heath School
- ◀ Solihull School

Of these sites, only Solihull School is assessed as poor quality, with the remaining two pitches assessed as standard quality despite their age. Nevertheless, resurfacing may still be required in the near future to prevent further deterioration and to ensure long term accessibility for hockey.

All remaining pitches within Birmingham and Solihull are considered to be within their lifespan and are rated as either good or standard quality, with no major problems discovered during site assessments.

### ***Ancillary provision***

Barford Tigers HC is the only club within both Birmingham and Solihull to rate the quality of its changing facilities as poor quality. This is in relation to the facilities at Hamstead Hall Academy, which are considered too small and are often without hot water. As a result, all female members left the Club a couple of years ago and although some have now returned, improvements are urgently required for retention purposes.

Remaining clubs tend to rate the quality of their clubhouse facilities as either good or standard quality, although Sutton Coldfield Mens HC reports that improvements are required at Rectory Park, which it uses as a social base for post-match refreshments. The facility is considered dated and too small for the number of members it has.

Bournville HC reports no issues with its clubhouse, which is located at West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club (Tally Ho), but does report issues with the ancillary facilities at its home ground, King Edward VI High School for Girls. The changing facilities are at times inaccessible and the School is considering the introduction of a new car parking system which the Club considers to be unfeasible.

Aston Park is not serviced by any changing provision within its vicinity, which may explain why it is currently unused by the community.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### 7.3: Demand

There are nine affiliated hockey clubs playing in Birmingham and six affiliated clubs playing in Solihull, the majority of which are large clubs with several senior and junior teams for both males and females. In addition, there are also teams fielded in Birmingham by Birmingham City University and Aston University that play in British Universities and Colleges Sport (BUCS) leagues and are unaffiliated to England Hockey.

The clubs in Birmingham consist of 51 senior men's, 28 senior women's and 26 junior teams, whereas the clubs in Solihull consist of 23 senior men's, 16 senior women's and 13 junior teams. Please note that these figures, and the table below, only take into consideration teams playing in Birmingham and Solihull and therefore do not account for teams fielded by the same clubs in other local authorities (displaced/imported demand).

Table 7.10: Summary of teams

Local authority	Name of club	Analysis area	No. of teams		
			Men's	Women's	Junior
Birmingham	Aston University HC	Area 2	2	1	-
	Barford Tigers HC	Area 2	7	1	1
	Birmingham City University HC	Area 2	1	1	-
	Bournville HC	Area 4	5	2	1
	Edgbaston HC	Area 3	9	5	8
	Harborne HC	Area 3	4	2	6
		Area 4	3	3	1
	Old Halesonians HC	Area 3	2	-	1
	Sutton Coldfield Mens HC	Area 1	7	-	4
		Area 2	4	-	-
	Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC	Area 1	-	5	-
		Area 2	-	3	-
	University of Birmingham HC	Area 3	5	5	-
	Yardley HC	Area 2	2	-	4
<b>Total</b>			<b>51</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>26</b>
Solihull	Berkswell & Balsall Common HC	North	1	1	-
	Birmingham Wasps HC	North	-	1	-
	Hampton-in-Arden HC	North	5	4	1
	Old Silhillians HC	Rural	6	3	6
	Olton & West Warwickshire HC	Central	5	3	5
	Solihull Blossomfield HC	Central	6	4	1
<b>Total</b>			<b>23</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>13</b>

Old Silhillians HC has the highest membership figures with 552 members in total. The next highest is seen at Harborne HC, which has 301 members and at Sutton Coldfield Mens HC, which has 283 members. In contrast, the lowest membership figures are understandably found at clubs with the fewest number of teams, such as Birmingham Wasps HC, which has 20 members and Yardley HC, which has 49 members.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

The majority of teams in Birmingham play in Area 3, whereas the majority of teams in Solihull play in the Central Analysis Area. The least amount of teams in Birmingham play in Area 4, whereas the least amount of teams in Solihull play in the North Analysis Area, although only one club plays in the Rural Analysis Area (Old Silhillians HC). Harborne, Sutton Coldfield Mens and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs split their demand across two analysis areas, which is not seen as ideal due to the travel involved.

*Table 7.11: Summary of teams by analysis area*

Local authority	Analysis area	No. of teams	
		Senior	Junior
Birmingham	Area 1	12	4
	Area 2	22	5
	Area 3	32	15
	Area 4	13	2
Solihull	North	12	1
	Central	18	6
	Rural	9	6

### ***Displaced demand***

King's Heath HC considers itself a Birmingham based club as the majority of its players come from the City, despite playing in Bromsgrove at Woodrush High School. The Club, which caters for three senior men's, two senior women's and one junior team, chooses to access this site as it is the closest available AGP to its clubhouse at King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club. As such, it expresses no desire to return to play in Birmingham unless a new pitch is installed within closer proximity.

As the name suggests, Birmingham Wasps HC is also traditionally a Birmingham based club; however, it now plays in Solihull at North Solihull Sports Centre. It is unknown as to why this is the case as the Club did not respond to consultation requests, meaning more communication is warranted to understand whether the Club has aspirations to return its one team to Birmingham.

Berkswell & Balsall Common HC also expresses displaced demand as the Solihull based club plays the majority of its matches at the University of Warwick, in Coventry. This is a particular issue for the Club as the University is relaying its AGPs and wants to host an "elite" club at its new facility. As such, Berkswell & Balsall Common HC has effectively been served with a notice to leave the site from the end of the current season. The Club are looking for alternative options but it is unlikely they will find one within reasonable travelling distance. In total, it fields three men's, three women's and a substantial junior section.

Displaced demand from Solihull is also expressed by Olton & West Warwickshire HC as the Club accesses a secondary venue in Stratford-on-Avon at Warwickshire College. The Club reports that this is due to it using West Warwickshire Sports Club to capacity on Saturdays, generally resulting in two teams transferring to the alternative venue each week as overspill. It travels approximately 11 miles to do this (20 minutes by car).

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### ***Imported demand***

Old Halesonians HC is a Dudley based club, however, the facilities within Dudley are considered unsuitable for some of its senior teams due to the high level it plays at. This has led to the transfer of demand to King Edward VI Five Ways High School in Birmingham, which the Club now accesses for all of its training demand as well as for matches for two senior and one junior team. Due to a lack of capacity in Birmingham, the Club also uses facilities in Sandwell for its remaining match demand.

Whilst returning all demand to Dudley is the preferred option, the Club accepts that this is not possible with the current pitch stock available. For example, its previous home venue at Windsor High School is too small to conform to first team league regulations and is without floodlighting, whilst Halesowen College is also without floodlighting and can at times be inaccessible. These issues were highlighted as part of the Dudley Playing Pitch Strategy (2014).

### ***Latent demand***

Of the clubs that responded to consultation requests, seven report that they could increase the number of teams if more AGPs were available or if more time was available at their existing facilities, as seen in the below table.

*Table 7:12: Clubs expressing latent demand*

<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>Solihull</b>
Barford Tigers HC Bournville HC Sutton Coldfield Mens HC Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC	Berkswell & Balsall Common HC Olton & West Warwickshire HC Old Silhillians HC

Barford Tigers HC reports aspirations to develop more veterans', women's and junior teams, however, this is not currently possible at Hamstead Hall Academy due to poor quality and an increase in usage from football clubs in peak training periods. To counter this, the Club is now actively looking to develop a new home venue and, as mentioned previously, is in discussions with the Council over potential sites.

Both Sutton Coldfield Mens and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs, in partnership, are also looking to develop a new home facility. It is reported by both clubs that future growth is limited due to a lack of capacity across the three sites already in use, and it is also suggested that the lack of a dedicated home venue deters people from joining. As aforementioned, both clubs currently have large junior waiting lists.

This opinion is shared by Bournville HC, which comments that it requires access to a new site as King Edward VI High School for Girls negatively affects growth as it does not provide a secure future. The Club was previously in talks with Edgbaston HC over a potential merger; however, this did not come to fruition.

In Solihull, Old Silhillians HC also reports an ambition to develop an additional pitch to accommodate its latent demand. The Club notes that any potential development will also allow increased spare capacity on its existing pitch to be let out to other clubs as an income generator.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Olton & West Warwickshire HC states aspirations to develop three new senior teams, but reports that there is no capacity for these to be fielded at its current site, West Warwickshire Sports Club. Instead, the teams would likely play outside of Solihull, but due to the logistics and travel involved this is not currently considered as worthwhile by the Club.

Berkswell & Balsall Common HC reports a potential to grow and notes that there is significant demand for growth at junior level through links with Heart of England School. This is, however, inhibited by a lack of a suitable playing surface.

### ***Future demand***

Growing participation is the number one aim in England Hockey's strategic plan, which states that the key drivers behind delivering this are working with universities, colleges and schools, working with regional and local leagues, developing opportunities for over 40s and delivering a quality programme of competition.

This aim correlates to both Birmingham and Solihull as participation over the previous three years has seemingly increased at both senior and junior level, with none of the consulted clubs reporting a decrease in participation during this time span. In total, four Birmingham and two Solihull based clubs report an increase in senior membership since 2013 and five Birmingham and three Solihull based clubs report an increase in junior membership. Remaining clubs report that numbers have remained static.

Common factors attributed to increasing membership include increased access to secondary venues, increased advertising, improved coaching and closer links with local schools. The only unique explanation offered is in relation to Berkswell & Balsall Common HC, which states that a recent merger with Coventry City & University HC resulted in the Club gaining more female members and initiated the creation of a junior section.

The reported increase in teams is expected to continue in the future, with six Birmingham and three Solihull based clubs expressing demand for further growth. This, however, links in with latent demand highlighted previously and, as such, future demand indicated may be dependent on improved access to facilities. In fact, no clubs indicate that all planned growth could be accommodated on the existing stock of AGPs available.

*Table 7.13: Future demand expressed by clubs*

Local authority	Name of club	Future demand		
		Men's	Women's	Junior
<b>Birmingham</b>	Barford Tigers HC	1	2	2
	Bournville HC	1	1	2
	Harborne HC	1	1	3
	Sutton Coldfield Mens HC	1	-	1
	Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC	-	1	1
	University of Birmingham HC	1	1	-
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Berkswell & Balsall Common HC	-	1	2
	Old Silhillians HC	2	2	4
	Olton & West Warwickshire HC	2	1	-
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

In addition, team generation rates are used below as the basis for calculating whether the number of teams is likely to increase in the future based on population growth in both Birmingham (2031) and Solihull (2028)

*Table 7.14: Team generation rates in Birmingham (2031)*

Age group	Current population within age group	Current no. of teams	Team Generation Rate	Future population within age group	Predicted future number of teams	Additional teams that may be generated from the increased population
Senior Men's (16-45)	357,254	51	1:7005	392,713	56.1	5.1
Senior Women's (16-45)	364,593	28	1:13021	382,570	29.4	1.4
Junior's (11-15)	72,046	26	1:2771	86,730	31.3	5.3

For Birmingham, population growth is predicted to result in an increase of five senior men's, one senior women's and five junior teams.

*Table 7.15: Team generation rates in Solihull (2028)*

Age group	Current population within age group	Current no. of teams	Team Generation Rate	Future population within age group	Predicted future number of teams	Additional teams that may be generated from the increased population
Senior Men's (16-45)	50,849	23	1:2211	49,966	22.6	0.0
Senior Women's (16-45)	53,124	16	1:3320	51,541	15.5	0.0
Junior's (11-15)	12,674	13	1:975	15,500	15.9	2.9

For Solihull, there is a predicted growth of two junior teams.

### **Peak time demand**

The majority of senior teams in Birmingham currently play their matches on a Saturday, with 68 out of 79 teams accessing pitches on this day. The only teams that do not play on a Saturday are some veteran's teams, which play on a Sunday, and some University teams that play BUCS fixtures midweek. The same also applies to Solihull, with 35 out of 39 senior teams playing home fixtures on a Saturday.

For junior hockey, teams across both local authorities generally play friendly matches and cup competitions only, which are often organised on an ad hoc basis and as such can be played on a variety of days. Sunday is most commonly preferred, with 23 out of 25 junior teams regularly playing on this day in Birmingham as well as all junior teams in Solihull.

### 7.4 Supply and demand analysis

#### *Birmingham*

There are currently 68 senior teams requiring an AGP at peak time (Saturday) in Birmingham which, when including future demand, increases to 76 teams. Using this figure, there would be a usual requirement for at least ten full size, floodlit, hockey suitable AGPs based on teams playing alternate home and away fixtures and based on a floodlit pitch being able to accommodate a maximum of four matches on one day. Discounting Waverley Studio College and Holyhead School, which are unavailable for community use, there are currently 16 suitable pitches, although this number would reduce to 13 pitches should all 3G proposals go ahead.

Despite spare capacity being shown overall, it is not realistic to aggregate this into an oversupply of hockey pitches. The landscape of the sport in Birmingham shows that some pitches are leased or owned by clubs, whilst other clubs have management aspirations, meaning it is not necessarily viable for a team to transfer demand sites showing potential spare capacity. Further to this, the often large distances between pitches can make it difficult for clubs to relocate demand.

The priority, therefore, should be to protect or mitigate the 11 pitches currently in use by hockey clubs. Further to this, any spare capacity should be maximised to accommodate future demand and a solution to accommodate remaining unmet, latent and displaced demand expressed by clubs is required. As a reminder, this applies, as a minimum, to the following clubs:

- ◆ Barford Tigers HC
- ◆ Bournville HC
- ◆ Harborne HC
- ◆ King's Heath HC
- ◆ Sutton Coldfield Mens HC
- ◆ Sutton Coldfield Ladies HC

Each of the above expresses the need for access to at least one additional AGP as they use current venues to capacity, with the exceptions being Sutton Coldfield Mens and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs that could share an additional pitch. If these clubs cannot be accommodated on existing stock, or if they are unwilling to relocate demand, additional provision is required.

For junior hockey, there is often less need for access to pitches as there are less teams and matches are most commonly played on Sundays. Some of the younger aged teams also only require half of a pitch, meaning multiple matches can be played at the same time. There does, however, remain a need for increased access to pitches for training purposes, which many clubs report as a problem due to football clubs often utilising remaining availability.

Further communication is also required with Edgbaston HC to fully understand its needs and in particular its pitch requirements, as well as with Birmingham Wasps HC to understand if the Club has aspirations to return its demand to the City.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### ***Solihull***

Using the same calculations as above, there is a recommended need for at least six full size, floodlit, hockey suitable AGPs in Solihull. This is based on 35 senior teams currently requiring a pitch a peak time, which, when including future demand, is projected to increase to 43 senior teams. Discounting Solihull School, which cannot be included as it is unavailable for community use, there are currently six suitable pitches, suggesting that supply can meet demand. This figure will, however, reduce by one should North Solihull Sports Centre be converted to 3G as proposed.

As such, the key issue is to protect the six pitches currently in use by hockey clubs, meaning the potential loss of North Solihull Sports Centre will need to be mitigated. This can occur either by creating a new pitch in the locality, or by securing long term access to Solihull School, providing that club users are willing to transfer demand.

A solution is also required to accommodate future, latent and displaced demand expressed by Berkswell & Balsall Common, Old Silhillians and Olton & West Warwickshire hockey clubs as all use their current pitches to capacity. Priority should therefore be placed on securing these clubs access to additional venues, either through maximising spare capacity at existing sites, or, ideally, by providing new pitches that are better located for the clubs and that they can self-manage.

As with Birmingham, for junior hockey, there is often less need for access to pitches as there are less teams and matches are most commonly played on Sundays. Some of the younger aged teams also only require half of a pitch, meaning matches can be played side-by-side at the same time. There does, however, remain an increased need for access to pitches for training purposes, which many clubs report as a problem due to football clubs often utilising availability at desired times.

Further communication is also required with Birmingham Wasps HC and Solihull Blossomfield HC to fully understand their needs and in particular their pitch requirements.

### Hockey summary - Birmingham

- ◀ There are currently 19 full size hockey suitable AGPs in Birmingham, 18 of which are floodlit and 16 of which are available to the community.
- ◀ There are also 24 smaller sized AGPs, which, although not big enough to accommodate matches, can be used for training demand.
- ◀ Another smaller sized AGP at Castle Vale Football Stadium is now considered disused after it fell out of use in 2013 due to quality issues.
- ◀ King Edward's Camp Hill School for Girls reports an aspiration to develop a full size sand-based AGP in the future.
- ◀ The University of Birmingham reports plans to redevelop and relocate its two water based pitches at its Bournbrook Campus as the current pitches have a dated sub-base, obsolete floodlighting and are the wrong orientation.
- ◀ Full size AGPs at Aston Park, Holyhead School, Small Heath Leisure Centre and the Pavilion are under proposal to be converted to a 3G surface.
- ◀ With the exception of Waverly Studio College and Holyhead School, which are unavailable for community use, the remaining sites are all readily available, with 11 full size pitches currently accessed by hockey clubs.
- ◀ Of the full size AGPs, four are assessed as good quality, nine as standard quality and five as poor quality.
- ◀ Barford Tigers HC rates the quality of the changing facilities at Hamstead Hall Academy as poor quality, whilst Bournville HC and Sutton Coldfield Mens HC also report issues with ancillary provision at King Edward VI High School for Girls and Rectory Park respectively.
- ◀ There are nine affiliated clubs in Birmingham and two unaffiliated clubs consisting of 51 senior men's, 28 senior women's and 26 junior teams.
- ◀ Displaced demand is expressed by King's Heath HC and Birmingham Wasps HC.
- ◀ Old Halesonians HC is imported into Birmingham from Dudley.
- ◀ Barford Tigers, Bournville, Sutton Coldfield Mens and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs all express latent demand in that they could increase their number of teams if more pitches were available.
- ◀ Participation has increased over the previous three years with four clubs reporting an increase in senior membership and five clubs reporting an increase in junior membership.
- ◀ Barford Tigers, Bournville, Harborne, Sutton Coldfield Mens and Sutton Coldfield Ladies hockey clubs, as well as the University of Birmingham, all express future demand, although increased access to pitches is required.
- ◀ In addition, team generation rates (2031) predict an increase of five senior men's, one senior women's and five junior teams.
- ◀ Calculations suggest that there is a need for at least ten full size, floodlit hockey suitable AGPs, however, it is not realistic to aggregate the current stock into an oversupply of pitches.
- ◀ The key issues are to protect or mitigate the 11 pitches currently in use by hockey clubs and to find a solution to accommodate remaining expressed displaced, latent and future demand.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### Hockey summary – Solihull

- ◀ There are currently seven hockey suitable AGPs in Solihull, all of which are floodlit and six are available to the community.
- ◀ There are also four smaller sized AGPs, which, although not big enough to accommodate matches, can be used for training demand.
- ◀ A full size AGP at North Solihull Sports Centre and smaller sized pitches at Grace Academy and Light Hall School are under proposal to be converted to a 3G surface.
- ◀ Solihull School and Heart of England School report aspirations to develop a full size sand-based AGP in the future.
- ◀ There are six full size AGPs currently accessed by hockey clubs, with the remaining pitch not available for community use (Solihull School).
- ◀ Of the full size AGPs, one is assessed as good quality, five as standard quality and one as poor quality.
- ◀ There are six affiliated clubs in Solihull consisting of 23 senior men's, 16 senior women's and 13 junior teams.
- ◀ Displaced demand is expressed by Berkswell & Balsall Common HC and Olton & West Warwickshire HC, although the latter reports no intentions on returning to Solihull.
- ◀ Birmingham Wasps HC is imported into Solihull from Birmingham.
- ◀ Berkswell & Balsall Common, Olton & West Warwickshire and Old Silhillians hockey clubs all express latent demand in that they could increase their number of teams if more pitches were available.
- ◀ Participation has increased over the previous three years with two clubs reporting an increase in senior membership and three clubs reporting an increase in junior membership.
- ◀ Berkswell & Balsall Common HC, Old Silhillians HC and Olton & West Warwickshire HC all express future demand.
- ◀ In addition, team generation rates (2028) predict an increase of two junior teams.
- ◀ Calculations suggest that there is a need for at least six full size, floodlit hockey suitable AGPs, however, it is not realistic to aggregate the current stock into an adequate supply of pitches.
- ◀ The key issues are to protect or mitigate the six AGPs currently in use by hockey clubs and to find a solution to accommodate remaining expressed displaced, latent and future demand.

## PART 8: LACROSSE

### 8.1 Introduction

Lacrosse is governed nationally by English Lacrosse. Competitive matches are played on grass pitches or artificial grass pitches (110 x 60 metres). For community clubs, fixtures for lacrosse run from September through until April.

#### *Consultation*

Birmingham Lacrosse Club is currently the only community lacrosse club competing in Birmingham, although it is also played by the University of Birmingham. There is no lacrosse activity recorded in Solihull. Birmingham Lacrosse Club responded to a phone consultation, whereas information was gathered for the University teams via a face-to-face meeting with the University.

### 8.2 Supply

Birmingham has two sites that accommodate grass lacrosse pitches; Lordswood Schools is accessed by Birmingham Lacrosse Club, whereas the University of Birmingham accesses a grass pitch at its Metchley Lane site that is over marked on to a rugby union pitch.

In addition, Birmingham Lacrosse Club also accesses a sand-based AGP at Edgbaston High School for Girls for training purposes, whereas the University accesses a 3G pitch, again at its Metchley Lane site, for training as well as occasional match play.

In contrast, Solihull currently does not have any specific lacrosse provision as there is no existing demand.

#### *Pitch quality*

Birmingham Lacrosse Club reports that Lordswood Schools is poor quality due to an uneven playing surface that contains many divots.

In comparison, the pitch at Metchley Lane is considered to be good quality, as reported by the University of Birmingham. Although the pitch is primarily used for rugby union, the University has a dedicated grounds maintenance team that quickly corrects any issues during the playing season and ensures that post season remedial work takes place to a high standard.

#### *Ancillary facilities*

Birmingham Lacrosse Club reports that, on occasion, it has access issues at Lordswood Schools in relation to its changing facilities. The Club also struggles with storage for equipment, such as goals and sticks, as the site has limited space.

The University of Birmingham also reports issues with its changing facilities at Metchley Lane, stating that the current provision is too small and outdated. Nevertheless, plans are in place to provide new clubhouses across the University sports facilities, one of which, should service the lacrosse pitch.

### ***Security of tenure***

Birmingham Lacrosse Club does not have a community use agreement in place at Lordswood Schools. Whilst it is recommended that one is entered into to ensure long term security of tenure, the Club reports that it is instead focused on minimising costs and consequently may move sites on an annual basis based on pricing structures and pitch availability.

The University of Birmingham has plans to reconfigure its pitches at Metchley Lane in order to provide two new 3G pitches, in addition to the one already servicing the site. It is not yet known as to the impact this will have on the grass provision at the site.

### **8.3: Demand**

Birmingham Lacrosse Club currently has approximately 45 members. It fields one senior men's team and one senior women's team as well as a 'development' section of beginner players that play in friendly matches only.

The senior men's team currently plays in the South of England Men's Lacrosse Association, with home fixtures based at Lordswood Schools. It previously accessed the 3G pitch at Metchley Lane for matches, however, due to high rental costs; it decided to move to its current location despite worse quality and less security of tenure. The senior women's team does not have a dedicated home venue within Birmingham and instead plays at central venues in Gloucestershire as per league requirements.

Training demand for the entirety of the Club takes place on the sand-based AGP at Edgbaston High School for Girls from 19:00 until 20:30 every Thursday during the playing season. This is deemed sufficient by the Club although it does report that costs are high when compared to access at Lordswood Schools.

The University of Birmingham fields three senior women's and two senior men's teams, all of which play in British Universities and Colleges Sport (BUCS) leagues at Metchley Lane. Training also takes place at Metchley Lane, predominately on the 3G pitch, though access can occasionally be an issue due to a lack of capacity.

### ***Future demand***

Over the previous three years, Birmingham Lacrosse Club reports that its numbers have increased following advertising campaigns and work with local schools. That said, the Club anticipates a potential decrease in demand moving forward as it has recently increased membership fees due to the rise of pitch hire costs at the venues it uses.

The Club also states that many of its players play for the University of Birmingham, with members then joining permanently once their studies are complete. It is therefore reported that future participation is reliant on the success of the University and any fluctuation in student interest.

The University reports that it currently cannot increase its number of teams due to a lack of capacity on its grass pitch and also on its 3G pitch, meaning any new teams would be unable to play matches or train. Should plans for two new 3G pitches materialise, however, it is likely that the number of teams would increase, with enough demand already existing.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### 8.4: Supply and demand analysis

As Lordwood Schools is assessed as poor quality, improvements are required to sustain future use of the pitch for Birmingham Lacrosse Club. Alternatively, consideration should be given to relocating the Club to another site, or potentially onto a 3G pitch at which point it should be noted that there is a proposal in place for such a pitch to be provided at Lordwood Schools. In general, increasing access to AGPs (including 3G pitches) for lacrosse matches will address overplay and quality issues on grass pitches.

The University of Birmingham reports that the grass pitch at Metchley Lane is running over capacity due to its dual rugby union use. Consideration should therefore be given to the University's plans to increase its 3G pitch stock so that some demand (including lacrosse demand) can be transferred away from the grass pitches.

#### **Lacrosse summary - *Birmingham***

- ◀ There are two grass lacrosse pitches within Birmingham; Lordwood Schools is accessed by Birmingham Lacrosse Club, whereas the University of Birmingham accesses a pitch at its Metchley Lane site.
- ◀ Birmingham Lacrosse Club reports that Lordwood Schools is poor quality, whereas the pitch at Metchley Lane is considered good quality.
- ◀ Birmingham Lacrosse Club has access issues at Lordwood Schools in relation to its changing facilities, whereas the University of Birmingham reports that its provision is too small and outdated.
- ◀ Birmingham Lacrosse Club does not have a community use agreement in place at Lordwood Schools.
- ◀ Birmingham Lacrosse Club fields one senior men's team and one senior women's team as well as a 'development' section of beginner players, whilst the University of Birmingham fields three senior women's and two senior men's teams.
- ◀ Over the previous three years, Birmingham Lacrosse Club reports that its numbers have increased following advertising campaigns and work with local schools.
- ◀ The Club anticipates a potential decrease in demand moving forward as it has recently increased membership fees, with future demand also reliant on the success of the University of Birmingham.
- ◀ Quality improvements are required at Lordwood Schools if Lacrosse demand is to be retained.
- ◀ The grass pitch at Metchley Lane is operating at capacity due to dual rugby union use.
- ◀ In general, increasing access to AGPs (including 3G pitches) for lacrosse matches will address overplay and quality issues on grass pitches.

#### **Lacrosse summary - *Solihull***

There are no lacrosse pitches within Solihull and no known demand for dedicated provision.

## **PART 9: OTHER GRASS PITCH SPORTS**

### **9.1: Ultimate Frisbee**

UK Ultimate (UKU) is the national governing body of ultimate Frisbee, better known as Ultimate. Its role is to assist and encourage both players and teams at all levels of the sport. The sport can be played both indoor (winter) and outdoor (summer).

The rules of Ultimate are a combination of two sports: American football and basketball. Two teams of seven compete to score points in the opponents 'end zone' located at either side of the pitch. Players cannot run with the disk or allow it to hit the ground and must throw it to a teammate located in the opposing end zone to score. This non-contact sport is played on a pitch 100x37 metres in size. Competitive outdoor matches occur between the months of April and August with matches lasting approximately one hour.

Ultimate is increasingly popular within Birmingham and is principally managed by an organisation known as Birmingham Ultimate, which also co-ordinates and supports the development of the sport. It currently fields several teams in mixed, open and women's leagues, as there is no dedicated grass pitch provided in Birmingham matches are instead played in tournaments outside of Birmingham at central venues. It would ideally like a pitch permanently marked out at a suitable location within the City so that home matches can be played and it believes that this would result in an increase in participation.

Training during the outdoor season occurs every Tuesday evening from March until September at either Cannon Hill Park or Selly Park Recreation Ground in Birmingham. Occasional friendly matches are also intermittently played at these sites through the use of cones.

In addition, a team is also fielded by the University of Birmingham, which plays its home matches and trains on the 3G pitch at the University's Metchley Lane Campus. Likewise, Aston University fields a team although it does not participate within Birmingham and instead uses the University's Walsall campus for training whilst playing matches in tournaments outside of the City.

Finally, King Edward's High School for Girls has recently started implementing Ultimate into its PE curriculum. The sport has proved popular with its students and a team was entered into the National School Championships last year.

There is no ultimate Frisbee demand in Solihull.

### **9.2: Australian Football**

Australian Football League England (AFL England) is the national governing body for Australian Rules football in England. It works towards the promotion, support and development of the sport. Affiliated clubs sit within league structures, with regional competitions held throughout the country and at universities.

Birmingham Bears ARFC is the only club in Birmingham to play the sport. It provides one senior men's team that participates in the AFL Central and Northern England, although a team was not entered in the 2016 season due to a lack of demand. Instead, the Club joined forces with another club, Wolverhampton Wolverines ARFC, though it is expected that the Club will reform ahead of the 2017 season as a separate entity.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

The Club previously hosted its home fixtures at Aston Old Edwardians on a grass pitch otherwise used for rugby union, whilst training activity took place at Selly Park Recreation Ground.

In addition, the University of Birmingham also fields a senior men's team that is one of the only university teams in the Country. The team uses both its Metchley Lane Campus and Selly Park Recreation Ground for training purposes and for friendly matches. Competitive games are less frequent due to the limitations of other university teams, with the majority of matches instead organised against community clubs.

There is no Australian football demand in Solihull.

### **9.3: Baseball and softball**

Baseball and softball are both governed by Baseball and Softball UK (BSUK), which is currently aiming to build the number of teams playing regularly throughout the country. Baseball is played between two teams of nine players, which take turns batting and fielding across nine innings. Softball has two varieties: slow-pitch softball and fast-pitch softball.

#### ***Softball***

The Birmingham Bobcats is the only softball club based in Birmingham. It fields a single senior men's team competitively. This team, however, does not host any competitive matches within Birmingham and instead travels to Manchester and Leeds for weekend tournaments.

The Club previously assisted in the creation and management of a Birmingham Softball League, although this is no longer active due to a lack of demand. Birmingham Bobcats itself used to provide up to four teams that played in the League but this quickly became unsustainable.

Despite competitive matches now taking place outside of Birmingham, the Club does rent pitch space at Hallfield Primary School for training purposes. It also has access to small changing facilities, storage containers and pitch marking equipment at the site.

The Club reports that it would like additional support in regards to the accessibility of pitch space as this is an ongoing challenge. It believes that if more help were available it would assist in the growth of the Club.

There is no softball demand in Solihull.

#### ***Baseball***

There is no baseball demand in Birmingham.

In Solihull, Birmingham Bandits is the only community baseball club. It operates from Martson Green Recreation Ground where there is a purpose built diamond on site which is of good quality and is used for all match and training demand. The Club rents the site from Bickenhall and Martson Green Parish Council.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

Two teams are fielded; one playing in the second tier of British Baseball (AAA) and a development team known as the Outlaws which plays in the BBF Single A South League. The Club is actively trying to recruit new members so that it can grow organically.

### 9.5: American football

The British American Football Association is responsible for the governance of the sport which is continuing to grow in popularity in the UK and there are now hundreds of clubs and thousands of players competing regularly across the country.

Birmingham Bulls AFC plays within Birmingham and consists of one senior men's team, which currently plays in Division One of the Midlands Football Conference. Additionally, the Club has a junior section that runs two teams; one for 14-17 year olds and one for 17-19 year olds. All match and training demand takes place at Erin Go Bragh (Holly Lane Sport) on a grass pitch that is dual use with Gaelic football.

The Club also has a strong relationship with the University of Birmingham, which also fields teams under the name Birmingham Lions AFC. This club is a five time national championship winning club that hosts a senior men's team as well as a senior women's team and a junior section. The teams use dual use rugby union grass pitches and a 3G pitch at the University's Metchley Lane campus to meet its training and competitive match play demand.

There is no American football demand in Solihull.

### 9.6 Gaelic Football

There are three Gaelic Athletic Association (GAA) clubs that are playing within Birmingham, all of which are affiliated to the Warwickshire GAA County Board. Matches are typically played on Sunday afternoons from March until July. The clubs are:

- ◀ Erin Go Bragh GAA
- ◀ James Connolly's GAA
- ◀ Sean McDermotts GAA

Erin Go Bragh GAA plays at Erin Go Bragh (Holly Lane Sport), James Connolly's GAA plays at Moor Green Playing Field (Britannic Park) and Sean McDermotts GAA plays at Spring Lane Playing Fields. The latter is, however, currently playing on a pitch that does not comply with regulations.

In addition, two teams are also fielded by the University of Birmingham, both of which share facilities with Erin Go Bragh GAA.

In Solihull, there are two GAA clubs; John Mitchel's GAA and St Brendan's GAA. Both of these field a senior men's team and numerous junior boys' teams, whilst John Mitchel's GAA also provides teams for female participants.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

Solihull is also home to Páirc na hÉireann, which is deemed to be the principal Gaelic sports facility in the West Midlands. The site hosts three dedicated GAA pitches that are serviced by eight changing rooms, a social area and a large car park. Numerous Warwickshire Gaelic football and hurling matches are played at the site, as well as the British University Gaelic football Championships. Most recently, with the entry of Warwickshire's hurling team into the Lory Meagher Cup and the Leinster Junior Shield, it also regularly hosts demand from Ireland.

### 9.7: Kabaddi

The National Governing Body for Kabaddi is the England Kabaddi Federation UK, with its role to assist and encourage both players and teams at all levels of the sport. The federation also hosts the UK Kabaddi League, which consists of 12 clubs and involves each club playing in tournaments across the UK rather than playing fixtures on a home and away basis.

There are variations in the types of Kabaddi played internationally; however, the basic rules of the sport consist of two teams of seven players facing off in a large square arena for two halves of twenty minutes. Players from each team take turns running across the centre line to the other team's half of the court, tagging members of the other team and running back to score a point. The team with the most points at the end of the period of play wins. This contact sport is played on a pitch generally measuring 10 x 13 metres for men and 8 x 12 metres for women.

The sport originated in India and is an emerging sport in England, especially in Asian communities. Previously, there have been teams operating in Birmingham, with the most prevalent being GNG Kabaddi Club. The Club played in the UK Kabaddi League but for the past three years has not been able to field a team due to internal issues. As such, current demand for the sport is limited although GNG Kabaddi Club does report an intention to reform in the future. It is also probable that the sport is played unofficially by others albeit such demand is difficult to record.

Presently, there are no dedicated Kabaddi pitches in Birmingham. Hilltop Golf Course historically hosted tournaments as well as matches for GNG Kabaddi Club; however, it has not been used for several years due to unknown issues within the UK Kabaddi League. The site used open grass space for these events and it is considered that this could accommodate such demand again in the future, with no other sports pitches affected.

There is no known Kabaddi demand in Solihull.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

## PART 10: TENNIS

### 10.1: Introduction

The Lawn Tennis Association (LTA) is the organisation responsible for the governance of tennis and administers the sport locally in both Birmingham and Solihull.

### 10.2: Supply

#### *Quantity*

In Birmingham, 347 tennis courts are identified across 78 sites and in Solihull, 137 tennis courts are identified across 27 sites. Of the courts, 198 are categorised as being available for community use in Birmingham across 45 sites and the same applies to 97 courts in Solihull across 21 sites. Those not available for community use are generally located within educational sites.

Table 10.1: Summary of the number of courts by analysis area

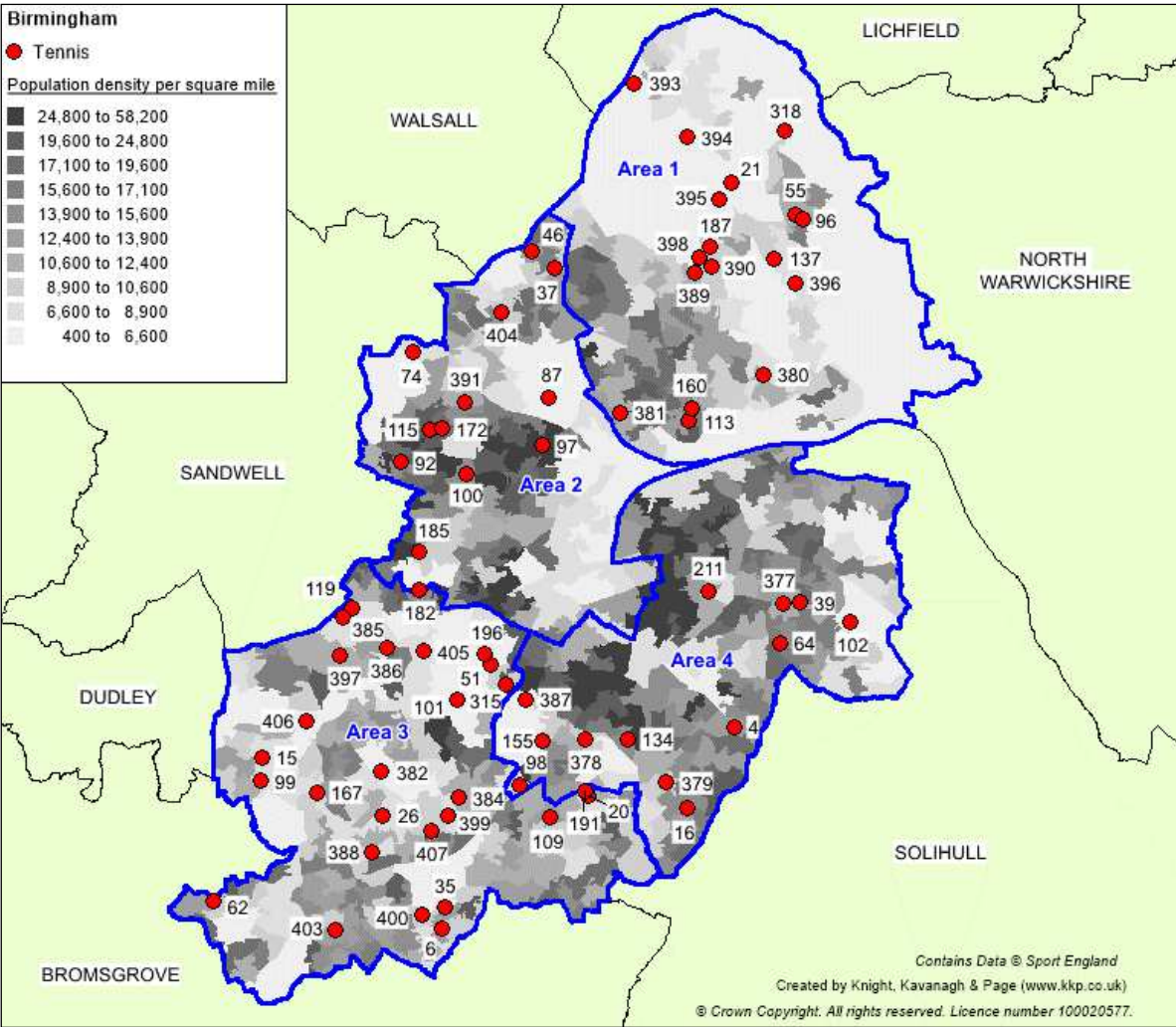
Local authority	Analysis area	Courts available for community use	Courts unavailable for community use
Birmingham	Area 1	55	11
	Area 2	21	30
	Area 3	77	81
	Area 4	45	27
Total		198	149
Solihull	Central	54	16
	North	25	11
	Rural	18	13
Total		97	40

The majority of community available courts in Birmingham are located in Area 3 (77 courts); the least are located in Area 2 (21 courts). In Solihull, the majority of community available courts are located in the Central Analysis Area (54 courts). The Rural Analysis Area (18 courts) contains the lowest number.

Figures 10.1 and 10.2 overleaf show the location of all courts currently servicing Birmingham and Solihull regardless of community use. For a key to the maps, see Table 10.2.

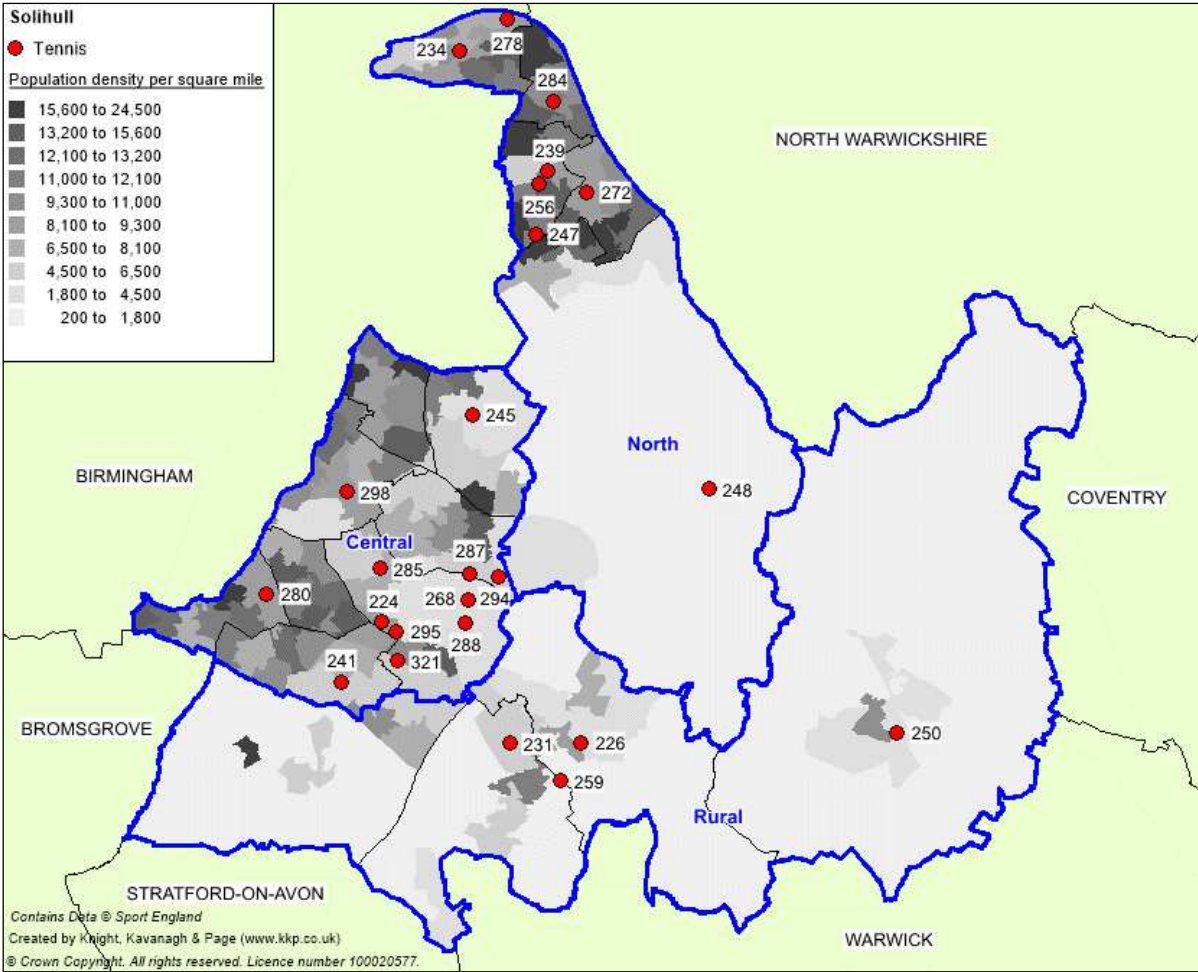
# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 10.1: Location of tennis courts in Birmingham



# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Figure 10.2: Location of tennis courts in Solihull



# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Table 10.2: Tennis courts in Birmingham and Solihull

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Community use?	No. of courts	Floodlit?	Court type	Quality
Birmingham	21	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	B74 2NH	Area 1	School	Yes	4	No	Macadam	Standard
	55	Fairfax School	B75 7JT	Area 1	School	No	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	96	John Willmott School	B75 7DY	Area 1	School	No	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	113	Kingsbury Community Leisure	B24 8RE	Area 1	School	No	1	No	Macadam	Poor
	137	New Hall Spa and Health Club	B76 1QX	Area 1	Private	Yes	1	Yes	Macadam	Standard
	160	Rookery Park	B24 8BJ	Area 1	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Standard
	187	Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls	B73 5PT	Area 1	School	Yes	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	318	Sutton United Tennis Club	B75 6JL	Area 1	Club	Yes	2	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	380	Pype Hayes Park	B24 0HG	Area 1	Council	Yes	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	381	Brookvale Park	B23 7YT	Area 1	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	389	Wylde Green Church Tennis Club	B73 5SW	Area 1	Club	No	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	390	Goldieslie Club	B73 5PF	Area 1	Club	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Good
	394	Four Oaks Tennis Club	B74 2QR	Area 1	Club	Yes	5	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
							4	No	Macadam	Good
							2	No	Clay	Standard
	395	Tudor Road	B13 8HA	Area 1	Council	Yes	4	No	Clay	Poor
	396	Penns Tennis Club	B76 2QA	Area 1	Club	Yes	7	Yes	Macadam	Good
							2	Yes	Clay	Good
	397	Queen's Park	B32 2LA	Area 1	Council	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Poor
	398	Boldmere Tennis Club	B73 5DR	Area 1	Club	Yes	4	Yes	Macadam	Good
	402	Highclare School	B23 6QL	Area 1	School	No	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	411	Little Aston Tennis Club	B74 3UF	Area 1	Club	Yes	3	No	Clay	Standard
	37	Cardinal Wiseman Catholic Technology College	B44 9SR	Area 2	School	No	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	46	David Lloyd Club (Birmingham)	B44 9ER	Area 2	Private	Yes	5	No	Artificial turf	Good
	74	Hamstead Hall Academy	B20 1HL	Area 2	School	No	3	No	Macadam	Poor
	87	Holford Drive Community Sports Hub	B42 2TU	Area 2	Trust	Yes	4	Yes	Macadam	Good
	92	Holyhead School	B21 0HN	Area 2	School	No	3	Yes	Macadam	Poor
	97	King Edward VI Aston School	B6 6LS	Area 2	School	No	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	100	King Edward VI Handsworth School	B21 9AR	Area 2	School	No	12	No	Macadam	Poor
	115	Laurel Road Community Sports Centre	B21 9PB	Area 2	Commercial	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Good
	172	Springfield Tennis and Squash Club	B20 2ER	Area 2	Club	Yes	2	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
							1	No	Macadam	Standard
	185	Summerfield Park	B18 4NY	Area 2	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	391	Hamstead Lawn Tennis Club	B20 2NT	Area 2	Club	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Good
	404	Perry Beeches Academy	B42 2PY	Area 2	School	No	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	6	Ark Kings Academy	B38 9DE	Area 3	School	No	6	No	Macadam	Poor
	15	Bartley Green Community Leisure Centre	B32 3QJ	Area 3	Council	No	6	No	Macadam	Poor
	20	Billesley Indoor Tennis Centre	B13 0ST	Area 3	Club	Yes	8	Yes	Macadam	Good
	26	Bournville School and Sixth Form Centre	B30 1QJ	Area 3	School	No	6	No	Macadam	Poor
	35	Cadbury Sixth Form College	B38 8QT	Area 3	School	No	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	50	Edgbaston High School for Girls	B15 3TS	Area 3	School	Yes	3	Yes	Macadam	Standard

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Community use?	No. of courts	Floodlit?	Court type	Quality
	51	Edgbaston Priory Club	B15 2UZ	Area 3	Club	Yes	8	No	Grass	Standard
							4	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
							3	No	Artificial turf	Good
							4	Yes	Clay	Good
							2	No	Macadam	Good
							1	Yes	Macadam	Good
	56	Edgbaston Archery and Lawn Tennis Society	B23 6PR	Area 3	Club	Yes	6	No	Grass	Standard
							4	No	Clay	Standard
							2	Yes	Artificial turf	Standard
	62	Frankley Community High School	B45 0EU	Area 3	School	No	3	No	Macadam	Poor
	99	King Edward VI Five Ways School	B32 4BT	Area 3	School	No	4	Yes	Macadam	Poor
	101	King Edward VI High School for Girls	B15 2UB	Area 3	School	No	4	No	Macadam	Poor
							5	No	Macadam	Good
	109	King's Heath Cricket and Sports Club	B14 6DT	Area 3	Club	Yes	3	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	119	Lordswood Schools	B17 8BJ	Area 3	School	Yes	5	Yes	Macadam	Standard
	167	Shenley Academy	B29 4HE	Area 3	School	No	4	Yes	Macadam	Poor
							4	No	Macadam	Poor
	182	St Paul's School for Girls	B16 9SL	Area 3	School	No	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	191	Swanshurst School	B13 0TW	Area 3	School	No	8	No	Macadam	Poor
	196	The Priory School	B15 2UR	Area 3	School	No	5	No	Macadam	Poor
	315	West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club (Tally Ho)	B5 7RN	Area 3	Private	Yes	3	No	Artificial turf	Good
	382	Weoley Hill Tennis Club	B29 4AR	Area 3	Club	Yes	4	No	Macadam	Good
							2	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	384	Bournville Park	B30 2LP	Area 3	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	385	Lordswood Tennis Club	B17 8AN	Area 3	Club	Yes	5	Yes	Macadam	Good
	386	Moorpool Tennis Club	B17 9HN	Area 3	Club	Yes	2	Yes	Macadam	Good
	388	Woodlands Northfield Tennis Club	B31 2DX	Area 3	Club	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Good
	399	Cotteridge Park	B30 2HY	Area 3	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	400	Kings Norton Tennis Club	B38 8RE	Area 3	Club	Yes	3	Yes	Macadam	Good
	403	Turves Green Boys' School	B31 4BS	Area 3	School	No	3	No	Macadam	Poor
	405	Harborne Academy	B15 3JL	Area 3	School	No	5	No	Macadam	Standard
	406	Hillcrest School	B32 3AE	Area 3	School	No	6	No	Macadam	Poor
	407	Kings Norton Girls School	B30 1HW	Area 3	School	No	6	No	Macadam	Standard
	410	Circle Tennis Club	B17 9DY	Area 3	Club	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Standard
	4	Archbishop Ilsley Catholic Technology College	B27 7XY	Area 4	School	Yes	2	Yes	Artificial turf	Standard
	16	Beechcroft Tennis and Multi Sports Club	B28 9ER	Area 4	Club	Yes	3	No	Artificial turf	Good
	39	Cockshut Hill Technology College Grass Pitches	B26 2AU	Area 4	School	No	3	No	Macadam	Standard
	64	Gilberstone Recreation Ground	B26 1TJ	Area 4	Council	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Standard
	98	King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Boys	B14 7QJ	Area 4	School	No	7	No	Macadam	Good
	102	King Edward VI Sheldon Heath Academy	B26 2RZ	Area 4	School	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Good
	134	Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre	B13 9LR	Area 4	School	Yes	5	No	Macadam	Poor
	155	Queensbridge School	B13 8QB	Area 4	School	No	1	No	Macadam	Standard
	211	Waverley Studio College	B9 5QA	Area 4	School	No	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	221	Yardleys School	B11 3EY	Area 4	School	No	3	No	Macadam	Poor
	328	King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Girls	B14 7QJ	Area 4	School	No	6	No	Macadam	Good
	377	Yardley Tennis Club	B26 2AH	Area 4	Club	Yes	3	Yes	Macadam	Good

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Local authority	Site ID	Site name	Postcode	Analysis area	Management	Community use?	No. of courts	Floodlit?	Court type	Quality
	378	Moseley Tennis Club	B13 9QT	Area 4	Club	Yes	4	Yes	Clay	Good
							2	Yes	Macadam	Good
							2	No	Macadam	Good
	379	Hall Green Tennis Club	B28 0AR	Area 4	Club	Yes	6	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	387	Cannon Hill Park	B13 8RD	Area 4	Council	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Good
							2	Yes	Macadam	Good
	401	Hodge Hill Girls School	B36 8EY	Area 4	School	No	5	No	Macadam	Poor
	409	Moseley Park	B13 8DJ	Area 4	Council	Yes	5	No	Clay	Standard
Solihull	224	Alderbrook School	B91 1SN	Central	School	Yes	5	No	Macadam	Poor
	241	David Lloyd Club (Solihull Cranmore)	B90 4AL	Central	Private	Yes	2	No	Artificial turf	Standard
	245	Elmdon Park	B92 2EY	Central	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	268	Malvern Park	B91 3DW	Central	Council	Yes	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	280	Shirley Park	B90 2DH	Central	Council	Yes	4	No	Macadam	Standard
	287	Solihull School	B91 3DJ	Central	School	No	8	No	Artificial turf	Standard
							4	No	Macadam	Good
	288	Solihull Sixth Form College	B91 3WR	Central	School	No	4	No	Macadam	Good
	294	Tippetts Field	B91 2PF	Central	Club	Yes	6	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	295	Tudor Grange Academy	B91 3PD	Central	School	Yes	4	No	Macadam	Standard
	298	West Warwickshire Sports Club	B91 1DA	Central	Club	Yes	7	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	321	Blossomfield Sports Club	B91 3JY	Central	Club	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Standard
							2	Yes	Clay	Good
							2	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	329	Sharman's Cross	B91 1RG	Central	Club	Yes	13	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	234	Castle Bromwich Playing Fields	B39 9PB	North	Parish Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Good
	239	CTC Kinghurst Academy	B37 6NU	North	School	Yes	4	Yes	Macadam	Good
	247	Grace Academy	B37 5JS	North	School	No	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	248	Hampton In Arden Sports Club	B92 0DQ	North	Club	Yes	5	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	256	John Henry Newman Catholic College	B37 5GA	North	School	Yes	4	No	Macadam	Poor
	272	Meriden Park	B37 5SD	North	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Poor
	278	Park Hall Academy	B36 9HF	North	School	No	3	No	Macadam	Good
							4	No	Macadam	Poor
	284	Smith's Wood Sports College	B36 0UE	North	School	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Poor
	408	Marston Green Lawn Tennis Club	B37 7BS	North	Club	Yes	3	No	Macadam	Standard
							2	Yes	Artificial turf	Standard
	226	Arden Academy Trust	B93 0PT	Rural	School	No	6	No	Macadam	Poor
	231	Bentley Heath Recreation Ground	B93 9AN	Rural	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Standard
	250	Heart of England School	CV7 7FW	Rural	School	No	7	No	Macadam	Poor
	259	Knowle and Dorridge Racquets Club	B93 0PJ	Rural	Club	Yes	8	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
	306	Berkswell and Balsall Common Sports Association	CV7 7GE	Rural	Club	Yes	4	Yes	Artificial turf	Good
							2		Clay	Good
	412	Knowle Park	B93 9HT	Rural	Council	Yes	2	No	Macadam	Standard

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### ***Additional supply***

Both Billesley Indoor Tennis Centre and Priory Indoor Tennis Centre (also known as Edgbaston Priory Club) provide indoor tennis courts in Birmingham. The former provides six whereas the latter provides eight, six of which have recently been developed. In Solihull, three indoor tennis courts are available for hire at Tudor Grange Leisure Centre.

Although indoor courts are not included within this report, it is acknowledged that such provision caters for a certain level of demand, especially during winter months, albeit generally at a higher cost.

### ***Future developments***

Summerfield Park is currently undergoing a refurbishment that will involve improvements being made to the tennis courts. This is expected to be completed this spring (2017).

Similarly, the courts at Pype Hayes Park are currently being resurfaced, with completion expected in April 2017 following LTA and Sport England funding.

Gilberstone Recreation Ground will also have its courts resurfaced this year following LTA funding.

The University of Birmingham reports an aspiration to develop up to eight tennis courts within its Bournbrook Campus as part of wider site development plans. The University is currently without tennis provision.

### ***Management***

The majority of courts in both Birmingham and Solihull are managed by clubs. This is in part due to the large number of clubs serviced and due to club sites generally providing more courts than council, school and private sites.

*Table 10.3: Summary of court management*

Local authority	Analysis area	Council	Club	Education	Private
<b>Birmingham</b>	Area 1	15	31	8	1
	Area 2	2	11	-	8
	Area 3	4	65	5	3
	Area 4	13	22	10	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>34</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Central	10	33	9	2
	North	4	10	11	-
	Rural	4	14	-	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>2</b>

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### **Security of tenure**

In Birmingham, Edgbaston Archery & Lawn Tennis Society reports that the lease of its site of the same name expired in 2015 and the Club has been unable to acquire an extension from Calthorpe Estates although it is still granted access. The Club has an aspiration to resurface some of the courts but has been unable to raise funds due to having no security of tenure. A recent funding bid to the LTA was also unsuccessful because of this.

Woodlands Northfield Tennis Club also has unsecure tenure of its site as its lease from Bournville Village Trust expires in 2020. It is therefore recommended that this agreement is extended to at least 25 years.

### **Court type**

The majority of community available courts in both Birmingham and Solihull have a macadam surface. The estimated lifespan of a macadam court is ten years, depending on levels of use and maintenance regimes. To ensure courts can continue to be used beyond this time frame, it is recommended that a sinking fund is put into place for eventual refurbishment. The LTA reports that this should cost £1,200 a year per macadam court (which includes ongoing maintenance costs).

In addition to the macadam courts, there are 14 grass, 42 artificial turf and 30 clay courts in Birmingham and 49 artificial turf and four clay courts within Solihull. The large majority of these courts are found at club sites, especially in relation to the grass and clay courts which are rare throughout the country. In Birmingham, all grass courts are located at Edgbaston Priory Club and Edgbaston Archery and Lawn Tennis Society, whereas clay courts are at those two sites as well as at Little Aston, Moseley, Moorpool, Four Oaks and Penns tennis clubs and Moseley Park. The clay courts in Solihull are located at Blossomfield Sports Club and Berkswell and Balsall Common Sports Association.

*Table 10.4: Summary of court surface*

Local authority	Analysis area	Macadam	Grass	Artificial turf	Clay
<b>Birmingham</b>	Area 1	37	-	7	11
	Area 2	14	-	7	-
	Area 3	36	14	17	10
	Area 4	25	-	11	9
<b>Total</b>		<b>112</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Solihull</b>	Central	22	-	30	2
	North	18	-	7	-
	Rural	4	-	12	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>44</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>4</b>

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### ***Floodlighting***

There are a comparatively high number of courts in both Birmingham and Solihull serviced by floodlighting. In Birmingham, 89 courts are floodlit across 21 sites, whereas 55 courts are floodlit in Solihull across ten sites. Floodlit courts enable use throughout the year and is identified by the LTA as being particularly key for club development as floodlit courts have greater capacity than non-floodlit courts.

The majority of floodlit courts are located at club and private/commercial sites, although some school sites are also serviced. The only council site in Birmingham to provide floodlighting is Cannon Hill Park; no council sites in Solihull provide floodlighting.

### ***Quality***

Of tennis courts that are available for community use in Birmingham, 119 (60%) are assessed as good quality, 51 (26%) are assessed as standard quality and 28 (14%) are assessed as poor quality.

*Table 10.5: Summary of court quality in Birmingham*

Good	Standard	Poor
119	51	28

The majority of good quality courts are identified at club sites, whereby maintenance is often more frequent and the fenced off nature of the provision deters unofficial use. Examples of good quality courts includes those at Edgbaston Priory Club, Yardley Tennis Club and Moseley Tennis Club.

In contrast, the following sites contain poor quality courts (please note that this does not include courts set to be redeveloped):

- ◀ Bournville Park
- ◀ Cotteridge Park
- ◀ Queen's Park
- ◀ Tudor Road
- ◀ Brookvale Park
- ◀ Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre
- ◀ Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls

The majority of these are managed by the Council or by a school. Issues surrounding these courts include poor grip underfoot, worn line markings and loose gravel. The maintenance of such courts is also considered to be basic and infrequent, as opposed to club maintained courts which tend to receive more specialised and dedicated work.

Improving park courts is a national priority for the LTA; however, it reports that unless tennis courts are operated with a clear business model and supported by ancillary facilities such as toilets, a café and floodlighting (where appropriate), it becomes difficult to operate a sustainable tennis venue. The LTA also advocates that sites with a minimum of four courts are likely to be more sustainable than those with fewer courts.

Of tennis courts that are available for community use in Solihull, 55 (57%) are assessed as good quality, 22 (22%) are assessed as standard quality and 20 (21%) are assessed as poor quality.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

*Table 10.6: Summary of court quality in Solihull*

Good	Standard	Poor
55	22	20

As with Birmingham, the majority of good quality courts in Solihull are identified at club sites such as Knowle and Dorridge Racquets Club, Blossomfield Sports Club and Hampton-in-Arden Sports Club, although Castle Bromwich Playing Fields and CTC Kinghurst Academy are also considered to contain good quality courts.

In contrast, the following sites contain poor quality courts:

- ✦ Alderbrook School
- ✦ John Henry Newman Catholic College
- ✦ Meridan Park
- ✦ Elmdon Park
- ✦ Malvern Park
- ✦ Smith's Wood Sports College

Issues surrounding these courts include poor grip underfoot, worn line markings and loose gravel, as well as poor drainage that is prevalent at Alderbrook School.

In addition, please note that many courts unavailable for community use are also assessed as poor quality and in many instances it is the quality of these courts that prevents the provider from taking lettings, particularly at school sites. In Birmingham, 127 courts across 30 sites are unavailable for community use and assessed as poor quality and the same applies to 29 courts across five sites in Solihull.

For a full breakdown of quality ratings, please refer to Table 10.2.

### **Over markings**

Nationally, many tennis courts outside of club sites are over marked, normally by netball courts but also occasionally by basketball courts and informal football courts. Such over markings can affect quality through excess use and also limit availability for tennis purposes, especially if they are used formally for netball which is often the case at school sites. The table below indicates community available sites that contain over marked tennis courts in both Birmingham and Solihull.

*Table 10.7: Summary of over marked courts*

Birmingham	Solihull
Bishop Ilsey Catholic Technology College	Alderbrook School
Beechcroft Tennis and Multi Sports Club	Bentley Heath Recreation Ground
Billesley Indoor Tennis Centre	CTC Kinghurst Academy
Bishop Vesey's Grammar School	John Henry Newman Catholic College
David Lloyd Club (Birmingham)	Meriden Park
King Edward VI Sheldon Heath Academy	Tudor Grange Academy
Laurel Road Community Sports Centre	
Moseley School Health and Fitness Centre	
Rookery Park	
Summerfield Park	
Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls	
West Midlands Police Sports and Social Club	

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

### **Mini tennis**

Mini tennis is aimed at children between three and ten years old, offering a gateway into the sport with smaller courts, nets and racquets and lower bouncing balls. There are four stages of mini tennis: Tots, Red, Orange and Green, each with their own court size and type of ball. This tailored approach enables players to develop vital skills and techniques at an early age.

Mini tennis courts are identified in Birmingham at Billesley Indoor Tennis Centre, Edgbaston Priory Club, Holford Drive Community Sports Hub, Moseley Tennis Club and Penns Tennis Club. In Solihull, mini tennis courts are located at Bentley Heath Recreation Ground.

### **7.3: Demand**

#### **Competitive tennis**

There are 26 tennis clubs identified in Birmingham and eight tennis clubs identified in Solihull, as seen in the table below.

Table 10.8: Summary of clubs

<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>Solihull</b>
Beechcroft Tennis Club	Berkswell & Balsall Common Tennis Club
Billesley Indoor Tennis Club	Bloosomfield Tennis Club
Boldmere Tennis Club	Hampton-in-Arden Tennis Club
Bournville Tennis Club	Knowle & Dorridge Racquets Tennis Club
Chantry Tennis Club	Marston Green Tennis Club
Circle Tennis Club	Solihull Arden Tennis Club
Edgbaston Priory Tennis Club	Solihull Tennis Club
Four Oaks Tennis Club	West Warwickshire Sports Tennis Club
Goldieslie Tennis Club	
Hall Green Tennis Club	
Hamstead Lawn Tennis Club	
Hamstead Diamonds Tennis Club	
King's Heath Tennis Club	
King's Norton Tennis Club	
Lordswood Tennis Club	
Moorpool Tennis Club	
Moseley Tennis Club	
Penns Tennis Club	
Springfield Tennis Club	
Streetly Lawn Tennis Club	
Sutton United Tennis Club	
Weoley Hill Tennis Club	
Woodlands Northfield Tennis Club	
West Midlands Police Sports Tennis Club	
Wylde Green Church Tennis Club	
Yardley Tennis Club	

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

The majority of these clubs field teams in the following leagues:

- ◀ Birmingham Area Tennis League
- ◀ Metropolitan Summer Tennis League
- ◀ The Spring Tennis League
- ◀ Warwickshire Tennis League

Consultation with the Metropolitan Summer League discovered that it consists of 13 divisions and 110 teams, all of which are fielded by Birmingham and Solihull based clubs with the exception of one (which is a Walsall based team). The divisions are separated into three categories: men's, women's and mixed.

The Spring League is run by the same organisation and consists of three mixed leagues.

The Birmingham Area Tennis League consists of nine divisions for men and eight divisions for women. Last season, there were 81 men's teams and 67 women's teams competing, the majority of which are from Birmingham and Solihull based clubs although some Walsall and Coventry demand is also catered for.

The Warwickshire Tennis League runs four separate competitions; a veteran's men's league, a veteran's women's league, a winter league and a players championship. Around 50% of participation in these leagues comes from Birmingham and Solihull based clubs with the remainder coming from local authorities within Warwickshire.

### *Birmingham Parks Tennis League*

The Birmingham Parks Tennis League caters for Birmingham and Solihull albeit individuals enter rather than clubs. Each player that enters is put into a league structure and has to arrange a fixture with each other person in the league within a designated timeframe. All matches should be played at Canon Hill Park, free of charge. Last season, 61 players entered and this is expected to increase year-on-year for the foreseeable future.

The League reports that in 2015 it received funding from the LTA to refurbish the five courts at Canon Hill Park, thus contributing to the site being assessed as good quality. There is potential for similar refurbishments in other parks across Birmingham; however, the League does not state which its preferred sites are.

### **Informal tennis**

It is considered that all non-club courts in Birmingham and Solihull have spare capacity for a growth in demand, although this is difficult to quantify as use is not recorded due to the open access nature of sites. All council courts in both Birmingham and Solihull are currently free to use and the majority of current use is assumed to take place throughout the summer months, especially following Wimbledon.

The LTA has recently set up an initiative to change the way in which people access council courts. Instead of providing free access, some local authorities are now securing their courts as per a membership scheme that allows members access through the use of an access control system following payment of an hourly court hire or annual subscription. The LTA is working in partnership with ClubSpark and CIA Fire and Security to provide this, allowing courts to be booked and paid for online. A unique access code is then generated that the user enters at the court gate on a keypad to access the courts. This is a major improvement to the customer journey and provides clear revenue to reinvest into the courts. It also allows official use of courts to be tracked, thus providing data on how often courts are being accessed and by who to build a customer database. Nevertheless, some investment may be required to bring courts up to standard and install the access technology before the initiative can be rolled out.

None of the educational providers in either Birmingham or Solihull report any regular demand from the community for tennis with the exception of those that are also serviced by an onsite leisure centre. It is believed by the remaining schools that the lack of demand is a direct result of other courts being available for free, meaning the community is less likely to pay a hire charge for the use of their courts.

#### **7.4: Supply and demand analysis**

The LTA suggests that a non-floodlit court can accommodate a maximum of 40 members, whereas a floodlit court can accommodate 60 members. Any club that is exceeding such membership figures may therefore require access to additional courts or additional floodlighting.

Precedence should also be placed on improving quality at all club sites that are not currently rated as good as well as improving quality at council and school sites to an adequate standard for informal play and curricular activity.

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

## Tennis summary - Birmingham

- ◀ A total of 347 tennis courts are identified across 78 sites. Of the courts, 198 are available for community use across 45 sites.
- ◀ In addition to outdoor courts, indoor courts are also provided at Billesley Indoor Tennis Centre and Priory Indoor Tennis Centre.
- ◀ The University of Birmingham reports an aspiration to develop up to eight tennis courts within its Bournbrook Campus.
- ◀ Courts at Summerfield Park, Pye Hayes Park and Gilberston Recreation Ground are being developed this year (2017).
- ◀ The majority of courts are managed by clubs, in part due to the large number of clubs serviced and due to club sites generally providing more courts than council, school and private sites.
- ◀ Edgbaston Archery & Lawn Tennis Society reports that the lease of its site expired in 2015 and the Club has been unable to acquire an extension from Calthorpe Estates although it is still granted access.
- ◀ In addition to macadam courts, there are 14 grass, 42 artificial turf and 30 clay courts.
- ◀ There are 89 courts serviced by floodlighting, which is a comparatively high number compared to most other local authorities.
- ◀ Of courts that are available for community use, 119 (60%) are assessed as good quality, 51 (26%) are assessed as standard quality and 28 (14%) are assessed as poor quality.
- ◀ There are 26 clubs identified, the majority of which field teams in the Birmingham Area Tennis League, the Metropolitan Summer League the Spring Tennis League and the Warwickshire Tennis League.
- ◀ The Birmingham Parks Tennis League also caters for demand albeit individuals enter rather than teams.
- ◀ The LTA suggests that a non-floodlit court can accommodate a maximum of 40 members, whereas a floodlit court can accommodate 60 members. Any club that is exceeding such membership figures may therefore require access to additional courts or additional floodlighting.

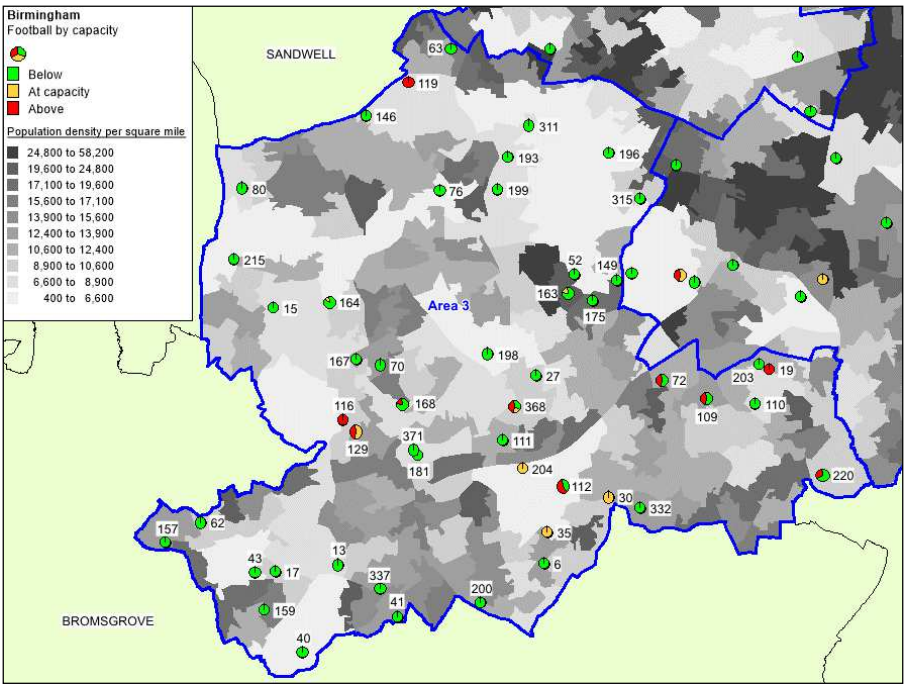
## Tennis summary – Solihull

- ◀ A total of 137 tennis courts are identified across 26 sites. Of the courts, 97 are available for community use across 20 sites.
- ◀ In addition to outdoor courts, indoor courts are also provided at Tudor Grange Leisure Centre.
- ◀ The majority of courts are managed by clubs, in part due to the large number of clubs serviced and due to club sites generally providing more courts than council, school and private sites.
- ◀ In addition to macadam courts, there are 49 artificial turf and four clay courts.
- ◀ There are 55 courts serviced by floodlighting, which is a comparatively high number compared to most other local authorities.
- ◀ Of courts that are available for community use, 55 (57%) are assessed as good quality, 22 (22%) are assessed as standard quality and 20 (21%) are assessed as poor quality.
- ◀ There are eight clubs identified, the majority of which field teams in the Birmingham Area Tennis League, the Metropolitan Summer League the Spring Tennis League and the Warwickshire Tennis League.
- ◀ The Birmingham Parks Tennis League also caters for demand albeit individuals enter rather than teams.
- ◀ The LTA suggests that a non-floodlit court can accommodate a maximum of 40 members, whereas a floodlit court can accommodate 60 members. Any club that is exceeding such membership figures may therefore require access to additional courts or additional floodlighting.

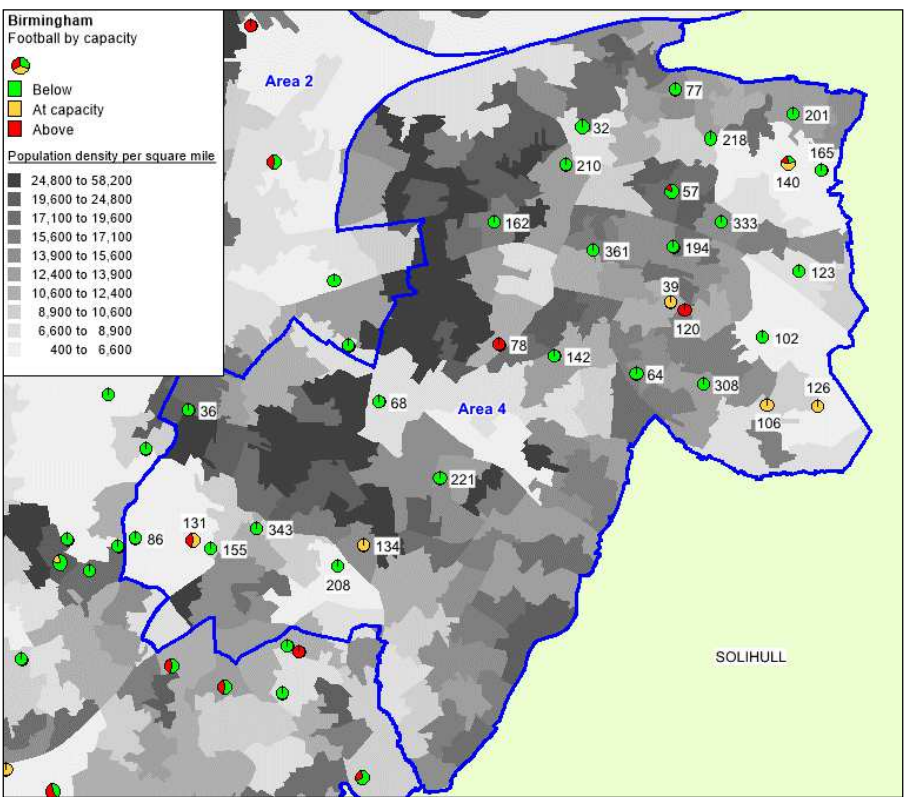


# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

## Area 3:



## Area 4:





## APPENDIX 2: SPORTING CONTEXT

The following section outlines a series of national, regional and local policies pertaining to the study and which will have an important influence on the Strategy.

### National context

The provision of high quality and accessible community outdoor sports facilities at a local level is a key requirement for achieving the targets set out by the Government and Sport England. It is vital that this strategy is cognisant of and works towards these targets in addition to local priorities and plans.

### ***Department of Media Culture and Sport Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation (2015)***

The Government published its strategy for sport in December 2015. This strategy confirms the recognition and understanding that sport makes a positive difference through broader means and that it will help the sector to deliver five simple but fundamental outcomes: physical health, mental health, individual development, social and community development and economic development. In order to measure its success in producing outputs which accord with these aims it has also adopted a series of 23 performance indicators under nine key headings, as follows:

- ◀ More people taking part in sport and physical activity.
- ◀ More people volunteering in sport.
- ◀ More people experiencing live sport.
- ◀ Maximising international sporting success.
- ◀ Maximising domestic sporting success.
- ◀ Maximising domestic sporting success.
- ◀ A more productive sport sector.
- ◀ A more financially and organisationally sustainable sport sector.
- ◀ A more responsible sport sector.

### ***Sport England: Towards an Active Nation (2016-2021)***

Sport England has recently released its new five year strategy 'Towards an Active Nation'. The aim is to target the 28% of people who do less than 30 minutes of exercise each week and will focus on the least active groups; typically women, the disabled and people from lower socio-economic backgrounds.

Sport England will invest up to £30m on a plan to increase the number of volunteers in grassroots sport. Emphasis will be on working with a larger range of partners with less money being directed towards National Governing Bodies.

The Strategy will help deliver against the five health, social and economic outcomes set out in the Government's Sporting Future strategy.

- ◀ Physical Wellbeing
- ◀ Mental Wellbeing
- ◀ Individual Development
- ◀ Social & Community Development
- ◀ Economic Development

## ***National Planning Policy Framework***

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) sets out planning policies for England. It details how these changes are expected to be applied to the planning system. It also provides a framework for local people and their councils to produce distinct local and neighbourhood plans, reflecting the needs and priorities of local communities.

The NPPF states the purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development. It identifies that the planning system needs to focus on three themes of sustainable development: economic, social and environmental. A presumption in favour of sustainable development is a key aspect for any plan-making and decision-taking processes. In relation to plan-making the NPPF sets out that Local Plans should meet objectively assessed needs.

The 'promoting healthy communities' theme identifies that planning policies should be based on robust and up-to-date assessments of the needs for open space, sports and recreation facilities and opportunities for new provision. Specific needs and quantitative or qualitative deficiencies or surpluses in local areas should also be identified. This information should be used to inform what provision is required in an area.

As a pre-requisite the NPPF states existing open space, sports and recreation buildings and land, including playing fields, should not be built on unless:

- ◆ An assessment has been undertaken, which has clearly shown that the open space, buildings or land is surplus to requirements.
- ◆ The loss resulting from the proposed development would be replaced by equivalent or better provision in terms of quantity and quality in a suitable location.
- ◆ The development is for alternative sports and recreational provision, the needs for which clearly outweigh the loss.

In order for planning policies to be 'sound' local authorities are required to carry out a robust assessment of need for open space, sport and recreation facilities.

## ***The FA National Game Strategy (2015 – 2019)***

The Football Association's (FA) National Game Strategy provides a strategic framework that sets out key priorities, expenditure proposals and targets for the national game (i.e., football) over a four year period. The main issues facing grassroots football are identified as:

- ◆ Sustain and Increase Participation.
- ◆ Ensure access to education sites to accommodate the game.
- ◆ Help players to be the best that they can be and provide opportunities for them to progress from grassroots to elite.
- ◆ Recruit, retain and develop a network of qualified referees
- ◆ Support clubs, leagues and other competition providers to develop a safe, inclusive and positive football experience for everyone.
- ◆ Support Clubs and Leagues to become sustainable businesses, understanding and serving the needs of players and customers.
- ◆ Improve grass pitches through the pitch improvement programme to improve existing facilities and changing rooms.
- ◆ Deliver new and improved facilities including new Football Turf Pitches.
- ◆ Work with priority Local Authorities enabling 50% of mini-soccer and youth matched to be played on high quality artificial grass pitches.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

### England and Wales Cricket Board (ECB) Cricket Unleashed 5 Year Plan

The England and Wales Cricket Board unveiled a new strategic five-year plan in 2016 (available at <http://www.cricketunleashed.com>). Its success will be measured by the number of people who play, follow or support the whole game.

The plan sets out five important headline elements and each of their key focuses, these are:

- ◀ **More Play** – make the game more accessible and inspire the next generation of players, coaches, officials and volunteers. Focus on:
  - *Clubs and leagues*
  - *Kids*
  - *Communities*
  - *Casual*
- ◀ **Great Teams** – deliver winning teams who inspire and excite through on-field performance and off-field behaviour. Focus on:
  - *Pathway*
  - *Support*
  - *Elite Teams*
  - *England Teams*
- ◀ **Inspired Fans** – put the fan at the heart of our game to improve and personalise the cricket experience for all. Focus on:
  - *Fan focus*
  - *New audiences*
  - *Global stage*
  - *Broadcast and digital*
- ◀ **Good Governance and Social Responsibility** – make decisions in the best interests of the game and use the power of cricket to make a positive difference. Focus on:
  - *Integrity*
  - *Community programmes*
  - *Our environments*
  - *One plan*
- ◀ **Strong Finance and Operations** – increase the game's revenues, invest our resources wisely and administer responsibly to secure the growth of the game. Focus on:
  - *People*
  - *Revenue and reach*
  - *Insight*
  - *Operations*

### The Rugby Football Union National Facilities Strategy (2013-2017)

The RFU National Facility Strategy 2013-2017 provides a framework for development of high-quality, well-managed facilities that will help to strengthen member clubs and grow the game in communities around them. In conjunction with partners, this strategy will assist and support clubs and other organisations, so that they can continue to provide quality opportunities for all sections of the community to enjoy the game. It sets out the broad facility needs of the sport and identifies investment priorities to the game and its key partners. It identifies that with 1.5 million players there is a continuing need to invest in community club facilities in order to:

- ◀ Create a platform for growth in club rugby participation and membership, especially with a view to exploiting the opportunities afforded by RWC 2015.

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

- ◀ Ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of rugby clubs, through supporting not only their playing activity but also their capacity to generate revenue through a diverse range of activities and partnerships.

In summary the priorities for investment which have met the needs of the game for the Previous period remain valid:

- ◀ Increase the provision of changing rooms and clubhouses that can sustain concurrent adult and junior male and female activity at clubs
- ◀ Improve the quality and quantity of natural turf pitches and floodlighting
- ◀ Increase the provision of artificial grass pitches that deliver wider game development

It is also a high priority for the RFU to target investment in the following:

- ◀ Upgrade and transform social, community and catering facilities, which can support the generation of additional revenues
- ◀ Facility upgrades, which result in an increase in energy-efficiency, in order to reduce the running costs of clubs
- ◀ Pitch furniture, including rugby posts and pads, pitch side spectator rails and grounds maintenance equipment

### **England Hockey (EH) - A Nation Where Hockey Matters (2013-2017)**

EH have a clear vision, a powerful philosophy and five core objectives that all those who have a role in advancing Hockey can unite behind. With UK Sport and Sport England's investment, and growing commercial revenues, EH are ambitious about how they can take the sport forward in Olympic cycles and beyond.

*"The vision is for England to be a 'Nation Where Hockey Matters'. A nation where hockey is talked about at dinner tables, playgrounds and public houses, up and down the country. A nation where the sport is on the back pages of our newspapers, where children dream of scoring a goal for England's senior hockey team, and where the performance stirs up emotion amongst the many, not the few"*

England Hockey aspires to deepen the passion of those who play, deliver and follow sport by providing the best possible environments and the best possible experiences. Whilst reaching out to new audiences by making the sport more visible, available and relevant and through the many advocates of hockey.

Underpinning all this is the infrastructure which makes the sport function. EH understand the importance of volunteers, coaches, officials, clubs and facilities. The more inspirational people can be, the more progressive Hockey can be and the more befitting the facilities can be, the more EH will achieve. The core objectives are as follows:

- ◀ Grow our Participation
- ◀ Deliver International Success
- ◀ Increase our Visibility
- ◀ Enhance our Infrastructure
- ◀ Be a strong and respected Governing Body

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

England Hockey has a Capital Investment Programme (CIP), that is planned to lever £5.6 million investment into hockey facilities over the next four years, underpinned by £2m million from the National Governing Body. With over 500 pitches due for refurbishment in the next 4-8 years, there will be a large focus placed on these projects through this funding stream. The current level of pitches available for hockey is believed to be sufficient for the medium term needs, however in some areas, pitches may not be in the right places in order to maximize playing opportunities.

### ***‘The right pitches in the right places’<sup>37</sup>***

In 2012, EH released its facility guidance which is intended to assist organisations wishing to build or protect hockey pitches for hockey. It identifies that many existing hockey AGPs are nearing the end of their useful life as a result of the installation boom of the 90's. Significant investment is needed to update the playing stock and protect the sport against inappropriate surfaces for hockey as a result of the rising popularity of AGPs for a number of sports. EH is seeking to invest in, and endorse clubs and hockey providers which have a sound understanding of the following:

- ◀ Single System – clubs and providers which have a good understanding of the Single System and its principles and are appropriately places to support the delivery.
- ◀ ClubsFirst accreditation – clubs with the accreditation are recognised as producing a safe effective and child friendly hockey environment
- ◀ Sustainability – hockey providers and clubs will have an approved development plan in place showing their commitment to developing hockey, retaining members and providing an insight into longer term goals. They will also need to have secured appropriate tenure.

### ***England Hockey Strategy***

EH's new Club Strategy will assist hockey clubs to retain more players and recruit new members to ultimately grow their club membership. EH will be focusing on participation growth through this strategy for the next two years. The EH Strategy is based on seven core themes. These are:

- 1 Having great leadership
- 2 Having Appropriate and Sustainable Facilities
- 3 Inspired and Effective People
- 4 Different Ways to Play
- 5 Staying Friendly, Social and Welcoming
- 6 Being Local with Strong Community Connections
- 7 Stretching and developing those who want it

### ***The Rugby Football League Facility Strategy***

The RFL's Facilities Strategy was published in 2011. The following themes have been prioritised:

- ◀ Clean, Dry, Safe & Playable
- ◀ Sustainable clubs

---

<sup>37</sup>

<http://englandhockey.co.uk/page.asp?section=1143&sectionTitle=The+Right+Pitches+in+the+Right+Places>

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

- ◀ Environmental Sustainability
- ◀ Geographical Spread
- ◀ Non-club Facilities

The RFL Facilities Trust website [www.rflfacilitiestrust.co.uk](http://www.rflfacilitiestrust.co.uk) provides further information on:

- ◀ The RFL Community Facility Strategy
- ◀ Clean, Dry, Safe and Playable Programme
- ◀ Pitch Size Guidance
- ◀ The RFL Performance Standard for Artificial Grass Pitches
- ◀ Club guidance on the Annual Preparation and Maintenance of the Rugby League Pitch

Further to the 2011 Strategy detail on the following specific programmes of particular relevance to pitches and facility planning are listed below and can be found via the trust link (see above):

- ◀ The RFL Pitch Improvement Programme 2013 – 2017
- ◀ Clean, Dry and Safe programmes 2013 – 2017

### ***2015-2018 British Tennis Strategy***

The new strategy is presented in a concise one page framework that includes key strategies relating to three participation "focus" areas, six participation "drivers" and three participation "enablers". To achieve success, the 12 strategy areas will need to work interdependently to stem the decline and unlock sustainable growth:

The three participation "focus" areas are where tennis is consumed:

- ◀ Deliver great service to clubs
- ◀ Build partnerships in the community, led by parks
- ◀ Enhance the tennis offer in education

The six participation "drivers" are the areas that will make the biggest difference where tennis is consumed. They must all be successful on a standalone and interconnected basis and include:

- ◀ Becoming more relevant to coaches
- ◀ Refocusing on recreational competition
- ◀ Providing results orientated facility investment
- ◀ Applying best in class marketing and promotion
- ◀ Jump starting the peak summer season
- ◀ Establishing a "no compromise" high performance programme with focus

The final layer is comprised of three participation "enablers" that underpin our ability to be successful. These enablers are rooted in how the LTA will get better; how the entire network of partners must be harnessed to work together and the need to raise more financial resources to fund our sport's turnaround. They include:

- ◀ Becoming a more effective and efficient LTA
- ◀ Harnessing the full resource network
- ◀ Generating new revenue

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

---

For further information and more detail on the framework please go to:  
<http://www.lta.org.uk/about-the-lta/structure-vision>

# BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

## APPENDIX 3: CONSULTEE LIST

Consultee	Designation	Organisation
Dave Wagg	Project and Client Manager	Birmingham City Council
Nick Garnett	Public Health and Commissioning Directorate	Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
Bob Sharples	Principal Planning Manager	Sport England
James Morris	Planning Manager	Sport England
Lee Rider	Regional Facilities and Investment Manger	Football Association
Oliver Hitchcox	Facilities Development Officer	Birmingham FA
Kevin Duffill	Regional Pitch Advisor	Birmingham FA
Paul Smith	Relationship Manager	England Hockey
Ged McDougall	Regional Club and Facilities Manager	England and Wales Cricket Board
Ed McCabe	General Manager	Warwickshire Cricket Board
Rob MacDonald	Regional Facilities Project Manager	Lawn Tennis Association
Tom Bartram	Area Facilities Manger	Rugby Football Union
Stuart Eades	Development Officer	Rugby Football Union
Scott Sturdy	Development Officer	Rugby Football Union
Carol Doran	National Facilities Manager	Rugby Football League
David Abini	Regional Co-ordinator	English Lacrosse
David Tipping	Parks and Open Space Development Officer	Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
Peter Short	Parks Facilities Manager	Birmingham City Council
Margaret Sullivan	Asset Manager (Education)	Birmingham City Council
Anthony Watson	Service Manager (School Asset Support Team)	Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
Maurice Barlow	Principal Planning Officer	Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
Rod Chapman	Principal Planning Officer	Birmingham City Council
George Koutsou	Head Teacher	Lordswood Trust
John Carrol	Community Manager	Bishop Walsh Catholic School
Charlie Ashley	Bursar	King Edward's School
		King Edward's High School for Girls
Rebecca Mason	Estate Manager	The Blue Coat School
Chirs Owen	Site Manager	John Willmott School
Graham Swindells	Business Managaer	Bishop Vesey's Grammar School
Dave Lee	Site Team Manager	Ark Kings Academy
Gail Green	PA to Principal	Cadbury Sixth Form College
Gavin Jones	Business Manager	Sutton Coldfield Grammar School
Miss H Tanner	Head Teacher	Heartlands Academy
Stuart Ledger	Site Manager	Hodge Hill Girls School
Fiona Mitchell	Lettings Officer	Langley School
Rowena Bailey	Bursar	Lyndon School
Andrew Livingstone	Assistant Principal	Heart of England School
Naiomi	Lettings Manager	Archbishop Ilsley Catholic School

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Consultee	Designation	Organisation
Mark Williams	PE Teacher	Fox Hollies Highbury Community School
Gerry Dunne	Head of PE	Wheeler Lane Technology College
Jill Wilson	Business Manager	Yardleys School
Claire Corbett	Senior Operations Manager	Cockshut Technology College
Richard Bate	Bursar	Solihull School
Rachel Prince	Finance Manager	John Henry Newman Catholic College
Brian Skillen	Site Manager	
Tony Jordan	Operations Manager	Smith's Wood Sports College
		Northern House School
		Park Hall Academy
Charlie Waterworth	Lettings Manager	Light Hall School
Zoe Robinson	Director of Finance	King Edward VI Sheldon Heath Academy
Dave Abboyy	Estates Manager	The Sixth Form College
Tony Jackson	Building Site Manger	King Edward Camp Hill School
Lee Fletcher	Lettings Manager	CTC Kinghurst Academy
Scott Curry	Facilities Manager	Lode Heath Academy
Jonathan Milelr	Finance Director	Hodge Hill College
Chirs Salisbury	Facilities Manager	Solihull College
Dam Bramwell	Estates Manager	Washwood Heath Acadey
Pam Baker	Lettings Manager	Arden Academy
Kay Merrick	Director of Finance and Operations	Saint Martins School
Lee Fenton	Facilities Manager	Beaufort Special School
Jo Baker	Sports Centre Manager	Moseley School
Tom Coggan	PE Teacher	Alderbrook School
Darren Turner	Business Manager	Tudor Grange Academy
Jo Greenan	Chairman	Maypole FC
Peter Lugg	Vice Chairman	Sutton United FC
Steve Banks	Chairman	Sutton Coldfield Town FC
John Carroll	School Liaison Officer	
Ian Yeomans	Chairman	North Birmingham Celtic FC
Lincoln Moses	Chairman	Continental Star FC
John Deeble	Secretary	Castle Vale Town FC
Daniel Maguire	Youth Development Officer	Sporting FC
Brian Bryant	Chairman	Boldmere Falcons FC
Andrew Skipp	Chairman	Solihull Moors Youth FC
Gary Leak	Chairman	Kingshurst Sporting FC
David Radcliff	Chairman	Knowle FC
Tracey Lake	Secretary	
Steve Tidy	Chairman	Balsall & Berkswell FC
Nigel Livingstone	Chairman	Leafield Athletic FC
Guy Rippon	Head of Foundation	Aston Villa FC
Shaun Dark	Operation Director	
Malcolm Sidwell	Chairman	Edgbaston Archery & Lawn Tennis Society

## BIRMINGHAM & SOLIHULL PLAYING PITCH ASSESSMENT

Consultee	Designation	Organisation
Stuart Maidment	Head of Community Tennis	Edgbaston Priory Club
		Birmingham Parks Tennis League
Rory Lynas	Chairman	Birmingham Metropolitan Summer League
		The Spring Tennis League
Diane Hurst	Honorary Secretary	Birmingham Area Tennis League
Martin Hives	Chairman	Sutton Coldfield Hockey Club
Sukhdev Gill	Chairman	Barford Tigers Hockey Club
David Powell	Chairman	Bournville Hockey Club
Jaswinder Singh	-	GNG Kabaddi Club
Dave Arrowsmith	Chairman	Central Warwickshire Youth Football league
Mike Downing	Secretary	Birmingham and District Football league

**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

**PUBLIC**

**Report to:** **CABINET**

**Report of:** **Corporate Director Children & Young People  
Corporate Director Adult Social Care & Health**

**Date of Decision:** **26<sup>th</sup> June 2018**

**SUBJECT:** **TRAVEL ASSIST SERVICE**

**Key Decision:** **Yes** **Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 005164/2018**

**If not in the Forward Plan:** **Chief Executive approved** ☐  
(please "X" box) **O&S Chair approved** ☐

**Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or  
Relevant Executive Member:** **Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills & Culture  
Cllr Kate Booth - Children's Well-being  
Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health & Social Care  
Councillor Brett O'Reilly - Finance & Resources**

**Relevant O&S Chair:** **Cllr Mariam Khan - Learning, Culture & Physical  
Activity  
Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq – Children's Social Care  
Cllr Rob Pocock - Health & Social Care  
Cllr Sir Albert Bore - Resources**

**Wards affected:** **All**

**1. Purpose of report:**

- 1.1 This report provides details of proposals to proceed on three key areas required to modernise and improve the Council's Home to School Transport Service (Travel Assist). These are:
- Consultation on a new draft 0-25 Policy for Home to School Transport, replacing three separate existing policies.
  - Development of a new evidence-based Commissioning Strategy for the service to determine the optimum delivery models (see **Appendix 1**).
  - An extension via Single Contract Negotiation, to the current Transport Services Framework and all associated call off order under the Framework with the current suppliers. The proposed extension is for a 14 month period, commencing 1st September 2018 for call offs 1,2,3,4,5,6 and expiring on 31 October 2019.
- 1.2 The report on the private agenda contains confidential information in relation to proposals. The two reports - public and private - must be read together, as this public report does not repeat information contained in the private report.

## 2. **Decision(s) recommended:**

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the principles and timescales in the commissioning plan (attached as **Appendix 1**) outlining the approach to be taken in commissioning and procuring new service delivery.
- 2.2 Agrees to a consultation on a new draft 0-25 policy for Home to School Transport.
- 2.3 Notes that a further Cabinet report will be presented in the autumn seeking approval for the new policy and proposed procurement strategy.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** Anne Ainsworth - Assistant Director 14-19 Participation & Skills

**Telephone No:** 0121 303 2573

**E-mail address:** [anne.ainsworth@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:anne.ainsworth@birmingham.gov.uk)

Jennifer Langan - Team Manager, Travel Assist Team

**Telephone No:** 0121 303 4955

**E-mail address:** [jennifer.langan@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:jennifer.langan@birmingham.gov.uk)

Nigel Kletz - Director of Commissioning & Procurement , Corporate Procurement Services

**Telephone No:** 07827 367 245

**E-mail address:** [nigel.kletz@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:nigel.kletz@birmingham.gov.uk)

## 3. **Consultation:**

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended

### 3.1 Internal

#### 3.1.1 Consultations have taken place with the following:

- The Interim Assistant Director for SEND, Children & Young People Directorate
- The Director of Commissioning & Procurement, Strategic Services Directorate
- The Interim Assistant Director for Commissioning, Children & Young People Directorate
- Council Management Team
- The Travel Assist Manager
- The Head of Service, SENAR, Children & Young People Directorate
- The Commissioning and Contract Management Board
- Service Manager, Funerals and Protection of Property/Transport Operations Service

#### 3.1.2 This report has been drafted in consultation with officers from Legal and Governance, Finance and Corporate Procurement and Commissioning.

### 3.2 External

- All current suppliers listed in **Appendix 1 of private report.**
- Special School Head-teachers.
- Full consultation with service users, including children, families and schools will be undertaken as part of the policy development process and procurement

## 4. **Compliance Issues:**

### 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

#### 4.1.1 The recommended decisions are consistent with the Council policies, plans and strategies; and the Education Improvement Plan 2017-18.

- The Council has a statutory duty to make transport arrangements for eligible children with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) and to provide free transport to eligible children based on distance, safe walking routes and low income. Some children and adults have needs that require specialist vehicles and escorts; this can be provided under the proposed contract.
- Having access to appropriate travel assistance ensures every child is supported to attend school. Regular reviews of travel plans will support the development of increased independence where appropriate.
- Supporting educational attainment and independence helps to tackle the causes of deprivation and inequality through improving educational performance and confidence. Supporting families with caring responsibilities for vulnerable adults enables carers that are of working age to be in employment and have access to affordable day care for relatives.
- Due to the nature of the work, the suppliers are based locally

#### 4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

Due to the value of spend for some suppliers being below £200,000, the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility will not apply to them.

For those suppliers with whom we spend £200,000 or more per annum, as part of the contract review and extension we will seek to put in place new charter actions plans for all contractors

The design of a new contract will include consultation on what social value can be sought from the contract. In part this will be through pre-market engagement to determine the social value opportunities.

### 4.2 Financial Implications

(How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

#### 4.2.1 The Travel Assist Service continues to face severe financial pressures in 2018/19 which it is seeking to address. It is therefore important that any renegotiation and extension of the existing contract reflects value for money and any future changes to the service and

commissioning strategy is set within the context of a robust financial plan for the whole service.

#### 4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 The Council has a duty under Section 508A Education Act 1996 to promote sustainable modes of travel.
- 4.3.2 The Council also has a duty under Section 508B Education Act 1996 to make suitable home to school travel arrangements for eligible children.
- 4.3.3 The Council is under a duty to have regard to statutory guidance issued by the Department for Education when carrying out its duties in relation to home to school travel and transport, including when making and consulting on policy changes
- 4.3.4 As a part of the negotiations of any extension the contracts will be reviewed to ensure they are up to date with current legal requirements, e.g. GDPR. A contract variation will be agreed with these improved terms as part of the process

#### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.1 An Equality Impact Assessment will be completed alongside the final Cabinet report and will inform the consultation for a new policy and commissioning strategy.

### **5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

#### 5.1 Background

- 5.1.1 Birmingham's Travel Assist Service provides a variety of transport options to over 4,200 children on a daily basis, with an additional 1,500 receiving bus passes and has an overall budget of £18.4m for 2018/19. The majority of the children using the service have requirements related to SEND but the service also supports looked after children; children in temporary accommodation and other vulnerable groups. The service operates more than 590 routes and has a range of support options including: 1-to-1's; mini bus/coach transport; Travel Guides; Personal Transport Budgets; Bus Passes and Independent Travel Training. The latter has been introduced over the last 18 months and has been extremely well received by schools with many developing their own complimentary programmes.
- 5.1.2 Since 2016 the service has been the subject of a root and branch review, delivering 90% of planned changes. Consequently complaints have reduced, operational efficiency has improved (lower number of staff and a faster turn-around for applications) through better use of IT and lean processes and external relationships have improved with key stakeholders such as Headteachers.
- 5.1.3 However, these changes have been incremental, and there are now two outstanding issues that, if addressed, could make the step change required to improve the service,, ensure resources are best used to support children and families and generate potential cost savings. These are a new commissioning process and a new 0-25 travel policy.

- 5.1.4 Travel Assist is part of a group of services that support families with children with SEND. These include SENAR, Early Support and Access to Education. The SEND and Inclusion Commission looked at the whole life-cycle of support and made recommendations that will ultimately impact upon transport provision. One key proposal is to develop more local provision within the city, reducing the need for children to travel long distances to a suitable education placement. Another important aspect of the Commission findings is the need to focus on independence, working with families and young people much earlier in the child's life to develop important skills (such as travelling independently) and preparing for adulthood.
- 5.1.5 Travel Assist is experiencing an increase in demand. Over 330 additional families successfully applied for specialist transport during the 2017/18 academic year and the numbers of children being transported across the city have grown year on year, in line with an increase in Education, Health and Care Plans. The increase in the number of children on mini-buses has put the service under enormous strain, particularly with regards to travel guides and sufficient and suitable tail hoist vehicles to allow for wheelchair access. The service simply cannot continue to provide transport in the manner it has to date, and the full range of options available, including Personal Transport Budgets and bespoke solutions for families must be developed and considered.
- 5.1.6 Using regularly updated service data and evidence, including examples of best practise from elsewhere, new small scale models of delivery (school ownership of transport; joint working with the Adults fleet; pick-up points) have been launched in recent months and have subsequently impacted positively upon market conditions. All these changes present, for the first time since August 2016, an opportunity to transform how the service operates across the city and supports children and families by introducing a hybrid model of delivery. A new commissioning strategy and plan will outline what this could look like, alongside the development of a new policy informed through consultation with families, schools and stakeholders.

## 5.2 0-25 Travel Policy

- 5.2.1 At present the Council has three different policies/approaches for transport based on the ages of children: 4/5-16; 16-18; 19+. There has been a lack of consistency and clarity in their application, for example, what is meant by terms such as 'discretionary' and 'exceptional circumstances'.
- 5.2.2 The Council has a duty under Section 508A Education Act 1996 to promote sustainable modes of travel. The Council also has a duty under Section 508B Education Act 1996 to make suitable home to school travel arrangements for eligible children.
- 5.2.3 When considering existing policies from other Local Authorities, Birmingham should be doing more to help families consider and adopt independent travel options. Too many of our children are still on buses for far too long which affects their readiness to learn and, in some cases, school attendance and behaviour. The service is still too reactive and does not provide enough support, working with other SEND-focused services, early in a child's life to plan for and support families as their children grow older.
- 5.2.4 The key principles proposed in the new policy (to be consulted upon) will be in line with the SEND and Inclusion Commission recommendations and reflect national good practice. Proposed changes include:

- A focus on independent travel training and alternative modes of transport
- Support for parents with transitions and reducing dependency on the system and the Council
- A review of transport where families live very close to school (in line with other local authorities and national guidance)
- Changing the appeals process
- Greater clarity of the application process and eligibility for parents (what we will and won't do)
- Clarity concerning the rights and responsibilities of parents, schools, BCC and the transport provider
- Transparency regarding budgets
- Packages of support with other SEND-related services
- The green transport agenda/emission reductions in line with the Councils clean air strategy

5.2.5 The draft policy and consultation process will include comprehensive modelling of future demand across the city, to better plan transport options, reduce travel times, build and move provision in line with the SEND and Inclusion Strategy and inform the new commissioning and procurement process. It will include working with the market to understand how we can improve the logistics of the service and if appropriate adopt the expansion of pick-up points. This work will require close working across teams including: Travel Assist; Finance; Legal and Governance; Commissioning and Procurement, SENAR, Early Support, data and performance.

### 5.3 Extension of the existing contract and new Commissioning Plan

5.3.1 The existing contract has been in place since 2009 and expires in August 2018.

5.3.2 A new commissioning strategy will address issues that have hindered previous procurement attempts and ensure that the market can respond adequately to demand, including the requirement for accessible vehicles.

5.3.3 The 0-25 policy consultation will inform the commissioning process. Greater focus will be placed on support for children and families to develop independence from an early age, and through key transition periods. Any new procurement process will also need to be in line with the Green Agenda.

5.4.4 In the short term the existing contract needs to be extended to ensure there is no break in provision and the Council can continue to deliver its statutory duties.

### 5.4 Next steps

- Clear Commissioning Plan, Governance Structure (Commissioning Strategy Board) to be developed over the summer 2018.
- Review and re-negotiation of the terms of the existing contract from September 2018 in order to reflect value for money and the use of a range of new delivery models.
- A further Cabinet report will be presented in the autumn seeking approval for the new policy following consultation, describing the commissioning approach for the service and to approve the procurement strategy with appropriate delegations for the award.

**6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 There is insufficient time to procure a new framework that will be suitably effective in addressing any issues in the market, such as meeting the air quality standards, to enable mobilisation to start before the 2018/19 academic year.
- 6.2 The extension period will allow a travel strategy for young people with SEND to be developed, encompassing a whole review of the service requirements. It will allow Commissioning and Procurement to have early engagement with the market to seek innovative solutions to meet the outcomes identified. If the service were to enter directly into a procurement process, without a comprehensive commissioning plan, the likelihood is that this process will not result in the desired outcomes for children and families, and may lead to a repeat of previous unsuccessful procurement attempts.
- 6.3 The council could opt not to consult upon a new policy and continue with the existing three policies/approaches. However, this would not support the intention to reduce ambiguity with regards to the application and appeals process, and would undermine efforts to move towards greater individual independence.

**7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 To enable time for a new commissioning strategy and plan for the Travel Assist service to be put in place and the resulting procurement from the strategy to be completed.
- 7.2 To allow for the commissioning process to be informed by a new 0-25 policy for travel assistance.

## Signatures

### Date

Councillor Jayne Francis  
Cabinet Member for Education,  
Skills and Culture

.....

.....

Councillor Kate Booth  
Cabinet Member for Children's  
Well-being

.....

.....

Councillor Paulette Hamilton  
Cabinet Member for Health  
& Social Care

.....

.....

Councillor Brett O'Reilly  
Cabinet Member for Finance  
& Resources

.....

.....

Colin Diamond  
Corporate Director Children  
& Young People

.....



15/06/2018

.....

Graeme Betts  
Corporate Director Adults Social  
Care & Health

.....

.....

## List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Home to school travel and transport guidance – Statutory guidance for local authorities - July 2014

Post -16 transport to education and training – Statutory guidance for local authorities - October 2017

## List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Timescales and Milestones for a Commissioning Approach

Report Version

V6

Dated 15/06/18

## Overview of a Commissioning Approach for Travel Assist

### 1. Outline Timescales and Phases

**DEFINE AND DESIGN - June to October 2018** – establish programme, develop the commissioning strategy, initial supply market testing and Cabinet approval

**DEVELOP – October to March 2019** – Pre-procurement: modelling, specification, supply market development and invitation to tender

**DEPLOY – Start March 2019** – procurement (assuming a 6 month OJEU procurement following the restricted procedure, Supplier Qualification, tender and evaluation, preferred supplier, agree contract terms and contract award)

**DELIVER – Start November 2019** - mobilisation and implementation, stabilise into BAU.

### 2. Outline Plan – Define and Design

Establish the programme and governance (programme board) and key workstreams/ subject matter experts for:

- The **SRO/ Business Lead**
- **Programme Management**
- **HR-potential TUPE** implications and to oversee consultation and union engagement
- **Communications and Engagement**-internally and with partners, the voice of the child, parent and school
- **Commissioning/procurement**-pre procurement market testing/engagement, stimulation and development, manage the full procurement process, assess and mitigate residual impacts of any services that may stop and/or move to the supplier and/or specify any BCC services that the supplier will be reliant upon
- **Contract Management** – review and update existing contracts to ensure fit for purpose for continuing delivery and maintain on-going service improvements
- **New policy development and approvals**-will require full consultation
- **Data Modelling**-service demand now and in the future and profile of demand based on current locations, children and schools

- **Buildings and School Planning**-part of demand/data modelling based on current locations of schools and where they should ideally be in the future. Explore potential invest to save opportunities. Link to the SEND/Inclusion and Placement strategies
- **Finance**-service modelling, evaluation of suppliers, opportunities for invest to save
- **Legal**-legal compliance with statutory duties, new policy and procedures and new contract
- **Equality Assessment**
- **ICT**-for any technology changes, including applications
- **Mobilisation/implementation**-to include establishing the **Intelligent Client Function** (contract management).
- **Green Agenda/Air Quality**

Modelling of the Service:

- Options Appraisal including “do nothing” or “de minimus” using the evidence base
- Evaluation of best practice elsewhere
- Links to the existing SEND, Inclusion and Placement Strategies
- Understanding the current baseline demand and performance of the service
- Future (next 3-5 years and 10yrs+) projected demands and performance (based on assumptions of what will be changing in the future)
- Opportunities for joint working, for example with neighbouring local authorities
- Design and development of the performance KPIs for the service
- Assess risks and retain a robust register with appropriate mitigations through the commissioning and procurement life-cycle

### 3. Develop

- Supply market evaluation, development and stimulation to ensure a broad supply base and not a reliance on a single supplier (or if there is one main supplier then it is a hybrid delivery with other parties and partners involved in delivery) to seek innovative solutions to meet our outcomes.
- Mitigation of the risk that the existing supplier will be the only tender submitted for this service (and validation of their capacity, capability, safety and financial soundness).
- Produce (and agree) Service Specification and Invitation to Tender (procurement) documentation

### 4. Proposed principles for the Commissioning process

1. A 5-7 year contract with the supplier (or suppliers) rather than 2 years, allowing provider(s) to invest in new, cleaner vehicles

2. Must be in line with the SEND and Inclusion Strategy and the Admissions Strategy
3. In the future more children will travel independently
4. There will be shorter assisted journeys (in terms of distance and time) with children being placed in schools as near to their home and community as possible
5. Demand for the service will reduce over time (as more children travel independently and the SEND/Inclusion and Placements strategies are implemented)
6. The service will deliver within budget and the cost per child will reduce over time
7. We will have a hybrid delivery model which will ensure:
  - No reliance on a single supplier
  - Introduce flexibility so one supplier can cover for another
  - No single supplier can overstretch and not deliver
  - The quality and reliability of the service will improve
8. There will be joined up delivery options with partners, providing economy of scale but also opportunities to work differently with partners. For example, health, other local authorities, Combined Authority, adults and the Children's Trust
9. We will have a supplier (or suppliers) and service which can deliver to an agreed set of performance measures around:
  - Capacity
  - Quality (reliability)
  - Safety
  - Being, and remaining, financially sound
  - Improved efficiency and performance
10. A service designed which can meet the current and future demand and will flex to meet the projected profile and needs of families and their children in the future
11. Subject to full consultation, there will be a revised and modernised policy for evaluation of what the service provides and the appeals process:
  - It will create a service that is clear and transparent, with consistent approvals and appeals processes (that everyone can understand)
  - The new policy will support the modelling of the numbers of children using the service and enable effective demand profiling & management
  - A broader range of provision will be included – taking into account the new models (in-house; school-led; school to pick-up)
  - It will be underpinned by an extended Independent Travel Training programme
12. The contract will ensure delivery of the Council's Social Value Policy through:
  - Pre-market engagement to determine the social value opportunities
  - Adherence to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility

- Adoption of the Birmingham Living Wage by the supply chain

13. There will be compliance with the green agenda and delivery options which ensure ongoing compliance

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

## PUBLIC REPORT

<b>Report to:</b>	<b>CABINET</b>
<b>Report of:</b>	<b>DIRECTOR OF COMMISSIONING &amp; PROCUREMENT</b>
<b>Date of Decision:</b>	<b>26 JUNE 2018</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (AUGUST 2018 – OCTOBER 2018)</b>
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>If not in the Forward Plan:</b>	<b>Relevant Forward Plan Ref: n/a</b>
<b>(please "tick" box)</b>	<b>Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/></b>
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or</b>	<b>O&amp;S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/></b>
<b>Relevant Executive Member</b>	<b>Cllr Brett O'Reilly, Finance and Resources</b>
<b>Relevant O&amp;S Chair:</b>	<b>Cllr Sir Albert Bore, Resources</b>
<b>Wards affected:</b>	<b>All</b>

### 1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period August 2018 – October 2018. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

### 2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet

- 2.1 Notes the planned procurement activities under officer delegations set out in the Constitution for the period August 2018 – October 2018 as detailed in Appendix 1.

### Lead Contact Officer (s):

Nigel Kletz  
Corporate Procurement Services  
Strategic Services Directorate

**Telephone No:**

0121 303 6610

**E-mail address:**

[nigel.kletz@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:nigel.kletz@birmingham.gov.uk)

### **3. Consultation**

#### **3.1 Internal**

This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Support Officers and to Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee and is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

#### **3.2 External**

None

### **4. Compliance Issues:**

#### **4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies**

4.1.1 Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

#### **4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)**

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of the contracts. Tenderers will submit an action plan with their tender that will be evaluated in accordance with the agreed evaluation criteria and the action plan of the successful tenderers will be implemented and monitored during the contract period. Payment of the Living Wage, as set by the Living Wage Foundation, is a mandatory requirement of the BBC4SR and will apply for all contracts in accordance with the Council's policy for suppliers to implement the rate.

#### **4.2 Financial Implications**

Details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

#### **4.3 Legal Implications**

Details of all relevant implications will be included in individual reports.

#### **4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty**

Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

## **5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 At the 1 March 2016 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £10m over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contractor under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 5.2 In line with the Procurement Governance Arrangements that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee.
- 5.3 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the EU threshold (£181,302) and £10m. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the £10m delegation threshold.
- 5.4 It should be noted that the EU threshold has changed from £164,176 to £181,302 and will apply from 1<sup>st</sup> January 2018 for a period of 2 years.
- 5.5 Individual procurements may be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.
- 5.6 Procurements below £10m contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.
- 5.6 A briefing note including financial information is appended to the Private report for each item on the schedule.

## **6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 A report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process. The alternative option is that individual procurements are referred to Cabinet for decision.

## **7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 To enable Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £10m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.

**Signatures:**

**Date:**

.....  
Nigel Kletz – Director of Commissioning & Procurement

.....

.....  
Councillor Brett O'Reilly – Finance and Resources

.....

**List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity August 2018 – October 2018

**Report Version**    1                    **Dated**    13/06/2018

**APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (AUGUST 2018 – OCTOBER 2018)**

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Commercialism, Commissioning and Contract Management Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
Strategy / Award	Personal Protective Equipment and Workwear	TBC	The supply of personal protective equipment (PPE) and workwear including clothing, footwear and accessories (such as ear protection) for Council departments.	4 years	Strategic Services	Deputy Leader	Thomas Myers	Jas Claire	16/07/2018



## BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

## PUBLIC REPORT

**Report to:** CABINET  
**Report of:** City Solicitor  
**Date of Decision:** 26 June 2018  
**SUBJECT:** DATES OF MEETINGS, APPOINTMENT OF OTHER BODIES AND APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES ETC 2018/2019

**Key Decision:** No  
**If not in the Forward Plan:** Relevant Forward Plan Ref:  
(please "tick" box) Chief Executive approved: ☐  
**Type of decision:** O&S Chairman approved: ☐  
Executive  
**Relevant Cabinet Member:** The Leader  
**Relevant O&S Chairman:** Cllr John Cotton, Chairman of Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny Committee  
**Wards affected:** City Wide

### 1. Purpose of report:

The report seeks the approval of the Cabinet to the dates and time of Cabinet meetings, the appointment of other bodies and the appointment/re-appointment of representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

### 2. Decision(s) recommended:

- 2.1 That meetings of the Cabinet be held on the dates and time set out in Appendix 'A'.
- 2.2 That the bodies detailed in Appendix B be appointed until the appropriate meeting of the Cabinet in the next Municipal Year which considers appointments, with the functions and delegations detailed in Appendix 'B' and that Members be appointed to serve thereon.
- 2.3 That representatives be appointed/re-appointed to serve on the Outside Bodies until the appropriate meeting of the Cabinet in the next Municipal Year which considers appointments (See Appendix 'C') and that those appointments which are continuing be noted.
- 2.4 That those appointments which are no longer needed, detailed in Appendix 'D', be noted.
- 2.5 That it be noted that updated Appendices 'B' and 'C' reflecting the final appointments made at today's meeting will be posted on the CMIS database.

**Lead Contact Officer(s):** David Smith/Celia Janney  
Committee Services  
**Telephone No:** 0121 303 4465/303 7034  
**Email address:** [david\\_smith@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:david_smith@birmingham.gov.uk) /  
[celia\\_janney@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:celia_janney@birmingham.gov.uk)

### 3. Consultation

### 3.1 Internal

Councillor Ian Ward, the Leader of the City Council.

All Cabinet Members (via Cabinet Support Officers).

The relevant lead officers in respect of the bodies detailed in Appendix 'B' and Appendix 'C'.

### 3.2 External

Not applicable.

## 4. **Compliance Issues:**

### 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The appointments are consistent with the legal and constitutional requirements of the City Council.

### 4.2 Financial Implications. (Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

There are no additional resource implications.

### 4.3 Legal Implications

See paragraph 4.1.

### 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

## 5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 At the Annual General Meeting on 11 June 2013, the City Council approved changes to the Constitution and Article 11 sets out those appointments that are reserved to the full City Council to determine. All other appointments of Members and officers to outside bodies shall be within the remit of Cabinet to determine and the proportionality rules will not automatically apply.
- 5.2 Members will recall that a fundamental review of appointments to Outside Bodies was carried out in 2010 with the level of Council representation on those bodies detailed in Appendix 'C' being agreed. (Report to Cabinet on 28 June 2010).
- 5.3 The lists of annual appointments in Appendices 'B' and 'C' to this report have been updated in accordance with the amendments to the Constitution approved by City Council on 22 May 2012 and to reflect appointments made by the Cabinet (and other developments which have occurred) during the course of the 2017/18 Municipal Year. The relevant lead officers in respect of the bodies detailed in Appendix 'B' and Appendix 'C' have been consulted and the review of appointments also identified that a number no longer need to be made and for completeness, these are detailed in Appendix 'D' to this report.

## **Relevant background/chronology of key events: (continued)**

- 5.4 At its meeting on 28 June 2010 the Cabinet agreed that the Corporate Director of Governance (now City Solicitor) in consultation with appropriate Members be authorised to deal with any urgent appointments and related issues which might arise between meetings of the Cabinet in July and September of every year with any action taken being reported to Cabinet for noting.
- 5.5 It is recommended that the appointments referred to in this report (except those which are continuing) be made for the period until the appropriate meeting of the Cabinet, in the next Municipal Year which considers such appointments. This has been provisionally set for 25 June 2019.

## **6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 Not applicable, as these appointments are a matter for the Cabinet to determine.

## **7. Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 To approve dates and time of Cabinet meetings, the appointment of other bodies and representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

## **Signatures (or relevant Cabinet Member approval to adopt the Decisions recommended):**

City Solicitor: .....

The Leader: .....

Dated: .....

## **List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**

1. Report of the Council Business Management Committee to City Council on 11 June 2013 – “Annual Review of the City Council’s Constitution”; along with relevant e-mails/file(s)/ correspondence on such appointments.
2. Report of the Corporate Director of Governance to Cabinet on 28 June 2010 – “Dates of Meetings, Appointment of Cabinet Committees, Other Bodies and Appointments to Outside Bodies etc. 2010/2011”.

## **List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

1. Appendix A - Dates and times of Cabinet Meetings in 2018/19.
2. Appendix B - Other bodies
3. Appendix C - Annual Appointments to Outside Bodies
4. Appendix D - Appointments which are no longer necessary



## **APPENDIX A**

### **Dates and Time of Cabinet Meetings in the 2018/2019 Municipal Year**

#### **RECOMMENDED:-**

That Cabinet agree that meetings be held on a (generally) 3-weekly cycle at 1000 hours on the dates set out below (Tuesdays, except where shown). Additional /urgent meetings can of course be called if they prove strictly necessary.

<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
26 June*	22 January
24 July	12 February #
14 August	5 March
5 September (Wed)	26 March
2 October	16 April
23 October	14 May
13 November	25 June (Provisional)*
11 December	

(NB: In 2019, there will not be any City Council elections. The Annual Meeting of the City Council will be on 21 May.)

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <p>* Scheduled to consider appointments</p> <p># Following consultation with Resource officers, scheduled to consider Budget and Council Plan (City Council Budget setting meeting is on 26 February 2019)</p> | } | <p>but not exclusively</p> <p>those items</p> |
|--|---|---|



**APPOINTMENT OF OTHER BODIES****1. Teachers Grievance Procedures and Collective Disputes Procedures Appeals Body (Re-appointed by Cabinet on 27 June 2017)****Function**

To hear cases in accordance with the Collective Disputes Procedure set out in the Burgundy Book.

**NB:** the LEA representatives should reflect proportionality and for a 5 Member body in 2017/2018 - this is 3 (Lab), 1 (Con) and 1 (Lib Dem).

**Membership****2017/2018 (5 Members)**  
**LEA Representatives**

Cllr Barry Bowles (Lab)  
Cllr Martin Straker-Welds (Lab)  
Cllr Kate Booth (Lab)  
Cllr ..... tba..... (Con)  
Cllr Morriam Jan (Lib Dem)

**Plus Independent Alternate Chairpersons**

CBI Nominee  
TUC Nominee

**Plus**

6 representatives nominated by the Teachers Associations

**2018/2019 (5 Members)**  
**LEA Representatives**

Cllr ..... (Lab)  
Cllr ..... (Lab)  
Cllr ..... (Lab)  
Cllr ..... (Con)  
Cllr ..... (Lib Dem)

**Plus Independent Alternate Chairpersons**

CBI Nominee  
TUC Nominee

**Plus**

6 nominees of the Teachers Associations

**2. The Contest Board (replaced the Public Service Project Management Board – Prevent Programme – Preventing Violent Extremism)(reappointed by Cabinet on 27 June 2017)****Membership****2017/2018**

1. Deputy Leader, Birmingham City Council as Chairman
2. Cabinet Member for Community Safety and Equalities, Birmingham City Council

**2018/2019**

1. Deputy Leader, Birmingham City Council as Chairman
2. Cabinet Member for Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities, Birmingham City Council

**2017/2018**

3. Conservative Group representative, Birmingham City Council – Cllr Ewan Mackey
4. Liberal Democrat Group representative, Birmingham City Council – Cllr Zaker Choudhry
5. The Leader, Birmingham City Council
6. Chief Executive, Birmingham City Council
7. Corporate Director for Place Directorate, Birmingham City Council
8. Corporate Director for Children and Young People Directorate, Birmingham City Council
9. Head of Resilience and Local Engineering, Birmingham City Council
10. Assistant Director for Regulation and Enforcement, Birmingham City Council
11. Assistant Chief Constable with Responsibility for Birmingham, West Midlands Police
12. Assistant Chief Constable CT, West Midlands Police
13. Head of WMP CTU (Ch Supt) , West Midlands Police
14. WMP CTU Intelligence, West Midlands Police
15. Police lead in WMP for Prevent, West Midlands Police
16. Head of Birmingham Probation CRC

**2018/2019**

3. Conservative Group representative, Birmingham City Council
4. Liberal Democrat Group representative, Birmingham City Council
5. The Leader, Birmingham City Council
6. Chief Executive, Birmingham City Council
7. Corporate Director for Place Directorate, Birmingham City Council
8. Corporate Director for Children and Young People Directorate, Birmingham City Council
9. Head of Resilience and Local Engineering, Birmingham City Council
10. Assistant Director for Regulation and Enforcement, Birmingham City Council
11. Assistant Chief Constable with Responsibility for Birmingham
12. Assistant Chief Constable CT
13. Head of WMP CTU (Ch Supt)
14. WMP CTU Intelligence
15. Police lead in WMP for Prevent
16. Head of Birmingham Probation CRC

**2017/2018**

17. Director for Strategy, OSCT
18. Neil Appleby, Birmingham Probation Service

**2018/2019**

17. Director for Strategy, OSCT
18. Neil Appleby, Birmingham Probation Service

**3. Corporate Parenting Board (Re-appointed by Cabinet on 27 June 2017)****Membership****2017/2018**

- Cabinet Member for Children, Families and
- Chair of Schools, Children and Families Overview and Scrutiny Committee
- Cllr Barry Bowles (Lab)
- Cllr Matt Bennett (Con)
- Cllr Sue Anderson (Lib Dem)

**2018/2019**

- Cabinet Member for Children's Wellbeing
- Chair of Children's Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee
- Cllr ..... (Lab)
- Cllr ..... (Con)
- Cllr ..... (Lib Dem)

**4. Birmingham Integrated Commissioning Board for Learning Disability and Mental Health (re-appointed by Cabinet on 28 June 2016)**

The Integrated Commissioning Board for LD and MH no longer exists, and its functions have been assumed by the LD Integrated Commissioning Board and the Mental Health System Strategy Board.

**5. Health and Wellbeing Board (reappointed by Cabinet on 27 June 2017)**

In accordance with paragraph 6.9 of Article 6 (The Executive) of the City Council Constitution, the board is constituted as a Committee under the chairmanship of the Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care in order to discharge the functions of the board as set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012, including the appointment of board members as set out in the schedule of required board members in the Act.

**Functions**

To discharge the functions of a Health and Wellbeing Board as set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012, including the appointment of Board Members as set out in the schedule of required Board Members in the Act.

The Health and Wellbeing Board will:

- a) promote the reduction in Health Inequalities across the City through the commissioning decisions of member organisations
- b) report on progress with reducing health inequalities to the Cabinet and the various Clinical Commissioning Group Boards
- c) be the responsible body for delivering the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment for Birmingham (including the Pharmaceutical Needs Assessment)
- d) deliver and implement the Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy for Birmingham
- e) participate in the annual assessment process to support Clinical Commissioning Group authorisation
- f) identify opportunities for effective joint commissioning arrangements and pooled budget arrangements
- g) provide a forum to promote greater service integration across health and social care.

### **Terms of Reference**

Under the Health and Social Care Act 2012 the composition of Board must include:-

The Leader of the Council or their nominated representative to act as Chair of the Board  
The Corporate Director for Adult Social Care and Health Directorate (Director for Adult Services)  
The Corporate Director for Children and Young People Directorate (Director for Children's Services)  
Nominated Representatives of each Clinical Commissioning Group in Birmingham  
The Director of Public Health  
Nominated Representative of Healthwatch Birmingham

Each Local Authority may appoint additional Board Members as agreed by the Leader of the Council or their nominated representative. If additional appointments are made, these will be reported to Cabinet by the Chair of the Board.

For the Board to be quorate at least one third of Board Members and at least one Elected Member must be present

Members of the Board will be able to send substitutes with prior agreement of the Chair. Each member is to provide the name of an alternate/substitute member.

### **Membership**

#### **2017/2018**

#### **City Council Appointments to the Health and Wellbeing Board**

Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care as Chair: Cllr Paulette Hamilton (Lab)

#### **2018/2019**

#### **City Council Appointments to the Health and Wellbeing Board**

Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care as Chair

## **2017/2018**

Cabinet Member for Children, Families and Schools: Cllr Carl Rice (Lab)

Opposition Spokesperson on Health and Social Care – Cllr Lyn Collin (Con)

Vice Chair for 2017/2018 – a Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) representative (to be advised by the CCGs) - to reinforce the Board as a joint body rather than a solely LA committee

Corporate Director for Adult Social Care and Health Directorate

Corporate Director for Children and Young People Directorate

Director of Public Health

### **External Appointments to the Health and Wellbeing Board**

Representative of Healthwatch Birmingham

Representative of Birmingham Cross City Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Birmingham South Central Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Sandwell and West Birmingham Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Third Sector Assembly

Representative of NHS Commissioning Board Local Area Team

Chair of the Birmingham Community Safety Partnership

1 local NHS Provider representative

Member of the Birmingham Social Housing Partnership

## **2018/2019**

Cabinet Member for Children's Wellbeing

Opposition Spokesperson on Health and Social Care

Vice Chair for 2018/2019 to be a Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) representative (to be advised by the CCG) - to reinforce the Board as a joint body rather than a solely LA committee

Corporate Director for Adult Social Care and Health Directorate

Corporate Director for Children and Young People Directorate

Director of Public Health

### **External Appointments to the Health and Wellbeing Board**

Representative of Healthwatch Birmingham

2 Representatives of Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group

Representative of Third Sector Assembly

Representative of Birmingham and Solihull STP (One Care Partnership)

Chair of the Birmingham Community Safety Partnership

Representative of the Department of Work and Pensions

Member of the Birmingham Social Housing Partnership

**6. Children's Joint Commissioning Partnership Board (re-appointed by Cabinet on 28 June 2016)**

Officer appointments only, no Member appointments required.

**7. Supervisory Board for the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (reappointed by Cabinet on 27 June 2017)**

At its meeting on 16 September 2013, the Cabinet agreed to the creation of a Joint Committee with local authorities in the GBS LEP area and its terms of reference.

The terms of reference provide that:-

- 1.1 The Supervisory Board acts as a Joint Committee.
- 1.2 Political proportionality rules will not apply to board as constituted.
- 4.1 One member from each constituent authority – to be the Leader (or other appointed Member)
- 4.3 An Executive Member to be alternate

**2017/2018**

Cllr Ian Ward as voting Member

Cllr Brigid Jones as alternate

**2018/2019**

Cllr ..... as voting Member

Cllr ..... as alternate

**(A) STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP/PARTNERSHIPS**

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2017 /2018 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2018 /2019 Representatives</u>
<p>1. Innovation Birmingham Limited</p> <p>- Innovation Birmingham Ltd Board</p>	<p><u>Directors</u>  Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) from 12/12/17  Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)  Cllr Timothy Huxtable (Con)  <u>Alternate Directors</u>  Cllr Brett O'Reilly (Lab)  Cllr Zafar Iqbal (Lab)  Cllr John Alden (Con)</p>	<p>3</p> <p>3</p>	<p>The addendum to the Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 18/11/14 detailed the company restructuring.</p> <p>See Cabinet Report 06 03 18</p> <p>BCC has retained ownership of Innovation Birmingham Ltd which has now been renamed IB (Birmingham) Ltd. This is not trading. The Council is able to appoint 2 or more Directors to IB Birmingham Ltd.</p> <p>The current Directors are as follows: John Alden- is currently resigning</p> <p>Martin Stevens</p> <p>Martin Easton</p> <p>No Alternates</p>	<p>Not trading at present – see comments</p>
<p>2. Birmingham Airport Holdings Ltd (Main Board)</p>	<p>[Cllr John Clancy (Lab)] Cllr Tristan Chatfield (Lab) from 12/12/17  Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab)  Cllr Paul Tilsley (Lib Dem)</p> <p>Waheed Nazir, Corporate Director, Economy</p>	<p>4</p>	<p>Shareholders' Agreement provides City Council entitled to nominate 4 persons to the West Midlands Joint Committee for appointment to the Board for a 2 year period of office.</p> <p>Directors may but need not be Members of the City Council.</p> <p>2 year period City Council nominate via West Midlands Joint Committee - goes annually to Cabinet to review if necessary.</p> <p>A nomination to the Management Board is no longer required.</p>	<p>Cllr ..... (Lab)  Cllr ..... (Lab)  Cllr ..... (Lib Dem)</p> <p>Waheed Nazir, Corporate Director, Economy</p>

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2017 /2018 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2018 /2019 Representatives</u>
3. Birmingham Airport Community Trust Fund	Cllr Majid Mahmood (Lab) Cllr Mike Ward (Lib Dem)	2	Appointments made by Cabinet on 10 June 2013	Cllr .....(Lab) Cllr ..... (Lib Dem)
4. Birmingham Airport Consultative Committee	1. Cllr Diane Donaldson (Lab) 2. Cllr Robert Alden (Con) 3. Cllr Mike Ward (Lib Dem)	3	Members may recall that this body's composition has been revised twice.  Cabinet most recently revised the City Council representation at its meeting on 15/9/14 – See Appointments to Outside Bodies report and Cabinet record of decision for 15/9/14 meeting.  NB: This is now an Annual Appointment – see report to Cabinet July 2015.	1. Cllr ..... (Lab) 2. Cllr ..... (Con) 3. Cllr ..... (Lib Dem)
5. Birmingham International Airport's Air Transport Forum	Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab)	1	Must be a Member. 1 year period of office.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
6. The National Exhibition Centre (Developments) PLC	Mike O'Donnell, Interim Chief Finance Officer Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property (Interim)	2	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 18/10/10. See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 29/11/10.	Clive Heaphy Corporate Director Finance and Governance Martin Easton Head of Financial Strategy
7. University Hospital Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust (Board of Governors)	Former Cllr Valerie Seabright (Lab)  Cllr Jayne Francis (Lab) from 13/02/18 to 26/06/18	1	City Council appoints 1 stakeholder Governor Merged with HEFT April 2018	Cllr ..... (Lab)
8. West Midlands Ambulance Service Trust NHS Trust	Cllr Mick Brown (Lab)	1	1 BCC representative appointed – see Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 17/9/12. Must be an elected Member. Appointment is for a 3 year period, but review annually in line with established practice.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
9. Birmingham Women's and Children's NHS Foundation Trust. Birmingham Women's and Children's NHS Foundation Trust.	Cllr Karen McCarthy (Lab)	1	This body was formerly Birmingham Women's Health Care NHS Trust – Members Council and Birmingham Children's Hospital NHS Foundation Trust – Council of Governors. This body was formed in February 2017.	Cllr ..... (Lab)

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2017 /2018 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2018 /2019 Representatives</u>
10. Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Trust – Council of Governors	Cllr Josh Jones (Lab)	1	See Appointments to Outside Bodies record of decision at Cabinet on 14/1/13.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
11. Royal Orthopaedic Hospital Board of Governors	Cllr Changese Khan (Lab)	1	Appointment is for a 3 year period, but review annually in line with established practice. See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 16/2/15 for background.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
12. Birmingham & Solihull Mental Health NHS Foundation Trust	Cllr Mick Brown (Lab)	1	City Council appoint 1 stakeholder governor – appointment made by Cabinet on 10/6/13	Cllr ..... (Lab)
13. Warwickshire County Cricket Club – General Committee	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Cllr Fergus Robinson (Con)	2	See report to Cabinet on 29 March 2010.	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
14. Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership Ltd Board	1. Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Leader, as Director 2. Cllr Brigid (Lab), Deputy Leader, as Alternate Director Both appointed 12/12/17	2	1 Director appointed – must be an Executive Member. 1 Alternate Director appointed – must be an Executive Member.	1. Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Leader, as Director 2. Cllr Brigid (Lab), Deputy Leader, as Alternate Director
15. Birmingham Opera Company	Cllr Karen McCarthy (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
16. Committee of Association of Friends of the Museum and Art Gallery	Cllr Kath Hartley (Lab) Cllr John Alden (Con)	2	2 City Council appointees	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr .....(Con)
17. Millennium Point Property Ltd	Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property (Interim)	1	Was 1 Director appointed by the City Council, now 1 Representative	Philip Andrews, Representative
18. Millennium Point Trust	Cllr Karen McCarthy (Lab) appointed 12/12/17 Cllr Paul Tilsley (Lib Dem)	2	City Council, as corporate Member, has the right to appoint 2 Trustees	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Cllr Paul Tilsley (Lib Dem)
19. DanceXchange	Cllr Karen McCarthy (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
20. Ikon Gallery	Cllr Tristan Chatfield (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2017 /2018 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2018 /2019 Representatives</u>
21. Ex Cathedra	Cllr Tony Kennedy (Lab)	1	The Subscribers to the Memorandum of Association and such other persons as the Committee shall admit shall be members of the Company.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
22. Board of Birmingham Royal Ballet	Cllr Des Hughes (Lab)	1	Following reduction of grant, only 1 Representative to be appointed to the board.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
23. Birmingham Repertory Theatre (Board)	Cllr Sharon Thompson (Lab) Cllr Gary Sambrook (Con)	2	Directors appointed by the City Council not to exceed two fifths of total number of Directors.	Cllr .....(Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
24. City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra	Cllr Sir Albert Bore (Lab) Cllr Randal Brew	2	City Council nominates 2 persons as Trustees (not necessarily being Members of the City Council). the CBSO is seeking to have a balanced representation amongst the Trustees, taking into account such matters as Gender and ethnicity	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
25. Midlands Arts Centre (Board)	Cllr Martin Straker-Welds (Lab) Cllr Matt Bennett (Con)	2	City Council entitled to appoint 2 nominated Board Members.	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr..... (Con)
26. Cycling Advisory Group	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
27. Sutton Park Advisory Committee	Referred to Sutton Coldfield District Committee to appoint	3		Cllr ..... Cllr..... Cllr.....
28. Birmingham Wheels and Birmingham Wheels (Enterprises) Ltd	Cllr Tahir Ali (Lab)	1	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 10/12/12.  Birmingham Wheels (Company number 01991870). Not an outside body – Wholly Owned Company (WOC) of BCC.	No further appointment
29. Performances Birmingham Ltd (formerly Symphony Hall)	Cllr John Clancy (Lab) Cllr Ewan Mackey (Con)	2		Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2017 /2018 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2018 /2019 Representatives</u>
30. Birmingham Trees for Life Tree Committee	Cllr Fiona Williams (Lab)	1	See report to Cabinet on 12 February 2007.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
31. Castle Bromwich Hall Gardens Trust	Cllr John Cotton (Lab) Cllr Diane Donaldson (Lab)	2	Appointment reinstated at the request of the organisation. BCC entitled to appoint 2 Governors.	Cllr ..... Cllr .....
32. Birmingham Museum Ltd	Cllr Muhammad Afzal (Lab) Cllr Randal Brew (Con) appointed as Directors	2	New appointment in 2012/13 – see Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 12/12/11. BCC has right to appoint 2 Directors to be elected Members or officers.	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr .....(Con) appointed as Directors
33. Birmingham Proof House	Cllr Mike Leddy (Lab) Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab) Cllr Robert Alden (Con)	3	3 Members of the City Council as Guardians of Birmingham Proof House. Must be Members. 1 year period of office	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
34. Birmingham Citizens Advice Bureau Ltd – Trustee Board	Cllr Victoria Quinn (Lab) Cllr Gareth Moore (Con)	2	Need not be a Member. 1 year period of office.	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
35. Birmingham Voluntary Service Council – Board of Management	Cllr Basharat Dad (Lab) Cllr Ken Wood (Con) from 27/03/18 until 26/06/18	2	Need not be a Member 1 year period of office.	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
36. Veterans Champion	Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab)	1	Appointed by Cabinet on 25/3/13.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
37. Corporate Parent Ambassador	Cllr Barry Bowles (Lab)	1	First appointed by Cabinet on 28/7/14 – for details see record of decision.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
38. Paradise Circus Ltd Partnership and Paradise Circus General Partnership Ltd	1. Waheed Nazir, Corporate Director - Economy  2. Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property (Interim)	2	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet 2/9/13.	1. Waheed Nazir, Corporate Director - Economy  2. Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property
39. West Midlands Strategic Migration Board	Cllr Tristan Chatfield (Lab)	1	First appointed by Cabinet on 16/6/14 – see record of decision for background.	Cllr ..... (Lab)

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

40. Birmingham and Midlands Institute	Cllr Mary Locke (Lab) Cllr Rob Pocock (Lab) Cllr Ken Wood (Con) Cllr Paul Tilsley (Lib Dem)	5	City Governors - Lord Mayor of Birmingham (ex-officio) together with <u>four Members of the City Council</u> subject to the proportionality 2 Labour, 1 Conservative, 1 Liberal Democrat	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr .....(Lab) Cllr .....(Con) Cllr ..... (Lib Dem)
41. West Midlands Rail Ltd (W M R Ltd) Board	Leader of the Council, as a principal Director  Cabinet Member with responsibility for transport, as substitute Director	1	First appointed by Cabinet on 17 11 15 – see also 16 02 16 record of decision for background.	Leader of the Council, as a principal Director  Cabinet Member with responsibility for transport, as substitute Director
42. NEW Birmingham Wholesale Market Management Company	BCC Directors Category 'A'	3	Appointment to the Board of 3 BCC 'A' Directors	Jacqui Kennedy, Corporate Director – Place Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property (Interim) Simon Garrad, Head of Project Delivery, Transportation & Connectivity (subject to change due to relationship moving for Landlord Tenant)
43. NEW Arden Cross UK Central Ltd		1	Representative	Ian MacLeod, Assistant Director Economy
44. NEW Icknield Port Loop LLP		1	Representative	Richard Cowell, Assistant Director Economy

**(B) FINANCE, CORPORATE AND HUMAN RESOURCES**

<b><u>Organisation</u></b>	<b><u>2017 /2018 Representatives</u></b>	<b><u>No. to be appointed</u></b>	<b><u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u></b>	<b><u>2018 /2019 Representatives</u></b>
1. Pensions Committee (formerly known as Wolverhampton City Council Pensions Committee and Investment Advisory Sub-Committee).	<u>Co-opted Member</u> Cllr Changese Khan (Lab) <u>Substitute Co-Opted Member</u> Cllr Steve Booton (Lab) <u>Deputy Substitute Co-Opted Member</u> Cllr Rob Pocock (Lab)	3	Bodies comprise 1 Member from each of the 7 constituent authorities.	<u>Co-opted Member</u> Cllr ..... (Lab) <u>Substitute Co-Opted Member</u> Cllr ..... (Lab) <u>Deputy Substitute Co-Opted Member</u> Cllr ..... (Lab)
2. Local Authority Building Control Advisory Services (Ltd) LABCAS)	Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab) as a Director	1	See report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration to Cabinet on 8 August 2005 "Ministry of Defence Single Living Accommodation Modernisation (SLAM) Project Building Consultancy"	Cllr ..... (Lab) as a Director
3. The Regional Employers Organisation (The REO) also known as West Midlands Employers Management Board.	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Representative Cllr Brigid Jones Deputy Leader appointed 12/12/17	1	New Body considered by Cabinet on the 29 June 2015	Cllr ..... (Lab) Representative
4. INReach (Birmingham) Ltd	Clive Skidmore, Head of Housing Development	1	New Appointment.in 2015/16	Clive Skidmore, Head of Housing Development
5. Frontier Development Capital Ltd	Mike O'Donnell, Interim Chief Finance Officer (or nominee)	1	Company number 09967393. Incorporated - 25 January 2016 Private Limited Company BCC shareholding is 49% No requirement to have more than one BCC director on board.	Clive Heaphy, Corporate Director Finance and Governance
6. Frontier Development Holdings Ltd	Mike O'Donnell, Interim Chief Finance Officer (or nominee)	1	Company number 09970140 Incorporated 26 January 2016 Private Limited Company  Wholly Owned Company (WOC) of BCC – not an outside body.	Clive Heaphy, Corporate Director Finance and Governance
7. GBS Finance Ltd	Mike O'Donnell, Interim Chief Finance Officer (or nominee) - tbc	1		Clive Heaphy, Corporate Director Finance and Governance (or nominee) – tbc

**ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES****APPENDIX C**

<b><u>Organisation</u></b>	<b><u>2017 /2018 Representatives</u></b>	<b><u>No. to be appointed</u></b>	<b><u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u></b>	<b><u>2018 /2019 Representatives</u></b>
8. PETPS (Birmingham) Capital Ltd	Mike O'Donnell, Interim Chief Finance Officer	2	See reports to Cabinet 16 May 2017 on appointment – decision delegated to Assistant Director (Corporate Finance)	Clive Heaphy, Corporate Director Finance and Governance  Martin Stevens Head of City Finance Accounts
9. PETPS (Birmingham) General Partner Ltd	Mike O'Donnell, Interim Chief Finance Officer	2	See reports to Cabinet 16 May 2017 on appointment - decision delegated to Assistant Director (Corporate Finance)	Clive Heaphy, Corporate Director Finance and Governance  Martin Stevens Head of City Finance Accounts
10. PETPS (Birmingham) Ltd		2		Clive Heaphy, Corporate Director Finance and Governance  Martin Stevens Head of City Finance Accounts

**(C) SOCIAL CARE, HEALTH AND WELLBEING AND SUPPORT OF VULNERABLE ADULTS**

<b><u>Organisation</u></b>	<b><u>2017/18 Representatives</u></b>	<b><u>No. to be appointed</u></b>	<b><u>Provisions of Constitution/ Articles of Association /Comments</u></b>	<b><u>2018/19 Representatives</u></b>
1. Apna Ghar	Cllr Mohammad Afzal (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
2. Age Concern Birmingham	Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab) Cllr Margaret Waddington (Con)	2		Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
3. Birmingham Disability Resource Centre	Cllr Tony Kennedy (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
4. Golden Hillock Community Care Centre	Referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint	1		Cllr .....
5. SIFA Fireside (Supporting Independence from Alcohol)	Cllr Claire Spencer (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
6. Mind in Birmingham	Cllr Carole Griffiths (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
7. Foundation for Conductive Education	Cllr Martin Straker-Welds (Lab)  Cllr Susan Barnett (Lab)	2	1 Appointment Social Care, Health And Wellbeing And Support Of Vulnerable Adults  1 Appointment Education And Care For Children, Young People And Families.  See appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 29/11/10 for both appointments.	Cllr ..... (Lab)  Cllr ..... (Lab)
8. Birmingham Retirement Council	Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab) Cllr Sue Anderson (Lib Dem)	2		Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Lib Dem)
9. Birmingham Crisis Centre	Cllr Paulette Hamilton (Lab) Cllr Andrew Hardie (Con)	2		Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
10. St Anne's Accommodation	Referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint	1		Cllr .....

**ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES****APPENDIX C**

11. Asian Resource Centre	Cllr Mahmood Hussain (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
12. Stockfield Community Association		2	The Association has expressed a preference for an Acocks Green Ward Councillor to be appointed.  1 Member and 1 Officer to be appointed.	Cllr .....  Cllr .....
13. Witton Lodge Community Association	Referred to Kingstanding Councillors to appoint, as agreed at Cabinet on 28 June 2016 – currently Cllr Ron Storer, until 31 January 2018. However, appointment needs to be brought back into line with annual appointments.  Cllr Ron Storer, until 31 January 2018. Then refer to Erdington District  1 Member 1 Officer	2	1 Member and 1 Officer to be appointed.  Previously appointed by Erdington District. See Cabinet report of 24 January 2017 regarding current arrangements.	Cllr .....  1 Member 1 Officer
14. Association of Retained Council Housing Ltd	Cllr Peter Griffiths (Lab) Rob James, Service Director, Housing Transformation	2	2 BCC representatives to be appointed as Directors – see Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet 28/11/13.	1. Cllr ..... (Lab) 2. Rob James, Service Director, Housing Transformation

**(D) EDUCATION AND CARE FOR CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES**

<u>Organisation</u>	<u>2017/18 Representatives</u>	<u>No. to be appointed</u>	<u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u>	<u>2018/19 Representatives</u>
1. Birmingham Children's Trust		1	Non-executive Director Company wholly owned by BCC Formed April 2018	Cllr ..... (Lab) ?
2. City of Birmingham School Management Committee (formerly Pupil Referral Unit Management Committee)	Cllr Barry Bowles (Lab)	1	Elected Member is a core (+ voting Member). Nominee of Member appointed be acceptable provided no conflict of interests. NB: this is an internal body.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
3. Convocation of the University of Aston	Cllr Brett O'Reilly (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
4. CTC Kingshurst Academy (formerly City Technology College Kingshurst)	Cllr Mariam Khan (Lab)	1		Cllr .....
5. Workers Education Association – Local Management Committee	Cllr Brett O'Reilly (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
6. Priority Area Play Groups	Cllr Mick Brown (Lab)	1		Cllr .....(Lab)
7. School Governor Nominations Committee (formerly School Governors' Vacancies)	Cllr Martin Straker-Welds (Lab) Cllr Matt Bennett (Con) Cllr Mike Ward (Lib Dem)	3	NB: This is an internal body	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con) Cllr ..... (Lib Dem)
8. YMCA Board	Cllr Diane Donaldson (Lab) Cllr Gary Sambrook (Con)	2		Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
9. The Scout Association	Cllr Mike Leddy (Lab) Cllr Alex Yip (Con)	2		Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

10. Birmingham Clubs for Young People	1. Cllr Andy Cartwright (Lab) 2. Cllr Randal Brew (Con) 3. 1 officer to be nominated by the Corporate Director of People	3		1. Cllr ..... (Lab) 2. Cllr ..... (Con) 3. 1 officer to be nominated by the Corporate Director for Children and Young People
11. Birmingham Local Education Partnership Board	Anne Ainsworth, Assistant Director, Children & Young People		Appointment made by Cabinet on 8/6/09	Anne Ainsworth, Assistant Director, Children & Young People
12. Birmingham Schools SPC Phase 1B Ltd	Assistant Director for Education Infrastructure as a Director	1	Company number 07597941 Incorporated 8 April 2011 Private Limited Company Outside Body – no BCC direct shareholding in this company.	Assistant Director for Education Infrastructure as a Director
13. Birmingham Schools SPC Holdings Phase 1B Ltd	Assistant Director for Education Infrastructure as a Director	1	Company number 07597941 BCC holds 90 Ordinary B shares in the company. Articles of association entitles the Council to appoint one director (the B Director) and an Alternate (means any alternate director of the company from time to time) (as confirmed in annual return made up to 8 April 2016).	Assistant Director for Education Infrastructure as a Director
14. Birmingham Schools SPC Holdings Phase 1A Ltd	Assistant Director for Education Infrastructure as a Director	1	Company number 06915570 BCC holds 4500 D shares as at 8/6/2016. Articles of association entitles the Council to appoint one director (the D Director) and an Alternate (means any alternate director of the company from time to time) (as confirmed in annual return made up to 30 April 2016)	Assistant Director for Education Infrastructure as a Director
15. Birmingham Schools SPC Phase 1A Ltd	Assistant Director for Education Infrastructure as a Director	1	Company number 06915837. No Shareholding in this company. (as confirmed in annual return made up to 30 April 2016).	Assistant Director for Education Infrastructure as a Director

**(E) JOBS AND PROSPERITY**

<b><u>Organisation</u></b>	<b><u>2017/18 Representatives</u></b>	<b><u>No. to be appointed</u></b>	<b><u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u></b>	<b><u>2018/19 Representatives</u></b>
1. City Centre Strategic Board (formerly the City Centre Partnership)	Cllr Ian Ward (Lab) Cllr Robert Alden (Con)	2	In May 2012, the Head of City Centre Management advised that the City Council had on the City Centre Partnership:- 1. 3 "full" members but not specified who these should be.  2. Terms of Reference provide for "proxy" to attend when representatives cannot attend.  3. 1 Co-opted representative for the Council's events/arts portfolio  4. A no. of officers regularly attend in a support capacity (Director of Regulation and Enforcement (Acting) Chris Neville or delegate and Assistant Director Planning and Development).  Now known as City Centre Strategic Board, with the Deputy Leader as an appointee and the City Council also invited to appoint 1 opposition Member.	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr ..... (Con)
2. PATROL Adjudication Joint Committee (formerly National Parking Adjudication Service Joint Committee)	<u>Voting Member</u> Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab) <u>Substitute Member</u> Cllr Phil Davis (Lab)	1  1	1 representative of each of the Parking Authorities appointed in accordance with law and their own Constitutional arrangements. Substitute Members permitted.	<u>Voting Member</u> Cllr ..... (Lab) <u>Substitute Member</u> Cllr ..... (Lab)
3. Bus Lane Adjudication Services Joint Committee	<u>Voting Member</u> Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab) <u>Substitute Member</u> Cllr Phil Davis (Lab)	1 1	To be same Members on PATROL Committee at 2. above.  New appointment on 10 June 2013	<u>Voting Member</u> Cllr ..... (Lab) <u>Substitute Member</u> Cllr ..... (Lab)

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

4. City of Birmingham Local Access Forum	Cllr Stewart Stacey (Lab) Cllr Timothy Huxtable (Con)	2	See Cabinet (14/11/05)	Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr .....(Con)
5. Westside (Business Improvement District) formerly Broad Street Partnership Ltd (Business Improvement District)	Cllr Waseem Zaffar (Lab) as Board Member  Cllr .....( ) – this appointment referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative as a Board Member  Director of Regulation and Enforcement (acting), Alison Harwood until end December 2017 or delegate as observer.  Director of Regulation and Enforcement (acting), Chris Neville, or delegate as or delegate as observer.	2 Board Members  1 Observer	See reports to Cabinet 10/1/2005, 27/9/2009 and 18/5/2015.	Cllr ..... (Lab) as Board Member  Cllr .....   Director of Regulation and Enforcement (Acting) Chris Neville or delegate as observer.
6. Retail Birmingham Ltd (Business Improvement District)	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab) as stakeholder  Director of Regulation and Enforcement (Acting) Alison Harwood until end December 2017 or delegate as Co-optee.  Director of Regulation and Enforcement (Acting) Chris Neville or delegate as Co-optee.	2	Body established on 1/4/2007 for a 5 year period. Second BID term ends on 31/3/17. City Council entitled to appoint 2 Directors to the Board. See reports to Cabinet on 26 June 2006 and 25 July 2011.  Retail Bid Constitution has changed. Now 1 elected member to be appointed to their board	Cllr ..... (Lab) as stakeholder   Director of Regulation and Enforcement (Acting) Chris Neville or delegate as Co-optee.
7. Colmore Business District Ltd	Cllr Brigid Jones (Lab) in place of the Leader appointed 12/12/17 as stakeholder  Cllr Kath Hartley (Lab) – this appointment referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative as stakeholder.	3	1. Report to Cabinet on 27/10/08 detailed proposed Board Structure – 2 BCC reps as stakeholders and City Centre Director as Co-optee.  2. Report to Cabinet on 29/7/13 approved BID renewal. Second BID term ends on 31/3/17.	Cllr ..... (Lab) as stakeholder  Cllr .....

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

	<p>Director of Regulation and Enforcement (Acting) Alison Harwood until end December 2017 or delegate as Co-optee.</p> <p>Director of Regulation and Enforcement (Acting) Chris Neville or delegate as Co-optee.</p>			Director of Regulation and Enforcement (Acting) Chris Neville or delegate as Co-optee.
8. Birmingham Research Park Ltd	Cllr Brett O'Reilly (Lab)	1	BCC's involvement in this company is being withdrawn by the end of June 2016. It is recommended that once the transaction is complete that all Directors resign and 1 Councillor is appointed as an observer with no voting rights.	Advised that Councillor appointment not appropriate given the sale of BCC's interest in the company. Appoint Mohammed Zahir (Head of Business Enterprise and Innovation) as observer
9. Birmingham Venture Capital Ltd	<p>1. Karen Price, Economy Directorate</p> <p>2. Alison Jarrett, Economy Directorate</p> <p>3. Jean Robb, Economy Directorate</p>	3	<p>In 2005, 1 Director was appointed. In 2006, the Development Directorate recommended that 2 additional officers be appointed as Directors, making 3 in total. In 2010, the Development Directorate recommended that 2 further officers be appointed as Directors, making 5 in total, but in 2012 this was revised to 4 Directors. In 2015, the Economy Directorate advised that 5 Directors to be appointed.</p> <p>From May 2016, the Economy Directorate has advised that 3 Directors are to be appointed.</p>	<p>1. Karen Price, Finance and Governance</p> <p>2. Alison Jarrett,, Finance and Governance</p> <p>3. Jean Robb, Finance and Governance</p>
10. River Trent Regional Flood and Coastal Committee	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1		Cllr ..... (Lab)
11. Erdington Town Centre Partnership Ltd (formerly Erdington Business Improvement District Company Ltd)	Cllr Robert Alden (Con)	1	<p>Body formally commenced on 1 July 2007 for an initial 5-year period until 30 March 2012. Renewed through successful renewal ballot up to 31 March 2017.</p> <p>City Council appoint 2 Directors to the Board. See report to Cabinet on 26 March 2007.</p> <p>In reviewing appointments in April 2011, the Development Directorate advised that BCC</p>	Cllr .....

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

			to reduce representation to 1 Director to avoid the company being deemed as being under the control or subject to the influence of the local authority.	
12. Southside Business Ltd (Business Improvement District)	<p>Cllr Penny Holbrook (Lab) as stakeholder</p> <p>Cllr ..... (Lab) – this appointment to be referred to this appointment referred to Ladywood District Committee to appoint 1 representative as stakeholder.</p> <p>Jacqui Kennedy, Strategic Director of Place (acting) as Co-optee</p> <p>Director of Regulation and Enforcement (acting), Alison Harwood until end December 2017 (or delegate as co-optee,)</p> <p>Director of Regulation and Enforcement (acting), Chris Neville, or delegate as co-optee</p>	4	See report to Cabinet on 26 July 2010 – City Council appoints – 2 reps as Stakeholder Directors on the Board.	<p>Cllr Penny Holbrook (Lab) as stakeholder</p> <p>Cllr ..... As Stakeholder.</p> <p>Jacqui Kennedy, Corporate Director of Place as Co-optee</p> <p>Director of Regulation and Enforcement (acting), Chris Neville, or delegate as co-optee</p>
13. Birmingham City Council Strategic Flood Management Board (formerly Birmingham Water Group Board)	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1	See Appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 27/9/10	Cllr ..... (Lab)
14. Midlands Industrial Association	Cllr Zaffar Iqbal (Lab)	1	Appointment made by Cabinet on 27 September 2010 – See Appointments to Outside Bodies report.	Cllr ..... (Lab)
15. Finance Birmingham (FB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Deputy Leader, Cllr Basharat Dad (Lab) appointed 12/12/17</li> <li>2. Cllr Randal Brew (Con)</li> <li>3. Sue Summers, Chief Executive of FB</li> <li>4. John Handley, Investment Adviser</li> <li>5. Paul Dransfield, Strategic Director - Major Programmes and Projects, BCC (or nominee)</li> </ol>	6	<p>This is a company limited by guarantee created on 1 November 2010 following Cabinet decision on 18 October 2010 "Continuation of the Birmingham Business Loan Fund".</p> <p>As a result of a Board expansion reported to Cabinet on 22 March 2016, 2 Members were appointed to Finance Birmingham – the</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Deputy Leader</li> <li>2. Cllr Randal Brew (Con)</li> <li>3. Sue Summers, Chief Executive of FB</li> <li>4. John Handley, Investment Adviser</li> <li>5. TBC</li> <li>6. Alison Jarrett, Assistant Director of Finance, Economy</li> </ol>

## ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

## APPENDIX C

	6. Alison Jarrett, Assistant Director of Financial Services, BCC		Deputy Leader and an opposition Member.	
16. Jewellery Quarter Development Trust  The JQDT and JQBID actually operate as one and have one Board of Directors.	Cllr Brigid Jones, Deputy Leader in place of the Leader appointed 12/12/17  Cllr Kath Hartley (Lab) as second representative	2	This is a Community Interest Company that has evolved from the former Jewellery Quarter Regeneration Partnership.  There is provision on the Board of Directors for 2 City Council representatives: a Cabinet Member and a Ladywood Ward Councillor .	Cllr Brigid Jones, Deputy Leader  Cllr ..... .
17. Acocks Green Business Improvement District (BID)	Cllr (Lab) – appointment referred to Acocks Green Ward Councillors.	1	New BID report to Cabinet on 25/7/11  Provision for 1 City Council representative – an Acocks Green Ward Councillor.	Cllr .....
18. Northfield Business Improvement District (BID)	1. Cllr Randal Brew ( Con) – appointment to be referred to Northfield Ward Councillors  2. Cllr Julie Johnson (Lab) – appointment to be referred to Weoley Ward Councillors	2	New BID report to Cabinet on 25/7/11. Provision for 2 City Council representatives to be 1 Northfield Ward Councillor and 1 Weoley Ward Councillor	Cllr .....  Cllr .....
19. Sutton Coldfield Town Centre Business Improvement District (BID)	Appointment of both stakeholder Directors referred to Sutton Coldfield District Committee	2	Provision for 2 City Council representatives as stakeholder Directors.  See appointments to Outside Bodies report to Cabinet on 16/7/12.  Cabinet on 16/6/14 agreed that the appointment of both of the stakeholder Directors be referred to Sutton Coldfield District Committee	Cllr .....  Cllr ..... .
20. Kings Heath Business Improvement District (BID)	Cllr Lisa Trickett (Lab)	1	BID renewal report to Cabinet on 30/1/12.  Provision for 1 City Council representative – to be a Moseley and Kings Heath Ward Councillor.	Cllr.....

**ANNUAL APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES****APPENDIX C**

21. Soho Road Business Improvement District	Cllr Chaman Lal ( Lab)	1	At its meeting on 20/5/13, the Cabinet approved outline proposals for a new BID. Report Appendix 4 said at least 2 board Members will be invited, one each from Birmingham City Council and WM Police.	Cllr ..... ( Lab)
22. Paradise Circus Management Company Ltd	Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property (Interim)	1	Company number 09346047 Private company limited by guarantee without share capital Outside body – sole member of the company is Paradise Circus General Partner Ltd (as confirmed in incorporation docs 8 Dec 2014)	Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property
23. Paradise Circus Nominee 2 Ltd	Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property (Interim)	1	Company number 09290751 Private limited Company Outside body – BCC has no shareholding in the company.	Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property
24. Paradise Circus Nominee 1 Ltd	Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property (Interim)	1	Company number 09290749. Outside body – BCC has no shareholding in the company.	Kathryn James, Assistant Director of Property
25. Birmingham Municipal Housing Ltd	Clive Skidmore, Head of Housing Development	1	Not an outside body – is a Wholly Owned Company (WOC) of BCC (non –trading)	Clive Skidmore, Head of Housing Development
26. Birmingham Curzon Regeneration Company Ltd	Richard Cowell, Assistant Director, Economy	1	Not an outside body – is a Wholly Owned Company (WOC) of BCC (non –trading)	Richard Cowell, Assistant Director, Economy
27. NEW Forward Homes (Birmingham) Ltd				Clive Skidmore, Head of Housing Development

**(F) VALUE FOR MONEY/COMMISSIONING/CONTRACTING AND IMPROVEMENT**

<b><u>Organisation</u></b>	<b><u>2017/18 Representatives</u></b>	<b><u>No. to be appointed</u></b>	<b><u>Provisions of Constitution/Articles of Association/Comments</u></b>	<b><u>2018/19 Representatives</u></b>
1. Acivico Ltd	<u>Directors</u>  Cllr Claire Spencer (Lab) Chair Cllr Mary Locke (Lab) Cllr Randall Brew (Con)  <u>External, Non Executive Directors</u>  Mr Ian Briggs 2 vacancies		At its meeting on 28 April 2014, Cabinet approved changes to the structure of the Board of Acivico Ltd: - Removal of the Council Strategic Directors - Appointment to the board of 2 elected Members nominated by the Controlling Group to serve as Directors  - Appointment to the board of 1 elected Member nominated by the opposition parties to serve as Director - the appointment of 3 external non-executive directors - the appointment of 1 of the above 6 as Chair of Acivico - all of the above appointments are to be made by the Council	<u>Directors</u>  Cllr ..... (Lab) Chair Cllr ..... (Lab) Cllr .....(Con)  <u>External Non-Executive Directors</u>  Mr Ian Briggs 2 vacancies
2. Acivico (Building Consultancy Service) Ltd	Operational Director, Acivico as a Director			Operational Director, Acivico, as a Director
3. Acivico (Design, Construction and Facilities Management) Ltd	Operational Director, Acivico as a Director			Operational Director, Acivico, as a Director



### **APPOINTMENTS TO THE FOLLOWING BODIES ARE NO LONGER NECESSARY**

1. E-Learning Foundation - Defunct
2. The C B and A B Holinsworth Fund of Help- Defunct
3. Gallery 37 Foundation Ltd – Defunct in 2016-17 but advised 20 04 18
4. Capita ICTDS [Formerly Service Birmingham (Joint Venture Company)] - Defunct
5. BCC & Capita Partnership Board (Formerly Service Birmingham Joint Partnership Board) - Defunct
6. Jewellery Quarter Business Improvement District Management Committee (BID) is part of the Jewellery Quarter Development Trust.
7. Heart of England N H S Foundation Trust merged with University Hospital N H S Foundation Trust.
8. Birmingham Science Park Aston Ltd – Appointment no longer required
9. Birmingham Technology (Venture Capital) Ltd – Appointment no longer required
10. Birmingham Technology (Property) Ltd– Appointment no longer required
11. Birmingham Technology (Property One) Ltd – Appointment no longer required
12. Birmingham Integrated Commissioning Board for Learning Disability and Mental Health – Defunct
13. Children's Joint Commissioning Partnership Board – Appointments no longer required

